

---

# PeopleSoft ELM 9.2: Enterprise Learning Management

---

**March 2018**



# Contents

<b>Preface: Preface.....</b>	<b>xxv</b>
PeopleSoft ELM Related Links.....	xxv
<b>Chapter 1: Getting Started With Enterprise Learning Management.....</b>	<b>27</b>
Enterprise Learning Management Overview.....	27
Enterprise Learning Management Business Processes.....	27
Enterprise Learning Management Integrations.....	28
Enterprise Learning Management Implementation.....	28
<b>Chapter 2: Defining Defaults.....</b>	<b>29</b>
Defining Default Processing Rules and Options.....	29
Pages Used to Define Default Processing Rules and Options.....	29
Understanding Default Values.....	29
Install Defaults - General Page.....	31
Install Defaults - Enrollment Page.....	38
Install Defaults - Attendance Page.....	43
Install Defaults - Programs Page.....	45
Install Defaults - Counter Records Page.....	49
Install Defaults - Dashboard Page.....	53
Payment Methods Page.....	55
Optimizing Manager View Performance.....	57
Page Used to Optimize Manager View Performance.....	57
Understanding Manager View.....	57
Modifying Passing, Grading, and Attendance Schemes.....	57
Pages Used to Modify Passing, Grading, and Attendance Schemes.....	58
Understanding Passing, Grading, and Attendance Schemes.....	58
Passing Scheme Page.....	58
Grading Schemes Page.....	59
Attendance Schemes Page.....	60
Defining Reasons for Program and Class Status Updates.....	61
Pages Used to Define and Map Reason Codes.....	61
Understanding Program Status Updates.....	61
Reason Codes Page.....	62
Reason Code Mapping Page.....	63
Defining Auto Drop Status Options.....	64
Page Used to Define Auto Drop Status Options.....	64
Auto Drop Status Options Page.....	64
Defining the Batch Processing Commit Frequency.....	65
Page Used to Define the Batch Processing Commit Frequency.....	66
Batch Processing Commit Frequency Page.....	66
Enabling Workflow for Notifications.....	67
Page Used to Enable Workflow for Notifications.....	67
Worklist System Defaults Page.....	67
Modifying Text on the Self-Service Pages.....	67
Defining Search Filters.....	68
Page Used to Define Search Filters.....	68
Understanding Search Filters.....	68
Learning Filter Page.....	70

Enabling Instant Messaging.....	73
Page Used to Enable Instant Messaging.....	74
Understanding Instant Messaging.....	74
Configuration Page.....	74
<b>Chapter 3: Defining Learning Environments and Learner Groups.....</b>	<b>77</b>
Understanding Learning Environments.....	77
Administrators with Multiple Learning Environments.....	77
Understanding Learner Groups.....	78
Prerequisites.....	80
Defining Learning Environments.....	80
Pages Used to Create Learning Environments.....	80
Learning Environment - Basic Data Page.....	80
Learning Environments - Security Page.....	81
Learning Environment - Defaults Page.....	83
Setting the Current Learning Environment.....	93
Page Used to Set the Default Learning Environment.....	93
Set Learning Environment Page.....	94
Building Learner Groups.....	94
Pages Used to Build Learner Groups.....	94
Understanding Learner Group Setup.....	95
Maintain Queries Page.....	96
Maintain Learner Groups Page.....	97
Learner Page.....	99
Group Page.....	100
Category Page.....	103
Course Page.....	104
Class Page.....	105
Program Page.....	106
Supplemental Page.....	107
Populating Learner Groups Through Batch Processing.....	108
Page Used to Populate Learner Groups Through Batch Processing.....	109
Prerequisite for Populating Learner Groups through Batch Processing.....	109
Populate Learner Groups Page.....	109
<b>Chapter 4: Setting Up Financial Integration.....</b>	<b>111</b>
Understanding Financial Integration.....	111
Understanding Financial EIPs and Application Messages.....	111
Financial EIPs.....	111
Application Messages.....	118
Setting Up Financial ChartField Data.....	119
Pages Used to Set Up Financial ChartField Data.....	120
Understanding Financial ChartField Data.....	120
Chartfield Configuration Page.....	122
Chartfield Values Page.....	124
Business Unit Accounts Page.....	126
Setting Up Subledgers.....	128
Pages Used to Set Up Subledgers.....	128
Understanding Subledgers.....	128
Subledger Page.....	128
Subledger Update Options Page.....	129
<b>Chapter 5: Setting Up Third Party Integration.....</b>	<b>131</b>
Understanding Third Party Integration.....	131



Viewing Delivered Application Classes.....	131
Pages Used to View Delivered Application Classes.....	132
Understanding Application Classes.....	132
Application Class Type Setup Page.....	132
Application Class Setup Page.....	133
Synchronizing Data Mapping Tables.....	134
Page Used to Run the Datamapping Sync Process.....	134
Understanding the Datamapping Sync Process.....	134
Process Request Dialog Page.....	134
Viewing Delivered Data Mapping.....	135
Pages Used to View Delivered Data Mapping.....	135
Understanding Data Mapping.....	135
Category Setup Page.....	136
Key List Page.....	137
Value List Page.....	138
Unmapped Data Page.....	139
Key Data Mapping Page.....	140
Value Data Mapping Page.....	141
<b>Chapter 6: Managing Person and Organization Data.....</b>	<b>143</b>
Understanding Person and Organization Data.....	143
Understanding Person and Organization EIPs.....	144
Full Sync and Incremental Sync EIPs.....	144
Understanding Person and Organization Setup Steps.....	149
Prerequisites.....	150
Setup Steps.....	150
Common Elements in This Documentation.....	152
Defining Contact Methods, Name Types, and Learner Attributes.....	152
Pages Used to Set Up Contact Method Types, Name Types, and Learner Attributes.....	153
Understanding Contact Methods, Name Types, and Learner Attributes.....	153
Contact Method Types Page.....	154
Name Types Page.....	155
Learner Attributes Page.....	155
Processing Staged Data.....	157
Pages Used to Process Staged Data.....	157
Understanding Staged Data Processing.....	158
Prerequisite for Processing Staged Data.....	159
Process FullSync Data Page.....	159
Process Asynchronous Data Page.....	161
Defining Department Information.....	162
Page Used to Define Department Information.....	162
Prerequisites for Defining Department Information.....	162
Review Departments Page.....	162
Defining Customers.....	164
Pages Used to Define Customers.....	164
Prerequisites for Defining Customers.....	164
Customer Profile Page.....	164
Customers - Address History Page.....	166
Payment Information Page.....	167
Setting Up Vendor Data.....	170
Pages Used to Set Up Vendor Data.....	171
Product Types Page.....	171

Pricing Types Page.....	171
Product Packaging Page.....	172
Defining Vendors.....	173
Pages Used to Define Vendors.....	173
Prerequisites for Defining Vendors.....	173
Vendor Profile Page.....	173
Vendors - Address History Page.....	175
Vendor Products Page.....	176
(FRA) Defining Financing Organizations.....	178
Pages Used to Define Financing Organizations.....	178
(FRA) Defining Contract Types.....	178
Page Used to Define Contract Types.....	178
Contract Types Page.....	178
Reviewing and Updating Internal Learner Data.....	179
Pages Used to Review and Update Internal Learning Data.....	179
Understanding Internal Learner Data.....	179
Prerequisites for Reviewing and Updating Internal Learner Data.....	180
Person Info Page.....	180
HR/Job Data Page.....	182
Internal Learners - Address History Page.....	185
Internal Learners - Learner Attributes Page.....	187
Internal Learners - Contracts Page.....	188
Reviewing and Defining External Learner Data.....	190
Pages Used to Review and Define External Learner Data.....	190
Prerequisites for Reviewing and Defining External Learner Data.....	190
Profile Info Page.....	191
External Learners - Address History Page.....	194
External Learners - Learner Attributes Page.....	196
External Learners - Contracts Page.....	196
Updating Personal Profile Information.....	197
Pages Used to Update Personal Profile Information.....	197
Personal Information Home Page.....	197
Learner Preferences Page.....	200
Defining Instructors.....	202
Page Used to Define Instructors.....	203
Prerequisite for Defining Instructors.....	203
Instructor Page.....	203
Updating Instructor Preferences.....	207
Page Used to Update Instructor Preferences.....	207
Instructor Preferences Page.....	208
Merging Learners.....	208
Pages Used to Merge Learners.....	208
Understanding Merging Learners.....	209
Merge Configuration - Merge Status Options Page.....	209
Merge Configuration - Duplicate Detection Settings Page.....	210
Merge Learners - Learner Search Page.....	212
Merge Learners - Select Learners Page.....	213
Verify Learning Page.....	215
Setting Up and Performing External Learner Self Registration.....	218
Pages Used to Set Up and Performing External Learner Self Registration.....	218
Prerequisite for External Learner Self Registration.....	219

Registration Configuration Page.....	219
Sign In Page.....	222
New User Registration Page.....	222
<b>Chapter 7: Managing the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process.....</b>	<b>225</b>
Understanding the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process.....	225
Common Elements for the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process.....	226
Setting Up Integration Broker for HCM.....	229
Configuring Local and Remote Message Nodes.....	229
Configuring Single Signon.....	234
Configuring the Gateway.....	234
Confirming Domain Activation.....	238
Confirming Queue Activation.....	239
Setting Up Integration Broker for ELM.....	240
Configuring Local and Remote Message Nodes.....	240
Configuring Single Signon.....	245
Configuring the Gateway.....	245
Confirming Domain Activation.....	249
Confirming Queue Activation.....	250
Activating Full Sync and Sync Integrations.....	251
Running Introspection and Deployment for the Full Sync Integrations of the Learning Management Integration Group.....	251
Running Introspection and Deployment for the Sync Integrations of the Learning Management Integration Group.....	256
Running Introspection and Deployment on the Employee Photo Integration Services.....	257
Verifying the Transformation Settings for Employee Photo Integration Routings in ELM.....	258
Setting Up Security.....	261
Defining the Remote System.....	262
Running the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process.....	263
Pages Used to Run the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process.....	263
Select Guided Process Page.....	264
Understanding the Guided Process Workcenter.....	265
Understanding the Guided Process Workcenter.....	267
Overview Page.....	269
Create Integration Process Request Page.....	270
Review Integration Process Request Page.....	272
Activating Incremental Sync Integration.....	275
Running Introspection and Deployment for the Incremental Sync Integrations of the Learning Management Integration Group.....	275
<b>Chapter 8: Setting Up Automatic Enrollment Due to HCM Status and Job Changes.....</b>	<b>281</b>
Understanding Automatic Enrollment Due to HCM Status and Job Changes.....	281
Setting Up Active Analytics Framework for Automatic Enrollment Due to HCM Status and Job Changes.....	281
Pages Used to Set Up Active Analytics Framework for Automatic Enrollment Due to HCM Status and Job Changes.....	282
Register Trigger Type Page.....	282
Manage Context Object - Definition Page.....	283
Register Action Type Page.....	284
Register Trigger Point Page.....	286
Define Implementation Page.....	287
Define Subject Areas Page.....	287
Manage Terms - Term Definition Page.....	289

Manage Terms - Subject Areas Page.....	290
Manage Terms - Policy Options Page.....	290
Build a Policy Page.....	291
Edit Condition Page.....	293
Edit Actions Page.....	294
Learnings Page.....	294
Payment Page.....	295
<b>Chapter 9: Setting Up the Approval Framework.....</b>	<b>297</b>
Understanding the Approval Framework.....	297
Approval Workflow in Enterprise Learning Management.....	297
Delivered Approval Process Definitions.....	298
Approval Process Definition Setup.....	300
Setting Up User Lists.....	303
Page Used to Set Up User Lists.....	303
Setting Up Approval Process Definitions.....	303
Pages Used to Set Up Approval Process Definitions.....	304
Setting Up the Transaction Registry.....	304
Page Used to Define the Approval Transaction Registry.....	304
Understanding the Transaction Registry.....	304
Prerequisites for Registering a Transaction.....	305
Configuring Approval Transactions.....	305
Page Used to Configure Approval Transactions.....	305
Setting Up Approver Authorization.....	305
Pages Used to Set Up Approver Authorizations.....	305
Understanding Approver Authorizations.....	306
Using PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface Self-Service Approval Transactions.....	307
Pages Used for PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface Manager Self-Service Approval Transactions.....	307
Understanding Approvals and Using Fluid Vs. MAP.....	307
Understanding How to Access the Approvals Pages.....	308
Approvals Tile (Fluid Approvals).....	309
Approvals Tile (MAP Approvals).....	310
Pending Approvals Page.....	310
Filter Page.....	314
Pending Approvals - Learning Page (MAP Approvals).....	315
Approvals History Page.....	321
Approvals History - Learning Page (MAP Approvals).....	324
<b>Chapter 10: Setting Up Objectives.....</b>	<b>325</b>
Understanding Objectives.....	325
Understanding Objective and Profile EIPs.....	327
Understanding Gap Analysis.....	330
Importing Objectives from PeopleSoft HCM.....	332
Pages Used to Import Objectives from PeopleSoft HCM.....	332
Prerequisites for Importing Objective Data from PeopleSoft HCM.....	333
Configuring FullSync Service Operations.....	334
Importing and Processing Objective Data.....	344
Configuring Sync Service Operations.....	348
Importing Learner Objective Data from Non-PeopleSoft HR Systems.....	352
Pages Used to Load Learner Objective Data.....	353
Understanding Learner Objective Data Import.....	353
Prerequisites.....	354

Assign Objectives-External EIP Page.....	354
Setting Up Objectives Manually.....	355
Defining and Reviewing External Source Codes.....	355
Page Used to Define External Source Codes.....	355
Understanding External Source Codes.....	355
External Source Setup Page.....	355
Creating and Reviewing Rating Models.....	357
Page Used to Create and Review Rating Models.....	357
Understanding Rating Models.....	357
Prerequisite.....	357
Rating Model Page.....	358
Reviewing Imported Job Role Competency Data.....	359
Page Used to Review Imported Job Role Competency Data.....	359
Understanding Imported Job Role Competency Data.....	359
Prerequisite.....	360
Review Learner Competencies Page.....	360
Review Job Role Competencies Page.....	361
Review Person Profile Data Page.....	361
Review Non-person Profile Data Page.....	362
Defining and Reviewing Objectives.....	363
Page Used to Define Objectives.....	363
Understanding Objectives Setup.....	363
Prerequisite.....	364
Objectives Page.....	365
Building and Updating the Search Index for Objectives.....	367
Page Used to Build and Update the Search Index for Objectives.....	367
Understanding Search Index Updates for Objectives.....	367
Build Search Index Page.....	368
Assigning Objectives to Jobs and Position Numbers.....	370
Pages Used to Assign Objectives to Job Codes and Position Numbers and View Assignments.....	370
Understanding Association of Objectives with Job Codes and Position Numbers.....	370
Prerequisites.....	371
Define Job Code Objectives Page.....	371
Define Position Objectives Page.....	373
Process Job Role Objectives Page.....	373
Assigning Objectives to Courses and Programs.....	373
Pages Used to Assign Objectives to Courses and Programs and View Assignments.....	373
Understanding Objectives Association to Courses and Programs.....	374
Prerequisites.....	374
Maintain Courses - Attributes Page.....	374
Maintain Programs - Attributes Page.....	375
Managing Group and Mass Objective Assignments.....	375
Pages Used to Manage Group and Mass Objective Assignments.....	375
Understanding Group and Mass Objective Assignments.....	376
Prerequisites.....	377
Assign Learning Objectives (Find Requester) Page.....	377
Assign Learning Objectives (Search for Objectives) Page.....	379
Assign Objectives - Find Learners page.....	381
Assign Objectives - Select Learners Page.....	383
Group Assignment - Warning Page.....	385

Assign Objectives - Mass Assignment Page.....	386
Process Mass Assignments Page.....	387
<b>Chapter 11: Defining Setup for Learning Components.....</b>	<b>389</b>
Understanding Learning Components.....	389
Setting Up Learning Component Types.....	390
Page Used to Set Up Learning Component Types.....	390
Learning Component Types Page.....	390
Defining Compliant Class Content Import Settings.....	391
Page Used to Define Class Content Import Settings.....	392
Content Page.....	392
Understanding Scoring for Compliant Content.....	394
<b>Chapter 12: Managing Learning Resources.....</b>	<b>395</b>
Understanding Learning Resource Management.....	395
Define Resource Types.....	395
Pages Used to Define Resource Types, Accommodations, and Holiday Schedules.....	395
Defining Learning Resources.....	396
Pages Used to Define Learning Resources.....	397
Understanding Equipment Management.....	397
Understanding Attachments.....	398
Common Elements Used in This Topic.....	399
Equipment Page.....	399
Equipment Copy Page.....	401
Material Page.....	402
Facility Page.....	404
Equipment and Attachments Page.....	406
Rooms Page.....	407
Room Detail Page.....	408
Training Region Page.....	410
Scheduling Learning Resources.....	412
Pages Used to Schedule Learning Resources.....	412
Facilities Calendar: Monthly Page.....	412
Facilities Calendar: Weekly Page.....	413
Facilities Calendar: Daily Page.....	415
Facilities Calendar: Reserve a Room Page.....	415
<b>Chapter 13: Managing Payment Methods.....</b>	<b>419</b>
Understanding Payment Method Setup.....	419
Prerequisites.....	419
Payment Method Setup.....	419
Setting Up and Managing Training Unit Pools.....	420
Pages Used to Set Up and Manage Training Unit Pools.....	420
Understanding Training Units.....	420
Payment Information Page.....	421
Maintain Training Units Page.....	421
Setting Up and Managing Purchase Orders.....	422
Page Used to Set Up and Manage Purchase Orders.....	422
Understanding Purchase Orders.....	422
Maintain Purchase Orders Page.....	422
<b>Chapter 14: Understanding the Catalog Structure.....</b>	<b>425</b>
Learning Catalog.....	425
Catalog Hierarchy.....	425
Catalog Access.....	426

An Example of Learning Environments and Learner Groups.....	427
Primary Learning Environments and Categories.....	429
<b>Chapter 15: Creating the Learning Catalog.....</b>	<b>431</b>
Understanding Learning Catalog Setup.....	431
Prerequisites.....	431
Catalog Creation.....	431
Class Templates.....	432
Defining Learning Categories.....	432
Pages Used to Define Learning Categories.....	432
Understanding Categories.....	433
Maintain Categories - Basic Data Page.....	433
Maintain Categories - Relationships Page.....	434
Maintain Categories - Attributes Page.....	435
Defining Keywords.....	437
Page Used to Define Search Keywords.....	437
Understanding Keywords.....	437
Maintain Keywords Page.....	437
Defining Delivery Method Types.....	439
Page Used to Define Delivery Method Types.....	439
Understanding Delivery Methods.....	439
Delivery Method Type Page.....	439
Creating Courses.....	440
Pages Used to Create Courses.....	441
Prerequisites.....	441
Course Details: Basic Data Page.....	442
Course Details: Prerequisites Page.....	445
Course Details: Equivalents Page.....	447
Course Details: Notes and Attachments Page.....	448
Course Details: Security Page.....	449
Maintain Courses - Attributes Page.....	451
Maintain Courses - Delivery Method Page.....	453
Defining Delivery Methods for Courses.....	454
Pages Used to Define Delivery Methods.....	454
Delivery Method Page.....	455
Delivery Methods - Classes Page.....	460
Updating the Catalog Indexes.....	461
Page Used to Update the Catalog Index.....	461
Understanding the Catalog Index.....	461
Build Search Index Page.....	462
<b>Chapter 16: Managing Classes.....</b>	<b>465</b>
Understanding Management of Classes.....	465
Prerequisites.....	465
Management of Classes.....	465
Basic Learning Component Types.....	467
Class Templates.....	467
Defining Class Details.....	467
Page Used to Define Class Details.....	467
Understanding Class Details.....	468
Maintain Classes - Class Details Page.....	468
Perform Auto Enrollment Page.....	486
Review Auto Enrollment Results Page.....	487

Adding Learning Components to Classes.....	487
Page Used to Add or Edit Learning Components.....	488
Maintain Classes - Learning Components Page.....	488
Defining Learning Component Completion Rules.....	489
Pages Used to Define Learning Component Completion Rules.....	489
Maintain Classes - Completion Page.....	489
Recommended Duration Page.....	491
Adding Attachments and Files to Classes.....	492
Pages Used to Add Attachments and Files to Classes.....	492
Understanding Attachments.....	492
Maintain Classes - Materials/Attachments Page.....	492
Assigning Class Costs.....	496
Pages Used to Assign Class Costs.....	496
Understanding Class Costing.....	496
Maintain Classes - Class Costs Page.....	498
(FRA) Classes - Financing Organization Page.....	503
Cloning Classes.....	505
Page Used to Clone a class.....	505
Understanding Class Cloning.....	505
Clone Class Page.....	506
Sending Class Notifications.....	507
Page Used to Send Class Notifications.....	507
Understanding Class Notifications.....	507
Class Notifications Page.....	508
Ad hoc Notification Page.....	508
<b>Chapter 17: Managing Web-Based, Test, Survey, and Podcast Learning Components.....</b>	<b>511</b>
Understanding Web-Based, Test, and Survey Learning Components.....	511
Prerequisites.....	511
Common Elements Used in the Topic.....	511
Web-Based, Test, and Survey Learning Components.....	512
SCORM and AICC Compliance.....	512
Passing Status and Compliant Learning Component Lessons.....	513
Creating Web-Based Learning Components.....	514
Pages Used to Create Web-Based Learning Components.....	514
Web-based Component Page.....	514
Creating Test Learning Components.....	516
Pages Used to Create Test Learning Components.....	517
Test Component Page.....	517
Creating Survey Learning Components.....	519
Pages Used to Create Survey Learning Components.....	519
Survey Definition Page.....	519
Survey Component Page.....	521
Creating Podcast Learning Components.....	524
Pages Used to Create Podcast Learning Components.....	524
Podcast Component Page.....	524
Managing Compliant Content.....	526
Pages Used to Manage Compliant Content.....	527
Manage Online Class Content Page.....	527
Select Lessons Page.....	529
<b>Chapter 18: Managing Session, Webcast, and Assignment Learning Components.....</b>	<b>531</b>
Understanding Sessions, Webcasts, and Assignments.....	531



Creating Session Learning Components.....	532
Pages Used to Create Session Learning Components.....	532
Understanding Session Learning Components.....	532
Maintain Classes - Component Page.....	533
Patterns Page.....	534
Sessions Page.....	539
Session Conflicts Page.....	540
Session Details Page.....	541
Session Templates Page.....	542
Creating Webcast Learning Components.....	544
Pages Used to Create Webcast Learning Components.....	544
Understanding Webcast Learning Components.....	544
Webcast - Component Page.....	544
Webcast Page.....	545
Patterns Page.....	547
Sessions Page.....	548
Webcast Session Details Page.....	548
Publishing Webcast Enrollment and Session Information to Vendors.....	550
Pages Used to Manage Webcast Enrollment.....	550
Understanding Publishing Webcast Information to Vendors.....	550
Vendor Message Management - Search Page.....	551
Webcast Messages (Session) Page.....	551
Creating Assignment Learning Components.....	552
Page Used to Create Assignment Learning Components.....	552
Assignment Component Page.....	552
<b>Chapter 19: Setting Up and Using Class Templates.....</b>	<b>555</b>
Understanding Class Templates.....	555
Purpose of Class Templates.....	555
Methods of Creating Classes.....	555
Class Template Setup and Use.....	557
Prerequisites for Class Templates.....	559
Defining Class Templates.....	560
Pages Used to Define Class Templates.....	560
Template Setup Page.....	560
Template Framework - Section Details Page.....	563
Template Security Page.....	565
Creating a Quick Class Using a Template.....	565
Page Used to Define a Quick Class Using a Template.....	565
Understanding Quick Classes.....	566
Quick Create Classes Page.....	566
Content Template - <Template Name> Page.....	569
Creating Multiple Classes Using a Template (Catalog Import Process).....	569
Page Used to Create Multiple Classes Using a Template.....	569
Understanding Creating Multiple Classes.....	570
Catalog Import Page.....	570
Content Template - <Template Name> Page.....	572
<b>Chapter 20: Managing Mandatory Learning.....</b>	<b>573</b>
Understanding Mandatory Learning.....	573
Mandatory Learning Enrollment Process.....	574
Managing Mandatory Learning Enrollments.....	575
Pages Used to Manage Mandatory Learning Enrollments.....	575

Mandatory Learning Enrollment Page.....	575
Mandatory Notifications Page.....	577
Drop Mandatory Enrollments Page.....	577
<b>Chapter 21: Managing Supplemental Learning.....</b>	<b>579</b>
Understanding Supplemental Learning.....	579
Setting Up Supplemental Learning Types.....	580
Pages Used to Set Up Supplemental Learning Types.....	580
Understanding Supplemental Learning Types.....	580
Define Supplemental Learning - Details Page.....	580
Define Supplemental Learning - Security Page.....	584
Adding and Editing Supplemental Learning.....	585
Pages Used to Report Supplemental Learning.....	585
Supplemental Learning - Find Learners Page.....	586
Group Enrollment - Warning Page.....	588
Supplemental Learning (Select Type) Page.....	589
Supplemental Learning (Mass Enrollment) Page.....	591
Supplemental Learning: General Attributes Page.....	593
Supplemental Learning: Training Plan Attributes Page.....	597
Supplemental Learning (Edit) Page.....	599
Add Objective To Get Credit Page.....	600
<b>Chapter 22: Managing Training Plans.....</b>	<b>601</b>
Understanding Training Plans.....	601
(FRA) Prerequisites for Training Plans.....	603
Setting Up Training Plans.....	603
Pages Used to Set Up Training Plans.....	603
Understanding Training Plan Setup.....	603
Training Plan Status Options Page.....	606
Training Plan Setup Page.....	607
Generating Training Plan Reports.....	611
Page Used to Generate Training Plans.....	611
Training Plan Page.....	611
Modeling Training Plan Budgets.....	612
Page Used to Model Training Plan Budgets.....	612
Training Plan Budget Model Page.....	612
<b>Chapter 23: Managing Programs.....</b>	<b>615</b>
Understanding Programs.....	615
Programs.....	615
Curricula.....	616
Certifications.....	616
Expiration Rules for Certifications.....	617
Program Rosters.....	618
Defining Programs.....	619
Pages Used to Define Programs.....	619
Understanding Program Creation.....	620
Understanding Program Modifications.....	621
Understanding Program Deletions.....	622
Prerequisites.....	622
Maintain Programs - Details Page.....	623
Maintain Programs - Sections Page.....	633
Section Rule Details Page.....	635
Maintain Programs - Attributes Page.....	636

Maintain Programs - Prerequisites Page.....	638
Maintain Programs - Equivalents Page.....	640
Maintain Programs - Notes/Attachments Page.....	640
Maintain Programs - Security Page.....	642
Clone Programs Page.....	644
Updating Certification Registration Statuses.....	645
Page Used to Update Program Registration Statuses.....	645
Understanding Registration Status Update Processing.....	645
Update Program Statuses Page.....	646
Sending Program Notifications.....	647
Pages Used to Send Program Notifications.....	647
Understanding Program Notifications.....	647
Ad hoc Program Notifications Page.....	648
Program Notifications Page.....	650
Setting the Top of Stack Indicator for Program Registrations.....	651
Page Used to Set the Top of Stack Indicator for Program Registrations.....	651
Understanding the Top of Stack Indicator.....	651
Program Top of Stack Updates Page.....	651
<b>Chapter 24: Searching in ELM.....</b>	<b>653</b>
Understanding PeopleSoft Search Framework Implementation for ELM.....	653
Understanding PeopleSoft Search Definitions for ELM.....	654
PeopleSoft Search Considerations for ELM.....	654
Using Global Search Definitions for ELM.....	655
Configuring PeopleSoft HCM and ELM for Learning Search.....	657
Understanding the Learning Catalog.....	658
Using the Learning Catalog.....	659
Pages Used to Search the Learning Catalog.....	659
Understanding Catalog Search.....	660
Find Learning Page.....	660
Request Learning Page.....	669
Review Details Page.....	671
Course Details Page.....	672
Course Details Modal Page.....	674
Team Members Page.....	676
Review Information Page.....	677
Enroll In Class Page.....	678
Register For <Program> Page.....	679
Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment Page.....	679
Class Details Page.....	680
Recommend Learning Page.....	682
Program Details Page.....	684
Associated Programs Page.....	686
Review Information (Confirmation) Page.....	687
Registration Confirmation Page.....	688
Enroll In Class (Confirmation) Page.....	689
Register For <Program> (Confirmation) Page.....	690
Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment (Confirmation) Page.....	690
<b>Chapter 25: Managing Learning Requests.....</b>	<b>693</b>
Understanding Learning Requests.....	693
Setting Up Learning Requests.....	694
Pages Used to Set Up Learning Requests.....	694

Learning Request Setup Page.....	694
(FRA) Learning Request Criteria Page.....	696
Submitting Learning Requests.....	698
Pages Used to Submit Learning Requests.....	698
Submit Learning Requests - Details: General Attributes Page.....	698
Submit Learning Requests - Details: Training Plan Attributes Page.....	700
Submit Learning Requests - Details (seats) Page.....	702
Managing Learning Requests.....	703
Pages Used to Manage Learning Requests.....	703
Maintain Learning Requests - Current Learning Requests Page.....	704
Maintain Learning Requests - Learning Request History Page.....	706
Maintain Learning Requests: General Page.....	707
Maintain Learning Requests: General Attributes Page.....	709
Maintain Learning Requests: Training Plan Attributes Page.....	709
Maintain Learning Requests: Learners Page.....	711
Generating Notifications for Learning Requests.....	712
Pages Used to Generate Notifications for Learning Requests.....	712
Understanding Learning Request Notifications.....	712
<b>Chapter 26: Enrolling and Registering in Classes and Programs.....</b>	<b>713</b>
Understanding Enrollment and Registration.....	713
Prerequisites.....	713
Common Elements Used in This Topic.....	713
Methods of Enrollment and Registration.....	713
Enrollment and Registration Features.....	714
Rules for Dropping Enrollments and Registrations.....	715
Enrollment and Registration Statuses.....	716
Managing Group Enrollment.....	720
Pages Used to Manage Group Enrollment.....	720
Understanding Group Enrollment.....	720
Enroll Learners - Find Requester Page.....	722
Enroll Learners - Search for Learning Page.....	723
Enroll Learners - Find Learners Page.....	725
Enroll Learners - Select Learners Page.....	728
Enroll Learners - Payment Details Page.....	730
Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment Page.....	736
Enroll Learners - Enrollment Confirmation Page.....	739
Managing Mass Enrollment.....	741
Pages Used to Manage Mass Enrollment.....	741
Understanding Mass Enrollment.....	741
Prerequisites.....	742
Group Enrollment - Warning Page.....	742
Enroll Learners - Mass Enrollment Page.....	743
Enroll Learners - Payment Details Page.....	745
Review Mass Enrollment Requests Page.....	746
Process Mass Enrollment Page.....	747
Administering Enrollment-Related Tasks.....	748
Pages Used to Administer Enrollment-Related Tasks.....	748
Understanding Class Rosters.....	748
Administer Class Roster Page.....	748
Class Roster Page.....	749
(FRA) Learner Roster Page.....	753

(FRA) Component Duration Page.....	757
Enrollment Details - Payment Details Page.....	758
Administering Registration-Related Tasks.....	760
Pages Used to Administer Registration-Related Tasks.....	760
Understanding Program Rosters.....	761
Administer Program Rosters Page.....	762
View Certification Roster Page.....	763
Status Details Page.....	767
View Certification Roster (Learner Details) Page.....	769
Certification Progress Page.....	771
Viewing and Managing Learner Transcripts.....	773
Pages Used to View and Manage Learner Transcripts.....	773
My Learning - Find Learners Page.....	773
Learner View Page.....	774
Approving Enrollment and Registration Requests.....	775
Pages Used to Approve Enrollment and Registration Requests.....	775
Understanding Approvals.....	776
Monitor Approvals Page.....	777
Monitor Approvals - Administrator Actions Page.....	779
Maintain Approvals Page.....	781
Maintain Approvals - Enrollment Details Page.....	783
Maintain Approvals - Program Registration Details Page.....	783
Maintain Approvals - Supplemental Learning Page.....	784
Sending Enrollment, Registration, and Waitlist Notifications.....	784
Pages Used to Send Enrollment, Registration, and Waitlist Notifications.....	784
Understanding Enrollment, Registration, and Waitlist Notifications.....	784
Using HTML Email Approvals with ELM Transactions.....	785
Understanding HTML Email Approvals.....	785
Working with HTML Approval Emails.....	787
<b>Chapter 27: Tracking Enrollment and Registration Fees.....</b>	<b>795</b>
Understanding the Data Export Process.....	795
Prerequisites.....	795
Data Export Process.....	795
Posting Transactions to the Subledger.....	796
Page Used to Post Transactions to the Subledger.....	796
Understanding the Transaction Table.....	796
Understanding Transaction Selection Criteria.....	797
Process Payment Details Page.....	798
Reviewing Subledgers.....	798
Pages Used to Review Subledgers.....	798
Understanding Subledger Statuses.....	799
Review Subledger Page.....	800
Additional Information Page.....	802
Sending Chargeback Data to the General Ledger.....	803
Page Used to Send Chargeback Data to the General Ledger.....	803
Understanding Data Export to the General Ledger.....	803
Export Accounting Entry to GL Page.....	804
<b>Chapter 28: Managing Learning Plans.....</b>	<b>805</b>
Understanding Learning Plans.....	805
Managing Personal Learning Plans.....	805
Pages Used to Manage Personal Learning Plans.....	805

Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans Page.....	805
Learning Plans - Learning Plan History Page.....	807
Learning Plan Details Page.....	807
Edit Learning Item Page.....	809
Select Learning Plans Page.....	809
Managing Team Learning Plans.....	811
Pages Used to Manage Team Learning Plans.....	811
Team Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans Page.....	812
Team Learning Plans - Learning Plan History Page.....	813
Team Learning Plans Page.....	814
Learning Plan Details Page.....	815
Select Learning Plans Page.....	815
Administrating Learning Plans.....	816
Pages Used to Administrate Learning Plans.....	816
Maintain Learning Plans - Find Learner Page.....	816
Maintain Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans Page.....	818
Maintain Learning Plans - Learning Plan History Page.....	819
Learning Plan Details Page.....	820
Select Learning Plans Page.....	820
Converting Planned Classes into Planned Courses.....	821
Page Used to Convert Planned Classes into Planned Courses.....	821
Process Planned Classes Page.....	821
<b>Chapter 29: Managing Notifications.....</b>	<b>823</b>
Understanding Notifications.....	823
Types of Notifications.....	823
Notification Templates.....	823
Notification Events.....	824
Ad Hoc Notifications.....	824
Maintaining Notification Templates.....	824
Pages Used to Maintain Notification Templates.....	824
Notification Template Definition Page.....	824
Configuring Notification Events.....	828
Page Used to Configure Notification Events.....	828
Configure Notification Events Page.....	828
Creating and Sending Ad Hoc Notifications and Announcements.....	829
Page Used to Create Ad Hoc Notification and Announcements.....	829
Ad Hoc Notify and Announce Page.....	829
Process Ad Hoc Notifications Page.....	833
<b>Chapter 30: Understanding the Completion Engine.....</b>	<b>835</b>
Understanding the Learning Component Completion Engine.....	835
Learning Component Completion Engine.....	835
Learning Component Completion Statuses.....	836
Learning Component Completion Rules.....	838
Learning Component Attendance Statuses.....	839
Learning Component Passing Statuses.....	839
Auto Mark Class Completion Process.....	842
Understanding the Class Completion Engine.....	842
Class Completion Engine.....	843
Class Completion Statuses.....	843
Required and Optional Learning Components.....	844
Class Completion Rules for Completion Status.....	844

Class Completion Rules for Passing Status.....	845
<b>Chapter 31: Managing Attendance and Grading.....</b>	<b>847</b>
Understanding Attendance and Grading.....	847
Prerequisites.....	847
Common Elements.....	847
Attendance and Grading.....	847
Managing Attendance and Grading for Classes.....	848
Pages Used to Manage Attendance and Grading for Classes.....	848
Administer Class Roster Page.....	849
Class Roster - Grades and Attendance Page.....	850
Component Roster Page.....	852
Learner Roster Page.....	855
Accessing Instructor Schedules.....	858
Pages Used to Access Instructor Schedules.....	858
View Schedule page.....	858
View Schedule: Daily Page.....	860
View Schedule: Weekly Page.....	861
View Schedule: Monthly Page.....	863
Marking Attendance and Passing Statuses Automatically.....	864
Page Used to Mark Attendance and Passing Statuses Automatically.....	864
Understanding the Auto Mark Class Completion Process.....	865
Auto Mark Class Completion Page.....	866
<b>Chapter 32: (FRA) Managing French Regulatory Requirements.....</b>	<b>867</b>
Understanding Regulatory Requirements for France.....	867
Understanding Integration with Enterprise Applications.....	868
(FRA) Prerequisites for French Features.....	871
Managing Learning Costs and 2483 Reporting.....	872
Pages Used to Manage Learning Costs.....	872
Understanding Cost Management.....	872
Defining Financing Organizations.....	874
Cost Export Options Page.....	874
Export Learning Cost Page.....	875
Managing Learning Hours and DIF.....	877
Pages Used to Manage Learning Hours.....	877
Understanding Management of Learning Hours and DIF.....	877
Learning Classifications Page.....	880
Training Plan Categories Page.....	881
Hour Types Page.....	882
Validate Training Hours Page.....	882
Export Learning Hours Page.....	886
DIF Balance Report Page.....	887
Managing DIF Requests.....	888
Pages Used to Manage DIF Requests.....	888
Maintain Pending DIF Requests Page.....	888
DIF Request Notifications Page.....	891
Managing Educational Assessment Reporting.....	891
Pages Used to Manage Educational Assessment Reporting.....	891
Specialist Training Page.....	891
Educational Assessment Page.....	892
<b>Chapter 33: Using the Learning Home.....</b>	<b>893</b>
Defining the Learning Home Content and Layout.....	893

Pages Used to Define the Learning Home Content and Layout.....	893
Personalize Content: Learning Home Page.....	893
Personalize Layout: Learning Home Page.....	895
Using the Learning Home Pagelets.....	895
Understanding the Learning Home.....	896
Common Elements Used in this Topic.....	897
Quick Links Pagelet.....	898
Manager Quick Links Pagelet.....	898
Administrator Quick Links Pagelet.....	899
Announcements Pagelet.....	900
Search for Learning Pagelet.....	901
Pending Approvals Pagelet.....	901
My Current Learning Pagelet.....	902
Team Learning Pagelet.....	902
My Learning Calendar Pagelet.....	903
My To Do List Pagelet.....	904
Highest Rated Learning Pagelet.....	905
Most Enrolled Learning Pagelet.....	906
New Learning Pagelet.....	907
Learning Compliance Pagelet.....	908
Survey Results Pagelet.....	912
<b>Chapter 34: Integrating Enterprise Learning Management with Microsoft Outlook.....</b>	<b>917</b>
Understanding the Integration Between Enterprise Learning Management and Microsoft Outlook.....	917
Creating Appointments in Microsoft Outlook.....	917
Setting Up the Integration between PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management and Microsoft Outlook.....	921
Integration Broker Setup.....	921
Desktop Integration Setup.....	926
Enterprise Learning Management Setup.....	927
Microsoft Outlook Setup.....	929
Regenerating Appointments.....	932
Page Used to Regenerate Appointments.....	932
Regenerate Appointment Page.....	932
<b>Chapter 35: Maintaining Learning Records and Objectives through Self-Service Pages.....</b>	<b>933</b>
Understanding Learning Record and Objectives Management.....	933
Prerequisites.....	933
(FRA) French-Specific Elements Used in This Topic.....	934
Maintaining Learning Records and Objectives Using Employee Self Service.....	934
Pages Used to Maintain Learning Records and Objectives Using Employee Self Service.....	934
Learner Self-Service Actions.....	937
My Learning Page.....	943
Certification Status Page.....	947
Learning Objectives - Current Objectives Page.....	948
Learning Objectives - Objectives History Page.....	949
Add Supplemental Learning Page.....	950
Class Progress Page.....	950
<Program> Progress Page.....	952
Program Progress Page.....	955
Program Details Page.....	958
Enrollment Confirmation Page.....	959



Maintaining Learning Records and Objectives Using Manager Self Service.....	960
Pages Used to Maintaining Learning Records and Objectives Using Manager Self Service.....	960
Manager Self-Service Actions.....	964
Manager Self-Service Prerequisites.....	972
Team Members Page.....	972
Team Learning Page.....	975
Add Supplemental Learning Page.....	976
Team Certification Status Page.....	978
Team Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page.....	978
Team Learning Objectives - Objectives History page.....	979
<b>Chapter 36: Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface for Learning Self-Service.....</b>	<b>981</b>
Understanding Delivered Fluid Pages.....	981
Enterprise Learning Management Fluid Pages.....	981
Understanding PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface Home Pages.....	982
The PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface.....	982
Fluid Home Pages.....	982
Common Elements Used with PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface.....	983
Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface for Employee Learning Self-Service.....	983
Pages Used to Perform Employee Learning Self-Service Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface.....	984
Employee Self-Service Home Page.....	984
Learning Tile.....	986
Working with the Learning Dashboard.....	986
Pages Used to Work with the Learning Dashboard.....	987
Understanding the Learning Dashboard.....	987
Learning Dashboard.....	988
Find Learning Tile.....	991
My Learning Tile.....	991
Plans and Objectives Tile.....	993
Announcements Tile.....	995
Survey Page.....	996
Finding Learning Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface.....	996
Pages Used to Find Learning.....	997
Advanced Search Page.....	997
Find Learning Page.....	999
Find Learning - Course Page.....	1001
Find Learning - Details Page.....	1004
Enrollment Page.....	1006
Offering Details Page.....	1009
Program Page.....	1010
Managing Learning Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface.....	1012
Pages Used to Manage Learning.....	1013
My Learning Page: Current Tab.....	1013
My Learning Page: Planned Tab.....	1015
My Learning Page: History Tab.....	1017
My Course Progress Page.....	1019
My Course Progress - Details Page.....	1020
Recertification Programs Page.....	1021
<Compliant Content> Page.....	1022
Working with Announcements Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface.....	1026
Pages Used to Work with Announcements.....	1026

Announcements Page.....	1026
Announcements - Details Page.....	1026
Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface for Manager Self-Service.....	1027
Pages Used to Perform Manager Self-Service Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface.....	1027
Manager Self-Service Home Page.....	1028
Team Learning Tile.....	1029
My Team's Learning Page.....	1031
<Learning Item> Page.....	1033
Learning Compliance Page.....	1033
Approving Learning Transactions Using Fluid Approvals.....	1034
Pages Used to Approve Learning Transactions Using Fluid Approvals.....	1034
Pending Approvals - Class Enrollment Page.....	1035
Class Information Page.....	1037
Scheduled Sessions Page.....	1038
Pending Approvals - Program Registration Page.....	1038
Program Information Page.....	1040
Section Requirements Page.....	1041
Pending Approvals - Supplemental Learning Page.....	1041
Supplemental Learning - Program Information Page.....	1043
Course Information Page.....	1044
Objectives Page.....	1044
Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface for Instructor Self-Service.....	1045
Pages Used to Perform Instructor Self-Service Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface.....	1045
Learning Instructor Home Page.....	1046
View Schedule Tile.....	1047
Mark Grades and Attendance Tile.....	1047
Mark Grades and Attendance Page.....	1048
Instructor Preference Tile.....	1048
Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface for Talent Administrator Self-Service.....	1049
Pages Used to Perform Talent Administrator Self-Service Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface.....	1049
Talent Administrator Home Page.....	1049
Enterprise Learning Tile.....	1050
Reports Tile.....	1055
Manage Notifications Tile.....	1056
<b>Chapter 37: Managing Ratings and Reviews.....</b>	<b>1059</b>
Analyzing Ratings.....	1059
Page Used to Analyze Ratings.....	1059
Analyze Ratings Page.....	1059
Managing Reviews.....	1061
Page Used to Manage Reviews.....	1061
Manage Reviews Page.....	1061
<b>Chapter 38: Working with the Text Catalog.....</b>	<b>1065</b>
Understanding the Text Catalog.....	1065
Text Catalog Keys.....	1065
Text IDs.....	1065
Common Elements Used in this Topic.....	1066
Setting Up the Text Catalog.....	1066
Pages Used to Work with the Text Catalog.....	1066
Configure Text Catalog Page.....	1066
Maintain Text Catalog Page.....	1068

Maintain Text Catalog: HTML View Page.....	1070
Self-Service Text Translation: Descriptions Page.....	1071
Self-Service Text Translation: Catalog Text Page.....	1071
Test Text Catalog Page.....	1072
Text Catalog - View All Keys Page.....	1074
<b>Appendix A: Reviewing Delivered Learner Group Queries.....</b>	<b>1075</b>
Learner Organization Queries.....	1075
Learner Job Code Queries.....	1075
Learner Course Queries.....	1076
Learner Missing Training Queries.....	1076
Learner Program Queries.....	1076
<b>Appendix B: Workflow Notifications and Attachments.....</b>	<b>1077</b>
Class Workflow Notifications.....	1077
Class Reminder.....	1077
Class Reminder - Instructor.....	1078
Minimum Enrollment Met Alert.....	1078
Learning Period Expiration.....	1078
Course Update.....	1079
Class Scheduled for Instructor.....	1079
Learning Objectives Workflow Notifications.....	1079
Competency Table Update.....	1080
Person Competency Update.....	1080
OBJV Rating Models.....	1080
Curricula and Certification Workflow Notifications.....	1081
Program Registration Approval.....	1082
Program Registration Approval to Manager.....	1082
Program Registration Confirmation Notice.....	1083
Program Completion Notice.....	1083
Program Registration Drop Notice.....	1084
Program Registration Denied.....	1084
Program Pending Payment.....	1084
Coordinator Assignment Notification.....	1085
Certification Issue.....	1085
Certification Reissue.....	1086
Certification Revocation.....	1086
Certification Waiver.....	1086
Registration Incomplete.....	1087
Certification Reminder and Warning Workflow Notifications.....	1087
Certifications Expiration Reminder.....	1088
Certifications Completion Warning.....	1088
Recertifications Expiration Reminder.....	1089
New Program Requirement Update.....	1089
Enrollment Workflow Notifications.....	1089
Enrollment Pending Approval.....	1090
Pending Approval to Manager or Owner.....	1091
Approver Not Found.....	1091
Class Pending Approval Dropped.....	1092
Enrollment Pending Payment.....	1092
Enrollment Waitlisted.....	1092
Insufficient Balance.....	1093
Enrollment Confirmation.....	1094

Class Completion.....	1094
Class Incomplete.....	1095
Class Cancellation.....	1095
Class Cancellation - Instructor.....	1095
Supplemental Learning Complete.....	1096
Supplemental Learning Denied.....	1096
Supplemental Learning Pending Approval.....	1096
Supplemental Learning Dropped.....	1097
Class Enrollment Denied.....	1097
Enrollment Dropped.....	1097
Waitlist Threshold Met Notification.....	1098
Mass Enrollment Workflow Notifications.....	1098
Learner Unsuccessful Enrollment in Class.....	1099
Learner Unsuccessful Registration in Program.....	1099
Mass Enrollment Class Results to Requester.....	1100
Mass Enrollment Program Results to Requester.....	1100
Learning Request Notifications.....	1101
Class Already Exists.....	1101
New Class Offered.....	1101
No Class Will Be Offered.....	1102
Threshold Met Notification.....	1102
DIF Request Notifications.....	1102
Pending DIF Approval Reminder.....	1102
Attachment Location Uniform Resource Locators (URLs).....	1103
<b>Appendix C: Understanding Enterprise Learning Management Security.....</b>	<b>1105</b>
Understanding Roles and Permission Lists.....	1105
Renaming Roles and Permission Lists Using Security Codes.....	1106
Page Used to Rename Roles and Permission Lists Using Security Codes.....	1106
Understanding Security Groups.....	1106
Security Group Page.....	1107
<b>Appendix D: Third Party Images Provided with Sample Data.....</b>	<b>1109</b>
Using Third Party Images Provided with Sample Data.....	1109
<b>Appendix E: Helpful Hints.....</b>	<b>1131</b>
Sending Data from AICC-Compliant Content.....	1131
Troubleshooting Tracking Data Issues.....	1133
Separate Communication and ELM Servers.....	1134
Separate Communication Server and ELM Server Ports.....	1134
<b>Appendix F: Enterprise Learning Management Reports.....</b>	<b>1137</b>
PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management Reports: A to Z.....	1137
Learning Reports.....	1137
Financial Reports.....	1140

# Preface

---

## PeopleSoft ELM Related Links

[PeopleSoft Information Portal](#)

[My Oracle Support](#)

[PeopleSoft Training from Oracle University](#)

[PeopleSoft Video Feature Overviews on YouTube](#)



# Getting Started With Enterprise Learning Management

---

## Enterprise Learning Management Overview

Enterprise Learning Management is a pure internet-based solution that enables enterprises to deliver courses and content to learners—whether they are customers, partners, suppliers, or employees—from a variety of sources. With Enterprise Learning Management, companies can manage a blended learning environment, gain visibility and insight into company learning needs, and analyze learning effectiveness.

Enterprise Learning Management is designed for use with other PeopleSoft Enterprise applications using precertified integration with the PeopleSoft HCM 8.3 and above, as well as PeopleSoft Financials 8.4 and above. Integration with non-Enterprise financial and human resources products is also possible, due to open integration technology.

---

## Enterprise Learning Management Business Processes

Enterprise Learning Management supports the following business processes:

- Managing financial integration and data.
- Managing person, organization, and financial learning-related data.
- Managing current and completed employee objectives.
- Managing learning resources, such as equipment, materials, and facilities.
- Creating a catalog of classes, including instructor-led, web-based, and blended learning.
- Defining supplemental learning so that learners receive credit for completing other forms of learning beyond catalogued classes.
- Managing curriculum programs and certification programs.
- Enrolling learners in classes and tracking enrollment status.
- Managing wait lists and learning requests.
- Grading and tracking attendance.
- Managing current and completed learning records.
- Scheduling, delivering, and tracking of live instructor lead training (ILT) through the web.

- (FRA) Managing French regulatory requirements for training.

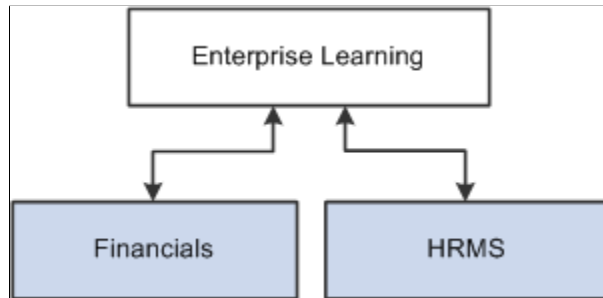
We discuss these business processes in the business process topics of this documentation.

---

## Enterprise Learning Management Integrations

### Image: Enterprise Learning Management integration flow with other Enterprise applications

This diagram illustrates how Enterprise Learning Management integrates with other Enterprise applications.



We discuss integration considerations in the implementation topics of this documentation.

---

## Enterprise Learning Management Implementation

PeopleSoft Setup Manager enables you to generate a list of setup tasks for your organization based on the features that you are implementing. The setup tasks include the components that you must set up, listed in the order in which you must enter data into the component tables, and links to the corresponding documentation.

Enterprise Learning Management also provides component interfaces to help you load data from the delivered Excel spreadsheet into selected Enterprise Learning Management setup tables. Use the Excel to Component Interface utility with the component interfaces to populate the tables.

This table lists the components that have a setup component interface:

<b>Component</b>	<b>Component Interface</b>	<b>References</b>
LM_EQP_TBL	LM_EQP_TBL	See <a href="#">Defining Learning Resources</a> .
LM_CUSTOMER_MAIN	LM_CUSTOMER_MAIN	See <a href="#">Defining Customers</a> .
LM_OBJV_TBL	LM_OBJECTIVE_TBL	See <a href="#">Defining and Reviewing Objectives</a> .
LM_MTRL_TBL	LM_MTRL_TBL	See <a href="#">Defining Learning Resources</a> .

### Other Sources of Information

In the planning phase of your implementation, take advantage of all PeopleSoft sources of information, including the installation guides, data models, business process maps, and troubleshooting guidelines.



## Chapter 2

# Defining Defaults

---

## Defining Default Processing Rules and Options

To define default system settings and options, use the Install Defaults (LM\_IN\_DFLT\_CMP) component and the Payment Methods (LM\_SYS\_PYT\_MTHD\_DF) component.

### Pages Used to Define Default Processing Rules and Options

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Install Defaults - General Page</u>	LM_IN_DFLT_GEN	Define general default values and rules at the installation level.
<u>Install Defaults - Enrollment Page</u>	LM_IN_DFLT_ENRLMT	Define default values and rules for enrollment at the installation level.
<u>Install Defaults - Attendance Page</u>	LM_IN_DFLT_ATTN	Select the attendance status values that you want the Auto Mark Class Completion process to assign to a learner's attendance record when it determines that the learner has attended, not attended, or initiated attendance in the learning component.
<u>Install Defaults - Programs Page</u>	LM_IN_DFLT_PRG	Define default rules for programs at the installation level.
<u>Install Defaults - Counter Records Page</u>	LM_CNTR_SETUP_PG	Reset the counter records for various IDs that you create throughout the Enterprise Learning Management system.
<u>Install Defaults - Dashboard Page</u>	LM_IN_DFLT_DASHBRD	Define default rules for the Learning Home dashboard at the installation level.
<u>Payment Methods Page</u>	LM_SYS_PYT_MTHD_DF	Define default payment methods for an organization.

### Understanding Default Values

Defining default values provides a convenient way to assign consistent business rules to classes. Most entries that you make in the Install Defaults component become the default values for selected fields that are within the learning environment, course, delivery method, class, and program components. Default values for certain fields have a cascading effect. For example, the language that is selected on the Install Defaults page becomes the default language for the learning environment, which becomes the default language for the delivery method. In most cases, you can override the default value at another level. For

example, you can override the default language at the learning environment level, the delivery method level, or both.

The following table shows where various install default values are used throughout the system:

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Learning Environment</b>	<b>Course</b>	<b>Delivery Method</b>	<b>Class</b>	<b>Program</b>
Allow Completion from History	X		X	X	
Allow Cascading Expirations	X				
Allow Concurrent Enrollment	X				
Allow Nested Programs	X				
Currency Code	X		X	X	X
Default Requestor	X				
Display Certification Status on the Self Service Home Page	X				
Display Objectives on the Self Service Home Page	X				
Enable Learning Request	X	X			
Enable Waitlist	X		X	X	
Enforce Prerequisites	X			X	
Estimated Cost	X	X	X		
Hourly Cost	X		X		
Language Code	X		X	X	
Last Drop	X			X	
Last Drop Date = Start Date	X			X	
Last Enroll	X			X	
Last Enroll Date = Start Date	X			X	

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Learning Environment</b>	<b>Course</b>	<b>Delivery Method</b>	<b>Class</b>	<b>Program</b>
Launchable from History	X		X	X	
Learning Period	X		X	X	
Learning Request Threshold	X	X			
Min Enroll Days (minimum enrollment days)	X			X	
Overbook	X			X	
Require eSignature on Updates	X				
Session Start Time	X			X*	
Session End Time	X			X*	
Time Zone	X			X*	
Waitlist Threshold	X		X	X	
Warning Period	X		X	X	

\* Session components only.

## Install Defaults - General Page

Use the Install Defaults - General page (LM\_IN\_DFLT\_GEN) to define general default values and rules at the installation level.

### Navigation

Set up ELM > Install Defaults > General

## Image: Install Defaults - General page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Install Defaults page.

**Install Defaults**

General Enrollment Attendance Programs Counter Records Dashboard

**General Defaults**

Manager Access Type: By Supervisor or Reports To

Language Code:

Estimated Cost:

Country: USA

Combination Edit: No Combo Edit

Hourly Cost:

Maximum Rows Returned For Search: 400

Objectives Group Assignment Maximum: 30

POI Default Department ID:

Department Name:

Currency Rate Type: OFFIC

Drop Down Value Count: 75

New User Learning Environment: North America

Contact Us Email Address:

Course Code Option: Restricted

Class Code Option: Allowed

Program Code Option: Allowed

Default Import Delivery Method: Blended Learning

Default Import Keyword Type: Self Paced Learning

\*Currency Code: USD

\*Ratings and Reviews: Ratings and Reviews

Auto Hide Reviews after: 1 Flag(s)

Calendar Integration: None

☒ Enterprise Learning Management

☒ Display Objectives on the Self Service Home Page

☒ Display View Calendar option on the Self Service Home Page

☐ Allow Enrollment in Multiple Learning Objects

☐ Allow Empty Positions

☐ Restrict View All Learning by LE

☒ Catalog Management

☒ Display Certification Status on the Self Service Home Page

☐ Add Learning Components after Enrollment

☒ Display photo on self-service pages

☒ Sync Photo from HR

### Manager Access Type

Select the management reporting structure that you want Enterprise Learning Management to recognize. The choice should be consistent with the management structure that the human resources system uses. The option that you select determines which internal learners a manager sees when accessing the manager self-service pages. It also determines who must approve enrollment when a class requires manager approval, and which manager receives enrollment notifications.

After you make a selection, you must also run the Load Manager Data (LM\_MGRVWAE) process, through the Load Manager Data component, to update the manager view definition with the appropriate script based on the manager access type that you select here.

Options are:

- *Dept/Mgr* (department manager): When you select this option, learners are listed on their department manager's self-service pages.

The system identifies the learner's department manager by checking the LM\_PERSON\_JOB table for the learner's department and then checking the PS\_LM\_ORGANIZATION table for the manager ID.

- *Reports To*: When you select this option, learners are listed on the self-service pages of the person that they report to, as

identified in the Reports To field on the PS\_LM\_PERSON\_JOB table.

- *Sup/Rpts To* (supervisor/reports to): When you select this option, learners are listed on their supervisor's self-service pages if a supervisor is identified in the Supervisor field on the PS\_LM\_PERSON\_JOB table.

If no supervisor is named, learners are listed on the pages of the person that they report to, as identified in the Reports To field on the PS\_LM\_PERSON\_JOB table.

- *Supervisor*: When you select this option, learners are listed on their supervisor's self-service pages.

The system identifies the supervisor by checking the learner's PS\_LM\_PERSON\_JOB table.

You can import the Reports To and Supervisor ID fields from PeopleSoft HCM by using Enterprise Integration Points (EIPs).

If you use a third-party human resources system, and want to use an option other than *Dept/Mgr*, map the Reports To and Supervisor ID fields in the PS\_LM\_PERSON\_JOB table to corresponding fields in the human resources system before importing your data.

See [Understanding Person and Organization Data](#).

### **New User Learning Environment**

The system assigns this value by default as the learning environment for all new departments that you import through the DEPT\_SYNC or DEPT\_FULLSYNC Enterprise Integration Points (EIPs). You can change the learning environment for departments on the Review Departments page.

---

**Note:** To complete this field, you must first define learning environments. When completing the Install Defaults page for the first time, you can leave this field empty and return to this page in Update mode after you create learning environments.

---

See [Defining Learning Environments](#).

### **Language Code**

Select the default language for classes. The system uses this value as the default value for learning environments and delivery methods of a class.

### **Contact Us Email Address**

To enable Enterprise Learning Management users to send email inquiries about various aspects of the learning system to a central email address, enter the address here. Entering the address here causes the system to display the Contact Us link at the bottom of some self-service pages, including the enrollment pages and learning plan pages.

### **Estimated Cost**

This field pertains to training plan budget reports. Enter the estimated cost, per learner, of delivering a class. When you

generate a training plan that includes classes for which no estimated hourly amount is defined, the system can use this value to determine the forecasted cost for the class. You can override this value at the learning environment, course, and delivery method levels.

### Course Code Option

Specify whether the same course code can be assigned to more than one course. Options are:

- *Allowed:* Item codes do not need to be unique.
- *Restricted:* Prevents administrators from assigning the same code to more than one course in the catalog.
- *Restricted by LE* (restricted by learning environment): Prevents administrators from assigning the same code to more than one course within the same learning environment.

### Country

Select the default country code that is to be used for addresses. PeopleSoft provides an Enterprise Integration Point (EIP) that you can use to synchronize country codes with the system of record (for example, PeopleSoft HCM).

See [Understanding Person and Organization EIPs](#).

### Class Code Option

Specify whether the same class code can be assigned to more than one class. Options are:

- *Allowed:* Class codes do not need to be unique.
- *Restricted:* Prevents administrators from assigning the same code to more than one class in the catalog.
- *Restricted by LE* (restricted by learning environment): Prevents administrators from assigning the same code to more than one class within the same learning environment.

### Combination Edit

Combination editing enables the system to validate Chartfield values that are dependent on each other. This field integrates with PeopleSoft Financials applications. Select *Synch Edit* to activate synchronization of the Enterprise Learning Management combination editing tables with PeopleSoft Financials combination editing tables. The system validates sets of Chartfield values against the Chartfield combination editing rules that are defined in PeopleSoft Financials whenever you save an Enterprise Learning Management page that has ChartFields. Select *None* if you do not want to synchronize the combination editing table. For example, perhaps you have a third-party financial system.

See [Setting Up Financial ChartField Data](#).

### Program Code Option

Specify whether the same program code can be assigned to more than one program. Options are:

- *Allowed:* Program codes do not need to be unique.
- *Restricted:* Prevents administrators from assigning the same code to more than one program in the catalog.
- *Restricted by LE* (restricted by learning environment): Prevents administrators from assigning the same code to more than one program within the same learning environment.

**Hourly Cost**

This field pertains to training plan budget reports. Enter the estimated hourly cost, per learner, of delivering a class. When you generate a training plan, the system can use this value to determine the forecasted cost for a class based on the hours defined for each of the class's components on the Recommended Duration page. You can override this value at the learning environment and delivery method levels.

**Default Import Delivery Method**

Select a default delivery method for classes created using class templates.

See [Defining Class Templates](#).

**Maximum Rows Returned for Search**

Enter the maximum number of rows that the system returns during searches.

**Default Import Keyword Type**

Select a default keyword type for classes created using class templates. Keywords are an optional feature used to help learners and administrators find specific learning options in the learning catalog.

See [Defining Class Templates](#).

**Objectives Group Assignment Maximum**

Enter the maximum number of learners to which an administrator can assign the same learning objective through group objective assignment. During group objective assignment, if the group of learners exceeds the number that is set here, the system warns the administrator that the group exceeds the limit. The administrator then has the option to continue with the assignment for learners up to the maximum, switch to mass objective assignment, or refine the group criteria to achieve a group that is within the limits.

**POI Default Department ID** (person of interest default department ID)

Select the department to associate with internal learners who do not have a department ID in your HR application. (Typically, these are persons of interest without jobs.) The learning environment for these learners will be derived from the department specified here, instead of from the New User Learning Environment field. An internal learner's department controls chargeback information for enrollment fees. It may also determine who approves a learner's enrollment and registration requests.

If a department is later assigned to the learner in the HR application, the department is uploaded into the learner's profile in Enterprise Learning Management. The learning environment is not automatically updated; you can change it on the learner's Job Data page, if necessary.

If this field is cleared, and you try to import a learner without a department, the import validation process will generate an error, preventing creation of the learner profile.

---

**Note:** To complete this field, you must first import departments from the HR application. When completing the Install Defaults page for the first time, you can leave this field empty and return to this page in Update mode after you import departments.

---

### Currency Rate Type

Select the market rate type to identify the exchange rate table to use for currency conversions. You can purchase currency conversion tables from third-party vendors. The system displays *OFFIC* as the default value.

To illustrate the use of this field, suppose that you define a class with currency code of USD and assign the class an instructor who has a currency code of CAD. The system uses the table that you specify here to look up the exchange rate to apply to the instructor's fee.

### Currency Code

Enter the default currency code that applies to the fees and costs that are associated with classes and programs. An administrator can override this value at the learning environment, delivery method, class, and program levels.

PeopleSoft provides an Enterprise Integration Point (EIP) that you can use to synchronize currency codes with the system of record (for example, PeopleSoft HCM).

See [Understanding Person and Organization EIPs](#).

### Drop Down Value Count

Enter the maximum number of values to display in some of the drop-down value lists in the system. Sort order is determined by ID.

---

**Note:** This value applies only to certain drop down lists in the system, not all of them.

---

### Ratings and Reviews

Select how you want to implement the review framework for your system.

- *None*: Select to disable the ability of learners to enter ratings or reviews for learning items.
- *Ratings Only*: Select to enable learners to enter ratings for learning items.



- *Ratings and Reviews:* Select to enable learners to enter ratings and written reviews for learning items.

### Auto Hide Reviews after

Enter the number of flags after which the system hides a review.

Users can flag reviews on the [Review Details Page](#).

### Calendar Integration

Select the type of calendar integration you want for your system. Values are:

- *File:* Select to enable the system to send an iCalendar file as an attachment with notification emails that it sends to learners and instructors.

The system attaches the file to the Enrollment Confirmation (LM\_ENRLMT\_CMPL\_ILT template) notification email that it sends to learners upon successful enrollment in a class. It attaches the file to the Class Scheduled for Instructor (LM\_ACT\_INST\_SCHED template) notification email when you assign a class to an instructor.

- *None:* Select to disable calendar integration.
- *Outlook:* Select to enable the system to create Microsoft Outlook appointments when learners are enrolled in classes and instructors are assigned to teach a class.

See [Understanding the Integration Between Enterprise Learning Management and Microsoft Outlook](#).

### Enterprise Learning Management

This check box controls the recognition of the installed Enterprise Learning Management product. *Do not* edit this check box. The installation process selects this check box automatically when you install the product. Be sure the setting for this check box is accurate before using your Enterprise Learning Management system.

---

**Warning!** Once the install process selects this check box, the check box must remain selected. *Do not* deselect this check box or else you can lose functionality.

---

### Catalog Management

Catalog Management relates to PeopleSoft Enterprise Components and is reserved for future use. This check box should be selected.

### Display Objectives on the Self Service Home Page

Select to have objectives with a status of needed or in progress appear in a separate grid on the My Learning page. The My Learning Objectives grid lists each objective's name, proficiency, status, target completion date, who assigned the objective, and the associated class or program. An administrator can override this value at the learning environment level.

**Display Certification Status on the Self Service Home Page**

Select to have certification programs with a status of complete, expired, or warning display in a separate grid labeled My Certification Status on the self-service My Learning page. The system will display the program name, status, date, and a Recertify button. An administrator can override this value at the learning environment level.

**Add Learning Components after Enrollment**

Select to allow learning components to be added to classes after learners have already enrolled in it. You can add learning components to a class as long as its status is not *Completed* for any of the enrolled learners.

**Display View Calendar option on the Self Service Home Page**

Select to display the View Calendar link at the top of the My Learning page.

**Sync Photo from HR**

Select to enable your ELM system to use the Employee Photo Integration subscription process to sync the ELM photos for your internal learners with their photos from your HCM environment. This check box is deselected by default.

The initial synchronization of employee photos is done using the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process. For more information on setting up and running the guided process, see [Understanding the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process](#)

If you deselect this check box, the system does not use the Employee Photo Integration subscription process to sync photos, even if the Employee Photo Integration and its associated service operations are active and configured.

---

**Note:** The Employee Photo Integration affects only the photos of your internal learners. Photos for external learners are not affected by this integration.

---

**Allow Enrollment in Multiple Learning Objects**

Select to enable managers and administrators to enroll in multiple learning objects at a time.

**Display photo on self-service pages**

Select to display employee photos on self-service pages. If you deselect this check box, the system does not display employee photos on self-service pages.

## Install Defaults - Enrollment Page

Use the Install Defaults - Enrollment page (LM\_IN\_DFLT\_ENRLMT) to define default values and rules for enrollment at the installation level.

**Navigation**

Set up ELM > Install Defaults > Enrollment

## Image: Install Defaults - Enrollment page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Install Defaults - Enrollment page.

**Install Defaults**

General Enrollment Attendance Programs Counter Records Dashboard

**Enrollment Defaults**

Time Zone

Session Start Time  Session End Time

Learning Period  Days Warning Period  Days

Group Enroll Maximum  ☒ Enforce Prerequisites

Manager Group Enroll Maximum  ☐ Enable Waitlist

Overbook  % ☒ Allow Completion from History

Min Enroll Days  Days

☒ Launchable from History

Last Enroll  Days

☐ Last Enroll Date = Start Date

Last Drop  Days

☐ Last Drop Date = Start Date

Waitlist Threshold

☒ Enable Learning Request

Learning Request Threshold

☐ Allow Concurrent Enrollment

☐ Default Requestor

☐ Allow Schedule Enrollment

☒ Supplemental Group Enrollment

☐ Allow Auto Enrollment

**Enable Approvals**

☒ Class Enrollment ☒ Supplemental Learning

### Time Zone

This field applies to scheduled classes only. Select the default time zone for class scheduling. This is especially important for live webcast classes that learners from multiple time zones might attend. You can override this value at the learning environment level and, for sessions, at the class level.

### Session Start Time and Session End Time

These fields apply to scheduled classes only. Enter the default start time and end time of classes. You can override this value

at the learning environment level and, for sessions, at the class level.

**Learning Period**

Enter the number of days after the enrollment date that learners have to complete a class. You can override this value at the learning environment, delivery method, and class levels.

**Warning Period**

Enter the number of days before the end of the learning period that you want the system to send an email notification to the learner expressing that the learning period is about to expire. You can override this value at the learning environment, delivery method, and class levels.

**Group Enroll Maximum**

Enter the maximum number of learners that an administrator can enroll in a class or register in a program through group enrollment and registration. During group enrollment and registration, if the group of learners exceeds the number that is set here, the system warns the administrator that the group exceeds the limit. The administrator then has the option to continue with the enrollment or registration for learners up to the maximum, switch to mass enrollment, or refine the group criteria to achieve a group that is within the limits.

**Manager Group Enroll Maximum**

Enter the maximum number of learners that a manager can enroll in a class or register in a program while enrolling or registering learners into multiple learning items at the same time. This field applies only when the Allow Enrollment in Multiple Learning Objects check box is selected on the Install Defaults - General Page.

During enrollment and registration for multiple items, if the total number of enrollments and registrations exceeds the number that is set here, the system creates a mass enrollment request instead of processing the enrollment or registration online.

**Enforce Prerequisites**

Select if you want the enrollment process to obey class prerequisites. Deselect this check box to waive the prerequisites for all learners. Even if this check box is selected, the learning administrator can still waive prerequisites for individual learners. You can override this value at the learning environment and class levels.

**Overbook**

Enter the percentage above the maximum enrollment value for which you allow enrollment. The overbook value, multiplied by the maximum enrollment number, is the total number of enrollments that the system accepts before the waitlist status is assigned to a learner who tries to enroll in a class. You can override this value at the learning environment and class levels.

**Enable Waitlist**

Select if you want the system to accept waitlisted learners for a class when the maximum enrollment number is reached. If overbooking is permitted, the system does not waitlist learners

until the overbook percentage is reached. You can override this value at the learning environment, delivery method, and class levels. To use the waitlist feature, you must also select the Enforce Enrollment Limit option for the class. Selecting the Enable Waitlist option alone does not cause waitlist creation.

**Min Enroll Days** (minimum enrollment days)

Enter the number of days before a class start date that you want the minimum enrollment notification sent to the enrollment administrator and class owner to alert them that the minimum enrollment is not reached. the Min Enrollment Notification Application Engine process (LM\_ACT\_MINEN) performs this notification. This notification gives the class administrator and owner the opportunity to cancel a specific class because of low enrollment. You can override this value at the learning environment and class levels.

See [Sending Class Notifications](#).

**Launchable from History**

Select if you want the links associated with web-based or test learning components to be launchable from the learner's My Learning page after the class achieves a completion status of *Completed* or *Not Completed*.

You can override this value at the learning environment, delivery method, and class levels.

---

**Note:** You must select this check box if you select Allow Completion from History.

---

**Allow Completion from History**

Select if you want learners to be able to complete classes that have web-based or test learning components after the class achieves a completion status of *Completed* or *Not Completed*.

For example, if a learner does not pass or complete a class the first time through he or she can return later to try to complete it from the My Learning page. If the Launchable from History check box is selected and this check box is cleared, then learners can launch the content but their progress will not be updated and no changes will be made to the class's completion or passing status.

You can override this value at the learning environment, delivery method, and class levels.

---

**Note:** If you select this check box, be sure to also select the Launchable from History check box.

---

**Last Enroll** (last enrollment)

Enter the number of days *Before* or *After* a class start date to represent the last day that enrollment is permitted. You can override this value at the learning environment and class levels.

<b>Last Enroll Date = Start Date</b>	Select if you want the last day that learners can enroll in a class to equal the class start date. You can override this value at the learning environment and class levels.
<b>Last Drop</b>	Enter the number of days <i>Before the Start Date</i> or <i>After the Enrollment Date</i> that a learner can drop a class without paying the drop fee. Alternatively, you can select the <i>Last Drop Date = Start Date</i> check box. You can override this value at the learning environment and class levels.
<b>Last Drop Date = Start Date</b>	Select if you want the last day that learners can drop a class without having to pay a drop fee to equal the class start date. You can override this value at the learning environment and class levels.
<b>Waitlist Threshold</b>	Enter the number of waitlisted learners that will trigger a notification to the administrator. You can override this value at the learning environment, delivery method, and class levels.
<b>Enable Learning Request</b>	Indicate whether requests for new learning can be made. You can override this value at the learning environment and course levels.
<b>Learning Request Threshold</b>	Enter the number of learning requests for a particular course that will trigger a notification to the administrator. You can override this value at the learning environment and course levels.
<b>Allow Concurrent Enrollment</b>	If selected and the enforce prerequisites feature is activated for a class, learners who do not meet a class's required prerequisites at the time of enrollment, can proceed with the enrollment process, provided they are currently enrolled in the prerequisites. You can override this value at the learning environment level.
<b>Default Requestor</b>	Select this field to prevent the Select Requester page from displaying when an administrator uses the group or mass enrollment feature. The system assumes that the administrator is the requester. You can override this value at the learning environment level.
<b>Allow Schedule Enrollment</b>	<p>Select to enable the system to automatically enroll learners in planned and waitlisted learning items when those learning items become active and available. To determine whether a learner is eligible to be enrolled automatically in a class, the system references the learner's preferred language and training region.</p> <p>For more information, see the documentation for the <a href="#">Learner Preferences Page</a>.</p>
<b>Supplemental Group Enrollment</b>	Select to enable administrators and managers to search for and select multiple learners when adding supplemental learning.
<b>Allow Auto Enrollment</b>	Select to enable the system to automatically enroll learners in learning items due to HCM status or job changes.

For more information on setting up this automatic enrollment, see [Understanding Automatic Enrollment Due to HCM Status and Job Changes](#).

### **Allow Empty Positions**

Select this check box to enable your ELM system to allow for empty positions in the management hierarchy. When this check box is selected and learners report to an empty manager position, the system replaces the learners' manager with the next manager up in the position hierarchy. This change to the learners' data occurs when job data is imported from HCM through the WORKFORCE\_SYNC and WORKFORCE\_FULLSYNC services.

**Restrict View All Learning by LE**  
(restrict View All Learning by learning environment)

Select to restrict what displays on the [Learner View Page](#) of the View All Learning component to learning that belongs to the administrator's current learning environment.

### **Enable Approvals**

Select to enable approvals for Class Enrollments or Supplemental Learning.

---

**Note:** Selecting these does not indicate that approvals are required for enrollments or supplemental learning. It only indicates that the approval functionality is available.

---

### **Related Links**

[Understanding the Approval Framework](#)

## **Install Defaults - Attendance Page**

Use the Install Defaults - Attendance page (LM\_IN\_DFLT\_ATTEN) to select the attendance status values that you want the Auto Mark Class Completion process to assign to a learner's attendance record when it determines that the learner has attended, not attended, or initiated attendance in the learning component.

### **Navigation**

Set up ELM > Install Defaults > Attendance

**Image: Install Defaults - Attendance page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Install Defaults - Attendance page.

Learning Component	Attendance Status	Initial Attendance
Session	Attended	Unknown
Web-based	Attended	Unknown
Assignment	Did Not Attend	Unknown
Webcast	Attended	Unknown
Survey	Attended	Unknown
Test	Attended	Unknown

For each type of learning component, select the attendance status values that you want the Auto Mark Class Completion process to assign to a learner's attendance record when the process determines that the learner has attended, not attended, or initiated attendance in the learning component. The attendance values that you select are based on the values that you define on the Attendance Schemes page. For an attendance scheme, you can create multiple labels for each of these three core attendance statuses—attended, did not attend, and unknown—and you can give each one a label that specifically meets the needs of your organization's learning environment for a given learning component. When you run the Auto Mark Class Completion process, the engine uses the values that you set on the Install Defaults - Attendance page to mark attendance for learners.

For all learning component types but session, the Auto Mark Class Completion process can track initial attendance. Therefore, you can define the initial attendance status for these component types on this page. For sessions, however, instructors track attendance and enter the data into the system. To save instructors



time, the Auto Mark Class Completion process automatically marks all learners as attended for sessions. Instructors can then mark learners as not attended.

### **Related Links**

[Marking Attendance and Passing Statuses Automatically](#)

[Modifying Passing, Grading, and Attendance Schemes](#)

[Understanding the Learning Component Completion Engine](#)

## **Install Defaults - Programs Page**

Use the Install Defaults - Programs page (LM\_IN\_DFLT\_PRG) to define default rules for programs at the installation level.

### **Navigation**

Set up ELM > Install Defaults > Programs

**Image: Install Defaults - Programs page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Install Defaults - Programs page.

**Install Defaults**

General Enrollment Attendance **Programs** Counter Records Dashboard

**Program Defaults**

☒ Allow Nested Programs
 ☒ Parent Status Based on Child

☒ Allow Cascading Expirations
 ☐ Require eSignature on Updates

☒ Audit Certification Status Changes
 ☐ Re-Evaluate Completed Registration

**Enable Auto Enrollment**

Program Auto-Enrollment Option None

**Display Reason Codes** Personalize | 1-7 of 7

Status	
Dropped	
Completed	
Expired	
Reissue	
Revoked	
Waived	
Warning	

[+ Add Reason Code Requirements](#)

**Enable Approvals**

☒ Program Registration

**Program Defaults****Allow Nested Programs**

Select to enable the inclusion of programs within other programs. This option can be overridden for a particular learning environment on the Learning Environment - Defaults page.

**Parent Status Based on Child**

Select to have the status of parent programs be based on the status of child programs. For example, if you select this check box and a child program expires, the parent program also expires.

If you deselect this check box, the status of parent program is not based on the status of child programs. With this check box deselected, the system sets the status of parent programs as follows:

- If one or more child programs has a status of *Expired*, the system sets the status of the parent program to *Not Completed*.
- If one or more child classes has a status of *Enrolled*, the system sets the status of the parent program to *In-Progress*.
- If one or more child programs has a status of *Revoked*, the system sets the status of the parent program to *Revoked*.

---

**Note:** This check box is available only if you select the Allow Nested Programs check box. You can override this option at the program level on the Maintain Programs - Details page.

---

### **Allow Cascading Expirations**

Select to permit administrators to define different expiration rules for each section of courses within a certification program. If this check box is cleared, administrators can define only one set of expiration rules for an entire program. This option can be overridden for a particular learning environment on the Learning Environment - Defaults page.

### **Audit Certification Status Changes**

This feature enables you to track changes to a learner's program certification status. Administrators can produce the Certification Compliance (LMREGAUD) report, which lists each status change along with the learner's name, the date the status was changed, and the name of the person who updated the status.

If you deselect the check box, the system will not store audit information for status changes. This option is selected by default.

### **Require eSignature on Updates**

Select to enable administrators to activate the eSignature sign-off feature for a program. When eSignature is activated, administrators must enter their password when manually updating a learner's program status. This option can be overridden for a particular learning environment on the Learning Environment - Defaults page.

### **Re-Evaluate Completed Registration**

If you select this check box, the Send New Program Updates Notification (LM\_CERT\_UPD) process checks completed programs to see if the requirements have changed. If an administrator added one or more requirements for a program, the process changes the status of that program from *Completed* to *Warning* for learners who have already completed the program. For more information on program notifications, see [Sending Program Notifications](#).

## Enable Auto Enrollment

### Program Auto-Enrollment Option

Select a value to specify how your system handles automatic enrollment during program registrations. Values are:

- *All Program Types*: If you select this value, both certification and curriculum registration triggers automatic enrollment in the classes associated with the programs.

---

**Note:** Automatic enrollment is triggered only into the first class (i.e. the class with the earliest start date) for each course associated with the program. Once the seats are filled in this class, learners are no longer auto enrolled, not even into other classes (if any) for that course.

---

In addition, the Enable Auto Enrollment check box appears on the Maintain Programs - Details page for both certification and curriculum programs.

- *Certifications Only*: If you select this value, only certification registration triggers automatic enrollment in the classes associated with the programs. In addition the Enable Auto Enrollment check box appears on the Maintain Programs - Details page for certification programs only.
- *Curriculum Only*: If you select this value, only curriculum registration triggers automatic enrollment in the classes associated with the programs. In addition the Enable Auto Enrollment check box appears on the Maintain Programs - Details page for curriculum programs only.
- *None*: If you select this value, automatic enrollment during program registration is disabled. In addition, the Enable Auto Enrollment check box does not appear on the Maintain Programs - Details page for any programs.

---

**Note:** If you enable program auto-enrollment for your system, you must use the [Program Top of Stack Updates Page](#) to run the one-time process that sets the Top of Stack flag for all of your existing program registrations.

---

## Display Reason Codes

You can enable administrators to select a reason code when they make certain updates to a learner's certification status through the program roster. Use the Reason Codes page to create reason codes and the Reason Code Mapping page to associate reason codes with the certification statuses that you select here.

See [Defining Reasons for Program and Class Status Updates](#).

### Status

Identify the statuses for which administrators can select a reason code. Values are *Completed, Denied, Dropped, Expired, In*

*Progress, Not Completed, Pending Approval, Pending Payment, Planned, Registered, Reissue, Revoked, Waived, and Warning.*

## **Enable Approvals**

Selecting the Program Registration check box causes an Approval Type field and a Special Approver field to display on the Maintain Programs - Details page. An administrator can use these fields to define the approval requirements for program registrations.

## **Related Links**

[Understanding the Approval Framework](#)

## **Install Defaults - Counter Records Page**

Use the Install Defaults - Counter Records page (LM\_CNTR\_SETUP\_PG) to reset the counter records for various IDs that you create throughout the Enterprise Learning Management system.

## **Navigation**

Set up ELM > Install Defaults > Counter Records

**Image: Install Defaults - Counter Records page (1 of 3)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Install Defaults - Counter Records page (1 of 3).

Install Defaults					
General	Enrollment	Attendance	Programs	Counter Records	Dashboa
<b>Learners</b>					
Learner ID	1000	Job Code	2212		
Location ID					
<b>Learner Groups</b>					
Learner Group ID	2047	Criteria ID	1002		
<b>Organizations</b>					
Customer ID	1001	Vendor Product ID	1000		
Vendor ID	1000				
<b>Course Structure</b>					
Attachment ID	1029	Category ID	1008		
Course ID	1014	Delivery Method ID	1012		
Delivery Method Type ID	1014	Keyword ID	1050		
Keyword Type ID	1009	Class Notes ID	1061		
Learning Environment ID	1011				
<b>Course and Class Codes</b>					
Course Code		Extension	0		
<input type="checkbox"/> Create Class Code from Course Code					
<b>Learning Classes</b>					
Learning Component Type	1001	Learning Component ID	1152		
Assign URL ID	1036	Notification Batch ID	1272		
<b>Resource Management</b>					
Accommodation ID	1000	Class ID	1096		
Equipment ID	1000	Equipment Type ID	1000		
Facility ID	1000	Material ID	1000		
Material Type ID	1000	Role ID	1000		
Room ID	1000	Room Type ID	1000		
Session ID	1335	Template ID	1000		

**Image: Install Defaults - Counter Records page (2 of 3)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Install Defaults - Counter Records page (2 of 3).

<b>Webcast</b>	
Webcast Vendor ID	1000
Error ID	1000
<b>Programs</b>	
Program ID	1085
Section ID	1061
Program Attachment ID	1030
Program Notes ID	1063
Program Section Rule ID	1002
Reason Code ID	1000
Update Sequence Number	1000
E Signature ID	1000
<b>Enrollment</b>	
Enrollment ID	1497
Payment Number	1316
Learning Request ID	1009
<b>Mass Enrollment</b>	
Mass Sequence Number	1000
Purchase Order No	1015
Training Unit Pool No	1016
Payment Sequence Number	1000
Training Unit Pool Item No	1020
<b>Financials</b>	
Ledger Line Number	1000
Subledger ID	1000
<b>Supplemental Learning</b>	
Supplemental ID	1006
<b>Objectives</b>	
Objective ID	1012
Learner Objective ID	1303
Mass Sequence Number	1000
Instance Qualifier Id	1000

**Image: Install Defaults - Counter Records page (3 of 3)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Install Defaults - Counter Records page (3 of 3).

Open Integration Framework	
Datamapping Value ID	1000
Key ID	1000
Category ID	1000
XML ID	1000
Log ID	1000
Vendor-Transaction ID	1000
XSLT ID	1000
Transaction Group ID	1002
Vendor ID	1000
Value ID	1000
Content Template	
Template ID	1007
Page ID	1016
Content Template Load ID	1000
Content Export ID	1000
Load CS ID	1000
Learning Plans	
Learning Plan ID	1023
Room Reservations	
Reserve Room ID	1000
SCORM 2004	
Organization ID	1000
Resource ID	1000
Global Objective ID	1000
Rule ID	1000
Rollup ID	1000
Shared Data ID	1000
Learning Attempt ID	1000
Interaction ID	1000
SCORM 2004 Class ID	1000
Sequencing ID	1000
Objective ID	1000
Rule Condition ID	1000
Rollup Condition ID	1000
Sequencing Session ID	1000
Learner Comment ID	1000
Ratings and Reviews	
Flag ID	1000
Calendar ID	
Calendar ID	1

[Fix Counters](#)

Enterprise Learning Management automatically assigns an ID number or *counter* to many records as they are created. Initially, counters are set to 0 or 1000, depending on the type of record. When a new record is created, the system increments the counter by one. For example, if the Learner ID is set to 1000, when you add a new learner, the system assigns the learner ID, 1001. The ID numbers that were last assigned are always displayed on the Install Defaults - Counter Records page.

You can adjust the counters if necessary. For example, if during implementation you need to import legacy records that already have IDs, you can set the counter to a number higher than the last legacy



ID. This ensures that the system will assign a unique ID to each new record that you add in Enterprise Learning Management.

---

**Note:** The system incrementally increases all counters for any internal Enterprise Learning Management processes. It does not increment IDs for data that you load from external sources through external means, such as through Structured Query Language.

---

#### **Fix Counters**

This button initiates a program that analyzes the records that use counters and make corrections should the counters get out of sync. Counter records can occasionally get out of sync if you are loading or modifying data via scripts (typically during implementation).

### **Course and Class Codes**

#### **Course Code**

Enter a value in this field to enable the automatic generation of course codes. The value you enter here becomes the prefix for the course codes of all new courses that you create.

#### **Extension**

When you create a new course, the system increments this counter by one and appends that number to the Course Code value to create a unique course code for a new course. For example, if you enter *PSFT* in the Course Code field and the current number in the Extension field is *0*, the system assigns a course code of *PSFT-1* to the next course that you create.

#### **Create Class Code from Course Code**

Select to enable the automatic generation of class codes. The system generates class codes based on the automatically generated course codes. For example, the first class created for the *PSFT-1* course code would have a class code of *PSFT-1-1*.

## **Install Defaults - Dashboard Page**

Use the Install Defaults - Dashboard page (LM\_IN\_DFLT\_DASHBRD) to define default rules for the Learning Home dashboard at the installation level.

#### **Navigation**

Set up ELM > Install Defaults > Dashboard

**Image: Install Defaults - Dashboard page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Install Defaults - Dashboard page.

Install Defaults

General

Enrollment

Attendance

Programs

Counter Records

Dashboard

My Current Learning Pagelet

Maximum Rows Displayed5

Team Learning Pagelet?

Maximum Rows Retrieved300

Learning Plan Threshold30

Learning Objective Threshold30

Popular Learning Pagelets

Maximum Rows Displayed5

New Learning Pagelet

Maximum Rows Displayed5

Pending Approvals Pagelet

Maximum Rows Displayed5

**My Current Learning Pagelet**

Maximum Rows Displayed

Specify the maximum number of rows that appear in the My Current Learning pagelet of the Learning Home.

**Team Learning Pagelet**

Maximum Rows Retrieved

Specify how many rows the Team Learning Pagelet displays when you click the View All link.

Learning Plan Threshold

Specify the number of days that the system uses to determine when to display the Due Soon icon for a learning plan in the Team Learning and My Current Learning pagelets.

**Learning Objective Threshold**

Specify the number of days that the system uses to determine when to display the Due Soon icon for an objective in the Team Learning and My Current Learning pagelets.

**Popular Learning Pagelets****Maximum Rows Displayed**

Specify the maximum number of rows that appear in the Highest Rated Learning and Most Enrolled Learning pagelets of the Learning Home.

**New Learning Pagelet****Maximum Rows Displayed**

Specify the maximum number of rows that appear in the New Learning pagelet of the Learning Home.

**Pending Approvals Pagelet****Maximum Rows Displayed**

Specify the maximum number of rows that appear in the Pending Approvals pagelet of the Learning Home.

**Payment Methods Page**

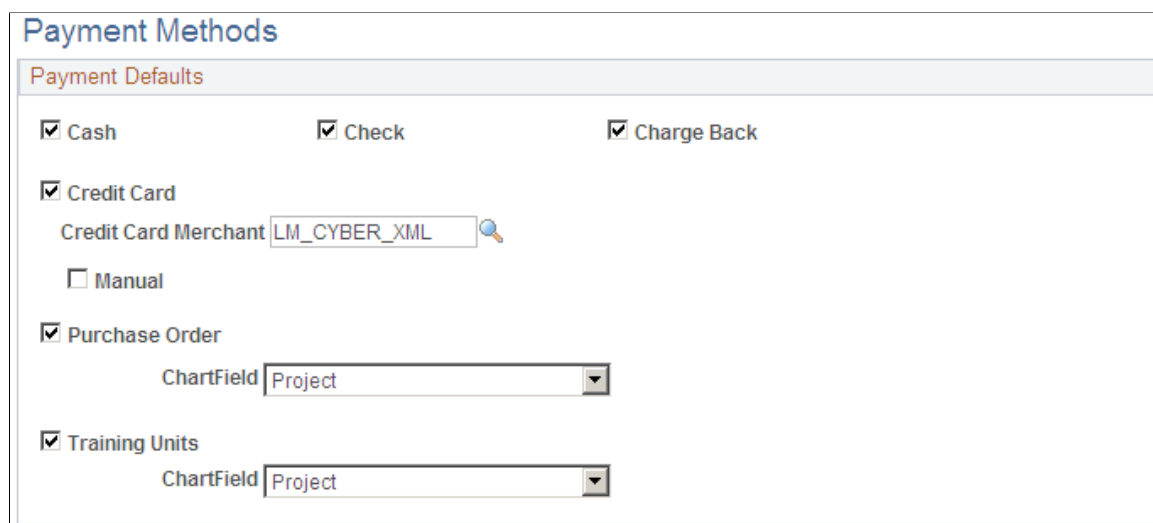
Use the Payment Methods page (LM\_SYS\_PYT\_MTHD\_DF) to define default payment methods for an organization.

**Navigation**


Set up ELM > Financial Details > Payment Methods > Payment Methods

**Image: Payment Methods page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Payment Methods page.



The screenshot displays the 'Payment Methods' page with a 'Payment Defaults' section. The following options are visible:

- ☒ Cash
- ☒ Check
- ☒ Charge Back
- ☒ Credit Card
  - Credit Card Merchant:  
- ☐ Manual
- ☒ Purchase Order
  - ChartField:
- ☒ Training Units
  - ChartField:

Payment methods relate to the payment of enrollment and registration fees. The payment methods that you select on this page appear by default on the Learning Environments - Defaults page in the Learning Environments component, where you can override the default values.

<b>Cash</b>	Select to enable cash as a valid payment method for organizations.
<b>Check</b>	Select to enable checks as a valid payment method for organizations.
<b>Charge Back</b>	Select to enable chargebacks as a valid payment method for organizations.
<b>Credit Card</b>	Select to enable credit cards as a valid payment method for organizations. PeopleSoft Credit Card Processing Interface provides credit card functionality for Enterprise Learning Management.
<b>Credit Card Merchant</b>	Select the third-party merchant that provides credit card authorization and payment for your organization.
<b>Manual</b>	Select to disable third-party integration and enable manual credit card processing. Enterprise Learning Management stores encrypted credit card information for a transaction during enrollment or registration. To support manual processing, you must build or supply your own process to read encrypted credit card data from the PeopleSoft tables and then manually process the credit card transaction.
<b>Purchase Order</b>	Select to enable purchase orders as a valid payment method for organizations.
<b>ChartField</b>	<p>Select the account that you want to use to track revenue for purchase orders. The system uses the Chartfield that you specify for all purchase orders, which you can track on the Maintain Purchase Orders page.</p> <p>If you set up the purchase orders in PeopleSoft Financials and create a means to post revenue from Enterprise Learning Management to PeopleSoft Financials, then when you post this revenue the system updates the specified account. This functionality is not delivered.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Setting Up and Managing Purchase Orders</a>.</p>
<b>Training Units</b>	Select to enable training units as a valid payment method for the organization. Training units are prepaid units that can be purchased by an external organization, often at a discounted price. Training units are depleted from the prepaid account each time a learner is charged an enrollment, registration, or drop fee.
<b>ChartField</b>	Select the account that you want to use to track revenue for purchased training units. The system uses the Chartfield that you specify for all training units, which you can track by

customer on the Define Customers - Payment Information page. If you set up the training units in PeopleSoft Financials and create a means to post revenue from Enterprise Learning Management to PeopleSoft Financials, then when you post this revenue for training units the system updates the specified account. This functionality is not delivered.

See [Payment Information Page](#).

---

## Optimizing Manager View Performance

This topic provides an overview of manager view and lists the page used to optimize manager view performance.

### Page Used to Optimize Manager View Performance

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Load Manager Data	LM_MGRVW_RNCTRL	Run the Load Manager Data (LM_MGRVWAE) process.

### Understanding Manager View

To optimize performance when managers access pages in the application that retrieve data from the manager view (LM\_MGR\_VW) object, you must run the Load Manager Data process. This process assigns the appropriate view text to the LM\_MGR\_VW object definition based on the specific manager access type that you select on the Install Defaults - General page. Each manager access type has different view text. Because the script that is part of the manager view definition is based on only one manager access type rather than all manager access types after you run the process, the system is able to retrieve data from the view faster. Managers are therefore able to access pages that retrieve data from this view faster.

---

**Note:** You typically select the manager access type once and only run this process once during implementation. Once your implementation is live, you can run this process on an as-needed basis.

---



---

## Modifying Passing, Grading, and Attendance Schemes

To setup default values for passing status, grades, and attendance use the Passing Scheme (LM\_PASS\_SCH), Grading Scheme (LM\_GRA\_SCHEME), and Attendance Scheme (LM\_ATT\_SCHEME) components.

## Pages Used to Modify Passing, Grading, and Attendance Schemes

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Passing Scheme Page</a>	LM_PASS_SCH	Modify the labels for the delivered passing statuses of the passing scheme. The passing statuses are: pass, fail, not required, pending, not marked. Associate these passing statuses to grades on the Grading Scheme page.
<a href="#">Grading Schemes Page</a>	LM_GRD_SCH_PG	If the organization uses grades, modify the grading scheme by defining the grades that can be assigned at the completion of a class. Associate a passing status to each grading label.
<a href="#">Attendance Schemes Page</a>	LM_ATT_SCH_PG	Modify the attendance scheme by defining the labels for marking attendance.

## Understanding Passing, Grading, and Attendance Schemes

PeopleSoft delivers a predefined passing scheme, grading scheme, and attendance scheme that lists the values that you can use to grade learners and mark their attendance. Passing scheme values define the status of grading scheme values. Grading and attendance scheme values are the values that appear on the learners' self-service pages.

Each grade, pass, and attendance value is associated with a status which can affect a learner's enrollment status. For example, when a learner who is enrolled in a scheduled class attends and passes the class, the enrollment status changes to completed. This change in the enrollment status causes the learner's objectives to be updated.

You can modify the delivered grading and attendance values. For example, say that you want to track learners who arrive late. The delivered attendance scheme does not include this label; it includes labels for Attended, Not Attended, and Unknown only. You add a new label called very late and give it the status of Attended. You might also decide to change the label for Attended to present. Each status must be represented at least once in the scheme. For passing schemes you can modify the delivered labels, but you cannot add new values because the delivered values are built into the processing of grades.

### Related Links

[Understanding Attendance and Grading](#)

[Administering Enrollment-Related Tasks](#)

## Passing Scheme Page

Use the Passing Scheme page (LM\_PASS\_SCH) to modify the labels for the delivered passing statuses of the passing scheme.

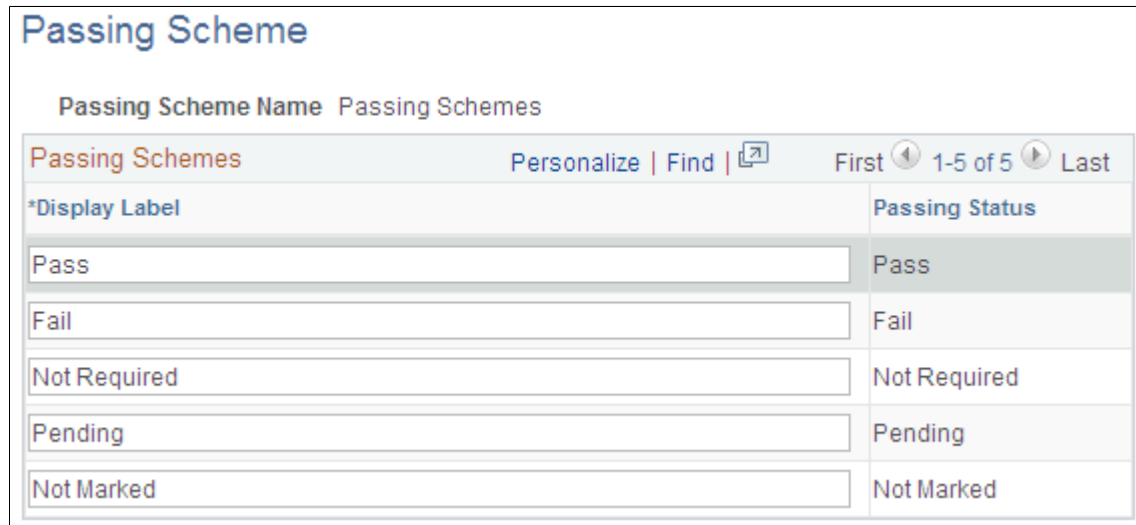
The passing statuses are: pass, fail, not required, pending, not marked. Associate these passing statuses to grades on the Grading Scheme page.

## Navigation

Set Up ELM > Grades and Attendance > Passing Scheme > Passing Scheme

### Image: Passing Scheme page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Passing Scheme page.



The screenshot shows the 'Passing Scheme' page. At the top, there is a header 'Passing Scheme' and a sub-header 'Passing Scheme Name Passing Schemes'. Below this is a table with two columns: '\*Display Label' and 'Passing Status'. The table contains five rows of data: 'Pass', 'Fail', 'Not Required', 'Pending', and 'Not Marked'. Each row has a corresponding 'Passing Status' value. The table is part of a larger interface with navigation controls like 'Personalize', 'Find', 'First', '1-5 of 5', and 'Last'.

*Display Label	Passing Status
Pass	Pass
Fail	Fail
Not Required	Not Required
Pending	Pending
Not Marked	Not Marked

The passing statuses are built into the Auto Mark Class Completion process and are therefore set values that you cannot modify. Use the Passing column to change the labels for the corresponding passing statuses. Assign passing statuses to grading scheme values on the Grading Schemes page.

## Grading Schemes Page

Use the Grading Schemes page (LM\_GRD\_SCH\_PG) to if the organization uses grades, modify the grading scheme by defining the grades that can be assigned at the completion of a class.

Associate a passing status to each grading label.

## Navigation

Set Up ELM > Grades and Attendance > Grading Scheme > Grading Schemes

## Image: Grading Schemes page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Grading Schemes page.

**Grading Schemes**

Grading Scheme Name Grading Schemes

*Grading Label	Passing Status		
Pass	Pass		<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>
Fail	Fail		<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>
Not Graded	Not Marked		<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>
Awful	Fail		<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>
Poor	Fail		<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>
Not Bad	Pass		<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>
Good	Pass		<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>
Fantastic	Pass		<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>

### Grading Label

Enter the grade that the learner sees, such as *A*, *B*, *C* and *D*. You can link *A*, *B*, and *C* grades to *Pass* status and *D* grade to *Fail* status.

### Status

Select the status that equates to the grading level. You can assign the same status to more than one grading label. Each status must appear in the table at least once. You define labels for passing statuses on the Passing Scheme page.

## Attendance Schemes Page

Use the Attendance Schemes page (LM\_ATT\_SCH\_PG) to modify the attendance scheme by defining the labels for marking attendance.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Grades and Attendance > Attendance Scheme > Attendance Schemes



**Image: Attendance Schemes page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Attendance Schemes page.

*Attendance	*Status		
Attended	Attended	+	-
Did Not Attend	Not Attended	+	-
Unknown	Unknown	+	-
Sleeping	Attended	+	-
No Show	Not Attended	+	-
Alert	Not Attended	+	-
Talkative	Attended	+	-
Gone	Not Attended	+	-

This page is similar to the Grading Schemes page. You enter a label, such as very late or left early, and select a status. Values are: *Attended*, *Not Attended*, or *Unknown*.

## Defining Reasons for Program and Class Status Updates

To define reason codes and map them to program or class statuses, use the Reason Codes (LM\_RSNCD\_TBL) component and the Reason Code Mapping (LM\_CERT\_STTS\_RSN) component.

### Pages Used to Define and Map Reason Codes

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Reason Codes Page</a>	LM_RSNCD_TBL	Define reasons for changing program and class statuses.
<a href="#">Reason Code Mapping Page</a>	LM_CERT_RSN	For a particular program status value, associate reasons for changing a learner's status.

### Understanding Program Status Updates

The system uses statuses such as registered, in-progress, and dropped, to track a learner's progress through a certification program. While the system automatically updates the learner's status as various events occur, administrators can also update the status manually through the roster pages.

To enable administrators to provide a reason for making certain status changes, such as setting a learner's certification status to revoked or reissued:

1. Define codes that represent the reasons for updating a learner's program status.

Define reason codes on the Reason Codes page.

2. Associate the appropriate reason codes with each program status.

Map reason codes to statuses on the Reason Code Mapping page.

3. Identify the status for which administrators can select a reason.

Select the default statuses on the Install Defaults - Programs page. You can override these values for a given learning environment.

## **Related Links**

[Install Defaults - Programs Page](#)

## **Reason Codes Page**

Use the Reason Codes page (LM\_RSNCD\_TBL) to define reasons for changing program and class statuses.

### **Navigation**

Set Up ELM > Catalog > Reason Codes

## Image: Reason Codes page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Reason Codes page.

Type	Code	Description	
Class Sta	CANCELLED	Class Cancelled	
Program S	CERT END	Certification no longer offered.	
Class Sta	CORRECTED	Class Correction Needed	
Program S	EXTER CERT	External Certification or 3rd Party Training	
Program S	MEDICAL	Medical Requirements Not Met	
Program S	NEW JOB	Employee transfered to new job.	
Program S	NEW REQMNT	New Certification Requirements	
Program S	OJT EXPER	On the Job Training or External Experience	
Program S	REHIRE	Employee rehired or transfered back to old job.	
Class Sta	REMOVED	Class Removed	
Class Sta	RESCHEDULE	Class Schedule Change	
Program S	RESIGNED	Employee resigned / left the company.	
Program S	SAFTY VIOL	Safety Violation	
Program S	SOP VIOL	Standard Operating Procedure Violation	
Program S	TERMINATED	Employee Terminated	

Use this page to define reason codes that you select when updating a learner's program or class status

### Type

Select the type of reason code:

*Class:* Select for class inactivation reasons.

*Program:* Select for program status update reasons.

### Code

Enter the reason code.

### Description

Enter a description for the reason code.

## Reason Code Mapping Page

Use the Reason Code Mapping page (LM\_CERT\_RSN) to for a particular program status value, associate reasons for changing a learner's status.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Catalog > Reason Code Mapping

### Image: Reason Code Mapping page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Reason Code Mapping page.

**Reason Code Mapping**

Program Status Dropped

Reason Codes		Personalize	First 1-4 of 4 Last
*Reason Code	*Reason Status		
Medical Requirements Not Met	Active		
Employee transferred to new job.	Active		
Employee resigned / left the company.	Active		
Employee Terminated	Active		

[+ Add Reason Code](#)

Select the reason codes to associate with a given program status. By default, the status of each reason code is set to Active. A reason code cannot be deleted after it has been used; however, you can set its status to Inactive so that it cannot be selected in the future.

## Defining Auto Drop Status Options

### Page Used to Define Auto Drop Status Options

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Defining Auto Drop Status Options</a>	LM_AUTO_DROP_STS	Specify the statuses of classes or mandatory learning enrollments that the system drops automatically when their associated programs or Learner Groups are dropped.

### Auto Drop Status Options Page

Use the Auto Drop Status Options page (LM\_AUTO\_DROP\_STS) to specify the statuses of classes or mandatory learning enrollments that the system drops automatically when their associated programs or Learner Groups are dropped.

#### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Catalog > Auto Drop Status Options

### Image: Auto Drop Status Options page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Auto Drop Status Options page.

#### Auto Drop Status Options

On dropping a program registration, courses/classes associated with the program registration that are in the following statuses would be auto dropped.  
Similarly, on moving out of a Learner Group, mandatory learning enrollments associated with the Learner Group that are in the following statuses would be auto dropped.

##### Enrollment Status

		1-4 of 4		View All	
1	<input type="text" value="Enrolled"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-	
2	<input type="text" value="In-Progress"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-	
3	<input type="text" value="Planned"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-	
4	<input type="text" value="Waitlisted"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-	

Save

### Enrollment Status

Enter a row for each class status you want included in the auto drop process. When a learner drops a program registration, the system also automatically drops classes associated with the program that have any of the statuses that you enter on this page.

When a learner moves out of a Learner Group, the system automatically drops all mandatory learning enrollments associated with the Learner Group that have any of the statuses as specified/entered on this page.

---

**Note:** This page is delivered with no statuses defined for automatic drops. You must add statuses to this page to enable automatic class drops.

---

## Defining the Batch Processing Commit Frequency

To set the commit frequency for batch processes, use the Define Commit Frequency (LM\_CMIT\_FREQ) component.

This topic discusses how to define the commit frequency for batch processes run in Enterprise Learning Management.

## Page Used to Define the Batch Processing Commit Frequency

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
Batch Processing Commit Frequency Page	LM_CMIT_FREQ_PG	Specify the commit frequency that the system uses for batch processes.

### Batch Processing Commit Frequency Page

Use the Batch Processing Commit Frequency page (LM\_CMIT\_FREQ\_PG ) to specify the commit frequency that the system uses for batch processes.

#### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Commit Frequency > Batch Processing Commit Frequency

#### Image: Batch Processing Commit Frequency page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Batch Processing Commit Frequency page.

#### Process Name

Enter the process name. The name of the mass enrollment process is LM\_MASS\_ENRL; the name of the mass objectives assignment process is LM\_MASS\_OBJV.

#### Commit Frequency

Enter the number of records (learners) you want the system to process before committing changes to the database. The default is 50. Consult your organization's database administrator for the appropriate setting for your organization.

If the request that you submit contains a lesser number of rows than the commit frequency, the system commits the data just once at the end of the batch run. For example, if you submit a mass enrollment request for 250 learners, the system commits the data every 50 rows. However if you submit a mass enrollment request for 24 learners, the system commits the data just once after processing all rows.

---

**Note:** This is a system configuration option that needs to be set just once.

---

**Related Links**[Managing Mass Enrollment](#)[Managing Group and Mass Objective Assignments](#)

---

## Enabling Workflow for Notifications

This topic discusses how to enable workflow.

### Page Used to Enable Workflow for Notifications

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Worklist System Defaults Page</a>	WF_SYS_DEFAULTS	Enable workflow for enrollment, program, and class notifications.

**Related Links**[Sending Enrollment, Registration, and Waitlist Notifications](#)[Sending Program Notifications](#)[Sending Class Notifications](#)

### Worklist System Defaults Page

Use the Worklist System Defaults page (WF\_SYS\_DEFAULTS) to enable workflow for enrollment, program, and class notifications.

**Navigation**

PeopleTools > Workflow > Defaults and Messages > Set Workflow Defaults > Worklist System Defaults

Several enrollment-related events generate automated email notices to learners, provided that you enable workflow email notifications. To enable workflow, enter the system administrator's ID in the User ID field, and then select the Email Active option.

---

## Modifying Text on the Self-Service Pages

Enterprise Learning Management makes use of the text catalog for storing text that appears on self-service pages, including field labels, button and link names, page instructions, and warnings. You can modify text that appears on a page by editing text in the text catalog. Text can be specific to a learning environment.

**Related Links**[Setting Up the Text Catalog](#)

## Defining Search Filters

To define search filters, use the Learning Filters (LM\_FILTER) component.

### Page Used to Define Search Filters

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Learning Filter Page</u>	LM_FILTER	Define search filters for use on self-service pages and the View All Learning component.

### Understanding Search Filters

Search filters enable learners and managers to perform focused searches through their own or their direct reports' learning records on the self-service My Learning and Team Learning pages. Administrators can use the same set of filters to view learner records through the View All Learning (LM\_ADMIN\_LEARNING) component.

**Note:** Search filters are associated with the learning environment of the user who creates them. Users can access only the search filters associated with their learning environment.

To define search filters, specify the attributes of the classes and programs, learning requests, and supplemental learning types that you want the search filter to retrieve. There are five categories of attributes you can use to limit search results:

<b>Category</b>	<b>Use and Description</b>
1. Enrollment Status	<p>Use to limit a search to classes and programs, supplemental learning types, or learning request types having a specific enrollment or registration status. For example, only classes and programs with an enrollment or registration status of <i>Completed</i> or <i>Waived</i>, or only supplemental learning with an enrollment status of <i>Planned</i>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Enrollment and registration statuses are delivered with the system and are assigned to learners based on where they are in the learning process.</p>
2. Class and Program Delivery Method (applies only to classes and programs)	<p>Use to limit a search to classes and programs using a specific set of delivery methods. For example, only classes and programs delivered as <i>External Vendor Self-Paced</i> or <i>Instructor Led Classroom</i> courses.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Delivery methods are defined by the customer using the Delivery Method Type (LM_DMTHD_TYPE) component.</p>



<b>Category</b>	<b>Use and Description</b>
3. Supplemental Learning Type (applies only to supplemental learning).	<p>Use to limit a search to specific types of supplemental learning. For example, only supplemental learning defined as <i>On-The-Job Training</i> or <i>Equivalent Experience</i>.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Supplemental learning types are defined by the customer using the Define Supplemental Learning (LM_ADHC_SETUP) component.</p> <hr/>
4. Learning Request Type (applies only to learning requests)	<p>Use to limit searches to specific types of learning requests. For example, only learning requests defined as <i>Online</i> or <i>Classroom</i>.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Learning request types are delivered with the system.</p> <hr/>
5. Time period of search.	<p>Use to limit a search to a specific period of time. For example, you could limit a search to all learning completed in the last 180 days, or to all learning with enrollment dates falling within the year 2006.</p>

When building search filters, take note of the following:

- To create a filter to search for classes and programs, combine attributes from the Class and Program Delivery Method category with attributes from the Enrollment Status and Time Period of Search categories.

The relationship between the Class and Program Delivery Method category and the Enrollment Status and Time Period of Search categories is based on an implicit *AND* operator. For example, assume that you create a search filter to return all classes and programs with an enrollment status of *Completed*, a delivery method of *Instructor Led Classroom*, and a time period of January 1 to December 31, 2006. All of these conditions must be true for a class or program to be included in the search results.

- To create a filter to search for learning requests, combine attributes from the Learning Request Type category with attributes from the Enrollment Status and Time Period of Search categories.

The relationship between The Learning Request Type category and the Enrollment Status and Time Period of Search categories is based on an implicit *AND* operator. For example, assume that you create a search filter to return all learning requests with an enrollment status of *Requested*, a learning request type of *Classroom*, and a time period of January 1 to December 31, 2006. All of these conditions must be true for a learning request to be included in the search results.

- To create a filter to search for supplemental learning, combine attributes from the Supplemental Learning Type category with attributes from the Enrollment Status and Time Period of Search categories.

The relationship between the Supplemental Learning Type category and the Enrollment Status and Time Period of Search categories is based on an implicit *AND* operator. For example, assume that you create a search filter to return all supplemental learning with an enrollment status of *Planned*, a supplemental learning type of *External Learning*, and a time period of January 1 to December 31, 2006. All of these conditions must be true for a supplemental learning type to be included in the search results.

- You can create learning filters to search for a single type of learning (for example, only classes and programs, or only learning requests), or for different types of learning at the same time (for example, classes and programs in combination with learning requests and supplemental learning).
- Within a single category, the relationship between the selected conditions is based on an implied *OR* operator. For example, if you create a filter based on the values *Pending Approval*, *Pending Payment*, and *Waitlisted* in the Enrollment Status category, the search will return all learning that satisfies any one of these status conditions.

## Learning Filter Page

Use the Learning Filter page (LM\_FILTER) to define search filters for use on self-service pages and the View All Learning component.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Learning Filters

**Image: Learning Filter page (1 of 3)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learning Filter page (1 of 3).

## Learning Filter

To define a Learning Filter select one or more of the following criteria: Enrollment Status, Delivery Method, Supplemental Learning Type and Learning Request Type. Only those selected will be displayed as the result when executing a filter.














































Optionally you can specify the number of days prior to today or by date range to filter learning for a specific period.

**Filter Name** All

**\*Description** All learning - any status, type or date

[Delete this filter](#)



[Insert All Enrollment Status'](#)































Enrollment Status		Personalize   View All   	1-15 of 19 
1	Requested		 
2	Inactive		 
3	Offered		 
4	Dropped		 
5	Completed		 
6	Denied		 
7	Enrolled / Registered		 
8	Expired		 
9	Not Completed		 
10	In-Progress		 
11	Pending Approval		 
12	Pending Payment		 
13	Planned		 
14	Payment Approval		 
15	Reissue		 

**Image: Learning Filter page (2 of 3)**


This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learning Filter page (2 of 3).













Insert All Class and Program Delivery Methods

**Class and Program Delivery Methods**
Personalize | View All | 
1-15 of 20 

1	Scheduled Learning Classes		
2	IBS Scheduled Learning		
3	IBS Self Paced Learning		
4	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn		
5	External Vendor Self Paced		
6	Question Mark Tests and Quizzes		
7	Task or Assignment		
8	Virtual Classroom		
9	Classroom		
10	Web-based Training		
11	Test		
12	Survey		
13	Blended Learning		
14	Podcast		
15	Self-Paced Learning Classes		

Insert All Supplemental Learning Types

**Supplemental Learning Types**
Personalize | View All | 
1-6 of 6

1	Conference		
2	Equivalent Experience		
3	External Learning		
4	On-the-Job Training (OJT)		
5	Seminar		
6	Technical Summit		

**Image: Learning Filter page (3 of 3)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learning Filter page (3 of 3).

**Insert All Learning Request Types**

**Learning Request Types** Personalize | View All | 1-4 of 4

1	No Preference	+	-
2	Online	+	-
3	Classroom	+	-
4	Live Webcast	+	-

Days  days prior to the current date.

**Enrollment Date Range**

From  31

To  31

Select the search conditions that have to be met for the system to display a class or program, a learning request, or a supplemental learning type in the search results on the My Learning, Team Learning, or Learner View pages.

See [Understanding Learning Record and Objectives Management](#).

See [Viewing and Managing Learner Transcripts](#).

**Example: Creating a Filter to Search for All Completed Classroom Training in the Current Year**

To create a filter to search for all completed classroom classes and programs in the current year:

1. Access the Learning Filter page.
2. Select Add a New Value and enter the name of the search filter.  
The Learning Filter page appears.
3. In the Enrollment Status group box, add the search conditions *Completed* and *Waived*.
4. In the Class and Program Delivery Methods group box, add *Classroom* to the list of search conditions.
5. In the Date Range From and To fields, enter *1 January 2006* and *31 December 2006*.
6. Click Save and access the My Learning, Team Learning, or Learner View page to use the search parameters you have defined.

---

## Enabling Instant Messaging

This topic provides an overview of instant messaging, and discusses how to enable it.

## Page Used to Enable Instant Messaging

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Configuration Page</u>	MCF_IM_CFG_PG	Enable an instant messaging system and indicate the server IP address.

## Understanding Instant Messaging

In addition to more standard means of communication, instructors, administrators, and learners can communicate via instant messaging. Enterprise Learning Management supports three instant messaging tools: Lotus Sametime Connect, AOL Instant Messenger, and Yahoo Instant Messenger.

When you use the instant messaging feature, learners can click a chat icon on the self-service Class Details page to initiate a chat session with an instructor, or click an icon on the self-service Program Details page to send an instant message to the program owner. Chat icons can also appear next to learner names on the Learner Information pages that administrators can access through the program and class rosters.

To activate instant messaging in Enterprise Learning Management:

1. Use the Configuration page available through PeopleSoft PeopleTools to enable instant messaging and select the supported instant messaging tools.
2. In Enterprise Learning Management, have users select their instant messaging settings on the Learning Preferences page.

Each user should enter a user ID (screen name) and choose the preferred instant messaging tool. Only those tools enabled on the Configuration page are available for selection. Selecting the Enabled check box causes the chat icon to appear next to the user's name on pages that support instant messaging.

## Configuration Page

Use the Configuration page (MCF\_IM\_CFG\_PG) to enable an instant messaging system and indicate the server IP address.

### Navigation

PeopleTools > MultiChannel Framework > Instant Messaging > Configuration > Configuration

### Image: Configuration page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Configuration page.



The screenshot shows a web form titled "Configuration". It contains two main sections. The first section is labeled "IM Domain:" and has a text input field containing "YAHOO". To the right of this field is a checkbox labeled "Enabled", which is checked. The second section is labeled "Server IP Address:" and has a text input field containing "opi.yahoo.com".

**IM Domain**(instant messaging domain)

The instant messaging service. Options are as follows:

- *YAHOO*: Yahoo Instant Messenger
- *AOL*: AOL Instant Messenger
- *SAMETIME*: Lotus Sametime Connect

**Server IP Address**

Enter the address of the instant messaging server in the format `host.domain(:host)`.

**Enable**

Select to activate this instant messaging service.

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/uad57f868-3c26-45a1-bba7-3c75b5cd46fd





## Chapter 3

# Defining Learning Environments and Learner Groups

---

## Understanding Learning Environments

Learning environments provide a way to create separate domains within the learning catalog. An administrator's learning environment controls which parts of the catalog she or he can view and update, as well as the default values and options that are associated with the objects (such as categories, courses, classes and programs) the administrator creates. For example, if Azmi Daud were an administrator in the Asia Pacific learning environment, Azmi would only be able to access, update, and add categories, items, and classes that are associated with the Asia Pacific learning environment. The rest of the catalog will be hidden when Azmi uses the catalog maintenance components listed under the Enterprise Learning, Catalog navigation path.

Learning environments also enable administrators to access the instructors and resources that are available for assignment.

Learning environments control some of the self-service options that are available to learners, such as the display of objectives and certification status on the user's home page.

---

**Note:** Learning environment values are assigned to both internal learners and administrators on the Job Data page.

---

See [HR/Job Data Page](#).

When you create a learning environment, the system automatically creates a learner group with the same name for your convenience. This learner group automatically includes all learners that are in that learning environment. When you add new learners to the learning environment, the system automatically updates this learner group.

Every learner that is created in the system is automatically associated with one and only one learning environment. For internal learners, the system assigns each individual to the learning environment that is associated with their department. For external learners, the system defaults to the learning environment of the administrator who is creating the learner. You can change an internal or external learner's learning environment if needed. Categories, courses, classes, programs, resources, instructors, and learner groups are also associated with one or more learning environments.

### Related Links

[Learning Catalog](#)

## Administrators with Multiple Learning Environments

You can assign multiple learning administrators to a single learning environment and multiple learning environments to each learning administrator. When you assign an administrator to multiple learning

environments, the administrator, in conjunction with the role security settings, can perform administrative functions such as managing the catalog, learners, and enrollments for all assigned learning environments. Assign learning administrators to a learning environment on the Learning Environments - Basic Data page.

Learning administrators must have a default learning environment or they cannot administer any learning environments. The system uses the default learning environment settings to populate default values throughout the system when the learning administrator creates new delivery methods, courses, and programs. When a learning administrator runs reports, only classes, programs, resources, or learners in the learning administrator's default learning environment are captured in the report. The system selects the first learning environment that you assign to a learning administrator as the default learning environment. Learning administrators can use the Set Learning Environment page to specify a new default learning environment.

When a learning administrator is assigned to two learning environments and you remove the administrator from the default learning environment, the system selects the remaining learning environment as the new default learning environment. When a learning administrator is assigned to more than two learning environments and you remove the administrator from the default learning environment, the learning administrator must select a new default learning environment on the Set Learning Environment page.

Learner groups control what the learner can see when searching the learning catalog. Although you can assign an administrator to multiple learning environments, the administrator sees only courses and programs in the learning catalog for the learner group to which the administrator belongs.

---

## Understanding Learner Groups

This topic lists prerequisites and provides an overview of learner groups.

Learner groups are defined groups of learners that share some of the same learner attributes, such as the same department, region, or job code. Use learner groups to:

- Specify the courses, classes, and programs a learner can access through the catalog.
- Perform group or mass enrollment.
- Assign objectives to a group of learners.
- Specify the types of supplemental learning a learner can report.

### Learner Group Assignment and Security

One of the primary functions of learner groups is to control access to the learning catalog. For a user to access a particular learning item in the catalog, the user must belong to a learner group that is associated with that learning item.

When an administrator defines a category, the category inherits the administrator's primary learning environment. The learning environment controls which learner groups the administrator can associate with that category. Similarly, when an administrator defines a course, the course inherits the administrator's primary learning environment, which determines the learner groups the administrator can associate with that course. When an administrator defines a class, he or she has the option of clicking a button that automatically defaults all learner groups from the course that are associated with the class's learning environment. For example, William Lee, the learning administrator for the North America

learning environment, creates a new class. The class inherits the North America learning environment. William has the option of clicking a button to assign to the class all North America learner groups that are associated with the course. He can further restrict access to the class; but he cannot expand access by adding learner groups that are not associated with the course.

## Types of Learner Groups

Enterprise Learning Management supports the following types of learner groups:

- Criteria-based

Create criteria-based learner groups by selecting the attributes that users must have to belong to the group. Choose from a set of eight criteria, using and/or logic to define membership eligibility. Use the Learner Group component to create criteria-based learner groups.

- Query-based

To create a query-based group, you select a predefined SQL query, such as Job Code and State, and specify the values to use when the query is run. Use the Learner Group component to create query-based learner groups.

Unlike criteria-based learner groups, query-based learner groups can be built using almost any combination of attributes in PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management. You can use the delivered queries or create your own using PeopleSoft Query Analyzer.

- Virtual

These groups are formed by using and/or logic to combine existing criteria-based and query-based learner groups. You can form these groups when you define security for a category, course, class, or program. There is no separate setup component for virtual learner groups. The ability to use virtual learner groups can greatly reduce the number of criteria-based and query-based learner groups you need to create and maintain.

- System-created and maintained

A specific class of system-created and maintained learner groups correspond to learning environments. When you define a learning environment, the system automatically generates a learner group with the same name. Each time that you associate learners with the learning environment, the system automatically adds these learners to the corresponding, system-generated learner group. System-generated learner groups are not accessible through the Learner Groups component.

Criteria-based and query-based learner groups differ only in how the group members are generated. Both can be used for enrollment and security purposes. Virtual learner groups and system-created and maintained learner groups are used for security purposes only.

## Manually-Maintained or Automatically-Maintained Membership

When you define a criteria-based or query-based learner group, you can specify whether you want the membership to be updated manually or automatically. You cannot manually add and remove members from automatically-maintained groups.

The system refreshes membership for automatically-maintained learner groups when you run the Build Learner Group process (LM\_LRNRGR\_AE). This is a batch process that you should set up to run on a nightly basis or at some other frequency.

## Related Links

[Defining Learning Environments](#)

## Prerequisites

Before you can create learner groups, you must:

- Define learning environments.  
See [Defining Learning Environments](#).
- Import people, departments, and job codes through EIPs.  
See [Understanding Person and Organization EIPs](#).

---

## Defining Learning Environments

To define learning environments, use the Learning Environments (LM\_LE\_CMP) component.

## Pages Used to Create Learning Environments

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Learning Environment - Basic Data Page</a>	LM_LE_PG	Enter the name, status, and a description of the learning environment.
<a href="#">Learning Environments - Security Page</a>	LM_LE_REL_PG	Displays the categories and courses for a particular learning environment. This page becomes accessible after you save the definition of a new learning environment.
<a href="#">Learning Environment - Defaults Page</a>	LM_LE_DFLT_PG	Define default values for classes and programs that are created for a particular learning environment.

## Learning Environment - Basic Data Page

Use the Learning Environment - Basic Data page (LM\_LE\_PG) to enter the name, status, and a description of the learning environment.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Learning Environment > Basic Data

## Image: Learning Environment - Basic Data page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learning Environment - Basic Data page.

**Basic Data** | **Security** | **Defaults**

**Learning Environment Setup**

\*Long Name: EMEA

\*Short Name: EMEA

\*Status: Active

\*Description: IBS EMEA Learning Environment

Approval Definition ID: SHARE

**Assign Administrators** | Personalize | Find | View All | First | 1-6 of 6 | Last

	Name Display		
1	Susan Jones		+ -
2	Yves Chabot		+ -
3	Tom Ouren		+ -
4	Macia Mason		+ -
5	Roy Wise		+ -
6	Robert Phillips		+ -

### Approval Definition ID

The SetID entered here links the learning environment to the approval process definitions that are available for the environment.

See [Understanding the Approval Framework](#).

## Assign Administrators

### Name Display

Specify the administrators for this learning environment.

## Learning Environments - Security Page

Use the Learning Environment - Security page (LM\_LE\_REL\_PG) to displays the categories and courses for a particular learning environment. This page becomes accessible after you save the definition of a new learning environment.

## Navigation

Set Up ELM > Learning Environment > Security

### Image: Learning Environments - Security page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learning Environments - Security page.



Basic Data

Security

Defaults

Learning Environment Security



Categories

Personalize | Find |  

First 1-3 of 3 Last

Category	Primary	Primary Category
Technology Solutions - DIF	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
EMEA University	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FRENCH CATEGORY	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Courses

Personalize | Find |  

First 1-21 of 21 Last

Course Name	Primary
Communication Etiquette	<input type="checkbox"/>
Crafting A Deal	<input type="checkbox"/>
Crossing the Dateline	<input type="checkbox"/>
Email and Organizational Comm	<input type="checkbox"/>
Email as a Marketing Tool	<input type="checkbox"/>
A Manager's Primer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Coaching for Performance	<input type="checkbox"/>
Communicating a Shared Vision	<input type="checkbox"/>
Planning and Managing Business	<input type="checkbox"/>
Filing Expense Reports	<input type="checkbox"/>
Choosing a Health & Dental Plan	<input type="checkbox"/>
Time Management	<input type="checkbox"/>
Grid Computing (DIF)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
RFID (Radio Frequency Identification) (DIF)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oracle Application Server 10gR2: Discover Oblix Products (DIF)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Categories

Categories provide a way to organize the catalog so that users can more easily search for classes.

**Primary**

If selected, this learning environment has been designated as the primary learning environment for the category on the Maintain Categories - Security page.

**Courses**

Courses identify specific topics of study. This section of the page displays the courses that have been associated with this learning environment through the Maintain Courses component.

**Primary**

If selected, this learning environment has been designated as the primary learning environment for the listed course, as set on the Security tab of the Course Details page.

**Related Links**

[Maintain Categories - Relationships Page](#)

[Course Details: Security Page](#)

**Learning Environment - Defaults Page**

Use the Learning Environment - Defaults page (LM\_LE\_DFLT\_PG) to define default values for classes and programs that are created for a particular learning environment.

**Navigation**

Set Up ELM > Learning Environment > Defaults

**Image: Learning Environments - Defaults page (1 of 3)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learning Environments - Defaults page (1 of 3).

The screenshot shows the 'Learning Environment - Defaults' page. At the top, there are three tabs: 'Basic Data', 'Security', and 'Defaults'. The 'Defaults' tab is selected. Below the tabs, the page is divided into two main sections: 'General Defaults' and 'Payment Defaults'.

**General Defaults:**

- Time Zone:** A text input field with a search icon.
- Language Code:** A dropdown menu currently showing 'English'.
- Session Start Time:** A text input field.
- Session End Time:** A text input field.
- ☐ Display Certification Status on the Self Service Home Page.
- ☐ Display Objectives on the Self Service Home Page.

**Payment Defaults:**

- \*Currency Code:** A text input field showing 'USD' with a search icon, and the text 'US Dollar' next to it.
- Estimated Cost:** A text input field.
- Hourly Cost:** A text input field.
- ☒ Credit Card
- ☒ Check
- ☒ Cash
- ☒ Charge Back
- ☒ Purchase Order
- ☒ Training Units

**Image: Learning Environments - Defaults page (2 of 3)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learning Environments - Defaults page (2 of 3).

Enrollment Defaults	
Learning Period <input type="text"/> Days	Warning Period <input type="text"/> Days
Overbook <input type="text"/> %	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Waitlist
Min Enroll Days <input type="text"/> Days	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enforce Prerequisites
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Launchable from History	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Allow Completion from History
Last Enroll <input type="text"/> Days	Before the Start Date <input type="button" value="v"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Last Enroll Date = Start Date	
Last Drop <input type="text"/> Days	Before the Start Date <input type="button" value="v"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Last Drop Date = Start Date	
Waitlist Threshold <input type="text"/>	
Last Waitlist Enroll <input type="text"/> Days	Before the Start Date <input type="button" value="v"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Enable Learning Request	
Learning Request Threshold <input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Allow Concurrent Enrollment	
<input type="checkbox"/> Default Requestor	
Quick Enroll Option	None <input type="button" value="v"/>
Auto-Register based on Enrollment	None <input type="button" value="v"/>
Mandatory Learning Defaults	
Learning Renewal Period <input type="text"/> Days	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Allow Historical Credit for re-hired employees	
<input type="checkbox"/> Check across employment instances to allocate credit	
Historical Credit Period <input type="text"/> Days	



Image: Learning Environments - Defaults page (3 of 3)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learning Environments - Defaults page (3 of 3).

Program Defaults

☐ Allow Nested Programs

☐ Require eSignature on Updates

☐ Allow Cascading Expirations

☐ Auto-Enroll in Planned Status

Quick Register Option 

None

Display Reason Codes

Personalize | 1 of 1

Program

+ Add Reason Code Requirements

Country Specific Defaults

☒ Enable French Features

☐ Contract Integration with HCM

DIF Request Reminder Days 

15

The first time that you access this page, the system displays the values entered on the Install Defaults component and the Payment Methods page. You can override any of the displayed values.

When an administrator who is associated with this learning environment creates classes, the classes can inherit default options and values that you define on this page.

General Defaults

Time Zone	This field applies to scheduled classes only. Select the default time zone for class scheduling. The system uses the value you select here as the default for session patterns and sessions in this learning environment.
Language Code	Select the default language for classes. The system displays as a default the value set on the Install Defaults - General page. The system uses the value you select here as the default for delivery methods of a class.
Session Start Time and Session End Time	These fields apply to scheduled classes only. Enter the default start time and end time of classes. You can override this time at the class level.
Display Certification Status on the Self Service Home Page	Select to have certification programs with a status of complete, expired, or warning display in a separate grid labeled My Certification Status on the self-service My Learning page. The system will display the program name, status, date, and a Recertify button. An administrator can override this value at the learning environment level.
Display Objectives on the Self Service Home Page	Select to have objectives with a status of needed or in progress appear in a separate grid on the My Learning page. The My

Learning Objectives grid can display up to five objectives, and lists each objective's name, proficiency, status, target completion date, who assigned the objective, and the associated class or program. An administrator can override this value at the learning environment level.

## Payment Defaults

Use this group box to specify the default currency code that applies to the fees and costs associated with classes and programs within this learning environment, and to select the valid payment methods for the learning environment. The options selected by default are inherited from system default settings. The default currency is inherited from the Install Defaults - General page. The default payment methods are inherited from the Install Default Payment Methods page. You can modify all options here. The payment methods selected on this page default to the Payment Information page in the Define Customers component, where you can modify them again.

### Estimated Cost

This field pertains to training plan budget reports. Enter the estimated cost, per learner, of delivering a class. When you generate a training plan that includes classes for which no estimated hourly amount is defined, the system can use this value to determine the forecasted cost for the class. You can override this value at the course and delivery method levels.

### Hourly Cost

This field pertains to training plan budget reports. Enter the estimated hourly cost, per learner, of delivering a class. When you generate a training plan, the system can use this value to determine the forecasted cost for a class based on the hours defined for each of the class's components on the Recommended Duration page. You can override this value at the delivery method level.

## Enrollment Defaults

### Learning Period

Enter the number of days after the enrollment date learners have to complete a class. The system uses the value you enter here as a default value on the Delivery Method page.

### Warning Period

Enter the number of days before the end of the learning period that you want the system to send an email notification to the learner expressing that the learning period is about to expire. The system uses the value you enter here as a default value on the Delivery Method page.

### Overbook

Enter the percentage above the maximum enrollment value for which you will allow enrollment. The overbook value, multiplied by the maximum enrollment number, is the total number of enrollments that the system accepts before the waitlist status is assigned to a learner who tries to enroll in a class. The system uses the value that you enter here as a default on the Class Details page.

**Enable Waitlist**

Select if you want the system to accept waitlisted learners for a class when the maximum enrollment number has been reached. If overbooking is permitted, the system does not waitlist learners until the overbook percentage is reached. The system uses your selection as a default value on the Delivery Method page.

**Min Enroll Days** (minimum enrollment days)

Enter the number of days before a class start date that you want the minimum enrollment notification sent to the enrollment administrator and class owner to alert them that the minimum enrollment has not been reached. A scheduled PeopleSoft Application Engine process (LM\_ACT\_MINEN) performs this notification. This notification gives the class administrator and owner the opportunity to cancel a specific class due to low enrollment. The system uses the value that you enter here as a default on the Class Details page.

See [Understanding Class Notifications](#).

**Enforce Prerequisites**

Select if you want the enrollment process to obey required class and program prerequisites. Deselect this check box to waive the prerequisites for all learners. Even if this check box is selected, the learning administrator can still waive prerequisites for individual learners. The system uses your selection as a default value on the Class Details page.

**Launchable from History**

Select if you want the links associated with web-based, test, or survey learning components to be launchable from the learner's My Learning page after the class achieves a completion status of *Completed* or *Not Completed*.

You can override this value at the delivery method and class levels.

---

**Note:** You must select this check box if you select Allow Completion from History.

---

**Allow Completion from History**

Select if you want learners to be able to complete classes that have web-based, test, or survey learning components after the class achieves a completion status of *Completed* or *Not Completed*. For example, if a learner does not pass or complete a class the first time through he or she can return later to try to complete it from the My Learning page. If the Launchable from History check box is selected and this check box is cleared, then learners can launch the content but their progress will not be updated and no changes will be made to the class's completion or passing status.

You can override this value at the delivery method and class levels.

---

**Note:** If you select this check box, be sure to also select the Launchable from History check box.

---

**Last Enroll** (last enrollment)

Enter the number of days *Before the Start Date* or *After the Start Date* to indicate the last day enrollment is permitted.

This is useful, for instance, when you want to close enrollment to accommodate the ordering of materials for the class. The system uses the value that you enter here as a default on the Class Details page. Alternatively, you can select the Last Enroll Date = Start Date check box.

**Last Enroll Date = Start Date**

Select if you want the last day learners can enroll in a class to equal the class start date. The system uses the value that you enter here as a default on the Class Details page.

**Last Drop**

Enter the number of days *Before the Start Date* or *After the Enrollment Date* that a learner can drop the class without paying the drop fee. Alternatively, you can select the Last Drop Date = Start Date check box. The system uses the value that you enter here as a default on the Class Details page.

**Last Drop Date = Start Date**

Select if you want the last day learners can drop a class without having to pay a drop fee to equal the class start date. The system uses the value that you enter here as a default on the Class Details page.

**Waitlist Threshold**

Enter the number of waitlisted learners that will cause a notification to be generated to the administrator. (You must run the waitlist threshold process (LM\_WLT\_TRHLD) to produce the notifications.)

**Last Waitlist Enroll**

Enter the number of days *Before the Start Date* or *After the Enrollment Date* that the system no longer automatically enrolls waitlisted learners when an enrolled learner drops a class.

The system uses this value to determine the default value of the Last Waitlist Enroll Date field on the Maintain Classes - Class Details page. You can edit this value at the class level.

**Enable Learning Request**

Select to enable users to enter learning requests for courses that are associated with this learning environment. You can override this value at the course level.

**Learning Request Threshold**

Enter the number of learning requests for a specific course that will cause a notification to be generated to the administrator. (You must run the learning requests threshold process (LM\_LRQ\_TRHLD\_NOTIF) to produce the notifications.)

See [Generating Notifications for Learning Requests](#).

**Allow Concurrent Enrollment**

If selected and the enforce prerequisites feature is activated for a class, learners who do not meet a class's required prerequisites at

the time of enrollment can proceed with the enrollment process, provided they are currently enrolled in the prerequisites.

### Default Requestor

Select this field to prevent the Select Requester page from displaying when an administrator uses the group or mass enrollment feature. The system assumes that the administrator is the requester.

### Quick Enroll Option

Specify how you want to streamline class enrollment for learners associated with the learning environment. Values are:

- *None:* Select if you want the Review Information and Enrollment Confirmation pages to display as normal during learner enrollment through the Find Learning component.
- *Suppress Review & Confirmation:* Select to suppress both the Review Information and Review Information (confirmation) pages during learner enrollment through the Find Learning component.

When you select this value, learners who click the Enroll button on the Find Learning page go directly to the Class Progress page for the class in which they've just enrolled.

- *Suppress Review Information:* Select to suppress only the Review Information page during learner enrollment through the Find Learning component.

---

**Note:** If an enrollment requires additional input, such as payment information, or if there is a problem with the enrollment, such as prerequisites not met, the system does not suppress the Review Information page and it appears normally.

---



---

**Note:** This setting applies to enrollment through the Find Learning component accessed through the Self Service menu only. It does not affect the pages that are displayed during enrollment using the Enroll Learners component, nor does it affect the pages that are displayed when a manager accesses the Find Learning component through the Manager Self Service menu. For more information on the Find Learning component, see [Using the Learning Catalog](#). For more information on the Enroll Learners component, see [Understanding Enrollment and Registration](#).

---

### Auto-Register based on Enrollment

Specify how you want the system to automatically register learners in programs associated with the classes in which they enroll. Values are:

- *All Programs:* Select to enable the system to automatically register in both certification and curriculum programs when learners enroll in classes associated with the programs. Users do not receive a confirmation message before the system performs the automatic registration.

When this value is selected, the Auto-Register based on Enrollment check box appears on the Maintain Programs - Details page for both certification and curriculum programs.

- *All Programs with Confirm:* Select to enable the system to automatically register in both certification and curriculum programs when learners enroll in classes associated with the programs. After submitting a class enrollment, users access the Associated Programs modal page, which displays all of the associated programs that can be automatically registered. Users can select one or more programs in which to automatically register.

When this value is selected, the Auto-Register based on Enrollment check box appears on the Maintain Programs - Details page for both certification and curriculum programs.

- *Certifications Only:* Select to enable the system to automatically register in certification programs when learners enroll in classes associated with the certification programs. Users do not receive a confirmation message before the system performs the automatic registration.

When this value is selected, the Auto-Register based on Enrollment check box appears on the Maintain Programs - Details page for certification programs only.

- *Certifications with Confirm:* Select to enable the system to automatically register in certification programs when learners enroll in classes associated with the certification programs. After submitting a class enrollment, users access the Associated Programs modal page, which displays all of the associated certification programs that can be automatically registered. Users can select one or more programs in which to automatically register.

When this value is selected, the Auto-Register based on Enrollment check box appears on the Maintain Programs - Details page for certification programs only.

- *Curricula Only:* Select to enable the system to automatically register in curriculum programs when learners enroll in classes associated with the curriculum programs. Users do not receive a confirmation message before the system performs the automatic registration.

When this value is selected, the Auto-Register based on Enrollment check box appears on the Maintain Programs - Details page for curriculum programs only.

- *Curricula with Confirm:* Select to enable the system to automatically register in curriculum programs when learners enroll in classes associated with the curriculum programs.

After submitting a class enrollment, users access the Associated Programs modal page, which displays all of the associated curriculum programs that can be automatically registered. Users can select one or more programs in which to automatically register.

When this value is selected, the Auto-Register based on Enrollment check box appears on the Maintain Programs - Details page for curriculum programs only.

- *None*: Select to disable automatic program registration.

When this value is selected, the Auto-Register based on Enrollment check box does not appear on the Maintain Programs - Details page for any programs.

---

**Note:** Launching and enrolling in a class simultaneously using the Launch button does not trigger automatic registration, regardless of this setting.

---

## Mandatory Learning Defaults

### Learning Renewal Period

Enter the number of days after which the class has to be renewed. The system uses the value you enter here as a default value on the Mandatory Learning Setup page.

### Allow Historical Credit for re-hired employees

Select if you want re-hired employees to be given credit for classes taken during a previous employment instance with the company.

### Check across employment instances to allocate credit

---

**Note:** This check box is displayed only when the 'Allow Historical Credit for re-hired employees' check box is selected.

---

Select to let the system check across multiple employment instances before allocating credit for classes included in the Mandatory Learning.

### Historical Credit Period

Enter the number of days within which historical credit can be allocated for re-hired employees.

## Program Defaults

### Allow Nested Programs

Select to enable the inclusion of programs within other programs.

### Require eSignature on Updates

Select to enable administrators to activate the eSignature sign-off feature for a program. When the eSignature feature is activated, administrators must enter their password when manually updating a learner's status.

### Allow Cascading Expirations

Select to enable administrators to define different expiration rules for each section of a certification program. If this check

box is cleared, administrators can only define one set of expiration rules for the entire program.

### Auto-Enroll in Planned Status

Select to enable the automatic addition of courses to learning plans upon program registration by learners associated with this learning environment.

If this check box is selected, and no active classes are available for automatic enrollment upon program registration, the system adds the associated course to the learner's default learning plan.

### Quick Register Option

Specify how you want to streamline program registration for learners associated with the learning environment. Values are:

- *None:* Select if you want the Review Information and Registration Confirmation pages to display as normal during learner registration through the Find Learning component.
- *Suppress Review & Confirmation:* Select to suppress both the Review Information and Registration Confirmation pages during learner registration through the Find Learning component.

When you select this value, learners who click the Register button on the Find Learning page go directly to the <Program> Progress page for the program for which they've just registered.

- *Suppress Review Information:* Select to suppress only the Review Information page during learner registration through the Find Learning component.

---

**Note:** If a registration requires additional input, such as payment information, or if there is a problem with the registration, such as prerequisites not met, the system does not suppress the Review Information page and it appears normally.

---



---

**Note:** This setting applies to registration through the Find Learning component accessed through the Self Service menu only. It does not affect the pages that are displayed during registration using the Enroll Learners component, nor does it affect the pages that are displayed when a manager accesses the Find Learning component through the Manager Self Service menu. For more information on the Find Learning component, see [Using the Learning Catalog](#). For more information on the Enroll Learners component, see [Understanding Enrollment and Registration](#).

---

### Display Reason Codes

You can enable administrators to select a reason code when they make certain updates to a learner's certification status through the program roster. Identify the statuses for which administrators can select



a reason code. Values are *Completed, Denied, Dropped, Expired, In Progress, Not Completed, Pending Approval, Pending Payment, Planned, Registered, Reissue, Revoked, Waived, and Warning*.

## Country Specific Defaults

### (FRA) Enable French Features

Select to display French-related fields on the pages that are associated with this learning environment.

### (FRA) Contract Integration with HCM

Select if contracts for French employees are maintained within your current HCM system. This ensures that all contract information in ELM is imported from HCM and is read-only within ELM. This keeps HCM as the system of record.

When this check box is selected for a learning environment, the Contracts page of the Internal Learners component cannot be edited for learners associated with the learning environment.

You can send contract information from HCM to ELM using the PERSON\_CONTRACT\_FULLSYNC message and send incremental updates using the PERSON\_CONTRACT\_SYNC message.

**(FRA) DIF Request Reminder Days** Enter the number of days after an initial DIF request is submitted that the system issues a notification to the DIF request reminder days) approver when you run the Send DIF Request Reminders (LM\_DIF\_RMNDR) process.

## Related Links

[Defining Default Processing Rules and Options](#)

[DIF Request Notifications Page](#)

---

## Setting the Current Learning Environment

This topic describes how an administrator with multiple learning environments selects the current learning environment.

## Page Used to Set the Default Learning Environment

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Set Learning Environment Page</a>	LM_ADMIN	Select the administrator's current learning environment.

## Related Links

[Defining Learning Environments](#)

## Set Learning Environment Page

Use the Set Learning Environment page (LM\_ADMIN) to select the administrator's current learning environment.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Set Learning Environment > Set Learning Environment

### Image: Set Learning Environment page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Set Learning Environment page.

The screenshot shows a web form titled "Set Learning Environment". Under the heading "Learner Information", there are two fields: "Learner ID" with the value "750" and "Name" with the value "Luis Martinez". Below these is a "Current Learning Environment" dropdown menu currently set to "North America". A "Save" button is located at the bottom left of the form area.

Use the Current Learning Environment field to select the learning environment that you want to work in. You can select from any learning environment that has been assigned to you through the Learning Environment - Basic Data page. Your current learning environment controls which parts of the catalog you can access, the default values that are displayed when you add learning to the catalog, and other features.

## Building Learner Groups

This topic discusses how to build learner groups.

### Pages Used to Build Learner Groups

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Maintain Queries Page</a>	LM_LG_QUERY	Associate learner group query technical names with user-friendly names.
<a href="#">Maintain Learner Groups Page</a>	LM_LG_SEARCH	Search for or define new learner groups.
<a href="#">Learner Page</a>	LM_LRNR_GROUPS	Define learner group data by associating the learner group with a learning environment and owner.
<a href="#">Group Page</a>	LM_LRNR_CRIT	Select the criteria or query for your learner group and build the group.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Category Page</a>	LM_CATG_LG_USAGE	Review the categories for which this learner group is used.
<a href="#">Course Page</a>	LM_CI_LG_USAGE	Review the courses for which this learner group is used.
<a href="#">Class Page</a>	LM_ACT_LG_USAGE	Review the classes for which this learner group is used.
<a href="#">Program Page</a>	LM_PROG_LG_USAGE	Review the programs for which this learner group is used.
<a href="#">Supplemental Page</a>	LM_ADHC_LG_USAGE	Review the supplemental learning types for which this learner group is used.

## Understanding Learner Group Setup

An overview of the procedures for defining criteria-based learner group and query-based learner groups follows, along procedures for modifying and deleting learner groups.

### Defining a Criteria-Based Learner Group

To define a criteria-based learner group:

1. Access the Maintain Learner Groups page.
2. Click the link to Add Criteria Based Learner Group.
3. On the Learner page, enter a learner group name and short description, and associate the learner group with a learning environment, owner, and status.

Also indicate if you want the system to automatically maintain group membership.

4. On the Group page, enter the types of criteria that you want to use to build your learner group.

Criteria types are delivered; do not edit or delete the delivered criteria.

5. Specify the value for each criteria type.
6. Click the Populate Learner Group button to build the learner group.

---

**Note:** To achieve optimal performance when creating learner groups that may contain 1000 or more learners, it is recommended that you use the Populate Learner Group component to run a process to build the group (rather than clicking the Populate Learner Groups button). If you choose this option, save the learner group criteria before closing the page.

---

See [Populating Learner Groups Through Batch Processing](#).

7. Review the selected members in the Group Members group box.

### Creating a Query-Based Learner Group

To create a query-based learner group:

1. Access the Maintain Learner Groups page.
2. Click the link to Add Query Based Learner Group.
3. On the Learner page, enter a learner group name and short description, and associate the learner group with a learning environment, owner, and status.

Also indicate if you want the system to automatically maintain group membership. Enter the refresh period, if applicable.

4. On the Group page, select the query to use to find the group members.
5. Click the Populate Learner Group button.

If the query requires prompt values (for a particular department ID or job code, for example) the system displays a page where you can enter those values. The values are saved so that you can update the learner group through a batch process later on.

---

**Note:** To achieve optimal performance when creating learner groups that may contain 1000 or more learners, and that do not require prompt values, it is recommended that you use the Populate Learner Group component to run a process to build the group (rather than clicking the Populate Learner Groups button). If you choose this option, save the learner group criteria before closing the page.

---

See [Populating Learner Groups Through Batch Processing](#).

6. Review the selected members in the Group Members group box.

## Modifying and Deleting Learner Groups

To modify or delete an existing learner group:

1. Access the Maintain Learner Groups page.
2. Enter the search criteria and click Search.
3. To modify a group, click the group name to access the Learner Group component for that group.
4. To delete a group, select the check box for the group and click the Delete button.

You can only delete groups that are not in use.

## Maintain Queries Page

Use the Maintain Queries page (LM\_LG\_QUERY) to associate learner group query technical names with user-friendly names.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learner Groups > Maintain Queries > Maintain Queries

### Image: Maintain Queries page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Queries page.

Name	Description
LM_LG_A_JOB_CODE_1	Job Code and Region
LM_LG_A_JOB_CODE_2	Job Code and State
LM_LG_A_JOB_CODE_3	Job Code and Learning Environment
LM_LG_A_LEARNER_LE	Learner Learning Environment
LM_LG_A_LRNR_ORGANIZATION_1	Department, Business Unit and Region
LM_LG_A_LRNR_ORGANIZATION_2	Learning Environment and Region
LM_LG_A_LRNR_ORGANIZATION_3	Department and Business Unit
LM_LG_A_LRNR_ORGANIZATION_4	Department, Business Unit and State
LM_LG_A_LRNR_ORGANIZATION_5	Organization and State

+ Add Query

Save

Enterprise Learning Management delivers many predefined queries, each beginning with the prefix LM\_. To use any of these queries, be sure they appear on the Maintain Learner Group Queries page. You can also add your own user-defined queries here.

You can associate the technical query name with a friendlier description. The description appears in the list of queries from which users can select on the Group page when defining a learner group.

### Related Links

[Learner Organization Queries](#)

## Maintain Learner Groups Page

Use the Maintain Learner Groups page (LM\_LG\_SEARCH) to search for or define new learner groups.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learner Groups > Maintain Learner Groups > Maintain Learner Groups

**Image: Maintain Learner Groups page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Learner Groups page.

**Maintain Learner Groups**

Search for Learner Groups ?

Learner Group ID =

Learner Group Name

Learning Environment

In Use

Group Type

Created Date From

Created Date To

---

**Learner Group Results** ? Personalize | View All |  First 1-6 of 6 Last

Select	Group Id	Name	Status	Learning Environment	In Use
<input type="checkbox"/>	2022	Belgium Business Unit	Active	EMEA	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	2023	Human Resources Dept	Active	EMEA	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	2024	Italy Marketing Group	Active	EMEA	No
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2039	France	Active	EMEA	Yes
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2040	Spain	Active	EMEA	Yes
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2041	Italy	Active	EMEA	Yes

**Search for Learner Groups**

Specify search criteria to find learner groups.

- In Use** Select *Yes* to find learner groups that are associated with a category, course, class, program, or supplemental learning type.
- Group Type** Choose from *Automatically Maintained* or *Manually Maintained*.
- Add Criteria Based Learner Group** Click to create a new learner group with group members based on specified criteria, such as department or job code.
- Add Query Based Learner Group** Click to create a new learner group with group members based on a query.
- Delete** You can delete groups that are not currently marked as In Use by selecting the group and clicking this button.

## Learner Page

Use the Learner page (LM\_LRNR\_GROUPS) to define learner group data by associating the learner group with a learning environment and owner.

### Navigation

Click the Add Criteria Based Learner Group link or the Add Query Based Learner Group link on the Maintain Learner Groups page.

### Image: Learner page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learner page.

The screenshot displays the 'Learner' page interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'Learner', 'Group', 'Category', 'Course', 'Class', 'Program', and 'Supplemental'. Below the tabs, there are icons for 'Save', 'Create New', and 'Delete', along with navigation links for 'Previous', 'Next', and 'Return To Search Page'. The main form area is titled 'Learner Group ID NEXT'. It contains the following fields and controls:

- \*Group Name:** A text input field with the value 'sample'.
- Short Description:** A text input field.
- \*Learning Environment:** A dropdown menu with 'North America' selected.
- \*Owner:** A text input field with 'Susan Jones' and a search icon.
- \*Group Status:** A dropdown menu with 'Active' selected.
- Automatically maintain membership:** A checked checkbox.
- Refresh Period:** A text input field with '6' and a dropdown menu with 'Hours' selected.
- Comments:** A large text area with a placeholder icon.
- Used For Talent Pool:** An unchecked checkbox.
- Last Refreshed On:** A label at the bottom of the form.
- Created:** A label below the form.
- Last Modified:** A label below the form.

At the bottom of the page, there are icons for 'Save', 'Create New', and 'Delete', along with navigation links for 'Previous', 'Next', and 'Return To Search Page'.

#### Learner Group ID

Automatically generated by the system.

#### Group Name

Enter a name for the learner group.

#### Used for Talent Pool

Select to send all active learning programs associated with the learner group to PeopleSoft HR: Plan Career and Successions for use with talent pools using the full sync message, ELM\_PROGRAM\_FULLSYNC. In addition, the system sends any changes to the status of learner groups with this check box

selected to PeopleSoft HR: Plan Career and Successions using the incremental sync message, ELM\_PROGRAM\_SYNC.

---

**Note:** You must set up the integration between PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management and PeopleSoft HCM: Human Resources Plan Career and Successions using Integration Broker to enable this messaging.

---

Unresolved content reference to:../  
\_bp\_common/resource\_HCMTitlesForCross-  
References.dita#u982ca88a-092e-4044-af93-b482c7df6871/  
u3a8140cf-d2e4-4e60-a07e-a71fb98b5e26

.

Unresolved content reference to:See

.

### Learning Environment

Select a learning environment to associate with the learner group.

### Owner

The Owner field is for documentation purposes only. This field has no code attached to it.

### Group Status

Select *Inactive* while developing a new learner group or for groups no longer in use. Select *Active* when the group is ready for use.

### Automatically Maintain Membership

If selected, group membership will be updated automatically whenever you run the Build Learner Group process (LM\_LRNRGR\_AE), and you will be unable to manually add or delete members.

If the check box is cleared and you manually add a learner before saving the definition, the check box becomes unavailable and the group becomes a manually maintained group.

---

**Note:** You cannot change this selection after you save the learner group.

---

### Refresh Period

This field applies only to query-based learner groups and appears when you select the Automatically Maintain Membership check box. Enter the refresh frequency for group membership. Enter a numeric value in the first field; select *Days*, *Hours*, or *Minutes* in the second field. After you save the learner group definition, use the Populate Learner Group component to schedule the process to run at the same frequency defined here.

## Group Page

Use the Group page (LM\_LRNR\_CRIT) to select the criteria or query for your learner group and build the group.



## Navigation

Click the Add Criteria Based Learner Group link or the Add Query Based Learner Group link on the Maintain Learner Groups page.

## Image: Group page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Group page.

**Learner Group Criteria**

(	)	Criteria Type	Operation	Criteria Value	Value Description	AND/OR
(	)	Job Code	=	280	Customer Service Rep	OR

**Group Members**

Search For Learner  Go View All 1 - 7 of 7

Learner ID	Employee ID	Name	Organization
202	KFGE0001	Catherine Duval	Customer Service
203	KFGE0002	Julie Tourelle	Customer Service
204	KFGE0003	Pierre Artoux	Customer Service
205	KFGE0004	Murielle Parienta	Direct Sales
206	KFGE0005	Charles Ventoux	Direct Sales
207	KFGE0006	Estelle Libarian	Direct Sales
208	KFGE0007	Adrienne Caritol	Direct Sales

**Note:** Fields that appear on the Group page vary depending on whether you are defining a criteria-based learner group or a query-based learner group.

## Learner Group Criteria

This group box appears for criteria-based learner groups only.

- ( ) (left parenthesis, right parenthesis) Use parentheses to define complex relationships between the criteria. How you group criteria can affect the search results.

### Criteria Type

Select the type of criteria:

- *Business Unit*

- *Customer*
- *Department*
- *Department Hierarchy*

Select to signify that learners in all departments that are subordinate to the selected department are to be included in the learner group. To use this feature, you must import the department tree hierarchy into Enterprise Learning Management from HR.

- *Job Code*

---

**Note:** You cannot define a criteria-based learner group where membership depends on multiple jobs (learners who hold both Job A and Job B, for example). When multiple jobs is a criterion for membership, create a separate learner group for each job and combine the groups when defining catalog security. An alternative is to create a query-based learner group.

---

- *Learner*
- *Learning Environment*
- *Location*
- *Region*

See Understanding Person and Organization EIPs.

## Operation

Select from the following:

- < Less than.
- <= Less than or equal to.
- <> Not equal to.
- = Equal to.
- > Greater than.
- >= Greater than or equal to.

## Criteria Value

Indicate the value to be compared.

## AND/OR

Use these to define the relationships between the criteria. For example, you may want to include in the learner groups all members of the Australian Business Unit who are in the HR or Finance Departments. Your criteria would look something like Business Unit = AUS01 AND (Department = 1 OR Department = 4).

**Populate Learner Group**

To generate a list of members based on the selected criteria you can either click this button or run the Populate Learner Group process. If you are defining a group with a large membership, it may be more efficient to use the batch Populate Learner Group process. For a large, manually-maintained learner group, consider using the batch process to initially populate the group and then returning to this page to add and remove members, as needed.

---

**Note:** When a learner group is manually-maintained and you click this button after adding or removing members, the manual changes that you made will be lost.

---

See [Populating Learner Groups Through Batch Processing](#).

**Select Query**

This group box appears for query-based learner groups only.

**Select a query to run**

Choose the query to use to generate the group members.

**Populate Learner Group**

If the query depends on manually-entered values, click to display a page where you can enter the query criteria. After you enter the criteria and click OK, the system displays the list of members on the Group page. (You cannot use the batch Populate Learner Group process to initially populate the learner group in this case.)

If the query does not depend on manually-entered values, you can click this button to generate a list of members or run the Populate Learner Group process. If you are defining a group with a large membership, it may be more efficient to use the batch process.

**Group Members**

Learners who meet the selection criteria are listed here. You can use the Search for Learners field to search for a selected group member.

Click a name to view the Learner Information page for that user. If Automatically Maintain Membership is not selected on the Learner page, you can manually add and delete group members.

Click the Process to Mass Enrollment link to begin the enrollment process for the learner group.

**Category Page**

Use the Category page (LM\_CATG\_LG\_USAGE) to review the categories for which this learner group is used.

## Navigation

Click the Add Criteria Based Learner Group link or the Add Query Based Learner Group link on the Maintain Learner Groups page.

### Image: Category page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Category page.

Learner | Group | **Category** | Course | Class | Program | Supplemental

Save Create New Delete Previous | Next | Return To Search Page

This learner group is currently used for security on the following categories.

Learner Group Employees

Category Usage	Personalize   View All	First 1-18 of 18 Last
Category		
External Vendor Learning		
SkillSoft		
Communications		
Leadership and Management		
Business Skills		
Customer Service & Quality Management		
IBS University		
IBS Human Resources		
Human Resource Fundamentals		
Human Resource Benefits		
Workplace Basics		
Career Development		
Management		
Engineering		
Nursing		

Save Create New Delete Previous | Next | Return To Search Page

Displays the categories for which the learner group is used for security.

## Course Page

Use the Course page (LM\_CI\_LG\_USAGE) to review the courses for which this learner group is used.

## Navigation

Click the Add Criteria Based Learner Group link or the Add Query Based Learner Group link on the Maintain Learner Groups page.

### Image: Course page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Course page.

[Learner](#)
[Group](#)
[Category](#)
[Course](#)
[Class](#)
[Program](#)
[Supplemental](#)

Save
 Create New
 Delete
 [Previous](#) | [Next](#) | [Return To Search Page](#)

This learner group is currently used for security on the following courses.

**Learner Group** Employees

Course Usage		Personalize	View All	First	1-25 of 79	Last
Course Code	Course Name					
BLACCFUN	Accounting Fundamentals 3					
BSSK1001	Business Fundamentals I					
BSSK1002	Business Fundamentals II					
BSSK1003	Developing Market Strategy					
BSSK1004	Planning and Managing Business					
CCMG1001	Conflict and Confrontation					
CCMG1002	Framing the Problem					
CCMG1003	Foundations of Effective Thinking					
CCMG1004	Handling Calls with Confidence					
CCMG1006	Overcoming Challenging Service					
CCMG1010	Writing Concisely and Accurate					
CCMG1011	Project Management					
CCMG1012	Product Release Training					
CCMG1012X	Time Management					
COMM1001	Communication Etiquette					

Save
 Create New
 Delete
 [Previous](#) | [Next](#) | [Return To Search Page](#)

Displays the courses for which the learner group is used for security.

## Class Page

Use the Class page (LM\_ACT\_LG\_USAGE) to review the classes for which this learner group is used.

## Navigation

Click the Add Criteria Based Learner Group link or the Add Query Based Learner Group link on the Maintain Learner Groups page.

## Image: Class page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Class page.

[Learner](#)
[Group](#)
[Category](#)
[Course](#)
[Class](#)
[Program](#)
[Supplemental](#)

Save
 Create New
 Delete
 [Previous](#) | [Next](#) | [Return To Search Page](#)

This learner group is currently used for security on the following classes.

**Learner Group** Employees

Class Usage		Personalize   View 100	First 1-25 of 187 Last
Class Code	Course Name		
ACT_UPDATE_Component	Business Fundamentals II		
Account 101	Account Management		
BL-EPSHR	Expert PeopleSoft HRMS		
BL-IPSHRMS	Intro to PeopleSoft HRMS		
BL-PSF	PeopleSoft Financials		
BL_LC_Asgn_1	Accounting Fundamentals 3		
BL_LrnCmpPrg	Account Management		
BUS FUND II WBT - CD	Business Fundamentals II		
Business 101	Business Fundamentals I		
Business Fundamentals 1-1	Business Fundamentals I		
Business Fundamentals 1-12	Business Fundamentals I		
Business Fundamentals 1-15	Business Fundamentals I		
Business Fundamentals 1-2	Business Fundamentals I		
Business Fundamentals 1-5	Business Fundamentals I		
Business Fundamentals 1-6	Business Fundamentals I		

Save
 Create New
 Delete
 [Previous](#) | [Next](#) | [Return To Search Page](#)

Displays the classes for which the learner group is used for security.

## Program Page

Use the Program page (LM\_PROG\_LG\_USAGE) to review the programs for which this learner group is used.

## Navigation

Click the Add Criteria Based Learner Group link or the Add Query Based Learner Group link on the Maintain Learner Groups page.

### Image: Program page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Program page.

[Learner](#)
[Group](#)
[Category](#)
[Course](#)
[Class](#)
[Program](#)
[Supplemental](#)

Save
 Create New
 Delete
 [Previous](#) | [Next](#) | [Return To Search Page](#)

This learner group is currently used for security on the following programs.

**Learner Group** Employees

Program Usage			Personalize	View All	First	1-25 of 51	Last
Program Code	Program Name	Program Type					
Certificate of Completion Curr	Certificate of Completion Curr	Curriculum					
MDC_BasMgmt01	Basics of Management	Curriculum					
MDC_MDevCU01	Manage Development Level 01 Curriculum	Curriculum					
MDC_MDevCU02	Manage Development Level 02 Curriculum	Curriculum					
MDC_MDevCU03	Manage Development Level 03 Curriculum	Curriculum					
MDC_MDevCU04	Manage Development Level 04 Curriculum	Curriculum					
MDC_MDevCU05	Manage Development Level 05 Curriculum	Curriculum					
MDC_MDevCU11	Manage Development Level 11 Curriculum	Curriculum					
MDC_MDevCU12	Manage Development Level 12 Curriculum	Curriculum					
MDC_MDevCU13	Manage Development Level 13 Curriculum	Curriculum					
MDC_MDevCU14	Manage Development Level 14 Curriculum	Curriculum					
MDC_MDevCU15	Manage Development Level 15 Curriculum	Curriculum					
MDC_NPatCU01	Nurse Practitioner Level 01 Curriculum	Curriculum					
MDC_NPatCU02	Nurse Practitioner Level 02 Curriculum	Curriculum					
MDC_NPatCU03	Nurse Practitioner Level 03 Curriculum	Curriculum					

Save
 Create New
 Delete
 [Previous](#) | [Next](#) | [Return To Search Page](#)

Displays the programs for which the learner group is used for security.

## Supplemental Page

Use the Supplemental page (LM\_ADHC\_LG\_USAGE) to review the supplemental learning types for which this learner group is used.

## Navigation

Click the Add Criteria Based Learner Group link or the Add Query Based Learner Group link on the Maintain Learner Groups page.

## Image: Supplemental page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Supplemental page.

The screenshot shows a web application interface for managing learner groups. At the top, there are tabs for 'Learner', 'Group', 'Category', 'Course', 'Class', 'Program', and 'Supplemental'. The 'Supplemental' tab is active. Below the tabs, there is a header bar with 'Save', 'Create New', and 'Delete' buttons, and navigation links 'Previous', 'Next', and 'Return To Search Page'. The main content area displays a message: 'This learner group is currently used for security on the following supplemental learnings.' Below this message, there is a table titled 'Supplemental Learning Usage'. The table has a header row with 'Supplemental Learning Usage', 'Personalize', 'View All', and 'First 1-6 of 6 Last'. The table body lists several learning types: Conference, Equivalent Experience, External Learning, On-the-Job Training (OJT), Seminar, and Technical Summit. The bottom of the page has the same header bar and navigation links as the top.

Displays the supplemental learning for which the learner group is used for security.

## Populating Learner Groups Through Batch Processing

This topic lists prerequisites and discusses how to populate learner groups through batch processing.

When you create a learner group, you have two options for populating the group: you can click the Populate Learner Group button on the Group page or you can run the Build Learner Group process (LM\_LNRGR\_AE). If you have created automatically-maintained learner groups, you should schedule this process to run nightly or at some other regular interval.

When you run the process for all scheduled groups, the system updates all automatically-maintained, query-based learner groups that are due for a rebuild based on their defined run recurrence. It also refreshes any automatically-maintained, criteria-based learner groups that are affected by changes that have been made to learner or department profiles.

After you populate a learner group, you can view the members through the Maintain Learner Groups component.



## Page Used to Populate Learner Groups Through Batch Processing

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Populate Learner Groups Page</a>	LM_LRNRGRP_RUNCNTL	Build learner groups by running the Build Learner Group process (LM_LRNRGR_AE).

## Prerequisite for Populating Learner Groups through Batch Processing

Before you can populate learner groups through batch processing, you must define a learner group through the Learner Group component.

See [Building Learner Groups](#).

## Populate Learner Groups Page

Use the Populate Learner Groups page (LM\_LRNRGRP\_RUNCNTL) to build learner groups by running the Build Learner Group process (LM\_LRNRGR\_AE).

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learner Groups > Populate Learner Groups > Populate Learner Group

### Image: Populate Learner Groups page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Populate Learner Groups page.

### Run Scheduled Learner Groups

Select to rebuild all automatically-maintained learner groups—criteria-based and query-based—that require a refresh. When you run the process, the system looks for all query-based learner groups that are scheduled for a rebuild as well as any criteria-based groups for which person or department data has changed since last running the process. It is likely that you will set up this process to run on a nightly batch process.

### Learner Group ID

You can use this feature to refresh membership in a manually-maintained or automatically-maintained learner group.

---

**Note:** If refreshing membership in a manually-maintained learner group, any members that you manually added or removed from the group will be overwritten.

---



# Setting Up Financial Integration

---

## Understanding Financial Integration

Enterprise Learning Management enables you to integrate with PeopleSoft Financials or a third-party financials system. Benefits of integrating with a financials system include the tracking of enrollment, registration, and drop fees, as well as the ability to export chargeback data to your financials system. This export functionality enables a training organization to track what the training business makes in revenue, both externally (displayed by using reports) and internally (sent to the general ledger as a chargeback).

To integrate with a financials system, you must:

- Run financial EIPs.
- Set up financial ChartField data.
- Set up subledgers and subledger update options.

---

## Understanding Financial EIPs and Application Messages

This topic discusses:

- Financial EIPs.
- Application messages.

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/uad57f868-3c26-45a1-bba7-3c75b5cd46fd

## Financial EIPs

EIPs enable the sharing of data between two or more separate applications. Data sharing reduces data redundancy and data entry efforts because you must manage the data in only one system. This data is then updated in all relevant external systems each time that there are updates, thus ensuring that each external system has accurate data without having to key in the data changes to all external systems.

For financial data, Enterprise Learning Management uses EIPs to subscribe to ChartField data, general ledger business unit data, journal templates, and market rate data. Subscribing to this data ensures that the Enterprise Learning Management system always has the most current ChartField data, general ledger business unit data, journal templates, and market rate data that is necessary to implement financial integration. You must run the full sync table publish process for these EIPs or activate these EIPs during system setup. Run the full sync table publish process for the full sync messages to load all data from PeopleSoft Financials. Then activate incremental sync EIPs to keep the data synchronized after the initial load. Once activated, the incremental sync messages are initiated in response to saved field changes in the

external financials system—for example, when you add a new ChartField value or change a market rate type. This data is then updated in Enterprise Learning Management, ensuring accurate data in all systems.

Enterprise Learning Management uses PeopleSoft Integration Broker technology to synchronize the tables and monitor transactions.

Use these guidelines for running financial EIPs:

- Run the full sync table publish process for the SetID EIP and business unit EIP messages (SETID\_INITIALIZE, TBLSET\_CONTROL\_INITIALIZE, and BUS\_UNIT\_HR\_FULLSYNC) before running the ChartField EIPs.
- Run the full sync table publish process for the market rate EIPs in this order: COUNTRY\_FULLSYNC, CURRENCY\_FULLSYNC, CURR\_QUOTE\_MTHD\_FULLSYNC, MARKET\_RATE\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC, MARKET\_RATE\_DEFN\_FULLSYNC, MARKET\_RATE\_FULLSYNC.
- Run the full sync table publish process for the ChartField, general ledger business unit, journal template, and market rate EIP messages only once.
- Activate incremental sync ChartField, general ledger business unit, journal template, and market rate EIP messages after you run the full sync table publish process for each message.

See [Understanding Person and Organization EIPs](#).

---

**Note:** A consultant or system administrator with EIP and PeopleSoft Integration Broker experience should be involved in both the initial full-sync process and the configuring of incremental sync processes.

---

The following tables list the application messages received by the Enterprise Learning Management financials components, the record initiating the message (in response to a saved field change in PeopleSoft Financials), and an explanation of what happens when a message is initiated:

<i><b>Message Name</b></i>	<i><b>Message Subscription PeopleCode</b></i>	<i><b>Record</b></i>	<i><b>Explanation</b></i>
TBLSET_CONTROL_INITIALIZE	LmTblSet	SET_CNTRL_TBL  SET_CNTRL_GROUP  SET_CNTRL_REC	<p>All values are loaded. Additional rows are loaded to match prompt views used for componentization.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> If you integrate with PeopleSoft Financials, you must add the following record group IDs on the Eo Recgrp page for the node in the PeopleSoft Financials system: FS_05 (Accounts), FS_20 (Funds), FS_28 (Programs), and FS_29 (Classes).</p>

<b>Message Name</b>	<b>Message Subscription PeopleCode</b>	<b>Record</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
ACCOUNT_CHARTFIELD_ FULLSYNC	LmAccountCFFull	GL_ACCOUNT_TBL	All existing data in the Enterprise Learning Management table is deleted, and all values are loaded into Enterprise Learning Management with a status of inactive.
ACCOUNT_CHARTFIELD_ SYNC	LmAccountCF	GL_ACCOUNT_TBL	Values are added or updated. If the Account value already exists in Enterprise Learning Management as active, then the status from PeopleSoft Financials is brought over. If it is inactive in Enterprise Learning Management, the system sets the row to inactive.
ALTACCT_CF_FULLSYNC	LmAltAcctCFFullSync	ALTACCT	All existing data in the Enterprise Learning Management table is deleted, and all values are loaded into Enterprise Learning Management with a status of inactive.
ALTACCT_CF_SYNC	LmAltAcctCFSync	ALTACCT	Values are added or updated. If the Alternate Account value already exists in Enterprise Learning Management as active, then the status from PeopleSoft Financials is brought over. If it is inactive in Enterprise Learning Management, the system sets the row to inactive.
OPER_UNIT_CF_ FULLSYNC	LmOperUnitCFFullSync	OPERATING_UNIT	All existing data in the Enterprise Learning Management table is deleted, and all values are loaded into Enterprise Learning Management with a status of inactive.
OPER_UNIT_CF_SYNC	LmOperUnitCFSync	OPERATING_UNIT	Values are added or updated. If the Operating Unit value already exists in Enterprise Learning Management as active, then the status from PeopleSoft Financials is brought over. If it is inactive in Enterprise Learning Management, the system sets the row to inactive.

<b>Message Name</b>	<b>Message Subscription PeopleCode</b>	<b>Record</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
FUND_LOAD	LmFundCFFull	FUND_TBL	All existing data in the Enterprise Learning Management table is deleted, and all values are loaded into Enterprise Learning Management with a status of inactive.
FUND_CF_SYNC	LmFundCF	FUND_TBL	Values are added or updated. If the Fund value already exists in Enterprise Learning Management as active, then the status from PeopleSoft Financials is brought over. If it is inactive in Enterprise Learning Management, the system sets the row to inactive.
PROGRAM_CF_FULLSYNC	LmProgramCFFullSync	PROGRAM_TBL	All existing data in the Enterprise Learning Management table is deleted, and all values are loaded into Enterprise Learning Management with a status of inactive.
PROGRAM_CF_SYNC	LmProgram	PROGRAM_TBL	Values are added or updated. If the Program ChartField value already exists in Enterprise Learning Management as active, then the status from PeopleSoft Financials is brought over. If it is inactive in Enterprise Learning Management, the system sets the row to inactive.
CLASS_CF_FULLSYNC	LmClassCFFull	CLASS_CF_TBL	All existing data in the Enterprise Learning Management table is deleted, and all values are loaded into Enterprise Learning Management with a status of inactive.
CLASS_CF_SYNC	LmClassCF	CLASS_CF_TBL	Values are added or updated. If the Class ChartField value already exists in Enterprise Learning Management as active, then the status from PeopleSoft Financials is brought over. If it is inactive in Enterprise Learning Management, the system sets the row to inactive.

<b>Message Name</b>	<b>Message Subscription PeopleCode</b>	<b>Record</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
BUDGET_REF_CF_ FULLSYNC	LmBudgetRefFullSync	BUDGET_REF	All existing data in the Enterprise Learning Management table is deleted, and all values are loaded into Enterprise Learning Management with a status of inactive.
BUDGET_REF_CF_SYNC	LmBudgetRefSync	BUDGET_REF	Values are added or updated. If the Budget Ref value already exists in Enterprise Learning Management as active, then the status from PeopleSoft Financials is brought over. If it is inactive in Enterprise Learning Management, the system sets the row to inactive.
PRODUCT_CHARTFIELD_ FULLSYNC	LmProductCFFullSync	PRODUCT	All existing data in the Enterprise Learning Management table is deleted, and all values are loaded into Enterprise Learning Management with a status of inactive.
PRODUCT_CHARTFIELD_ SYNC	LmProduct	PRODUCT	Values are added or updated. If the Product value already exists in Enterprise Learning Management as active, then the status from PeopleSoft Financials is brought over. If it is inactive in Enterprise Learning Management, the system sets the row to inactive.
PROJECT_FULLSYNC	LmProjectCF	PROJECT	All existing data in the Enterprise Learning Management table is deleted, and all values are loaded into Enterprise Learning Management with a status of inactive.
PROJECT_SYNC	LmProjectCF	PROJECT	Values are added or updated. If the Project value already exists in Enterprise Learning Management as active, then the status from PeopleSoft Financials is brought over. If it is inactive in Enterprise Learning Management, the system sets the row to inactive.

<b>Message Name</b>	<b>Message Subscription PeopleCode</b>	<b>Record</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
CHARTFIELD1_ FULLSYNC	LmChartField1CFFullSync	CHARTFIELD1	All existing data in the Enterprise Learning Management table is deleted, and all values are loaded into Enterprise Learning Management with a status of inactive.
CHARTFIELD1_SYNC	LmChartField1Sync	CHARTFIELD1	Values are added or updated. If the ChartField1 value already exists in Enterprise Learning Management as active, then the status from PeopleSoft Financials is brought over. If it is inactive in Enterprise Learning Management, the system sets the row to inactive.
CHARTFIELD2_ FULLSYNC	LmChartField2CFFullSync	CHARTFIELD2	All existing data in the Enterprise Learning Management table is deleted, and all values are loaded into Enterprise Learning Management with a status of inactive.
CHARTFIELD2_SYNC	LmChartField2Sync	CHARTFIELD2	Values are added or updated. If the ChartField2 value already exists in Enterprise Learning Management as active, then the status from PeopleSoft Financials is brought over. If it is inactive in Enterprise Learning Management, the system sets the row to inactive.
CHARTFIELD3_ FULLSYNC	LmChartField3CFFullSync	CHARTFIELD3	All existing data in the Enterprise Learning Management table is deleted, and all values are loaded into Enterprise Learning Management with a status of inactive.
CHARTFIELD3_SYNC	LmChartField3Sync	CHARTFIELD3	Values are added or updated. If the ChartField3 value already exists in Enterprise Learning Management as active, then the status from PeopleSoft Financials is brought over. If it is inactive in Enterprise Learning Management, the system sets the row to inactive.



<b>Message Name</b>	<b>Message Subscription PeopleCode</b>	<b>Record</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
BUS_UNIT_GL_SYNC	LmBusUnitGLFullSync	LM_BUS_UNIT_GL	All existing PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit values are loaded. Any existing general ledger business unit values are deleted.
BUS_UNIT_SYNC	LmBusUnitGL	LM_BUS_UNIT_GL	PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit values are added or updated.
JOURNAL_GEN_APPL_ID_FULLSYNC	JournalGenApplIDFullSync	LM_JRNLGEN_TMPL	All journal templates are loaded. Any existing journal templates are deleted. Journal templates are used to export data in the correct format to the accounting entry tables in the financials system.
JOURNAL_GENERATOR_APPL_ID_SYNC	JournalGeneratorApplIDSync	LM_JRNLGEN_TMPL	Journal templates in Enterprise Learning Management are added or updated. Journal templates are used to export data in the correct format to the accounting entry tables in the financials system.
CURR_QUOTE_MTHD_FULLSYNC	CurrQuoteMthdFullSync	CURR_QUOTE_TBL	All currency quotation methods are transmitted. Any existing currency quotation methods are deleted.
CURR_QUOTE_MTHD_SYNC	CurrQuoteMthdSync	CURR_QUOTE_TBL	Changes made to a currency quotation method are transmitted.
MARKET_RATE_INDEX_FULLSYNC	MarketRateIndexFullSync	RT_INDEX_TBL	All market rate indexes are transmitted. Any existing market rate indexes are deleted.
MARKET_RATE_INDEX_SYNC	MarketRateIndexSync	RT_INDEX_TBL	Changes made to a market rate index are transmitted.
MARKET_RATE_LOAD	MarketRateLoad	RT_RATE_TBL	Market rates are transmitted from a flat file format.
MARKET_RATE_FULLSYNC	MarketRateFullSync	RT_RATE_TBL	All market rates are transmitted. Any existing market rates are deleted.
MARKET_RATE_SYNC	MarketRateSync	RT_RATE_TBL	Changes made to a market rate are transmitted.

<b>Message Name</b>	<b>Message Subscription PeopleCode</b>	<b>Record</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
MARKET_RATE_TYPE_ FULLSYNC	MarketRateTypeFullSync	RT_TYPE_TBL	All market rate types are transmitted. Any existing market rate types are deleted.
MARKET_RATE_TYPE_ SYNC	MarketRateTypeSync	RT_TYPE_TBL	Changes made to a market rate type are transmitted.
MARKET_RATE_DEFN_ FULLSYNC	MarketRateDefnFullSync	RT_RATE_DEF_TBL	All market rate definition data is transmitted. Any existing market rate definition data is deleted.
MARKET_RATE_DEFN_ SYNC	MarketRateDefnSync	RT_RATE_DEF_TBL	Changes made to a market rate definition are transmitted.

## Application Messages

Enterprise Learning Management also provides several additional application messages. Unlike the full and incremental sync messages, you initiate these application messages in the Enterprise Learning Management system either when you make changes to fields on specific pages or when you run an Application Engine process.

The ChartField combination editing application messages are synchronous messages initiated whenever you save an Enterprise Learning Management page that has ChartFields, provided that you enabled the combination editing feature on the Install Defaults - General page. Combination editing enables the system to validate ChartField values that are dependent on each other. The system validates ChartField values against the rules defined in PeopleSoft Financials. If you integrate with a financials system other than PeopleSoft, you must create a method for validating ChartField values that users enter.

Other application messages are initiated when you run an Application Engine process in Enterprise Learning Management by using Process Scheduler, specifically, the process that you use to transmit chargeback data to the financials system.

The following table describes the synchronous application messages initiated when a user saves a page in the system that contains ChartField values, provided that you have enabled combination editing:

<b>Message Name</b>	<b>Message Subscription PeopleCode</b>	<b>Record</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
COMBO_CD_EDIT_ REQUEST (Synchronous Outbound)	Not applicable	LM_COMBO_MSG_H  LM_COMBO_MSG_D	ChartField value combinations are verified. This request message is initiated each time that you save an Enterprise Learning Management page that has ChartField values, including ChartField setup pages, and payment pages used during enrollment in classes and registration in programs.

<b>Message Name</b>	<b>Message Subscription PeopleCode</b>	<b>Record</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
COMBO_CD_EDIT_REPLY	Not applicable	LM_COMBO_MSG_H  LM_COMBO_MSG_D	This reply message indicates whether the ChartField value combination entered in Enterprise Learning Management is valid or invalid. This message is initiated when confirmation is received from PeopleSoft Financials.

The following table describes the application messages initiated each time that you run the Application Engine process that transmits chargeback data to the financials system:

<b>Message Name</b>	<b>Message Subscription PeopleCode</b>	<b>Record</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
LM_ACCTG_LN Outbound	JournalsCreated	LM_ACCTG_LN	This message sends the accounting lines in Enterprise Learning Management to PeopleSoft Financials. This message is initiated when you run the Export Accounting Entry to GL Application Engine process (LM_FI_GL_INTFC).
LM_ACCTG_LN Inbound	JournalsCreated	LM_ACCTG_LN	This message is sent from PeopleSoft Financials back to Enterprise Learning Management and updates the journal ID and journal date for each subledger entry. This message is initiated after the accounting lines are successfully posted to the general ledger.

## Related Links

[Sending Chargeback Data to the General Ledger](#)

---

## Setting Up Financial ChartField Data

To set up ChartField data, use the ChartField Configuration component (LM\_CHARTFIELDS), ChartField Values component (LM\_GL\_ACCOUNT), and Business Unit Account component (LM\_FIN\_BU\_CF).

## Pages Used to Set Up Financial ChartField Data

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Chartfield Configuration Page</u>	LM_CF_NAMES	Review and edit (if necessary) the delivered ChartFields.
<u>Chartfield Values Page</u>	LM_CF_VALUES	Review the current Chartfield configuration.
Account Page	LM_GL_ACCOUNT	Review and activate the imported ChartField values.
<u>Business Unit Accounts Page</u>	LM_FIN_BU_CF	Define accounting defaults for each general ledger business unit.

## Understanding Financial ChartField Data

This topic discusses:

- Financial ChartField data.
- Delivered ChartField data.
- ChartField setup with PeopleSoft Financials.
- ChartField setup with a third-party financials system.

### Financial ChartField Data

ChartField values are values that you use to record enrollment, registration, and drop-fee chargebacks to departments and accounts. The system of record for the ChartFields is the financials management system. Enterprise Learning Management is designed to synchronize the ChartField values from the financials management system.

Each chargeback is a specific combination of one or more ChartField values and a department. This combination enables the appropriate accounts and departments to be charged and credited for enrollment, registration, and drop fees. In Enterprise Learning Management, you select default ChartField values for each general ledger business unit. Each general ledger business unit is mapped to a PeopleSoft HCM business unit. This mapping scheme is created and maintained in PeopleSoft HCM and is imported into Enterprise Learning Management when you run the PeopleSoft HCM EIPs.

The mapping scheme between general ledger business units and human resources business units determines which ChartFields that an internal learner can use. Internal learners inherit ChartField values from the general ledger business unit that is mapped to the PeopleSoft HCM business unit to which they belong. These ChartField values, along with the learner's department code, determine which accounts are charged enrollment, registration, and drop fees.

External learners inherit ChartField values from the customer organization to which they belong. Customer organizations inherit default ChartField values from a general ledger business unit. You can modify the default general ledger business unit ChartField values at the customer level.

Internal learners, external learners, and managers can edit ChartField values during enrollment or registration by using the self-service pages, but only if they are given access to do so on the ChartField

setup pages. Administrators always have access to edit ChartField values during enrollment or registration.

Administrators can also edit ChartField values after enrollment or registration by using the Maintain Enrollments and Administer Program Rosters components. Note that the system always uses the current ChartField configuration, not the ChartField configuration that was used to enroll or register the learner in the class or program. Therefore, the ChartField values that an administrator can select or is required to select after enrollment or registration might be different for a learner if that learner moves to a different business unit, or if the ChartField configuration has changed.

## Delivered ChartField Data

PeopleSoft delivers the following 13 ChartField codes and configurations, ready for use with PeopleSoft Financials:

1. LM\_ALTACCT (Alternate Account).
2. LM\_ACCOUNT (Account).
3. LM\_OPERATING\_UNIT (Operating Unit).
4. LM\_FUND\_CODE (Fund Code).
5. LM\_HR\_DEPTID (Department).

---

**Note:** The ChartField code for LM\_HR\_DEPTID has no Accounts page. Review department profile information through the Review Departments page.

---

See [Defining Department Information](#).

6. LM\_PROGRAM\_CODE (Program Code).
7. LM\_CLASS\_FLD (Class Field).
8. LM\_BUDGET\_REF (Budget Reference).
9. LM\_PRODUCT (Product).
10. LM\_PROJECT\_ID (Project).
11. LM\_CHARTFIELD1 (ChartField1).
12. LM\_CHARTFIELD2 (ChartField2).
13. LM\_CHARTFIELD3 (ChartField3).

## ChartField Setup with PeopleSoft Financials

If you integrate with PeopleSoft Financials, do the following to set up the ChartField configurations and values:

1. Review (and edit if necessary) the delivered ChartField configuration on the Chartfield Configuration page.
2. Run the PeopleSoft full\_sync EIP process for each ChartField code for which you want to import the values from the PeopleSoft Financials system.

See [Financial EIPs](#).

3. Review and activate the imported ChartField value definitions on the Chartfield Values page.

The system sets all ChartField values to inactive upon import, as it is much easier to activate the list of ChartField values that you will use with Enterprise Learning Management, than it is to deactivate all of the ChartField values that you are not using. For each ChartField value that you want to be active in PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, set the value to active. PeopleSoft ChartField values support the use of effective dates, so a specific ChartField value might have more than one effective-dated record. Although Enterprise Learning Management is delivered ready for mapping with PeopleSoft Financials, you should also consider reviewing each imported value for accuracy.

4. Assign ChartField values to each general ledger business unit.

## ChartField Setup with a Third-Party Financials System

If you integrate with a financials system other than PeopleSoft Financials, do the following to set up the ChartField configurations and values:

1. Review and edit the delivered ChartField configuration on the Chartfield Configuration page.

It is recommended that you do not edit the ChartField Code value. Therefore, you must set up mapping rules between the system's ChartFields and those delivered by PeopleSoft.

2. Load ChartField values into the Enterprise Learning Management tables.

---

**Note:** A consultant or system administrator with EIP experience should be involved in this process.

---

3. Review and activate the imported ChartField value definitions in the ChartField Values component.

By default, the system sets all values to *inactive* upon import. For each ChartField value that you want to be active in Enterprise Learning Management, set the value to *active*. You should also carefully review each value for accuracy, to ensure that the external values imported as you intended. Reconfigure and reimport as needed to correct the ChartField values.

4. Assign ChartField values to each general ledger business unit.

## Chartfield Configuration Page



Use the Chartfield Configuration page (LM\_CF\_NAMES) to review and edit (if necessary) the delivered ChartFields.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Financial Details > Chartfield Configuration > Chartfield Configuration

## Image: Chartfield Configuration page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Chartfield Configuration page.

Chartfield Configuration						
ChartFields				Personalize  		
Code	*Long Name	*Short Name	*Prompt Table	Use	Required	Display
LM_ACCOUNT	Account	Account	LM_ACCOUNT_VW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
LM_ALTACCT	Alternate Account	Alt Acct	LM_CF_ALACCT_VW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
LM_OPERATING_UNIT	Operating Unit	Oper Unit	LM_CF_OPRUNT_VW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
LM_FUND_CODE	Fund Code	Fund Code	LM_FUND_CF_VW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
LM_HR_DEPTID	Department	Department	LM_DEPT_CF_VW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
LM_PROGRAM_CODE	Program Code	Program	LM_PROGRAM_VW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
LM_CLASS_FLD	Class Field	Class	LM_CLASS_CF_VW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
LM_BUDGET_REF	Budget Reference	Budget Ref	LM_CF_BUDREF_VW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
LM_PRODUCT	Product	Product	LM_CF_PRODCT_VW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
LM_PROJECT_ID	Project	Project	LM_PROJECT_VW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
LM_CHARTFIELD1	ChartField1	CF1	LM_CF_CF1_VW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
LM_CHARTFIELD2	ChartField2	CF2	LM_CF_CF2_VW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
LM_CHARTFIELD3	ChartField3	CF3	LM_CF_CF3_VW	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

### Code

Displays ChartField codes, which map to hardcoded Enterprise Learning Management values. Click a link to access the Account page where you can review and activate ChartField values.

**Note:** If you assign different names to the ChartField1, ChartField2, and ChartField3 ChartFields, the names are imported from PeopleSoft Financials when you run the full synch table publish process for the ChartField1, ChartField2, and ChartField3 EIPs.

### Long Name

Enter a long name for the ChartField. This value appears throughout all pages in the system in place of the hardcoded Enterprise Learning Management value that appears in the Code column. Name changes are not sent back to the financials system.

### Short Name

Enter a short name for the ChartField. The short name is not used on any other pages in the system.

### Prompt Table

Identify the name of the table against which Enterprise Learning Management prompts when a user selects a ChartField value. If you integrate with PeopleSoft Financials, use the default values that appear here. Do not change the values. If you integrate with a third-party financials system, you must make sure the Prompt Table fields correctly identify the tables that hold the ChartField values.

**Use**

Select to define the ChartField as one that you use in Enterprise Learning Management. This selection causes the ChartField to appear as a prompt on the setup pages, on the enrollment and registration pages for administrators, and on the self-service enrollment and registration pages for learners and managers (if the Display option is also selected). Deselect this check box to prevent the ChartField from appearing on any other pages in the system.

When the ChartFields are imported from the financials system, none are selected for use by default.

**Required**

Select to define a used ChartField value as required. Learners, managers, and administrators must enter a value for a required ChartField when setting up default ChartField values on the Business Unit Accounts page and the Payment Information page, or when enrolling or registering in classes or programs that carry charges, provided no default value appears. Deselect this check box to define a used ChartField value as optional to the learner, manager, or administrator.

**Display**

Select to display a used ChartField to self-service users (learners and managers) during enrollment and registration. This enables learners and managers to edit the ChartField values during enrollment or registration. If the ChartField does not appear, then the default ChartField values that you define on the Business Unit Accounts page are copied to the payment tables.

## Chartfield Values Page

Use the Chartfield Values page (LM\_CF\_VALUES) to review the current Chartfield configuration.

**Navigation**

Set Up ELM > Financial Details > Chartfield Values > ChartField Values



**Image: Chartfield Values page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Chartfield Values page.

Chartfield Values					
ChartFields					
Code	Long Name	Short Name	Use	Required	Display
LM_ACCOUNT	Account	Account	Y	Y	N
LM_ALTACCT	Alternate Account	Alt Acct	Y	N	N
LM_BUDGET_REF	Budget Reference	Budget Ref	Y	N	N
LM_CHARTFIELD1	ChartField1	CF1	N	N	N
LM_CHARTFIELD2	ChartField2	CF2	N	N	N
LM_CHARTFIELD3	ChartField3	CF3	N	N	N
LM_CLASS_FLD	Class Field	Class	Y	N	N
LM_FUND_CODE	Fund Code	Fund Code	Y	N	N
LM_HR_DEPTID	Department	Department	Y	N	N
LM_OPERATING_UNIT	Operating Unit	Oper Unit	Y	N	N
LM_PRODUCT	Product	Product	Y	N	N
LM_PROGRAM_CODE	Program Code	Program	Y	N	N
LM_PROJECT_ID	Project	Project	Y	N	N

**Effective Date**

Displays the effective date of the ChartField value. When the effective date changes for an active ChartField value, the system sets the status of the ChartField value from *Active* to *Inactive*.

**Status**

Select a status for the ChartField value. Values are:

*Active*: Select to activate the ChartField value. Activating ChartField values enables users to select these values from prompt tables on various setup pages and enables administrators to select these ChartField values during enrollment and registration. Learners and managers can also select these values on the self-service pages during enrollment and registration, but only if you display the ChartFields to learners and managers. Define the ChartField configuration on the Chartfield Configuration page.

*Inactive*: Select to deactivate the ChartField value. The ChartField value does not appear as a value in any prompt tables in the system. By default, the system sets all ChartField values to *Inactive* when they are first imported into the system.

## Business Unit Accounts Page

Use the Business Unit Accounts page ( LM\_FIN\_BU\_CF) to define accounting defaults for each general ledger business unit.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Financial Details > Business Unit Accounts > Business Unit Accounts

### Image: Business Unit Accounts page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Business Unit Accounts page.

The ChartFields that appear on this page vary depending on which ChartFields you select to use on the Chartfield Configuration page. Values that you can select for each ChartField are based on the SetID that is associated with the business unit and whether the values have an active status on the Chartfield Values page.

When you integrate with PeopleSoft Financials, Enterprise Learning Management performs combination editing when you save the page to determine whether the ChartField values are valid, provided that you enable the combination editing feature on the Install Defaults - General page. If you enable the combination editing message, the system prompts you if the ChartField value pairs that you enter are invalid. You cannot save invalid combinations. You must enter a valid value or exit without saving the changes. If you integrate with a third-party financials system, you must create a method to verify whether the ChartField combinations that you enter are valid pairs.

### Chartfield Type

Select the type of ChartField. Values are:

*Charge Back:* Select to define the account that is charged the enrollment, registration, or drop fee. When you define a chargeback account for a general ledger business unit, you must

also define a credit account for that business unit. Transactions for enrollment, registration, or drop fees that do not have both a chargeback account and credit account defined cannot be sent to the general ledger.

The ChartField values that you enter appear by default on the Payment Information page for customer organizations that are associated with this general ledger business unit. You can modify the values on the Payment Information page.

These values also appear by default on the payment pages administrators use during enrollment and registration when the requester is an internal learner, and on the self-service payment pages that internal learners and managers use during enrollment and registration (if you selected to display ChartFields to self-service users on the Chartfield Configuration page).

*Credit:* Select to define the account that is credited the enrollment, registration, or drop fee. This account information does not appear on any other pages in the system. You must define a credit account for each general ledger business unit if you have defined a chargeback account for that business unit.

Transactions for enrollment, registration, or drop fees that do not have both a chargeback account and credit account defined cannot be sent to the general ledger.

*Revenue:* Select to define the account that is paid for revenue transactions. Revenue transactions in Enterprise Learning Management include enrollment, registration, or drop fees where cash, checks, credit cards, purchase orders, or training units are used as the payment method.

These ChartField values appear only by default on the Payment Information page for customer organizations that are associated with this general ledger business unit. You can modify the values on the Payment Information page. You cannot edit these values on any other pages in the system.

Although the system writes revenue transactions to the Enterprise Learning Management subledger, the system does not export revenue transactions to an accounts receivable system.

Enterprise Learning Management provides several reports that you can use to review revenue transactions for a customer organization. These reports enable you to track and manually update these transactions in the financials system. Or, you can create a process to export revenue transactions to the accounts receivable system.

---

**Note:** The department value that you define on this page for the Department ChartField appears by default only on the Payment Information page. The department value that you enter here does not appear by default on the payment pages for internal learners. Instead, the system uses department codes from PeopleSoft HCM for internal learners. You load these department codes into Enterprise Learning Management when you run the full sync table publish process for the PeopleSoft HCM EIPs.

---

## Setting Up Subledgers

To set up subledgers use the Subledger Setup component (LM\_SUBLEDGER\_ID) and the Subledger Update Options component (LM\_SUBLEDGER\_UPD).

### Pages Used to Set Up Subledgers

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
<a href="#">Subledger Page</a>	LM_SUBLEDGER_ID	Create subledger groups.
<a href="#">Subledger Update Options Page</a>	LM_SUBLEDGER_UPD	Associate class types with class enrollment statuses. The combination of these values determines when transactions for class fees are ready to be written to the subledger.

### Related Links

[Posting Transactions to the Subledger](#)

## Understanding Subledgers

Enterprise Learning Management uses subledgers to store the transaction data that you eventually export to the general ledger in the financials system. To set up subledgers you must:

1. Create subledger groups.

You can create as many subledger groups as necessary. For example, you can create a subledger group for each month or each quarter of the year. Determine the subledger groups that you must create based on the business needs of the organization.

2. Define rules for updating the subledger groups.

You must specify criteria for when a transaction is ready to be written to a subledger group. This criteria is based on the class type and the learner's enrollment status. You can post transactions for classes that meet the specified criteria to a subledger group. Chargeback transactions in the subledger groups are eventually exported and written to the general ledger in the financials system. Revenue transactions are not exported to an accounts receivable system. However, you can create a process to export revenue transactions to the accounts receivable system if necessary.

## Subledger Page

Use the Subledger page (LM\_SUBLEDGER\_ID) to create subledger groups.

## Navigation

Set Up ELM > Financial Details > Subledger > Subledger

### Image: Subledger page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Subledger page.

The screenshot shows a web interface titled 'Subledger'. Below the title is a 'Details' section. Inside this section, there are two input fields: 'Subledger' containing the text 'PERIOD 10 2003' and 'Description' containing the text 'October 2003'. Below these fields is a button labeled 'Delete Subledger Group'.

**Subledger** Enter a subledger group ID.

**Description** Enter a description of the subledger group.

**Delete Subledger Group** Click to delete a subledger group. This button is available only for subledger groups that do not contain transactions. This prevents you from deleting a subledger group that contains transactions.

## Subledger Update Options Page

Use the Subledger Update Options page (LM\_SUBLEDGER\_UPD) to associate class types with class enrollment statuses.

The combination of these values determines when transactions for class fees are ready to be written to the subledger.

## Navigation

Set Up ELM > Financial Details > Subledger Update Options > Subledger Update Options

**Image: Subledger Update Options page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Subledger Update Options page.

The screenshot shows the 'Subledger Update Options' page. It features a table with the following structure:

Subledger Update Options			
	Class Type	Enrollment Status	
1	Blended	Completed	+ -
2	Blended	Not Completed	+ -
3	Scheduled	Completed	+ -
4	Scheduled	Not Completed	+ -
5	Self Paced	Completed	+ -
6	Self Paced	Not Completed	+ -

**Class Type**

Select a class type. Values are:

*Blended*: a class that contains both scheduled and self-paced learning component types.

*Scheduled*: a class that contains only scheduled learning component types.

*Self-paced*: a class that contains only self-paced learning component types.

See [Setting Up Learning Component Types](#).

**Enrollment Status**

Select an enrollment status: *Completed, Denied, Dropped, Enrolled, In-Progress, Learning Request, Moved to New Class, Not Completed, Payment Approval, Pending Approval, Pending Payment, Planned, Waitlisted, or Waived*.

You can specify as many enrollment statuses as you need for each class type. It's important to consider which combinations will work best for the business needs. You should also follow Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) for any external transactions.

See [Understanding Enrollment and Registration](#).

## Chapter 5

# Setting Up Third Party Integration

---

## Understanding Third Party Integration

This topic discusses the open integration framework and integration steps.

### Open Integration Framework

PeopleSoft provides an open integration framework that enables you to integrate with Webcast and content management vendors to import classes into Enterprise Learning Management from an external source.

Here's a summary of how the integration works:

- For incoming data, an incoming message initiates the process.

Using PeopleTools Integration Broker, the open integration framework process reads the XML document contained in the message and uses the standard XSLT to transform the XML. Finally, the open integration framework maps the transformed data to the corresponding learning management data and processes that information.

- For outgoing data, such as requesting a Webcast learning component from a vendor, a functional process initiates the outgoing message.

The process reads from the learning management tables and uses data mapping to create an XML document. This initial XML document may be changed into to a PeopleSoft XML document. Another change is then applied to either the initial XML document or to the subsequent PeopleSoft XML document, depending on the supplier's needs, to create a final document. PeopleTools Integration Broker then sends the final document.

### Implementation Steps

PeopleSoft delivers the catalog import application classes that you need to integrate with third parties. You can view the application class types and classes on pages provided in the Set Up ELM menu.

PeopleSoft also delivers the data mapping required for importing files in standard formats. To complete the data mapping setup, you must run the Datamapping Sync process (HRS\_DM\_SYNC).

### Related Links

[Defining Class Templates](#)

---

## Viewing Delivered Application Classes

To set up or view application classes, use the Application Class Registry component (HRS\_APPCLASS).

## Pages Used to View Delivered Application Classes

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Application Class Type Setup Page</a>	HRS_ACTYPE	View delivered application class types.
<a href="#">Application Class Setup Page</a>	HRS_APPCLASS	View delivered application classes.

## Understanding Application Classes

The application class registry provides a flexible way to classify application classes. An application class type represents the specific interface, while the application classes that fall under that type implement that interface.

PeopleSoft delivers the application types and classes that you need to integrate Enterprise Learning Management with third-party Webcast and content sources.

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/uad57f868-3c26-45a1-bba7-3c75b5cd46fd

## Application Class Type Setup Page

Use the Application Class Type Setup page (HRS\_ACTYPE) to view delivered application class types.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Utilities > Application Class Types > Application Class Type Setup

### Image: Application Class Type Setup page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Application Class Type Setup page.

**Name** The name describes this application class type.

**Status** The current status of the class type. Values are:



- *Active*: Indicates a fully defined application class type.
- *Deprecated*: Indicates that the class type is in the process of being retired. While it is still usable, there should be a newer version available.
- *In Progress*: Indicates that the application class type is still in development.
- *Retired*: Indicates that the class type is no longer used and is maintained only for historical purposes.

**Interface**

The PeopleTools application class interface that the application class type is associated with.

**Verification**

Identifies the registered application class used to validate that application classes meet the type requirement.

## Application Class Setup Page

Use the Application Class Setup page (HRS\_APPCLASS) to view delivered application classes.

**Navigation**

Set Up ELM > Utilities > Application Class Registry > Application Class Setup

**Image: Application Class Setup page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Application Class Setup page.

The screenshot shows the 'Application Class Setup' page within the 'Application Class Registry'. The page has a title bar 'Application Class Registry' and a sub-header 'Application Class Setup'. Below this is a section titled 'Application Class Definition'. The form contains the following fields and controls:

- Name**: SCORM 2004
- \*Status**: A dropdown menu with 'Active' selected.
- Type**: Content Map
- Description**: SCORM 2004 (with a small icon to the right of the text box).
- Application Class**: LM\_CONTENT\_TEMPLATE:Utilities:Map:Scorm2004Map

**Name**

The name describes this application class.

**Status**

Status values are the same as for application class types.

See [Application Class Type Setup Page](#).

<b>Type</b>	The application class type determines which interface and verification is used to validate that the application class meets the standard for the type.
<b>Application Class</b>	The official designation of the application class definition.

---

## Synchronizing Data Mapping Tables

To synchronize data mapping tables, use the System Process Request (PRCSMULTI) component.

### Page Used to Run the Datamapping Sync Process

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Process Request Dialog Page</u>	PRCSSAMPLEPNL1	Run the Datamapping Sync process to populate the data mapping tables.

### Understanding the Datamapping Sync Process

The first step in setting up data mapping is to run the Datamapping Sync Application Engine process (HRS\_DM\_SYNC). This process performs all of the data mapping for the catalog import process. The Datamapping Sync process copies the data from the original tables into the data mapping tables.

---

**Note:** To keep the tables in sync, re-run this process periodically as you add new data to the system .

---

### Process Request Dialog Page

Use the Process Request Dialog page (PRCSSAMPLEPNL1) to run the Datamapping Sync process to populate the data mapping tables.

#### Navigation

PeopleTools > Process Scheduler > System Process Requests > Process Request Dialog

To run the Datamapping Sync process:

1. Enter a run control ID.
2. Click Run.
3. Select a process server.
4. Select the Datamapping Sync (HRS\_DM\_SYNC) process.
5. Click OK.
6. Click Process Monitor and verify that the process runs and posts successfully.

## Viewing Delivered Data Mapping

To view or set up data mapping, use the Data Mapping Assignments (HRS\_DM\_MAP\_SETUP), Category Setup (HRS\_DM\_CAT\_SETUP), and Data Mapping (HRS\_DM\_MAPPING) components.

### Pages Used to View Delivered Data Mapping

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Category Setup Page</a>	HRS_DM_CAT_SETUP	View categories.
<a href="#">Key List Page</a>	HRS_DM_CAT_KEYLIST	View key lists.
<a href="#">Value List Page</a>	HRS_DM_CAT_VALLIST	View value lists.
<a href="#">Unmapped Data Page</a>	HRS_DM_UNMAPPED	Map unmapped data.
<a href="#">Key Data Mapping Page</a>	HRS_DM_MAPING_DICT	Map keys.
<a href="#">Value Data Mapping Page</a>	HRS_DM_VALUE	Map values.

## Understanding Data Mapping

PeopleSoft delivers the data mapping required to import files in these standard formats:

- Aircraft Industry Computer Based Training Committee (AICC)
- Sharable Content Object Reference Model (SCORM) 1.2 and 2004, Edition 4.
- PeopleSoft XML

Data mapping assignments define how the system translates the words or phrases coming into the system into the words or phrases used by your system. You can set up data mapping definitions based on vendors or the 25 delivered categories such as objectives, courses, delivery methods, instructors, and so on. You can also create just one data mapping definition for everything coming into your system.

Data mapping categories are data objects that are used by the assigned maps to define how data is mapped. PeopleSoft delivers 25 data mapping categories:

- Course.
- Category.
- Delivery method type.
- Instructor.
- Keyword.
- Keyword type.
- Language code.

- Objective.
- Person.
- Program.
- Review rating.
- Learner group
- Learning environment.
- Vendor.
- Currency codes.
- Reminder templates.
- Equipment.
- Facilities.
- Rooms.
- Materials.
- Learning component types.
- Learning component template.
- Roles.
- Frequency.
- Vendor product.

These delivered data mapping categories support the importing of learning components into class templates. If you create a new data mapping category, you must also define an appropriate application class.

### **Related Links**

[Creating Multiple Classes Using a Template \(Catalog Import Process\)](#)

## **Category Setup Page**

Use the Category Setup page (HRS\_DM\_CAT\_SETUP) to view categories.

### **Navigation**

Set Up ELM > Utilities > Data Mapping Categories > Category Setup

### Image: Category Setup page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Category Setup page.

**AppClass** (application class)

The application class associated with the category.

Each category needs a corresponding appclass of the type *Datamapping*, that has been registered in the Application Class Registry component (HRS\_APPCLASS). The category forms the definition of the type of datamapping, while the appclass does the work of synchronizing the data from the original record into the datamapping tables.

**Run Sync Now** (run synchronization now)

Use when setting up new categories to synchronize the data associated with the selected data mapping category with the data actually existing in the corresponding component. This process populates the Key List and Value List pages.

## Key List Page

Use the Key List page (HRS\_DM\_CAT\_KEYLIST) to view key lists.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Utilities > Data Mapping Categories > Key List

### Image: Key List page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Key List page.

Key List		
Category Course		
<b>Keys</b> Personalize   Find   View All              [New] [Calendar]           First 1 of 1 Last		
SubCategory	Key	Description
	Key	

#### Subcategory

Serves as a secondary key for the data mapping functionality. Not all categories use the subcategory secondary key. Subcategories themselves must also be data mappings.

#### Keys

Displays the primary key for the category. These keys are determined by the data in the associated data mapping category tables. Click the key link to access the Key Data Mapping page. This page displays all the values that are mapped to the given key.

## Value List Page

Use the Value List page (HRS\_DM\_CAT\_VALLIST) to view value lists.

#### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Utilities > Data Mapping Categories > Value List

### Image: Value List page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Value List page.

Value List		
Category	Course	
<b>Values</b> <a href="#">Personalize</a>   <a href="#">Find</a>   <a href="#">View All</a>      <span>First 1 of 1 Last</span>		
SubCategory	Value	Language
	Value	

The Value List page lists all the values that are being mapped to a category key. Click a link in the Keys column to access the Value Data Mapping page.

## Unmapped Data Page

Use the Unmapped Data page (HRS\_DM\_UNMAPPED) to map unmapped data.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Integration > Data Mapping > Unmapped Data

### Image: Unmapped Data page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Unmapped Data page.

The screenshot shows the 'Unmapped Data' page with three tabs: 'Unmapped Data', 'Key Data Mapping', and 'Value Data Mapping'. The 'Unmapped Data' tab is active. Below the tabs is a search section with a 'Search' button and a dropdown arrow. The search section contains five input fields: 'Key', 'Value', 'Assigned Map', 'Category' (with 'Objective' selected), and 'Language'. A 'Search' button is located at the bottom of the search section.

#### Minimum Score

Identifies a threshold for the Make Suggestions search. Only results that are greater than or equal to the minimum score appear in the Key ID field. The score of every suggestion found appears to the right of each key ID item in parentheses.

#### Make Suggestions

Click to run a search that provides a suggested mapping based on the minimum score that you entered.

## Key Data Mapping Page

Use the Key Data Mapping page (HRS\_DM\_MAPPING\_DICT) to map keys.

#### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Integration > Data Mapping > Key Data Mapping



**Image: Key Data Mapping page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Key Data Mapping page.

Unmapped DataKey Data MappingValue Data Mapping

Search

Key

Value

Assigned Map

CategoryObjective

Language

Search

This page displays a complete list of all the values that are mapped to a given key.

**Values**

This group box enables you to add other values to the key. The values must be chosen from the unmapped data values.

Value	Select the values that are associated with the key.
Assigned Map	Select the data mapping assignment that the key is associated with.
Language Code	Select the language that the value is assigned to.
Use	Select to use this data mapping for incoming data, outgoing data, or both.
Insert	Click to add a row to the group box.

**Value Data Mapping Page**

Use the Value Data Mapping page (HRS\_DM\_VALUE) to map values.

**Navigation**

Set Up ELM > Integration > Data Mapping > Value Data Mapping

**Image: Value Data Mapping page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Value Data Mapping page.

The screenshot shows the 'Value Data Mapping' tab selected in a three-tab interface (Unmapped Data, Key Data Mapping, Value Data Mapping). Below the tabs is a search section with a 'Search' button and several input fields: 'Key', 'Value', 'Assigned Map', 'Category' (with 'Objective' selected), and 'Language'. A 'Search' button is located at the bottom of the search section.

Displays all the keys that are mapped to the given value.

**Keys**

This group box displays all the keys that are mapped to the value and enables you to map more keys to the value. The keys that you add come from the unmapped data values.

<b>Key</b>	Select the key ID of the data mapping.
<b>Assigned Mapping ID</b>	Select the data mapping assignment that the key is associated with.
<b>Use</b>	Select to use this data mapping for incoming data, outgoing data, or both.

# Managing Person and Organization Data

---

## Understanding Person and Organization Data

Enterprise Learning Management tracks information for all individuals and organizations that interact with the system. Before it can do this, it must have a record of:

- Each person that uses the system—learners, instructors, managers, and administrators.
- Every user's department or customer organization.
- Every vendor organization that provides instructors, training facilities, or other resources.
- (FRA) If you are using the 2483 reporting features for France, each financing organization that provides funding for training.

### Person Data

Every Enterprise Learning Management user, regardless of role, must have a learner profile. The profile identifies the person's name, learner ID, job, organization, learning environment, and other basic information.

Learners are classified as either internal or external:

- Internal learners are persons for whom a record exists in your HR application.

To set up profiles for these individuals, you import data from your HR system. If a person has multiple jobs, data for all active jobs is loaded into Enterprise Learning Management.

---

**Note:** If you are integrating with PeopleSoft HR 8.9 or above, an internal learner can be an employee; a contingent worker (a nonemployee who is part of the workforce, such as a contractor or temporary worker), or a person of interest (a nonemployee who is not part of the workforce, such as an external instructor or a board member).

---

- External learners are persons with no record in your HR system.

You manually set up profiles for these individuals in Enterprise Learning Management.

Enterprise Learning Management provides self-service features that enable learners, instructors, and administrators to view and update learning preferences, and selected personal information.

### Organization Data

Each learner must be associated with an organization. For internal learners, the organization is always the learner's department, which you import from the HR system. A learner's department identifies his or her default learning environment. Consequently, you should associate the appropriate learning environment with each department before you import learner data.

External learners must be associated with a customer organization that you set up manually in Enterprise Learning Management. The customer organization identifies the valid payment options for the learner. Unlike internal learners, external learners inherit the default learning environment from the administrator who adds the external learner to the system.

### Common Setup Data

Name types (primary or maiden, for example), learner attributes (such as catalog search preferences), and contact methods (business and home, for example) are used when defining person and organization data in Enterprise Learning Management. Before you import or add person and organization data, you must define the prompt values that are relevant to your organization.

---

## Understanding Person and Organization EIPs

Enterprise Learning Management is designed to integrate with other applications to enable the sharing of person and organization data. You can use the EIPs that are delivered with Enterprise Learning Management to import data for internal learners and departments from PeopleSoft HR. PeopleSoft HR remains the system of record for the imported data; this data can be viewed, but not changed, in Enterprise Learning Management.

---

**Note:** The delivered EIPs are designed to work with PeopleSoft HR. You can import data from any other XML-compliant HR application; however, modifications to the EIPs are necessary.

---

### Full Sync and Incremental Sync EIPs

Enterprise Learning Management uses full sync and incremental sync EIP messages for importing person and organization data. It is recommended that you:

- Run full sync EIPs only during system implementation to import all data for a given message.
- Activate incremental EIPs after running full sync EIPs to ensure that additions, modifications, and deletions of data in your HR system are imported into Enterprise Learning Management.

In some cases, data is transferred near-real time.

When you integrate with PeopleSoft HR, Integration Broker technology is used to monitor transactions and synchronize the tables.

When you run an EIP message, the imported data is either loaded directly into the Enterprise Learning Management database or it goes to a staging table for validation before it is loaded. The process depends on the type of data that is being imported. Generally, data that is updated frequently or for which there is a high volume, such as learner and workforce data, goes to a staging table first.

Because of data dependencies, some EIPs must be run in a specific order.

---

**Note:** A consultant or system administrator with EIP and Integration Broker experience should be involved in both the initial full sync process and the configuring of incremental sync processes.

---

Instructions for running scripts are available in the PeopleTools documentation.

See *PeopleSoft Integration Broker*.

## List of Full Sync EIPs for Person and Organization Data

The following table lists the delivered full sync EIP messages for person and organization data, the message subscription PeopleCode, the tables that are populated in Enterprise Learning Management, and an explanation of what happens when a message is initiated.

<b>Message Name / Message Subscription PeopleCode</b>	<b>Staging Table</b>	<b>Destination Record in Enterprise Learning Management</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
BUS_UNIT_HR_ FULLSYNC  LmBusUnitHRFull		LM_BUS_UNIT_TBL	Deletes all values from the Enterprise Learning Management table and loads all values from HR.
COMPANY_FULLSYNC  LM_CompanySync	LM_STG_HR_COMP	PS_LM_HR_COMP_TBL	Loads all values from HR into a staging table for validation. When loading data from the staging table to the final table, data that already exists (key match) is updated; otherwise new data is inserted into the final table.
COUNTRY_FULLSYNC  CountryFullSync		COUNTRY_TBL	Deletes all values from the Enterprise Learning Management table and loads all values from HR.
CURRENCY_FULLSYNC  CurrencySync		CURRENCY_CD_TBL	Loads all values from HR.
HR_ENROLL_ELM_ FULLSYNC  LM_ TalentpoolLearnerFullSync		LM_PRG_REG	Loads Talent Pool members and associated learning programs from HR.
JOB_CODE_FULLSYNC  LmJobCodeFull		LM_JOBCODE_TBL	Loads all values with an LM_JOBCODE_ID, which is different from the HR JobCode ID. The HR JobCode ID and SETID are stored on LM_JOBCODE_TBL.
LM_DEPT_FULLSYNC  LmDepartmentFull	LM_STG_DEPT	LM_ORGANIZATION	Loads all values from HR into a staging table for validation. The HR Department ID and Department SETID are stored on LM_ORGANIZATION.

<b>Message Name / Message Subscription PeopleCode</b>	<b>Staging Table</b>	<b>Destination Record in Enterprise Learning Management</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
LOCATION_FULLSYNC  LmLocationFULLSync	LM_LOCATION_TBL		Loads all values with an LM_LOCATION_ID, which is different from the HR Location ID. The HR Location ID and SETID are stored on LM_LOCATION_TBL.
PERSON_BASIC_FULLSYNC  LmPersonSubscription	LM_STG_PRS, LM_STG_PRS_ADDR, LM_STG_PRS_DT, LM_STG_PRS_EML, LM_STG_PRS_NM, LM_STG_PRS_PHN	LM_PERSON  LM_PERSON_ADDR  LM_PERSON_EMAIL  LM_PERSON_NAME  LM_PERSON_EFFDT  LM_PERSON_PHONE	Loads all values for all active records from HR into the staging tables.  <hr/> <b>Important!</b> Before you run this EIP, you must import user IDs from HR using either the USER_SYNC Application Engine process or the userexport.dms and userimport.dms Datamover scripts.
PERSON_CONTRACT_FULLSYNC  LmLearnerContract		LM_LRN_CONTRACT  LM_LRN_CONT_TYP	Loads all contract data for learners from HR.
PERS_POI_FULLSYNC  LM_PersonPoiSync	LM_STG_PER_POI	LM_PERSON_POI	Loads all person of interest data for learners into a staging table.
POI_TYPE_TBL_FULLSYNC  LM_PoiTypeSync	LM_STG_POI_TYP	LM_POI_TYPE_TBL	Loads all person of interest types into a staging table.
POSITION_FULLSYNC  LmPositionSyncFull		LM_POSITION	Deletes all values from the Enterprise Learning Management table and loads all values from HR.

<b>Message Name / Message Subscription PeopleCode</b>	<b>Staging Table</b>	<b>Destination Record in Enterprise Learning Management</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
SETID_INITIALIZE  LmSetID		SETID_TBL	Loads all values.  <b>Important!</b> There is no incremental sync EIP for SETID information. You must rerun the full sync table publish process for the SETID_INITIALIZE message on a regular basis to publish any new SETIDs that are created in the HR system to Enterprise Learning Management.
STATE_FULLSYNC  StateFullSync		STATE_TBL	Deletes all values from the Enterprise Learning Management table and loads all values from HR.
WORKFORCE_FULLSYNC  LmWorkForce	LM_STG_PRS_JOB, LM_STG_PRS_ATT	LM_PERSON_JOB  LM_PERSON_ATTRIB	Loads all values from HR into staging tables.

## List of Incremental Sync EIPs for Person and Organization Data

The following table lists the delivered incremental sync EIP messages for person and organization data, the message subscription PeopleCode, the tables that are populated in Enterprise Learning Management, and an explanation of what happens when a message is initiated.

**Note:** The same staging tables are used for both full sync and incremental sync EIP messages.

<b>Message Name and Message Subscription PeopleCode</b>	<b>Destination Record in Enterprise Learning Management</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC  LmBusUnitHR	LM_BUS_UNIT_TBL	Values are added, updated, or deleted to reflect and changes that have been made in PeopleSoft HR.
COMPANY_SYNC  LM_CompanySync	PS_LM_HR_COMP_TBL	Loads all changes from HR into a staging table.
COUNTRY_SYNC  CountrySync	COUNTRY_TBL	Values are loaded from HR.

<b>Message Name and Message Subscription PeopleCode</b>	<b>Destination Record in Enterprise Learning Management</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
CURRENCY_SYNC CurrencySync	CURRENCY_CD_TBL	Values are loaded from HR.
DEPT_SYNC Lm_DepartmentSync	LM_ORGANIZATION	Value is initially loaded into the staging table, LM_STG_DEPT with an LM_ORGANIZATION_ID, which is different from the HR Department ID. The HR Department ID and Department SETID are stored on LM_ORGANIZATION. Learning environment appears by default from the Installation table, if this is an add (the department is new).
HR_ENROLL_ELM_SYNC LM_TalentpoolLearnerSync	LM_PR_REG	Loads any changes from HR to Talent Pool members and associated learning programs since the HR_PRG_ENROLL_FULLSYNC message was run. This includes additions and deletions.
JOBCODE_SYNC LmJobCodeSync	LM_JOBCODE_TBL	Value is loaded with an LM_JOBCODE_ID, which is different from the HR JobCode ID. The HR JobCode ID and SETID are stored in LM_JOBCODE_TBL.
LOCATION_SYNC LmLocationSync	LM_LOCATION_TBL	Loads all values with an LM_LOCATION_ID, which is different from the HR Location ID. The HR Location ID and SETID are stored on LM_LOCATION_TBL.
PERSON_BASIC_SYNC LmPersonSubscription	LM_PERSON LM_PERSON_EFFDT LM_PERSON_PHONE LM_PERSON_NAME LM_PERSON_ADDR LM_PERSON_EMAIL LM_PERSON_OPRID	Person changes are loaded from PeopleSoft HCM. EMPLID is converted to LM_PERSON_ID. Only contact method types that exist in Enterprise Learning Management are loaded (address, phone, email). Only name types that exist in Enterprise Learning Management are loaded.
PERSON_CONTRACT_SYNC LmLearnerContract	LM_LRN_CONTRACT LM_LRN_CONT_TYP	Values are added, updated, or deleted to reflect and changes that have been made in PeopleSoft HR.



<b>Message Name and Message Subscription PeopleCode</b>	<b>Destination Record in Enterprise Learning Management</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
POSITION_SYNC LmPositionSync	LM_POSITION	Values are loaded from PeopleSoft HCM.
SETID_INITIALIZE LmSetIDInitialize	SETID_TBL	<p>All values are loaded.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Important!</b> PeopleSoft does not deliver an incremental sync EIP for SETID information. You must rerun the full sync table publish process for the SETID_INITIALIZE message on a regular basis to publish any new SETIDs that are created in the HR system to Enterprise Learning Management.</p> <hr/>
STATE_SYNC StateSync	STATE_TBL	Values are loaded from HR.
USER_PROFILE LM_PersonOprid	PSOPRDEFN  PSOPRALIAS  PSUSEREMAIL	Values are loaded from HR
WORKFORCE_SYNC LmWorkForce	LM_PERSON_JOB  LM_PERSON_ATTRB	Workforce changes are loaded from PeopleSoft HCM. Data is only loaded if person already exists on LM_PERSON. DeptID is converted to LM_ORGANIZATIONID. ChartFields appear by default from learning environment if this is a hire.
PERS_POI_SYNC LM_PersonPoiSync	LM_PERSON_POI	Person of Interest changes are loaded from PeopleSoft HCM. Only new records are loaded. Existing records are not updated.
POI_TYPE_TBL_SYNC LM_PoiTypeSync	LM_POI_TYPE_TBL	Person of Interest types are loaded from PeopleSoft HCM. New values are added and existing values are updated.

## Understanding Person and Organization Setup Steps

This topic lists prerequisites and provides an overview of the setup steps for learners and organizations.

## Prerequisites

Before you set up learners and organizations:

- Define system defaults.
- Create learning environments.
- Select a default learning environment on the Install Defaults page.

## Setup Steps

Following is an overview of the setup steps.

---

**Note:** You can use the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process to initiate and monitor many of the full sync EIPs listed in these steps. For more information, see [Understanding the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process](#).

---

1. Define contact method types.

Ensure that the contact methods that are used your HR application are defined in Enterprise Learning Management. If a contact method does not exist in Enterprise Learning Management, then the related phone, address, and email information will not be imported from HR.

2. (Optional) Define name types and learner attributes.

Name types and learner attributes are delivered as system data. You can add to these, as needed

3. Run the following full sync subscription EIPs to load data into Enterprise Learning Management:

- SETID\_INITIALIZE
- COUNTRY\_FULLSYNC
- STATE\_FULLSYNC
- CURRENCY\_FULLSYNC

4. Import, load, and configure department data:

- a. Run the DEPT\_FULLSYNC EIP to import department data into the staging table.
- b. Run the Process FullSync Data process to validate and load the data.
- c. Assign a learning environment to each department.

By default, departments inherit the learning environment designated by the Install Defaults component. You can change a department's default assignment on the Review Departments page. Internal learners inherit their department's learning environment when you import internal learner data.

- d. Specify which department ID to assign to internal learners who are imported without a department.

Select the default Department ID on the Install Defaults - General page.

---

**Note:** The department is used for internal chargebacks when an employee enrolls in learning that has a cost associated with it.

---

5. Import and load company data.

---

**Note:** Company information is used to generate training plans and the 2483 report for France. Import company data if you plan to use these features.

---

- a. Run the COMPANY\_FULLSYNC EIP to import company data into the staging table.
- b. Run the Process FullSync Data (LM\_LD\_STGDAT) process to validate and load the data.

6. Import and load person of interest types.

---

**Note:** Person of interest information can only be imported from PeopleSoft HCM 8.9 and above.

---

- a. Run the POI\_TYPE\_TBL\_FULLSYNC EIP to import person of interest types into the staging table.
- b. Run the Process FullSync Data process to validate and load the data.

7. Run the BUS\_UNIT\_HR\_FULLSYNC EIP to import and load business units.

8. Run the JOBCODE\_FULLSYNC EIP to import and load job codes.

9. Run the POSITION\_FULLSYNC EIP to import and load position data.

10. Import User IDs for internal learners.

A full sync EIP message is not available for USER\_PROFILE. Therefore, to import User IDs for internal learners, you can use one of two methods:

- a. Run the userexport.dms and userimport.dms Data Mover scripts, delivered in the Scripts directory. The export script exports user data from the PeopleSoft HCM system, and the import script imports the user data into Enterprise Learning Management.

---

**Note:** The Data Mover scripts are typically the faster option, but they require customization so that the scripts ignore duplicates that can cause administrator accounts to be overwritten.

---

- b. Run the USER\_SYNC process from the Application Engine Request page.

11. Run the following EIPs in the order listed to import person data for internal learners. After you run each EIP, run the Process FullSync Data process to validate the data in the staging table and load it into Enterprise Learning Management.

- PERSON\_BASIC\_FULLSYNC
- WORKFORCE\_FULLSYNC
- PERS\_POI\_FULLSYNC

---

**Note:** Person of interest information can only be imported from PeopleSoft HCM 8.9 and above.

---

- (FRA) PERSON\_CONTRACT\_FULLSYNC

---

**Note:** Running the PERSON\_CONTRACT\_FULLSYNC is only necessary if you maintain contracts in your HR system. If you maintain contracts within Enterprise Learning Management, then you don't need to run this EIP. Instead, use the Contracts page of the Internal Learners component to enter any contract information.

---

## 12. Define profiles for customer organizations.

Use the Define Customers component to define customer profiles.

## 13. Create profiles for external learners.

Use the External Learners component to define profiles for external learners.

## 14. Set up vendor profiles. Use the Vendors component to define vendors and enter information their products, pricing, and packages.

## 15. Set up instructors profiles.

Use the Instructors component to enter the instructor costs, qualifications, teaching preferences, and other information.

## 16. (FRA) Set up financing organizations.

Use the Define Financing Organization component to set up profiles for French funding organizations.

## 17. (FRA) Define contract types.

Use the Contract Types component to define contract types for French learners.

## 18. Activate the incremental sync EIP messages.

See table loading sequence documentation on the My Oracle Support website.

---

## Common Elements in This Documentation



(alternate character)

Click the Alternate Character icon to display a field for entering alternate characters.

---

## Defining Contact Methods, Name Types, and Learner Attributes

To set up contact methods, name types, and learner attributes use the Contact Method Types (LM\_CM\_PURP\_TYPE) component, Name Types (LM\_NAME\_TYPE) component, and Learner Attributes (LM\_ATTRIBS) component.

## Pages Used to Set Up Contact Method Types, Name Types, and Learner Attributes

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Contact Method Types Page</a>	LM_CM_PURP_TYPE	Set up contact method types, such as <i>Home</i> , <i>Business</i> , and <i>Mailing</i> .
<a href="#">Name Types Page</a>	LM_NAME_TYPE	Set up name types by defining name type values.
<a href="#">Learner Attributes Page</a>	LM_ATTRIBS	Set up catalog search preferences that you can assign to learners.

## Understanding Contact Methods, Name Types, and Learner Attributes

Before you add learner and organization data to the system, you define the set of name types, learner attributes, and contact methods that are valid for your organization. Users can select from these values when creating learner and organization profiles.

### Contact Method Types

At a minimum, you must set up contact method types for every phone, address, and email type that exists in the external HR system. This ensures the accuracy of EIP updates to Enterprise Learning Management learner information. If you add or change phone, address, or email types in the HR system, you must manually make these additions and changes in Enterprise Learning Management. The system does not automatically import these updates into Enterprise Learning Management.

You associate contact method types with learner, instructor, vendor, and customer phone number and address information on the Address History page.

### Name Types

Two name types are delivered as system data: Preferred and Primary. You can create additional name types. When you import person data from HR, only names types that exist in Enterprise Learning Management are loaded.

### Learner Attributes

You can use learner attributes to specify how learners prefer to learn, and to set catalog search and viewing preferences. For example, learners can choose their preferred delivery methods for learning, such as web-based or classroom. The system sorts search results according to a learner's set preference.

Administrators can use the Learner Attributes page to select a set of default attributes for all learners. Learners can use the self-service Preferences page to update their own preferences.

Enterprise Learning Management provides definitions for several learner attributes, which you should not delete. You can define additional learner attribute definitions; however, you must build the prompt table and insert values by using PeopleSoft Application Designer.

## Contact Method Types Page

Use the Contact Method Types page (LM\_CM\_PURP\_TYPE) to set up contact method types, such as Home, Business, and Mailing.

### Navigation


Set Up ELM > Contact Method Types > Contact Method Types


### Image: Contact Method Types page


This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Contact Method Types page.

# Contact Method Types





















Contact Method Types

Personalize | Find | View All | 

First 

1-10 of 23 

Last

*Display Order	*Type	*Description	Short Description		
<input type="text" value="1"/>	BUSN	Business	Business		
<input type="text" value="2"/>	HOME	Home	Home		
<input type="text" value="3"/>	MAIL	Mailing	Mailing		
<input type="text" value="4"/>	OTHR	Other	Other		
<input type="text" value="5"/>	CAMP	Campus	Campus		
<input type="text" value="6"/>	FAX	FAX	FAX		
<input type="text" value="7"/>	DORM	Dormitory	Dormitory		
<input type="text" value="8"/>	MAIN	Main	Main		
<input type="text" value="9"/>	CELL	Mobile	Mobile		
<input type="text" value="10"/>	PGR1	Pager1	Pager1		

Set up different types of contact methods. For example: *Home, Business, Mailing, Billing, or Other.*

**Important!** At a minimum, you must set up contact method types for every phone, address, and email type that exists in the external HR system.

#### Display Order

Specify the display order for each method type. This value sets the order in which values appear in the Address Type, Phone Type, and Email Type drop-down menus.

#### Type

Enter purpose code values that are one to four characters in length to designate contact method types.

#### Description and Short Description

Enter a description and short description for the contact type. These values appear as prompt and related display values throughout the system.

## Name Types Page

Use the Name Types page (LM\_NAME\_TYPE) to set up name types by defining name type values.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Users > Name Type > Name Types

### Image: Name Types page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Name Types page.

*Display Order	*Name Type	*Description	Short Description		
1	PRF	Preferred	Preferred	+	-
2	PRI	Primary	Primary	+	-
3	MDN	Maiden	Maiden	+	-
4	OTH	Other	Other	+	-

Enterprise Learning Management provides two name type values: *Primary* and *Preferred*. You can add values to this table. Name type values are used on the Learner Name page.

### Related Links

[Person Info Page](#)

[Profile Info Page](#)

## Learner Attributes Page

Use the Learner Attributes page (LM\_ATTRIBS) to set up catalog search preferences that you can assign to learners.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Users > Learner Attributes > Learner Attributes

**Image: Learner Attributes page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learner Attributes page.

**Learner Attributes**

**Attribute Definition**

Attribute Name LANGUAGE\_CD

\*Description Language Code

Short Description Language

Attribute Prompt LM\_XLAT\_VW

\*Attribute Data Type Char

Attribute Use Language

Created 01/01/1900 12:00AM PST PPLSOFT

Last Modified 01/01/1900 12:00AM PST PPLSOFT

See [Internal Learners - Learner Attributes Page](#).

**Attribute Name**

Enterprise Learning Management provides the following learner attribute definitions:

- *Language Code* for specifying the learner's language choice for learning.
- *Preferred Delivery Method* for specifying which content delivery method the learner prefers.
- *PeopleSoft Calendar Filter* for specifying the preferred type of learning displayed on the calendar view of the My Learning page.
- *Program Type* for specifying the default value of the Learning Type field for the Advanced Search of the Find Learning page.
- *Program Display Option* for specifying whether search results on the Find Learning page appear expanded or collapsed.
- *Rows Displayed* for specifying the number of rows of results to display after a catalog search.
- *Search Attribute* for specifying whether an Advanced Search or Basic Search link should appear on learners' catalog search pages.
- *Program Display Option* for specifying whether to display or hide section requirements on the Program Details page that learners can access when searching the catalog.



- *Training Region* for specifying the preferred training region that the system uses to identify classes for the automatic enrollment of planned and waitlisted learning.

**Description and Short Description**

Enter a description and short description for the learner attribute. The description appears as a prompt value when administrators select learning preferences on the Learner Attributes page.

**Attribute Prompt**

Select the PeopleSoft table against which you want this learner attribute to prompt on the Learner Attributes page. Learners can select from the delivered values through the self-service Learning Preferences component, so you should not modify or delete these values.

For a new learner attribute, you must build the prompt table and insert values by using PeopleSoft Application Designer. You can define attribute values in user configured prompt tables (for value type DEC, DATE, LONG) or as translate values (for value type CHAR use LM\_XLAT\_VW view).

**Attribute Data Type**

Select a learner attribute data type. A data type sets the basic format for the field. Values are:

*Char* (character), *Date* (date), *Dec* (decimal), and *Long* (long description).

**Attribute Use**

Describe why or how this learner attribute is used.

---

## Processing Staged Data

### Pages Used to Process Staged Data

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Process FullSync Data Page</u>	LM_RNCTL_FULL_LOAD	Run the Process FullSync Data (LM_LD_STGDAT ) Application Engine process to validate full sync data in the staging table, load validated data into Enterprise Learning Management, and delete data from the staging tables.
<u>Process Asynchronous Data Page</u>	LM_RNCTL_ASYNC	Run the Process Asynchronous Data (LM_LD_ASYNC) Application Engine process to validate asynchronous data in the staging tables, load validated data into Enterprise Learning Management, and delete data from the staging tables.

## Understanding Staged Data Processing

Certain types of data that you import into Enterprise Learning Management through EIPs goes into intermediary staging tables before it is loaded into the system. A control value assigned to each row of incoming data identifies whether the data is from a full sync or an incremental sync EIP.

After an EIP imports data into the staging tables, you run a validation process to ensure that there are no data errors. Valid data can then be quickly loaded without the risk of errors. You can delete data in the staging tables as often as needed. The system uses a truncate command on supported platforms, and uses a delete command otherwise.

Staging tables are used for data that undergoes frequent changes or for which there is a high volume in Enterprise Learning Management. Steps for running the validation and load processes depend on whether you are importing data from a full sync EIP message or an incremental sync EIP message:

### Full Sync Processing

The typical sequence for processing data from a full sync EIP is as follows:

1. Run the delete process to delete any existing full sync data from the staging tables.
2. Run the full sync EIP data publish message from the external application, such as PeopleSoft HR, to import data into ELM staging tables.
3. Ensure the full sync message has completed processing in PeopleSoft HCM and Enterprise Learning Management, and that no errors exist. If errors exist, resolve them before you continue.
4. Use the Process FullSync Data component to run the validation process.
5. View the log file for errors and ensure the data is corrected.

If you are satisfied, continue to the next step. Otherwise, correct the errors and return to step one.

---

**Note:** Make the corrections in the system of record. For example, if you are importing person data and information is missing, you may need to contact the HR administrator.

---

6. Run the upload process to load the validated data into the application tables.
7. Run the delete process to remove the full sync data from the staging tables.

---

**Note:** Rerunning a full sync EIP that uses a staging table does not delete data that resides only in Enterprise Learning Management, such as learner IDs, job codes, and learner department assignments.

---

### Incremental Sync Processing

When incremental sync EIP messages import data into the staging tables in Enterprise Learning Management, a sequence log table captures the messages in sequence. When you initiate the validation process, data is validated and loaded in the order in which it was received.

When you process asynchronous data, the system automatically validates all incremental sync data in the staging table and loads the valid data. After the process is complete, you can check the message log files for errors. The system provides an option to automatically delete incremental sync data in the staging tables after the upload.

To ensure consistency between the data imported into Enterprise Learning Management and data in the source database, schedule the validation and load process for asynchronous data to run at a regular interval, such as every hour or every day. A minimum frequency of daily is recommended.

Prerequisite for Processing Staged Data

Run the full sync EIP for the data you want to import before running any processes for staged data.

Process FullSync Data Page

Use the Process FullSync Data page (LM\_RNCTL\_FULL\_LOAD) to run the Process FullSync Data (LM\_LD\_STGDAT ) Application Engine process to validate full sync data in the staging table, load validated data into Enterprise Learning Management, and delete data from the staging tables.

Navigation

Set Up ELM > Process FullSync Data > Process FullSync Data

Image: Process FullSync Data page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Process FullSync Data page.

Process FullSync Data

Run Control ID ID5555Report ManagerProcess MonitorRun

Process Details

☐ Validate Staging Tables☐ Upload Data to ELM☐ Delete Staging Tables

Process Organization Data

Search Parameters

Set ID From

To

You can validate data, load validated data into Enterprise Learning Management, and delete data in the staging tables in separate processes or at the same time. The process runs in this order, for all selected check boxes: validate, upload, and delete.

- Validate Staging Tables

Select to validate the imported data. The process looks for data with missing required values and missing rows. For example, a person record with no name record or an employment record with no job record. The system stamps all valid data with a status of valid, and reports all errors in the process scheduler log.
- Upload Data to ELM

Select to move validated data from the staging tables to the Enterprise Learning Management application tables.

---

**Note:** The system loads all valid data, including data that is future effective-dated. However, learners who are future effective-dated do not appear in the Internal Learners search page until their effective date is current.

---

**Process**

Select the type of data to validate, load, or delete. Your selection here may cause other data entry fields to display on this page.

**SetID From and SetID To**

These fields appear only when you select *Organization Data* in the Process field. Enter the lowest and highest SetID values that you want to process.

**Employee ID From and Employee ID To**

These fields appear only when you select *Person Data* in the Process field. Enter the lowest and highest employee ID values that you want to process.

Create unique employee ID ranges and run these ranges in separate processes, being mindful of the human resource database's collation sequence (for example, how it sorts data). The process is designed to run multithreaded, utilizing temporary tables to reduce contention. The groups of IDs must be unique have no overlap.

---

**Note:** Consider having a technical person use SQL queries to verify that the ID ranges are unique and encompass all employee IDs. To identify your system's employee ID range, use the following SQL statements: `SELECT MIN(LM_HR_EMPLID), MAX(LM_HR_EMPLID) FROM PS_LM_STG_PRS` —for person load, and `SELECT MIN(LM_HR_EMPLID), MAX(LM_HR_EMPLID) FROM PS_LM_STG_PRS_ATT` —for workforce load.

---

**Delete Staging Tables**

Select to delete the full sync data from the staging tables. This option uses a truncate command on supported platforms, and uses a delete command otherwise.

---

**Note:** For organizations with large database volumes of approximately 50,000 employees or more, and no truncate support, have a database administrator drop and recreate the staging tables. Dropping and recreating the tables is more efficient than using the delete command.

---

**FullSync Messages**

Each process that you can run using the Process FullSync Data page is associated with a specific FullSync message that is used to import data into ELM.

<b>Process</b>	<b>Associated FullSync Message</b>
Catalog Data	JPM_CAT_FULLSYNC

<b>Process</b>	<b>Associated FullSync Message</b>
Cost Acknowledgement	COST_ACK_FULLSYNC
DIF Balance	DIF_BALANCE_FULLSYNC
HR Company Data	COMPANY_FULLSYNC
Instance Qualifier Data	JPM_JP_QUAL_FULLSYNC
Organization Data	DEPT_FULLSYNC
Person Data	PERSON_BASIC_FULLSYNC
Person of Interest Types	POI_TYPE_TBL_FULLSYNC
Persons of Interest Data	PERS_POI_FULLSYNC
Profile Data	JPM_JP_FULLSYNC
Profile Type	JPM_JP_TYPE_FULLSYNC
Training Hour Acknowledgment	TRN_HOUR_ACK_FULLSYNC
User Photo	USER_PHOTO_FULLSYNC
Workforce Data	WORKFORCE_FULLSYNC

## Process Asynchronous Data Page

Use the Process Asynchronous Data page (LM\_RNCTL\_ASYNC) to run the Process Asynchronous Data (LM\_LD\_ASYNC) Application Engine process to validate asynchronous data in the staging tables, load validated data into Enterprise Learning Management, and delete data from the staging tables.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Process Asynchronous Data > Process Asynchronous Data

### Image: Process Asynchronous Data page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Process Asynchronous Data page.

**Process Asynchronous Data**

Run Control ID ID6666      Report Manager      Process Monitor      Run

**Process Details**

☐ Automatically delete completed process

When you process asynchronous data, the system automatically validates all data in the staging table and loads the validated data. To have the system delete the incremental sync data in the staging table after it loads the data, select the check box labeled Automatically delete completed process.

---

**Note:** If the Allow Auto Enrollment check box is selected on the Install Defaults - Enrollment page, the system initiates the LM\_AENRL\_AAF batch process. This process invokes the Active Analytics Framework (AAF) to evaluate learners against the defined AAF policies for HCM status or job changes and automatically enrolls learners into learning items accordingly.

---

## Related Links

[Install Defaults - Enrollment Page](#)

[Setting Up Active Analytics Framework for Automatic Enrollment Due to HCM Status and Job Changes](#)

---

## Defining Department Information

Enterprise Learning Management integrates with the HR system to import department data. Because the HR system is the system of record for department data, you cannot edit imported data within Enterprise Learning Management; you must first make changes in the HR system. The incremental sync EIP ensures that changes made in HR are imported into Enterprise Learning Management.

In Enterprise Learning Management, you can select a department's learning environment and enter a discount value.

## Page Used to Define Department Information

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
<a href="#">Review Departments Page</a>	LM_DEPARTMENT	View department information imported from HR. You can also assign a learning environment and payment discount.

## Prerequisites for Defining Department Information

Before you define department information:

- Define learning environments.
- Define a default learning environment on the Install Defaults - Basic Data page.

Specify the default learning environment in the New User Learning Environment field.

## Review Departments Page

Use the Review Departments page (LM\_DEPARTMENT) to view department information imported from HR.

You can also assign a learning environment and payment discount.

## Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Organizations > Review Departments > Review Departments

### Image: Review Departments page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Review Departments page.

The screenshot shows the 'Review Departments' page for Department ID 9. The page has a title bar with 'Department ID 9' and a tab labeled 'Department Information'. Below the tab are navigation links: 'Find | View All', 'First', '1 of 1', and 'Last'. The main content area displays the following information:

- Effective Date: 01/01/1980
- Status: Active
- \*Learning Environment: North America (with a search icon)
- Department Name: Sales Administration
- Description: Cust Serv
- Manager: Anna Roberts
- Manager Position: Manager - Customer Services
- SetID: AUS01
- Department: 27000
- Discount Percent: 0 (in a text box)
- Created: 10/23/2002 12:37PM PDT PS
- Last Modified: 11/06/2002 4:15PM PST SAMPLE

#### Learning Environment

Select the department's learning environment. This field initially displays the learning environment defined in the New User Learning Environments field on the Install Defaults - Basic Data page.

Internal learners inherit their department's learning environment organization when you import internal learner data. Ensure that department learning environment values are correct before you load learner data.

See [Install Defaults - General Page](#).

#### Manager

Displays the primary manager ID for this department.

#### Manager Position

Displays the position of the primary manager for this department.

#### SetID

Displays the SETID with which this department is associated.

#### Department

Displays the department code for this department.

#### Discount

To grant a discount on enrollment and drop fees to all learners in this department, enter the discount percentage here.

## Defining Customers

To set up customer profiles, use the Define Customers (LM\_CUSTOMER\_MAIN) component . You can use the LM\_CUSTOMER\_MAIN component interface to load data into the tables for this component.

Customers represent organizations with learners who are external to your organization. All customer data is manually entered and maintained. There are no delivered EIPs for synchronizing customer data with other enterprise systems.

### Pages Used to Define Customers

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Customer Profile Page</a>	LM_CUSTOMER_MAIN_3	Define learning-related customer profile information.
<a href="#">Customers - Address History Page</a>	LM_ORG_ADDR2	Define customer address information.
<a href="#">Edit Address Page</a>	EO_ADDR_USA_SEC	Edit customer address information.
<a href="#">Payment Information Page</a>	LM_MOP_ADMIN	Set up default payment methods, training units pools, chargeback accounts, and revenue accounts for a customer organization.

### Prerequisites for Defining Customers

Before you define customer organizations you must:

- Define learning environments.
- Define contact method types.
- Set up financial ChartField data if your customers can use the charge back payment method for enrollment fees.

### Customer Profile Page

Use the Customer Profile page (LM\_CUSTOMER\_MAIN\_3) to define learning-related customer profile information.

#### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Organizations > Customers > Customer Profile



**Image: Customer Profile page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Customer Profile page.

Customer Profile | Address History | Payment Information

Organization ID 245

Customer Information Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

\*Effective Date 11/06/2002

\*Status Active

Customer ID

Description Big Bank

\*Learning Environment North America

Stock Symbol BGBK

Business

Website URL http://www.bigbankcorp.com

Customer Type

\*Customer Name Big Bank Corporation

Parent Company

Taxpayer ID 8293043

Industry Financial Services

Country USA United States

Created 11/06/2002 12:16PM PST SAMPLE

Last Modified 06/09/2003 2:57PM PDT LMLELM\_WILLIAM\_LEE

Primary Communication

Address 2930 Avenue of the Americas New York, NY 02394

Phone 202-394-3945

Email

**Customer ID**

Enter the customer ID that other enterprise systems (such as financials or customer relationship management systems) use to uniquely identify the customer.

**Learning Environment**

Enter a learning environment with which you associate the customer. Learning environment values are set up on the Learning Environment page.

See [Defining Learning Environments](#).

**Parent Company**

If this customer is associated with a parent company, specify that company here.

---

**Note:** You must first define the parent company as a separate customer.

---

**Country**

Enter the country with which this customer is primarily associated. Country codes are synchronized from the HR country code table EIP.

**Stock Symbol**

Enter the customer's stock symbol, if any.

**Industry**

Enter the type of industry with which this customer is associated. Industry values are delivered with your system.

**Business**

Enter a business code.

**Customer Type**

Enter the customer type for this customer. Customer type values are delivered with your system.

**Website URL** (website uniform resource locator)

Enter the customer's website URL, if any.

**Primary Communication**

The system displays the customer's primary communication information, as defined on the Address History page.

**Customers - Address History Page**

Use the Customers - Address History page (LM\_ORG\_ADDR2) to define customer address information.

**Navigation**

Enterprise Learning > Organizations > Customers > Address History

**Image: Customers - Address History page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Address History page.

The screenshot displays the 'Customers - Address History' page for Customer ID 245, Big Bank Corporation. The page has three tabs: 'Customer Profile', 'Address History' (selected), and 'Payment Information'. The 'Address History' section shows a table with one entry for 'Business' address type, marked as 'Primary'. The address is '2930 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 02394'. Below this is an 'Edit Address' button. The 'Phone' section shows a table with one entry for 'Business' phone type, marked as 'Primary', with phone number '202-394-3945'. The 'Email' section shows a table with one entry for 'Email' type, marked as 'Primary', with an empty email address field.

Customer ID 245		Name Big Bank Corporation	
<b>Address Type</b> Find   View All First 1 of 1 Last			
*Address Type	Business	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Primary	+ -
Country	USA United States		
Address	2930 Avenue of the Americas New York, NY 02394		
Edit Address			
<b>Phone</b> Personalize   Find   View All First 1 of 1 Last			
*Phone Type	Country Code	*Phone	Ext Primary
Business		202-394-3945	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> + -
<b>Email</b> Personalize   Find   View All First 1 of 1 Last			
*Email Type	*Email Address		Primary
			<input type="checkbox"/> + -

**Address Type**

Select an address type. Address type values are defined on the Contact Method Type page.

<b>Primary</b>	Select to identify an address as primary. Every customer must have one primary address.
<b>Country</b>	Enter the country for the address. You must enter a country value if you want to edit the address.
<b>Address and Edit Address</b>	Enter a country value if one is not specified, and click the Edit Address link to add or update the address information on the Edit Address page.
<b>Phone</b>	
<b>Phone Type</b>	Select a phone type. Phone type values are defined on the Contact Method Type page.
<b>Country Code</b>	Enter the country for the phone type.
<b>Phone</b>	Enter the phone number.
<b>Ext (extension)</b>	Enter the phone number extension, if any.
<b>Primary</b>	Select to identify a phone number as primary. If you have one or more phone numbers for a customer, one must be marked as primary.
<b>Email</b>	
<b>Email Type</b>	Select an email type. Email type values are defined on the Contact Method Type page.
<b>Email Address</b>	Enter the email address.
<b>Primary</b>	Select to identify an email address as primary. If you have one or more email addresses for a customer, one must be marked as primary.

## Payment Information Page

Use the Payment Information page (LM\_MOP\_ADMIN) to set up default payment methods, training units pools, chargeback accounts, and revenue accounts for a customer organization.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Organizations > Customers > Payment Information

## Image: Payment Information page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Payment Information page.

Customer Profile
Address History
Payment Information

Customer ID 245

Payment Methods Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Effective Date 11/06/2002

☒ Cash
☒ Check
☒ Credit Card

☒ Purchase Order
ChartField Project

☒ Charge Back
GL Business Unit US001

☐ Display chartfields to Self Service user

Training

☒ Training Units

Training Units Personalize | Find | View All First 1-2 of 2 Last

Pool	Description	Currency	ChartField	Value	Owner
FIN0001	New Customer Trainin	USD	Account	650125	
125000	Training	USD	Project	ALLPROJEC	

Charge Back Account

\*Account 650125
Alternate Account

Operating Unit
Fund Code

Program Code
Budget Reference

Department
Class Field

Product
Project

Discount Percent %

Revenue Account

\*Account 403001
Alternate Account

Operating Unit
Fund Code

Program Code
Budget Reference

Department
Class Field

Product
Project

## Payment Methods

External learners can only use the payment methods that you define for the customer. The payment methods that are selected by default are inherited from the Learning Environments - Defaults page. You can modify the default selections here.

See [Understanding Payment Method Setup](#).

**Cash, Check, Credit Card, Purchase Order, and Charge Back** Select the valid payment methods for the customer organization.

**GL Business Unit** (general ledger business unit)

Select a general ledger business unit. The customer organization inherits ChartField values for chargeback and revenue accounts from the general ledger business unit. Define ChartField values for general ledger business units on the Business Unit Accounts

page. This field is required if you select the Purchase Order, Charge Back, or Training Units option.

**Display chartfields to Self Service user**

Select to display ChartFields to self-service learners. If ChartFields appear, learners and managers can change the ChartField values when using the self service pages to enroll. Disable this option if you do not want learners or managers to modify ChartField values.

**Training Units**

Select to enable training units as a valid payment method for the customer organization.

**Pool**

Enter a name for the training unit pool. Names must be unique within a customer organization, but multiple customer organizations can use the same training unit pool name.

**Description**

Enter a description of the training unit pool.

**Currency**

Select the currency for the training unit pool. This currency must match the currency of a class or program fee for a learner to successfully enroll.

When training units are used to pay for enrollment, the system converts the training units to a currency value when it writes the payment transaction to the subledger. The currency value is a percentage of the overall cost of the training units divided by the number of training units that is charged for the class fee, program fee, or drop fee. For example, if a customer organization buys 100 training units for 100.00 USD and a learner needs five training units to enroll in a class, the cost of the class in currency value is 5.00 USD.

**ChartField**

Displays the ChartField that is used for training units. Select the ChartField for training units on the Payment Methods page.

**Value**

Select a ChartField value. The ChartField values that you can select are any values with an active status on the Chartfield Values page.

**Owner**

Select an owner for the training unit pool. The owner can be anyone from the customer organization. Owners of training unit pools must approve any enrollment or registration request for a learner that uses the training unit pool when the system requires payment approval to enroll in the class or register in the program. Define approval types for classes on the Classes - Class Details page. Define approval types for programs on the Maintain Programs - Details page.

A learner's enrollment or registration in a class or program is not confirmed until the owner gives payment approval. Payment approval is not required if no owner is assigned to the training unit pool or if payment approval is not required to enroll in the class or register in the program. Owners of training unit pools

can approve enrollment and registration requests by using the approvals page.

See [Understanding Enrollment and Registration](#).

## Charge Back Account

Specify chargeback account information for the customer organization. The ChartFields that the system displays depend on which ChartFields are selected for use on the Chartfield Configuration page. All fields that are in this group box are uneditable until a general ledger business unit is selected in the Payment Methods group box. The system populates the fields with the default ChartField values as soon as you select a general ledger business unit. The ChartField values that you can select for each ChartField are any values with an active status on the Chartfield Values page. Administrators can modify these values during enrollment or registration. Learners and managers can modify these values only if you select the Display chartfields to Self Service user option.

### Discount

Enter a discount percentage for the customer organization. The discount applies to all payment methods except training units, because there is a built in discount with this feature. The system applies the discount to all class and program currency prices and drop charges. All learners in the customer organization receive the discount.

## Revenue Account

Specify revenue account information for the customer organization. The ChartFields that the system displays depend on which ChartFields are selected for use on the Chartfield Configuration page. All fields that are in this section are uneditable until a general ledger business unit is selected in the Payment Methods group box. The system populates the fields with the default ChartField values as soon as you select a general ledger business unit. You can modify the default ChartField values. The ChartField values that you can select for each ChartField are any values with an active status on the Chartfield Values page. These values cannot be modified during enrollment or registration.

### Related Links

[Understanding Payment Method Setup](#)

[Setting Up Financial ChartField Data](#)

---

## Setting Up Vendor Data

To set up product types, pricing types, and product packaging types for vendors, use the Product Types (LM\_PROD\_TYPE) component, Pricing Types (LM\_PRICING\_TYPE) component, and Product Packaging Types (LM\_UNITS) component.

Vendors represent organizations and companies that are external to your organization from which you purchase goods and services, such as providers of web-based training, textbooks, instructor staffing, and facility rentals.

## Pages Used to Set Up Vendor Data

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Product Types Page</a>	LM_PROD_TYPE	Set up vendor product types.
<a href="#">Pricing Types Page</a>	LM_PRICING_TYPE	Set up vendor pricing types.
<a href="#">Product Packaging Page</a>	LM_UNITS_MEASURE	Set up vendor product packaging types.

### Related Links

[Defining Vendors](#)

## Product Types Page

Use the Product Types page (LM\_PROD\_TYPE) to set up vendor product types.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Vendors > Product Types > Product Types

### Image: Product Types page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Product Types page.

#### Type

Enter the type of product that a vendor may offer.

#### Description and Short Description

Enter a description and short description for the product. These values appear as prompt and related display values throughout the system.

## Pricing Types Page

Use the Pricing Types page (LM\_PRICING\_TYPE) to set up vendor pricing types.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Vendors > Pricing Types > Pricing Types

**Image: Pricing Types page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Pricing Types page.

*Type	*Description	Short Description		
ANL	Pricing by Year	Year	+	-
CLS	Pricing by Class	Class	+	-
LRN	Pricing by Learning	Learner	+	-
MTH	Pricing by Month	Month	+	-
SUB	Subscription	Subscribe	+	-

**Type** Enter a price model value of one to three characters in length for each price model that you define.

**Description and Short Description** Enter a description and short description for the pricing model. The description appears on the Vendor Products page.

**Product Packaging Page**

Use the Product Packaging page (LM\_UNITS\_MEASURE) to set up vendor product packaging types.

**Navigation**

Set Up ELM > Vendors > Product Packaging > Product Packaging

**Image: Product Packaging page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Product Packaging page.

*Type	*Description	Short Description		
ADV	Advanced Package	Advanced	+	-
BSC	Basic Package	Basic	+	-
PRM	Premium Package	Premium	+	-
STD	Standard Package	Standard	+	-

**Type** Enter the various types of packaging units that a vendor might use to measure the services that it provides.



**Description and Short Description** Enter a description and short description for the packaging unit. These values appear as prompt and related display values throughout the system.

## Defining Vendors

To set up vendor profiles use the Define Vendors (LM\_VENDOR\_MAIN) component.

Create a vendor profile for each organization from which you purchase goods and services for classes and programs. All vendor data is manually entered and maintained. You can associate vendors with the instructors, delivery methods, materials, and facilities that you define later.

## Pages Used to Define Vendors

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Vendor Profile Page</a>	LM_VENDOR_MAIN	Define vendor profile information.
<a href="#">Vendors - Address History Page</a>	LM_VENDOR_ADDR	Define address details specifying the vendor's primary address.
<a href="#">Edit Address Page</a>	EO_ADDR_USA_SEC	Edit vendor address information.
<a href="#">Vendor Products Page</a>	LM_VNDR_PROD	Define learning-related vendor product information.

### Related Links

[Setting Up Vendor Data](#)

## Prerequisites for Defining Vendors

Before you can set up vendors, you must:

- Set up vendor product types.
- Set up vendor pricing types.
- Set up vendor product packaging types.

## Vendor Profile Page

Use the Vendor Profile page (LM\_VENDOR\_MAIN) to define vendor profile information.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Organizations > Vendors > Vendor Profile

## Image: Vendor Profile page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Vendor Profile page.

Vendor Profile	Address History	Vendor Products
Vendor ID 3 *Vendor Name Sales Training Academy		
<b>Profile Information</b>		
Industry *Vendor Status Active Taxpayer ID 924392 Country USA United States URL http://www.salesacad.com (example: http://www.peoplesoft.com)	*Learning Environment North America Vendor Short Description Sales Acad Business Stock Symbol	
<b>Primary Communication</b>		
Address 94 Delaware Ave. Denver, CO 20493 Phone 843-483-2834 Email		
Created 11/06/2002 12:51PM PST SAMPLE Last Modified 11/06/2002 12:51PM PST SAMPLE		

### Learning Environment

Enter a learning environment to associate with the vendor. Learning environment values are set up on the Learning Environment page.

See [Defining Learning Environments](#).

### Vendor Status

Select the status of this vendor: *Active* or *Inactive*.

### Industry

Enter the type of industry with which this vendor is associated. Industry values are delivered with the system.

### Country

Enter the country with which this vendor is associated. Country codes are synchronized from the HR country code table EIP.

### Business

Enter a business code.

### Stock Symbol

Enter the vendor's stock symbol, if any.

**Website URL** (website uniform resource locator)

Enter the vendor's website URL, if any.

## Primary Communication

The system displays the vendor's primary communication information, as defined on the Address History page.

## Vendors - Address History Page

Use the Vendors - Address History page (LM\_VENDOR\_ADDR) to define address details specifying the vendor's primary address.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Organizations > Vendors > Address History

### Image: Address History page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Address History page.

The screenshot displays the 'Vendors - Address History' page for Vendor ID 3, Sales Training Academy. The page is divided into several sections:

- Vendor Information:** Vendor ID 3, Vendor Name Sales Training Academy.
- Address Type Section:** Includes a dropdown for Address Type (Business), a checkbox for Primary (checked), and an Edit Address button.
- Address Section:** Includes fields for Effective Date (11/06/2002), Status (Active), Country (USA), and Address (94 Delaware Ave., Denver, CO 20493).
- Phone Section:** Includes a table with columns for Phone Type, Country Code, Phone, Ext, and Primary. The current entry is Business, , 843-483-2834, , and Primary (checked).
- Email Section:** Includes a table with columns for Email Type, Email Address, and Primary. The current entry is , , and Primary (unchecked).

#### Address Type

Select an address type. Address type values are defined on the Contact Method Type page.

#### Primary

Select to identify an address as primary. Every vendor must have a primary address.

#### Effective Date and Status

Enter the effective date and status for the address.

#### Country

Enter the country for the address. You must enter a country value before you can edit the address.

**Address and Edit Address**

Enter a country value if one is not specified, and click the Edit Address link to add or update the address information on the Edit Address page.

**Phone****Phone Type**

Select a phone type. Phone type values are defined on the Contact Method Type page.

**Country Code**

Enter the country for the phone type.

**Phone**

Enter the phone number.

**Ext (extension)**

Enter the phone number extension, if any.

**Primary**

Select to identify a phone number as primary. If you have one or more phone numbers for a vendor, you must mark one as primary.

**Email****Email Type**

Select an email type. Email type values are defined on the Contact Method Type page.

**Email Address**

Enter the email address.

**Primary**

Select to identify an email address as primary. If you have one or more email addresses for a vendor, you must mark one as primary.

**Vendor Products Page**

Use the Vendor Products page (LM\_VNDR\_PROD) to define learning-related vendor product information.

**Navigation**

Enterprise Learning > Organizations > Vendors > Vendor Products

**Image: Vendor Products page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Vendor Products page.

The screenshot shows the 'Vendor Products' page for Vendor ID 3, Sales Training Academy. The page has a tabbed interface with 'Vendor Profile', 'Address History', and 'Vendor Products' tabs. The 'Vendor Products' tab is active, showing a 'Product Information' section. At the top of this section, there are links for 'Find | View All' and pagination controls showing 'First', '1 of 1', and 'Last'. Below this, there are several input fields and controls:

- Vendor Product ID**: A text input field.
- \*Product Description**: A text input field.
- \*Product Type**: A dropdown menu.
- Quantity**: A text input field.
- Payment Terms**: A dropdown menu.
- Contract Description**: A text input field.
- Created**: A text input field.
- Last Modified**: A text input field.
- Currency**: A dropdown menu showing 'USD'.
- Short Description**: A text input field.
- Pricing Type**: A dropdown menu.
- Cost**: A text input field.
- Product Packaging**: A dropdown menu.
- Vendor Contract ID**: A text input field.

**Product Description and Short Description**

Enter a description and short description for the vendor's product offering.

**Product Type**

Enter a product type. Product type values are defined on the Product Types page.

**Pricing Type**

Enter a pricing type model for this product. Pricing model values are defined on the Pricing Types page.

**Quantity**

Enter the number of offerings for this product.

**Cost**

Enter the cost of this product, for one product packaging unit. If you associate this product with a course, the classes for that course inherit the cost that you define here. The amount displays on the Class Costs page and is included in the total estimated costs that also appear on that page.

**Payment Terms**

Enter the terms in which payment for this product is required. Payment terms are delivered with the system as translate values and you can modify them.

**Product Packaging**

Enter the product packaging unit of measure for this product. Product packaging values are defined on the Product Packaging page.

**Currency**

Enter the type of currency for this product. Currency codes are delivered with the system.

**Contract Description**

Enter a brief description of the contract that you have for the product.

**Vendor Contract ID**

Enter the vendor contract ID code, if any.

---

## (FRA) Defining Financing Organizations

To set up financing organizations for France, use the Financing Organizations (LM\_FIN\_ORG\_MAIN) component. When defining class costs, administrators can specify which costs are financed and can select the financing organization.

This topic lists the pages used to define financing organizations. The pages contain a subset of the same fields that you use to define customers.

### Pages Used to Define Financing Organizations

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Organization Profile	LM_FIN_ORG_MAIN	Define a financing organization's name and learning environment.
Organization Address	LM_FIN_ORG_ADDR	Define a financing organization's address.

---

## (FRA) Defining Contract Types

To define contract types for French learners, use the Contract Types (LM\_CONTRACT\_TYP) component. Contract types are required to support professionalization contract maintenance for French learners within ELM.

### Page Used to Define Contract Types

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
<u>Contract Types Page</u>	LM_CONTRACT_TYP	Define professionalization contract types.

### Contract Types Page

Use the Contract Types page (LM\_CONTRACT\_TYP) to define professionalization contract types.

#### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Resources > Contract Types

**Image: Contract Types page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Contract Types page.

Use this page to enter an effective date, status and description for a professionalization contract type.

---

## Reviewing and Updating Internal Learner Data

### Pages Used to Review and Update Internal Learning Data

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Person Info Page</a>	LM_PERSON_INT	Review information about the learner, such as name and language code.  You can also assign a preferred communication method.
<a href="#">HR/Job Data Page</a>	LM_PRSN_JOBDATA	View the internal learner's HR job and employment information.  View and update the assigned learning environment.
<a href="#">Internal Learners - Address History Page</a>	LM_PERSON_ADDR	Review internal learner address information.
<a href="#">Internal Learners - Learner Attributes Page</a>	LM_LRN_ATTRIBS	Define learning preferences for the learner, such as preferred language and content delivery method.
<a href="#">Internal Learners - Contracts Page</a>	LM_LRN_CONTRACT	Review and update internal learner contract information.

### Understanding Internal Learner Data

Internal learners are individuals who have a record in your HR system. Enterprise Learning Management creates profiles for internal learners when you use EIPs to import person data from an HR system. (If you

import data from PeopleSoft HR 8.9 and above, internal learners include employees, contingent workers, and persons of interest.)

Learner profiles store learners' contact information and preferred communication method; job and employment information; address history; and contract information. Administrators can view, but not update imported information in Enterprise Learning Management. However, after profiles are created, you can update the assigned learning environment, select the preferred communication method, and specify learning preferences (learner attributes) for each learner.

---

**Note:** Contract information on the Contracts page can be edited only if you opt to maintain contracts in ELM for the associated learning environment.

---

When a learner is terminated in the HR system, the learner's status is set to Inactive in Enterprise Learning Management.

## Prerequisites for Reviewing and Updating Internal Learner Data

Before you can view or update internal learner data, you must import the data from an HR system.

See [Understanding Person and Organization EIPs](#).

## Person Info Page

Use the Person Info (person information) page (LM\_PERSON\_INT) to review information about the learner, such as name and language code.

You can also assign a preferred communication method.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > User Profiles > Internal Learners > Person Info



Image: Person Info: Primary Learner Information page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Person Info: Primary Learner Information page.

Person Info

HR/Job Data

Address History

Learner Attributes

Contracts

Primary Learner Information

Learner Name

Learner ID

1

Name

Susan Jones

Profile Information

EmplID

K0G001

Date of Birth

03/20/1954

User ID

SAMPLE

Preferred Communication

Email

Personal Data

Find | View All

First 1 of 1 Last

Effective Date

06/15/1996

Gender

Female

Language Code

Primary Communication

Address

Box 200090 Route 99 Highway 215 Castroville, CA 93333 Monterey

Email

Phone

Created

10/23/2002 12:37PM PDT PS

Last Modified

10/23/2002 12:37PM PDT PS

Primary Learner Information: Profile Information

- EmplID (employee ID)

Displays the internal learner's employee ID number.
- User ID

Displays the internal learner's user ID code.

**Note:** During implementation, you can use delivered Datamover scripts to move user IDs between databases, such as from PeopleSoft HCM to Enterprise Learning Management. You can then activate the incremental sync USER\_PROFILE message so that as new persons are added to the HR system, Enterprise Learning Management automatically retrieves the user IDs, along with the other person data.

- Preferred Communication

Select the method of communication that the learner prefers. This is informational only.

Primary Learner Information: Personal Data

- Effective Date

Displays the effective date for the internal learner's gender and language code data.
- Gender

Displays the internal learner's gender. Values are: *Female*, *Male*, and *Unknown*.
- Language Code

Displays the internal learner's primary language.

## Primary Learner Information: Primary Communication

The system displays the internal learner's primary communication information, as defined on the Address History page.

### Learner Name

Access the Person Info page. Click the Learner Name link.

#### Image: Person Info: Learner Name page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Person Info: Learner Name page.

Person Info | HR/Job Data | Address History | Learner Attributes | Contracts

Primary Learner Information | Learner Name

Learner ID 1

Name Type Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Type of Name Primary

Name History Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Effective Date 06/15/1996

Format for Country USA United States

Person Name

Prefix Ms

First Name Susan Middle Name

Last Name Jones Name Suffix

Name Jones,Susan

#### Type of Name

Displays the name type.

See [Name Types Page](#).

#### Effective Date

Displays the effective date for each name that is within a name type.

#### Format for Country

Displays the country format. No code is connected with this field.

### Learner Name: Person Name

The fields in the Person Name group box display the learner's name information.

## HR/Job Data Page

Use the HR/Job Data (Human Resources Job Data) page (LM\_PRSN\_JOBDATA) to view the internal learner's HR job and employment information.

View and update the assigned learning environment.

## Navigation

Enterprise Learning > User Profiles > Internal Learners > HR/Job Data

## Image: HR/Job Data page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the HR/Job Data page.

The screenshot displays the HR/Job Data page for a learner. At the top, there are tabs for Person Info, HR/Job Data (selected), Address History, Learner Attributes, and Contracts. Below the tabs, the Learner ID is 1, and the Name is Susan Jones. The Learning Environment is set to North America. The HR/Job Information section includes fields for Effective Date (06/15/1996), Hire Date (06/15/1996), Learner Status (Active), Company Description (Global Business Institute 9999), Organizational Relationship (EMP), Department Name (Human Resources), Job Code (1273), Job Title (Financial Analyst), HR Job Code (KU013), Manager, Full/Part Time (Full-Time), Employee Type (Not Applicable), Currency Code, and Business Unit (GBIBU). Navigation controls for the HR/Job Information section include Find, View All, First, 1 of 1, and Last.

### Learner ID

The system assigns a sequential learner ID to the user when person data is uploaded to Enterprise Learning Management.

### Learning Environment

When you import learner data, the system assigns the learning environment that is associated with the learner's department. (If the learner has multiple jobs, the learning environment is based on the primary job.)

If you import an internal learner for whom no department learning environment has been defined, the system assigns to the learner the learning environment selected on the Install Defaults - General page.

See [Install Defaults - General Page](#).

Learning environments are defined on the Learning Environment - Basic Data page.

---

**Important!** For users who are defined in your system as both internal learners and administrators, the learning environment on the HR/Job Data page controls the user's access as a learner, to the self-service pages. Learning environments that are assigned to the user through the Learning Environments (LM\_LE\_CMP) component control access to administrator tasks. The administrator can use the Set Learning Environment (LM\_ADMIN) component to select the learning environment for the current Enterprise Learning Management session.

---

See [Setting the Current Learning Environment](#).

## HR/Job Information

<b>Effective Date</b>	Displays the effective date for the job.
<b>Hire Date</b>	Displays the learner's hire date for the job.
<b>Learner Status</b>	Displays the learner's job status. The system sets the value to Inactive when an individual is terminated in the HR system.
<b>Company Description</b>	Displays the learner's company, if you have imported this information from HR.
<b>Organizational Relationship</b>	Identifies the learner's relationship to the organization as it pertains to this job. Values are <i>Employee</i> , <i>Contingent Worker</i> , and <i>Person of Interest</i> .
<b>Person of Interest Type</b>	Displays a value only if the organizational relationship is person of interest.
<b>Department</b>	Displays the department with which the learner's job is associated in the HR system. For persons of interest without jobs, this field displays the default department that is identified on the Install Defaults page.
<b>Job Code</b>	Displays the job code for this record. When job data does not exist for a person of interest, <i>Not Applicable</i> is displayed here.
<b>Job Title and Full/Part Time</b>	Displays the learner's job and employment status.
<b>Employee Type</b>	Displays the learner's employee type, such as salaried or hourly. These values are defined in PeopleSoft HR and cannot be updated in Enterprise Learning Management.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Displays the currency code that is associated with this job, for this learner. This value is informational only.
<b>Business Unit</b>	Displays the HR business unit that is associated with this job, for this learner. When the learner enrolls or is enrolled by an administrator into a class that has charges, the system uses

the business unit value to locate the corresponding mapped general ledger business unit. The system populates the self-service ChartField value fields (which define the department and account information to which you want to charge the class cost) by default to the values defined for the mapped general ledger business unit. If you have defined the chartfields to display during enrollment by selecting the Display check box on the Chartfield Configuration page, the default values appear to the learner or administrator and are available for edit.

## Internal Learners - Address History Page

Use the Internal Learners - Address History page (LM\_PERSON\_ADDR) to review internal learner address information.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > User Profiles > Internal Learners > Address History

**Image: Internal Learners - Address History page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Internal Learners - Address History page.

<a href="#">Person Info</a>	<a href="#">HR/Job Data</a>	<a href="#">Address History</a>	<a href="#">Learner Attributes</a>	<a href="#">Contracts</a>
-----------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------------	------------------------------------	---------------------------

Learner ID 1      Name Susan Jones

**Address Type** [Find](#) | [View All](#)      First 1 of 2 Last

\*Address Type       ☒ Primary      [+](#) [-](#)

**Address** [Find](#) | [View All](#)      First 1 of 1 Last

\*Effective Date       \*Status       [+](#) [-](#)

Country       United States

Address Box 200090  
Route 99  
Highway 215  
Castroville, CA 93333  
Monterey

[Edit Address](#)

**Phone** [Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [\[?\]](#) | [\[Calendar\]](#)      First 1 of 1 Last

*Phone Type	Country Code	Phone	Ext	Primary		
				<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">+</a>	<a href="#">-</a>

**Email** [Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [\[?\]](#) | [\[Calendar\]](#)      First 1 of 1 Last

*Email Type	*Email Address	Primary		
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">+</a>	<a href="#">-</a>

**Address Type**

Displays the address type. Address type values are defined on the Contact Method Type page.

**Primary**

Identifies an address as primary.

**Effective Date and Status**

Displays the effective date and status for the address type.

**Country**

Displays the country for the address.

**Address**

Displays the internal learner's address information.

**Phone****Phone Type**

Displays the phone type. Phone type values are defined on the Contact Method Type page.

<b>Country Code</b>	Displays the country for the phone type.
<b>Phone</b>	Displays the phone number.
<b>Ext (extension)</b>	Displays the phone number extension, if any.
<b>Primary</b>	Identifies a phone number as primary.

## Email

<b>Email Type</b>	Displays the email type. Email type values are defined on the Contact Method Type page.
<b>Email Address</b>	Displays the email address.
<b>Primary</b>	Identifies an email address as primary.

## Internal Learners - Learner Attributes Page

Use the Internal Learners - Learner Attributes page (LM\_LRNR\_ATTRIBS) to define learning preferences for the learner, such as preferred language and content delivery method.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > User Profiles > Internal Learners > Learner Attributes

### Image: Internal Learners – Learner Attributes page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learner Attributes page.

The screenshot shows the 'Internal Learners - Learner Attributes' page. At the top, there are tabs for 'Person Info', 'HR/Job Data', 'Address History', 'Learner Attributes' (which is active), and 'Contracts'. Below the tabs, the learner's details are shown: 'Learner ID' is 1 and 'Name' is Susan Jones. A table titled 'Learner Attributes' is displayed, with a header row containing 'Find | View All' and 'First 1 of 1 Last'. The table has two columns: '\*Attribute Name' and '\*Status'. The first row shows '\*Attribute Name' as a text input field and '\*Status' as a dropdown menu with 'Active' selected. There are also buttons for '+', '-', and a magnifying glass icon. At the bottom, there are labels for 'Created' and 'Last Modified'.

Learners can use the self-service pages to update their learning preferences.

<b>Attribute Name</b>	PeopleSoft delivers these learner attributes and their corresponding attribute values: <i>Language Code</i> , <i>Preferred Delivery Method</i> , <i>PeopleSoft Calendar Filter</i> , <i>Program Type</i> ,
-----------------------	--

*Program Display Option, Rows Displayed, Search Attribute, and Training Region.*

Learner attribute names are defined on the Learner Attributes page.

See [Learner Attributes Page](#).

See [Using the Learning Catalog](#).

### Status

Select the status of the learner attribute for this learner. Your choices are *Active* and *Inactive*.

### Attribute Value

Values vary by attribute:

- For the language attribute, select the language in which the learner prefers to receive learning.
- For preferred delivery method, select a delivery method defined on the Delivery Method Type component.
- For the program display option, select *Collapse* to hide section requirements or *Expand* to show section requirements on the Program Details page. Learners can access the Program Details page from the learning catalog.
- For rows displayed, enter the maximum number of rows of search results to display to the learner when searching the catalog.
- For the search attribute, specify whether the default search mode for the learner is basic or advanced. The advanced search mode displays additional search fields.

## Internal Learners - Contracts Page

Use the Internal Learners - Contracts page (LM\_LRN\_CONTRACT) to review and update internal learner contract information.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > User Profiles > Internal Learners > Contracts

---

**Note:** This page appears in the Internal Learners component only if French features are enabled for the learning environment associated with the learner.

---



## Image: Contracts page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Internal Learners - Contracts page.

The screenshot shows the 'Contracts' page for a learner. The page has a navigation bar with tabs: Person Info, HR/Job Data, Address History, Learner Attributes, and Contracts. The 'Contracts' tab is selected. Below the navigation bar, the learner's information is displayed: Learner ID 1 and Name Susan Jones. The main section is titled 'Contracts' and contains a table with one row. The table has the following fields: \*Contract Number (1001), Contract Status (Active), Start Date (01/01/2012), End Date (12/31/2012), and Expected End Date (12/31/2012). Below the table is a 'Contract Types' section, which also contains a table with one row. This table has the following fields: Effective Date (06/15/1996), Contract Type (CDD), and an 'Extend Contract' checkbox. At the bottom of the page, there are labels for 'Created' and 'Last Modified'.

**Note:** You can edit the fields on this page only if the Contract Integration with HCM check box is not selected for the learner's learning environment.

See [Learning Environment - Defaults Page](#).

## Contracts

<b>Contract Number</b>	Enter the contract number.
<b>Contract Status</b>	Indicate whether the contract is <i>Active</i> or <i>Inactive</i> .
<b>Start Date</b>	Enter the date on which the contract begins.
<b>End Date</b>	Enter the date on which the contract actually ends.
<b>Expected End Date</b>	Enter the date on which you expect the contract to end.

**Note:** This can be different from the value you enter in the End Date field.

## Contract Types

It's possible for multiple contract types to be effective within the contract period. Use the fields in this group box to enter information for each effective contract type.

<b>Effective Date</b>	Enter the date on which the contract type became effective.
-----------------------	---

**Extend Contract**

Select to indicate that the learner's original contract has been extended beyond its original date or purpose.

**Contract Type**

Select the contract type associated with the contract.

You define contract types on the Contract Types page.

---

## Reviewing and Defining External Learner Data

To define profiles for external learners, use the External Learners (LM\_PERSON\_EXT) component.

### Pages Used to Review and Define External Learner Data

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
<a href="#">Profile Info Page</a>	LM_PERSON	Define primary information about the learner, such as language code, preferred communication method, and learning environment ID.
<a href="#">External Learners - Address History Page</a>	LM_PERSON_ADDR	Define external learner address information.
Edit Address Page	EO_ADDR_USA_SEC	Edit the external learner's address information.
<a href="#">External Learners - Learner Attributes Page</a>	LM_LRN_ATTRIBS	Define learning preferences for external learners, such as preferred language and content delivery method.
<a href="#">External Learners - Contracts Page</a>	LM_LRN_CONTRACT	Define external learner contract information.

### Prerequisites for Reviewing and Defining External Learner Data

Before you define profiles for external learners:

- Define user IDs for external learners.
- Define learning environments.
- Define customer organizations.
- (Optional) Define purchase orders and training units.
- (Optional) Define learner attributes.
- (FRA) Define contract types.

## Profile Info Page

Use the Profile Info (profile information) page (LM\_PERSON) to define primary information about the learner, such as language code, preferred communication method, and learning environment ID.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > User Profiles > External Learners > Profile Info

### Image: Profile Info: Primary Learner Information page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Profile Info: Primary Learner Information page.

Profile Info	Address History	Learner Attributes	Contracts
Primary Learner Information <b>Learner Name</b>			
Learner ID    812		Name    Jessica Chow	
<b>Profile Information</b>			
Date of Birth <input type="text"/> 31		Learning Environment <input type="text"/> North America	
*User ID <input type="text"/> LMLELM_JESSICA_CHOW		Preferred Communication <input type="text"/> Email	
<b>Personal Data</b> Find   View All    First 1 of 1 Last			
*Effective Date <input type="text"/> 11/05/2002		<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>	
*Gender <input type="text"/> Female		Language Code <input type="text"/> English	
<b>Job Information</b> Find   View All    First 1 of 1 Last			
*Effective Date <input type="text"/> 11/05/2002		<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>	
*Learner Status <input type="text"/> Active		Currency Code <input type="text"/> USD	
Organization <input type="text"/> Partner1		*Job Title <input type="text"/> Customer Engineer	
*Learner Type <input type="text"/> Other			
<b>Maintain Training Units</b> Find   View All    First 1 of 1 Last			
Training Unit Pool <input type="text"/>		<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>	
<b>Maintain Purchase Orders</b> Find   View All    First 1 of 1 Last			
PO Number <input type="text"/>		<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>	
<b>Primary Communication</b>			
Address			
Email			
Phone			
Created			
11/05/2002 10:56AM PST SAMPLE			
Last Modified 11/05/2002 10:56AM PST SAMPLE			

### Primary Learner Information: Profile Information

#### User ID

Enter a user ID number for the learner. Create user ID numbers through PeopleSoft Security.

See [Understanding Roles and Permission Lists](#).

### **Learning Environment**

Assign the external learner to a learning environment. The system populates this field by default to the administrator's learning environment. You can change this value.

### **Preferred Communication**

Select the method of communication that the learner prefers.

## **Primary Learner Information: Personal Data**

### **Effective Date**

Enter the effective date for the external learner's gender and language code data.

### **Language Code**

Select the external learner's primary language. PeopleSoft delivers language code values, and you can modify these values.

## **Primary Learner Information: Job Information**

### **Effective Date**

Enter the effective date for the job.

### **Learner Status**

Enter the learner's status for the job. A learner can have more than one active job on a record.

### **Organization**

Enter the organization with which this learner is associated. Organization values are defined in the Customer component.

See [Defining Customers](#).

---

**Note:** When a learner self-enrolls in a class that has charges, and uses the chargeback method, the system looks for the business unit that you associated with the selected customer organization on the Payment Information page, to locate the corresponding mapped general ledger business unit. The system populates the self-service ChartField value fields, which define the department and account information to which you want to charge the class cost, by default to the values that are defined for the mapped general ledger business unit. If you define the ChartFields to appear during enrollment by selecting the Display chartfields to Self-Service Users on the Payment Information page, the default values appear to the learner or administrator and are available for edit.

---

### **Job Title**

Enter the external learner's job title.

### **Currency Code**

Enter the currency code that is associated with this job, for this learner. This field is for informational purposes only.

### **Learner Type**

Select the learner type for the external learner. Values are: *Job Seeker*, *Other*, *Paid by Individual*, *Salary Paid by Employer*, and *Salary for Prof Contract* (salary for professional contract).

## Primary Learner Information: Payment Method

### Training Unit Pool

Select one or more training unit pools that the learner can use to pay for classes and programs that carry a charge. You can select any training unit pools that are set up for the learner's organization.

### PO Number

Select one or more purchase orders that the learner can use to pay for classes and programs that carry a charge. You can select any purchase orders that are set up for the learner's organization.

## Primary Learner Information: Primary Communication

The system displays the external learner's primary communication information, as defined on the Address History page.

### Learner Name

Access the Profile Info page. Click the Learner Name link.

### Image: Profile Info: Learner Name page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Profile Info: Learner Name page.

The screenshot displays the 'Profile Info' tab selected. Under 'Primary Learner Information', the 'Learner Name' link is active. The 'Learner ID' is 812. The 'Name Type' section has a dropdown menu set to 'Primary'. Below it, the 'Name History' section shows an effective date of 11/05/2002 and a format for the USA. The 'Person Name' section includes fields for Prefix (Mr.), First Name (Jessica), Last Name (Chow), Middle Name, and Name Suffix. The Name Display field shows 'Jessica Chow'. A 'Refresh the Name Field' button is at the bottom right.

### Type of Name

Select the name type. The delivered name type values are: *Preferred* and *Primary*. You can define additional name types on the Name Types page.

See [Name Types Page](#).

**Effective Date**

Enter the effective date for each name that is within a name type.

**Format for Country**

Enter the country format. This field has no code connected with it.

**Learner Name: Person Name**

The fields in the Person Name group box display the learner's name information. Click the Refresh the Name Field button to update the display of the external learner's name.

**External Learners - Address History Page**

Use the External Learners - Address History page (LM\_PERSON\_ADDR) to define external learner address information.

**Navigation**

Enterprise Learning > User Profiles > External Learners > Address History

**Image: External Learners - Address History page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the External Learners - Address History page.

The screenshot shows the 'External Learners - Address History' page for a learner named Jessica Chow with ID 812. The page has four tabs: 'Profile Info', 'Address History' (selected), 'Learner Attributes', and 'Contracts'. Under the 'Address History' tab, there's a header with 'Learner ID 812' and 'Name Jessica Chow'. Below this is a section for 'Address Type' with a dropdown set to 'Home', a 'Primary' checkbox checked, and a '+ -' button. Below the 'Address Type' section is an 'Address' section with fields for '\*Effective Date' (11/05/2002), '\*Status' (Active), and 'Country' (USA). There's also a large 'Address' text area and an 'Edit Address' button. Below the 'Address' section are sections for 'Phone' and 'Email'. The 'Phone' section has fields for '\*Phone Type', 'Country Code', 'Phone', 'Ext', and 'Primary'. The 'Email' section has fields for '\*Email Type' and '\*Email Address', and a 'Primary' checkbox.

**Address Type**

Select an address type. Address type values are defined on the Contact Method Type page.

**Primary**

Select to identify an address as primary. Every external learner must a primary address.

**Effective Date and Status**

Enter the effective date and status for the address type.

**Country**

Enter the country for the address. You must enter a country value before you can edit the address.

**Address and Edit Address**

Enter a country value if one is not specified, and click the Edit Address link to add or update the address information on the Edit Address page.

## Phone

<b>Phone Type</b>	Select a phone type. Phone type values are defined on the Contact Method Type page.
<b>Country Code</b>	Enter the country for the phone type.
<b>Phone</b>	Enter the phone number.
<b>Ext (extension)</b>	Enter the phone number extension, if any.
<b>Primary</b>	Select to identify a phone number as primary. If you have one or more phone numbers for an external learner, you must mark one as primary.

## Email

<b>Email Type</b>	Select an email type. Email type values are defined on the Contact Method Type page.
<b>Email Address</b>	Enter the email address.
<b>Primary</b>	Select to identify an email address as primary. If you have one or more email addresses for an external learner, you must mark one as primary.

## External Learners - Learner Attributes Page

Use the External Learners -Learner Attributes page (LM\_LRNR\_ATTRIBS) to define learning preferences for external learners, such as preferred language and content delivery method.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > User Profiles > External Learners > Learner Attributes

This page is the same page that you use to define learning preferences for internal learners.

### Related Links

[Internal Learners - Learner Attributes Page](#)

## External Learners - Contracts Page

Use the External Learners - Contracts page (LM\_LRN\_CONTRACT) to define external learner contract information.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > User Profiles > External Learners > Contracts

This page is the same as the one you use to define contract information for internal learners with one exception. You can edit the fields on this page regardless of whether the Contract Integration with HCM check box is selected for the learner's learning environment.



## Related Links

[Internal Learners - Contracts Page](#)

## Updating Personal Profile Information

This topic lists pages that learners can use to view or update personal profile information.

### Pages Used to Update Personal Profile Information

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Personal Information Home Page</a>	LM_PERSONAL_INFO	Review and update personal profile information.
Name Change	LM_PERSONAL_NAME	Update name information.
Update Addresses	LM_PERSONAL_ADDR	Review address information.
<Address Type>- Update Address <Address Type>- Add New Address	LM_PRSNADDRSAVE_SS	Access and update address information.
Edit Address	EO_ADDR_USA_SEC	Enter address information.
Update Email Addresses	LM_PERSONAL_EMAIL	Update email address information.
Update Phone Numbers	LM_PERSONAL_PHONE	Update phone number information.
<a href="#">Learner Preferences Page</a>	LM_CATLG_SRCH_DFLT	Select learning preferences for the Find Learning page and enter your instant messaging settings

### Personal Information Home Page



Use the Personal Information Home page (LM\_PERSONAL\_INFO) to review and update personal profile information.

#### Navigation

Self Service > Personal Information Home


**Image: Personal Information Home page (1 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Personal Information Home page.

**Personal Information Home** Learning Home

Antonio Santos

**Name**  
Antonio Santos

**Photo**  
  
[Modify](#)  
[Delete](#)

**Address Summary**

Address Type	Address	Primary
Home	4689 Z Street Sacramento, CA 94246	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mailing	4689 Z Street Sacramento, CA 94246	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Email Addresses**

Email Type	Email Address	Primary
Home	HCMELMUser1@ap6023fems.us.oracle.com	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Image: Personal Information Home page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Personal Information Home page.

<b>Phone Numbers</b>	
No Phone Number has been specified.	
<b>Learning Preferences</b>	
No Learner Preference has been specified.	
<a href="#">Update Learner Preferences</a>	
<b>Personal Information</b>	
Gender	Male
Date of Birth	08/09/1972
<b>Job Information</b>	
Hire Date	09/12/1997
Job Title	Administrative Assistant
Department	Human Resources
Manager	Tina Palisco
<a href="#">Save</a>	<a href="#">Cancel</a>

External learners can update their personal profile information through self-service pages. Internal learners can view personal information that is imported from an HR system and can update their learner preferences.

## Name

### Update Name

Click to access the Update Name page where you can update your name information.

This button appears only for external learners.

## Photo

This group box appears only if the Display photo on self-service pages check box is selected on the Install Defaults - General page. This is true for all learners.

For internal learners, the buttons in this group box appear only if the Sync Photo from HR check box is deselected on the Install Defaults - General page. The buttons always appear for external learners if the group box is visible.

### Add

Click to upload a photo that you want to appear on self-service pages.

### Modify

Click to change the photo currently associated with your profile.

**Delete**

Click to delete the photo currently associated with your profile.

**Address Summary****Update Addresses**

Click to access the Update Addresses page where you can update your address information.

This button appears only for external learners.

**Email Address****Update Email Addresses**

Click to access the Update Email Addresses page where you can update your email address information.

This button appears only for external learners.

**Phone Numbers****Update Phone Numbers**

Click to access the Update Phone Numbers page where you can update your phone number information.

This button appears only for external learners.

**Learning Preferences****Update Learner Preferences**

Click to access the Learner Preferences page where you can select your learning preferences for catalog search and enter your instant messaging and calendar settings.

**Learner Preferences Page**

Use the Learner Preferences page (LM\_CATLG\_SRCH\_DFLT) to select your learning preferences for the Find Learning page and enter your instant messaging settings.

**Navigation**

Click the Update Learner Preferences button on the Personal Information Home page.

## Image: Learner Preferences page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learner Preferences page.

**Learner Preferences**

Select your learning preferences for Catalog Search and enter your Instant Messaging settings.

**Default Search Settings**

Search Page	Learning Section Options
<input type="radio"/> Advanced Search <input checked="" type="radio"/> Basic Search	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Expanded <input type="radio"/> Collapsed

Advanced Search Language: English

Rows Displayed: 15 items per page

Advanced Search Default Type:

**Schedule Enrollment Preference**

Training Region:

**Instant Messaging Settings**

☒ Enabled Instant Messaging

User ID: jchow777@yahoo.com

Instant Messaging Domain: YAHOO

Save Cancel

## Default Search Options

### Advanced Search

Select to make Advanced Search the default search mode when you access the Find Learning page.

### Basic Search

Select to make Basic Search your default search mode when you access the Find Learning page.

### Expanded

Select to make sections of the Find Learning page expanded by default..

### Collapsed

Select to make sections of the Find Learning page collapsed by default.

### Advanced Search Language

Select the default value of the Language field for advanced searches on the Find Learning page. This field has no effect on basic searches.

---

**Note:** The system also uses this field during the automatic enrollment of planned and waitlisted learning. For automatic enrollment to occur, the language associated with the class must match the preferred language for the learner. The system first checks the value of the Advanced Search Language field to determine a learner's preferred language. If this field is blank, the system uses the base language for the system as the learner's preferred language.

For more information on automatic enrollment, see the documentation for the [Training Region Page](#).

---

### Rows Displayed

Select the number of rows that the system displays per page on the Find Learning page.

### Advanced Search Default Type

Select the default value of the Learning Type field for advanced searches on the Find Learning page. This field has no effect on basic searches.

## Schedule Enrollment Preference

### Training Region

Enter the preferred training region. The system uses this value to identify classes for the automatic enrollment of planned and waitlisted learning.

For more information on automatic enrollment, see the documentation for the [Training Region Page](#).

## Instant Messaging Settings

### Enabled Instant Message

Select to enable instant messaging for your user ID.

### User ID

Enter your instant messaging user ID.

### Instant Messaging Domain

Enter the domain you want to use for instant messaging.

## Related Links

[Find Learning Page](#)

[Enabling Instant Messaging](#)

---

## Defining Instructors

To define instructor profiles use the Instructors (LM\_INSTR) component.

Instructors are internal or external learners in the system that you can assign to classes, class sessions, session patterns, and session templates. You also assign an instructor as a coordinator for the program. In addition to an instructor's profile information, which you define through the Internal Learner or External Learner component, you must define the learner as an instructor on the Instructor page. Some of the information that you define for an instructor includes teaching location preferences, areas of expertise,

primary language, cost, and learning environment. In addition to entering instructor information on the Instructor page, instructors can access and update a limited amount of their information through the Instructor Preferences self-service component.

## Page Used to Define Instructors

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Instructor Page</a>	LM_INSTR	Define an internal or external learner as an instructor. Specify instructor preferences, qualifications, cost, and other important data.

### Related Links

[Updating Instructor Preferences](#)

## Prerequisite for Defining Instructors

Before you can set up instructor data, you must first define the instructor as a learner in your system. You can do this through the Internal Learner or the External Learner components.

### Related Links

[Reviewing and Updating Internal Learner Data](#)

[Reviewing and Defining External Learner Data](#)

## Instructor Page

Use the Instructor page (LM\_INSTR) to define an internal or external learner as an instructor.

Specify instructor preferences, qualifications, cost, and other important data.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > User Profiles > Instructors > Instructor

**Image: Instructor page (1 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Instructor page (1 of 2).

## Instructor

Kevin Baker, Instructor, Human Resources

Instructor Details

Learner ID 229

Type Internal Learner

\*Status

Cost Type



Cost

\*Currency



Expertise



Vendor

Instructor Notes



Instructor Qualifications

Personalize | Find | View All |  

First  1 of 1  Last

\*Course Name




  



Image: Instructor page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Instructor page (2 of 2).

Teaching Preferences

☐ Mon

☐ Tue

☐ Wed

☐ Thu

☐ Fri

☐ Sat

☐ Sun

Language

Delivery Method Type

Teaching Location Preferences

Personalize | Find | View All |

First 1 of 1 Last

\*Facility

Attachments

Personalize | Find | View All |

First 1 of 1 Last

Delete Attachment

Add Attachment

Learning Environments

Personalize | Find | View All |

First 1 of 1 Last

Learning Environment

North America

Primary

☒

- Status

Enter the status of this instructor record.
- Cost

Enter the cost of the instructor, for financial and budget calculations. This is a base cost.
- Currency

Enter the currency code with which the cost is associated.  
Currency code values are delivered with the system as translate values, and you can modify them.
- Cost Type

Once you attach items to a session, click the Calculate Costs button on the Class Costs page for the system to calculate the cost of the session. The process finds all of the instructors that are attached to all of the sessions of a class. For each session, it creates a line in the Class Cost table.

Enter a cost type value. Options are:

Day: The process counts each session as a day (no partial days) and multiplies the number of days by the cost.

Fixed: The process uses a fixed cost that you specify.

Hour: The process uses the session start and end times to determine how many hours the instructor teaches over the
- Copyright © 1988, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

205

course of the class and multiplies the amount by the per hour cost.

*Student:* The process multiplies the cost per student with the quantity that you enter on the Class Costs page.

*Week:* The process assumes a five-day week, and it counts all of the days that the instructor is teaching with each session being a day, divides the result by five, and rounds up.

The resulting number of weeks is multiplied by the cost.

### Full-Time Instructor

Select if this is a full-time instructor.

---

**Note:** (FRA) When this check box is selected and you export cost data for classes that are taught by this instructor to the Administer Training business process in PeopleSoft HR, the system also transmits the instructor's full time status. The Administer Training business process determines how to address the instructor salaries in the 2483 report when the indicator is present.

---

### Expertise

Enter the primary field of knowledge for the instructor. This is a free-form field and is informational only.

### Vendor

Enter the vendor with which this instructor is associated.

### Instructor Notes

Enter any notes or comments that you have about the instructor. These are not visible to the instructor on the self-service Instructor Preferences page.

## Instructor Qualifications

### Course

Select the courses for which this instructor is qualified to teach. The system searches on these values when you select the Qualified Instructors check box on the Instructor Search page.

## Teaching Preferences

### Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, and Sun

Select the days of the week on which the instructor prefers to teach. This is for informational purposes only.

### Language

Select the languages in which this instructor prefers to teach. This value can differ from the language code value for the individual on the Profile Info - Primary Learner Information page. Language values are delivered with the system as translate values.

### Delivery Method Type

Enter the preferred teaching delivery methods for this instructor. Delivery method type values are defined on the Delivery Method Type page.

## Teaching Location Preferences

Select all of the instructor's teaching location preferences. This is for informational purposes only.

## Attachments

Use the Attachments section to attach any type of file that is associated with this instructor—for example, the instructor's curriculum vitae, evaluation ratings, or any other information that you want to store for this instructor. The instructor can view the attachments through the self-service Instructor Preferences page.

<b>Attached File</b>	The name of the file attachment.
<b>Description</b>	A description of the attachment.
<b>Delete Attachment</b>	Select the check box for the attachment that you want to delete, and click the Delete Attachment button to delete an attachment.
<b>Add Attachment</b>	Click to add an attachment.

## Learning Environments

<b>Learning Environment</b>	Select the learning environment with which you want to associate this instructor. This controls the way in which this instructor appears in search records. For example, when an administrator is searching for an instructor record, either to update the instructor's profile record or to assign the instructor to a class session, only those instructors in the same learning environment as the administrator appear.  See <a href="#">Defining Learning Environments</a> .
<b>Primary</b>	Select to identify a learning environment setting as primary. Learning environment values are defined on the Learning Environment - Basic Data page. This value is for information only, and there is no code tied to it.

---

## Updating Instructor Preferences

### Page Used to Update Instructor Preferences

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Instructor Preferences Page</a>	LM_SS_INSTR	Instructors use this page to update their personal teaching preference information.

## Instructor Preferences Page

Use the Instructor Preferences page (LM\_SS\_INSTR) to instructors use this page to update their personal teaching preference information.

### Navigation

Self Service > Instructor Preferences > Instructor Preferences

### Image: Instructor Preferences page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Instructor Preferences page.

The screenshot shows the 'Instructor Preferences' page for a user named 'Fran Castle'. The page has a header with the title 'Instructor Preferences' and a 'Learning Home' link. Below the header, there is a section for 'Teaching Preferences' with checkboxes for days of the week (Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, Sun), a 'Language' dropdown menu, and a 'Delivery Method Type' text field with a search icon. Below this is a 'Teaching Location Preferences' section with a table header 'Description' and a 'Delete' link. There is an 'Add a Location' button and an 'Attachments' section at the bottom.

Instructors use this page to update their teaching preferences. Updates to this page simultaneously update the corresponding values on the Instructor page. Not all values are available for the instructor to update. For example, Learning Environment is a value on the Instructor page, but it is not a value on the Instructor Preferences page.

## Merging Learners

### Pages Used to Merge Learners

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Merge Configuration - Merge Status Options Page</a>	LM_MERGE_ENR_STTS	Specify the class, course, program, and supplemental learning statuses that are included in the Learner Merge process.
<a href="#">Merge Configuration - Duplicate Detection Settings Page</a>	LM_MERGE_DUP_PG	Select the parameters used to identify and populate potential duplicate learners.
<a href="#">Merge Learners - Learner Search Page</a>	LM_LRN_SRCH_MERGE	Search for a target learner
<a href="#">Merge Learners - Select Learners Page</a>	LM_LRN_INFO_PG	Select source learners and merge them with your target learner.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Verify Learning Page</u>	LM_VRFY_LRNG_SEC	View the source learner's learning and verify which of it you want merged with the target learner's learning.

## Understanding Merging Learners

A situation can sometimes occur within organizations in which there are both external and internal learner profiles for the same person. For example, a contractor who was originally added to your ELM system as an external learner could be hired permanently leading to the creation of an internal learner profile. This results in duplicate active learner records and distributed learning history for the same person. In this type of situation, merging the duplicate learners manually is tedious and time consuming. The Merge Learners component enables you to merge the learning of external source learners to a target internal learner, creating a single, unified learning record for the learner in your ELM system.

### Learner Merge Security

To access the Learner Merge menu and the pages associated with it, a user must have the LMLELM\_Enrollment\_Admin (Enrollment Administrator) role with the LMLELM9110 (Administer Learner Merge) permission list.

---

**Important!** The LMLELM9110 permission list is not delivered as part of the LMLELM\_Enrollment\_Admin role. You must add the permission list to the role.

---

For more information on roles and permission lists,

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/u41713a86-25e8-4223-9221-0713c11ef356

### Related Links

[Understanding Person and Organization Data](#)

[Reviewing and Updating Internal Learner Data](#)

[Reviewing and Defining External Learner Data](#)

## Merge Configuration - Merge Status Options Page

Use the Merge Configuration - Merge Status Options page (LM\_MERGE\_ENR\_STTS) to specify the class, course, program, and supplemental learning statuses that are included in the Learner Merge process.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning >Learner Merge >Merge Configuration

## Image: Merge Configuration - Merge Status Options page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Merge Configuration - Merge Status Options page.

### Merge Configuration

Merge Status Options
Duplicate Detection Settings

#### Merge Status Options

Select (or Add) the Learning status(es) to be used during Learner Merge. Enrollments in the statuses selected on this page would be merged from source learner to target learner.

Enrollment Status		
1	Dropped	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
2	Completed	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
3	Denied	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
4	Enrolled	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
5	Expired	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
6	Not Completed	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
7	In-Progress	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
8	Planned	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
9	Registered	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
10	Reissue	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
11	Waived	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
12	Warning	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
13	Waitlisted	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>

Save

Use this page to determine which learning statuses are included in the Learner Merge process. When you click the Merge Learners button on the [Merge Learners - Select Learners Page](#), the process merges only the learning with statuses listed on this page.

**Note:** This page is applicable to classes, courses, programs, and supplemental learning only. The system does not use the statuses defined on this page to determine which learning requests, learning plans, and objectives are included in the Learner Merge process.

## Merge Configuration - Duplicate Detection Settings Page

Use the Merge Configuration - Duplicate Detection Settings page (LM\_MERGE\_DUP\_PG) to select the parameters used to identify and populate potential duplicate learners.

## Navigation

Enterprise Learning >Learner Merge >Merge Configuration >Duplicate Detection Settings

### Image: Merge Configuration - Duplicate Detection Settings page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Merge Configuration - Duplicate Detection Settings page.

**Merge Configuration**


Merge Status Options      Duplicate Detection Settings

**Duplicate Detection Settings**

The parameters you select on this page are used to identify and populate potential duplicate learners on the Merge Learner page.

Note, only learners that match for all of the selected criteria are identified as potential duplicates in the Source Learners grid on the Merge Learner page.

- ☒ First Name
- ☐ Middle Name
- ☐ Last Name
- ☐ Date of Birth
- ☐ Email
- ☐ Phone
- ☐ Gender
- ☐ Address 1
- ☐ Address 2
- ☐ Address 3
- ☐ State
- ☐ Postal
- ☐ City
- ☐ Country

 Save

Use this page to select the parameters that the system uses to identify and populate potential duplicate learners when you access the Merge Learner page. When the system looks for potential duplicates, it identifies only learners that match for all of the selected criteria. For example, if you select First Name and Last Name on this page, the system identifies source learners as potential duplicates only if they share both a first name and last name with the target learner. Learners with only a matching first name or a matching last name would not be identified as potential duplicates.

## Merge Learners - Learner Search Page

Use the Merge Learners - Learner Search page (LM\_LRN\_SRCH\_MERGE) to search for a target learner.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learner Merge > Merge Learners

### Image: Merge Learners - Learner Search page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Merge Learners - Learner Search page.

Merge Learners					
Learner Search					
Learner ID	<input type="text"/>				
Employee ID	<input type="text"/>				
First Name	<input type="text" value="Frank"/>				
Last Name	<input type="text"/>				
Email Address	<input type="text"/>				
<input type="button" value="Search"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>					
Select Learner					
Personalize   Find   View All					
First	1-4 of 4				Last
Learner ID	Employee ID	Name	Email Address	Phone	Select
460	KUI001	Frank Wicker			<input type="button" value="Select"/>
501	KUTR03	Frank Andrews			<input type="button" value="Select"/>
505	KUTZ486	Frank Reynolds			<input type="button" value="Select"/>
1104	LE0001	Franklin Smith			<input type="button" value="Select"/>

### Learner Search

Use this group box to search for a target learner. The target learner is the active internal learner to which you want to merge external learner information. You can search by:

- Learner ID
- Employee ID
- First Name
- Last Name
- Email Address

### Search

Click to search for target learners using the entered criteria. The search results are displayed in the Select Learner group box.

### Reset

Click to clear all the fields in the Learner Search group box.



## Select Learner

This group box displays the active internal learners that meet the search criteria that you entered in the Learner Search group box. Click the Select button next to the learner that you want to select as the target learner for the merge.

## Merge Learners - Select Learners Page

Use the Merge Learners - Select Learners page (LM\_LRN\_INFO\_PG) to select source learners and merge them with your target learner.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learner Merge > Merge Learners

Click the Select button for a target learner on the Merge Learners - Learner Search page.

### Image: Merge Learners - Select Learner page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Merge Learners - Select Learner page.

The screenshot shows the 'Merge Learners' page. The 'Target Learner' section displays information for Frank Wicker, including Employee ID KUI001, Learner Type Internal, and Address 31 Jefferson St, Napa, CA 94558. The 'Source Learners' section includes a message about potential duplicate external learners and a table of source learners. The table has columns for Learner ID, First Name, Last Name, Learner Type, Status, Email, Phone, Address Line 1, City, State, Country, Postal Code, and Verify Learning. A single learner is listed: 840, Frank, Worth, External, Active, with address Big Bank Corporation, New York, NY, USA, 02345. There are 'Merge Learners' and 'Return to Search' buttons at the bottom.

Learner ID	First Name	Last Name	Learner Type	Status	Email	Phone	Address Line 1	City	State	Country	Postal Code	Verify Learning
840	Frank	Worth	External	Active			Big Bank Corporation	New York	NY	USA	02345	Verify Learning

## Target Learner

This group box displays the employee ID, learner type, phone number, email address, and mailing address of the selected target internal learner.

## Source Learners

By default, this grid includes any potential duplicate external learners that match the criteria you select on the [Merge Configuration - Duplicate Detection Settings Page](#). Use this grid to add or remove source learners to merge with the target learner. You can add multiple source learners to the grid. Select the check box next to each source learner that you want to merge with the target learner.

**Note:** Unlike internal target learners, which must be active, external source learners can be active or inactive.

### Learner ID

Enter the ID of the external learner you want to merge with the target learner.

**Verify Learning**

Click to access the [Verify Learning Page](#) where you can view the source learner's learning and verify which of it you want merged with the target learner's learning.

**Merge Learners**

Click this button to merge all the selected source learners with the target learner. The system merges the learning associated with the source learners with the learning of the target learner. This includes all courses, programs, and supplemental learning with a status defined on the [Merge Configuration - Merge Status Options Page](#). The system also merges learning requests, current and completed learning objectives, and any learning associated with current and completed learning plans. Finally, the system changes the status of the source learners from active to inactive.

---

**Note:** In the case that source learners and target learners are enrolled or registered in the same course or program, the system ignores source learner enrollments and registrations with a status of *Planned* or *Waitlisted*. For enrollments and registrations with all other statuses, the learner merge process assigns the status of the enrollment or registration with the most recent enrollment or registration date. In the case that a source learner's enrollment or registration is *Completed* and the target learner's is *In Progress*, the system creates two rows for the merged learner, one for each status.

---

---

**Important!** When you click the Merge Learners button, you receive a message informing you that the merge process is irreversible. Click Yes to confirm that you want to merge the selected learners.

---

**Return to Search**

Click to return to the Merge Learners - Learner Search page.

**Merge Status**

This field appears only after running the learner merge process. When learners are merged without any errors, this field displays a status of *Merged Successfully*. If the system encounters any issues with the merge, this field displays an Alerts link.

---

**Note:** The Alerts link is not an indication that the learner merge process was interrupted. The learners were still merged, but for some reason one of the external learners couldn't be made inactive.

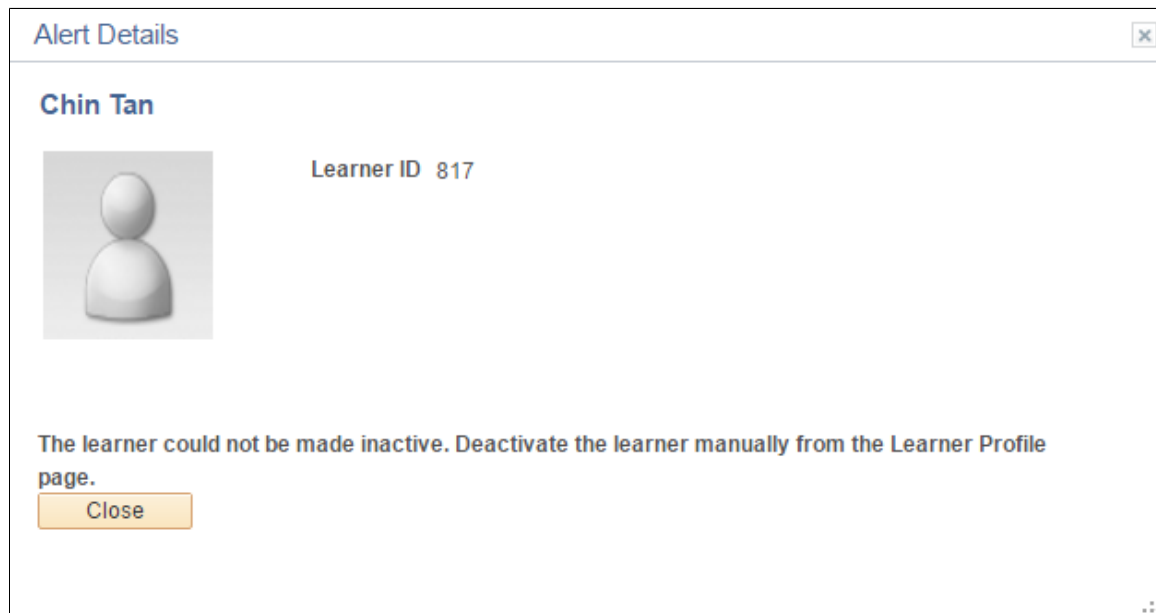
---

**Alerts**

Click to view the details of the alert.

**Image: Alert Details page**

This example illustrates the Alert Details page.



This page displays a description of the alert along with any additional instructions.

**Verify Learning Page**

Use the Verify Learning page (LM\_VRFY\_LRNG\_SEC) to view the source learner's learning and verify which of it you want merged with the target learner's learning.

**Image: Verify Learning page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Verify Learning page.

Verify Learning

Learner ID: 840
Name: Frank Worth

Merging an objective or program will automatically merge the learning associated with it.

**Current Learning**

	Title	Type	Status	Date
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Turning Difficult Callers	IBS Scheduled	Enrolled	05/16/2003
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Navigating the Change Process	IBS Scheduled	Dropped	05/16/2003
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Business Fundamentals II	Course	Planned	11/09/2016

**Learning History**

	Title	Type	Status	Date
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Business Fundamentals I	External Vendor Scheduled	Completed	06/24/2012
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Communication Etiquette	External Vendor Scheduled	Completed	06/21/2012
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Project Management	External Vendor Self Paced	Completed	06/17/2012
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Account Management	IBS Scheduled	Completed	06/23/2012

**Learning Plans**

	Title	Status	Date	Assigned By
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	My Learning Plan	Active	11/09/2016	Luis Martinez

**Learning Objectives**

	Title	Proficiency	Status	Target Completion	Assigned By
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Communications Skills		In-Progress		Frank Worth
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Business Correspondence				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Business Correspondence				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Relationship Building		In-Progress		Frank Worth
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Communications Skills				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Communications Skills				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Sales and Marketing				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Service Orientation				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Adaptability to Change		Needed		Frank Worth

**Learning Objectives History**

	Title	Proficiency	Target Completion	Assigned By
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Communications Skills			Rachel Norris
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Service Orientation			Rachel Norris
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Sales Management			Rachel Norris
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	General Accounting			Rachel Norris
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Business Planning			Rachel Norris
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Product Management			Rachel Norris

This page lists all the learning associated with the source learner that has a status defined on the [Merge Configuration - Merge Status Options Page](#). By default all learning displayed on this page is selected to be merged with the target learner. Deselect the check box next to any learning you do not want merged with the target learner.

**OK**

Click to accept any changes you made on this page and return to the [Merge Learners - Select Learners Page](#).

**Cancel**

Click to cancel any changes you made on this page and return to the [Merge Learners - Select Learners Page](#).

**Current Learning and Learning History**

These sections display all the courses, programs, and supplemental learning associated with the source learner that are not pending approval. This includes any learning requests. Click the link in the Title column to view detailed information about the learning.

**Image: Class Details page**

This example illustrates the modal page that appears when you click a link in the Title column for current learning and learning history.

Class details

Business Fundamentals I

Class Code	Business 101	Class Name	Business Fundamentals I
Type	External Vendor Scheduled	Contact	--
Price Per Seat	-- or --	Drop Charge	-- or --
Enrollment Status	Completed	Confirmation Number	1397
Start Date	06/19/2012	End Date	--
Last Enrollment Date	--	Last Drop Date	--

Overview

Description

Review the fundamentals of accounting, finance, project management, and sales. Intended for new managers.

Return

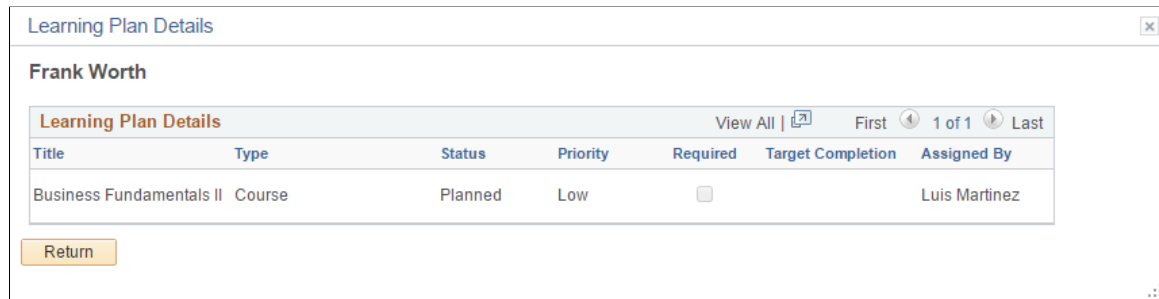
**Note:** The link in the Title column is not available for learning requests and supplemental learning.

**Learning Plans**

This section displays the learning plans associated with the source learner. Click the link in the Title column to view detailed information about the learning plan.

### Image: Learning Plan Details page

This example illustrates the modal page that appears when you click the link in the Title column for learning plans.

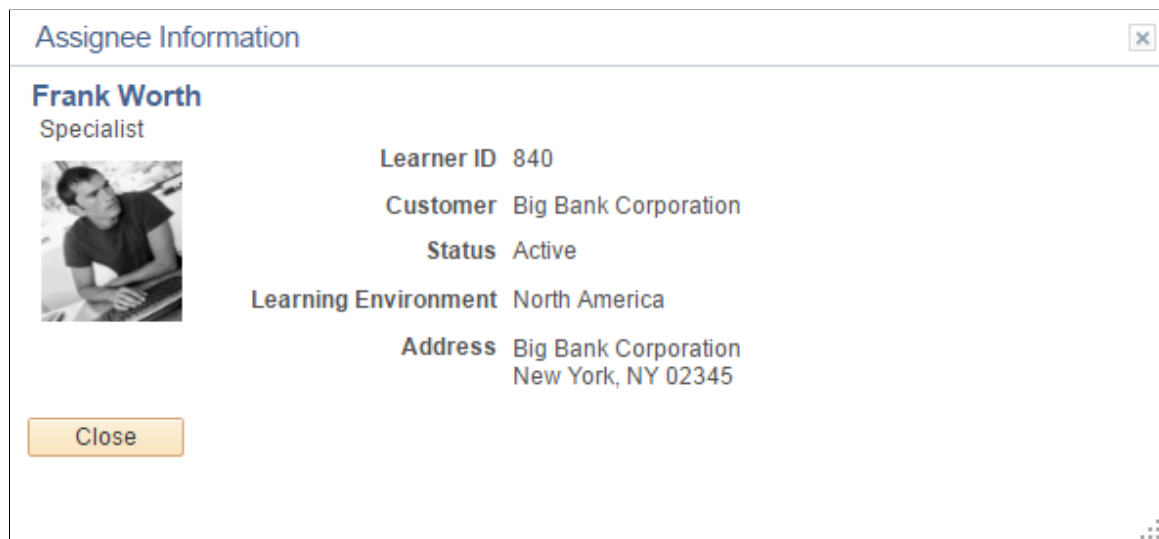


### Learning Objectives and Learning Objectives History

These sections display all the learning objectives associated with the source learner. Click the link in the Assigned By column to view information about the person who assigned a particular learning objective.

### Image: Assignee Information page

This example illustrates the modal page that appears when you click the link in the Assigned By column for learning plans, learning objectives, and learning objectives history.



## Setting Up and Performing External Learner Self Registration

This topic discusses how to self register as an external learner.

### Pages Used to Set Up and Performing External Learner Self Registration

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Registration Configuration Page</a>	LM_SELF_REG_CONFIG	Set up the self registration process.

<b><i>Page Name</i></b>	<b><i>Definition Name</i></b>	<b><i>Usage</i></b>
<u>Sign In Page</u>	LM_LOGIN_PG_FLU	Sign into the system or begin a new registration.
<u>New User Registration Page</u>	LM_NEW_USER_REG_FL	Register as a new user.

## Prerequisite for External Learner Self Registration

To enable self registration for external learners, you must have a guest profile activated for your system.

For more information on guest profiles, see the Implementing Guest User Access topic of .

## Registration Configuration Page

Use the Registration Configuration page (LM\_SELF\_REG\_CONFIG) to set up the self registration process.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning >User Profiles >Registration Configuration

**Image: Registration Configuration page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Registration Configuration page.

## Registration Configuration

**Registration Configuration**

**\*New User Learning Environment** North America

**\*Default Security ID** AROOST

**\*Guest User ID** ELM\_GUEST

**Display Alternate Character Fields** None

☐ Display Name Format

☐ Allow Learner Group assignment on registration

Learner Information		Personalize	Find	View All	First	1-12 of 12	Last
Attribute	Attribute Label	Display	Required				
Middle Name	Middle Name	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Name Prefix	Prefix	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Name Suffix	Name Suffix	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Address	Address Summary	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Phone	Phone	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Date of Birth	Date of Birth	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Preferred Communication	Preferred Communication	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Gender	Gender	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Language	Language	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Currency Code	Currency Code	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Customer ID	Customer ID	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Job Title	Job Title	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				

Use this page to set up the appearance and functionality of the [New User Registration Page](#).

**Registration Configuration****New User Learning Environment**

Select the learning environment to which the system assigns newly registered external learners.

**Default Security ID**

Self-registered external learners receive the same roles and permissions as the user you select here.

**Guest User ID**

Enter the guest user profile that you want to assign to external learners accessing the [New User Registration Page](#).



- Display Alternate Character Fields** Use this field to accommodate external learners who speak languages such as Chinese and Japanese that require the entry of proper nouns using characters. Values are:
- *Addresses*: Displays fields for entering address information using alternate characters.
  - *Names*: Displays fields for entering name information using alternate characters.
  - *Names & Addresses*: Displays fields for entering both name and address information using alternate characters.
  - *None*: Display no alternate character fields.
- Display Name Format** Select to display the Name Format field on the [New User Registration Page](#).
- Allow Learner Group assignment on registration** Select to enable the system to assign newly registered external learners to a learner group. The system makes learner group assignments based on the learner group criteria that you establish. For more information on building criteria-based learner groups, see [Understanding Learner Group Setup](#).

## Learner Information

By default, the [New User Registration Page](#) displays the following required fields:

- User Name
- Password
- Confirm Password
- First Name
- Last Name
- Email Address

The Learner Information grid enables you to display the following additional attributes on the page:

- Middle Name
- Name Prefix
- Name Suffix
- Address
- Phone
- Date of Birth
- Preferred Communication

- Gender
- Language
- Currency Code
- Customer ID
- Job Title

<b>Attribute Label</b>	Enter the label displayed for the attribute on the New User Registration page.
<b>Display</b>	Select to display the attribute on the New User Registration page.
<b>Required</b>	Select to make this attribute required.

## Sign In Page

Use the Sign In page (LM\_LOGIN\_PG\_FLU) to sign into the system or begin a new registration.

### Navigation

Click the sign in URL provided to you by your organization.

### Image: Sign In page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Sign In page.

If you are already registered, enter your User Name and Password, and click Sign In.

**Forgot Password** Click to retrieve or reset your password.

**Register Now** Click to access the [New User Registration Page](#).

## New User Registration Page

Use the New User Registration page (LM\_NEW\_USER\_REG\_FL) to register as a new user.

## Navigation

Click the Register Now link on the Sign In page.

### Image: New User Registration page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the New User Registration page.

### Sign In Now

If you have already registered, click to go to the [Sign In Page](#).

### Register

Click to submit your self registration. When you click this button the system verifies that you have entered valid values in all of the required fields. Upon successful registration the system:

- Takes you to the [Learning Dashboard](#) where you can access self-service learning transactions.
- Generates an email notification welcoming you to the learning organization.

In addition, if you entered registration information that meets the criteria for a learning group and the system allows automatic learner group assignment, the system assigns you to the appropriate learner group.

---

**Note:** The system uses the delivered LM\_EXT\_LRNR\_SELF\_REG notification template to generate the welcome email. The template references the LM\_ORG\_NAME text ID to capture the organization name used in the welcome email. For more information on notification templates and text IDs, see [Maintaining Notification Templates](#) and [Understanding the Text Catalog](#).

---

## Account Information

Enter values in all the required fields and any other fields you want to define.

---

**Note:** The fields displayed and required on this page depend on the parameters defined on the [Registration Configuration Page](#).

---

# Managing the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process

---

## Understanding the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process

PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management (ELM) integrates with other applications to enable the sharing of person and organization data. You can use the integration points that are delivered with PeopleSoft ELM to import data for internal learners and departments from PeopleSoft Human Capital Management (HCM). PeopleSoft HCM remains the system of record for all of the imported data. This data can be viewed, but not changed in PeopleSoft ELM.

---

**Note:** The delivered integration points are designed to work specifically with PeopleSoft HCM. You can import data from any XML-compliant HR application, but that requires modifications to the delivered integration points.

---

Integration points are divided into two distinct categories: full sync and incremental sync. PeopleSoft ELM uses full sync integration points during system implementation to import all data for a given set of HCM tables. After all full sync points are processed, you activate incremental sync integration points to ensure that additions, modifications, and deletions of data in PeopleSoft HCM are imported into PeopleSoft ELM.

To manage integration between PeopleSoft HCM and ELM, you use Integration Broker technology to configure, activate, and monitor integration that synchronizes a given set of HCM tables. In addition, you use Enterprise Components integration definitions and processes to configure full sync data rules and to initiate the full sync integration points.

When you run a full or incremental integration point, the system loads the imported data either directly into the PeopleSoft ELM tables or sends it to a staging table for validation before it is loaded. The process depends on the type of data that is being imported. Because of data dependencies, some integration points must be run in a specific order. Generally, data that is updated frequently or for which there is a high volume, such as learner and workforce data, goes to a staging table first.

To improve and simplify the processing of full sync integration points between PeopleSoft HCM and ELM, Oracle provides the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process. This feature enables users to initiate and monitor full sync integration points between PeopleSoft HCM and PeopleSoft ELM, including the process that validates and loads ELM data from a staging table.

Users can initiate and monitor the following full sync integration points:

- Foundation Data
  - COUNTRY\_FULLSYNC
  - CURRENCY\_FULLSYNC
  - STATE\_FULLSYNC

- SETID\_INITIALIZE
- Organization Data
  - DEPT\_FULLSYNC
  - COMPANY\_FULLSYNC
  - POI\_TYPE\_TBL\_FULLSYNC
  - BUS\_UNIT\_HR\_FULLSYNC
  - JOBCODE\_FULLSYNC
- Position Data - POSITION\_FULLSYNC
- Person Data
  - PERSON\_BASIC\_FULLSYNC
  - WORKFORCE\_FULLSYNC
- Employee Photo Data - USER\_PHOTO\_FULLSYNC

To process this integration, users need to configure Integration Broker for both their PeopleSoft HCM and PeopleSoft ELM environments so that they can communicate. The easiest way to do this is with the Integration Network Workcenter delivered with PeopleTools.

For more information on the Integration Network Workcenter,

[Unresolved content reference to:../\\_bp\\_common/resource\\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/u41713a86-25e8-4223-9221-0713c11ef356](#)

---

## Common Elements for the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process

The following table defines some of the common terms associated with the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process.

### Integration Broker

PeopleSoft Integration Broker is a middleware technology that performs asynchronous and synchronous messaging among internal systems and third-party systems.

### Gateway

The gateway manages different types of messages that flow into and out of your PeopleSoft application. The gateway has specific connectors and properties that manage different types of internal and third-party messages.

**Domain**

This is an application server pub/sub service that must be active in order to facilitate Integration Broker messaging.

**Message Node**

A message node represents any organization, application, or system that will be part of an integration.

For example, a node can represent a customer, a business unit, a supplier, another trading partner, or an external or third-party software system.

Node definitions define the locations to or from which messages can be routed.

**Default Local and Remote Nodes**

Each PeopleSoft Integration Broker database involved in an integration point must contain a default local node definition for itself and a remote node definition for each of the other nodes involved.

Local and remote nodes are concepts relative to the database in which the nodes are defined.

If a user is signed on to Database A, which has Node A defined, then Node A is local.

If a user is signed on to Database B, then Node A is defined as remote.

For example, suppose that the following definitions exist in the Node A database:

- NODE\_A (default local)
- NODE\_B (remote)

Then the following definitions must exist in the Node B database for it to integrate with Node A:

- NODE\_A (remote)
- NODE\_B (default local)

The only local node definition used by PeopleSoft Integration Broker is the one designated as the Default Local, which represents the database that the user is signed on to.

**Service Operation**

A service operation represents integration between one or more applications or systems. It has a specific configuration that determines how the operation will be processed, synchronously or asynchronously. In addition, it contains routings that determine the direction, inbound or outbound, of the service operation. A service operation has one or more handlers that contain and run the programming logic for sending or receiving the message, manipulating message content, and so on.

<b>Queues</b>	These queue service operations for processing.
<b>Integration Point</b>	This is another name for a service operation.
<b>Handler</b>	This is associated with a service operation. A handler contains specific programming logic for sending or receiving a message or for manipulating message content.
<b>Routing</b>	This is associated with a service operation. A routing contains specific information that determines the direction of the integration, inbound or outbound. A routing may have additional parameters to transform a message when it is sent or received.
<b>Integration Groups</b>	Integration groups provide a way of grouping like services that are associated with service operations.
<b>Full Synchronization</b>	This type of synchronization synchronizes <i>all</i> data between a source and target application.
<b>Incremental Synchronization</b>	This type of synchronization synchronizes incremental changes between a source and target application.
<b>Introspection and Deployment</b>	This is the process of identifying integration setup that needs to be activated or created to deploy service operations (integration points) between two PeopleSoft applications.
<b>Integration Network Workcenter</b>	This is a PeopleTools feature that consolidates many of the integration setup tasks into one centralized workcenter.
<b>Guided Process</b>	This is a feature in PeopleSoft HCM that enables users to define actions that must be completed within a specific business process. Optionally, this feature can prompt users with up-front questions as to what actions they want to perform within the business process. It then generates a PeopleTools Activity Guide instance and transfers the user into a Workcenter page where the user is guided through the steps to complete the business process.
<b>Activity Guide</b>	This is a PeopleTools feature that generates a specific user instance of a pagelet area in a workcenter that contains actions a user can complete within a specific workcenter. The activity guide pagelet area tracks and monitors the status of the completed actions.
<b>Integration Process Request</b>	This is a feature that automates and streamlines the initiation of one or more full sync integrations from PeopleSoft HCM. This feature also includes the ability to monitor and track the status of an Integration Process Request.
<b>Full Data Publish Rules</b>	Full data publish rules control how a full-sync integration processes. You define these rules with Enterprise Components.
<b>Full Data Publish Process</b>	This process initiates and publishes full-sync integrations.



**Process FullSync Data**

This is an ELM process that retrieves data loaded into an ELM staging table and loads that data into the final ELM table.

---

## Setting Up Integration Broker for HCM

This topic provides instructions for configuring Integration Broker for the HCM side of the integration between PeopleSoft HCM and PeopleSoft ELM. It discusses how to:

- Configure local and remote message nodes.
- Configure Single Signon.
- Configure the gateway.
- Confirm domain activation.
- Confirm queue activation.

This documentation describes a very specific Integration Broker setup between HCM and ELM. For more in-depth information on Integration Broker,

[Unresolved content reference to:../\\_bp\\_common/resource\\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/u41713a86-25e8-4223-9221-0713c11ef356](#) and .

## Configuring Local and Remote Message Nodes

In your HCM environment, you create a local HCM node and a remote ELM node.

### Configuring the Local HCM Node

To create a default local node for the HCM database in your HCM environment:

1. Access the Node Definitions page (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Setup >Nodes).

**Image: Example of the Nodes Definitions page for the local HCM node**

This example illustrates the setup on the Nodes Definitions page for a local HCM node.

The screenshot shows the 'Node Definitions' tab selected. The node name is 'H21PBTS1' and the description is 'Human Capital Management'. The node type is 'PIA'. The authentication option is 'Password'. The node password is masked with dots. The default user ID is 'PS'. The hub node, master node, company ID, IB throttle threshold, image name, and codeset group name are all empty fields. The node is configured as a 'Default Local Node', 'Local Node', 'Active Node', 'Non-Repudiation' (unchecked), and 'Segment Aware'. There are 'Copy Node' and 'Rename Node' buttons. At the bottom, there are 'Save', 'Contact/Notes', and 'Properties' buttons.

The Authentication Option is defined as *Password* so you must specify a password for this node. Because this node will also be defined in your ELM environment, the password specified in ELM must be the same, otherwise you will encounter an integration error.

2. Access the Connectors page (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Setup >Nodes).

**Image: Example of the Connectors page for the local HCM node**

This example illustrates the setup on the Connectors page for a local HCM node.

The screenshot shows the 'Connectors' tab selected. The node name is 'H21PBTS1'. There is a 'Ping Node' button. The details section shows the gateway ID as 'LOCAL' and the connector ID as 'PSFTTARGET'. The delivery mode is 'Guaranteed Delivery'. A message states: 'This connector does not have properties. Use Gateways Page to setup.' There is a 'Save' button. A note on the right says: 'PeopleSoft Nodes are configured via the Gateway Setup Properties'.

Confirm that the value of the Connector ID field is *PSFTTARGET*.

## Configuring the Remote ELM Node

To create a remote node for the ELM database in your HCM environment:

1. Access the Node Definitions page (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Setup >Nodes).

### Image: Example of the Node Definitions page for the remote ELM node

This example illustrates the setup on the Nodes Definitions page for a remote ELM node.

The screenshot shows the 'Node Definitions' page for a remote ELM node. The page has tabs for 'Node Definitions', 'Connectors', 'Portal', 'WS Security', and 'Routings'. The 'Node Definitions' tab is active. The form contains the following fields and options:

- Node Name:** L21PBTS1
- \*Description:** ELM Database
- \*Node Type:** PIA (dropdown)
- \*Authentication Option:** Password (dropdown)
- Node Password:** [Masked with dots]
- \*Default User ID:** PS (text field with search icon)
- Hub Node:** [Empty text field with search icon]
- Master Node:** [Empty text field with search icon]
- Company ID:** [Empty text field]
- IB Throttle Threshold:** [Empty text field]
- Image Name:** [Empty text field with search icon]
- Codeset Group Name:** [Empty text field with search icon]
- Options:**
  - ☐ Default Local Node
  - ☐ Local Node
  - ☒ Active Node
  - ☐ Non-Repudiation
  - ☒ Segment Aware
- Buttons:** Copy Node, Rename Node, Delete Node, Save.
- Links:** Contact/Notes, Properties.

Make sure that the Node Name and Node Password that you define for the remote ELM node match the Node Name and Node Password of the default local ELM node that you define in your ELM environment.

2. Access the Connectors page (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Setup >Nodes).

**Image: Example of the Connectors page for the remote ELM node**

This example illustrates the setup on the Connectors page for a remote ELM node.

The screenshot shows the 'Connectors' tab in a web interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'Node Definitions', 'Connectors', 'Portal', 'WS Security', and 'Routings'. Below the tabs, the 'Node Name' is 'L21PBTS1' and there is a 'Ping Node' button. A 'Details' section contains the following fields:

- Gateway ID:** A text field with the value 'LOCAL' and a search icon.
- Connector ID:** A text field with the value 'PSFTTARGET' and a search icon.
- \*Delivery Mode:** A dropdown menu with 'Guaranteed Delivery' selected.

To the right of these fields, there is a link: 'PeopleSoft Nodes are configured via the Gateway Setup Properties'. Below the fields, a message states: 'This connector does not have properties. Use Gateways Page to setup.' At the bottom left, there is a 'Save' button.

Confirm that the value of the Connector ID field is *PSFTTARGET*.

**Adding the Remote ELM Node to the Network**

After configuring the remote ELM node, you must add it to the node network. To do this:

1. Click the Node Network link in the Integration Network Workcenter (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Network WorkCenter).
2. On the Node Network page, select the In Network check box for your remote ELM node.

**Image: Example of the Node Network page in an HCM environment**

This example illustrates the Node Network page with the In Network check box selected for the remote ELM node.

Node Network					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Secure Keystore Value Defined					
Network Nodes ?					
Default Local Node	Node	In Network	Configured in Gateway	Active Node	Remote Gateway Node
<input type="checkbox"/>	ENTP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	EPM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	ERP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	GOVT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PART	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	SA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	SUPP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PSFT_CR	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PSFT_EP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PSFT_FO	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	L21PBTS3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PSFT_GF	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PSFT_IM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PSFT_LM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PSFT_LS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PSFT_PA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PSFT_PF	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	ASYNC_MDN	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	ATOM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PT_LDAP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PT_LOCAL	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	BP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	CAMP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	CRM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	CUST	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	EIM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	ELM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	EMPL	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	HRMS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	H21PBTS3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

3. Click Save.

## Configuring Single Signon

Because the two message nodes that you created for HCM and ELM represent PeopleSoft applications, you must update the trusted nodes for the Single Signon setup to reflect these new nodes. Access the Single Signon page (PeopleTools >Security >Security Objects >Single Signon)

### Image: Example of the Single Signon page in an HCM environment

This example illustrates the Single Signon page in an HCM environment with the local HCM and remote ELM nodes added.

**Single Signon**

**Authentication Token expiration time**

Expiration Time in minutes:  Valid values are 1 - 10,000

**Trust Authentication Tokens issued by these Nodes**

Message Node Name	Description	Local Node		
H21PBTS1	Human Capital Management	1	+	-
L21PBTS1	ELM Database		+	-

## Configuring the Gateway

The Integration Gateway platform manages the actual receipt and delivery of messages passed between systems through the Integration Broker. Messages are received through listening connectors and are delivered from target connectors. The Gateway Manager is a dispatcher for messages that flow through the Integration Gateway.

To configure a gateway between your HCM and ELM databases so that they can communicate with each other:

1. Access the Gateways page for the LOCAL Gateway ID from the Integration Network Workcenter (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Network Workcenter).

**Image: Example of the Gateways page**

This example illustrates a gateway set up to communicate between HCM and ELM environments.

**Gateways**

Gateway ID: LOCAL

☒ Local Gateway ☐ Load Balancer

URL:

**Gateway Setup Properties**

Connectors			Personalize   Find	First	1-12 of 12	Last
*Connector ID	Description	*Connector Class Name	Properties	+	-	
1 AS2TARGET		AS2TargetConnector	Properties	+	-	
2 EXAMPLETARGETCONNE		ExampleTargetConnector	Properties	+	-	
3 FILEOUTPUT		SimpleFileTargetConnector	Properties	+	-	
4 FTPTARGET		FTPTargetConnector	Properties	+	-	
5 GETMAILTARGET		GetMailTargetConnector	Properties	+	-	
6 HTTPTARGET		HttpTargetConnector	Properties	+	-	
7 JMSTARGET		JMSTargetConnector	Properties	+	-	
8 PSFT81TARGET		ApplicationMessagingTargetConnector	Properties	+	-	
9 PSFTTARGET		PeopleSoftTargetConnector	Properties	+	-	
10 RIDCTARGET		RIDCTargetConnector	Properties	+	-	
11 SFTPTARGET		SFTPTargetConnector	Properties	+	-	
12 SMTPTARGET		SMTPTargetConnector	Properties	+	-	

- Specify the URL with the format *http://machinename:port/PSIGW/PeopleSoftListeningConnector*. The *machinename:port* is the machine name and port, host name, or IP address of the web server hosting the gateway.
- Click the Ping Gateway button to confirm that it is active.

**Image: Example of an active Gateway status message**

This example illustrates the message that appears when you click the Ping Gateway button for an active gateway.



- Click the Load Gateway Connectors button to have PeopleSoft Integration Broker examine the properties of all installed target connectors and load those properties into the gateway definition. All the connectors appear in the Connectors grid, and the properties of each connector are updated to reflect the current state.

The Connectors grid on the Gateways page lists the target connectors registered with the current gateway. Initially, none of the delivered connectors is loaded and the grid is empty. You can load

target connectors automatically by clicking the Load Gateway Connectors button or by manually entering information in the grid.

---

**Note:** The Load Gateway Connectors button never overrides existing information. It adds only missing information, so it doesn't affect manually edited values. If you modified a connector, the button loads new and modified properties and does not interfere with existing properties.

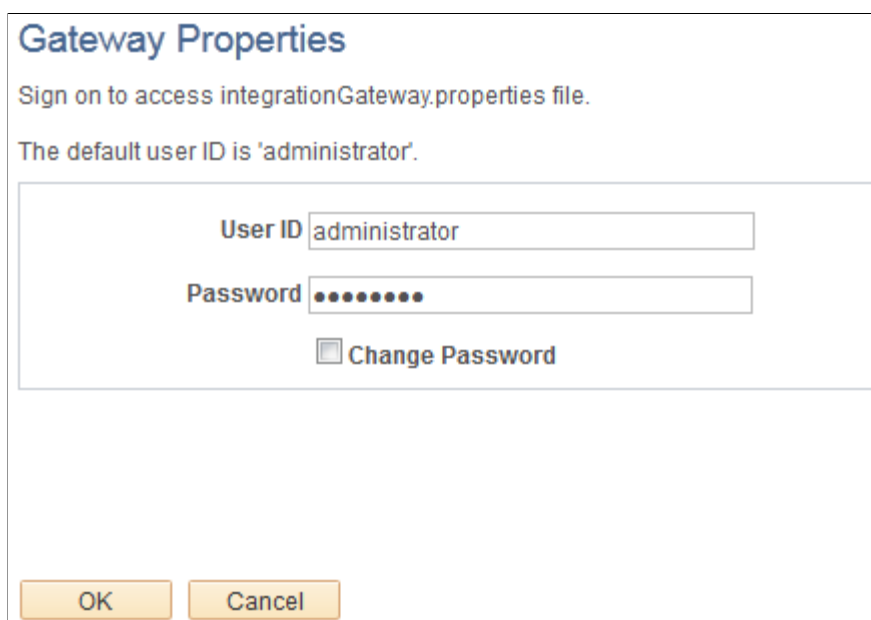
---

Because communication is between PeopleSoft applications, it is important that the Connector ID for PSFTTARGET is listed in the Connectors grid.

5. Click the Gateway Setup Properties link to access the Gateways Properties page.

**Image: Gateway Properties page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Gateway Properties page.



**Gateway Properties**

Sign on to access integrationGateway.properties file.

The default user ID is 'administrator'.

User ID

Password

☐ Change Password

OK Cancel

6. Enter a valid User ID and Password and click OK to access the PeopleSoft Node Configuration page.



**Image: PeopleSoft Node Configuration page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the PeopleSoft Node Configuration page.

The PeopleSoft Node Configuration page enables you to specify a Gateway Default Application Server and the local target nodes.

When the integration gateway receives an inbound message, it receives the name of the message and the target node for the message. If the message does not have a target node, the system uses the Gateway Default Application Server settings.

If the target node is specified for the message, however, then the system searches the PeopleSoft nodes specified for the gateway so that it can direct the message properly.

- For the integration between PeopleSoft HCM and PeopleSoft ELM, you do not have to specify a Gateway Default Application Server. However, you do have to enter the HCM and ELM nodes that you created in the PeopleSoft node grids.

**Image: Example of an HCM node configuration**

This example illustrates how you might configure the local HCM node.

**Image: Example of an ELM node configuration**

This example illustrates how you might configure the remote ELM node.

**App Server URL** (application server URL)

Enter the machine name and the Oracle Jolt port number. You can find the Jolt port number in the JOLTLListener section of the psappsrv.cfg file or by using psadmin.exe

to review the JSL port setting for the application server configuration.

### User ID and Password

Enter the User ID and Password that you specified when you created the application server domain. PeopleSoft Integration Broker automatically encrypts this password entry.

### Tools Release

Enter the version number installed on the application server.

8. Click the Save button.

**Note:** After saving, if you click the Ping Node button for your local HCM node, the system should return a successful result. If your integration setup is not yet complete for your ELM environment, however, clicking the Ping Node button for your remote ELM node will return an authentication error.

## Confirming Domain Activation

You must verify that the Integration Broker domain is active so that the integration between PeopleSoft HCM and PeopleSoft ELM can process.

Access the Domain Status page from the Integration Network Workcenter (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Network Workcenter).

### Image: Domain Status page

This is an example of an active domain for an HCM environment.

**Domain Status**

**Domain Criteria**

Grace Period for all Domains (Minutes)

Purge Domain Status

☐ All Domains Active  
☐ All Domains Inactive

Failover Disabled

[Set Up Failover](#)  
[Master/Slave Load Balance](#)  
[Slave Templates](#)

**Domains** Personalize | Find | View All |  First 1 of 1 Last

Failover Group	Failover Priority	Machine Name	Application Server Path	Domain Status	Grace Period	Slave Indicator
		slc07alw	/home/psadm2/psft/pt8.54/appserv/H21PBTS1	Active	<input type="text"/>	<a href="#">View Domain Queue Sets</a>

**Dispatcher Status** Personalize | Find |  First 1-3 of 3 Last

Machine Name	Dispatcher Name	Application Server Path	Status String	Date/Time Stamp
slc07alw	PSBRKDSP_dflt	/home/psadm2/psft/pt8.54/appserv/H21PBTS1	ACT	
slc07alw	PSPUBDSP_dflt	/home/psadm2/psft/pt8.54/appserv/H21PBTS1	ACT	
slc07alw	PSSUBDSP_dflt	/home/psadm2/psft/pt8.54/appserv/H21PBTS1	ACT	

The Domain Status page enables you to view the domains that have pub/sub servers on them that are running against the application database. You also use this page to set domain grace periods manually, allowing processing in a domain to finish before you pause the processing or take the domain offline.

Make sure that the Domain Status field is set to *Active* for the machine name listed in the Domains grid, and then click the Update button. This action activates the domain and when you click Refresh, you will see the Dispatcher Status update the Status String to *ACT* (Active).

## Confirming Queue Activation

For the full sync integration points in ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process, the following integration broker queues must be active in your HCM environment:

- ENTERPRISE\_SETUP
- TBLSET\_CONTROL
- PERSON\_SETUP
- HR\_SETUP
- PERSON\_DATA
- EMPL\_PHOTO

To confirm that the queues are active, access the Queue Definitions page for each queue (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Setup >Queues).

### Image: Queue Definitions page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Queue Definitions page.

**Queue Definitions**

Queue Name: ENTERPRISE\_SETUP

Description: EC Setup Data

Comments: EC Setup Data

☒ Archive ☐ Unordered

Queue Status: Run

Owner ID: Enterprise Components

**Operations Assigned to Queue**

Service	Version
ALTACCT_CF_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1
ALTACCT_CF_SYNC	VERSION_1
BUDGET_REF_CF_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1
BUDGET_REF_CF_SYNC	VERSION_1
BUS_UNIT_FS_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1
BUS_UNIT_FS_SYNC	VERSION_1
CHARTFIELD1_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1
CHARTFIELD1_SYNC	VERSION_1
CHARTFIELD2_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1
CHARTFIELD2_SYNC	VERSION_1

**Define Partitioning Fields**

Include	Field	Alias Name
<input type="checkbox"/>	OPERATIONNAME	
<input type="checkbox"/>	PUBLISHER	
<input type="checkbox"/>	PUBPROC	

Buttons: Save, Add Field

Make sure that the Queue Status field has a value of *Run* and click Save. Repeat these steps for each queue that needs to be active.

**Note:** For the EMPL\_PHOTO queue, it is also necessary for the Unordered check box to be deselected.

---

## Setting Up Integration Broker for ELM

This topic provides instructions for configuring Integration Broker for the ELM side of the integration between PeopleSoft HCM and PeopleSoft ELM. It discusses how to:

- Configure local and remote message nodes.
- Configure Single Signon.
- Configure the gateway.
- Confirm domain activation.
- Confirm queue activation.

This documentation describes a very specific Integration Broker setup between HCM and ELM. For more in-depth information on Integration Broker,

[Unresolved content reference to:../\\_bp\\_common/resource\\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/u41713a86-25e8-4223-9221-0713c11ef356](#) and .

### Configuring Local and Remote Message Nodes

In your ELM environment, you create a local ELM node and a remote HCM node.

#### Configuring the Local ELM Node

To create a default local node for the ELM database in your ELM environment:

1. Access the Node Definitions page (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Setup >Nodes).

**Image: Example of the Nodes Definitions page for the local ELM node**

This example illustrates the setup on the Nodes Definitions page for a local HCM node.

**Node Definitions** | Connectors | Portal | WS Security | Routings

Node Name: L21PBTS1 Copy Node

\*Description: Enterprise Learning Management Rename Node

Node Type: PIA ☒ Default Local Node ☒ Local Node ☒ Active Node ☐ Non-Repudiation ☒ Segment Aware

\*Authentication Option: Password

Node Password: [Masked]

\*Default User ID: PS

Hub Node: [Empty]

Master Node: [Empty]

Company ID: [Empty]

IB Throttle Threshold: [Empty]

Image Name: [Empty]

Codeset Group Name: [Empty]

[Contact/Notes](#) [Properties](#)

Save

The Authentication Option is defined as *Password* so you must specify a password for this node. Because this node will also be defined in your HCM environment, the password specified in HCM must be the same, otherwise you will encounter an integration error.

2. Access the Connectors page (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Setup >Nodes).

**Image: Example of the Connectors page for the local ELM node**

This example illustrates the setup on the Connectors page for a local ELM node.

**Node Definitions** | **Connectors** | Portal | WS Security | Routings

Node Name: L21PBTS1 Ping Node

**Details**

Gateway ID: LOCAL

Connector ID: PSFTTARGET

\*Delivery Mode: Guaranteed Delivery

This connector does not have properties. Use Gateways Page to setup.

Save

PeopleSoft Nodes are configured via the [Gateway Setup Properties](#)

Confirm that the value of the Connector ID field is *PSFTTARGET*.

**Note:** If your ELM node is used as a single signon node and it is referenced by any ELM components that are displayed as part of a portal, you must define values for the Content URI Text and Portal URI Text fields on the Portal page.

For more information on defining portal nodes,

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/u41713a86-25e8-4223-9221-0713c11ef356

Configuring the Remote HCM Node

To create a remote node for the HCM database in your ELM environment:

- 1. Access the Node Definitions page (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Setup >Nodes).

Image: Example of the Node Definitions page for the remote HCM node

This example illustrates the setup on the Nodes Definitions page for a remote HCM node.

Node Definitions

Connectors

Portal

WS Security

Routings

Node Name

H21PBTS1

Copy Node

\*Description

HCM Database

Rename Node

\*Node Type

PIA

☐ Default Local Node

☐ Local Node

☒ Active Node

☐ Non-Repudiation

☒ Segment Aware

Delete Node

\*Authentication Option

Password

Node Password

\*Default User ID

PS

Hub Node

Master Node

Company ID

IB Throttle Threshold

Image Name

Codeset Group Name

Contact/Notes

Properties

Save

Make sure that the Node Name and Node Password that you define for the remote HCM node match the Node Name and Node Password of the default local HCM node that you define in your HCM environment.

- 2. Access the Connectors page (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Setup >Nodes).

### Image: Example of the Connectors page for the remote HCM node

This example illustrates the setup on the Connectors page for a remote HCM node.

The screenshot shows the 'Connectors' tab in a web interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'Node Definitions', 'Connectors', 'Portal', 'WS Security', and 'Routings'. Below the tabs, the 'Node Name' is 'H21PBTS1' and there is a 'Ping Node' button. A 'Details' section contains the following fields:

- Gateway ID:** LOCAL (with a search icon)
- Connector ID:** PSFTTARGET (with a search icon)
- \*Delivery Mode:** Guaranteed Delivery (dropdown menu)

To the right of these fields, a note states: 'PeopleSoft Nodes are configured via the Gateway Setup Properties'. Below the fields, a message reads: 'This connector does not have properties. Use Gateways Page to setup.' At the bottom left is a 'Save' button.

Confirm that the value of the Connector ID field is *PSFTTARGET*.

### Adding the Remote HCM Node to the Network

After configuring the remote HCM node, you must add it to the node network. To do this:

1. Click the Node Network link in the Integration Network Workcenter (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Network WorkCenter).
2. On the Node Network page, select the In Network check box for your remote HCM node.

**Image: Example of the Node Network page in an ELM environment**

This example illustrates the Node Network page with the In Network check box selected for the remote HCM node.

Node Network					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Secure Keystore Value Defined					
Network Nodes ?					
Default Local Node	Node	In Network	Configured in Gateway	Active Node	Remote Gateway Node
<input type="checkbox"/>	PSFT_CR	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PSFT_ELM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PSFT_EP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PSFT_FO	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PSFT_GF	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PSFT_HR	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PSFT_IM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PSFT_LS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PSFT_PA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PSFT_PF	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PSFT_PIP_SEC_SAP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	ERP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	CAMP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	CUST	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	EIM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	EMPL	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	ENTP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	GOVT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PART	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	STAF	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	SUPP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	ELM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	HRMS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	SA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PT_LDAP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PT_LOCAL	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	BP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	CRM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	EPM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	ASYNC_MDN	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	ATOM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	H21PBTS3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	L21PBTS3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

3. Click Save.



## Configuring Single Signon

Because the two message nodes that you created for HCM and ELM represent PeopleSoft applications, you must update the trusted nodes for the Single Signon setup to reflect these new nodes. Access the Single Signon page (PeopleTools >Security >Security Objects >Single Signon)

### Image: Example of the Single Signon page in an ELM environment

This example illustrates the Single Signon page in an ELM environment with the local ELM and remote HCM nodes added.

**Single Signon**

**Authentication Token expiration time**

Expiration Time in minutes:  Valid values are 1 - 10,000

**Trust Authentication Tokens issued by these Nodes**

Message Node Name	Description	Local Node
L21PBTS1	Enterprise Learning Management 1	<input type="checkbox"/>
H21PBTS1	HCM Database	<input type="checkbox"/>

## Configuring the Gateway

The Integration Gateway platform manages the actual receipt and delivery of messages passed between systems through the Integration Broker. Messages are received through listening connectors and are delivered from target connectors. The Gateway Manager is a dispatcher for messages that flow through the Integration Gateway.

To configure a gateway between your HCM and ELM databases so that they can communicate with each other:

1. Access the Gateways page for the LOCAL Gateway ID from the Integration Network Workcenter (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Network Workcenter)

**Image: Example of the Gateways page**

This example illustrates a gateway set up to communicate between HCM and ELM environments.

**Gateways**

Gateway ID: LOCAL

☒ Local Gateway ☐ Load Balancer

URL:

**Gateway Setup Properties**

Connectors			Personalize   Find	First	1-12 of 12	Last
*Connector ID	Description	*Connector Class Name	Properties	+	-	
1 AS2TARGET		AS2TargetConnector	Properties	+	-	
2 EXAMPLETARGETCONNE		ExampleTargetConnector	Properties	+	-	
3 FILEOUTPUT		SimpleFileTargetConnector	Properties	+	-	
4 FTPTARGET		FTPTargetConnector	Properties	+	-	
5 GETMAILTARGET		GetMailTargetConnector	Properties	+	-	
6 HTTPTARGET		HttpTargetConnector	Properties	+	-	
7 JMSTARGET		JMSTargetConnector	Properties	+	-	
8 PSFT81TARGET		ApplicationMessagingTargetConnector	Properties	+	-	
9 PSFTTARGET		PeopleSoftTargetConnector	Properties	+	-	
10 RIDCTARGET		RIDCTargetConnector	Properties	+	-	
11 SFTPTARGET		SFTPTargetConnector	Properties	+	-	
12 SMTPTARGET		SMTPTargetConnector	Properties	+	-	

- Specify the URL with the format *http://machinename:port/PSIGW/PeopleSoftListeningConnector*. The *machinename:port* is the machine name and port, host name, or IP address of the web server hosting the gateway.
- Click the Ping Gateway button to confirm that it is active.

**Image: Example of an active Gateway status message**

This example illustrates the message that appears when you click the Ping Gateway button for an active gateway.



- Click the Load Gateway Connectors button to have PeopleSoft Integration Broker examine the properties of all installed target connectors and load those properties into the gateway definition. All the connectors appear in the Connectors grid, and the properties of each connector are updated to reflect the current state.

The Connectors grid on the Gateways page lists the target connectors registered with the current gateway. Initially, none of the delivered connectors is loaded and the grid is empty. You can load

target connectors automatically by clicking the Load Gateway Connectors button or by manually entering information in the grid.

---

**Note:** The Load Gateway Connectors button never overrides existing information. It adds only missing information, so it doesn't affect manually edited values. If you modified a connector, the button loads new and modified properties and does not interfere with existing properties.

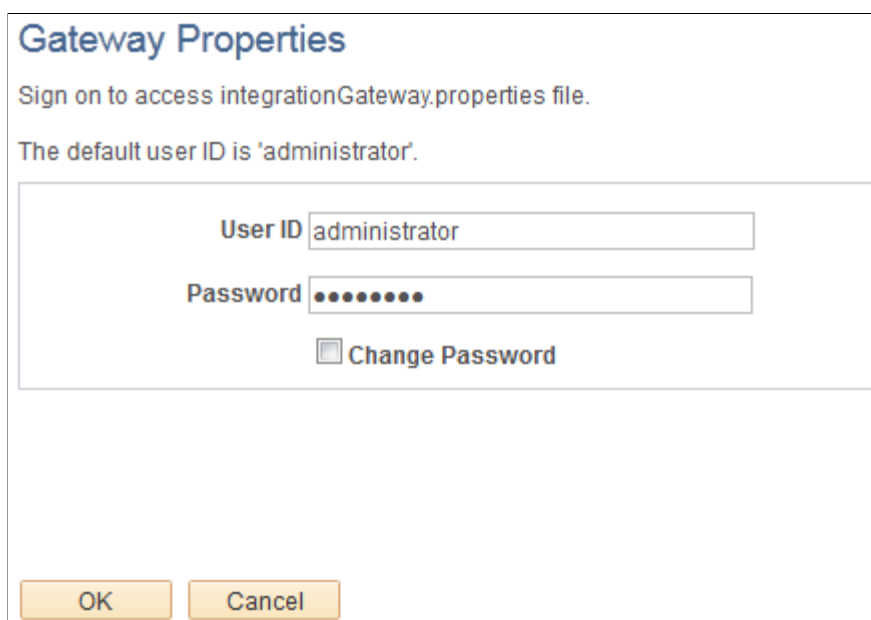
---

Because communication is between PeopleSoft applications, it is important that the Connector ID for PSFTTARGET is listed in the Connectors grid.

5. Click the Gateway Setup Properties link to access the Gateways Properties page.

**Image: Gateway Properties page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Gateway Properties page.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Gateway Properties". Below the title, there is a message: "Sign on to access integrationGateway.properties file." followed by "The default user ID is 'administrator'." The dialog contains two input fields: "User ID" with the text "administrator" and "Password" with masked characters "••••••••". Below the password field is a checkbox labeled "Change Password". At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

6. Enter a valid User ID and Password and click OK to access the PeopleSoft Node Configuration page.

Image: PeopleSoft Node Configuration page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the PeopleSoft Node Configuration page.

PeopleSoft Node Configuration

URL: http://slc07alw.us.oracle.com:8000/PSIGW/PeopleSoftListeningConnector

Gateway Default App. Server

App Server URL

User ID

Password

Tools Release

Domain Password

Virtual Server Node

PeopleSoft Nodes

Personalize | Find | View 100 | First 581-590 of 872 Last

Node Name	App Server URL	User ID	Password	Tools Release	Domain Password	
HRE2ETRZ	//slc00tea.us.oracle.com:9030	PS	.....	8.53.03	.....	Ping Node + -
IN921DVL	//slc04wwm.us.oracle.com:9000	VP1	.....	8.53	.....	Ping Node + -
L211ABHI	//slc04wwi.us.oracle.com:9000	PS	.....	8.54	.....	Ping Node + -
L21806R2	//slc04nyw.us.oracle.com:9000	PS	.....	8.54	.....	Ping Node + -
L21ELMBK	//slc04wzi.us.oracle.com:9000	PS	.....	8.54	.....	Ping Node + -
L21ELMTR	//slc07kxg.us.oracle.com:9000	PS	.....	8.54	.....	Ping Node + -
L21JSU15	//slc05ocj.us.oracle.com:9000	PS	.....	8.54	.....	Ping Node + -
L21MLP01	//slc04wtu.us.oracle.com:9000	PS	.....	8.54	.....	Ping Node + -
L21PBTS1	//slc04wzf.us.oracle.com:9000	PS	.....	8.54-807-R2	.....	Ping Node + -
L21PUM01	//slc04rzs.us.oracle.com:9000	PS	.....	8.54	.....	Ping Node + -

Advanced Properties Page

OK Cancel Save

The PeopleSoft Node Configuration page enables you to specify a Gateway Default Application Server and the local target nodes.

When the integration gateway receives an inbound message, it receives the name of the message and the target node for the message. If the message does not have a target node, the system uses the Gateway Default Application Server settings.

If the target node is specified for the message, however, then the system searches the PeopleSoft nodes specified for the gateway so that it can direct the message properly.

7. For the integration between PeopleSoft HCM and PeopleSoft ELM, you do not have to specify a Gateway Default Application Server. However, you do have to enter the HCM and ELM nodes that you created in the PeopleSoft node grids.

Image: Example of a local ELM node configuration

This example illustrates how you might configure the local ELM node.

L21PBTS1 //slc07alp:9000 PS ..... 8.54-807-R2 ..... Ping Node + -

Image: Example of a remote HCM node configuration

This example illustrates how you might configure the remote HCM node.

H21PBTS1 //slc04sbe.us.oracle.com:9000 PS ..... 8.54-807-R2 ..... Ping Node + -

App Server URL (application server URL)

Enter the machine name and the Oracle Jolt port number. You can find the Jolt port number in the JOLTListener section of the psappsrv.cfg file or by using psadmin.exe

to review the JSL port setting for the application server configuration.

### User ID and Password

Enter the User ID and Password that you specified when you created the application server domain. PeopleSoft Integration Broker automatically encrypts this password entry.

### Tools Release

Enter the version number installed on the application server.

8. Click the Save button.

---

**Note:** After saving, if you click the Ping Node button for your local ELM node, the system should return a successful result. If your integration setup is not yet complete for your HCM environment, however, clicking the Ping Node button for your remote HCM node will return an authentication error.

---

## Confirming Domain Activation

You must verify that the Integration Broker domain is active so that the integration between PeopleSoft HCM and PeopleSoft ELM can process.

Access the Domain Status page from the Integration Network Workcenter(PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Network Workcenter)

### Image: Example of the Domain Status page for an ELM environment

This is an example of an active domain for an ELM environment.

**Domain Status**

**Domain Criteria**

Grace Period for all Domains (Minutes)

Purge Domain Status

Refresh  Update

☐ All Domains Active  
☐ All Domains Inactive

Failover Disabled

[Set Up Failover](#)  
[Master/Slave Load Balance](#)  
[Slave Templates](#)

**Domains** Personalize | Find | View All |  First 1 of 1 Last

Failover Group	Failover Priority	Machine Name	Application Server Path	Domain Status	Grace Period	Slave Indicator
		slc07alp	/home/psadm2/psft/pt8.54/appserv/L21PBTS1	Active		<a href="#">View Domain Queue Sets</a>

**Dispatcher Status** Personalize | Find |  First 1-3 of 3 Last

Machine Name	Dispatcher Name	Application Server Path	Status String	Date/Time Stamp
slc07alp	PSBRKDSP_dflt	/home/psadm2/psft/pt8.54/appserv/L21PBTS1	ACT	
slc07alp	PSPUBDSP_dflt	/home/psadm2/psft/pt8.54/appserv/L21PBTS1	ACT	
slc07alp	PSSUBDSP_dflt	/home/psadm2/psft/pt8.54/appserv/L21PBTS1	ACT	

The Domain Status page enables you to view the domains that have pub/sub servers on them that are running against the application database. You also use this page to set domain grace periods manually, allowing processing in a domain to finish before you pause the processing or take the domain offline.

Make sure that the Domain Status field is set to *Active* for the machine name listed in the Domains grid, and then click the Update button. This action activates the domain and when you click Refresh, you will see the Dispatcher Status update the Status String to *ACT* (Active).

## Confirming Queue Activation

For the full sync integration points in ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process, the following integration broker queues must be active in your ELM environment:

- ENTERPRISE\_SETUP
- TBLSET\_CONTROL
- PERSON\_SETUP
- HR\_SETUP
- PERSON\_DATA

To confirm that the queues are active, access the Queue Definitions page for each queue (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Setup >Queues).

### Image: Queue Definitions page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Queue Definitions page.

### Queue Definitions

Queue Name ENTERPRISE\_SETUP

Description

Comments

☒ Archive ☐ Unordered

Queue Status

Owner ID

Operations Assigned to Queue

View All | First | 1-10 of 43 | Last

Service Operation	Version
ALTACCT_CF_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1
ALTACCT_CF_SYNC	VERSION_1
BUDGET_REF_CF_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1
BUDGET_REF_CF_SYNC	VERSION_1
BUS_UNIT_FS_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1
BUS_UNIT_FS_SYNC	VERSION_1
CHARTFIELD1_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1
CHARTFIELD1_SYNC	VERSION_1
CHARTFIELD2_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1
CHARTFIELD2_SYNC	VERSION_1

Save

Define Partitioning Fields

View All | First | 1-3 of 3 | Last

Include	Field	Alias Name
<input type="checkbox"/>	OPERATIONNAME	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PUBLISHER	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	PUBPROC	<input type="text"/>

Add Field

Make sure that the Queue Status field has a value of *Run* and click Save. Repeat these steps for each queue that needs to be active.

---

## Activating Full Sync and Sync Integrations

Once you have set up the integration broker nodes, configured the gateways, and activated the domains, you are ready to activate the integration points between HCM and ELM.

To activate integration, use the Introspection and Deployment task in the Integration Network Workcenter. This task enables you to activate and deploy one or more integrations between the default local node (HCM) and a target node (ELM).

You can activate the following integration broker components:

- Local and remote service operations.
- Local and remote handlers.
- Local and remote routings.

The system uses Deployment Configuration to set up any transformation parameters required between HCM and ELM.

For more information on the Introspection and Deployment task,

[Unresolved content reference to:../\\_bp\\_common/resource\\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/u41713a86-25e8-4223-9221-0713c11ef356](#)

## Running Introspection and Deployment for the Full Sync Integrations of the Learning Management Integration Group

To perform Introspection and Deployment for the 12 required full sync services of the Learning Management integration group:

1. Click the Introspection and Deployment link in the Integration Network WorkCenter (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Network WorkCenter).
2. Enter *LEARNING MANAGEMENT* in the Integration Group Name field and *FULL SYNC INTEGRATIONS* in the Filter by Subgroup field.
3. Click Search.

**Image: Example of Introspection and Deployment search results**

This example illustrates the search results for the LEARNING MANAGEMENT integration group and FULL SYNC INTEGRATIONS subgroup.

### Search for Items - Introspection/Deployment

Level

☒ Integration Group    Integration Group Name

☐ Show All Subgroups

☒ Filter by Subgroup

☐ No Subgroups

☒ Show Services tied to Group

☐ Service    Service

☐ Operation    Operation

Search

Select Items to Process

Personalize | Find | View All |

First 1-10 of 28 Last

Select	Service	Integration Group Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC	LEARNING MANAGEMENT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_FULLSYNC	LEARNING MANAGEMENT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COMPETENCY_FULLSYNC1	LEARNING MANAGEMENT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COST_ACK_FULLSYNC	LEARNING MANAGEMENT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COUNTRY_FULLSYNC	LEARNING MANAGEMENT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CURRENCY_FULLSYNC	LEARNING MANAGEMENT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DEPT_FULLSYNC	LEARNING MANAGEMENT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DIF_BALANCE_FULLSYNC	LEARNING MANAGEMENT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ELM_PROGRAM_FULLSYNC	LEARNING MANAGEMENT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EP_COMP_RATING	LEARNING MANAGEMENT

☒ Select All    ☐ Deselect All

Continue

4. Click View All to see the entire list of search results.
5. Click Deselect All to clear all of the check boxes.
6. Select the check box next to the following 12 services:
  - BUS\_UNIT\_HR\_FULLSYNC
  - COMPANY\_FULLSYNC



- COUNTRY\_FULLSYNC
- CURRENCY\_FULLSYNC
- DEPT\_FULLSYNC
- JOBCODE\_FULLSYNC
- PERSON\_BASIC\_FULLSYNC
- POI\_TYPE\_TBL\_FULLSYNC
- POSITION\_FULLSYNC
- SETID\_INITIALIZE
- STATE\_FULLSYNC
- WORKFORCE\_FULLSYNC

7. Click Continue. The Target page appears.

**Image: Example of the Target page**

This example illustrates the Target page with the remote ELM node selected.

**Target**

**Target**

☐ Local Node ☒ Remote Nodes

**Select Nodes to Process** [Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | [First](#) 1 of 1 [Last](#)

Select	Node
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	L21PBTS1

☒ Select All ☐ Deselect All

[Continue](#) [Previous Step](#)

Make sure that the remote ELM node is selected.

8. Click Continue and confirm that your Node List and Operation List are correct.

**Image: Example of the Introspection and Deployment Node List and Operation List**

This is an example of what your Node List and Operation List might look like for Introspection and Deployment.

### Introspection/Deployment

**Node List**
Personalize | Find | View All | 
First ◀ 1 of 1 ▶ Last

Node  
L21PBTS1

**Operation List**
Personalize | Find | View All | 
First ◀ 1-10 of 12 ▶ Last

Operation  
BUS\_UNIT\_HR\_FULLSYNC  
COMPANY\_FULLSYNC  
COUNTRY\_FULLSYNC  
CURRENCY\_FULLSYNC  
DEPT\_FULLSYNC  
JOBCODE\_FULLSYNC  
PERSON\_BASIC\_FULLSYNC  
POI\_TYPE\_TBL\_FULLSYNC  
POSITION\_FULLSYNC  
SETID\_INITIALIZE

Introspect
Previous Step

- Click Introspect to generate a list of the integration broker setups that must be deployed. The system identifies whether service operations, handlers, and routings need to be activated.

To ensure that routings are created with the appropriate transformation settings required for HCM and ELM integration, the system uses a Deployment Configuration table that contains information about how the integration routings need to be created and activated.

**Image: Example of Introspection Results prior to deployment**

This is an example of the Introspection Results you should see prior to clicking the Deploy button.

Introspection Results				
Node List				
Node L21PBTS1				
Operation List				
Select	Operation	Version	Information	Deployment Action
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Local Operation/Version is inactive.	Activate local Operation/Version.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Outbound integration remote Oper/Ver not active. Alias - BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC.VERSION_1 Remote operation - BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC Version - VERSION_1.	Activate remote Operation/Version.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Missing inbound routing for alias - BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC.VERSION_1 on Operation - BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC Version - VERSION_1.	Create remote routing.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Remote handler of type - NOTF is inactive. Operation - BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC Name - GEN_UPG_HANDLER_24355.	Activate remote handler.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Local outbound routing is missing.	Create local routing.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Missing outbound routing on remote node for alias - BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC.VERSION_1 on operation - BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC version - VERSION_1.	Create remote routing.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Local handler BusUnitHRFullSync of type NOTF is inactive.	Activate local handler.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Local inbound routing is missing.	Create local routing.
<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Local Operation/Version is inactive.	Activate local Operation/Version.
<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Outbound integration remote Oper/Ver not active. Alias - COMPANY_FULLSYNC.VERSION_1 Remote operation - COMPANY_FULLSYNC Version - VERSION_1.	Activate remote Operation/Version.
<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Missing inbound routing for alias - COMPANY_FULLSYNC.VERSION_1 on Operation - COMPANY_FULLSYNC Version - VERSION_1.	Create remote routing.
<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Remote handler of type - NOTF is inactive. Operation - COMPANY_FULLSYNC Name - GEN_UPG_HANDLER_46795.	Activate remote handler.

10. Scroll to the bottom, click Select All, and click Deploy. The system should update the Information and Deployment Action columns of your Introspection Results to indicate that the operations were deployed successfully.

### Image: Example of Introspection Results after deployment

This is an example of the Introspection Results you should see after clicking the Deploy button.

Introspection Results				
Node List				
Node L21PBTS1				
Operation List				
Select	Operation	Version	Information	Deployment Action
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Operation - BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC Version - VERSION_1 has been activated.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Operation - BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC Version - VERSION_1 has been activated.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Inbound routing ~GENERATED~54722258 saved for Operation - BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC Version - VERSION_1.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Activated handler - GEN_UPG_HANDLER_24355 of type - OnNotify.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Outbound routing ~GENERATED~99418977 saved for Operation - BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC Version - VERSION_1.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Outbound routing ~GENERATED~37436010 saved for Operation - BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC Version - VERSION_1.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Activated handler - BusUnitHRFullSync of type - NOTF.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Inbound routing ~GENERATED~10221495 saved for Operation - BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC Version - VERSION_1.
<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Operation - COMPANY_FULLSYNC Version - VERSION_1 has been activated.
<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Operation - COMPANY_FULLSYNC Version - VERSION_1 has been activated.
<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Inbound routing ~GENERATED~82758756 saved for Operation - COMPANY_FULLSYNC Version - VERSION_1.
<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Activated handler - GEN_UPG_HANDLER_16785 of type - OnNotify.
<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Outbound routing ~GENERATED~102057263 saved for Operation - COMPANY_FULLSYNC Version - VERSION_1.
<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_FULLSYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Outbound routing ~GENERATED~99988070 saved for Operation - COMPANY_FULLSYNC Version - VERSION_1.

## Running Introspection and Deployment for the Sync Integrations of the Learning Management Integration Group

The ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process is dependent on two sync integration services (HMCR\_FRAMEWORK and LM\_UTILITY) that must be activated in order to communicate with the ELM application to:

- Initiate the Process Full Sync Data process, which loads data populated in ELM Staging tables to the final ELM table.
- Retrieve the process scheduler status of the Process Full Sync Data process. The system uses the process scheduler status to determine if Process Full Sync Data successfully completed.

Just as with the full sync integrations, to activate this sync integration, you use the Introspection and Deployment task in the Integration Network Workcenter. Use the same steps that you used to activate the full sync integrations, but search using the *LEARNING MANAGEMENT* integration group and the *SYNC REQUEST INTEGRATIONS* subgroup.

**Image: Example of search parameters for sync integrations**

This is an example of the search parameters you should use to run the Introspection and Deployment task for the sync integrations.

Search for Items - Introspection/Deployment

Level

☒ Integration Group
 Integration Group Name

☐ Show All Subgroups

☒ Filter by Subgroup

☐ No Subgroups

☒ Show Services tied to Group

☐ Service
 Service

☐ Operation
 Operation

Search

Select Items to Process

Personalize | Find | View All | |

First 1-2 of 2 Last

Select	Service	Integration Group Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	HMCR_FRAMEWORK	LEARNING MANAGEMENT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	LM_UTILITY	LEARNING MANAGEMENT

☒ Select All
 ☐ Deselect All

Continue

## Running Introspection and Deployment on the Employee Photo Integration Services

There are two services that you must deploy from your HCM environment to activate the Employee Photo Integration between HCM and ELM.

They are:

- USER\_PHOTO\_FULLSYNC

- USER\_PHOTO\_SYNC

You use the Introspection Deployment task just as you did with the Learning Management full sync and sync integrations, but you search using the Service field.

### Image: Example of searching by Service

This is an example of how to search for the Employee Photo Integration services during the Introspection Deployment task.

Search for Items

- Introspection/Deployment

Level

☐ Integration Group
 Integration Group Name

☒ Show All Subgroups

☐ Filter by Subgroup

☐ No Subgroups

☒ Show Services tied to Group

☒ Service
 Service

☐ Operation
 Operation

Select Items to Process

[Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) |  |

First  1-2 of 2  Last

Select	Service
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	USER_PHOTO_FULLSYNC
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	USER_PHOTO_SYNC

☒ Select All
 ☐ Deselect All

## Verifying the Transformation Settings for Employee Photo Integration Routings in ELM

After you have deployed the USER\_PHOTO\_FULLSYNC and USER\_PHOTO\_SYNC service operations, you need to confirm that the inbound routings for those service operations have the correct transformation setup in your ELM environment. To verify the transformation setup of the inbound routings:

1. Access the Service Operations - Search page (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Setup >Service Operations).
2. Search for the service operation you want to confirm using the Service Operation field.

**Image: Example of the Service Operations - Search page**

This is an example of how to search for the USER\_PHOTO\_FULLSYNC service operation.

**Service Operations - Search**

**Search Criteria**

Service:  [Add a New Value](#)

Service Operation:

Operation Type:

Operation Alias:

[Search](#)

Service	Service Operation	Operation Type	Operation Alias
USER_PHOTO_FULLSYNC	USER_PHOTO_FULLSYNC	Asynchronous - One Way	

- Click the Service Operation link to access the Service Operations component and access the Routings page.

**Image: Example of the Routings page**

This is an example of the Routings page for the USER\_PHOTO\_FULLSYNC service operation.

**Routings**

Service Operation: USER\_PHOTO\_FULLSYNC

Default Version: VERSION\_1

Routing Name:  [Add](#)

Selected	Name	Version	Operation Type	Sender Node	Receiver Node	Direction	Status	Results
<input type="checkbox"/>	~GENERATED~82246630	VERSION_1	Asynch	H21PBTS3	L21PBTS3	Inbound	Active	
<input type="checkbox"/>	~GENERATED~73801028	VERSION_1	Asynch	L21PBTS3	H21PBTS3	Outbound	Active	

[Inactivate Selected Routings](#) [Activate Selected Routings](#) [Save](#) [Return to Service](#)

- Click the Name link for the generated inbound routing and access the IB Routing Definitions - Parameters page.

**Image: Example of the IB Routing Definitions - Parameters page**

This is an example of the IB Routing Definitions - Parameters page with the correct transformation settings.

**IB Routing Definitions**

Routing Definitions
Parameters
Routing Properties

Routing Name ~GENERATED~82246630  
Service Operation USER\_PHOTO\_FULLSYNC  
Service Operation Version VERSION\_1  
Sender Node H21PBTS3  
Receiver Node L21PBTS3

Parameters

Type Inbound Request  
External Alias USER\_PHOTO\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_1  
Alias References  
Message.Ver into Transform 1 USER\_PHOTO\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_1  
Transform Program 1 HMTF\_TR\_IA  
Transform Program 2  
Message.Ver out of Transforms USER\_PHOTO\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_1

Save
Return

Make sure that this page is configured with the correct settings.

Field	Value
Message.Ver into Transform 1	USER_PHOTO_FULLSYNC.VERSION_1
Transform Program 1	HMTF_TR_IA
Message.Ver out of Transforms	USER_PHOTO_FULLSYNC.VERSION_1

Field	Value
Message.Ver into Transform 1	USER_PHOTO_SYNC.VERSION_1
Transform Program 1	HMTF_TR_IA
Message.Ver out of Transforms	USER_PHOTO_SYNC.VERSION_1



# Setting Up Security

To be able to access the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process and initiate full sync integration between HCM and ELM, a user must be granted security access to certain components and integrations in HCM and ELM.

**Note:** The examples of security setup in this topic represent a user who has limited access for processing the integration between HCM and ELM using the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process. For more information on security and user profiles, [Unresolved content reference to:../\\_bp\\_common/resource\\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/u41713a86-25e8-4223-9221-0713c11ef356](#).

## Updating Security in HCM

In HCM, you need to assign the user the LMLELM\_Integration\_Admin role, which is associated with the following permission lists:

- HCSPSERVICE - Standard Service security. This permission list grants access to process all integration delivered in the PeopleSoft HCM application.
- LMLELM800 - LM Integration Administrator. This permission list grants access to the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided process, including the pages that allow the user to select the guided process and initiate the full sync integration.
- PTPT4000 - PeopleSoft Integration Network. This permission list grants access to Integration Broker Network services that are used in the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process.

To assign the LMLELM\_Integration\_Admin role in HCM, access the User Profiles - Roles page (PeopleTools >Security >User Profiles >User Profiles >Roles)

### Image: Required roles in the HCM environment

This example illustrates a user with the required roles in the HCM environment.

GeneralIDRolesWorkflowAuditLinksUser ID Queries

User ID: LM

Description:

Dynamic Role Rule

Execute on Server:

Test Rule(s)Refresh

Execute Rule(s)

Process MonitorService Monitor

User Roles

PersonalizeFindView All

Role Name	Description	Dynamic		
LMLELM_Integration_Admin	LM Integration Administrator	<input type="checkbox"/>	Route Control	View Definition + -
PeopleSoft User	PeopleSoft User	<input type="checkbox"/>	Route Control	View Definition + -

First 1-2 of 2 Last

Save

AddUpdate/Display

GeneralIDRolesWorkflowAuditLinksUser ID Queries

## Updating Security in ELM

In ELM, you need to assign to the user the following delivered roles that grant access to process integration and the ability to initiate the Process Full Sync Data process:

- **Integration Administrator.** This role is associated with the PTPT4000 permission list for the PeopleSoft Integration Network. This permission list grants access to Integration Broker Network services that are used in the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process.
- **LMLELM\_Technical Administrator.** This role is associated to two permission lists:
  - **HCSPSERVICE - Standard Service security.** This permission list grants access to process all integration delivered in the PeopleSoft HCM application.
  - **LMLELM540 - ELM Utilities.** This permission lists grants access to standard utilities in ELM.
- **LMLELM\_ELM\_User.** This role is associated with multiple permission lists that grant access to standard components, component interfaces, and other objects required for an ELM user.
- **PeopleSoft User.** This role is associated with multiple permission lists that grant access to specific PeopleSoft components for a standard user.

To assign the required roles in ELM, access the User Profiles - Roles page (PeopleTools >Security >User Profiles >User Profiles >Roles)

### Image: Required roles in the ELM environment

This example illustrates a user with the required roles in the HCM environment.

User Roles					
Role Name	Description	Dynamic	Route Control	View Definition	
Integration Administrator	Integration Administrator	<input type="checkbox"/>	Route Control	View Definition	+ -
LMLELM_ELM_User	ELM User	<input type="checkbox"/>	Route Control	View Definition	+ -
LMLELM_Technical_Administrator	Technical Administrator	<input type="checkbox"/>	Route Control	View Definition	+ -
PeopleSoft User	PeopleSoft User	<input type="checkbox"/>	Route Control	View Definition	+ -

## Defining the Remote System

The ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process uses two components to initiate and monitor an integration request containing one or more full sync integrations. These new components are part of an HCM framework called Integration Process Request.

The Integration Process Request framework has a setup table that contains specific information about how integrations need to be processed when included in an integration process request. For example, when initiating certain integrations between HCM and ELM, the data first goes to a staging table and another process in ELM is required to be executed. The setup table in the Integration Process Request framework

has information about this additional step that must be executed in the ELM application to complete the processing of the integration.

To ensure that these additional steps are loaded into an integration process request, you must configured the Integration Process Request Remote System table. This table stores a mapping between a Remote System ID and the Message Node that represents that remote system.

To define your remote system in HCM, access the Define Remote System page (Set Up HCM >Common Definitions >Integration Process >Define Remote System).

### Image: Define Remote System page

This example illustrates the Define Remote System page for the Learning Management remote system.

**Define Remote System**

Remote System LM

\*Description Learning Management

Remote System Mapping			Personalize   Find   View All   First 1 of 1 Last
*Remote Node	Description	Active Node	
1 L21PBTS3	ELM Database	Yes	

**Note:** To access this setup table, the user must be assigned the Integration Process Admin role.

## Running the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process

After configuring the HCM and ELM environments for Integration Broker, activating sync integrations, assigning user security to users in HCM and ELM, and the defining your remote system, you are now ready to run the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process.

For more information on guided processes,

[Unresolved content reference to:../\\_bp\\_common/resource\\_HCMTitlesForCross-References.dita#u982ca88a-092e-4044-af93-b482c7df6871/uc4a47349-4a99-4376-84ff-17ec66d18342](#)

## Pages Used to Run the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Select Guided Process Page</a>	GDP_SELECT_PRCS	Select the guided process you want to run and answer the guided process questionnaire.
<a href="#">Overview Page</a>	GDP_INFO	Review information about the full sync integration process that you want to initiate
<a href="#">Create Integration Process Request Page</a>	IPR_CREATE_REQUEST	Submit a request for a full sync integration process.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Review Integration Process Request Page</a>	IPR_REVIEW_REQUEST	Monitor the progress of a full sync integration process.

## Select Guided Process Page

Use the Select Guided Process page (GDP\_SELECT\_PRCS) to select the guided process you want to run and answer the guided process questionnaire.

### Navigation

Set Up HCM >Common Definitions >Guided Process >Select Guided Process

### Image: Select Guided Process page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Select Guided Process page.

Select the guided process you want to execute:

\*Guided Process: Learning Management Full Sync Integration Process

For the Guided Process selected, you can personalize the process by answering the following questions:

Question	More Information	Answer (Y/N)
Do you want to initiate full sync integration for Foundation Data?		Yes
Do you want to initiate full sync integration for Organizational Data?		Yes
Do you want to initiate full sync integration for Position Data?		Yes
Do you want to initiate full sync integration for Person Data?		Yes
Do you want to initiate full sync integration for Employee Photo Data?		Yes

Start My Guided Process

### Guided Process

Select *Learning Management Full Sync Integration Process*.

### Guided Process Questionnaire

The guided process questionnaire enables you to personalize the process of running full sync integration by allowing you to select the full sync integrations that you want to process. Select Yes in the Answer column for each full sync integration that you want to include in the steps of the guided process.



Click for more details if you are unsure about the effect of selecting *Yes* for a question.

### Start My Guided Process

Click to access the Guided Process Workcenter where you can view and process the steps of the guided process.

### Continue My Guided Process

If you have already started your guided process, this button appears in place of the Start My Guided Process button. Click it to continue your guided process where you left off.

### Delete Guided Process

This button appears only if you have already started a guided process. Click it to delete the current guided process.

## Understanding the Guided Process Workcenter

The Guided Process Workcenter has three areas:

- Navigation subpage
- Pagelet
- Target content

### Navigation Subpage Area

In the navigation subpage area, you can access navigational buttons that will take you through the steps of the guided process.

#### Image: Navigation subpage area

This is an example of the navigation subpage area of the Guided Process Workcenter.

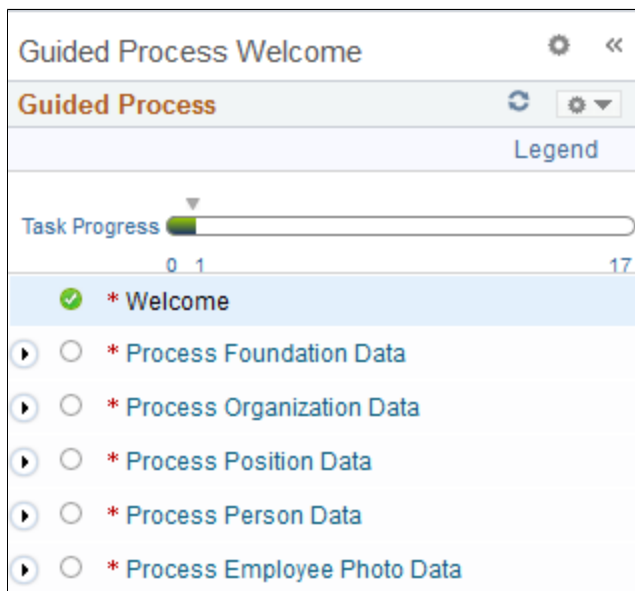


<b>Previous</b>	Click to move to the previous step in the guided process.
<b>Next</b>	Click to move to the next step in the guided process.
<b>Mark Complete</b>	Click to mark a step as manually completed. It is necessary only for pages that contain nothing to save, such as the Overview page. Once you finish reading the text on pages that require no input or saving, you can click the Mark Complete button to proceed.
<b>Cancel</b>	Click to delete the current instance of the Learning Management Full Sync Integration Process and return to the Select Guided Process page.  Deleting the current instance of the Learning Management Full Sync Integration Process does not affect any of the full sync integration processes that have completed or are in progress. It is not recommended, however, that you delete the current instance while full sync integration is processing. This is because once the current instance is deleted, you cannot review the status of the full sync integration that is processing.
<b>Exit</b>	Click to exit the current instance of the Learning Management Full Sync Integration Process and return to the Select Guided Process page.  You can return to the current instance of the Learning Management Full Sync Integration by selecting the guided process again.

## Pagelet Area

### Image: Pagelet area

This is an example of the pagelet area of the Guided Process Workcenter.



The pagelet area displays a high-level section for each guided process question to which you answered *Yes* on the Select Guided Process page. You can expand each section to view the individual steps of each process.

Each section has three steps:

1. Overview
2. Create Integration Request
3. Monitor Integration Request

This initiates a request to process a full sync integration.

This step enables you to monitor the progress of a full sync integration process.

---

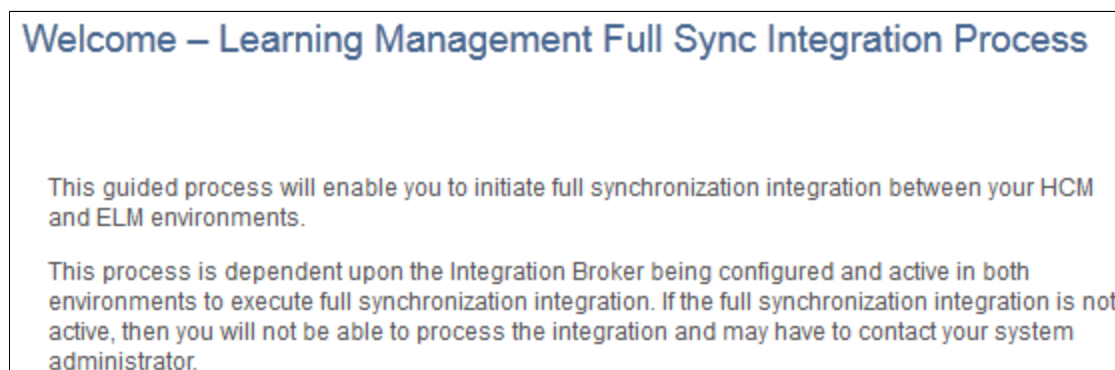
**Note:** The Process Employee Photo Data section also includes an extra informational step that reminds you to verify the installation settings in your ELM environment.

---

## Target Content Area

### Image: Target content area

This is an example of the target content area of the Guided Process Workcenter.



The target content area is the primary area where you review information and initiate and monitor the full sync integrations.

When you first access the Guided Process Workcenter, you start at the Welcome page, which provides an overview of the guided process. From here you can navigate in multiple ways within the Guided Process Workcenter. You can interact directly with the steps in the pagelet area by expanding sections and clicking directly on the steps or you can use the Next and Previous buttons that appear in the navigation subpage area.

## Understanding the Guided Process Workcenter

The Guided Process Workcenter has three areas:

- Navigation subpage
- Pagelet
- Target content

### Navigation Subpage Area

In the navigation subpage area, you can access navigational buttons that will take you through the steps of the guided process.

### Image: Navigation subpage area

This is an example of the navigation subpage area of the Guided Process Workcenter.



#### Previous

Click to move to the previous step in the guided process.

#### Next

Click to move to the next step in the guided process.

#### Mark Complete

Click to mark a step as manually completed. It is necessary only for pages that contain nothing to save, such as the Overview page. Once you finish reading the text on pages that require

no input or saving, you can click the Mark Complete button to proceed.

### Cancel

Click to delete the current instance of the Learning Management Full Sync Integration Process and return to the Select Guided Process page.

Deleting the current instance of the Learning Management Full Sync Integration Process does not affect any of the full sync integration processes that have completed or are in progress.

It is not recommended, however, that you delete the current instance while full sync integration is processing. This is because once the current instance is deleted, you cannot review the status of the full sync integration that is processing.

### Exit

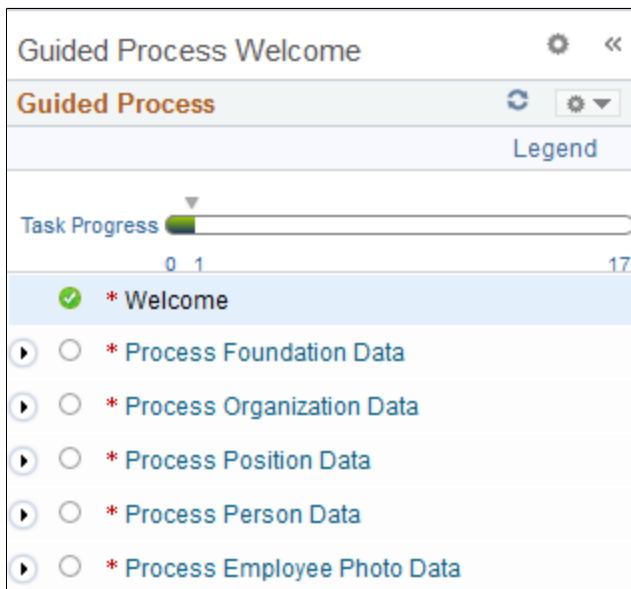
Click to exit the current instance of the Learning Management Full Sync Integration Process and return to the Select Guided Process page.

You can return to the current instance of the Learning Management Full Sync Integration by selecting the guided process again.

## Pagelet Area

### Image: Pagelet area

This is an example of the pagelet area of the Guided Process Workcenter.



The pagelet area displays a high-level section for each guided process question to which you answered *Yes* on the Select Guided Process page. You can expand each section to view the individual steps of each process.

Each section has three steps:

1. Overview



## 2. Create Integration Request

This initiates a request to process a full sync integration.

## 3. Monitor Integration Request

This step enables you to monitor the progress of a full sync integration process.

---

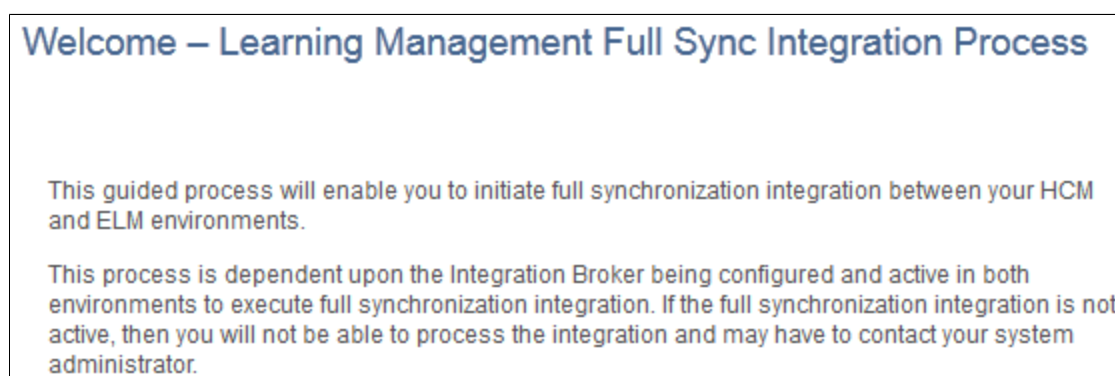
**Note:** The Process Employee Photo Data section also includes an extra informational step that reminds you to verify the installation settings in your ELM environment.

---

## Target Content Area

### Image: Target content area

This is an example of the target content area of the Guided Process Workcenter.



The target content area is the primary area where you review information and initiate and monitor the full sync integrations.

When you first access the Guided Process Workcenter, you start at the Welcome page, which provides an overview of the guided process. From here you can navigate in multiple ways within the Guided Process Workcenter. You can interact directly with the steps in the pagelet area by expanding sections and clicking directly on the steps or you can use the Next and Previous buttons that appear in the navigation subpage are.

## Overview Page

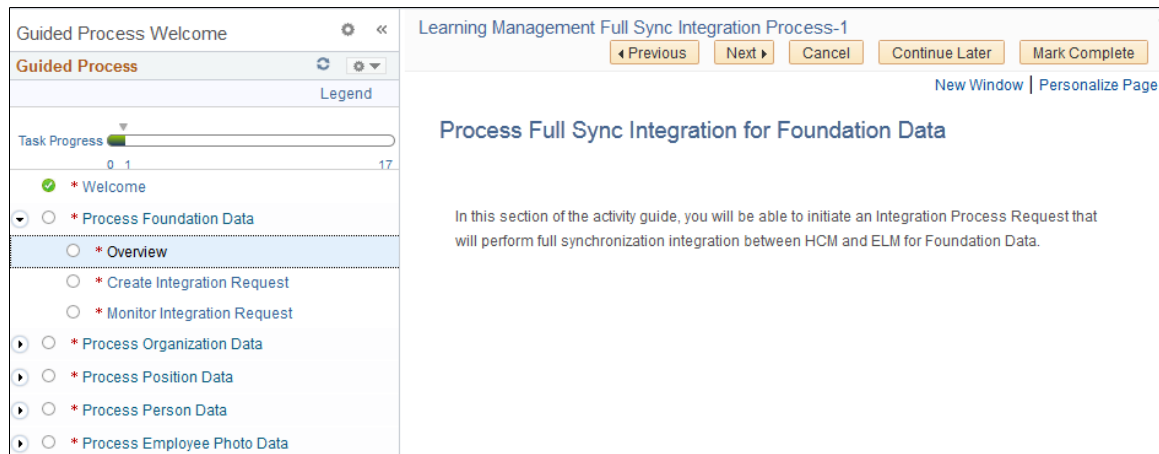
Use the Overview page (GDP\_INFO) to review information about the full sync integration process that you want to initiate.

### Navigation

Click the Next or Previous button in the navigation subpage, or select an Overview step of a full sync integration in the pagelet area of the Guided Process Workcenter.

**Image: Overview page**

This example illustrates an Overview page for a full sync integration process.



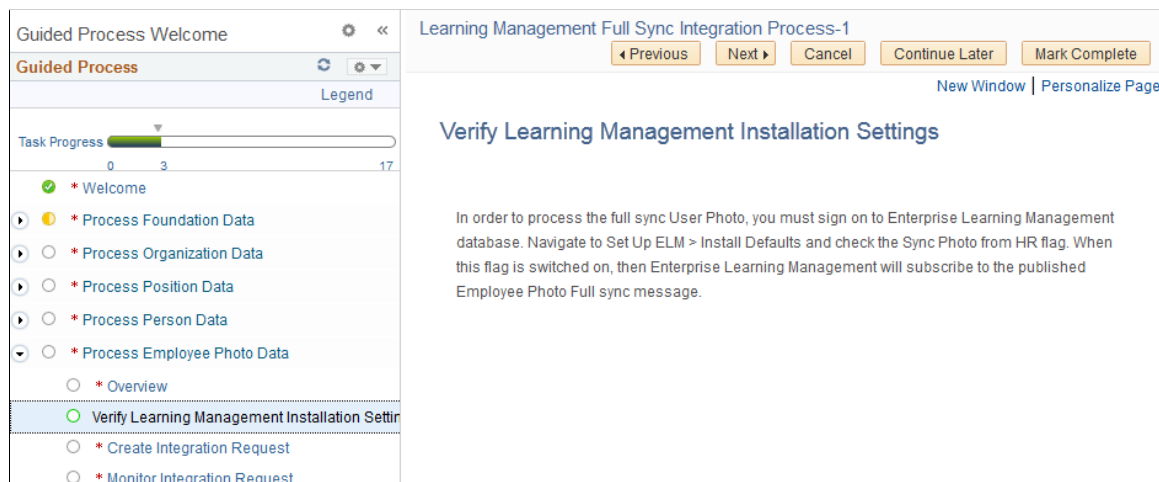
Because there is nothing to be saved on this page, you can click the Mark Complete button to update the status of this step. This action updates the status of the section to *In Progress*, and the number of tasks completed is reflected in the Task Progress bar.

**Verify Learning Management Installation Settings**

The Process Employee Photo Data full sync integration has an additional informational step following the Overview: Verify Learning Management Installation Settings. Once you have read the information for this step and verified the installation settings in your ELM environment as instructed, you can mark this step as complete just as you would with the Overview steps.

**Image: Example of the Verify Learning Management Installation Settings step**

This example illustrates the Verify Learning Management Installation Settings step of the Process Employee Photo Data full sync integration.

**Create Integration Process Request Page**

Use the Create Integration Process Request page (IPR\_CREATE\_REQUEST) to submit a request for a full sync integration process.

## Navigation

Click the Next or Previous button in the navigation subpage, or select a Create Integration Request step of a full sync integration in the pagelet area of the Guided Process Workcenter.

### Image: Create Integration Process Request page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Create Integration Process Request page.

**Create Integration Process Request**

Integration Group Name LM FS ORGANIZATION DATA

Note: Only Service Operation(s) defined in the Integration Process Service Operation Setup Table have been loaded for the Integration Group specified for this Integration Process Request.

Validate Integration Services Execute Integration Process

Service Operation	Description	Status	Details
DEPT_FULLSYNC	Dept Full Sync	None	
COMPANY_FULLSYNC	Company Setup Sync	None	
POI_TYPE_TBL_FULLSYNC	Person Interest Type Message	None	
BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC	Bus Unit HR FullSync	None	
JOBCODE_FULLSYNC	Jobcode Setup Full Sync	None	

#### Integration Group Name

Displays the group name of the full sync integration for which you are creating a process request.

#### Validate Integration Services

Click to validate that all the service operations associated with this full sync integration are active and configured. This should update the Status of each service operation to *Valid*.

If any of the service operations are not valid, you must contact a system administrator to review the integration configuration before you can proceed.

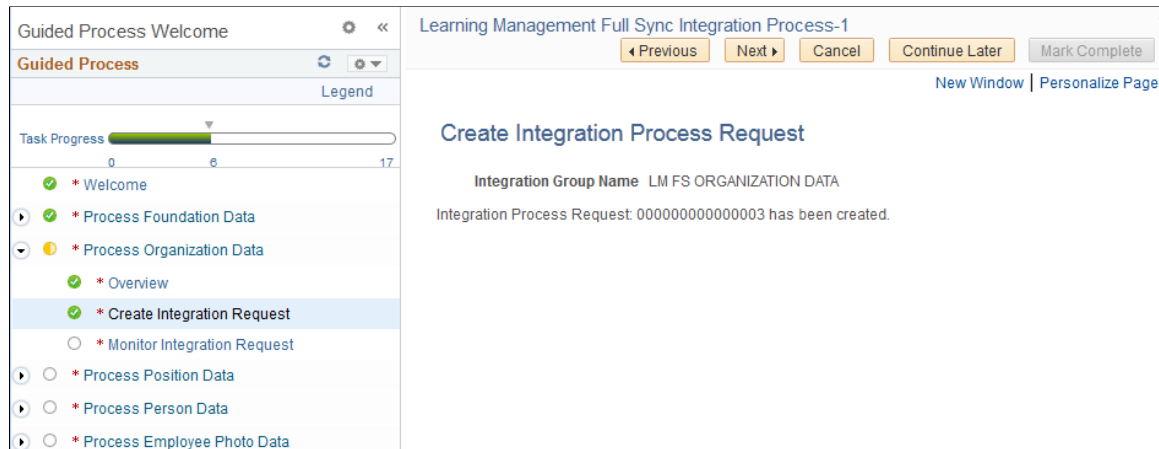
#### Execute Integration Process

This button is available only after you successfully validate all the service operations associated with the full sync integration. Click it to create the integration process request, which initiates the full sync integration.

When you click this button, the page displays the process request ID.

### Image: Example of an executed integration process

This is an example of the Create Integration Process Request page after the process request has been executed.



## Review Integration Process Request Page

Use the Review Integration Process Request page to monitor the progress of a full sync integration process.

### Navigation

Click the Next or Previous button in the navigation subpage, or select a Monitor Integration Request step of a full sync integration in the pagelet area of the Guided Process Workcenter.

### Image: Review Integration Process Request page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Review Integration Process Request page.

**Review Integration Process Request**

Request ID: 000000000000003      User ID: PS  
 Creation Date/Time: 04/22/14 4:18:50.000000PM      Start Datetime: 04/22/14 4:18PM  
 Request Status: Processing      End Datetime:

[Refresh](#)

Service Operations					
Service Operation	Description	Service Status	Start Datetime	End Datetime	Process Details
DEPT_FULLSYNC	Dept Full Sync	Processing	04/22/2014 4:18PM		<a href="#">Process Details</a>
COMPANY_FULLSYNC	Company Setup Sync	New			<a href="#">Process Details</a>
POI_TYPE_TBL_FULLSYNC	Person Interest Type Message	New			<a href="#">Process Details</a>
BUS_UNIT_HR_FULLSYNC	Bus Unit HR FullSync	New			<a href="#">Process Details</a>
JOBCODE_FULLSYNC	Jobcode Setup Full Sync	New			<a href="#">Process Details</a>

### Refresh

Click to update the page with the current status of the integration process.

### Service Status

Displays the status of each service operation associated with the integration. Values are:

- *New*: The service operation has not yet been processed.
- *Processing*: The service operation is currently in process.
- *Done*: All the integration steps for the service operation are complete.
- *Cancelled*: The system encountered an error with the service operation and cancelled it.

If the system cancels a service operation, it cancels all subsequent service operations and sets the status of the entire integration request to *Cancelled*.

### Process Details

Click to access the Process Details page, where you can view more information about the processing of each integration step for a service operation.

This page displays information for one or more integration steps, depending on the service operation.

### Step Status

Displays the current status for each integration step. Values are:

- *New*: The step for the service operation has not yet been processed.
- *Processing*: The step for the service operation is currently in process.
- *Done*: The step for the service operation has completed.
- *Cancelled*: The system encountered an error with the step and cancelled it.

If the system cancels a step, it cancels all subsequent service operations and steps and sets the status of the entire integration request to *Cancelled*.

### Message Log Detail

Click to access the Message Log Details page where you can review any messages generated for an integration step.

## Process Details Page

### Image: Process Details page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Process Details page.

**Process Details**

Request ID 000000000000003

Service DEPT\_FULLSYNC

Service Status Done

Service Operation DEPT\_FULLSYNC

Start Datetime 04/22/14 4:18PM

End Datetime 04/22/14 4:21PM

**Service Operation Steps** Personalize | Find | | First 1-2 of 2 Last

**Integration Step** | **Step Detail** |

Step	Description	Step Status	Start Datetime	End Datetime	Message Log Detail
1	Process Department Full Sync	Done	04/22/14 4:18PM	04/22/14 4:19PM	<a href="#">Message Log Detail</a>
2	Process Department Staging Table	Done	04/22/14 4:20PM	04/22/14 4:21PM	<a href="#">Message Log Detail</a>

[Return](#)

## Message Log Details Page

### Image: Message Log Details page

This is an example of the Message Log Details page for an integration step.

**Message Log Details**

Request ID 000000000000003

Service DEPT\_FULLSYNC

Step 1

Step Status Done

Service Operation DEPT\_FULLSYNC

Description Process Department Full Sync

**Log Detail** Full Data Publish (EOP\_PUBLSHT) process request created.

Checking Full Data Publish Status . . .

- Transaction ID: 838f64c8-ca74-11e3-a4ea-d9ff46f8e873 - Remote Node: L21PBTS1 - Status: DONE
- Transaction ID: 83cdb462-ca74-11e3-bca7-c489b89779f6 - Remote Node: L21PBTS1 - Status: DONE
- Transaction ID: 83da6e14-ca74-11e3-b439-b455c8e2fdc4 - Remote Node: L21PBTS1 - Status: DONE

Full Data Publish completed.

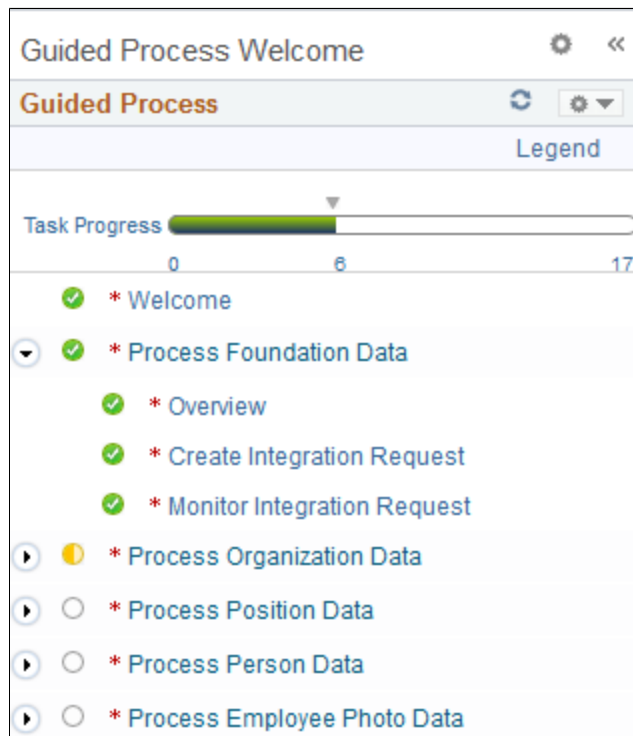
[Return](#)

## Completing an Integration Request

Once all the service operations for an integration have a status of *Done*, you can click the Mark Complete button in the navigation subpage area. This sets the Monitor Integration Request step and the entire section of the guided process to *Complete* in the pagelet area of the Guided Process Workcenter.

### Image: Example of the pagelet area with a complete full sync integration

This is an example of the pagelet area showing a full sync integration that has been marked as complete.



## Activating Incremental Sync Integration

When you have successfully processed all of the full sync integrations between HCM and ELM, you are ready to activate the incremental sync integration points between HCM and ELM.

**Note:** This topic specifically covers the activation of incremental sync integration for the full sync integrations included in the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process. You can follow the same steps, however, to activate other incremental sync integrations between HCM and ELM.

To activate incremental sync integration, you use the Introspection and Deployment task in the Integration Network Workcenter. This task enables you to activate and deploy one or more integrations between the default local node (HCM) and a target node (ELM).

For more information on the Introspection and Deployment task,

[Unresolved content reference to:../\\_bp\\_common/resource\\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/u41713a86-25e8-4223-9221-0713c11ef356](#)

## Running Introspection and Deployment for the Incremental Sync Integrations of the Learning Management Integration Group

To perform Introspection and Deployment for the 11 required incremental sync services of the Learning Management integration group:

1. Click the Introspection and Deployment link in the Integration Network WorkCenter (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Network WorkCenter).
2. Enter *LEARNING MANAGEMENT* in the Integration Group Name field and *INCREMENTAL SYNC INTEGRATIONS* in the Filter by Subgroup field.
3. Click Search.

**Image: Example of Introspection and Deployment search results for incremental sync integrations**

This example illustrates the search results for the LEARNING MANAGEMENT integration group and INCREMENTAL SYNC INTEGRATIONS subgroup.

Search for Items

- Introspection/Deployment

Level

☒ Integration Group
 Integration Group Name

☐ Show All Subgroups
 ☒ Filter by Subgroup

☐ No Subgroups
 ☒ Show Services tied to Group

☐ Service
 Service

☐ Operation
 Operation

Search

Select Items to Process

[Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | |

First 1-10 of 32 Last

Select	Service	Integration Group Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC	LEARNING MANAGEMENT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_SYNC	LEARNING MANAGEMENT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COMPETENCY_SYNC1	LEARNING MANAGEMENT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COST_ACK_SYNC	LEARNING MANAGEMENT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COUNTRY_SYNC	LEARNING MANAGEMENT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CURRENCY_SYNC	LEARNING MANAGEMENT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DEPT_SYNC	LEARNING MANAGEMENT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DIF_BALANCE_SYNC	LEARNING MANAGEMENT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ELM_PROGRAM_SYNC	LEARNING MANAGEMENT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	JOBCODE_SYNC	LEARNING MANAGEMENT

☒ Select All
 ☐ Deselect All

Continue



4. Click View All to see the entire list of search results.
5. Click Deselect All to clear all of the check boxes.
6. Select the check box next to the following 11 services:

- BUS\_UNIT\_HR\_SYNC
- COMPANY\_SYNC
- COUNTRY\_SYNC
- CURRENCY\_SYNC
- DEPT\_SYNC
- JOBCODE\_SYNC
- PERSON\_BASIC\_SYNC
- POI\_TYPE\_TBL\_SYNC
- POSITION\_SYNC
- STATE\_SYNC
- WORKFORCE\_SYNC

7. Click Continue. The Target page appears.

**Image: Example of the Target page**

This example illustrates the Target page with the remote ELM node selected.

**Target**

**Target**

☐ Local Node ☒ Remote Nodes

**Select Nodes to Process** Personalize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Select	Node
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	L21PBTS1

☒ Select All ☐ Deselect All

**Continue** **Previous Step**

Make sure that the remote ELM node is selected.

8. Click Continue and confirm that your Node List and Operation List are correct.

**Image: Example of the Node List and Operation List for incremental sync integrations**

This is an example of the what your Node List and Operation List might look like for your incremental sync integrations.

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Introspection/Deployment". It contains two main sections: "Node List" and "Operation List".

**Node List:** This section has a header with "Node List", "Personalize", "Find", "View All", and icons for a document and a grid. It shows a single entry: "L21PBTS3". Navigation controls include "First", "1 of 1", and "Last".

**Operation List:** This section has a header with "Operation List", "Personalize", "Find", "View All", and icons for a document and a grid. It lists 11 operations: BUS\_UNIT\_HR\_SYNC, COMPANY\_SYNC, COUNTRY\_SYNC, CURRENCY\_SYNC, DEPT\_SYNC, JOBCODE\_SYNC, PERSON\_BASIC\_SYNC, POI\_TYPE\_TBL\_SYNC, POSITION\_SYNC, and STATE\_SYNC. Navigation controls include "First", "1-10 of 11", and "Last".

At the bottom of the interface are two buttons: "Introspect" and "Previous Step".

9. Click Introspect to generate a list of the integration broker setups that must be deployed. The system identifies whether service operations, handlers, and routings need to be activated.

To ensure that routings are created with the appropriate transformation settings required for HCM and ELM integration, the system uses a Deployment Configuration table that contains information about how the integration routings need to be created and activated.

### Image: Example of the Introspection Results for incremental sync operations prior to deployment

This is an example of the Introspection Results for incremental sync operations that you should see prior to clicking the Deploy button.

Introspection Results				
Node List				
Node L21PBTS3				
Operation List				
Select	Operation	Version	Information	Deployment Action
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC	VERSION_1	Local Operation/Version is inactive.	Activate local Operation/Version.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC	VERSION_1	Outbound integration remote Oper/Ver not active. Alias - BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC.VERSION_1 Remote operation - BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC Version - VERSION_1.	Activate remote Operation/Version.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC	VERSION_1	Missing inbound routing for alias - BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC.VERSION_1 on Operation - BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC Version - VERSION_1.	Create remote routing.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC	VERSION_1	Remote handler of type - NOTF is inactive. Operation - BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC Name - GEN_UPG_HANDLER_28503.	Activate remote handler.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC	VERSION_1	Local outbound routing is missing.	Create local routing.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC	VERSION_1	Missing outbound routing on remote node for alias - BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC.VERSION_1 on operation - BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC version - VERSION_1.	Create remote routing.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC	VERSION_1	Local handler BusUnitHRSync of type NOTF is inactive.	Activate local handler.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC	VERSION_1	Local inbound routing is missing.	Create local routing.
<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_SYNC	VERSION_1	Local Operation/Version is inactive.	Activate local Operation/Version.
<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_SYNC	VERSION_1	Outbound integration remote Oper/Ver not active. Alias - COMPANY_SYNC.VERSION_1 Remote operation - COMPANY_SYNC Version - VERSION_1.	Activate remote Operation/Version.
<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_SYNC	VERSION_1	Missing inbound routing for alias - COMPANY_SYNC.VERSION_1 on Operation - COMPANY_SYNC Version - VERSION_1.	Create remote routing.
<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_SYNC	VERSION_1	Remote handler of type - NOTF is inactive. Operation - COMPANY_SYNC Name - GEN_UPG_HANDLER_14280.	Activate remote handler.
<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_SYNC	VERSION_1	Local outbound routing is missing.	Create local routing.

10. Scroll to the bottom, click Select All, and click Deploy. The system should update the Information and Deployment Action columns of your Introspection Results to indicate that the operations were deployed successfully.

**Image: Example of the Introspection Results for incremental sync operations after deployment**

This is an example of the Introspection Results for incremental sync operations that you should see after clicking the Deploy button.

Introspection Results				
Node List				
Node L21PBTS3				
Operation List				
Select	Operation	Version	Information	Deployment Action
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Operation - BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC Version - VERSION_1 has been activated.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Operation - BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC Version - VERSION_1 has been activated.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Inbound routing ~GENERATED~69198325 saved for Operation - BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC Version - VERSION_1.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Activated handler - GEN_UPG_HANDLER_28503 of type - OnNotify.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Outbound routing ~GENERATED~102646765 saved for Operation - BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC Version - VERSION_1.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Outbound routing ~GENERATED~64647479 saved for Operation - BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC Version - VERSION_1.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Activated handler - BusUnitHRSync of type - NOTF.
<input type="checkbox"/>	BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Inbound routing ~GENERATED~38684464 saved for Operation - BUS_UNIT_HR_SYNC Version - VERSION_1.
<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_SYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Operation - COMPANY_SYNC Version - VERSION_1 has been activated.
<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_SYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Operation - COMPANY_SYNC Version - VERSION_1 has been activated.
<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_SYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Inbound routing ~GENERATED~11228281 saved for Operation - COMPANY_SYNC Version - VERSION_1.
<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_SYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Activated handler - GEN_UPG_HANDLER_14280 of type - OnNotify.
<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_SYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Outbound routing ~GENERATED~90920645 saved for Operation - COMPANY_SYNC Version - VERSION_1.
<input type="checkbox"/>	COMPANY_SYNC	VERSION_1	Processed Successfully.	Outbound routing ~GENERATED~53575596 saved for Operation - COMPANY_SYNC Version - VERSION_1.

# Setting Up Automatic Enrollment Due to HCM Status and Job Changes

---

## Understanding Automatic Enrollment Due to HCM Status and Job Changes

PeopleSoft ELM enables you to configure your system to automatically enroll employees in learning items when you import new or updated job data from PeopleSoft HCM using the `WORKFORCE_SYNC` EIP. This functionality removes the burden from ELM administrators and managers of having to manually check for new hires and job changes that require enrollment in learning items.

### Active Analytics Framework

PeopleSoft ELM leverages the Active Analytics Framework (AAF) to develop and maintain the rules that your system uses to determine when automatic enrollment is required. AAF provides you with a great deal of flexibility, enabling you to create rules as simple or as complex as required to suit the needs of your organization.

### Install Defaults Setup

To enable automatic enrollment due to HCM status and job changes for your system, you must select the Allow Auto Enrollment check box on the Install Defaults - Enrollment page.

### Related Links

[Understanding Person and Organization EIPs](#)

[Setting Up Active Analytics Framework for Automatic Enrollment Due to HCM Status and Job Changes](#)

[Install Defaults - Enrollment Page](#)

---

## Setting Up Active Analytics Framework for Automatic Enrollment Due to HCM Status and Job Changes

---

**Note:** As illustrated in the screen shots of this topic, PeopleSoft ELM delivers examples of Active Analytics Framework (AAF) setup for the purpose of automatic enrollment due to HCM status and job changes. You can use this sample data as a model when defining the AAF setup for your own system.

---

## Pages Used to Set Up Active Analytics Framework for Automatic Enrollment Due to HCM Status and Job Changes

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Register Trigger Type Page</a>	EOCF_EVTYP_DEFN	Define trigger types.
<a href="#">Manage Context Object - Definition Page</a>	EOCF_CONTEXT_DEFN	Define context objects.
<a href="#">Register Action Type Page</a>	EOCF_ACTN_TYPE_REG	Register action types.
<a href="#">Register Trigger Point Page</a>	EOCF_EVENT_DEFN	Define trigger points.
<a href="#">Define Implementation Page</a>	EOCF_IMPL_DEFN	Define an implementation.
<a href="#">Define Subject Areas Page</a>	EOCF_SUBJ_HIER	Define subject areas.
<a href="#">Manage Terms - Term Definition Page</a>	EOCF_TERM_DEFN	Define and manage terms.
<a href="#">Manage Terms - Subject Areas Page</a>	EOCF_TERM_SUBAREA	Define subject area details for a term.
<a href="#">Manage Terms - Policy Options Page</a>	EOCF_TERM_INACTION	Define policy options for a term.
<a href="#">Build a Policy Page</a>	EOCF_RULE_DEFN	Configure a policy.
<a href="#">Edit Condition Page</a>	EOCF_RULE_PHRASE	Edit a condition defined for a policy.
<a href="#">Edit Actions Page</a>	EOCF_RULE_ACTION	Edit an action defined for a policy.
<a href="#">Learnings Page</a>	LM_AAF_LEARNING	Add learning to a policy action.
<a href="#">Payment Page</a>	LM_AAF_PYMTS	Define payment details for learning associated with a policy action.

### Register Trigger Type Page

Use the Register Trigger Type page (EOCF\_EVTYP\_DEFN) to define trigger types.

#### Navigation

Enterprise Components > Active Analytics Framework > Setup > Trigger Type

**Image: Register Trigger Type page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Register Trigger Type page.

**Register Trigger Type**

**Trigger Type Name** After WorkForce Sync Completes **Status** Active

**Description** After WorkForce Sync Completes

**Valid Action Types** | First 1 of 1 Last

Action Type Name
1 Enroll into Learnings

**Modify System Data**

This object is maintained by PeopleSoft.

**Date Created** 08/30/13 12:10:54.000000PM PS

**Last Modified** 08/30/13 12:10:54.000000PM PS

Use this page to define trigger types that are used to group similar triggers together.

For more information on this page, see "Registering Trigger Types and Trigger Points" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Active Analytics Framework).

**Manage Context Object - Definition Page**

Use the Manage Context Object - Definition page (EOCF\_CONTEXT\_DEFN) to define context objects.

**Navigation**

Enterprise Components > Active Analytics Framework > Setup > Manage Context Object

## Image: Manage Context Object - Definition page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Manage Context Object - Definition page.

Definition
Notes

Context Name AutoEnrollment  
Context Type Generic  
Description AutoEnrollment due to HCM Status or Job Changes

Context Variables - Term
Find
First
1 of 1
Last

	Term Name	Data Type	Alias	Log Value
1				<input type="checkbox"/>

Context Variables - Constant Value
First
1-4 of 4
Last

	Constant Value	Data Type	Alias	Log Value
1		Number	LM_PERSON_ID	<input type="checkbox"/>
2		Number	LM_EMPL_RCD	<input type="checkbox"/>
3		Date	LM_EFFDT	<input type="checkbox"/>
4		Number	LM_EFFSEQ	<input type="checkbox"/>

Operator Set

Modify System Data

This object is maintained by PeopleSoft.

Date Created 08/30/13 12:12:44.000000PM PPLSOFT  
Last Modified 09/30/13 3:37:51.000000PM PPLSOFT

Use this page to specify the context variables that the system uses for term resolution. You associate the context defined here with trigger points and terms.

**Note:** In this example, the value of the Context Type field is *Generic* because it is used outside of the component.

For more information on this page, see "Configuring Contexts" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Active Analytics Framework).

## Register Action Type Page

Use the Register Action Type page (EOCF\_ACTN\_TYPE\_REG) to register action types.

### Navigation

Enterprise Components > Active Analytics Framework > Action Framework > Register Action Type



**Image: Register Action Type page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Register Action Type page.

Register Action Type		Action Type Triggers
<b>Action Type</b>		
Action Type Name	Enroll into Learnings	
Description	Enroll into Learnings	
Long Description	Search / Select Learning to which Learners needs to be enrolled.	
<b>DesignTime Action Behavior</b>		
Design Time Application Class	AutoEnrollCfg	Package Tree Viewer
Design Time Class Path	LM_AAF_ACTIONS	
Action Text Application Class		Package Tree Viewer
Action Text Class Path	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Configuration required	
<b>RunTime Action Behavior</b>		
Run Time Application Class	AutoEnroll	Package Tree Viewer
Run Time Class Path	LM_AAF_ACTIONS	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Actions of this type will terminate Active Analytics Framework processing <input type="checkbox"/> Commit before triggering actions of this type <input type="checkbox"/> Actions of this type are combinable	
<b>Triggering Environment</b>		
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Can be triggered by application engine <input type="checkbox"/> Can be triggered by application messages <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Can be triggered from PeopleSoft pages <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Can be triggered by component interfaces	
<input type="button" value="Modify System Data"/>		
This object is maintained by PeopleSoft.		
Date Created	08/30/13 12:37:00.000000PM PPLSOFT	
Last Modified	09/24/13 12:10:46.000000PM PPLSOFT	

Use this page to define the action type that determines the behavior of the policy.

**Design Time Action Behavior**

This example uses the *AutoEnrollCfg* Design Time Application Class , which drives policy action behavior during policy configuration. The *AutoEnrollCfg* application class is what enables you to access the Learnings page when you click the Configure button on the [Edit Actions Page](#).

**Run Time Action Behavior**

This example uses the *AutoEnroll* Run Time Application Class, which includes the logic that drives policy behavior when the policy is executed.

For more information on this page, see "Registering Action Types and Action Type Bundles" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Active Analytics Framework).

## Register Trigger Point Page

Use the Register Trigger Point page (EOCF\_EVENT\_DEFN) to define trigger points.

### Navigation

Enterprise Components > Active Analytics Framework > Setup > Register Trigger Point

### Image: Register Trigger Point page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Register Trigger Point page.

**Register Trigger Point**

Trigger Point Name POST\_WKFC\_LD Status Active

Trigger Type Name After WorkForce Sync Completes

Code Name POST\_WKFC\_LD

Context Name AutoEnrollment

Business Domain

Description

Triggers	First	1 of 1	Last
Action Type			
Enroll into Learnings			

Modify System Data

This object is maintained by PeopleSoft.

Date Created 08/30/13 12:38:07.000000PM PPLSOFT

Last Modified 03/08/14 1:52:27.000000AM PPLSOFT

This example shows the *POST\_WKFC\_LD* trigger point. At run time, the system evaluates all policies associated with the *POST\_WKFC\_LD* trigger point using the batch process *LM\_AENRL\_AAF*. The system initiates this process when the Process Asynchronous Data (*LM\_LD\_ASYC*) batch process completes if the Allow Auto Enrollment check box is selected on the Install Defaults - Enrollment page.

Notice that the trigger type and the context object are mapped to the trigger point.

### Related Links

"Registering Trigger Types and Trigger Points" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Active Analytics Framework)

[Process Asynchronous Data Page](#)

[Install Defaults - Enrollment Page](#)

## Define Implementation Page

Use the Define Implementation page (EOCF\_IMPL\_DEFN) to define an implementation.

### Navigation

Enterprise Components > Active Analytics Framework > Data Library > Define Implementations

### Image: Define Implementation page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Define Implementation page.

Define Implementation

Notes

\*Implementation Name

Retrieve Person Attribute Record

Description

Retrieve Person Attribute from PS\_LM\_PERSON\_ATTRB

\*Resolution Method

Application Class

\*Data Type

Record

1. Specify the values for the following parameters

Name	Value
*Application Class Id	JobAttributes
*Application Class Path	LM_AAF_DL
Application Class Method	getPersonAttrb

2. List out the values that are expected by this implementation

*Bind Name	*Data Type	*Type		
BIND_LM_PERSON_ID	Number	System	+	-
BIND_LM_EMPL_RCD	Number	System	+	-
BIND_LM_EFFDT	Date	System	+	-

List of Terms using this Implementation

This object was delivered by PeopleSoft but updated by the customer.

Date Created

08/30/13 2:03:17.000000PM

PPLSOFT

Last Modified

07/28/14 11:16:37.000000AM

PS

Use this page to define implementations, which specify the logic that the system uses during term resolution. This example illustrates an implementation defined for retrieving terms associated with person attribute data, such as JobCode\_ID.

## Define Subject Areas Page

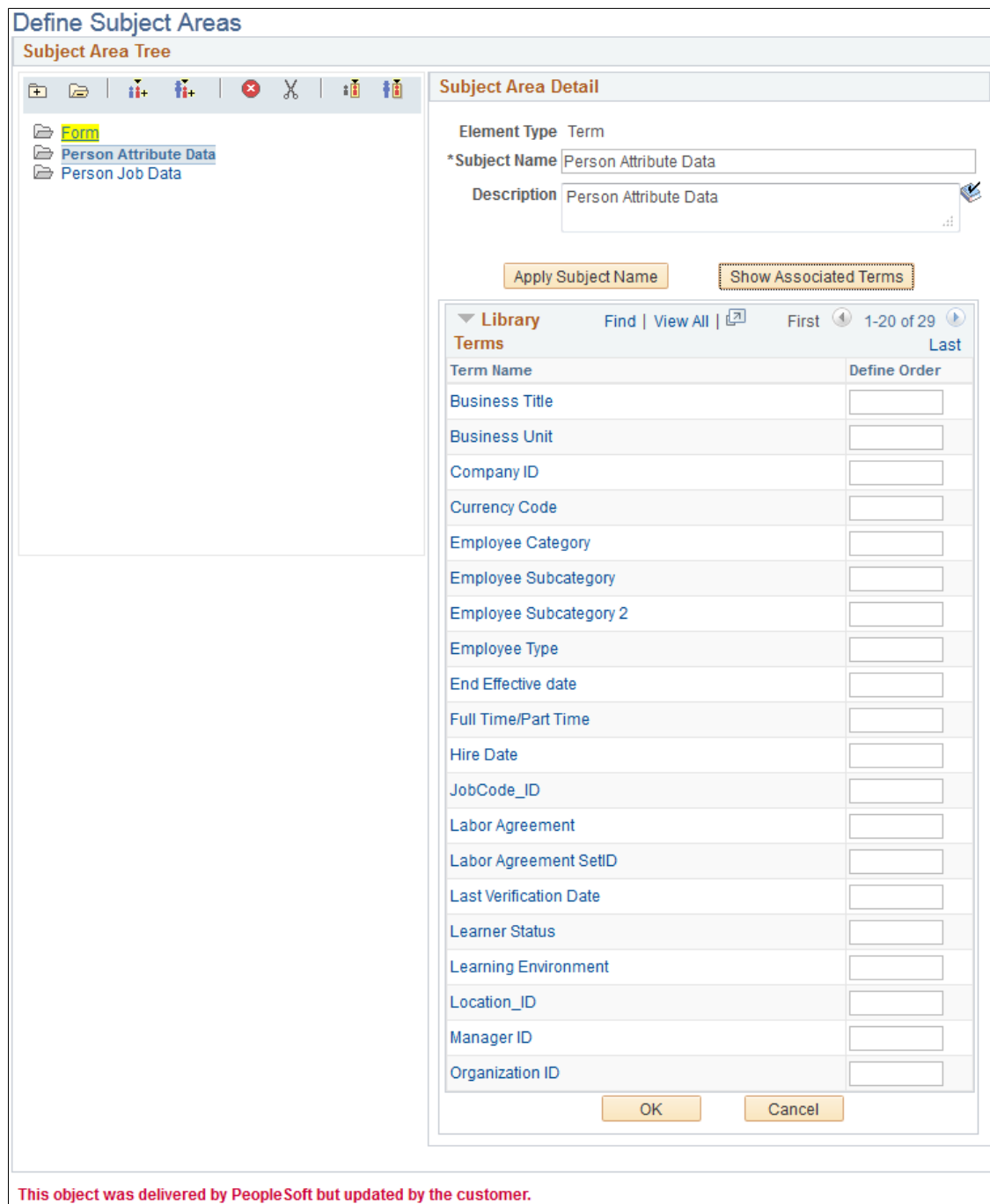
Use the Define Subject Areas page (EOCF\_SUBJ\_HIER) to define subject area.

### Navigation

Enterprise Components > Active Analytics Framework > Setup > Register Trigger Point

**Image: Define Subject Areas page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Define Subject Areas page.



**Define Subject Areas**

**Subject Area Tree**

- Form
- Person Attribute Data
- Person Job Data

**Subject Area Detail**

Element Type Term

\*Subject Name Person Attribute Data

Description Person Attribute Data

Apply Subject Name Show Associated Terms

**Library Terms** Find | View All | First 1-20 of 29 Last

Term Name	Define Order
Business Title	
Business Unit	
Company ID	
Currency Code	
Employee Category	
Employee Subcategory	
Employee Subcategory 2	
Employee Type	
End Effective date	
Full Time/Part Time	
Hire Date	
JobCode_ID	
Labor Agreement	
Labor Agreement SetID	
Last Verification Date	
Learner Status	
Learning Environment	
Location_ID	
Manager ID	
Organization ID	

OK Cancel

**This object was delivered by PeopleSoft but updated by the customer.**

Before you define terms, you must create subject areas in which you can group related terms. When you define a term, you associate it to a subject area.

**Show Associated Terms**

Click to view a list of terms that are currently associated to the subject area.

For more information on this page, see "Defining Subject Areas" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Active Analytics Framework).

## Manage Terms - Term Definition Page

Use the Manage Terms - Term Definition page (EOCF\_TERM\_DEFN) to define and manage terms.

### Navigation

Enterprise Components > Active Analytics Framework > Data Library > Manage Terms > Term Definition

### Image: Manage Terms - Term Definition page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Manage Terms - Term Definition page.

Term Definition
Subject Areas
Policy Options
Extended Attributes
Notes

#### Term Information

Term Name JobCode\_ID
Term Code LM\_JOBCODE\_ID
Status Active
Term Type Variable
Data Type Number
Number of Rows One
View Policies Using This Term

#### Run-Time Display

Enter text for how the Term will be displayed to end-users. Enclose Bind configured by end-users within angled brackets<>. You will map these to the Implementation Bind in the steps below.
Display JobCode\_ID
Update User Binds

##### Prompt Users for Bind Values

User Binds
Prompt Options

Bind Name	Data Type

#### Generic Implementation

##### Contextual Implementation

View All
First
1 of 1
Last

Context Name AutoEnrollment
Type Implementation
Implementation Retrieve Person Attribute Record
Description Retrieve Person Attribute from PS\_LM\_PERSON\_ATTRB

Resolution Method	Application Class	Data Type	Record	Cache	Trigger Point

##### Input Mapping

First
1-3 of 3
Last

Bind Name	Value From	Value
BIND_LM_PERSON_ID	System	LM_PERSON_ID
BIND_LM_EMPL_RCD	System	LM_EMPL_RCD
BIND_LM_EFFDT	System	LM_EFFDT

##### Output Mapping

Extraction Type	Field	Field	LM_JOBCODE_ID
-----------------	-------	-------	---------------

Test Term Implementation
Modify System Data

This object is maintained by PeopleSoft.

Date Created 08/30/13 2:41:29.000000PM PPLSOFT
Last Modified 09/06/13 9:58:39.000000AM PPLSOFT

Use this page to define terms, which are the building blocks used to define policy conditions. You must register a term in the Active Analytics Framework before you can use it. The system evaluates imported employee data based on the terms used in policy conditions. Terms are resolved as either true or false.

### Test Term Implementation

Click to access the Test Term Implementation page where you can enter sample values to test the term results.

For more information on this page, see "Managing Terms" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Active Analytics Framework).

## Manage Terms - Subject Areas Page

Use the Manage Terms - Subject Areas page (EOCF\_TERM\_SUBAREA) to define subject area details for a term.

### Navigation

Enterprise Components > Active Analytics Framework > Data Library > Manage Terms > Subject Areas

### Image: Manage Terms - Subject Areas page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Manage Terms - Subject Areas page.

Term Definition	Subject Areas	Policy Options	Extended Attributes	Notes						
<p>Term Name JobCode_ID</p> <p>Term Label JobCode_ID</p>										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Terms</th> <th>Subject Areas</th> <th>Person Attribute Data</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>JobCode_ID</td> <td>JobCode_ID</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					Terms	Subject Areas	Person Attribute Data	JobCode_ID	JobCode_ID	
Terms	Subject Areas	Person Attribute Data								
JobCode_ID	JobCode_ID									

Use this page to associate a term with relevant subject areas.

For more information on this page, see "Managing Terms" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Active Analytics Framework).

## Manage Terms - Policy Options Page

Use the Manage Terms - Policy Options page (EOCF\_TERM\_INACTION) to define policy options for a term.

### Navigation

Enterprise Components > Active Analytics Framework > Data Library > Manage Terms > Policy Options

### Image: Manage Terms - Policy Options page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Manage Terms - Policy Options page.

Term Definition	Subject Areas	Policy Options	Extended Attributes	Notes
Term Name JobCode_ID		Term Id3351581526853549549790784066767		
▼ Prompt Configuration				
Prompt Type	Prompt	Record	LM_JOBCODE_VW	Field LM_JOBCODE_ID Descr Field LM_JOBDCD_DESCR
▼ Operator Set				
Operator Set Name LM Basic Operator Set				

Use this page to determine how term values will be selectable during the configuration of policies that use the term. In this example, the term has a Prompt Type of *Prompt*, so when configuring a policy using this term, users can select a value using a prompt table. Other values for the Prompt Type field include *Custom*, *Dropdown*, and *Translate*.

For more information on this page, see "Managing Terms" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Active Analytics Framework).

## Build a Policy Page

Use the Build a Policy page (EOCF\_RULE\_DEFN) to configure a policy.

### Navigation

Enterprise Components > Active Analytics Framework > Policies >Manage Policies

**Image: Build a Policy page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Build a Policy page.

**Build a Policy**

**Policy**

\*Policy Name: Auto Enrollment for new Sales Managers      Status: In Design

\*Trigger Point Name: POST\_WKFC\_LD      \*SetID: SHARE

Category Name:

Description:

**Conditions**

IF  
JobCode\_ID equals Sales Manager

Edit Condition

**Actions**

THEN  
Enroll

Edit Actions

**Activate**

Activate      Start Date: 01/01/1900      End Date: 12/31/2099

**Associated Trigger Points**

This object was added and is maintained by the customer.

Date Created: 06/03/14 9:09:31.000000AM PS

Last Modified: 06/03/14 9:09:31.000000AM PS

Save      Copy      [Return to Search](#)

You can use this page to build a new policy or to edit an existing policy.

In this example, the policy is associated with the *POST\_WKFC\_LD* trigger point. At run time, the system evaluates all policies associated with the *POST\_WKFC\_LD* trigger point using the batch process *LM\_AENRL\_AAF*. The system initiates this process when the Process Asynchronous Data (*LM\_LD\_ASYNC*) batch process completes if the Allow Auto Enrollment check box is selected on the Install Defaults - Enrollment page.

By changing policy conditions and actions, you can reconfigure application components, thereby enabling a business process change without having to modify application code, or requesting help from IT personnel.

**Note:** All delivered policies have a Status of *In Design* and must be activated before they can be used.

**Related Links**

"Building Policies" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Active Analytics Framework)



[Process Asynchronous Data Page](#)

[Install Defaults - Enrollment Page](#)

## Edit Condition Page

Use the Edit Condition page (EOCF\_RULE\_PHRASE) to edit conditions defined for a policy.

---

**Note:** If you are building a new policy, this page is labeled Add Condition.

---

### Navigation

Click the Edit Condition or Add Condition button on the Build a Policy page.

### Image: Edit Condition page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Edit Condition page.

Build a Policy

Edit Condition

**Policy**

<b>Name</b>	Auto Enrollment for new Sales Managers	<b>Status</b>	In Design
<b>Description</b>			

Switch to Advanced Mode

**Conditions** First 1 of 1 Last

Term	Operator	Value
JobCode_ID	equals	7

Done Cancel

There are two modes available for specifying conditions:

- Basic.

This is the default mode; the default logical operator is AND.

- Advanced.

You can group condition rows using parentheses, specify logical operators (AND, OR), and specify terms as values in the right-hand side.

To add a condition row:

1. Select a term. Configure the term if it is linked.
2. Select an operator.
3. Enter or select one or more values on the right-hand side.

For more information on this page, see "Building Policies" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Active Analytics Framework).

## Edit Actions Page

Use the Edit Actions page (EOCF\_RULE\_ACTION) to edit actions defined for a policy.

---

**Note:** If you are building a new policy, this page is labeled Add Actions.

---

### Navigation

Click the Edit Action or Add Action button on the Build a Policy page.

### Image: Edit Actions page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Edit Actions page.

Build a Policy

Edit Actions

**Policy**

Name	Auto Enrollment for new Sales Managers	Status	In Design
Description			

**Conditions**

JobCode\_ID equals Sales Manager

**Actions**

Action Type	Action Name	Status	Action Objective	
1 Enroll into Learnings	Enroll	Active		Configure

Done

For actions with the *Enroll into Learnings* action type, you can click the Configure button to access the Learnings page where you can add learning items for the policy action.

## Learnings Page

Use the Learnings page (LM\_AAF\_LEARNING) to add learning to a policy action.

### Navigation

Click the Configure button on the Edit Actions page.

## Image: Learnings page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learnings page.

The screenshot shows the 'Learnings' page with two tabs: 'Learnings' (selected) and 'Payment'. The page is divided into several sections:

- Action Name:** A section with 'Action Name' set to 'Enroll' and 'Type' set to 'Learnings'.
- Policy:** A section with 'Name' 'Auto Enrollment for new Sales Managers', 'Status' 'In Design', and a 'Description' field.
- Conditions:** A section with a dropdown arrow and the condition 'JobCode\_ID equals Sales Manager'.
- Auto Enrollment Learning Table:** A table with columns: Code, Name, Type, Start Date, Language Code, and a delete icon. It contains one row for 'MDC PeopleSoft Financials' with 'Blended Learning' type, '11/21/2005' start date, and 'English' language code.
- Controls:** A 'Personalize' link, a 'Find' button, and a table icon are at the top right of the table. Navigation controls 'First', '1 of 1', and 'Last' are also present. An 'Add Learning' button is at the bottom.

This page is developed specifically for ELM. It enables you to add learning items to the policy action.

### Add Learning

Click to access the Find Learning page where you can select learning items to add to the policy action.

## Payment Page

Use the Payment page (LM\_AAF\_PYMTS) to define payment details for learning associated with a policy action.

### Navigation

Click the Payment tab from the Learnings page.

**Image: Payment page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Payment page.

Learnings

Payment

Action Name

Action Type

Enroll into Learnings

Action Name

Enroll

Policy

Name

Auto Enrollment for new Sales Managers

Status

In Design

Description

Conditions

JobCode\_ID equals Sales Manager

☐ Auto Approve
 ☐ Suppress Notifications

Learning for Enrollment

Personalize

Find

1 of 1

First

Last

Code	Name	Price Per Seat	Currency	Training Units	Drop Charge	Currency	Drop Units
MDC PeopleSoft Financials	PeopleSoft Financials		USD			USD	

Enter Charge Back Information

Chargebacks

\*Account

650125

Alternate Account

Fund Code

Class Field

Budget Reference

Project

Operating Unit

Program Code

Department

92210

Product

Split %

100

Split

Delete

This page is developed specifically for ELM. It enables you to enter payment details such as class fees and chargeback information for the learning items associated with the policy action.

The fields and controls of this page are identical to those on the Enroll Learners - Payment Details Page.

# Setting Up the Approval Framework

---

## Understanding the Approval Framework

This topic discusses:

- Approval workflow in Enterprise Learning Management.
- Delivered approval process definitions.
- Approval process definition setup.

## Approval Workflow in Enterprise Learning Management

Many PeopleSoft applications use workflow to automate the movement of tasks and information from one role or user to another:

- From employee to manager.
- Between managers.
- From managers to administrators.

Although workflow can be used to route different kinds of tasks and information between users, most workflow in Enterprise Learning Management involves approval processing. For example, when a student selects a course from the catalog that requires approval, his/her enrollment request may go to a manager, an administrator, or a user outside the management hierarchy for approval. Workflow for enrollment and registration approvals is managed by the Approvals Framework—a specialized interface that enables you to set up approval process definitions using existing components without writing code. These process definitions specify workflow routing rules and steps, and the users who will review and approve each step in a transaction.

Using workflow approval processes, you can:

- Approve, deny, push back, or delegate individual items in a transaction.
- Approve and deny multiple transactions at a single time.
- Define multiple approvers for individual transactions.
- Assign additional approvers and reviewers during the approval process.
- Escalate approvals.
- Send worklist and email notifications.

## Delivered Approval Process Definitions

Enterprise Learning Management delivers approval process definitions as sample data that you can use to trigger approval workflow when a learner makes an enrollment request, a program registration request, or requests supplemental learning. Based on these sample process definitions, the system routes learning requests to managers, administrators, and other system users for approval, and sends workflow items or emails to designated users notifying them of their role in the approval chain.

- When a class, program, or supplemental learning request triggers approval processing, there is one "initial" approver and one or more subsequent approvers.
- If the learner has no "initial" approver (a manager, for example), the learner's request is auto-approved.
- The initial approver of a learning request can take one of two actions: approve or deny.
- Subsequent approvers of a learning request can take one of three actions: approve, deny, or push back.

Subsequent approvers might be senior managers or others in the management hierarchy, or users who are outside the management hierarchy, such as individuals in the finance or legal department.

This table lists the delivered approval process definitions:

<b>Approval Process Definition</b>	<b>Description</b>
ACT BOTH-SPECIAL	Class enrollment — both internal and external learners require special approval.
ACT INT-MGR EXT-NONE	Class enrollment — internal learners require manager approval, no approval is required for external learners.
ACT INT-MGR EXT-PAYADMIN	Class enrollment — internal learners require manager approval, external learners require approval from the payment administrator.
ACT INT-MGR EXT-SPECIAL	Class enrollment — internal learners require manager approval, external learners require approval from a special approver.
ACT INT-NONE EXT-PAYADMIN	Class enrollment — internal learners require no approval, external learners require approval from the payment administrator.
ACT INT-NONE EXT-SPECIAL	Class enrollment — internal learners require no approval, external learners require approval from a special approver.
ACT INT-SPECIAL EXT-NONE	Class enrollment — internal learners require approval from a special approver, no approval is required for external learners.
ACT INT-SPECIAL EXT-PAYADMIN	Class enrollment — internal learners require approval from a special approver, external learners require approval from the payment administrator.
ACTIVITY ENROLLMENT	Approval path is learner's manager, payment administrator, then special approver, as appropriate.

<b>Approval Process Definition</b>	<b>Description</b>
PRG BOTH-SPECIAL	Program enrollment — both internal and external learners require special approval.
PRG INT-MGR EXT-NONE	Program enrollment — internal learners require manager approval, no approval is required for external learners.
PRG INT-MGR EXT-PAYADMIN	Program enrollment — internal learners require manager approval, external learners require approval from the payment administrator.
PRG INT-MGR EXT-SPECIAL	Program enrollment — internal learners require manager approval, external learners require approval from a special approver.
PRG INT-NONE EXT-PAYADMIN	Program enrollment — internal learners require no approval, external learners require approval from the payment administrator.
PRG INT-NONE EXT-SPECIAL	Program enrollment — internal learners require no approval, external learners require approval from a special approver.
PRG INT-SPECIAL EXT-NONE	Program enrollment — internal learners require approval from a special approver, no approval is required for external learners.
PRG INT-SPECIAL EXT-PAYADMIN	Program enrollment — internal learners require approval from a special approver, external learners require approval from the payment administrator.
PROGRAM REGISTRATION	Approval path is learner's manager, payment administrator, then special approver, as appropriate.
SUP BOTH-LEARNER SELECTED	Supplemental learning enrollment — both internal and external learners require approval from a learner selected approver.
SUP INT-MGR EXT-NONE	Supplemental learning enrollment — internal learners require manager approval, no approval is required for external learners.
SUP INT-MGR EXT-SPECIAL	Supplemental learning enrollment — internal learners require manager approval, external learners require approval from a special approver.
SUP INT-NONE EXT-SPECIAL	Supplemental learning enrollment — internal learners require no approval, external learners require approval from a special approver.
SUP INT-SPECIAL EXT-NONE	Supplemental learning enrollment — internal learners require approval from a special approver, no approval is required for external learners.
SUPPLEMENTAL LEARNING	Approval path is learner's manager, payment administrator, then special approver, as appropriate.

---

**Note:** These definitions are delivered as sample data and can be modified based on your own approval requirements.

---

---

**Note:** This list includes approval processes created for enrollment in classes, programs, and supplemental learning, as well as a number of more specific approval process definitions delivered for backwards compatibility.

---

---

**Note:** We discuss the three Enterprise Learning Management transactions that use approval processing—class enrollment, program registration, and supplemental learning requests—elsewhere in this documentation.

---

## Related Links

[Understanding Enrollment and Registration](#)

[Updating Certification Registration Statuses](#)

[Understanding Supplemental Learning](#)

## Approval Process Definition Setup

This topic discusses:

- General approval process setup.
- Enterprise Learning Management approval process setup.

### General Approval Process Setup

The setup pages described in This topic are the basis for the approval processes delivered with many PeopleSoft applications. Within Enterprise Learning Management, these pages are used to define the "sample" approval processes for enrollment, registration, and supplemental learning requests. You can use them to modify these delivered sample processes or to create your own approval definitions.

---

**Important!** To use the sample approval processes created by PeopleSoft, new install customers must import them into their production environments by running the LMAP01.DMS script with the LMAP01.DAT file.

---

To modify delivered approval processes or define new process definitions:

1. Access the User List Definition page to define the list of users who can approve enrollment or registration requests.

For example, you can define user lists to include everyone in a specific role such as the manager or learning administrator role, or select users who meet the criteria specified in a SQL statement or query.

2. Access the Setup Process Definitions component (EOAW\_PRCs) and define the following:
  - a. The sequence of stages, paths, and steps that make up a process definition.



A stage consists of one or more approval paths and their associated steps or actions. A path represents a specific sequence of approval steps, and each step represents an approver or approval action within the sequence.

When you define a process definition, you associate approval steps with user lists (defined in step 1) to control who can approve a learning request.

- b. The criteria that must be satisfied before the system sends users along a specific stage, path, or step in the approval process.

You can associate criteria with a stage as well as with specific paths or steps that make up a stage when you define path and step details (see steps c and d below).

For example, you can define criteria to activate an approval path when the cost of enrollment is greater than 100 USD but less than 300 USD. And you can activate a different path when the cost is greater than 300 USD.

- c. Path details.

This includes:

- 1) Defining the criteria that the system uses to determine when to follow a specific path.
- 2) Providing instruction for escalating approval steps to a different user when the designated approver fails to approve, deny, or push back an approval request.

- d. Step details.

This includes:

- 1) Defining the users who are authorized to approve learning requests at each step in the path.
- 2) Defining the users who are authorized to review approval steps.
- 3) Defining the criteria that the system uses to determine when to activate a step.
- 4) Defining when a requestor who is also an approver can approve his/her own training requests.

- 3. Register the transaction that triggers approval processing on the Register Transactions page.

The approval transaction registry is the interface you use to register a transaction with the Approval Framework.

- 4. Define workflow notification options on the Configure Transactions page.
- 5. Define approval authorization by role or user on the Approval Authorization page.

## Enterprise Learning Approval Process Setup

In Enterprise Learning Management you associate approval process definitions with courses, classes, programs, and supplemental learning types using the Approval Type field on the Maintain Courses (LM\_CI\_LA\_CMP), Maintain Classes (LM\_ACT), Maintain Programs (LM\_PROG), and Define Supplemental Learning (LM\_ADHC\_SETUP) components. When a learner, manager or administrator submits an enrollment request for a class, program, or supplemental learning that requires approval, the system initiates the sequence of paths and steps contained in that process definition.

This topic describes how to configure the system to use the sample approval process definitions as well as any process definitions that you create yourself.

---

**Important!** To use the sample approval processes created by PeopleSoft, new install customers must import them into their production environments by running the LMAP01.DMS script with the LMAP01.DAT file.

---

**Note:** Enrollment, program registration, and supplemental learning requests do not *automatically* trigger approval workflow. You must specify approval requirements when you define Courses, Programs, and Supplemental Learning templates on the Maintain Courses (LM\_CI\_LA\_CMP), Maintain Classes (LM\_ACT), Maintain Programs (LM\_PROG), and Define Supplemental Learning (LM\_ADHC\_SETUP) components.

---

To configure approvals in Enterprise Learning Management:

1. Select the Class Enrollment and Supplemental Learning check boxes on the Enrollment Defaults page of the Install Defaults component (LM\_IN\_DFLT\_CMP) to enable approval processing for enrollment and supplemental learning requests.

---

**Note:** If you do not select these options, the Approval Type field on the Item Details, Class Details, and Supplemental Learning Request pages is still available. However, when an enrollment or supplemental learning request is submitted, the system bypasses the approval framework and the enrollment/supplemental learning is immediately confirmed.

---

See [Defining Default Processing Rules and Options](#).

2. Select the Program Registration check box on the Program Defaults page of the Install Defaults component (LM\_IN\_DFLT\_CMP) to enable approval processing for program registration requests.

---

**Note:** If you do not select this option, the Approval Type field on the Program Details page is still available. However, when a registration request is submitted, the system bypasses the approval framework and the registration is immediately confirmed.

---

See [Install Defaults - Programs Page](#).

3. Select a SETID for approvals on the Basic Data page of the Learning Environment component (LM\_LE\_CMP).

The SETID determines which approval process definitions are available in the Approval Type field on the Item Details, Class Details, Program Details, and Supplemental Learning Details pages.

---

**Note:** When you create approval process definitions, you tie these definitions to specific SETIDs. The SETID is then used to control which of these definitions are available within a specific learning environment.

---

See [Defining Learning Environments](#).

4. Associate approval process definitions with courses, classes, programs, and supplemental learning types using Approval Type field on the following components:
  - Maintain Courses (LM\_CI\_LA\_CMP)
  - Maintain Classes (LM\_ACT)

- Maintain Programs (LM\_PROG)
- Define Supplemental Learning (LM\_ADHC\_SETUP)

When a learner enrolls in and class, registers for a program, or submits a supplemental learning request, the system uses the associated approval process to route the approval requests to the required approvers.

See [Assigning Objectives to Courses and Programs](#).

See [Defining Class Details](#).

See [Building Learner Groups](#).

See [Setting Up Supplemental Learning Types](#).

---

**Note:** You define approval process definitions using the Setup Process Definitions component (EOAW\_PRCs).

---



---

**Note:** We discuss the pages used to enroll in classes, programs, and supplemental learning, and the pages used by managers and administrators to review and approve enrollment requests, in other topics. See [Understanding Learning Record and Objectives Management](#) and [Approving Enrollment and Registration Requests](#).

---

## Setting Up User Lists

To define user lists, use the User List (EOAW\_USER\_LIST) component.

### Page Used to Set Up User Lists

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
User List Definition Page	EOAW_USER_LIST	Create and maintain user-list definitions.

For more information on user lists,

[Unresolved content reference to:../\\_bp\\_common/resource\\_EnterpriseComponentsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u8b7a6a2b-4896-4032-94e7-b177466f1325/u60102e2e-ac5e-47f6-ad6c-4a242b820f1a](#)

## Setting Up Approval Process Definitions

Approval process definitions define the steps that must be followed to approve a transaction, and the approvers for each step.

To define approval processes, use the Process (EOAW\_PRCs) component.

## Pages Used to Set Up Approval Process Definitions

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Setup Process Definitions Page	EOAW_PRCs_MAIN	Define the sequence of stages, paths, and steps that make up an approval process.
Criteria Definition Page	EOAW_CRITERIA	Define criteria for activating a stage, path, or step.
Approval Path Definition Page	EOAW_PATH_SEC	Define the details of a specific approval path.
Approval Step Definition Page	EOAW_STEP_SEC	Define the details of a specific step in an approval path.

For more information on approval process definitions,

[Unresolved content reference to:../\\_bp\\_common/resource\\_EnterpriseComponentsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u8b7a6a2b-4896-4032-94e7-b177466f1325/u60102e2e-ac5e-47f6-ad6c-4a242b820f1a](#)

---

## Setting Up the Transaction Registry

To set up the transaction registry, use the Transaction Registry (EOAW\_TXN) component.

### Page Used to Define the Approval Transaction Registry

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Register Transactions Page	EOAW_TXN	Register a transaction with the Approval Framework.

For more information on the approval transaction registry,

[Unresolved content reference to:../\\_bp\\_common/resource\\_EnterpriseComponentsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u8b7a6a2b-4896-4032-94e7-b177466f1325/u60102e2e-ac5e-47f6-ad6c-4a242b820f1a](#)

## Understanding the Transaction Registry

The approval transaction registry is the interface application that developers use to register an application with the Approval Framework. Transactions that require approvals are candidates for being linked to Approval Framework. You use the Register Transactions page to link the components, event handler, records, and classes that you created into the approval process for an application transaction, such as a requisition or purchase order. Application developers register the main records and components that make up the transaction, then functional business analysts select the approval transaction on which to base the approval process definition.

---

**Note:** Enterprise Learning Management delivered approvals are already recorded in the Approval Transaction Registry. No additional configuration is necessary.

---

## Prerequisites for Registering a Transaction

Before defining the transaction registry:

1. Create a Transaction Handler Application Class which extends an approved event handler class delivered by approval workflow.
2. Create notification templates for the events to include approval and denial for headers and for line levels.
3. Create transaction data sources, as needed.

---

## Configuring Approval Transactions

Use the Configure Transactions page to select and define elements that determine what triggers a notification, who receives the notification, and the content of the notification. Notifications are mapped to work with the approval transaction registry and include menus and components and SQL definitions.

To configure approval transactions, use the Configure Transactions (EOAW\_TXN\_CONFIG) component.

### Page Used to Configure Approval Transactions

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Configure Transactions Page	EOAW_TXN_NOTIFY	Use the Configuration Transactions page to configure how the system uses the particular implementation of approval triggers.

For more information on configuring approval transactions,

[Unresolved content reference to:../\\_bp\\_common/resource\\_EnterpriseComponentsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u8b7a6a2b-4896-4032-94e7-b177466f1325/u60102e2e-ac5e-47f6-ad6c-4a242b820fla](#)

---

## Setting Up Approver Authorization

To set up approver authorizations, use the Authorize Approvers (EOAW\_AUTH) component.

### Pages Used to Set Up Approver Authorizations

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Approval Authorization Page	EOAW_AUTH	Authorize roles and approvers for dynamic paths.
Criteria Definition Page	EOAW_CRITERIA	Define criteria for the workflow approver.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Setup Process Definitions Page	EOAW_PRCs_MAIN	Define approval process stages.
Approval Path Definition Page	EOAW_PATH_SEC	Set up workflow approval paths.
User List Definition Page	EOAW_USER_LIST	Set up list of users for workflow approval.
User Profile Page	USER_GENERAL	Set up user IDs and assign roles.

For more information on approver authorizations,

[Unresolved content reference to:../\\_bp\\_common/resource\\_EnterpriseComponentsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u8b7a6a2b-4896-4032-94e7-b177466f1325/u60102e2e-ac5e-47f6-ad6c-4a242b820f1a](#)

## Understanding Approver Authorizations

You can identify the approval authorization by role or user in conjunction with a dynamic step. To accomplish this, the Approval Framework selects the appropriate supervisory approver from the user list and verifies that the approver meets the criteria for authorization.

You establish approval authorizations for each transaction. The authorization can accommodate approvals by role or user ID.

You can set authorization across Definition IDs, which are defined on the Setup Process Definition page.

For each authorization, the system checks the specific user ID to see if that individual can authorize the transaction. If found, it checks the authorization criteria. If criteria are met, the user has authorization.

If no authorization is found for a specific user ID, then the system looks for role-based authorizations using the approval hierarchy.

For approval hierarchy, the system first looks for authorization by Definition ID. If no authorization is found, the system then seeks authorization for rows without a Definition ID. If no authorization approval criteria is matched, the system process is deemed Not Authorized.

You can establish dynamic authorizations for either the header or line level, but not both.

When workflow is initiated for a change order or requisition, the system compares the approval authorization data to the user list to verify the approval process. To verify the approval, the system:

1. Checks the user list and assigns the first approver to the first user that is returned.
2. Looks at the roles that are established for the user ID.
3. Identifies the approval limits that are set for that user ID.
4. Routes the requisition status to the first approver if the amount is satisfied for the requisition and the approver list is complete.
5. Continues to look for additional approvers until all conditions are met.
6. Routes the approval to the administrator if the approver criteria is never met.

## Using PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface Self-Service Approval Transactions

The PeopleSoft Approvals feature provides a way for approvers to take Application Workflow Engine (AWE) actions on PeopleSoft transactions pending their approval, but can do so using any form factor.



[PeopleSoft Mobile Approvals](#)

For more information on PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface, see [Understanding PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface Home Pages](#).

These topics provide an overview of fluid versus MAP approvals, how to access the Approvals pages, and discuss how to use PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface manager self-service approval transactions.

### Related Links

"Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface to Work with Approvals" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Enterprise Components)

## Pages Used for PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface Manager Self-Service Approval Transactions

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Approvals Tile (Fluid Approvals)</a>	Review pending and historical approval requests that are associated with the logged-in manager using Fluid Approvals technology.
<a href="#">Approvals Tile (MAP Approvals)</a>	Review pending and historical approval requests that are associated with the logged-in manager using MAP technology.
<a href="#">Pending Approvals Page</a>	Lists pending approval requests requiring the attention of the logged-in manager.
<a href="#">Filter Page</a>	Apply one or more filters to narrow your pending approvals list.
<a href="#">Pending Approvals - Learning Page (MAP Approvals)</a>	Review the approval request details, enter a comment, and approve, deny, or push back the request.
<a href="#">Approvals History Page</a>	Lists approvals you have worked on in the past.
<a href="#">Approvals History - Learning Page (MAP Approvals)</a>	View details about an approval request you have already worked on.

## Understanding Approvals and Using Fluid Vs. MAP

Mobile Approvals provides a convenient option to review and approve pending transactions.

In order to use the mobile Approvals feature, applications must utilize the Approval Framework, also known as Approval Workflow Engine (AWE). All transactions must be created in the database, and adhere to the Approval Framework logic and configuration within each application.

Currently PeopleSoft ELM uses two technologies to support approval processing through the use of the fluid pages:

- Enterprise Components - Fluid Approval Framework technology

This technology consists of; Enterprise Objects Approval Workflow (EOAW), Application Workflow Engine (AWE), and Enterprise Objects Page Composer (EOPC). A minimum tools release of 8.54 is required for Fluid Approvals.

Requires Tools Release: PeopleTools 8.54.27 and higher OR PeopleTools 8.55.10 and higher.

- PeopleTools - Mobile Approval Platform (MAP) technology

This framework uses a template-layout approach for building mobile applications.

---

**Important!** When implementing Fluid Approvals, all users within the same pillar must be using Fluid Approvals. Oracle does not support a mix of MAP Approvals and Fluid Approvals within the same pillar environment.

---

For more information on Enterprise Components - Fluid Approval Framework technology, see "Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface to Work with Approvals" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Enterprise Components).

For more information on the Mobile Application Platform, see *PeopleSoft PeopleTools*, "Mobile Application Platform."

## Understanding How to Access the Approvals Pages

When using a mobile device, you can access the approvals pages by clicking the Approvals tile from the Manager Self Service home page. In the PeopleSoft Classic User Interface, access the Approvals tile by selecting the Fluid Home menu option, then access the Manager Self Service home page. You can also select the Notification flag icon at the top of either the fluid or classic PeopleSoft pages to view alerts in a notification window.



[PeopleSoft Mobile Approvals](#)

When you access the approvals pages by clicking the Approvals tile, the page defaults to the Pending Approvals page. The application enables you to switch between these approval views (by clicking the Action Menu drop-down icon to access either of these pages):

- Pending Approvals

An approver can view transactions pending their approval under one interface, thus eliminating the need to go to several different components to look for pending approvals. The Pending Approvals page groups pending approvals by type, date received, from (last sender), and person; filter pending approvals by type, date, and from; display details of each approval request, including the approval chain; and provide AWE actions like Approve and Deny.

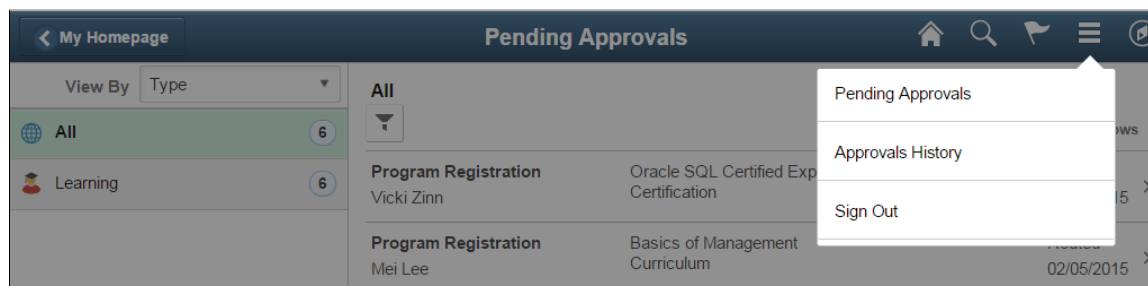
- Approvals History



An approver can also view approval requests that they already worked on. This functionality enables the user to view the status of the approval request in the approval chain and also view any comments by individuals within the chain. The administrator can define how far in the past historical approvals can be retrieved and viewed.

### Image: Actions List from the Approvals Pages

This example illustrates how to select approval pages from the actions list within the Approvals pages.



**Note:** The Approval pages may display slightly different depending on if you are using a smartphone, tablet, and if you are holding your device in landscape or portrait mode.

## Approvals Tile (Fluid Approvals)

Use the Approvals tile to review pending and historical approval requests that are associated with the logged-in manager using Fluid Approvals technology.

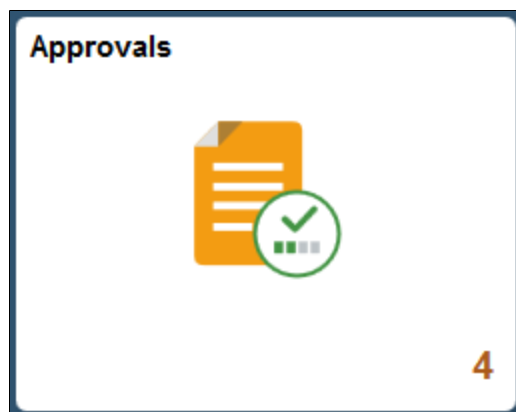
### Navigation

Select Fluid Home under the main menu. On the page that appears, select Manager Self Service. The Approvals tile is available on the Manager Self Service landing page.

As a manager, you can add the tile, through personalization, to a system-delivered home page or a home page that you create.

### Image: Approvals tile

This example illustrates the Approvals tile.



The tile shows the total number of pending approvals. If no pending approvals are available, the tile does not display a number count.

Click the tile to access the Pending Approvals and Approvals History pages without using traditional menu navigation to review and approve different transactions.

The Approvals pages support approvals that use AWE.

## Approvals Tile (MAP Approvals)

Use the Approvals tile (HMAP\_APPR\_TILE\_FL) to review pending and historical approval requests that are associated with the logged-in manager using MAP technology.

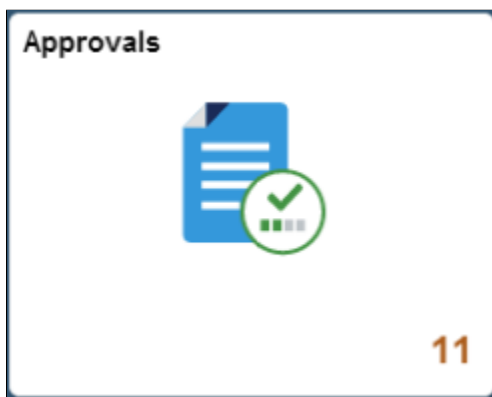
### Navigation

Select Fluid Home under the main menu. On the page that appears, select Manager Self Service. The Approvals tile is available on the Manager Self Service landing page.

As a manager, you can add the tile, through personalization, to a system-delivered home page or a home page that you create.

### Image: Approvals tile

This example illustrates the Approvals tile.



The tile shows the total number of pending approvals. If no pending approvals are available, the tile does not display a number count.

Click the tile to access the Pending Approvals and Approvals History pages without using traditional menu navigation to review and approve different transactions.

The Approvals pages support approvals that use AWE.

## Pending Approvals Page

Use the Pending Approvals page to review and act on pending approval requests requiring the attention of the logged-in manager.

### Navigation

Click the Approvals tile on the Manager Self Service home page.



Provides a weekly grouping of pending approvals based on the date the approval was sent to you. Category tabs may include:

- All (shows all pending approvals)
- This Week (start of the current week until the current day)
- Last Week (start of last week to the end of last week)
- 2 Weeks Ago (start of the week before last to the end of the week before last)
- Older (anything before the start of the week before last)

---

**Note:** Define the first day of the week by using the classic PeopleSoft pages to navigate to My Personalizations >Personalize Regional Settings, and selecting the First day of week value.

---

- *From*

Groups pending approvals by the last sender. The last sender could be either the requester of the transaction or the last approver in the approval chain. If the last approver step in the approval chain has multiple approvers, the name of the last person who approved the request is displayed.

- *Person*

Shows a list of all persons for which there are pending approvals. The transaction category tabs also list a *No Person Associated* category when there are pending approvals that are not related to a person.



icons

**Filter** or



**Filters applied**

Click this icon to access the [Filter Page](#) and select from one or more criteria to narrow the pending approval list.

The Filter icon appears green when filters have been applied to your search.

The transaction list displays:

1. The learning transaction name along with the learner with whom it is associated.
2. A short description listing basic details for the approval request.
3. The date on which the request was routed to you.



by icon

**Pushed back by**

**Pushed back**

Displays for a transaction if you have approved a request and the person next in the approval chain pushes back the approval. The name of the person who pushed back the request appears after this icon.

---

**Note:** Requests that have been pushed back are not forwarded to the next person in the approval chain. Rather, the request is sent back to the previous person in the approval chain, or to the requestor if the push back occurred with the first approver, and will be pending that person's action.

---

## Selecting a Transaction Type Category that Permits Mass Approvals

When you click a transaction type category, the application displays the pending approval items associated with that category. The page appears differently when a transaction type has been set up to allow mass approvals. When the transaction type category is not set up to allow mass approvals, the page lists the approval request transactions and no action can be taken from the page. For these types of transactions, you must click the desired approval request row to access the [Pending Approvals - Learning Page \(MAP Approvals\)](#), where you can review and complete the approval request.

---

**Note:** PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management is delivered with Mass Approvals disabled.

---

### Image: Pending Approvals Page when Mass Approvals is Enabled for a Transaction Category

This example illustrates the Pending Approvals page when a transaction category has been set up to have mass approvals enabled on the "Mobile Approval Options - Transactions Page" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Enterprise Components).

The screenshot displays the 'Pending Approvals' page for the 'Learning' category. The page has a sidebar with navigation links like 'My Homepage' and 'All'. The main content area shows a list of pending approval requests. The requests are grouped by transaction type: 'Program Registration', 'Class Enrollment', and 'Supplemental Learning'. Each request includes a checkbox for selection, the requestor's name, the transaction details, and the status (Routed). The page also features a filter icon, a '6 Rows' indicator, and buttons for 'Approve' and 'Deny'.

Transaction Type	Requestor	Transaction Details	Status
Program Registration	Vicki Zinn	Oracle SQL Certified Expert Certification	Routed 02/05/2015
Program Registration	Mei Lee	Basics of Management Curriculum	Routed 02/05/2015
Class Enrollment	Shawn Quilligan	Business Fundamentals I starting on 03/02/2015 External Vendor Scheduled Lrn - 500 USD	Routed 02/05/2015
Class Enrollment	Daryl Reese	Sales Pipeline Management starting on 01/05/2015 Web-based Training - 2h 30mins - 150 USD	Routed 02/05/2015
Supplemental Learning	Christelle Stevenson	OHUG 2015 Global Conference 06/08/2015 - 06/11/2015	Routed 02/05/2015
Supplemental Learning	Edmund Donahue	Sales Forecast and Target Setting 05/04/2015 - 05/06/2015	Routed 02/05/2015

Approver Comments

When the administrator has configured the transaction to allow mass approvals, you can take action (for example approve, deny, or push back) on more than one approval request within the same category at the same time. Perform mass approvals by selecting the check box before each item and clicking the

appropriate action button on the page. Select or deselect all check boxes at once by clicking the top check box in the gray header.

If you do not wish to apply the same response to all transaction requests, or want to view individual details for each request, click a row to access the [Pending Approvals - Learning Page \(MAP Approvals\)](#)

Filter Page

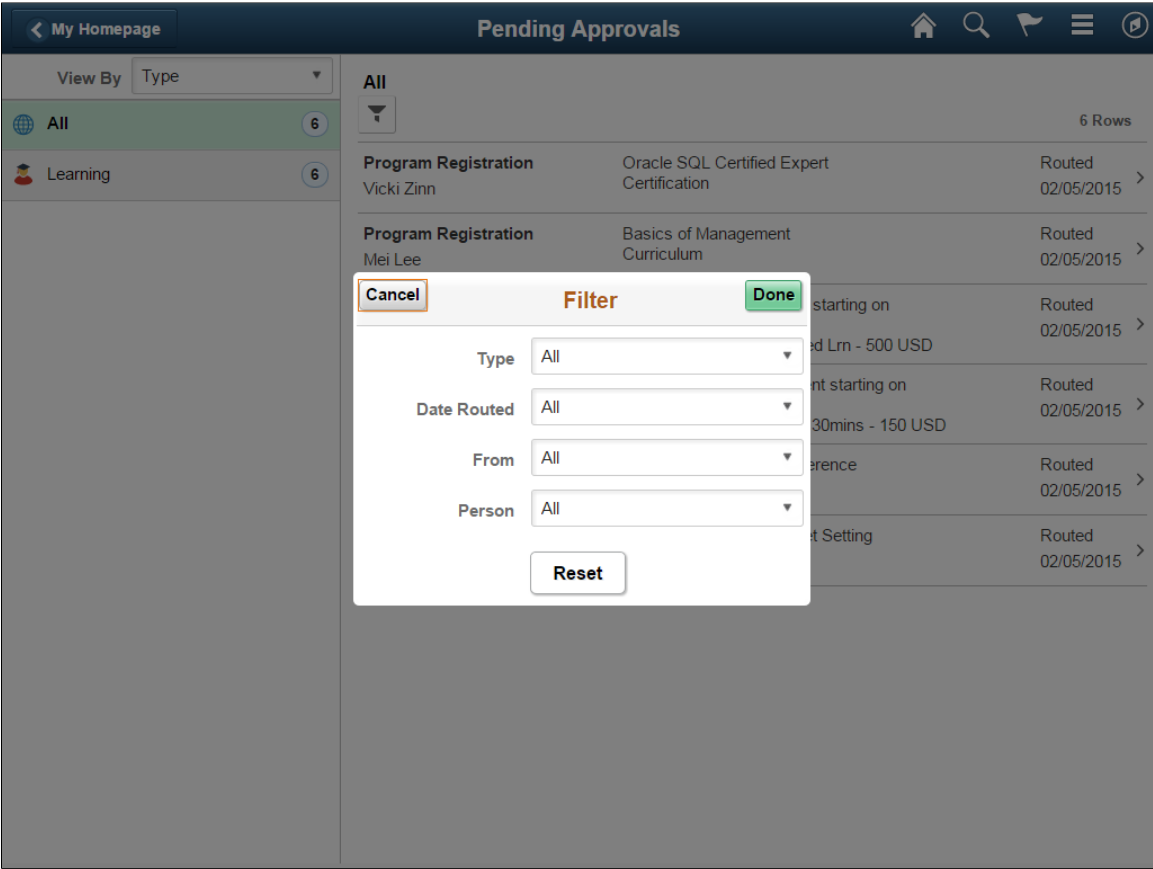
Use the Filter page to apply one or more filters to narrow your pending approvals list to those requests that meet your criteria.

Navigation

Click the Filter funnel icon at the top of the Pending Approvals or Approvals History pages.

Image: Filter Page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Filter page.



Use this page to identify specific categories from one or more View By values. The page displays only those fields and categories that apply to your existing pending approvals.

Cancel

Click this button to return to the Pending Approvals or Approvals History page.

Done

Click this button to apply the filters and refine the approval request results on the Pending Approvals or Approvals History page. The Filter icon on the Pending Approvals or Approvals

History page changes to green to indicate that there are filters in effect.

### Reset

Click this button to reset the filter fields to the default value.

## Pending Approvals - Learning Page (MAP Approvals)

Use the Pending Approvals - Learning page to review the approval request details, make a comment, and approve, deny, or push back the request.

**Note:** This is the page that you access through the MAP Approvals tile. For information on the pages accessed through the Fluid Approvals tile, see [Approving Learning Transactions Using Fluid Approvals](#).

### Navigation

Click an individual approval request transaction from the Pending Approvals page.

### Image: Pending Approvals - Learning page for Classroom Enrollments

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Pending Approvals - Learning page for classroom enrollments.

**Pending Approvals** Learning

**Shawn Quilligan**  
Financial Analyst

**Approve** **Deny**

**Enrollment Summary**

**Class Code** Business Fundamentals 1-12

**Course Name** Business Fundamentals I

**Description** Review the fundamentals of accounting, finance, project management, and sales. Intended for new managers.

**Type** External Vendor Scheduled Lrn

**Start Date** 03/02/2015

**Cost** 500 USD

**Drop Charge** 250 USD

**Class Information** >

**Scheduled Sessions** 5 Rows

Date	Start Time	End Time	Location
04/06/2015	8:00AM PDT	5:00PM PDT	Headquarters - HQ 105
05/04/2015	8:00AM PDT	5:00PM PDT	Headquarters - HQ 105
06/08/2015	8:00AM PDT	5:00PM PDT	Headquarters - HQ 105
07/06/2015	8:00AM PDT	5:00PM PDT	Headquarters - HQ 105
08/03/2015	8:00AM PDT	5:00PM PDT	Headquarters - HQ 105

**Approver Comments**

Please enter comments here.

**Approval Chain**

**Class Enrollment Approval**

**Pending**

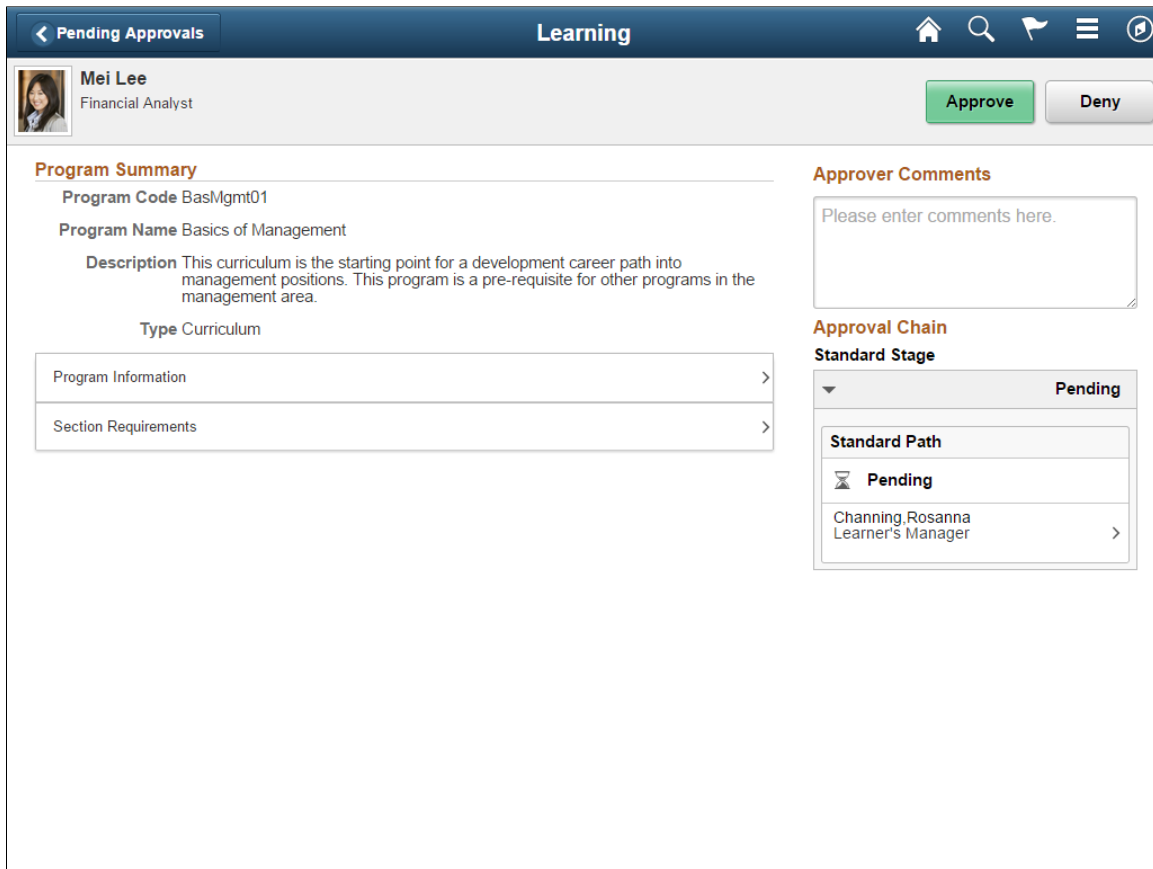
**Route to Learner's Manager**

**Pending**

Channing, Rosanna  
Learner's Manager >

**Image: Pending Approvals - Learning page for Program Registrations**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Pending Approvals - Learning page for program registrations.



**Pending Approvals** Learning

**Mei Lee**  
Financial Analyst

**Approve** **Deny**

**Program Summary**

**Program Code** BasMgmt01

**Program Name** Basics of Management

**Description** This curriculum is the starting point for a development career path into management positions. This program is a pre-requisite for other programs in the management area.

**Type** Curriculum

Program Information >

Section Requirements >

**Approver Comments**

Please enter comments here.

**Approval Chain**

**Standard Stage**

Pending

**Standard Path**

**Pending**

Channing, Rosanna  
Learner's Manager >



## Image: Pending Approvals - Learning page for Supplemental Learning

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Pending Approvals - Learning page for supplemental learning.

**Pending Approvals** **Learning**

**Edmund Donahue**  
Project Manager

**Approve** **Deny**

**Supplemental Learning Summary**

**Title** Sales Forecast and Target Setting

**Description** This course aims to develop knowledge and understanding of forecasting sales and setting sales targets for your own area of responsibility. The course includes how to collect and use information to develop a sales forecast.

**Start Date** 05/04/2015

**End Date** 05/06/2015

**Institution** Alpha Institute of Sales Training

**Location** San Francisco, CA

**Provided By** Alpha Institute of Sales

**Travel Hours** 6

**Study Hours** 24

Program Information >

Course Information >

Objectives >

**Approver Comments**

Please enter comments here.

**Approval Chain**

**Supplemental Learning Approval**

**Pending**

**Route to Manager**

**Pending**

Channing, Rosanna  
Learner's Manager >

**Not Routed**

Lee, William  
Supplemental Special Approver >

Click the arrows on the page to expand a section and view additional details about the person, request, or approval chain. If more than one person is in the approval chain, the page will list all approvers, with the first approver on the top.

The buttons that are available on the page are determined by the "Mobile Approval Options - Transactions Page" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Enterprise Components). Buttons may include:

- Approve
- Deny

**Approver Comments** Enter any comments you want to add for the approval request.

When you approve, deny, or push back a transaction, the system will present you with a summary page, asking for a confirmation on the action you want to take. You can then submit or cancel your transaction request. If you submit the request, the transaction will be removed from your Pending Approvals queue and moved to your [Approvals History Page](#).

## Information Displayed for Classroom Enrollments

**Enrollment Summary** This section of the page displays the following information for the class:

- Class Code
- Course Name
- Description
- Type (delivery method)
- Start Date
- End Date
- Duration
- Cost
- Drop Charge

---

**Note:** If any of these parameters are not defined for a class, they are not displayed in the Enrollment Summary. For more information on defining class details, see [Understanding Management of Classes](#).

---

### Class Information

Click to view the following class information:

- Course Abstract
- Objectives Met
- Required Prerequisites
- Recommended Prerequisites

---

**Note:** This information is defined at the course level. If any of this information is not defined for a course, it does not appear when you click Class Information. For more information on defining course details, see [Creating Courses](#).

---

### Scheduled Sessions

This section of the page lists all of the scheduled sessions for the class being requested. For each session, the page displays:

- Start Date
- Start Time
- End Time
- Location

If there are no scheduled sessions for the class being requested, this section does not appear on the page. For more information on scheduling sessions, see [Understanding Sessions, Webcasts, and Assignments](#).

## Information Displayed for Program Registration

### Program Summary

This section of the page displays the following information for the program:

- Program Code
- Program Name
- Description
- Type (*Certification* or *Curriculum*)
- Validity

---

**Note:** The Validity field appears only for certifications that have a validity period defined.

---

### Program Information

Click to view the following program information:

- Abstract
- Contact (program coordinator)
- Objectives Met
- Required Prerequisites
- Recommended Prerequisites

---

**Note:** If any of this information is not defined for a program, it does not appear when you click Program Information.

---

### Section Requirements

Click to view the following section requirement information:

- Section Name
- Course or Program Name
- Required (yes or no)
- Credit Allowed

---

**Note:** If there are no section requirements defined for a program, Section Requirements does not appear on the Pending Approvals - Learning page.

---

For more information about defining program details, see [Defining Programs](#).

## Information Displayed for Supplemental Learning

### Supplemental Learning Summary

This section of the page displays the following information for the supplemental learning:

- Title

- Description
- Start Date
- End Date
- Institution
- Location
- Provided By
- Supervised By
- Travel Hours
- Study Hours
- Currency Code
- Education Units
- Price
- Free Field One
- Free Field Two
- Free Field Three
- Free Field Four
- Instructions

---

**Note:** If any of these fields are not defined for a supplemental learning, they do not appear in the Supplemental Learning Summary.

---

### Program Information

Click to view the following information about programs associated with the supplemental learning:

- Program Name
- Program Description

---

**Note:** Program Information is available only if programs have been added to the supplemental learning.

---

### Course Information

Click to view the following information about courses associated with the supplemental learning:

- Course Name
- Course Description

---

**Note:** Course Information is available only if courses have been added to the supplemental learning.

---

## Objectives

Click to view the following information about objectives associated with the supplemental learning:

- Objective Code
- Objective Name
- Description
- Proficiency

---

**Note:** Objectives is available only if objectives have been added to the supplemental learning.

---

For more information on defining supplemental learning, see [Adding and Editing Supplemental Learning](#).

## Approvals History Page

Use the Approvals History page to view approvals you have worked on in the past.

### Navigation

Click the Approvals tile on the home page, then select the Approvals History item from the Action Menu drop-down list (located in the banner) from the Pending Approvals page.

## Image: Approvals History Page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approvals History page.

Approvals History			
View By	Type		
All	3		
Learning	3		
History displays approvals for last 90 days.			
All			
3 Rows			
Class Enrollment	Sales Pipeline Management starting on 01/05/2015	Updated 02/05/2015	
Mei Lee	Web-based Training - 2h 30mins - 150 USD		
	Approved on 02/05/2015		
Supplemental Learning	Testing sample data 02/04/2015 - 02/04/2015	Updated 02/04/2015	
Edmund Donahue	In Process		
Supplemental Learning	Award in Sales Forecasts and Target Setting 05/04/2015 - 05/06/2015	Updated 02/03/2015	
Edmund Donahue	In Process		

The Approvals History page shows approval transactions you have addressed in the past. How far back you can view historical approval transactions is defined by the administrator on the "Mobile Approval Options - General Settings Page" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Enterprise Components). This page then displays a message below the category tabs indicating the time period for which history is displayed.

This page displays vertical tabs that group approval transactions into categories defined by the View By type that you select. The *All* category appears at the top of the list for all view types when there are historical approval transactions. Categories within a View By type display a badge identifying the number of historical approvals for that category. If you do not have any historical approvals for a category within the designated time period, the tab does not appear in the list.

**Note:** If you are using the approvals pages in portrait mode on your mobile device, the page displays an arrow on the left side of the page. Click this arrow to reveal or hide the category tabs.

Click a category tab to display the historical approvals that apply to that category. When you click a category, the page will display historical approvals sorted by the date on which that last person updated or took action on the request, with the most recently updated approvals displaying first.

### View By

Select how you want the page to display historical approval requests. You can group historical approvals by these view options:

- *Type* (default view when you access the page)

Groups approval requests by transaction type. For example, you can display all transactions types in one list, or select a specific transaction type.

- *Status*

Displays a list that may show the following status categories

- All (contains all approvals that have been worked on within the historical display days)
- In Process (contains the approvals that are being worked on but have not gone through the approval chain to completion)

---

**Note:** If a higher level approver pushes a transaction back, the transaction will show up on the Pending Approvals page for the user that sent him or her the request. However, for the person that pushed back the request, it will show up in his or her Approvals History page with a status of *In Process*.

---

- Approved
- Denied
- Terminated

- *From*

Groups historical approvals by the last sender. The last sender could be either the requester of the transaction or the last approver in the approval chain.

- *Person*

Shows a list of all persons for which you have worked on an approval within the defined historical time frame. The category tabs also list a *No Person Associated* category when there are historical approvals that are not related to a person.



icons

Filter or



Filters applied

Click this icon to access the [Filter Page](#) and select from one or more criteria to narrow the historical approval list.

The Filter icon appears green when filters have been applied to your search.

The transaction list displays:

1. The learning transaction name along with the learner with whom it is associated.
2. A short description listing basic details for the approval request along with its status.

- The date upon which the request was last updated.

Click a specific transaction to access the [Approvals History - Learning Page \(MAP Approvals\)](#).

## Approvals History - Learning Page (MAP Approvals)

Use the Approvals History - Learning page to view details about an approval request you have already worked on.

### Navigation

Click an individual approval request transaction from the Approvals History page.

### Image: Approvals History - Learning page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Approvals History - <Transaction Details> page for the tablet.

The screenshot displays the 'Approvals History' page for a user named Edmund Donahue, Project Manager. The page is titled 'Learning' and shows a status of 'In Process'. The main content area is divided into two sections: 'Supplemental Learning Summary' and 'Approval Chain'.

**Supplemental Learning Summary**

- Title:** Award in Sales Forecasts and Target Setting
- Description:** This course aims to develop knowledge and understanding of forecasting sales and setting sales targets for your own area of responsibility. The course includes how to collect and use information to develop a sales forecast.
- Start Date:** 05/04/2015
- End Date:** 05/06/2015
- Institution:** Growth Accelerator
- Location:** San Francisco, CA
- Provided By:** Growth Accelerator
- Travel Hours:** 6
- Study Hours:** 24

Below the summary, there are two expandable sections: 'Program Information' and 'Course Information', each with a right-pointing arrow.

**Approval Chain**

**Supplemental Learning Approval**

The approval chain is currently 'Pending'. It shows a 'Route to Manager' section with the following steps:

- Approved:** Channing, Rosanna (Learner's Manager) on 02/03/15 at 8:33 PM.
- Pending:** Lee, William (Supplemental Special Approver).

Use the arrows and links on this page to expand sections or access additional pages to view further details about the request. The fields that appear on this page function in the same way as their equivalents on the [Pending Approvals - Learning Page \(MAP Approvals\)](#).



# Setting Up Objectives

---

## Understanding Objectives

Learning objectives, often called learning goals in many businesses, enable you to target and recommend learning for an individual. When you set up learning objectives in Enterprise Learning Management:

- The system can assign objectives to learners based on their position or job requirements.
- Managers can assign objectives to team members, learners can self-assign objectives; and administrators can assign objectives to groups of learners.
- Learners can search the catalog for classes and programs that meet specific objectives.
- The system can track learner progress toward meeting objectives and maintain a history of each learner's met objectives.

You can import objectives from a human resources application, such as PeopleSoft HCM or you can define objectives manually in Enterprise Learning Management. If you use PeopleSoft HCM, objectives represent the difference between the learner's actual competencies and the competencies that are required for the learner's job or position as defined in the human resources system.

Enterprise Learning Management delivers EIPs for importing competency and related proficiency levels (ratings) for both job roles and people from PeopleSoft HCM. After you import the data, the system performs a gap analysis by comparing the learner's current competencies to those associated with the learner's profile—for example, competencies linked to the job position or based on manager feedback through PeopleSoft Enterprise ePerformance—and presents a list of needed objectives.

When you associate objectives with classes and programs, the learner can search the catalog to locate and enroll in the classes or programs that fulfill the outstanding objectives. Upon completing the class or program, the system updates the learner's enrollment record by marking the objective as *Met*. If the source of the learning objective is a PeopleSoft HCM competency, an outbound EIP message sends the competency information back to PeopleSoft HCM. A subscription message in that application updates the learner's competency and proficiency levels.

---

**Note:** The delivered EIPs are designed to interface seamlessly with PeopleSoft HCM. Some modifications are necessary to use the EIPs with other applications.

---

### Objective Statuses

Objectives have statuses that indicate a learner's progress for each objective. These statuses appear on several of the employee and manager self-service pages.

This table describes objective statuses:

<b>Status</b>	<b>Description</b>
Needed	Learner is assigned the objective.
In progress	Learner is enrolled in a class or registered in a program that satisfies a needed objective requirement.
Met	Learner has completed a class, program, or supplemental learning that satisfies the objective requirement.

## Methods of Associating Objectives with Learning

You can assign learning objectives to courses and to programs. You can also enable self-service users to select an objective to get credit for when reporting supplemental learning. The most common way for learners to meet objectives is to complete classes and programs to which objectives are mapped.

Objectives can also be assigned as prerequisites to courses and programs.

## Rating Models

A rating model defines the values that can be used to rate a learner's performance or level of proficiency for a learning objective—for example, poor, fair, average, good, and excellent. The use of rating models is optional.

For each rating model, you can specify values for proficiencies, review points, and numeric ratings. The system uses these values to determine the learning gap, which is the difference in what a learner should know to perform the job role (job code or position) and what the learner currently knows.

When a rating model is associated with an objective, users must specify a proficiency level whenever they select the objective. For example, when assigning an objective to a course or to a learner, the user must specify the proficiency level of the objective.

## Global Objectives

Global objectives represent organizational level learning goals that you define specifically for use with a formal training plan. In Enterprise Learning Management, you can use training plans to plan or estimate the demand for learning for a specified period of time. When you generate a training plan report, the report can detail learning demands by global objective.

To set up global objectives, use the Define Learning Objectives component. You can then assign global objectives to courses using the Courses - Attributes page.

## Related Objectives

In PeopleSoft HCM, when you define sub-items in the content catalog, you create an association between the sub-item and its parent item. The system uses this association to drive the processing for the entry of sub-items into a profile. The most common use of sub-items is as sub-competencies for a parent competency. When you add a competency profile item, you can then add one or more related sub-competencies to that profile.

When you import objectives from PeopleSoft HCM to PeopleSoft ELM, you import both parent items and sub-items. PeopleSoft ELM maintains that parent-child relationship by designating these sub-items as related objectives.

When a learner meets both parent and related objectives, the PeopleSoft ELM system sends these met objectives to your PeopleSoft HCM system and adds them as content items to the appropriate person profile.

For more information on related objectives, see the product documentation for the following pages:

- [Objectives Page](#)
- [Maintain Courses - Attributes Page](#)
- [Maintain Programs - Attributes Page](#)

## Related Links

[Understanding Supplemental Learning](#)

[Course Details: Prerequisites Page](#)

[Maintain Programs - Prerequisites Page](#)

[Understanding Training Plans](#)

---

## Understanding Objective and Profile EIPs

Enterprise Learning Management provides incoming EIPs for importing the following profile data from PeopleSoft HCM:

- Rating models.
- Competencies.
- Role competencies (the set of competencies for each job code or position).
- Person competencies (the set of competencies that are specific to each learner).

---

**Note:** Enterprise Learning Management accepts only person competency messages with the evaluation type *A* (Approved/Official), *R* (Supervisor/Manager), or *S* (Self). If a learner has more than one rating for the same competency, the system imports the highest rating; however, a manager's rating takes precedence over self-assigned ratings.

---

Outbound EIP messages enable you to send information about a learner's met objectives to PeopleSoft HCM. The outbound EIPs publish all of the learner's met objectives and the external competencies to which they map. The EIP subscription in PeopleSoft HCM receives this data and adds it to the CM\_EVALUATIONS table with an evaluation type of *L* (Learning).

---

**Note:** An additional EIP is provided for importing person objectives from an external application, such as a customer relationship management system.

---

See [Importing Learner Objective Data from Non-PeopleSoft HR Systems](#).

## Full Sync and Incremental Sync EIPs

Enterprise Learning Management provides EIPs for full sync and incremental sync messages. Generally, you run the full sync EIPs once when you configure the system. After you validate that data has been successfully loaded, you activate the incremental sync messages. These messages detect changes that are

made to competency data in PeopleSoft HCM and ensure that data in Enterprise Learning Management and PeopleSoft HCM remains synchronized.

## Inbound Competency EIPs

This table lists and describes each inbound competency EIP:

<b>Message Name</b>	<b>Message Subscription PeopleCode</b>	<b>Staging Table</b>	<b>Destination Record in Enterprise Learning Management</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
RATING_MODEL_FULLSYNC	HRRatingModels		LM_RTNG_MDL_TBL  LM_RVW_RTNG_TBL	Subscribes to full data publish of the PeopleSoft HCM Rating Model setup table (RATING_MDL_TBL).
RATING_MODEL_SYNC	HRRatingModels		LM_RTNG_MDL_TBL  LM_RVW_RTNG_TBL	Subscribes to updates that have been made to the PeopleSoft HCM Rating Model setup table.
JPM_CAT_FULLSYNC	LmCatalogSync	LM_STG_CAT_TYPE  LM_STG_CAT_ITEM  LM_STG_CAT_PROP	LM_CAT_TYPES  LM_CAT_ITEMS  LM_CAT_PROPS	Subscribes to full data publish of the PeopleSoft HCM catalog data.
JPM_CAT_SYNC	LM_CatalogSync		LM_CAT_TYPES  LM_CAT_ITEMS  LM_CAT_PROPS	Subscribes to updates that have been made to the PeopleSoft HCM catalog data.
JPM_JP_QUAL_FULLSYNC	LM_InstQual	LM_STG_QUAL_SET  LM_STG_QUAL_INS	LM_JP_QUAL_SET  LM_JP_QUAL_INS	Subscribes to full data publish of the PeopleSoft HCM instance qualifiers.
JPM_JP_QUAL_SYNC	LM_InstQualSync		LM_JP_QUAL_SET  LM_JP_QUAL_INS	Subscribes to updates that have been made to the PeopleSoft HCM instance qualifiers.
JPM_JP_TYPE_FULLSYNC	LM_ProfileTypeSync	LM_STG_JP_TYPES  LM_STG_JP_SECT  LM_STG_JP_PROPS	LM_JP_TYPES  LM_JP_SECTION  LM_JP_PROPS	Subscribes to full data publish of the PeopleSoft HCM profile types.

<b>Message Name</b>	<b>Message Subscription PeopleCode</b>	<b>Staging Table</b>	<b>Destination Record in Enterprise Learning Management</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
JPM_JP_TYPE_SYNC	LM_ProfileTypeSync		LM_JP_TYPES LM_JP_SECTION LM_JP_PROPS	Subscribes to updates that have been made to the PeopleSoft HCM profile types.
JPM_JP_FULLSYNC	LM_ProfileSync	LM_STG_PROFILES LM_STG_PRF_RVAL LM_STG_JP_CT_TY LM_STG_PROF_ITM	LM_PROFILES LM_PROF_RVAL LM_PROFILE_CAT LM_PROFILE_ITEM	Subscribes to full data publish of the PeopleSoft HCM profile items.
JPM_JP_SYNC	LM_ProfileSync		LM_PROFILES LM_PROF_RVAL LM_PROFILE_CAT LM_PROFILE_ITEM	Subscribes to updates that have been made to the PeopleSoft HCM profile items.
EP_COMP_RATING	LmEpCompRating		LM_LRNR_OBJV	Subscribes to PeopleSoft ePerformance competencies for which the target rating is not met or is blank. ELM adds the competencies with deficient target ratings as learning objectives for the associated learner. Competencies with blank target ratings trigger the gap analysis process. See <a href="#">Understanding Gap Analysis</a> .

## Outbound Learner Objective EIPs

This table lists and describes each outbound learner objective EIP:

<b>Message Name</b>	<b>Record</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
LM_HR_LRNR_OBJECTIVES	LM_HR_EVALS, LM_LRNR_OBJV_HR	Publishes updated competency data based on completed Enterprise Learning Management objectives.
		<b>Note:</b> The system publishes only improved proficiencies.
LM_LEARNER_OBJECTIVES_SYNC	LM_LRNR_OBJ_MSG	Publishes any Enterprise Learning Management objective data that has been set to met status since the last learner objective sync or full sync process. This incremental message is sent by the system only when the learner objective is met.
LM_LEARNER_OBJECTIVES_FULLSYNC	LM_LRNR_OBJ_MSG	Publishes all Enterprise Learning Management objective data that exists as of a specific date.

## Understanding Gap Analysis

The system performs gap analysis to determine which objectives to assign to learners. During gap analysis the system compares the objectives that learners must know for their job roles (job code or position number) to the objectives that the learners have already completed. The difference is the learning gap. After completing gap analysis, the system assigns needed objectives to learners to fulfill the learning gaps.

The following tables lists the conditions that trigger the objective gap analysis process.

<b>Condition that Triggers Gap Analysis</b>	<b>Description</b>
You load competency, job role competency, person competency, and rating model data from the external human resources system to Enterprise Learning Management.	After all data loads successfully, the system compares competencies required by each job role to a learner's met objectives.

<b><i>Condition that Triggers Gap Analysis</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
Enterprise Learning Management receives incremental sync messages from the human resources system.	<p>Changes that you make to a learner's job or position information, person competencies, or job role competency data in the human resources system, trigger an incremental sync message (JPM_JP_SYNC) to Enterprise Learning Management with the data changes. When Enterprise Learning Management receives the messages it compares competencies required by each job role to a learner's met objectives.</p> <p>When a learner's job code or position number changes, the system deletes any objectives for the learner's previous job code or position number that have a status of Needed and that do not have any other association with the learner. Objectives that the learner has completed for a previous job code or position number are kept in the learner's objectives history record.</p>
A manager completes a performance review in ePerformance with one or more target ratings that is blank.	<p>Saving a performance document that includes competencies for which a learner has a blank target rating triggers the EP_COMP_RATING message to Enterprise Learning Management with the competencies that have a blank rating.</p> <p>Unresolved content reference to:See .</p>
You change objectives that are mapped to a job code or position number in Enterprise Learning Management.	<p>When you make changes on the Maintain Job Code Objectives page and Position Objectives page, the system triggers the gap analysis process when you save the page. The system compares objectives required by the job role to a learner's met objectives.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Assigning Objectives to Jobs and Position Numbers</a>.</p>
You run the Process Job Role Objectives process	<p>If you create future-dated objective assignments to job codes and position numbers, you must run the Process Job Role Objectives process to initiate gap analysis for these objective assignments. The system compares the objectives required by the job role to a learner's met objectives.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Assigning Objectives to Jobs and Position Numbers</a>.</p>
The system receives needed learner objectives from an external system other than human resources.	<p>The system compares the needed learner objectives received from the external system with a learner's met Enterprise Learning Management objectives.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Importing Learner Objective Data from Non-PeopleSoft HR Systems</a>.</p>
A new person is added in HR.	<p>The system compares the competencies required by the learner's job role to the learner's met objectives, taking into account any changes to objectives entered on the Maintain Job Code Objectives page or the Position Objectives page.</p>

See [Assigning Objectives to Jobs and Position Numbers](#).

## Gap Analysis Hierarchy

When a rating model is associated with an objective, the system compares proficiency levels of objectives to determine whether a learning gap exists. To determine which proficiency is higher, the system uses numeric ratings, review points, and review ratings.

See [Creating and Reviewing Rating Models](#).

The system uses this sequence (hierarchy) to determine which proficiency is higher:

1. Numeric ratings.

The system compares the numeric rating of the objective with the learner's current numeric rating for that objective.

2. Review points.

If the numeric rating for the objective or learner objective is unavailable or equals 0, the system compares review points.

3. Review ratings.

If review points are unavailable or equal 0, the system compares review ratings. Review ratings in a human resources system are equivalent to proficiencies in Enterprise Learning Management.

---

## Importing Objectives from PeopleSoft HCM

You can create objectives in PeopleSoft ELM by importing them from PeopleSoft HCM.

### Pages Used to Import Objectives from PeopleSoft HCM

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Service Operations - General Page	IB_SERVICE	Confirm default and active versions for service operations.
Routings - Parameters Page	IB_ROUTINGDEFNDOC	Confirm routing configurations.
"Full Table Publish Rules Page" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Integration Interfaces)	EOIU_SOPUBFULL	Confirm that full data publish rules are active.
"Full Data Publish Page" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Integration Interfaces)	EO_FULLDATAPUB	Initiate the process that publishes HCM data to your ELM database.
<u>Process FullSync Data Page</u>	LM_RNCTL_FULL_LOAD	Run the Process FullSync Data (LM_LD_STGDAT ) Application Engine process to validate full sync data in the staging table, load validated data into ELM, and delete data from the staging tables.
Content Type Filter Page	LM_CATSETUP_TBL	Define content type filters.
Process Learner Objectives Page	LM_EXTOBJV_RNCTRL	Convert catalog types and catalog data imported from HCM to ELM objectives.



<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Create Objectives-External EIP Page	LM_OBJVASSN_RNCTRL	Assign imported objectives to learners.

For more information on the Service Operations - General and Routings - Parameters pages,  
[Unresolved content reference to:../\\_bp\\_common/resource\\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/u41713a86-25e8-4223-9221-0713c11ef356](#)

## Prerequisites for Importing Objective Data from PeopleSoft HCM

Before importing objective data from PeopleSoft HCM, you must perform the following steps to establish your integration and import basic HCM data.

1. Use PeopleSoft Integration Broker to establish an integration between your HCM and ELM environments. For more information on setting up this integration, see [Setting Up Integration Broker for HCM](#), and [Setting Up Integration Broker for ELM](#).
2. In your HCM environment, use the "Full Data Publish Page" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Integration Interfaces) to run the following messages:
  - JOBCODE\_FULLSYNC
  - DEPT\_FULLSYNC
  - POSITION\_FULLSYNC
  - POI\_TYPE\_TBL\_FULLSYNC
  - PERSON\_BASIC\_FULLSYNC
  - PERS\_POI\_FULLSYNC
  - WORKFORCE\_FULLSYNC
3. In your ELM environment, use the [Process FullSync Data Page](#) to run the following staged data processes:
  - Organization Data
  - Person of Interest Types
  - Person Data
  - Person of Interest Data
  - Workforce Data

Rather than publishing the messages and processing the staged data in separate steps, you can use the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process to run the following messages and their associated staged data processes:

- JOBCODE\_FULLSYNC

- DEPT\_FULLSYNC/Organization Data
- POSITION\_FULLSYNC
- POI\_TYPE\_TBL\_FULLSYNC/Person of Interest Types
- PERSON\_BASIC\_FULLSYNC/Person Data
- WORKFORCE\_FULLSYNC/Workforce Data

For more information on the guided process, see [Understanding the ELM Full Sync Integration Guided Process](#).

---

**Note:** For the PERS\_POI\_FULLSYNC message and Person of Interest Data process, you will still need to use the "Full Data Publish Page" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Integration Interfaces) and [Process FullSync Data Page](#).

---

## Configuring FullSync Service Operations

Before publishing and processing objective data, you must configure the following service operations in both your HCM and ELM environments:

- RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC
- JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC
- JPM\_JP\_QUAL\_FULLSYNC
- JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC
- JPM\_JP\_FULLSYNC

### Configuring RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC for HCM

To configure the RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC service operation in your HCM environment:

1. Access the "Full Table Publish Rules Page" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Integration Interfaces) (Enterprise Components >Integration Definitions >Full Data Publish Rules) for RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC.
2. Confirm that the Status is *Active*.
3. Click the Service Operation link to access the Service Operations - General page for RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC.
4. Make sure that the default and active version is VERSION\_1.
5. Access the Service Operations - Routing page.
6. Make sure that the active outbound routing is configured correctly.

### Image: Parameters page for the RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC outbound routing

This example illustrates the correct parameters for the RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC outbound routing.

The screenshot shows the 'Parameters' tab of the 'IB Routing Definitions' window. The 'Routing Name' is '~GENERATED~23770693'. The 'Service Operation' is 'RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC' and the 'Service Operation Version' is 'VERSION\_1'. The 'Sender Node' is 'H92PBTS1' and the 'Receiver Node' is 'L92PBTS1'. The 'Type' is 'Outbound Request'. The 'External Alias' is 'RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_1'. There are four input fields with magnifying glass icons: 'Message.Ver into Transform 1', 'Transform Program 1', 'Transform Program 2', and 'Message.Ver out of Transforms'. The 'Alias References' link is visible. At the bottom are 'Save' and 'Return' buttons.

**External Alias**

Enter a value of *RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_1*.

### Configuring RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC for ELM

To configure the RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC service operation in your ELM environment:

1. Access the Service Operations - General page (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Setup >Service Operations) for RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC.
2. Make sure that the default and active version is VERSION\_1.
3. Access the Service Operations - Routing page.
4. Make sure that the active inbound routing is configured correctly.

**Image: Parameters page for the RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC inbound routing**

This example illustrates the correct parameters for the RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC inbound routing.

IB Routing Definitions

Routing Definitions

Parameters

Routing Properties

Routing Name

~GENERATED~72360980

Service Operation

RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC

Service Operation Version

VERSION\_1

Sender Node

H92PBTS1

Receiver Node

L92PBTS1

Parameters

Type

Inbound Request

External Alias

RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_1

Alias References

Message.Ver into Transform 1

RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_1

Transform Program 1

HMTF\_TR\_IA

Transform Program 2

Message.Ver out of Transforms

RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_1

Save

Return

- External Alias

Enter a value of *RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_1*.
- Message.Ver into Transform 1

Enter a value of *RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_1*.
- Transform Program 1

Enter a value of *HMTF\_TR\_IA*.
- Message.Ver out of Transforms

Enter a value of *RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_1*.

**Configuring JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC for HCM**

To configure the JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC service operation in your HCM environment:

1. Access the "Full Table Publish Rules Page" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Integration Interfaces) (Enterprise Components >Integration Definitions >Full Data Publish Rules) for JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC.
2. Confirm that the Status is *Active*.
3. Click the Service Operation link to access the Service Operations - General page for JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC.

4. Make sure that the default and active version is INTERNAL.
5. Access the Service Operations - Routing page.
6. Make sure that the active outbound routing is configured correctly.

**Image: Parameters page for the JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC outbound routing**

This example illustrates the correct parameters for the JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC outbound routing.

The screenshot shows the 'Parameters' tab of the 'IB Routing Definitions' window. The 'Routing Name' is '~GENERATED~13618656'. The 'Service Operation' is 'JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC' and the 'Service Operation Version' is 'INTERNAL'. The 'Sender Node' is 'H92PBTS3' and the 'Receiver Node' is 'L92PBTS3'. The 'Parameters' section includes: 'Type' set to 'Outbound Request', 'External Alias' set to 'JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC.INTERNAL', 'Message.Ver into Transform 1' set to 'JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC.INTERNAL', 'Transform Program 1' set to 'HCM\_MSG\_XFRM', 'Transform Program 2' is empty, and 'Message.Ver out of Transforms' set to 'JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_3'. There are 'Save' and 'Return' buttons at the bottom.

**External Alias** Enter a value of *JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC.INTERNAL*.

**Message.Ver into Transform 1** Enter a value of *JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC.INTERNAL*.

**Transform Program 1** Enter a value of *HCM\_MSG\_XFRM*.

**Message.Ver out of Transforms** Enter a value of *JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_3*

## Configuring JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC for ELM

To configure the JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC service operation in your ELM environment:

1. Access the Service Operations - General page (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Setup >Service Operations) for JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC.
2. Make sure that the default and active version is VERSION\_3.
3. Access the Service Operations - Routing page.

4. Make sure that the active inbound routing is configured correctly.

**Image: Parameters page for the JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC inbound routing**

This example illustrates the correct parameters for the JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC inbound routing.

The screenshot shows the 'Parameters' tab of the 'IB Routing Definitions' page. The routing name is 'JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC\_VIT', service operation is 'JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC', and version is 'VERSION\_3'. The sender node is 'H2100VIT' and the receiver node is 'L2100VIT'. The 'Parameters' section includes: 'Type' as 'Inbound Request', 'External Alias' as 'JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC.INTERNAL', 'Message.Ver into Transform 1' as 'JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_3', 'Transform Program 1' as 'HMTF\_TR\_IA', 'Transform Program 2' as an empty field, and 'Message.Ver out of Transforms' as 'JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_3'. There are 'Save' and 'Return' buttons at the bottom.

**External Alias** Enter a value of *JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC.INTERNAL*.

**Message.Ver into Transform 1** Enter a value of *JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_3*.

**Transform Program 1** Enter a value of *HMTF\_TR\_IA*.

**Message.Ver out of Transforms** Enter a value of *JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_3*.

## Configuring JPM\_JP\_QUAL\_FULLSYNC for HCM

To configure the JPM\_JP\_QUAL\_FULLSYNC service operation in your HCM environment:

1. Access the "Full Table Publish Rules Page" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Integration Interfaces) (Enterprise Components >Integration Definitions >Full Data Publish Rules) for JPM\_JP\_QUAL\_FULLSYNC.
2. Confirm that the Status is *Active*.
3. Click the Service Operation link to access the Service Operations - General page for JPM\_JP\_QUAL\_FULLSYNC.
4. Make sure that the default and active version is *VERSION\_1*.
5. Access the Service Operations - Routing page.

6. Make sure that the active outbound routing is configured correctly.

**Image: Parameters page for the JPM\_JP\_QUAL\_FULLSYNC outbound routing**

This example illustrates the correct parameters for the JPM\_JP\_QUAL\_FULLSYNC outbound routing.

The screenshot shows the 'Parameters' tab of the 'IB Routing Definitions' window. The 'Routing Name' is 'JPM\_JP\_QUAL\_FULLSYNC\_HR\_ELM', 'Service Operation' is 'JPM\_JP\_QUAL\_FULLSYNC', 'Service Operation Version' is 'VERSION\_1', 'Sender Node' is 'H92PBTS1', and 'Receiver Node' is 'L92PBTS1'. The 'Parameters' section shows 'Type' as 'Outbound Request' and 'External Alias' as 'JPM\_JP\_QUAL\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_1'. Below this is an 'Alias References' section with four input fields: 'Message.Ver into Transform 1', 'Transform Program 1', 'Transform Program 2', and 'Message.Ver out of Transforms'. Each field has a magnifying glass icon to its right. At the bottom are 'Save' and 'Return' buttons.

**External Alias**

Enter a value of *JPM\_JP\_QUAL\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_1*.

## Configuring JPM\_JP\_QUAL\_FULLSYNC for ELM

To configure the JPM\_JP\_QUAL\_FULLSYNC service operation in your ELM environment:

1. Access the Service Operations - General page (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Setup >Service Operations) for JPM\_JP\_QUAL\_FULLSYNC.
2. Make sure that the default and active version is VERSION\_1.
3. Access the Service Operations - Routing page.
4. Make sure that the active inbound routing is configured correctly.

**Image: Parameters page for the JPM\_JP\_QUAL\_FULLSYNC inbound routing**

This example illustrates the correct parameters for the JPM\_JP\_QUAL\_FULLSYNC inbound routing.

The screenshot shows the 'Parameters' tab of the 'IB Routing Definitions' page. The routing name is '~GENERATED~30018368'. The service operation is 'JPM\_JP\_QUAL\_FULLSYNC' with version 'VERSION\_1'. The sender node is 'H92PBTS1' and the receiver node is 'L92PBTS1'. The 'Parameters' section includes: 'Type' set to 'Inbound Request', 'External Alias' set to 'JPM\_JP\_QUAL\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_1', 'Message.Ver into Transform 1' set to 'JPM\_JP\_QUAL\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_1', 'Transform Program 1' set to 'HMTF\_TR\_IA', 'Transform Program 2' is empty, and 'Message.Ver out of Transforms' set to 'JPM\_JP\_QUAL\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_1'. There are 'Save' and 'Return' buttons at the bottom.

<b>External Alias</b>	Enter a value of <i>JPM_JP_QUAL_FULLSYNC.VERSION_1</i> .
<b>Message.Ver into Transform 1</b>	Enter a value of <i>JPM_JP_QUAL_FULLSYNC.VERSION_1</i> .
<b>Transform Program 1</b>	Enter a value of <i>HMTF_TR_IA</i> .
<b>Message.Ver out of Transforms</b>	Enter a value of <i>JPM_JP_QUAL_FULLSYNC.VERSION_1</i> .

**JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC for HCM**

To configure the JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC service operation in your HCM environment:

1. Access the "Full Table Publish Rules Page" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Integration Interfaces) (Enterprise Components >Integration Definitions >Full Data Publish Rules) for JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC.
2. Confirm that the Status is *Active*.
3. Click the Service Operation link to access the Service Operations - General page for JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC.
4. Make sure that the default and active version is INTERNAL.
5. Access the Service Operations - Routing page.



6. Make sure that the active outbound routing is configured correctly.

**Image: Parameters page for the JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC outbound routing**

This example illustrates the correct parameters for the JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC outbound routing.

The screenshot shows the 'Parameters' tab of the 'IB Routing Definitions' window. The routing name is '~GENERATED~33369888'. The service operation is 'JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC' with version 'INTERNAL'. The sender node is 'H92PBTS1' and the receiver node is 'L92PBTS1'. The 'Parameters' section includes: 'Type' set to 'Outbound Request'; 'External Alias' set to 'JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC.INTERNAL'; 'Message.Ver into Transform 1' set to 'JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC.INTERNAL'; 'Transform Program 1' set to 'HMTF\_TR\_OA'; 'Transform Program 2' is empty; and 'Message.Ver out of Transforms' set to 'JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_1'. There are 'Save' and 'Return' buttons at the bottom.

- |                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>External Alias</b>                | Enter a value of <i>JPM_JP_TYPE_FULLSYNC.INTERNAL</i> .  |
| <b>Message.Ver into Transform 1</b>  | Enter a value of <i>JPM_JP_TYPE_FULLSYNC.INTERNAL</i> .  |
| <b>Transform Program 1</b>           | Enter a value of <i>HMTF_TR_OA</i> .                     |
| <b>Message.Ver out of Transforms</b> | Enter a value of <i>JPM_JP_TYPE_FULLSYNC.VERSION_1</i> . |

## JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC for ELM

To configure the JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC service operation in your ELM environment:

1. Access the Service Operations - General page (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Setup >Service Operations) for JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC.
2. Make sure that the default and active version is VERSION\_1.
3. Access the Service Operations - Routing page.
4. Make sure that the active inbound routing is configured correctly.

**Image: Parameters page for the JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC inbound routing**

This example illustrates the correct parameters for the JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC inbound routing.

IB Routing Definitions

Routing Definitions

Parameters

Routing Properties

Routing Name ~GENERATED~44803694

Service Operation JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC

Service Operation Version VERSION\_1

Sender Node H92PBTS1

Receiver Node L92PBTS1

Parameters

Type Inbound Request

External Alias JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC.INTERNAL

Alias References

Message.Ver into Transform 1 JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_1

Transform Program 1 HMTF\_TR\_IA

Transform Program 2

Message.Ver out of Transforms JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_1

Save

Return

- External Alias

Enter a value of JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC.INTERNAL.
- Message.Ver into Transform 1

Enter a value of JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_1.
- Transform Program 1

Enter a value of HMTF\_TR\_IA.
- Message.Ver out of Transforms

Enter a value of JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_1.

**JPM\_JP\_FULLSYNC for HCM**

To configure the JPM\_JP\_FULLSYNC service operation in your HCM environment:

1. Access the "Full Table Publish Rules Page" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Integration Interfaces) (Enterprise Components >Integration Definitions >Full Data Publish Rules) for JPM\_JP\_FULLSYNC.
2. Confirm that the Status is *Active*.
3. Click the Service Operation link to access the Service Operations - General page for JPM\_JP\_FULLSYNC.
4. Make sure that the default and active version is INTERNAL.
5. Access the Service Operations - Routing page.

6. Make sure that the active outbound routing is configured correctly.

**Image: Parameters page for the JPM\_JP\_FULLSYNC outbound routing**

This example illustrates the correct parameters for the JPM\_JP\_FULLSYNC outbound routing.

The screenshot shows the 'Parameters' tab of the 'IB Routing Definitions' window. The 'Routing Name' is '~GENERATED~66970299'. The 'Service Operation' is 'JPM\_JP\_FULLSYNC'. The 'Service Operation Version' is 'INTERNAL'. The 'Sender Node' is 'H92PBTS1' and the 'Receiver Node' is 'L92PBTS1'. The 'Parameters' section includes: 'Type' set to 'Outbound Request'; 'External Alias' set to 'JPM\_JP\_FULLSYNC.INTERNAL'; 'Message.Ver into Transform 1' set to 'JPM\_JP\_FULLSYNC.INTERNAL'; 'Transform Program 1' set to 'HMTF\_TR\_OA'; 'Transform Program 2' is empty; and 'Message.Ver out of Transforms' set to 'JPM\_JP\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_2'. There are 'Save' and 'Return' buttons at the bottom.

<b>External Alias</b>	Enter a value of <i>JPM_JP_FULLSYNC.INTERNAL</i> .
<b>Message.Ver into Transform 1</b>	Enter a value of <i>JPM_JP_FULLSYNC.INTERNAL</i> .
<b>Transform Program 1</b>	Enter a value of <i>HMTF_TR_OA</i> .
<b>Message.Ver out of Transforms</b>	Enter a value of <i>JPM_JP_FULLSYNC.VERSION_2</i> .

## JPM\_JP\_FULLSYNC for ELM

To configure the JPM\_JP\_FULLSYNC service operation in your ELM environment:

1. Access the Service Operations - General page (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Setup >Service Operations) for JPM\_JP\_FULLSYNC.
2. Make sure that the default and active version is VERSION\_2.
3. Access the Service Operations - Routing page.
4. Make sure that the active inbound routing is configured correctly.

**Image: Parameters page for the JPM\_JP\_FULLSYNC inbound routing**

This example illustrates the correct parameters for the JPM\_JP\_FULLSYNC inbound routing.

The screenshot shows the 'Parameters' tab of the 'IB Routing Definitions' window. The routing name is '~GENERATED~46060139'. The service operation is 'JPM\_JP\_FULLSYNC' with version 'VERSION\_2'. The sender node is 'H92PBTS1' and the receiver node is 'L92PBTS1'. The 'Parameters' section includes: 'Type' as 'Inbound Request', 'External Alias' as 'JPM\_JP\_FULLSYNC.INTERNAL', 'Message.Ver into Transform 1' as 'JPM\_JP\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_2', 'Transform Program 1' as 'HMTF\_TR\_IA', 'Transform Program 2' as an empty field, and 'Message.Ver out of Transforms' as 'JPM\_JP\_FULLSYNC.VERSION\_2'. There are 'Save' and 'Return' buttons at the bottom.

<b>External Alias</b>	Enter a value of <i>JPM_JP_FULLSYNC.INTERNAL</i> .
<b>Message.Ver into Transform 1</b>	Enter a value of <i>JPM_JP_FULLSYNC.VERSION_2</i> .
<b>Transform Program 1</b>	Enter a value of <i>HMTF_TR_IA</i> .
<b>Message.Ver out of Transforms</b>	Enter a value of <i>JPM_JP_FULLSYNC.VERSION_2</i> .

## Importing and Processing Objective Data

To import and process objective data from HCM:

1. In your HCM environment use the "Full Data Publish Page" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Integration Interfaces) to run the *RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC* message.
2. In your HCM environment, use the Profile Types - Content page to ensure that the *PERSON* profile type includes the Sub-Competencies sub-section.

## Image: Profile Types - Content page

This example illustrates how to configure the PERSON profile type.

The screenshot displays the 'Profile Type PERSON' configuration page. The 'Content' tab is selected, showing fields for \*Effective Date (08/07/2015), \*Status (Active), and \*Description (Person). There are checkboxes for 'System Data' and 'Display Tab Icons'. Below these are links for 'View All Sections' and 'Add Tab'/'Delete Tab' buttons. A 'Content Sections' grid is visible, listing sections like 'Competencies' and '> Sub-Competencies' with their respective parent names, required status, and order. The grid includes columns for 'Section Name', 'Parent Section Name', 'Required', '\*Move To Tab', and 'Order'. At the bottom, there are links for 'Add Content Section', 'Add Sub-section', and 'Reorder Content'.

Section Name	Parent Section Name	Required	*Move To Tab	Order
Competencies		<input type="checkbox"/>	Competencies	10
> Sub-Competencies	Competencies	<input type="checkbox"/>	Competencies	20

Ensure that the Content Sections grid includes the Sub-Competencies sub-section. If it doesn't, you won't be able to set up the Sub-Competencies content type filter correctly in your ELM environment.

3. In your HCM environment use the "Full Data Publish Page" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Integration Interfaces) to run the JPM\_CAT\_FULLSYNC message.
4. In your ELM environment, use the [Process FullSync Data Page](#), to run the Catalog Data process.
5. In your HCM environment use the "Full Data Publish Page" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Integration Interfaces) to run the JPM\_JP\_QUAL\_FULLSYNC message.
6. In your ELM environment, use the [Process FullSync Data Page](#), to run the Instance Qualifier Data process.
7. In your HCM environment use the "Full Data Publish Page" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Integration Interfaces) to run the JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_FULLSYNC message.
8. In your ELM environment, use the [Process FullSync Data Page](#), to run the Profile Type process.
9. Use the Content Type Filter page (Set Up ELM >Objectives >Content Type Filters) to create filters for the Competencies, Degrees, and Sub-Competencies content types.

**Image: Content Type Filter page for Competencies**

This example illustrates how to configure the Competencies content type filter.

**Content Type Filter**

Content Type Competencies

Non-person Profile Type

Person Profile Type

Outbound Instance Qualifier

---

**Inbound Instance Qualifier** Personalize | Find | View All | First 1-2 of 2 Last

Description	
<input type="text" value="Approved/Official"/>	
<input type="text" value="Supervisor/Manager"/>	

[+ Add Instance Qualifier](#)

**Non-person Profile Type**

Enter a value of *Job*.

**Person Profile Type**

Enter a value of *Person*.

**Outbound Instance Qualifier**

Enter a value of *Learning*.

**Inbound Instance Qualifier**

Add the *Approved/Official* and *Supervisor/Manager* instance qualifiers.

**Image: Content Filter Type page for Degrees**

This example illustrates how to configure the Degrees content type filter.

**Content Type Filter**

Content Type Degrees

Non-person Profile Type

Person Profile Type

Outbound Instance Qualifier

---

**Inbound Instance Qualifier** Personalize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Description	
<input type="text"/>	

Add Instance Qualifier

**Non-person Profile Type** Enter a value of *Job*.

**Person Profile Type** Enter a value of *Person*.

**Image: Content Filter Type page for Sub-Competencies**

This example illustrates how to configure the Sub-Competencies content type filter.

**Content Type Filter**

Content Type Sub-Competencies

Non-person Profile Type

Person Profile Type

Outbound Instance Qualifier

---

**Inbound Instance Qualifier** Personalize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Description	
<input type="text"/>	

Add Instance Qualifier

**Non-person Profile Type** Enter a value of *Job*.

**Person Profile Type**

Enter a value of *Integration from ePerformance*.

10. Run the Process Learner Objectives (LM\_OBJV\_LOAD) process (Enterprise Learning >Learning Objectives >Process Learner Objectives).
11. In your HCM environment use the "Full Data Publish Page" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Integration Interfaces) to run the JPM\_JP\_FULLSYNC message.
12. In your ELM environment, use the [Process FullSync Data Page](#), to run the Profile Data process.
13. Run the Create Objectives-External EIP (LM\_OBJV\_ASSN) process (Enterprise Learning >Learning Objectives >Create Objectives-External EIP).

## Configuring Sync Service Operations

To keep profile data and profile types in sync between your HCM and ELM environments you must activate and configure the following service operations:

- JPM\_JP\_SYNC
- JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_SYNC

### Configuring JPM\_JP\_SYNC for HCM

To configure the JPM\_JP\_SYNC service operation in your HCM environment:

1. Access the Service Operations - General page (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Setup >Service Operations) for JPM\_JP\_SYNC.
2. Make sure that the default and active version is INTERNAL.
3. Access the Service Operations - Routing page.
4. Make sure that the active outbound routing is configured correctly.



**Image: Parameters page for the JPM\_JP\_SYNC outbound routing**

This example illustrates the correct parameters for the JPM\_JP\_SYNC outbound routing.

IB Routing Definitions

Routing Definitions

Parameters

Connector Properties

Routing Properties

Routing Name

~GENERATED~21604136

Service Operation

JPM\_JP\_SYNC

Service Operation Version

INTERNAL

Sender Node

H92PBTS3

Receiver Node

L92PBTS3

Parameters

Type

Outbound Request

External Alias

JPM\_JP\_SYNC.INTERNAL

Alias References

Message.Ver into Transform 1

JPM\_JP\_SYNC.INTERNAL

Transform Program 1

HCM\_MSG\_XFRM

Transform Program 2

Message.Ver out of Transforms

JPM\_JP\_SYNC.VERSION\_2

Save

Return

- External Alias

Enter a value of *JPM\_JP\_SYNC.INTERNAL*.
- Message.Ver into Transform 1

Enter a value of *JPM\_JP\_SYNC.INTERNAL*.
- Transform Program 1

Enter a value of *HMTF\_TR\_OA*.
- Message.Ver out of Transforms

Enter a value of *JPM\_JP\_SYNC.VERSION\_2*.

**Configuring JPM\_JP\_SYNC for ELM**

To configure the JPM\_JP\_SYNC service operation in your ELM environment:

1. Access the Service Operations - General page (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Setup >Service Operations) for JPM\_JP\_SYNC.
2. Make sure that the default and active version is VERSION\_2.
3. Access the Service Operations - Routing page.
4. Make sure that the active inbound routing is configured correctly.

**Image: Parameters page for the JPM\_JP\_SYNC inbound routing**

This example illustrates the correct parameters for the JPM\_JP\_SYNC inbound routing.

IB Routing Definitions

Routing Definitions

Parameters

Routing Properties

Routing Name ~GENERATED~51896159

Service Operation JPM\_JP\_SYNC

Service Operation Version VERSION\_2

Sender Node H92PBTS1

Receiver Node L92PBTS1

Parameters

Type Inbound Request

External Alias JPM\_JP\_SYNC.INTERNAL

Alias References

Message.Ver into Transform 1 JPM\_JP\_SYNC.VERSION\_2

Transform Program 1 HMTF\_TR\_IA

Transform Program 2

Message.Ver out of Transforms JPM\_JP\_SYNC.VERSION\_2

Save

Return

- External Alias

Enter a value of *JPM\_JP\_SYNC.INTERNAL*.
- Message.Ver into Transform 1

Enter a value of *JPM\_JP\_SYNC.VERSION\_2*.
- Transform Program 1

Enter a value of *HMTF\_TR\_IA*.
- Message.Ver out of Transforms

Enter a value of *JPM\_JP\_SYNC.VERSION\_2*.

**Configuring JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_SYNC for HCM**

To configure the JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_SYNC service operation in your HCM environment:

1. Access the Service Operations - General page (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Setup >Service Operations) for JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_SYNC.
2. Make sure that the default and active version is INTERNAL.
3. Access the Service Operations - Routing page.
4. Make sure that the active outbound routing is configured correctly.

**Image: Parameters page for the JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_SYNC outbound routing**

This example illustrates the correct parameters for the JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_SYNC outbound routing.

IB Routing Definitions

Routing Definitions

Parameters

Connector Properties

Routing Properties

Routing Name ~GENERATED~25387799

Service Operation JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_SYNC

Service Operation Version INTERNAL

Sender Node H92PBTS1

Receiver Node L92PBTS1

Parameters

Type Outbound Request

External Alias JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_SYNC.INTERNAL

Alias References

Message.Ver into Transform 1 JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_SYNC.INTERNAL

Transform Program 1 HMTF\_TR\_OA

Transform Program 2

Message.Ver out of Transforms JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_SYNC.VERSION\_1

Save

Return

- |                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>External Alias</b>                | Enter a value of <i>JPM_JP_TYPE_SYNC.INTERNAL</i> .  |
| <b>Message.Ver into Transform 1</b>  | Enter a value of <i>JPM_JP_TYPE_SYNC.INTERNAL</i> .  |
| <b>Transform Program 1</b>           | Enter a value of <i>HMTF_TR_OA</i> .                 |
| <b>Message.Ver out of Transforms</b> | Enter a value of <i>JPM_JP_TYPE_SYNC.VERSION_1</i> . |

**Configuring JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_SYNC for ELM**

To configure the JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_SYNC service operation in your ELM environment:

1. Access the Service Operations - General page (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Setup >Service Operations) for JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_SYNC.
2. Make sure that the default and active version is VERSION\_1.
3. Access the Service Operations - Routing page.
4. Make sure that the active inbound routing is configured correctly.

**Image: Parameters page for the JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_SYNC inbound routing**

This example illustrates the correct parameters for the JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_SYNC inbound routing.

IB Routing Definitions

Routing Definitions

Parameters

Routing Properties

Routing Name ~GENERATED~99301410

Service Operation JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_SYNC

Service Operation Version VERSION\_1

Sender Node H92PBTS1

Receiver Node L92PBTS1

Parameters

Type Inbound Request

External Alias JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_SYNC.INTERNAL

Alias References

Message.Ver into Transform 1 JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_SYNC.VERSION\_1

Transform Program 1 HMTF\_TR\_IA

Transform Program 2

Message.Ver out of Transforms JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_SYNC.VERSION\_1

Save

Return

- External Alias

Enter a value of *JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_SYNC.INTERNAL*.
- Message.Ver into Transform 1

Enter a value of *JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_SYNC.VERSION\_1*.
- Transform Program 1

Enter a value of *HMTF\_TR\_IA*.
- Message.Ver out of Transforms

Enter a value of *JPM\_JP\_TYPE\_SYNC.VERSION\_1*.

# Importing Learner Objective Data from Non-PeopleSoft HR Systems

To load learner objective data from an application other than PeopleSoft HR, use the Assign Objectives - External EIP (LM\_RUNCTL\_EIP) component.

## Pages Used to Load Learner Objective Data

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Assign Objectives-External EIP Page</a>	LM_RUNCTL_EIP	Run the LM_EIP_OBJV process to perform data validation against staged learner objective data, and move the data from the staging table to an application table.
<a href="#">Verify Objectives Page</a>	LM_EXTEIP_STG	Review information in the LM_STG_PERS_OBJ staging table.

### Related Links

[Processing Staged Data](#)

## Understanding Learner Objective Data Import

Enterprise Learning Management enables you to import needed learner objectives and proficiencies from an external system other than PeopleSoft HR through the PERSON\_OBJECTIVES\_SYNC EIP. The learner objectives that the external system sends must be valid Enterprise Learning Management objectives and proficiencies.

To import learner objective data from a third-party application:

1. Run the PERSON\_OBJECTIVES\_SYNC EIP.

The system loads external learner objective data into the LM\_STG\_PERS\_OBJ staging table and deletes all current rows.

2. Access the Verify Objectives page to review data in the LM\_STG\_PERS\_OBJ staging table and ensure that the message has completed processing.

If there are errors, correct the errors in the external system and run the PERSON\_OBJECTIVES\_SYNC EIP again.

3. Run the LM\_EIP\_OBJV Application Engine process.

The LM\_EIP\_OBJV process validates the data in the LM\_STG\_PERS\_OBJ staging table and moves the data into the Learner Objectives table (LM\_LRNR\_OBJV).

Running the LM\_EIP\_OBJV process triggers the gap analysis process.

See [Understanding Gap Analysis](#).

Use the LM\_LEARNER\_OBJECTIVES\_SYNC message to publish objective information back to the external system when the objective is met. You can also use the LM\_LEARNER\_OBJECTIVES\_FULLSYNC message to initially publish all data to the external source if needed.

This table lists and describes the inbound external learner objective EIP:

<b>Message Name</b>	<b>Message Subscription PeopleCode</b>	<b>Record</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
PERSON_OBJECTIVES_SYNC	External_PersonObjectives	LM_STG_PERS_OBJ	<p>Loads all needed learner objectives and proficiencies into the LM_STG_PERS_OBJ staging table.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> After you run the PERSON_OBJECTIVES_SYNC EIP, you must access the Assign Objectives - External EIP component and run the necessary process to fully validate and load the data into the application table.</p>

## Prerequisites

Before you can import learner objective data from an external application, you must:

1. Define an external source code for the external system.
2. Create rating models.
3. Define learning objectives.

### Related Links

[Defining and Reviewing External Source Codes](#)

[Creating and Reviewing Rating Models](#)

[Defining and Reviewing Objectives](#)

## Assign Objectives-External EIP Page

Use the Assign Objectives-External EIP page (LM\_RUNCTL\_EIP) to run the LM\_EIP\_OBJV process to perform data validation against staged learner objective data, and move the data from the staging table to an application table.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learning Objectives > Assign Objectives-External EIP > Assign Objectives-External EIP

Click Run to run this request. Process Scheduler runs the LM\_EIP\_OBJV process at user-defined intervals.

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/uad57f868-3c26-45a1-bba7-3c75b5cd46fd

## Setting Up Objectives Manually

To define objectives when you do not integrate with an external human resources system:

1. (Optional) Import job codes and position numbers.

This step is necessary if you want to map objectives to job codes and position numbers.

2. Create rating models. See [Creating and Reviewing Rating Models](#).
3. Define objectives. See [Defining and Reviewing Objectives](#).
4. Build a search index for objectives. See [Building and Updating the Search Index for Objectives](#).
5. (Optional) Assign objectives to job codes and position numbers. See [Assigning Objectives to Jobs and Position Numbers](#).
6. Assign objectives to courses and programs. See [Assigning Objectives to Courses and Programs](#).

## Defining and Reviewing External Source Codes

To define and review external source codes, use the External Sources (LM\_OBJV\_EXT\_STP) component.

### Page Used to Define External Source Codes

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">External Source Setup Page</a>	LM_OBJV_EXT_STP	Define external source codes, descriptions, and mapping preferences for your external messages.

### Understanding External Source Codes

External source codes represent external systems from which you import values for learning objectives. Each external system must have a unique external source code.

PeopleSoft delivers the external source code, PM, for PeopleSoft HCM Profile Management. You do not need to set up this value. When you import competencies from PeopleSoft HCM, Enterprise Learning Management automatically maps the imported competencies to Enterprise Learning Management objectives, creating an objective code for each imported competency code.

### External Source Setup Page

Use the External Source Setup page (LM\_OBJV\_EXT\_STP) to define external source codes, descriptions, and mapping preferences for your external messages.

## Navigation

Set Up ELM > Objectives > External Sources > External Source Setup

### Image: External Source Setup page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the External Source Setup page.

External Source Setup

External Source Code PM

External Source Data

\*Description Profile Management

☒ Automatically Map Objectives Automatically Map Objectives to External Codes

☒ System Data

Created	10/04/2006 12:00AM PDT	PPLSOFT
Last Modified	10/04/2006 12:00AM PDT	PPLSOFT

#### External Source Code

Enter an external source code, 1–10 alphanumeric characters in length. This code represents the external source from which you import external competencies and objectives.

PeopleSoft delivers two external source codes:

- *HRCOMP*: This code represents human resources competencies.
- *ELM*: This code is automatically associated with any objectives that you manually add to Enterprise Learning Management.
- *PM*: This code represents PeopleSoft Human Resources Profile Management.

#### Description

Enter a description for the external source. When an objective from this source is assigned to a learner through the gap analysis process, the description is displayed in the Assigned By column of the self-service objectives pages.

See [Maintaining Learning Records and Objectives Using Employee Self Service](#).

#### Automatically Map Objectives to External Codes

This check box cannot be updated. When selected, it indicates that the system will automatically map incoming competency codes to objective codes, creating one objective code for each competency code. The automatic mapping feature is available only when importing from human resources.

#### System Data

This check box cannot be updated. It is selected for delivered system data. Do not edit or delete the system data.



## Creating and Reviewing Rating Models

To create and review rating models, use the Rating Model (LM\_RATINGMDL) component.

### Page Used to Create and Review Rating Models

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Rating Model Page	LM_RTNG_MDL_TBL	Create rating models and review and edit imported rating models.

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_HCMTitlesForCross-References.dita#u982ca88a-092c-4044-af93-b482c7df6871/u3a8140cf-d2e4-4e60-a07e-a71fb98b5e26

### Understanding Rating Models

When a rating model is associated with an objective, users must specify a proficiency level whenever they select the objective. For example, when assigning an objective to a course or to a learner, the user must specify the proficiency level of the objective.

#### Setting Up Rating Models

If you integrate with a human resources system, import rating models through EIPs. Enterprise Learning Management receives the rating model's effective date, description, review ratings (proficiencies in Enterprise Learning Management), review points, and numeric ratings. Anytime an existing rating model is changed or a new rating model is added in the human resources system, that rating model is imported through the subscription RATING\_MODEL EIP.

After you import rating models, use the Rating Model page to verify that the information imported as expected. For imported rating models, you can modify only the rating model description fields in Enterprise Learning Management.

If you don't integrate with a human resources system, you must create new rating models. The system requires that you specify a numeric rating when you create rating models.

---

**Warning!** Objective assignments always use the latest effective-dated rating model. Modifying a rating model (other than the description fields) after an objective that uses it is assigned to a learner can compromise data integrity.

---

### Prerequisite

If you integrate with an external human resources system, you must import rating models using the RATING\_MODEL\_FULLSYNC message before you can review rating models.

#### Related Links

[Understanding Objective and Profile EIPs](#)

## Rating Model Page

Use the Rating Model page (LM\_RTNG\_MDL\_TBL) to create rating models and review and edit imported rating models.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Objectives > Rating Models > Rating Model

### Image: Rating Model page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Rating Model page.

The screenshot shows the 'Rating Model' page for a model named 'ESCM'. It includes fields for 'Effective Date' (01/01/1900), 'Status' (Active), '\*Description' (Competency Management Scale), and 'Short Description' (Comp Mgmt). Below these is a table titled 'Ratings' with columns for '\*Proficiency', 'Description', 'Review Points', and '\*Numeric Rating'. The table lists six proficiency levels from 0 to 5, with descriptions ranging from 'None' to 'High' and numeric ratings from 0.00 to 5.00. Each row has '+' and '-' buttons for editing.

*Proficiency	Description	Review Points	*Numeric Rating
0	None	0	0.00
1	Low	1	1.00
2	Below Average	2	2.00
3	Average	3	3.00
4	Above Average	4	4.00
5	High	5	5.00

**Note:** If you import rating models from a human resources system, you can edit only the description fields for the rating model and proficiency levels. All other fields are display-only.

#### Effective Date

Enter an effective date. Rating models do not appear in prompts on system pages until the effective date is met.

#### Status

Select a status of Active or Inactive. Only active rating models appear in prompts on system pages.

#### Proficiency

Enter an alphabetic or numeric code for the proficiency. The system uses proficiencies for gap analysis.

Enterprise Learning Management proficiencies are equivalent to review ratings in a human resources system. When you import

rating models from an external human resources system, the review rating values appear here.

### Description

Enter a proficiency description. The proficiency descriptions that you enter here appear as field values whenever a user is required to select a proficiency for an objective in the system that uses this rating model.

### Review Points

Enter a whole number from 0 to 999 for the rating.

The system uses review points for gap analysis. A higher review point value equals a higher proficiency. For example, the system interprets a review point value of 3 as a lower proficiency than a review point value of 6.

### Numeric Rating

Enter a numeric value for the rating. If you create the rating model in Enterprise Learning Management, the system requires that you enter a numeric rating. You can enter decimals and whole numbers.

The system uses numeric ratings for gap analysis. A higher numeric rating equals a higher proficiency. For example, the system interprets a numeric rating of 3 as a lower proficiency than a numeric rating of 6.

---

## Reviewing Imported Job Role Competency Data

### Page Used to Review Imported Job Role Competency Data

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Review Learner Competencies Page</a>	LM_LRNR_COMP	Review imported learner competency data.
<a href="#">Review Job Role Competencies Page</a>	LM_ROLE_COMPS	Review imported job role competency data.
<a href="#">Review Person Profile Data Page</a>	LM_PERSON_PROFILE	Review imported person profile data.
<a href="#">Review Non-person Profile Data Page</a>	LM_NONPERS_PROFILE	Review imported non-person profile data.

## Understanding Imported Job Role Competency Data

When you import objective data from PeopleSoft HCM, you also import job role competency data. This enables the system to perform gap analysis for organizations that attach competencies at the job code or position number level in PeopleSoft HCM.

## Related Links

[Understanding Gap Analysis](#)

## Prerequisite

Before you can review imported job role competency data, you must run all the Profile Management-related messages that are part of the process of importing objective data from PeopleSoft HCM. See [Importing Objectives from PeopleSoft HCM](#)

## Review Learner Competencies Page

Use the Review Learner Competencies page (LM\_LRNR\_COMP) to review imported learner competencies.

### Navigation




Enterprise Learning > Learning Objectives > Review Learner Competencies

### Image: Review Learners Competencies page





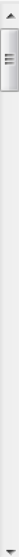
This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Review Learners Competencies page.

**Review Learner Competencies**

**Search**

Employee ID  
Learner ID 
  
First Name 
Last Name 
  
Business Unit  
Department  

Only the first 300 results can be displayed. Refine your search criteria to reduce the number of search results.

Learner Competencies						Personalize   Find   View 25    	First  1-100 of 300  Last
Employee ID	First Name	Last Name	External Code	External Source EFFDT	Description		
AD6214	JAY	STONE	0100	01/01/1995	4-Very Good		
K0G001	REBEKAH	JONES	0160	02/23/1999	3-Good		
K0G001	REBEKAH	JONES	0212	02/23/1999	3-Good		
K0G001	REBEKAH	JONES	0300	02/23/1999	3-Good		
K0G003	DARLENE	BERGSTEN	0160	02/23/1999	3-Good		
K0G003	DARLENE	BERGSTEN	0212	02/23/1999	3-Good		
K0G003	DARLENE	BERGSTEN	0300	02/23/1999	3-Good		
K0G005	GINGER	BUCKALEW	0160	02/23/1999	3-Good		
K0G005	GINGER	BUCKALEW	0212	02/23/1999	3-Good		
K0G005	GINGER	BUCKALEW	0300	02/23/1999	3-Good		
K0G007	MARILYN	DRAKE	0160	02/23/1999	3-Good		
K0G007	MARILYN	DRAKE	0212	02/23/1999	3-Good		
K0G007	MARILYN	DRAKE	0300	02/23/1999	3-Good		
K0G008	CLARE	JUSTIN	0160	02/23/1999	3-Good		
K0G008	CLARE	JUSTIN	0212	02/23/1999	3-Good		

Use the fields in the Search group box to filter the data displayed on this page by Employee ID, Learner ID, First Name, Last Name, Business Unit, and Department.

## Review Job Role Competencies Page

Use the Review Job Role Competencies page (LM\_ROLE\_COMPS) to review imported job role competency data.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learning Objectives > Review Job Role Competencies

### Image: Review Job Role Competencies page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Review Job Role Competencies page.

**Review Job Role Competencies**

**Search**

SetID

HR Job Code  Job Code Description

Position Number  Position Description

Only the first 300 results can be displayed. Refine your search criteria to reduce the number of search results.

Job Role Competencies										Personalize   Find   View 100	First  1-25 of 300  Last
SetID	Relationship Name	Rlat Key1	Profile ID	Content Type	Category Item	Effective Date	Instance Qualifier	Rating Model	Review Rating		
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000001	100688	Competencies	0100	01/01/1996		PSCM	3		
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000001	100688	Competencies	0101	01/01/1996		PSCM	4		
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000001	100688	Competencies	4006	01/01/1996		PSCM	4		
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000002	100689	Competencies	0101	01/01/1996		PSCM	4		
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000002	100689	Competencies	2004	01/01/1996		PSCM	4		
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000002	100689	Competencies	2005	01/01/1996		PSCM	3		
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000009	100690	Competencies	0101	01/01/1996		PSCM	3		
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000009	100690	Competencies	0110	01/01/1996		PSCM	3		
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000009	100690	Competencies	0201	01/01/1996		PSCM	3		
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000009	100690	Competencies	0206	01/01/1996		PSCM	3		
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000009	100690	Competencies	0208	01/01/1996		PSCM	3		
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000009	100690	Competencies	0209	01/01/1996		PSCM	3		
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000009	100690	Competencies	0240	01/01/1996		PSCM	3		
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000011	100691	Competencies	0350	01/01/1996		PSCM	3		
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000011	100691	Competencies	0351	01/01/1996		PSCM	3		

Use the fields in the Search group box to filter the data displayed on this page by Set ID, HR Job Code, Job Code Description, Position Number, and Position Description.

## Review Person Profile Data Page

Use the Review Person Profile Data page (LM\_PERSON\_PROFILE) to review imported person profile data.


### Navigation


Enterprise Learning > Learning Objectives > Review Person Profile Data


## Image: Review Person Profile Data page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Review Person Profile Data page.



**Review Person Profile Data**  
Search and select to review the Person Profile data of a learner.

Employee ID  

Person Profile Type  

Content Type  

Only the first 300 results can be displayed. Refine your search criteria to reduce the number of search results.

Person Profile Data								
Personalize   Find   View 100     First 1-10 of 300 Last								
Empl ID	Profile Type	Profile ID	Content Type	Item	Eff Date	Instance Qualifier Set	Rating Model	Rating
KA3001	PERSON	100002	Competencies	0101	01/09/2006	A	A	2
KA3001	PERSON	100002	Competencies	0154	01/09/2006	A	A	4
CC0001	PERSON	100075	Licenses and Certifications	CPIM	01/01/1999			
CC0001	PERSON	100075	Memberships	ETG	08/01/2004			
FCP101	PERSON	100076	Degrees	BA	01/01/1900			
FCP103	PERSON	100077	Degrees	MS	01/01/1900			
FCP104	PERSON	100078	Degrees	PHD	01/01/1900			
FCP105	PERSON	100079	Degrees	MA	01/01/1900			
FCP106	PERSON	100080	Degrees	MS	01/01/1900			
FCP107	PERSON	100081	Degrees	AA	01/01/1900			

You can filter the data displayed on this page by Employee ID, Person Profile Type, and Content Type.

## Review Non-person Profile Data Page

Use the Review Non-person Profile Data page (LM\_NONPERS\_PROFILE) to review imported non-person profile data.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learning Objectives > Review Non-person Profile Data

Image: Review Non-person Profile Data page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Review Non-person Profile Data page.

Review Non-person Profile Data

SetID

HR Job Code

Position Number

Profile ID

Content Type

Search

Clear

Only the first 300 results can be displayed. Refine your search criteria to reduce the number of search results.

Non-person Profile Data

Personalize | Find | View 100 | First 1-10 of 300 Last

SetID	Relationship Name	Rlat Key1	Profile ID	Content Type	Item	Eff Date	Instance Qualifier	Rating Model	Rating
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000001	100688	Competencies	0100	01/01/1996		PSCM	3
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000001	100688	Competencies	0101	01/01/1996		PSCM	4
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000001	100688	Competencies	4006	01/01/1996		PSCM	4
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000002	100689	Competencies	0101	01/01/1996		PSCM	4
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000002	100689	Competencies	2004	01/01/1996		PSCM	4
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000002	100689	Competencies	2005	01/01/1996		PSCM	3
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000009	100690	Competencies	0101	01/01/1996		PSCM	3
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000009	100690	Competencies	0110	01/01/1996		PSCM	3
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000009	100690	Competencies	0201	01/01/1996		PSCM	3
FEDPS	JOB_TASK	000009	100690	Competencies	0206	01/01/1996		PSCM	3

You can filter the data displayed on this page by Set ID, HR Job Code, Position Number, Profile ID, and Content Type.

Defining and Reviewing Objectives

To define and review learning objectives and global learning objectives, use the Objective Definition (LM\_OBJV\_TBL) component.

Page Used to Define Objectives

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
Objectives Page	LM_OBJV_TBL	Define objectives and review and edit imported objectives.

Understanding Objectives Setup

Enterprise Learning Management supports two types of learning objectives: objectives that are targeted to individual learners, and broader global objectives that can be tied to an organization's training plans. To create learning objectives, you can either import objectives from a human resources application, or define them manually in Enterprise Learning Management. This topic focuses on manual setup of individual and global objectives.

## Manually Defining Objectives

To manually define objectives:

1. Access the Objectives page.
2. (Optional) Select a rating model.

If you select a rating model, users are required to specify a proficiency level for the objective whenever they select the objective. For example, when users assign the objective to a course, program, supplemental learning, job code, position number, or to a learner, they must specify the proficiency level of the objective.

3. Enter an objective code value and descriptions, and specify whether to display the objective to learners and managers.
4. (Optional) To enable the objective to be used within training plans, select the Global Objective check box.

Global objectives are not visible to learners when they search the catalog.

5. Save the objective.
6. Build or update the catalog index for objectives.

## Updating Imported Objectives

To update objectives created through the import process:

1. Access the Objectives page.
2. Update the description fields, as needed, and specify whether to display the objective to learners and managers.
3. (Optional) To enable the objective to be used within training plans, select the Global Objective check box.
4. Save your changes.
5. Build or update the catalog index for objectives.

## Related Links

[Building and Updating the Search Index for Objectives](#)

## Prerequisite

Before you can manually define objectives that have associated rating models, you must create rating models.

## Related Links

[Creating and Reviewing Rating Models](#)



## Objectives Page

Use the Objectives page (LM\_OBJV\_TBL) to define objectives and review and edit imported objectives.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learning Objectives > Define Learning Objectives > Objectives

### Image: Objectives page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Objectives page.

The screenshot displays the 'Objectives' page with a navigation bar at the top containing tabs: Objectives, Courses Map, Programs Map, Job Codes Map, and Job Positions Map. The main content area is titled 'Objective Detail' and contains the following fields and controls:

- Rating Model:** PSCM
- Source Code:** PM
- \*Objective Code:** 0100
- \*Description:** Abstract thinking
- Short Description:** AbstractPP
- Display Objective:** ☒
- Global Objective:** ☐
- Long Description:** Able to analyze multi-faceted concepts determining a sound solution. Able to think "out-of-the-box". Uses innovative solutions to solve problems.
- Created:** 10/16/2015 10:08AM PST PS
- Last Modified:** 10/16/2015 10:08AM PST PS
- Rebuild Search Index:** (link)
- Delete Objective:** (button)

Below the form is a section titled 'Related Objectives' with a toolbar containing 'Personalize', 'Find', and icons for a list and a grid. The table below shows the first two pages of related objectives.

Objective	Copy Mapped Courses	Copy Mapped Programs
Displays orientation to profitability	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Demonstrates knowledge of market and competition	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you are adding a new objective, the mapping pages of this component appear after you save the objective definition. The system updates these pages automatically to show the courses, programs, job codes, and positions to which the objective has been assigned.

## Objective Detail

**Note:** If you import competencies from an external human resources system and automatically map them to objectives, you can edit only the description, Display Objective, and Global Objective fields. All other fields are display-only.

When you make changes to any of the fields on this page, or add or delete an objective, you must rebuild the catalog index for objectives before the changes are reflected in the learning catalog.

### Rating Model

Select a rating model if you are manually defining the objective.

If you do not select a rating model, users do not need to specify a proficiency level when they assign the objective to a course, program, supplemental learning, job code, position number, or to a learner. Define rating models on the Rating Model page.

If you imported the objective from an external human resources system, the imported rating model appears in this field and cannot be edited.

### Objective Code

Enter an alphanumeric objective code if you are manually defining the objective.

If you integrate with a human resources system, the system creates the objective code for each human resources competency using the human resources competency's code.

### Description

Enter a description of the objective. For automatically mapped objectives, the system populates this field by default with the external description value in the Objectives External Source table, when you run the sync or full sync process EIP.

### Display Objective

Select to display this objective to learners and managers on self-service pages. The system selects this check box by default.

Deselect the check box to hide the objective from lists of available objectives. For example, you may want to hide many of the system-generated objectives when there are no classes or programs to support them.

### Global Objective

Select if this is a broad objective for your organization. Global objectives are useful when you create training plans. You can associate global objectives with courses and programs, then generate training plans that report actual and planned learning that supports those objectives. Global objectives are not visible to learners when they search the catalog.

When you select this option, the Display Objective option becomes unavailable.

### Long Description

The system populates this field for automatically mapped objectives from an external human resources system. The information that you enter here appears on the Objectives Detail page.

### Rebuild Search Index

Click to access the Rebuild Indexes page, where you can create or update the search index for objectives. Update this index

every time that you add or delete objectives or make changes on this page to existing objectives. You can also update the search index directly through the Rebuild Indexes page. (If you are adding a new objective, this link appears only after you save the objective.)

See [Building and Updating the Search Index for Objectives](#).

### Delete Objective

Click to delete the objective. You cannot delete objectives after they have been assigned to learners.

## Related Objectives

This group box appears only for objectives imported from PeopleSoft HCM that have related objectives or sub-items. It lists all the related objectives for the parent objective that you are reviewing.

For more information about related objectives, see [Understanding Objectives](#).

### Objectives

Click to access the Objectives Detail page where you can view detailed information about the related objective.

### Copy Mapped Courses

Select to map the courses that are currently mapped to the parent objective to this related objective. The system performs this mapping when you click Save.

### Copy Mapped Programs

Select to map the programs that are currently mapped to the parent objective to this related objective. The system performs this mapping when you click Save.

---

## Building and Updating the Search Index for Objectives

To build and update the search index for objectives, use the Rebuild Indexes (PTSF\_SCHEDULE) component.

### Page Used to Build and Update the Search Index for Objectives

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Build Search Index Page</a>	PTSF_SCHEDULE_SI	Build or update the catalog index for objectives.

## Understanding Search Index Updates for Objectives

The search engine delivered with Enterprise Learning Management enables users to search for and assign objectives to learners through the following pages:

- Add New Objective page in employee and manager self-service.

- Add Objectives to Get Credit For page that's used to record supplemental learning in employee and manager self-service.
- Assign Objectives - Search for Objectives page in the Assign Objectives (LM\_MASS\_ASGN\_OBJV) component.

During implementation, you must build the search index after you create objectives. Later, each time that you add or delete objectives or make changes to existing objectives on the Objectives page, you must update the index. Otherwise, users will not see the changes when they search for objectives. For example, if you add an objective, the objective will appear in the search results only after you update the index.

To build or update the search index for objectives, run the SES Feed Generation Process Application Engine process (PTSF\_GENFEED).

### **Related Links**

[Understanding PeopleSoft Search Framework Implementation for ELM](#)

## **Build Search Index Page**

Use the Build Search Index page (PTSF\_SCHEDULE\_SI) to build or update the catalog index for objectives.

### **Navigation**

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Rebuild Indexes > Build Search Index

**Image: Build Search Index page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Build Search Index page.

**Build Search Index**

Run Control ID `LS_LM_ACT_CI_FULL` [Report Manager](#) [Process Monitor](#) [Run](#)

\*Search Definition `LS_LM_ACT_CI`

**Indexing type**  
☒ Full index  
☐ Incremental Index

**Language Option**  
☒ Base Language  
☐ All Languages

**Full Indexing Criteria**  
 Index Only Last 0 Days Index Start Date 01/01/1900

**Previous schedule details**  
 Previous schedule status Success  
 Last Successful Index Built On 09/23/2013 4:41:07PM  
 AE Status Schedule success

**Details**  
 Feed generation status Done  
 Process Instance 1806 [Message Log](#)  
 Run Control ID `LS_LM_ACT_CI_FULL`  
 User ID PS  
 Indexing type Full index  
 Language Option Base Language  
 Generated segment count  
 Segments returned to crawler 1  
 Datetime prompt value 01/01/1900 12:00:00.000000AM  

View Data Feed	
Language Code	View data feed
English	<a href="#">View data feed</a>

**Search Definition**

Select the `LS_LM_OBJV` definition to build the objectives index.

**Full Index**

Select to create a new full index. If an index already exists, the process overwrites it.

**Incremental Index**

Select to update an existing index. The system updates an index with any changes made since the last time the index was successfully created or updated.

**Base Language**

Select to build or update the index for only the base language.

**All Languages**

Select to build or update the index for all enabled languages.

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/uad57f868-3c26-45a1-bba7-3c75b5cd46fd

## Assigning Objectives to Jobs and Position Numbers

### Pages Used to Assign Objectives to Job Codes and Position Numbers and View Assignments

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Define Job Code Objectives Page</a>	LM_JOB_OBJV_2	Assign objectives to job codes.
<a href="#">Define Position Objectives Page</a>	LM_POSITION_OBJV_2	Assign objectives to position numbers.
<a href="#">Process Job Role Objectives Page</a>	LM_RUNCTL_OBJV_PG	Run the Process Job Role Objectives process to initiate the gap analysis process for future-dated objective assignments to job codes and position numbers.
Job Codes Map Page	LM_OBJV_JOB_MAP	Review job codes that are mapped to objectives.
Job Positions Map Page	LM_OBJV_POSN_MAP	Review position numbers that are mapped to objectives.

### Understanding Association of Objectives with Job Codes and Position Numbers

When you integrate with an external human resources system, you import job codes, position numbers, competencies, job role competencies, and person competencies through EIPs. The system uses this information to perform gap analysis and automatically assign objectives to learners based on job role requirements.

You can manually map objectives to job codes and position numbers if you need to assign objectives to a job code or position number outside of the requirements that are defined in your human resources system or if you do not import job role competencies from the human resources system.

**Note:** If you do not integrate with a human resources system, and you want to map objectives to jobs and position numbers, you must import job codes, position numbers, and learners' job codes and position numbers from another application.

### Triggering the Gap Analysis Process

When you manually map objectives to job codes and positions, and save your changes, the system triggers the gap analysis process, assigning objectives to learners to fulfill learning gaps. To initiate the gap analysis process for future-dated objective assignments, you must run the Process Job Role Objectives process, which causes the system to perform gap analysis for any objectives mapped to job codes and position numbers that have met their effective date since the last run of the process.

---

**Note:** Administrators can assign objectives to a job code or position number through group or mass objective assignment; however, this is a one-time only association. Any learners who are assigned the job code or position number after the group or mass objective assignment process runs are not assigned the objective.

---

See [Managing Group and Mass Objective Assignments](#).

## Removing Objectives from Job Codes and Positions

If you remove an objective from a job code or position number, the system deletes the objective from the learners current objectives record provided that the objective does not have any other association with the learner—for example, the objective was not also assigned by an administrator as a required objective for the learner. In addition, the system deletes only objectives with a status of Needed. The system does not delete objectives with a status of in progress or met.

### Related Links

[Understanding Gap Analysis](#)

## Prerequisites

Before you can map objectives to job codes and position numbers, you must:

1. Import job codes and position numbers through EIPs.
2. Define objectives.

### Related Links

[Understanding Person and Organization EIPs](#)

[Defining and Reviewing Objectives](#)

## Define Job Code Objectives Page

Use the Define Job Code Objectives page (LM\_JOB\_OBJV\_2) to assign objectives to job codes.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learning Objectives > Define Job Code Objectives > Define Job Code Objectives

**Image: Define Job Code Objectives page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Define Job Code Objectives page.

**Define Job Code Objectives - Sales Manager**

SetID AUS01  
 Australian Business Unit  
 Business AUS01  
 Unit KA0201  
 Job Title Sales Manager

**Job Objectives** Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

\*Effective Date 01/01/1980 \*Status as of Effective Date Active

Objectives	Personalize   Find   View All	First 1 of 1 Last
*Objective Code	Objective Description	Proficiency

**Note:** When you save the page, the system triggers the gap analysis process. When applicable, the objectives will also be assigned to learners who are added to the system after the gap analysis process runs.

**Objective Code**

Select an objective code to assign. The system displays the description.

**Effective Date**

Select an effective date. If the effective date that you enter is future-dated, you must run the Process Job Role Objectives process to initiate the gap analysis process for the objective assignment.

See [Process Job Role Objectives Page](#).

**Status as of Effective Date**

Values are:

- *Active:* Select to have the system assign the objectives to learners with this job code or position number.
- *Inactive:* Select if you do not want the system to assign the objectives to learners with this job code or position number. Use this option if you no longer want to assign these objectives to new learners that are assigned this job code or position number.

**Proficiency**

Select the proficiency level of the objective if the objective is associated with a rating model.



## Define Position Objectives Page

Use the Define Position Objectives page (LM\_POSITION\_OBJV\_2) to assign objectives to position numbers.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learning Objectives > Define Position Objectives > Define Position Objectives

This page is similar to the Define Job Code Objectives page.

---

**Note:** When you save the page the system triggers the gap analysis process.

---

See [Define Job Code Objectives Page](#).

## Process Job Role Objectives Page

Use the Process Job Role Objectives page (LM\_RUNCTL\_OBJV\_PG) to run the Process Job Role Objectives process to initiate the gap analysis process for future-dated objective assignments to job codes and position numbers.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learning Objectives > Process Job Role Objectives > Process Job Role Objectives

Click Run to run this request. Process Scheduler runs the Process Job Role Objectives process at user-defined intervals.

---

**Note:** Run the Process Job Role Objectives process during off-peak business hours.

---

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/uad57f868-3c26-45a1-bba7-3c75b5cd46fd

---

## Assigning Objectives to Courses and Programs

### Pages Used to Assign Objectives to Courses and Programs and View Assignments

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Maintain Courses - Attributes Page</a>	LM_CI_ATTRIB_PG	Assign objectives to courses.
<a href="#">Maintain Programs - Attributes Page</a>	LM_PRG_ATTRIB_PG	Assign objectives to programs.
Courses Map Page	LM_OBJV_CI_MAP	Review courses that are mapped to objectives.
Programs Map Page	LM_OBJV_PRGM_MAP	Review programs that are mapped to objectives.

## Understanding Objectives Association to Courses and Programs

One of the final steps in objectives setup is assigning objectives to courses and programs. Learners can then search the catalog to locate and enroll in the classes or register in the programs that fulfill their outstanding objectives.

### Mapped Objectives and Enrollment

Enrolling or registering in a class or program that has objectives does not cause the system to assign the objectives to the learner. Objectives can only be assigned to learners through the gap analysis process, by administrators, or through the self-service pages. When objectives are assigned, they have a status of needed.

When a learner enrolls in a class or registers in a program that will meet needed objectives, the system updates the status of the learner's objectives to in progress. The status changes to met when the learner successfully completes the learning. Should the learner drop the class or program prior to completing it, the status of the objective reverts to needed. The status also reverts to needed if an administrator drops the learner from the class or program after the learner completes it.

Program objectives are specific to each program registration and are evaluated per program, regardless of whether the learner met the objective or is meeting the objective in another program.

## Prerequisites

Before you can assign objectives to courses and programs, you must:

1. Create courses.

See [Creating Courses](#).

2. Create programs.

See [Defining Programs](#).

3. Define Objectives.

See [Defining and Reviewing Objectives](#).

4. Build the catalog index for courses, programs, and objectives.

See [Updating the Catalog Indexes](#).

## Maintain Courses - Attributes Page

Use the Maintain Courses - Attributes page (LM\_CI\_ATTRIB\_PG) to assign objectives to courses.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Courses > Attributes

#### Objective Code

Select the objective. The system automatically displays the description.

#### Proficiency

If the objective is associated with a rating model, select the proficiency level of the objective.

---

**Warning!** Changing the proficiency after the objective is assigned to learners can cause learners who have completed the same class or program to be given a different proficiency level.

---

## Related Links

[Maintain Courses - Attributes Page](#)

## Maintain Programs - Attributes Page

Use the Maintain Programs - Attributes page (LM\_PRG\_ATTRIB\_PG) to assign objectives to programs.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Programs

Search for the program and select Attributes.

## Related Links

[Maintain Programs - Attributes Page](#)

---

## Managing Group and Mass Objective Assignments

### Pages Used to Manage Group and Mass Objective Assignments

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Assign Learning Objectives (Find Requester) Page</a>	LM_ASGN_OBJV_REQ	Search for, identify, and select people who submit objective assignment requests.
<a href="#">Assign Learning Objectives (Search for Objectives) Page</a>	LM_ASGN_OBJV_OBJV	Select an objective to assign to learners.
<a href="#">Assign Objectives - Find Learners page</a>	LM_OBJV_FND_LRNR	Search for learners for whom the requester wants to assign the objective.
<a href="#">Assign Objectives - Select Learners Page</a>	LM_ASSGN_SEL_LRNR	Select learners and assign objectives.
<a href="#">Group Assignment - Warning Page</a>	LM_OBJV_WARNING	Schedule a mass objective assignment request.
<a href="#">Assign Objectives - Mass Assignment Page</a>	LM_MASS_OBJV_LRNR	Enter information for and submit mass objective assignment requests.
<a href="#">Process Mass Assignments Page</a>	LM_MASS_OBJV_RNCTL	Process mass objective assignment requests.

## Understanding Group and Mass Objective Assignments

Group objective assignment enables you to assign an objective to multiple learners in one operation, as opposed to assigning objectives to one learner at a time and repeating the process for every learner. For example, you can assign an objective to all learners in a particular department or customer organization, or to all learners that hold a specific job or position. This objective assignment is a one-time association only. For example, if you assign an objective to all learners in a specific department, the system does not assign the objective to learners who are added to that department at a later date.

To process a group objective assignment:

1. Identify and select the requester who is submitting or authorizing the group objective assignment.
2. Search for and select the objective that the requester wants to assign.

---

**Note:** You must also specify the proficiency level for the objective if you associated a rating model with the objective.

---

3. Search for learners based on criteria that the requester provides.
4. Select the final group of learners that the requester requires.
5. Submit the group objective assignment request.

Depending on your needs, using group objective assignment for more than 20 or 30 learners can become time consuming and cumbersome. Mass objective assignment provides a more efficient method of handling large volume objective assignments. Mass objective assignment enables you to submit one request for a large number of learners, and you do not have to wait for the request to finish. The system triggers the mass objective assignment option during a group objective assignment when you attempt to assign objectives to more learners than the number that you specify in the Objectives Group Assignment Maximum field on the Install Defaults - General page. In this case, the system prompts you to submit a mass objective assignment request or to return to the Assign Objectives - Find Learners page to narrow the search results to remain within the Objectives Group Assignment Maximum limit.

To process a mass objectives assignment:

1. Select to schedule a mass objectives assignment request when prompted during group objective assignment.
2. Enter information for the mass objective assignment request.
3. Submit the mass objective assignment request.
4. Run the Run Mass Assignment Application Engine process (LM\_MASS\_OBJV) to process the mass objective assignment request and assign the objective to the learners.

When you submit a group objective assignment request or run the Run Mass Assignment process, the system adds the objective with a needed status to the Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page of all learners who have not yet completed the objective at the same or higher proficiency level. If learners are already enrolled or registered in classes or programs that are associated with the objective at the same or higher proficiency level, the systems adds the objective with a status of in progress. If learners have already completed a class, program, or supplemental learning that meets the objective at the same or higher proficiency level, the system adds the objective to the learners' Learning Objectives - Objectives History page with a status of met.

## Prerequisites

Before using the mass or group assignment features, make sure the following settings are appropriate for your organization:

- Objectives group assignment maximum

During group objective assignment, if the group of learners exceeds the maximum number, the system warns the administrator. The administrator can continue with the assignment for learners up to the maximum, switch to mass objective assignment, or refine the group criteria to achieve a group that is within the limits. Set the value for the Objectives Group Assignment Maximum field on the Install Defaults - General page. The delivered value is 30.

- Commit frequency

Use the Commit Frequency page to specify the number of records (learners) you want the system to process during the Run Mass Assignment (LM\_MASS\_OBJV ) process before committing changes to the database. The default value is 50.

### Related Links

[Defining the Batch Processing Commit Frequency](#)

## Assign Learning Objectives (Find Requester) Page

Use the Assign Learning Objectives (find requester) page (LM\_ASGN\_OBJV\_REQ) to search for, identify, and select people who submit objective assignment requests.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learning Objectives > Assign Learning Objectives > Assign Learning Objectives

### Image: Assign Learning Objectives (find requester) page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Assign Learning Objectives (find requester) page.

## Assign Learning Objectives

Search for the individual requesting Objective assignment by entering criteria into at least one field. Find the name of the requester in the search results and "Select" to go to the next step in the assignment process. To view information about the requester, select the Name hyperlink.

Requester Search

Requester's First Name

Requester's Last Name

Employee ID

Job Title

\*Organization Type

Business Unit

Organization Name

Search

Reset

Select Requester

Personalize

Find

View All

First

1-12 of 12

Last

Employee ID	Name	Job Title	Organization	
	Jean Desmarets	Accountant	Customer1	Select
KM0004	Michael Tan	Accountant	Finance	Select
KM0005	Muttu Putusammy	Accountant	Sales	Select
KM0018	Lin Khoo	Accountant	Finance	Select
KN0009	Cornelis Verhagen	Accountant	Finance - Netherlands	Select
KS0012	Khim Tan	Accountant	Finance	Select
KU0038	Derek Holsinger	Accountant	Finance	Select
KZ0010	Lee Green	Accountant	Finance	Select
KZ0015	Roger Randal	Accountant	Finance	Select
PN001	Alic Jordan	Accountant	Finance	Select
PN002	Wayne Mitchell	Accountant	Finance	Select
SFCS006	Jeanine Cerfontein	Accountant	Operations- Paris	Select

### Requester Search

Use this group box to enter search criteria to search for a requester. Click Search to display the search results, and click Reset to clear the search criteria fields.

**Requester's First Name** and  
**Requester's Last Name**

Enter the full or partial first name or last name of the requester.

<b>Organization Type</b>	Select an organization type. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All</i>: Includes departments and customer organizations.</li> <li>• <i>Customer</i>: Customer organizations only.</li> <li>• <i>Department</i>: Departments only.</li> </ul>
<b>Business Unit</b>	Select a business unit. This field is available only if you select <i>Department</i> in the Organization Type field.
<b>Organization Name</b>	Select a department or customer organization. This field appears only if you select <i>All</i> in the Organization Type field.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Select a customer organization. This field appears only if you select <i>Customer</i> in the Organization Type field.
<b>Department Name</b>	Select a department. This field appears only if you select <i>Department</i> in the Organization Type field.

### Select Requester

Use this group box to select a requester from the list of search results. The system sorts by employee ID. Click the Select button for a requester to display the Assign Objectives - Search for Objectives page.

<b>Name</b>	Click the requester's name link to access the Learner Information page, which displays high-level job and contact information about the user.
<b>Select</b>	Click to access the Assign Learning Objectives (search for objectives) page.

## Assign Learning Objectives (Search for Objectives) Page

Use the Assign Learning Objectives (search for objectives) page (LM\_ASGN\_OBJV\_OBJV) to select an objective to assign to learners.

### Navigation

Click the Select button for a requester on the Assign Objectives (find requester) page.

### Image: Assign Learning Objectives (search for objectives) page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Assign Learning Objectives (search for objectives) page.

## Assign Learning Objectives

By request of Susan Jones, Financial Analyst, Human Resources

Search for the requested Objective by entering criteria into the Objective field. Find the name of the Objective in the search results and select the Proficiency and the "Assign" button to go to the next step in the assignment process.

Search for Objectives

Objective

Search

Reset

Target Completion Date  ☐ Required

Search Results

Personalize | Find | View All |

First 1-3 of 3 Last

Objective	Description	Proficiency	
Abstract Thinking	Abstract thinking is the ability to analyze multi-faceted, complex problems and determine a sound solution.		<div>Assign</div>
Analytical Thinking	Analytical thinking is the ability to anticipate obstacles, analyze problems, make logical conclusions, and see consequences, causal relationships and inferences.		<div>Assign</div>
Conceptual Thinking	Conceptual thinking includes the ability to recognize patterns to underlying problems and connect these ideas with various solutions, to diagnose situations and interpret difficult material in order to reach a logical and sustainable conclusion.		<div>Assign</div>

Find New Requester

### Search for Objectives

Enter the full or partial description of the objective that the requester wants to assign to learners and click Search to display the search results. Click Reset to clear the search criteria field.

### Completion Instructions

The options that you select here affect what learners see on the self-service pages.



<b>Target Completion Date</b>	Enter the target date for meeting the objective. This field is informational only.
<b>Required</b>	Select to specify that the objective is required. This field is informational only.

## Search Results

Select an objective from the list of search results.

<b>Objective</b>	Click an objective link to access the Objectives Detail page, which displays a description of the objective and a list of classes that meet the objective.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the long description of the objective that you enter on the Objectives page.
<b>Proficiency</b>	Select a proficiency that the requester wants the learners to obtain. You must select a proficiency level if a rating model is associated to the objective. Otherwise this field is unavailable. Define rating models on the Rating Model page.
<b>Assign</b>	Click to select the objective that the requester wants to assign to learners and to access the Assign Objectives - Find Learners page.

## Assign Objectives - Find Learners page

Use the Assign Objectives - Find Learners page (LM\_OBJV\_FND\_LRNR) to search for learners for whom the requester wants to assign the objective.

### Navigation

Click the Assign button for an objective on the Assign Learning Objectives (search for objectives) page.

## Image: Assign Objectives - Find Learners page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Assign Objectives - Find Learners page.

### Learner Search Details

Use this group box to search for learners. Enter search criteria and click Search to display the search results. Click Reset to clear the search criteria fields. If the number of learners that meet the search criteria is less than or equal to the value specified in the Objectives Group Assignment Maximum field on the Install Defaults - General page, the Assign Objectives - Select Learners page appears. If the number of learners that meet the search criteria is greater than the value specified in the Objectives Group Assignment Maximum field, the Group Assignment - Warning page appears.

#### Learner Group

Select a learner group.

#### Hire Date, From, and Through

Enter dates in the From and Through fields to search for learners with a specific hire date.

#### Business Unit

Select a business unit to search for learners in a specific business unit.

**Job Code Descr** (job code description) and **Position Descr** (position description)

Select a job code or position description to search for learners with a specific job or position.

#### Organization Type

Select an organization type if the requester is an internal learner. Values are:

- *All*: Includes departments and customer organizations.
- *Customer*: Customer organizations only.

- *Department*: Departments only.

This field is unavailable if the requester is an external learner.

**Organization Name**

Select a department or customer organization if the requester is an internal learner. If the requester is an external learner, this field is unavailable and displays the customer organization to which the requester belongs. This field is available only if you select *All* in the Organization Type field.

**Customer Name**

Select a customer organization. This field appears only if you select *Customer* in the Organization Type field.

**Department Name**

Select a department. This field appears only if you select *Department* in the Organization Type field.

## Assign Objectives - Select Learners Page

Use the Assign Objectives - Select Learners page (LM\_ASSGN\_SEL\_LRNR) to select learners and assign objectives.

**Navigation**

Click the Search button on the Assign Objectives - Find Learners page.

**Image: Assign Objectives - Select Learners page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Assign Objectives - Select Learners page.

## Assign Objectives - Select Learners

By request of Susan Jones, Financial Analyst, Human Resources

Select the learner(s) you want to assign Objectives to. Select the "Assign Objectives" button to assign the Objectives to the selected learner(s).

Objective [Abstract Thinking](#)

### Learner Search Details

Learner	Business Unit
Manager	Job Code Finance Clerk
Learner Group	Position
Hire Date	Organization
EmplID	

### Select Learners

	Employee ID	Name	Job Title	Hire Date
<input type="checkbox"/>	KA0015	<a href="#">Linda Hamilton</a>	Finance Clerk	07/01/1998
<input type="checkbox"/>	KA0016	<a href="#">Lucas Ridgestone</a>	Finance Clerk	07/01/1998
<input type="checkbox"/>	KA0019	<a href="#">Diedre Anderson</a>	Finance Clerk	09/12/1995

☒ Select All
 ☐ Clear All

[Search for Learners](#)

**Note:** This page appears if the number of learners that meet the search criteria on the Assign Objectives - Find Learners page is less than or equal to the value specified in the Objectives Group Assignment Maximum field on the Install Defaults - General page.

**Learner Search Details**

This group box displays the search criteria that you enter on the Assign Objectives - Find Learners page.

**Select Learners**

This grid displays all learners that meet the search criteria on the Assign Objectives - Find Learners page. Select the check box for each learner whom you want to include in the group objective assignment, or click Select All to select all learners.

**Name** Click the learner's name link to access the Learner Information page, which displays high-level job and contact information about the user.

**Assign Objectives** Click to assign the objective to the learners that you select.

Assignment of Objectives

This group box appears only after you click the Assign Objectives button and displays a message that confirms the objectives are assigned.

Search for Learners

Click to access the Assign Objectives - Find Learners page, where you can refine the search for learners or enter new search criteria.

Group Assignment - Warning Page

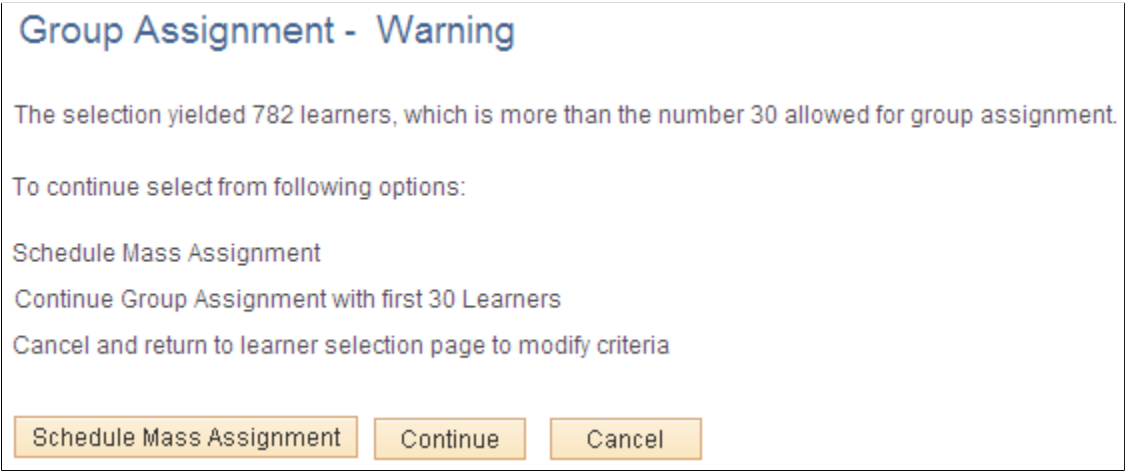
Use the Group Assignment - Warning page (LM\_OBJV\_WARNING) to schedule a mass objective assignment request.

Navigation

Click the Search button on the Assign Objectives - Find Learners page.

Image: Group Assignment - Warning page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Group Assignment - Warning page.



**Note:** This page appears if the number of learners that meet the search criteria on the Assign Objectives - Find Learners page is greater than the value specified in the Objectives Group Assignment Maximum field on the Install Defaults - General page.

Schedule Mass Assignment

Click to create a mass objective assignment request. This includes all learners who match the search criteria.

Continue

Click to continue group objective assignment. The Assign Objectives - Select Learners page appears. The system displays only the number of users that you specify in the Objectives Group Assignment Maximum field. If the Objectives Group Assignment Maximum field limits you to five learners, the system displays only the first five learners that meet the search criteria on the Assign Objectives - Select Learners page.

**Cancel**

Click to return to the Assign Objectives - Find Learners page, where you can modify the search criteria.

## Assign Objectives - Mass Assignment Page

Use the Assign Objectives - Mass Assignment page (LM\_MASS\_OBJV\_LRNR) to enter information for and submit mass objective assignment requests.

### Navigation

Click the Schedule Mass Assignment button on the Group Assignment - Warning page.

### Image: Assign Objectives - Mass Assignment page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Assign Objectives - Mass Assignment page.

### Assign Objectives - Mass Assignment

By request of Susan Jones, Financial Analyst, Human Resources

Verify selection criteria for the learners you want to assign objectives through batch process. Select the Mass Assignment button to process the batch assignment of Objectives.

Objective [Abstract Thinking](#)

Learner Search Details	
Learner	Business Unit
Manager	Job Code
Learner Group	Position
Hire Date	Organization
EmplID	-

Mass Objective Options	
Request Name	<input type="text"/>
Description	<div><div></div><div></div></div>

[Return To Previous Page](#)

### Mass Objective Options

#### Request Name and Description

Enter the request name and a description for the request. These fields are reserved for future use.

#### Mass Assignment

Click to submit the mass objective assignment request.

## Assignment of Objectives

This group box confirms that the request is successful and appears only after you click the Mass Assignment button.

## Process Mass Assignments Page

Use the Process Mass Assignments page (LM\_MASS\_OBJV\_RNCTL) to process mass objective assignment requests.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learning Objectives > Process Mass Assignments > Process Mass Assignments

Click Run to run this request. Process Scheduler runs the Run Mass Assignment process at user-defined intervals.

---

**Note:** Run the Run Mass Assignment process during off-peak business hours.

---

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/uad57f868-3c26-45a1-bba7-3c75b5cd46fd





# Defining Setup for Learning Components

## Understanding Learning Components

Learning components are the building blocks of classes. Each class must include at least one learning component. Enterprise Learning Management supports six *basic* types of learning components: web-based, session, webcast, test, survey, and assignment.

When adding a learning component to a class, the administrator first selects the component type. The selected type determines what information must be defined for the learning component and how the system will track learner progress for that component.

You can create your own learning component types, associating each with one of the six basic component types that are delivered with Enterprise Learning Management.

For example, say your organization typically uses two different types of surveys at the end of classes: one to evaluate instructors, and another to evaluate course materials. In this case, you could create a learning component type called Instructor Evaluation and a second learning component type called Materials Evaluation and associate each with the basic learning component type of *survey*. When adding a learning component to the class, administrators will then be able to choose the Instructor Evaluation component or the Materials Evaluation component. (They will also see the delivered survey learning component type unless you delete it.) This feature enables you to define a wide range of learning opportunities customized to correspond to the business practices already in place within your organization.

The following table describes the six basic learning component types and indicates whether each component type supports content that complies with industry standards. Web-based, test, and survey basic learning component types can be Sharable Content Object Reference Model (SCORM) 1.1, 1.2, and 2004, Edition 4, and Aircraft Industry Computer Based Training Committee (AICC) compliant. That is, these basic component types have been designed to comply with vendors who develop content that has been designed and packaged to meet specifications so that progress data can be passed between Enterprise Learning Management and the vendor:

<b>Basic Learning Component Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Compliance</b>
Session	Traditional scheduled, instructor-led, classroom-based training.	Not Applicable
Webcast	Scheduled, instructor-led, virtual classroom-based training.	No standards available to date.
Web-based	Self-paced, non-virtual classroom online training. The system can track learners' progress and scores for compliant web-based content. Non compliant web-based content can be launched but the learner's progress and scores cannot be tracked.	SCORM, AICC, Non-Compliant

<b>Basic Learning Component Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Compliance</b>
Test	Self-paced, web-based tests. Enterprise Learning Management integrates with third-party standards compliant test engines.	SCORM, AICC, Non-Compliant
Survey	Self-paced, web-based surveys. Enterprise Learning Management integrates with third-party standards compliant survey engines.	SCORM, AICC, Non-Compliant
Assignment	Self-paced, ad hoc learning tasks, such as "Complete Reading," "Do Workbook Exercises," and "Meet with Manager."	Not Applicable

### Related Links

[SCORM and AICC Compliance](#)

---

## Setting Up Learning Component Types

To set up learning component types, use the Learning Component Type (LM\_LC\_TYPE) component.

### Page Used to Set Up Learning Component Types

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Learning Component Types Page</a>	LM_LC_TYPE	Define learning component types and associate them with delivered basic learning component types.

### Learning Component Types Page

Use the Learning Component Types page (LM\_LC\_TYPE) to define learning component types and associate them with delivered basic learning component types.

#### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Catalog > Learning Component Types

**Image: Learning Component Types page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learning Component Types page.

The screenshot shows a web form titled "Learning Component Types". Inside the form, there is a section titled "Learning Component Type". Below this title, there are four fields:

- \*Basic Learning Component**: A dropdown menu with "Survey" selected.
- Component Name**: A text input field containing "Survey".
- Short Name**: A text input field containing "Survey".
- Description**: A larger text area containing "Survey learning component." To the right of this field are two small icons: a magnifying glass and a checkmark.

**Basic Learning Component**

Select the basic learning component type with which to associate the learning component type that you are creating.

**Component Name**

Enter a name for the learning component type that you are creating.

The name that you enter here appears to administrators on the Class - Learning Component page when they create the learning component for a class. It is also the name that appears to instructors and learners.

The basic learning component type does not appear to learners or instructors.

**Delete Learning Component Type**

This button appears after you create and save a new component type.

---

## Defining Compliant Class Content Import Settings

To define settings for importing class content, use the Content (LM\_LEL\_SETUP) component.

This topic discusses how to define the available configuration options that determine how your system works with SCORM- and AICC-compliant content. You must configure these options during initial installation of Enterprise Learning Management, before you can upload and use any SCORM- or AICC-compliant content.

---

**Note:** This topic does not apply to noncompliant learning components.

---

## Page Used to Define Class Content Import Settings

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Content Page</a>	LM_LEL_SETUP	Define system-wide class content import settings for your organization.

### Related Links

[Understanding Web-Based, Test, and Survey Learning Components](#)

## Content Page

Use the Content page (LM\_LEL\_SETUP) to define system-wide class content import settings for your organization.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Catalog > Content > Content

### Image: Content page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Content page.

The screenshot shows the 'Content' page with a 'Setup Options' section. It contains several text input fields and a list of checkboxes. The fields are: '\*Temp Content Directory' with the value 'C:\Temp\'; 'Export Content Directory' with the value 'Content\'; 'SCORM DTD File Path'; and 'JavaScript Doc Domain'. Below these fields are five checkboxes: 'Structure Validation Enabled' (checked), 'Bookmark Tracking Enabled' (checked), 'Override Session Timeout' (unchecked), 'Enable AICC Logout' (unchecked), and 'Display Raw Score' (unchecked). At the bottom, there are two lines of text: 'Created 01/01/1900 12:00PM PST PS' and 'Last Modified 01/01/1900 12:00PM PST PS'.

**Temp Content Directory** (temporary content directory) Specify the path to the temporary directory on the application server where content structure files are placed when a learning administrator uploads them. This value must be an absolute directory path (for example, C:\appserver\content).

**Export Content Directory** Specify the path to the intermediate directory (relative to the root directory) on the File Transfer Protocol (FTP) server where

	content structure files are placed when a learning administrator exports them.
	If this value is not set, the system places files at the root of the FTP server, which you define at installation time.
<b>SCORM DTD File Path</b> (sharable content object reference model document type definition file path)	Specify the name and location of the SCORM document type definition (DTD) file to use for SCORM content structure validation when the Structure Validation Enabled check box is selected. It is not applicable for AICC content.
<b>JavaScript Doc Domain</b> JavaScript document domain	Specify the internet domain to use as the context for JavaScript calls made during content launch and execution. This option is only applicable for SCORM-compliant content.
<b>Structure Validation Enabled</b>	Determines whether the system validates content structure during upload against the DTD file located in the path specified in the SCORM DTD File Path field. This check box should typically be selected. If you deselect it, the system imports the content without any validation. Do not deselect the check box without first checking with a PeopleSoft support or consulting group.
<b>Bookmark Tracking Enabled</b>	<p>Determines whether the system tracks progress status bookmarks in the database during content launch and execution.</p> <p>If this check box is not selected, the system does not track bookmarks. This means that when users resume any online class, they will return to the beginning of the class, instead of to the last stage that they reached previously.</p> <p>This option is useful if the system becomes overloaded with bookmark tracking. In that case, you can disable the tracking.</p>
<b>Override Session Timeout</b>	<p>Determines whether the system overrides session timeout while the user has launched the Table of Contents page for the online class. If you select this check box, and if the user has launched an online class and does not interact with the portal for a long time, the system will not time out and close the session. The session remains active indefinitely.</p> <p>This option applies only while the user is on (has launched) the Table of Contents page. If the user exits the online class and navigates to any other page within the portal, the default session timeout process becomes active.</p>
<b>Enable AICC Logout</b>	When a learner is viewing content that is AICC-compliant and logs out of the host system, the provider site sends a message indicating the learner has logged off. Select this check box to have the system automatically log the user off of the Enterprise Learning portal as well.
<b>Display Raw Score</b>	Select to display the raw score instead of the calculated score when viewing class information for learners.

## Understanding Scoring for Compliant Content

For SCORM- and AICC-compliant content imported with the Display Raw Score check box deselected, PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management displays a calculated passing or failing score of *100* or *0*, respectively. For example, if a learner scored *75* on a test for a SCORM-compliant class, which is sufficient to pass, the system would display a score of *100* to indicate that the learner passed. For classes that include multiple scored components, the system displays an average of all the calculated scores. For example, a learner scores *85* on one class component, which is a passing score. On another class component, the learner scores a *65*, which is a failing score. The system calculates those scores as *100* (*passing*) and *0* (*failing*), so it would display a combined calculated average score of *50* for the class.

For compliant content imported with the Display Raw Score check box selected, the system displays the actual raw score rather than calculating a passing or failing score. For example, if a learner scored *75* on a test for a SCORM-compliant class, the system would display the raw score of *75*. For classes that include multiple scored components, the system displays an average of the raw scores. For example, a learner scores *85* on one class component, and *65* on a second component. For the learner's score for the entire class, the system would display the average of those two raw scores, which is *75*.

By default, for SCORM 2004-compliant content with multiple scored components, the system calculates the overall score for the class using the scores from each scored component. If roll up rules are defined for the class, however, so that only some of the scored components are to be used to calculate the overall score, PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management calculates and displays the class score for learners according to those rules.

---

**Note:** Roll up rules are defined by the course developer in the manifest file for SCORM 2004-compliant content and cannot be defined or edited using the PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management application.

---

## Chapter 12

# Managing Learning Resources

---

## Understanding Learning Resource Management

Most learning organizations need to manage the resources required to offer learning. Resource management addresses these business needs by enabling you to define and maintain your resources, such as materials, equipment, and facilities. It also enables you to apply costs for the use of the resources that you define.

To manage resources, first set up resource types for classification and searching purposes, and define special accommodations and holiday schedules. Next, define the specific resources that are available for use when creating and scheduling classes.

---

## Define Resource Types

To define resource types use the following components: Accommodations (LM\_ACMDTN\_TBL), Equipment Types (LM\_EQP\_TYPE), Facility Contact Types (LM\_CNTCT\_ROLE), Instructor Types (LM\_INSTR\_ROLE), Material Types (LM\_MTRL\_TYPE), Room Types (LM\_ROOM\_TYPE), and Holiday Schedules (LM\_HLDAY\_SCHED).

## Pages Used to Define Resource Types, Accommodations, and Holiday Schedules

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Accommodations Page	LM_ACMDTN_TBL	Define special accommodations, such as wheelchair access, that you can associate with a room within a facility. The accommodation definition comprises a long and short description.
Equipment Types Page	LM_EQP_TYPE	Define equipment types, such as projectors or sound systems. When you define an individual item of equipment, you include its type in the definition. The equipment type definition comprises a long and short description. When you attach equipment to a session, session template, facility, or room within a facility, you can restrict equipment searches to a certain type. On session templates and session patterns, you can specify a type of equipment rather than a specific item.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Facility Contact Types Page	LM_CNTCT_ROLE	Define types to associate with facility contacts, such as scheduling, catering, and janitorial. The type definition comprises a long and short description.
Instructor Types Page	LM_INSTR_ROLE	Define types to associate with instructors, such as primary instructor, assistant instructor, teaching assistant, or coach. The type definition comprises a long and short description. You use instructor types when you associate an instructor with a session. You also specify instructor types on session templates and session patterns.
Material Types Page	LM_MTRL_TYPE	Define material types, such as student training manual, frequently asked question document, and completion certificates. When you define an individual item of material, you include its type in the definition. The material type definition comprises a long and short description. You attach materials to a class.
Room Types Page	LM_ROOM_TYPE	Define room types, such as classroom, auditorium, or laboratory. When you define a room, you include its type in the definition. The room type definition comprises a long and short description. When you attach rooms to a facility, you can restrict searches to a certain type.
Holiday Schedules Page	LM_HLDAY_SCHED	Group a set of blackout dates (dates for which class sessions cannot be scheduled) together to be attached to a facility. You enter the date, identify the holiday, and add a short description. You use holiday schedules to restrict scheduling of sessions within a facility to open (non-holiday) dates only.

## Defining Learning Resources

To define equipment, use the Equipment (LM\_EQP\_TBL) component. You can use the LM\_EQP\_TBL component interface to load data into the table for this component. To define materials, use the Material (LM\_MTRL\_TBL) component. You can use the LM\_MTRL\_TBL component interface to load data into the table for this component. To define facilities and room, use the Facilities (LM\_FCLTY\_TBL) component.

After you set up resource types for equipment, materials, instructors, and rooms, you define the specific resources that are available for the classes that you schedule. You also define your facilities and the rooms within those facilities.



## Pages Used to Define Learning Resources

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Equipment Page</a>	LM_EQP_TBL	Define equipment by equipment types that you have created. You can supplement the definition with attachments such as manufacturers' user manuals. You can then assign the equipment to session templates, session patterns, facilities, and rooms within facilities.
<a href="#">Equipment Copy Page</a>	LM_EQP_COPY	Copy equipment by creating multiple new records of an equipment item that you have defined. You have some control over what attributes are copied.
<a href="#">Material Page</a>	LM_MTRL_TBL	Define materials by material types that you have created. You can then assign these materials to classes.
<a href="#">Facility Page</a>	LM_FCLTY_TBL	Define a facility by associating a holiday schedule with it and setting up contact details.
<a href="#">Equipment and Attachments Page</a>	LM_FCLTY_EQP	Assign facility-wide equipment—that is, equipment not confined to a particular room in the facility—by associating items of equipment with the facility. Also add related attachments.
<a href="#">Rooms Page</a>	LM_FCLTY_ROOM	Define rooms for a facility.
<a href="#">Room Detail Page</a>	LM_ROOM_TBL	Create, view, enter and edit details of the rooms that you want to define for a facility.
<a href="#">Training Region Page</a>	LM_TRNG_REGION	Define training regions.

### Related Links

[Defining Instructors](#)

## Understanding Equipment Management

Equipment constitutes all of the individual pieces of equipment available in the system. After you define equipment types, define the individual pieces of equipment that are available as resources and attach them to facilities or rooms.

This list explains the relationship between equipment and facilities and rooms:

- When equipment is attached to a facility, it indicates equipment that is available for scheduling by sessions—that is, by session pattern or directly into sessions.

Once associated with a facility, equipment is added to a library of available equipment.

- You cannot add equipment to a session pattern or session until you have associated it with a facility.  
You can, however, add to a room any item of equipment not currently assigned to a facility or room.
- When equipment is attached to a room, it simply indicates that the item is permanently assigned or affixed to the room and is not available to be scheduled by anyone else, anywhere else.
- When you define a room within a facility, you can set a cost for the use of the room.

You should calculate the cost, if any, of any equipment that the room has in its definition and build those costs into the room cost, because room-level equipment costs are not automatically mapped to the class.

An alternative to building room-level equipment costs into a room cost is to apply the equipment cost manually on the Class Costs page.

See [Understanding Class Costing](#).

It is also important to know what equipment comes with a room so that you don't unnecessarily reserve facility-level equipment when the room already has it. The additional item may incur additional costs, whereas the cost of the room's equipment may already be built into the room cost.

The associated cost of any facility-level equipment booked for a session is automatically mapped to the class.

The system enables you to view the equipment that comes with the room that you have selected when scheduling a class in a facility.

## Understanding Attachments

Several of the resources management pages have fields for attachments. What you attach to a page likely depends on the page where you make the attachments. Here are some examples:

- Facility: driving directions to the facility, bus routes and timetables, site map.
- Equipment: electronic copy of user manual.
- Rooms: fixed feature user instructions (complex lighting, screens, curtains, mechanical platforms).

To add an attachment, click the Add Attachment button. Then either enter the path to and the name of the attachment, or click the Browse button to locate the attachment, and click the Upload button. After you upload the attachment, the system displays the attachment file name in the description field. You can edit this description.

To display room attachments to learners, select the Display check box next to the attachment description.

To delete an attachment, select the check box next to the attachment description and click the Delete Attachment button.

---

**Note:** Your system configuration determines the size of the files that you can attach.

---

## Common Elements Used in This Topic

### Send Email

Click to access a page for sending an ad hoc email. You might use this feature to notify someone of equipment that needs repair or materials that should be reordered.

## Equipment Page

Use the Equipment page (LM\_EQP\_TBL) to define equipment by equipment types that you have created.

You can supplement the definition with attachments such as manufacturers' user manuals. You can then assign the equipment to session templates, session patterns, facilities, and rooms within facilities.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learning Resources > Equipment > Equipment

**Image: Equipment page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Equipment page.

## Equipment

### Equipment Details

\*Description

Short Description

\*Type

Projector

Serial Number

Cost

Equipment Location

\*Status

Available

Asset Tag

\*Currency

USD

Cost Type

Per Day

Copy Equipment

### Notes

### Attachments

Personalize | Find | View All |
First 1 of 1 Last

Delete Attachment Add Attachment Send Email

### Learning Environments

Personalize | Find | View All |
First Last

Learning Environment	Primary		
IBS University	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	+	-
North America	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-
Sales	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-

**Equipment Details****Type**

Select a type from the equipment types that you have set up.

**Asset Tag**

Enter the asset tag. This field is for information only. The system does not use the asset tag that you enter here nor the serial number that you enter in the Serial Number field.

**Cost**

Enter the unit cost for the item. The cost of the item for a whole class depends on the cost type.

See [Understanding Class Costing](#).

**Cost Type**

Select the unit by which the cost is charged. Values are: *Day*, *Fixed*, *Hour*, *Student*, and *Week*.

See [Assigning Class Costs](#).

**Equipment Location**

Displays the equipment location. This is a display-only field.

When you are first setting up equipment details, the field displays *Currently not assigned to a Facility or Room*. Once the item is assigned to a facility or room, the details appear in this field. You attach equipment to a facility on the Equipment page and to rooms on the Room Details page that you access from the Rooms page.

**Copy Equipment**

Click to access the Equipment Copy page, where you can quickly add new equipment by copying this record and modifying the results.

**Attachments**

Use this group box to add attachments to equipment.

See [Understanding Attachments](#).

**Learning Environments**

Use these fields to specify the learning environments for which this equipment is valid.

**Learning Environment**

For new equipment, the system displays the learning administrator's environment as the default. By adding other learning environments, you enable administrators of those environments access to this equipment.

---

**Important!** If you are creating equipment, be sure that your learning environment is listed here. If it's not, you will lose the ability to access this equipment after you leave this component.

---

**Primary**

This object must be associated with at least one learning environment. In this field, select the primary environment with which this object is associated. You cannot remove the primary learning environment from this page without first selecting another environment as the primary. You can change the primary learning environment on this page at any time.

**Equipment Copy Page**

Use the Equipment Copy page (LM\_EQP\_COPY) to copy equipment by creating multiple new records of an equipment item that you have defined.

You have some control over what attributes are copied.

## Navigation

Click the Copy Equipment button on the Equipment page.

### Image: Equipment Copy page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Equipment Copy page.

Equipment - Infocus Machine 1

### Equipment Copy

Search Criteria

☒ Copy Descriptions      \*Number of Copies

☒ Copy Learning Environments      ☒ Copy Cost Information

☒ Review Copy Results

If you have a number of items of a particular type, you can set up one item and then copy that item, specifying the number of copies. When the system has generated the copies, you can edit the attributes, such as serial number.

Select the equipment attributes that you want copied and specify the number of copies that you want. Descriptions and learning environments are always copied, so these options are preselected and cannot be cleared.

When you click the Copy button, the system produces new records, each with a new ID. To view the copies immediately—so that you can apply unique attributes such as serial number and asset tag—select the Review Copy Results check box. The system presents you with a grid containing all the copies it has made. In the grid, you can modify the attributes to make each item unique.

## Material Page

Use the Material page (LM\_MTRL\_TBL) to define materials by material types that you have created.

You can then assign these materials to classes.

## Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learning Resources > Material > Material

**Image: Material page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Material page.

**Material**

Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

\*Description Workbook + -

\*Material Type Student Training Manual \*Status Active

\*Effective Date 01/01/1970 Short Description Workbook

Cost 25.00 \*Currency USD

Author John Smith

Publisher Random House

Year Published 1970 ISBN 000111

---

**Learning Environments** Personalize | Find | View All | First Last

Learning Environment	Primary		
EMEA	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-
North America	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	+	-
Sales	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-

Send Email

**Material****Material Type**

Select from the material types that you have set up.

**Cost**

Enter the unit cost of the material item. When the system calculates class costs, it multiplies this amount by the quantity of the item that you specify through the Material tab within the classes Materials/Attachments page.

See [Maintain Classes - Materials/Attachments Page](#).

See [Understanding Class Costing](#).

**ISBN**

Enter the ISBN if the material is a publication that has an ISBN.

**Learning Environments**

Use these fields to specify the learning environments for which this material is valid.

**Learning Environment**

For new material, the system displays the learning administrator's environment as the default. By adding other learning environments, you enable administrators of those environments access to this material.

---

**Important!** If you are creating material, be sure that your learning environment is listed here. If it's not, you will lose the ability to access this material after you leave this component.

---

### Primary

This object must be associated with at least one learning environment. In this field, select the primary environment with which this object is associated. You cannot remove the primary learning environment from this page without first selecting another environment as the primary. You can change the primary learning environment on this page at any time.

## Facility Page

Use the Facility page (LM\_FCLTY\_TBL) to define a facility by associating a holiday schedule with it and setting up contact details.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learning Resources > Facilities > Facility



## Image: Facility page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Facility page.

**Facility** | Equipment and Attachments | Rooms

\*Description

Short Description

Holiday Schedule ID  [Default Holiday Schedule -- 2002-2012](#)

Mail Drop Location

Vendor

\*Customer

**Facility Address**

Country  United States

Address   
San Francisco, CA [Edit Address](#)

**Facility Map**

☒ Image [Upload Image](#)

☐ URL

(example: <http://www.peoplesoft.com>)

**Facility Contacts** Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

☒ Existing Person ☐ Ad-hoc Contact

Contact

\*Contact Type

Email Address

Phone

**Learning Environments** Personalize | Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Learning Environment	Primary		
EMEA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">+</a>	<a href="#">-</a>
North America	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">+</a>	<a href="#">-</a>
Sales	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">+</a>	<a href="#">-</a>

[Send Email](#)

When you schedule sessions for a class, you specify the facility in which the class's sessions take place.

Defining a facility has three parts. You need to define:

- Basic facility-wide data, such as address, facility maps, contacts, and attachments.
- The facility's rooms, specifying their location by building and floor and the equipment that comes with each room.

- The facility's equipment inventory from which items can be allocated for a scheduled class.

**Holiday Schedule ID**

If you have defined holiday schedules, you can identify the schedule applicable to this facility. Then, when this facility is used for a scheduled class, the system can ensure that if a holiday occurs within the time span of the class, and if holidays are to be observed, sessions are not created for those days.

**Vendor**

If the facility is not one of your own, enter the name of the vendor supplying—that is, selling the use of—the facility. This is for informational purposes only.

**Customer**

If you are using a customer's facility, identify the customer here. This is for informational purposes only.

**Learning Environment**

For a new facility, the system displays the learning administrator's environment as the default. By adding other learning environments, you enable administrators of those environments access to this facility.

---

**Important!** If you are creating a facility, be sure that your learning environment is listed here. If it's not, you will lose the ability to access this facility after you leave this component.

---

**Primary**

This object must be associated with at least one learning environment. In this field, select the primary environment with which this object is associated. You cannot remove the primary learning environment from this page without first selecting another environment as the primary. You can change the primary learning environment on this page at any time.

## Equipment and Attachments Page

Use the Equipment and Attachments page (LM\_FCLTY\_EQP) to assign facility-wide equipment—that is, equipment not confined to a particular room in the facility—by associating items of equipment with the facility.

Also add related attachments.

**Navigation**

Enterprise Learning > Learning Resources > Facilities > Equipment and Attachments

## Image: Equipment and Attachments page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Equipment and Attachments page.

Facility
Equipment and Attachments
Rooms

Facility Headquarters

Facility Equipment
Personalize | Find | View All | | 
First ◀ 1-2 of 2 ▶ Last

	*Description	Asset Tag	Serial Number		
	<input type="text" value="Video Camera 1"/>	RM000400	RM000400		
	<input type="text" value="Printing White Board"/>	RM000700	RM000700		

Facility Attachments
Personalize | Find | View All | | 
First ◀ 1 of 1 ▶ Last

Delete Attachment
Add Attachment
Send Email

Only equipment that you assign to a facility here is available for attachment to a session pattern, session template, or session.

## Related Links

[Understanding Attachments](#)

## Rooms Page

Use the Rooms page (LM\_FCLTY\_ROOM) to define rooms for a facility.

## Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learning Resources > Facilities > Rooms

### Image: Rooms page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Rooms page.

Facility Headquarters

Rooms [Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | [Print](#) | [Calendar](#) First 1-5 of 5 Last

	Room Number	Room Type	Room Name	Building Name	Floor
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">HQ101</a>	Class	HQ 101	Main	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">HQ102</a>	Auditorium	HQ 102	Main	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">HQ103</a>	Class	HQ 103	Main	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">HQ104</a>	Class	HQ 104	Main	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">HQ105</a>	Class	HQ 105	Main	1

☒ [Select All](#) ☐ [Clear All](#)

[Delete Room](#) [Add Room](#) [Send Email](#)

To edit the details of a room, click the Room Number link to access the Room Details page.

To add a room, click the Add Room button to access the Room Details page.

## Room Detail Page

Use the Room Detail page (LM\_ROOM\_TBL) to create, view, enter and edit details of the rooms that you want to define for a facility.

### Navigation

- Click the room number link on the Rooms page for a room already attached to a facility.
- Click the Add Room button on the Rooms page when defining or attaching more rooms.

**Image: Room Detail page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Room Detail page.

Facility - Headquarters

Room Detail

Room Details

\*Room Type
Class

Floor Number
1

\*Room Number
HQ101

\*Room Status
Active

Room Name
HQ 101

Building Name
Main

Cost
100.00

Cost Type
Per Hour

Max Occupancy
25

\*Currency Code
USD

Equipment
Personalize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Equipment Search	*Description	Asset Tag	Serial Number		
	Infocus Machine 1	RM000100	RM000100	+	-

Accommodations
Personalize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Accommodation	*Accommodation		
	Wheelchair accessible	+	-

Attachments
Personalize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Delete Attachment
Add Attachment

Learning Environments
Personalize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Learning Environment	Primary		
EMEA	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-
North America	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	+	-
Sales	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-

OK
Cancel
Apply

Enter details of the room, such as type, number, and name, and identify the building the room is in and the floor it is on. Enter the maximum occupancy allowed. Also, enter the cost of using the room per cost type unit. Note that this is the room cost only; if costs are associated with the equipment that comes with the room, you can build that cost into the room cost. Alternatively, you can add the equipment cost manually on the Class Costs page.

See [Understanding Class Costing](#).

## Equipment, Accommodations, and Attachments

You can assign equipment, accommodations, and attachments to a room by clicking the search or add buttons to find previously defined equipment, accommodations, and stored attachments. After you attach a room to a session, you can click the Details link on the Session Details page to view the rooms details on the Room Detail page (LM\_ROOM\_ADMIN\_DTL), which are the same details that you see in the Room Detail setup page (LM\_ROOM\_TBL).

See [Understanding Attachments](#).

## Learning Environments

Specify the learning environments for which this room is valid. For new rooms, the system displays the learning administrator's environment as the default. By adding other learning environments, you enable administrators of those environments access to this room.

---

**Important!** If you are adding new rooms, be sure that your learning environment is listed here. If it's not, you will lose the ability to access this room after you leave this component.

---

This object must be associated with at least one learning environment. In this field, select the primary environment with which this object is associated. You cannot remove the primary learning environment from this page without first selecting another environment as the primary. You can change the primary learning environment on this page at any time.

## Training Region Page

Use the Training Region page (LM\_TRNG\_REGION) to define training regions.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learning Resources > Equipment > Training Region

### Image: Training Region page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Training Region page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Training Region' page with the following sections:

- Training Region Details:**
  - Description: WESTERN US
  - Country: USA
  - \*Short Description: WESTERN
  - Status: Active
- Facilities in Region:**
  - Find | View All | [Grid Icon] | [List Icon]
  - First | 1 of 1 | Last

Facility	Short Description	City	State		
Western Regional	WEST	Phoenix	AZ	+	-
- States in Region:**
  - Find | View All | [Grid Icon] | [List Icon]
  - First | 1-2 of 2 | Last

State	Description		
AZ	Arizona	+	-
CA	California	+	-

Learners can specify a preferred training region as part of their learner preferences on the Personal Information Home page. You can also select a training region as an attribute for internal learners on the [Internal Learners - Learner Attributes Page](#).

The system uses training regions to identify classes for the automatic enrollment of planned and waitlisted learning. When a class becomes available and is waitlisted or planned for a learner for which a preferred training region has been defined, the system compares the facility and the facility's state associated with the class to the facilities and states defined for the preferred training region. If the facility associated with the class or the facility's state match a facility or state associated with the preferred training region, the system automatically enrolls the learner into the class.

**Note:** For automatic enrollment to occur, the language associated with the class must match the preferred language for the learner. The system first checks the value of the Advanced Search Language field on the [Learner Preferences Page](#) to determine a learner's preferred language. If this field is blank, the system uses the base language for the system as the learner's preferred language.

**Short Description** Enter a short description for the training region.

### Facilities in Region

Select the facilities that you want to include in the training region.

### States in Region

Select the states that you want to include in the training region.

**Note:** A training region can include one or more facilities, one or more states, or both facilities and states.

**Related Links**[Personal Information Home Page](#)[Internal Learners - Learner Attributes Page](#)

---

## Scheduling Learning Resources

### Pages Used to Schedule Learning Resources

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Facilities Calendar: Monthly Page</a>	LM_MONTHLY_VIEW	View facility scheduling by month.
<a href="#">Facilities Calendar: Weekly Page</a>	LM_WEEKLY_VIEW	View facility scheduling by week.
<a href="#">Facilities Calendar: Daily Page</a>	LM_DAILY_VIEW	View facility scheduling by day.
<a href="#">Facilities Calendar: Reserve a Room Page</a>	LM_RSRV_RM	Reserve rooms

### Facilities Calendar: Monthly Page

Use the Facilities Calendar: Monthly page (LM\_MONTHLY\_VIEW) to view facility scheduling by month.

**Navigation**

Enterprise Learning > Learning Resources > Facilities Calendar > Facilities Calendar



## Image: Facilities Calendar: Monthly page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Facilities Calendar: Monthly page.

### Facilities Calendar

Headquarters

[Daily](#) | 
 [Weekly](#) | 
 [Monthly](#) | 
 [Reserve a Room](#)

July 2003     
 Date      
 Room      

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
		1:00 PM PDT <a href="#">1</a>	1:00 PM PDT <a href="#">2</a>	1:00 PM PDT <a href="#">3</a>	<a href="#">4</a>	<a href="#">5</a>
<a href="#">6</a>	<a href="#">7</a>	<a href="#">8</a>	<a href="#">9</a>	<a href="#">10</a>	<a href="#">11</a>	<a href="#">12</a>
<a href="#">13</a>	9:00 AM PDT <a href="#">14</a>	<a href="#">15</a>	9:00 AM PDT <a href="#">16</a> 10:00 AM PDT	<a href="#">17</a>	9:00 AM PDT <a href="#">18</a>	<a href="#">19</a>
<a href="#">20</a>	9:00 AM PDT <a href="#">21</a>	9:00 AM PDT <a href="#">22</a>	9:00 AM PDT <a href="#">23</a>	9:00 AM PDT <a href="#">24</a>	9:00 AM PDT <a href="#">25</a>	<a href="#">26</a>
<a href="#">27</a>	<a href="#">28</a>	<a href="#">29</a>	<a href="#">30</a>	<a href="#">31</a>		

Use this page to view facility scheduling for a specific month. Click a date link to access the schedule for that day on the Facilities Calendar: Daily page. Click a time link to access the Maintain Classes - Class Details page, where you can view and update detailed information about the scheduled class.

## Facilities Calendar: Weekly Page

Use the Facilities Calendar: Weekly page (LM\_WEEKLY\_VIEW) to view facility scheduling by week.

### Navigation

Click the Weekly link on the Facilities Calendar: Monthly page.

**Image: Facilities Calendar: Weekly page (1 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Facilities Calendar: Weekly page (1 of 2).

**Facilities Calendar**  
 Headquarters

[Daily](#) | [Weekly](#) | [Monthly](#) | [Reserve a Room](#)

July 2003      Date       Room

Sunday  
**20**  
 No available sessions for this date

Monday  
**21**  

Scheduled Classes
 

[Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | |

[First](#) 1 of 1 [Last](#)

Start Time	End Time	Time Zone	Title	Instructor	Room Number
9:00AM	5:00PM	PDT	Presenting with Microsoft PowerPoint	Fran Castle	HQ101

Tuesday  
**22**  

Scheduled Classes
 

[Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | |

[First](#) 1 of 1 [Last](#)

Start Time	End Time	Time Zone	Title	Instructor	Room Number
9:00AM	5:00PM	PDT	Presenting with Microsoft PowerPoint	Fran Castle	HQ101

**Image: Facilities Calendar: Weekly page (2 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Facilities Calendar: Weekly page (2 of 2).

Wednesday  
**23**  

Scheduled Classes
 

[Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | |

[First](#) 1 of 1 [Last](#)

Start Time	End Time	Time Zone	Title	Instructor	Room Number
9:00AM	5:00PM	PDT	Presenting with Microsoft PowerPoint	Fran Castle	HQ101

Thursday  
**24**  

Scheduled Classes
 

[Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | |

[First](#) 1 of 1 [Last](#)

Start Time	End Time	Time Zone	Title	Instructor	Room Number
9:00AM	5:00PM	PDT	Presenting with Microsoft PowerPoint	Fran Castle	HQ101

Friday  
**25**  

Scheduled Classes
 

[Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | |

[First](#) 1 of 1 [Last](#)

Start Time	End Time	Time Zone	Title	Instructor	Room Number
9:00AM	5:00PM	PDT	Presenting with Microsoft PowerPoint	Fran Castle	HQ101

Saturday  
**26**  
 No available sessions for this date

Use this page to view facility scheduling for a specific week.

<b>Date and Room</b>	Enter the date and room of the scheduled classes you want to view.
<b>Refresh</b>	Click to view the scheduled classes with the date and room you specified.
<b>Title</b>	Click a link in this column to access the Maintain Classes - Class Details page, where you can view and update detailed information about the scheduled class.  See <a href="#">Defining Class Details</a> .
<b>Room Number</b>	Click a link in the column to access the Room Detail page, where you can view information about the room in which the session is being taught.  See <a href="#">Room Detail Page</a> .

## Facilities Calendar: Daily Page

Use the Facilities Calendar: Daily page (LM\_DAILY\_VIEW) to view facility scheduling by day.

### Navigation

Click the Daily link on the Facilities Calendar: Weekly page.

### Image: Facilities Calendar: Daily page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Facilities Calendar: Daily page.

**Facilities Calendar**  
Headquarters

[Daily](#) | [Weekly](#) | [Monthly](#) | [Reserve a Room](#)

July 2003      Date       Room       [Refresh](#)

[Previous Day](#)      [Next Day](#)

▼ Monday

**14**

**Scheduled Classes**      [Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | |      First 1 of 1 Last

Start Time	End Time	Time Zone	Title	Instructor	Room Number
9:00AM	5:00PM	PDT	<a href="#">Presenting with Microsoft PowerPoint</a>	Fran Castle	HQ101

Use this page to view facility scheduling for a specific day.

The fields on this page are identical to those on the [Facilities Calendar: Weekly Page](#).

## Facilities Calendar: Reserve a Room Page

Use the Facilities Calendar: Reserve a Room page (LM\_RSRV\_RM) to reserve rooms.

## Navigation

Click the Reserve a Room link on the Facilities Calendar: Weekly page.

### Image: Facilities Calendar: Reserve a Room page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Facilities Calendar: Reserve a Room page.

### Facilities Calendar

Headquarters

[Daily](#) | [Weekly](#) | [Monthly](#) | Reserve a Room
 [Return to Previous Page](#)

\*Title

\*Description

Room 
☒ All Rooms

\*Date

Number of Occurrences

\*Start Time

\*End Time

\*Time Zone

☐ Monday
 ☐ Tuesday
 ☐ Wednesday
 ☐ Thursday
 ☐ Friday
 ☐ Saturday
 ☐ Sunday

☐ Observe Holidays

Build Reservations

Reset

Successfully saved room reservation session(s)
 

Warning - Scheduling Conflicts

Select	Date	Start Time	End Time	Time Zone	Conflicts	Room	Title
<input type="checkbox"/>	2013-02-27	8:00AM	12:00PM	PST		HQ101	INTERNAL MEETING
<input type="checkbox"/>	2013-02-27	11:00AM	1:00PM	PST		HQ101	CONFERENCE

☒ Select All
 ☐ Clear All

Delete Reservations

#### Title and Description

Enter a title and description of the event for which you are reserving a room.

#### Room

Select the room that you want to reserve. If you select a specific room in this field, the All Rooms check box becomes unavailable.

#### All Rooms

Select to apply the reservation to all rooms defined for the facility.

#### Date

Enter the start date for the reservation.

#### Number of Occurrences

Enter the number of days for which you are reserving a room.

#### Start Time and End Time

Specify the time span for which you want to reserve a room.

<b>Time Zone</b>	Enter the time zone for the start and end times.
<b>Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, and Sunday</b>	Select the check box next to the days you want to include in the room reservation.
<b>Observe Holidays</b>	Select to exclude observed holidays from the room reservation.
<b>Build Reservations</b>	Click to build reservations according to the parameters you specified.
<b>Reset</b>	Click to reset the fields on this page to their default values.

## Room Reservations

This group box displays all the room reservations that you create using the Build Reservations button.

<b>Date</b>	Click a link in this column to access the Facilities Calendar - Details page where you can review and update the room reservation details.
<b>Select</b>	Select the check box in this column to mark a reservation for deletion.
<b>Delete Reservations</b>	Click to delete the reservations you marked for deletion in the Select column.
<b>Conflicts</b>	Click to access the Scheduling Conflicts page where you can view conflicting room reservations.



## Chapter 13

# Managing Payment Methods

---

## Understanding Payment Method Setup

This topic lists prerequisites and discusses payment method setup.

### Prerequisites

Before you can set up payment methods, you must:

- Set up financial ChartField data.

See [Setting Up Financial ChartField Data](#).

- Set up learning environments.

See [Defining Learning Environments](#).

- Set up customer organizations.

See [Defining Customers](#).

- Set up external learner profiles.

See [Reviewing and Defining External Learner Data](#).

### Payment Method Setup

Enterprise Learning Management supports several payment methods for enrollment and registration fees. Available payment methods during enrollment or registration depend on the type of learner who is requesting the training and the learner's organization. Internal learners can use only chargebacks to pay for class and program fees. External learners can use chargebacks, training units, purchase orders, credit cards, cash, and checks, depending on the payment methods that you enable for the customer organization to which the learner belongs.

Follow these steps to set up payment methods:

1. Select payment methods for your organization.

See [Payment Methods Page](#).

2. Select payment methods for each learning environment.

See [Learning Environment - Defaults Page](#).

3. Select payment methods and define training unit pools for each customer organization.

See [Payment Information Page](#).

4. Manage training unit pools for each customer organization.

See [Maintain Training Units Page](#).

5. Set up and manage purchase orders for each customer organization.

See [Setting Up and Managing Purchase Orders](#).

6. Assign training unit pools and purchase orders to external learners.

See [Profile Info Page](#).

---

## Setting Up and Managing Training Unit Pools

To set up training unit pools, use the Customers component (LM\_CUSTOMER\_MAIN) and the Maintain Training Units component (LM\_TU\_ITEMS).

### Pages Used to Set Up and Manage Training Unit Pools

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Payment Information Page</a>	LM_MOP_ADMIN	Set up training unit pools for a customer organization.
<a href="#">Maintain Training Units Page</a>	LM_TU_ITEMS	View information for purchased training units and add training units to a training unit pool.

### Understanding Training Units

Training units are prepaid units that external organizations can purchase at a discounted price. They enable you to presell training that learners can use at a later date. The system depletes training units from the prepaid account each time a learner from the customer organization uses the account to pay for enrollment, registration, or drop fees. This prepaid account is referred to as a training unit pool.

PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials or a third-party financials system handles the actual purchase and accounting of training units for a training unit pool. Enterprise Learning Management tracks and maintains training unit pools after the customer organization purchases them.

Each customer organization can have multiple training unit pools. You can associate each learner from the customer organization with one or more training unit pools. This association allows the learners to use the training unit pools to pay for enrollment, registration, and drop fees.

Customer organizations can purchase training units for a training unit pool as often as necessary to replenish the pool. Each time the customer organization purchases training units, you must add a new row to the training unit pool. The system deducts training units on a first in first out basis. When a learner uses training units, the system deducts the units from the first row in the training unit pool. After the system deducts training units from a row, you cannot edit or delete the row, even when the learner drops the class or program and the balance for the row returns to the full amount. Create new rows to add more units to the training unit pool.



Enterprise Learning Management provides two reports that enable you to track training unit pool usage by customer organization.

## Related Links

[Financial Reports](#)

## Payment Information Page

Use the Payment Information page (LM\_MOP\_ADMIN) to set up training unit pools for a customer organization.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Organizations > Customers > Payment Information

See [Payment Information Page](#).

## Maintain Training Units Page

Use the Maintain Training Units page (LM\_TU\_ITEMS) to view information for purchased training units and add training units to a training unit pool.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Financial Details > Maintain Training Units > Maintain Training Units

### Image: Maintain Training Units page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Training Units page.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Training Units' page. At the top, it displays 'Training Unit Pool TU01' and 'Organization Customer2'. Below this, it shows 'Description TU01' and 'TU Owner Tan,Chin'. A table titled 'Training Units' is visible, with columns for 'Date of Purchase', 'Expiration Date', 'Units', 'Total Paid', 'Currency', and 'Balance'. The table contains one row with the following data: '01/01/2003', '01/01/2014', '12.000', '500.000', 'USD', and '12.000'. There are also navigation controls like 'First', '1 of 1', and 'Last'.

Date of Purchase	Expiration Date	Units	Total Paid	Currency	Balance
01/01/2003	01/01/2014	12.000	500.000	USD	12.000

#### Date of Purchase

Enter the purchase date.

#### Expiration Date

Enter the expiration date. Learners cannot use training units after the expiration date.

#### Units

Enter the number of training units purchased.

#### Total Paid

Enter the total amount paid for the training units.

#### Currency

Displays the currency used to purchase the training units. Define the training unit pool currency on the Payment Information page. The currency of a training unit pool must match the currency of a class or program fee for a learner to successfully enroll in the class or register for the program.

**Balance**

Displays the current training unit balance.

---

## Setting Up and Managing Purchase Orders

To set up purchase orders, use the Maintain Purchase Orders component (LM\_PURCHASE\_ORDERS).

### Page Used to Set Up and Manage Purchase Orders

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Maintain Purchase Orders Page</u>	LM_PURCHASE_ORDERS	View information for a customer's current purchase orders, and add new purchase orders.

### Understanding Purchase Orders

Purchase orders function as a line of credit for a customer organization. Customers do not pay for purchase orders in advance. Instead, purchase orders represent a commitment from a customer organization to pay for training fees. Purchase orders enable learners to enroll in classes and register for programs that carry charges under the agreement that the customer organization will pay for the learner's training when you bill them. You can use the purchase order number during the invoice process to note that the customer organization previously agreed to pay for the training.

PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials or a third-party financials system handles the actual setup of purchase orders for a customer organization. Enterprise Learning Management tracks the usage of each purchase order after you set up the purchase order in the financials system.

Each customer organization can have multiple purchase orders. You can associate each learner from the customer organization with one or more purchase orders. When a learner uses a purchase order to enroll or register in a class or program, the system deducts funds from the purchase order. After the system deducts funds from a purchase order, you cannot edit or delete the deduction, even when the learner drops the class or program and the balance for the purchase order returns to the full amount.

Enterprise Learning Management provides two reports that enable you to track purchase order usage by customer organization. You can use these reports to bill customer organizations.

#### **Related Links**

[Financial Reports](#)

### Maintain Purchase Orders Page

Use the Maintain Purchase Orders page (LM\_PURCHASE\_ORDERS) to view information for a customer's current purchase orders, and add new purchase orders.

#### **Navigation**

Enterprise Learning > Financial Details > Maintain Purchase Orders > Maintain Purchase Orders



## Image: Maintain Purchase Orders page





































This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Purchase Orders page.

Maintain Purchase Orders

Organization Customer2

Purchase Orders

Personalize | Find | View All |   First 1-5 of 6 Last

PO Number	Date	Amount	Currency	Expiration Date	Balance	ChartField	Value	Owner		
PO01	05/01/2003 	1000.000	USD 	05/06/2004 	1000.00	Project	TRAINING 			 
PO02	05/01/2003	1000.000	EUR	05/01/2004	875.00	Project				 
PO03	05/01/2003 	450.000	USD 	05/06/2004 	450.00	Project				 
PO04	05/01/2003 	10000.00	USD 	05/06/2004 	10000.00	Project				 
PO05	02/04/2003 	12000.00	USD 	05/06/2004 	12000.00	Project				 

**PO Number** (purchase order number) Enter the purchase order number. Purchase order numbers must be unique within a customer organization, but multiple customer organizations can use the same purchase order number.

**Date** Enter the purchase date.

**Amount** Enter the amount of the purchase order.

**Currency** Select the currency that is to be used for the purchase order. This currency must match the currency of a class or program fee for a learner to successfully enroll or register in the class or program.

**Expiration Date** Enter the expiration date. A learner cannot use the purchase order after the expiration date.

**Balance** Displays the current balance for the purchase order.

**ChartField** Displays the ChartField that is associated with the purchase order. Define ChartFields for purchase orders on the Payment Methods page.

**Value** Select a ChartField value. The ChartField values that you can select are any values with an active status on the Chartfield Values page.

**Owner** Select an owner for the purchase order. The owner can be anyone from the customer organization. Owners of purchase orders must approve any enrollment or registration request for a learner who uses the purchase order when the system requires payment approval to enroll in the class or register in the program. Assign approval types for classes on the Classes - Class Details page. Assign approval types for programs on the Maintain Program - Details page. A learner's enrollment or registration in a class or program is not confirmed until the owner gives payment approval. Payment approval is not required if no owner is assigned to the purchase order or if payment approval is not required to enroll in the class or register in the program. Owners of purchase orders can approve enrollment and registration requests by using the approvals page.



# Understanding the Catalog Structure

## Learning Catalog

The learning catalog is a repository of information about the courses that are available to internal and external learners, including your organization's employees, contractors, partners, and customers. The catalog supplies detailed information about each class, including a description of its content, learning objectives, prerequisites, and other features. Each class can be categorized and assigned keywords so that learners and managers can quickly locate relevant classes in the catalog.

Learners and managers can use the self-service Find Learning component to view the learning catalog, add items to their learning plans, and initiate the enrollment process.

### Related Links

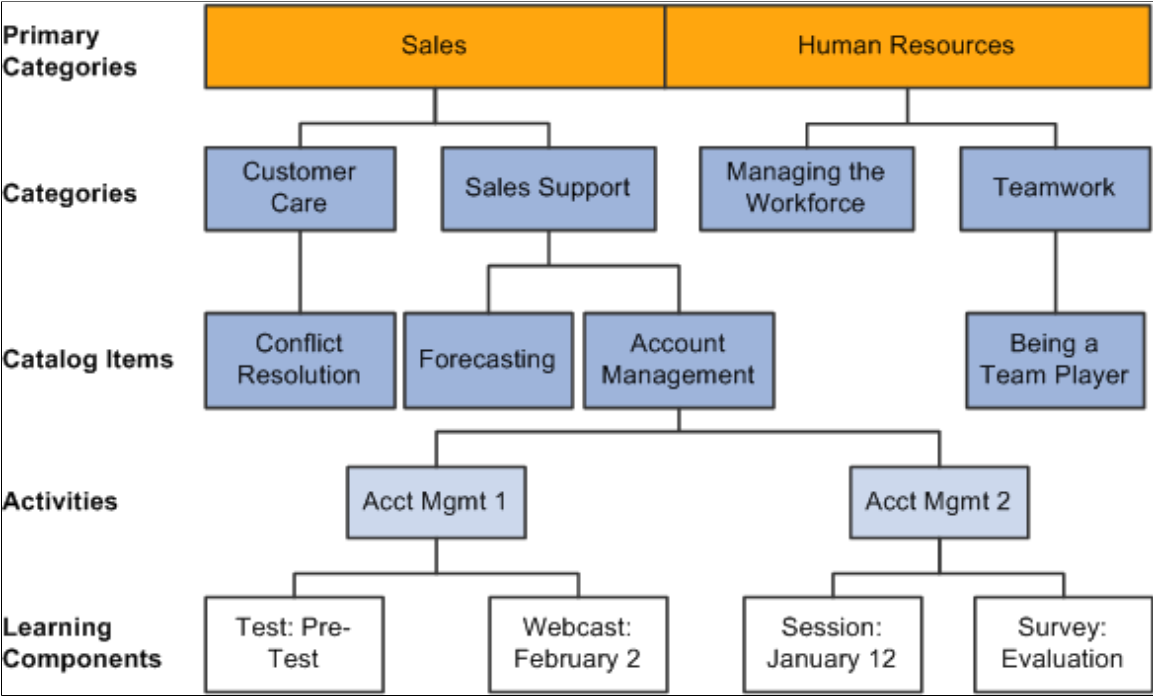
[Using the Learning Catalog](#)

[Understanding Learning Catalog Setup](#)

## Catalog Hierarchy

Image: Learning Catalog hierarchical structure

This diagram illustrates the hierarchical structure of the learning catalog.



Categories are the highest level in the hierarchy. They help classify content so that users can easily find classes of interest. You can nest categories as needed. Keep in mind that catalog maintenance can become more complex with each layer of categories that you add.

Each category can include multiple courses. Courses represent the specific topics of study that are available to learners—for example, Account Management.

---

**Note:** You can also group courses together to form curricula and certifications.

---

See [Understanding Programs](#).

A specific instance of a course is a class. Classes represent the learning events in which learners enroll and comprise one or more learning components that define the learning content. The six basic learning component types are session, webcast, web-based, survey, test, and assignment. For example, you might create two different classes for the Account Management course. The first class could be strictly session based, while the second class could be blended, consisting of a pre-test, webcast, web-based article, and a post-test. When searching the catalog, learners can see both offerings and choose the one that best suits their needs.

---

## Catalog Access

You control access to the catalog through the use of learning environments and learner groups.

### Learning Environments

A learning environment provides organization and security for categories, courses, and programs. By creating learning environments, you can partition the catalog into broad groups of course offerings so that:

- Administrators can update only those items within their area of responsibility.
- Learners can access only those categories that are relevant to them.

You might set up learning environments based on your organizational structure such as sales, operations, and finance, or identify some other high-level groupings that are meaningful to your organization. You can select different business rules for the classes and programs that are created within each learning environment, define unique security rules by environment, and designate different administrators for each environment. At least one learning environment is required.

You associate learning environments with users, categories, courses, and classes. The environment that is assigned to a learning administrator controls which parts of the catalog the administrator can update and which learner groups the administrator can associate with categories, courses, classes, and programs.

Each learner and manager is assigned to only one learning environment.

Categories, courses, classes, and programs can be associated with multiple learning environments, making it possible for learning to be shared across environments.

## Learner Groups

A learner group is a set of users who typically share the same attributes, such as the same department or job code. You associate each learner group with a learning environment, and you assign each learner to at least one learner group to access information in the catalog.

You also associate learner groups with categories, courses, and classes. For a user to access a particular class in the catalog, the user must also belong to a learner group that is assigned to the class, the course, and the category that's associated with the course. With learner groups, you can tailor each user's view of the catalog, down to the class level, if necessary.

## Related Links

[Understanding Learning Environments](#)

[Understanding Learner Groups](#)

---

## An Example of Learning Environments and Learner Groups

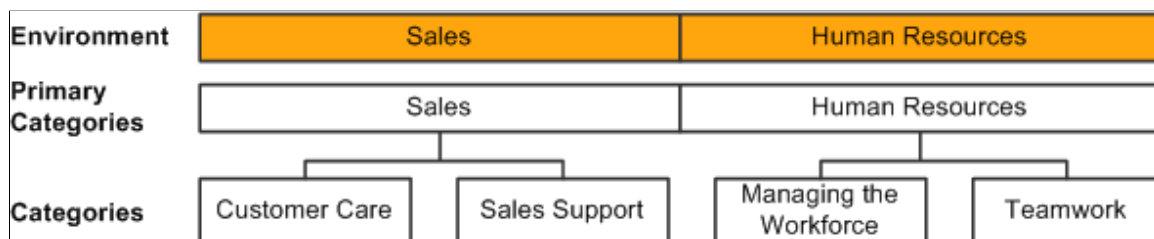
Following is an example that illustrates the basic concepts of learning environments and learner groups.

Suppose you have just completed an analysis of the different learning requirements throughout your organization, and have decided on four learning environments to reflect the structure of your business: sales, finance, production, and human resources.

For the sales environment you identify a broad category of sales, plus two subcategories: customer care and sales support. For the human resources environment you identify a broad category of human resources and two subcategories: managing the workforce and teamwork.

### Image: Creating the framework for the catalog

This diagram shows the framework for the catalog.



Employees in the Sales division need access to all classes within the sales environment plus selected teamwork classes in the human resources environment. You do not want sales employees to access any other classes in human resources.

Here is how you might set up your catalog to meet these requirements:

1. Create the learning environments.

Defining environments consists of naming them and establishing the default values that are passed down to the classes created within the environments. Each time you create a learning environment, the system automatically creates a matching learner group. You assign each learner to one or more learner groups.

- 2. Associate the sales environment with the sales administrator, the human resources environment with the human resources administrator, and so forth.

This enables administrators to create the categories and courses for their learning environments.

- 3. The human resources administrator defines two categories—human resources and teamwork—and associates both with the human resources environment, the administrator's own environment.

Ignore the Managing the Workforce category for this example.

The human resources administrator also associates, or *shares*, both categories with the sales environment, giving the sales administrator the ability to update these categories as well.

- 4. Administrators assign learner groups to the categories to specify who can access the categories in the catalog.

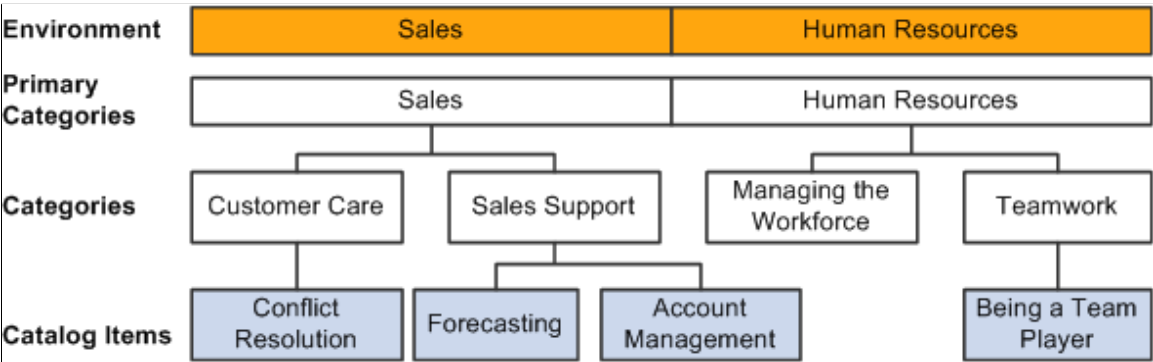
The human resources administrator associates the human resources learner group with the human resources and teamwork categories. The sales administrator associates the sales learner group with both categories.

- 5. Administrators define the courses within the categories.

Within the teamwork category, the human resources administrator creates the course, "Being a Team Player," and associates it with the human resources environment and human resources learner group. The human resources administrator also shares this course with the sales learning environment. The sales administrator can then access the course and associate it with the sales learner group.

**Image: Sample catalog structure**

This diagram illustrates a sample catalog structure.



As the human resources administrator adds classes to the teamwork category, he or she can share them with the sales administrator (by associating them with the sales environment) and thereby enable the sales administrator to make the classes available to the sales learner group.

This table summarizes the setup that is required for users in the sales division to access the "Being a Team Player" course:

	Learning Environments	Learner Groups
Users in the Sales division	Sales	Human Resources, Sales
Category (Human Resources)	Sales, Human Resources	Human Resources, Sales



	<b><i>Learning Environments</i></b>	<b><i>Learner Groups</i></b>
Category (Teamwork)	Sales, Human Resources	Human Resources, Sales
Course (Being a Team Player)	Sales, Human Resources	Human Resources, Sales

---

## Primary Learning Environments and Categories

This topic explains the concepts of primary learning environments and primary categories.

### Primary Learning Environments

Each administrator can be associated with multiple learning environments through the Learning Environment - Basic Data page. Administrators can use the Set Learning Environment page to select their current learning environment. The selected learning environment controls which objects (categories, course, classes, and programs) the administrator can update.

When an administrator creates an object, the system associates the administrator's current learning environment with it. The administrator's current learning environment becomes the object's primary learning environment. To remove the primary learning environment from the object, an administrator can add another environment and select it as the primary. This prevents administrators from accidentally locking themselves out of objects that they need to update. If the original primary learning environment is removed from the object, the creator of that object can no longer access it.

### Primary Categories

Primary categories are the first categories you see in the By Category facet when you access the Find Learning page. You can have many levels of subcategories within the primary category. When users use the By Category facet to filter search results, they start with the primary category and navigate down to each subcategory as needed.

You also want to carefully plan the types of categories that you need, keeping in mind that categories, as well as courses, classes, and programs can be shared across learning environments.



## Chapter 15

# Creating the Learning Catalog

---

## Understanding Learning Catalog Setup

The learning catalog stores detailed information about all items, classes, and programs that are available to internal and external learners.

This topic lists prerequisites and discusses:

- Catalog creation.
- Class templates.

## Prerequisites

Before you create the learning catalog:

- Create learning environments.  
See [Defining Learning Environments](#).
- Define learner groups.  
See [Building Learner Groups](#).
- Read about the learning catalog structure.  
See [Catalog Hierarchy](#).

## Catalog Creation

To create the learning catalog:

1. Define categories.

Categories are logical groupings of items that enable learners and managers to easily search for appropriate classes and programs.

2. (Optional) Define keywords.

Keywords are additional terms not already represented in the item name or description that learners and administrators might use to search the learning catalog to find courses.

3. Define delivery method types.

Delivery methods define how course offerings are presented to learners, for example, through instructor led training, web-based, or blended learning.

#### 4. Create courses.

Courses are specific topics of study found in the learning catalog for which you offer classes.

#### 5. Define delivery methods for courses.

#### 6. Define classes.

Aclass is an instance of a course and delivery method, such as the instructor-led Sales Training class that runs from March 15 to March 17. Learners enroll at the class level.

#### 7. Rebuild the catalog index.

---

**Note:** The default values that appear on many of the pages that are discussed in this documentation are from the Install Defaults and Learning Environment components.

---

### Related Links

[Defining Default Processing Rules and Options](#)

[Defining Learning Environments](#)

[Building Learner Groups](#)

[Understanding Management of Classes](#)

## Class Templates

You can use class templates to quickly define new classes, as well as to define new courses and delivery methods. If you choose to create new courses or delivery methods, you will enter basic required information as specified in the template.

### Related Links

[Defining Class Templates](#)

---

## Defining Learning Categories

To define learning categories, use the Maintain Categories (LM\_CATG\_LA\_CMP) component.

### Pages Used to Define Learning Categories

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Maintain Categories - Basic Data Page</a>	LM_CATG_BSC_PG	Define basic category information, such as name, description, status, and owner.
<a href="#">Maintain Categories - Relationships Page</a>	LM_CATG_SECURITY_PG	Define category relationships.
<a href="#">Maintain Categories - Attributes Page</a>	LM_CATG_REL_LA_PG	View a category's courses and parent categories.

## Understanding Categories

Categories enable you to classify courses and programs so that learners and managers can easily find appropriate learning in the catalog. When using the advanced search feature, users can search the catalog by category. Categories are also used when filtering the Find Learning page using the By Category facet.

Courses and programs can belong to multiple categories. For example, you might create separate insurance and manufacturing categories and include a risk management item in both. Categories can also be hierarchical: a manufacturing category might include logistics management and materials management subcategories. If you plan to create nested categories, it is more efficient to create the subcategories first.

Carefully plan the types of categories that you need, keeping in mind that categories, courses, classes, and programs can be shared across learning environments. Categories significantly impact the usability of your catalog because learners rely on categories to find offerings in the catalog. Therefore, be sure to define categories that make logical sense to your learners.

---

**Note:** (FRA) To make it easy for learners and administrators in France to find learning that qualifies for DIF (*Droit Individuel à la Formation*), consider creating one or more categories for DIF-eligible learning. Include *DIF* in the category name to facilitate searches. Alternatively, you might create a keyword called DIF and assign it to DIF-eligible courses.

---

See [Updating the Catalog Indexes](#).

See [Defining Keywords](#).

## Maintain Categories - Basic Data Page

Use the Maintain Categories - Basic Data page (LM\_CATG\_BSC\_PG) to define basic category information, such as name, description, status, and owner.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Categories > Basic Data

## Image: Maintain Categories - Basic Data page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Categories - Basic Data page.

**Note:** When you create a category or change the long name and status of an existing category, you must rebuild the catalog index before the changes are reflected in the catalog search results.

See [Updating the Catalog Indexes](#).

### Owner

Select the person who has the main responsibility for this category. Typically, this is the administrator who is responsible for updating the category. The entry here is informational only—it does not determine who can update the category.

## Maintain Categories - Relationships Page

Use the Maintain Categories - Relationships page (LM\_CATG\_SECURITY\_PG) to define category relationships.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Categories > Relationships

## Image: Maintain Categories - Relationships page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Categories - Relationships page.

Basic Data Relationships Attributes

Save Create New Previous Next Return To Search Page

Category External Vendor Learning

Category Relationships			Personalize	Find	First	1-3 of 3	Last
*Child Category							
SkillSoft							
IBS Sales							
Career Development							

Add Category Relationship

**Note:** When you update the relationships for an existing category, you must rebuild the catalog index before the changes are reflected in the catalog search results.

See [Updating the Catalog Indexes](#).

## Category Relationships

Identify categories in the catalog that are subsets of this one. When users filter the Find Learning page by this category, the system also lists the subcategories that you identify here.

### Child Category

Select the related category. You can select from any categories that are associated with your own learning environment.

## Maintain Categories - Attributes Page

Use the Maintain Categories - Attributes page (LM\_CATG\_REL\_LA\_PG) to view a category's courses and parent categories.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Categories > Attributes

## Image: Maintain Categories - Attributes page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Categories - Attributes page.

[Basic Data](#)
[Relationships](#)
[Attributes](#)

Save
 Create New
 Previous
 | Next
 | [Return To Search Page](#)

Category External Vendor Learning

**Category Attributes**

**Parent Categories**
[Personalize](#)


First
 1 of 1
 Last

Parent Category

IBS University

**Courses**
[Personalize](#)
[View All](#)


First
 1-12 of 12
 Last

Course

eBenefits

PeopleSoft Basic

PeopleTools-1

eRecruit

Finite Mathematics

Microeconomics

HRMS Foundation

HRMS Advanced

eRecruit ERP

Payroll Interface

Law and Policy

International Economics

## Parent Categories

This scroll area displays categories for which this category is a subcategory.

## Courses

This scroll area displays the list of courses that belong to this category.



---

## Defining Keywords

To define keywords, use the Maintain Keywords (LM\_KWRD\_CMP) component.

### Page Used to Define Search Keywords

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Maintain Keywords Page</u>	LM_KWRD_PG	Create keywords to use when searching the learning catalog.

### Understanding Keywords

Keywords are an optional feature used to help learners and administrators find specific learning options in the learning catalog. Like categories, keywords make it easy for users to search the catalog for applicable classes. After you define keywords, you associate them with courses and programs. Then, users can enter a keyword in the Description field on search pages to have the system search for classes (courses) or programs that are associated with that keyword.

Associate each keyword with one or more keyword types, such as Technical, Interpersonal Skills, Management, and so on. This makes it easier for you to update and maintain a large number of keywords. Before you begin adding keywords, think about the logical groupings—the keyword types—that are appropriate for your catalog.

### Maintain Keywords Page

Use the Maintain Keywords page (LM\_KWRD\_PG) to create keywords to use when searching the learning catalog.

#### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Keywords > Maintain Keywords

## Image: Maintain Keywords page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Keywords page.

**Maintain Keywords**

**Keywords Setup**

\*Keyword Type  \*Keyword Type Short Name

**Keyword List** Personalize | Find | First 1-17 of 17 Last

*Keyword		
ACCOUNTABILITY	+	-
COACH	+	-
COACHING	+	-
CONFLICT	+	-
CONFRONTATION	+	-
COST	+	-
COUNSELOR	+	-
ENABLING	+	-
LEADERSHIP	+	-
LEADING	+	-
MANAGER	+	-
MANAGING	+	-
PROJECT	+	-
QUALITY	+	-
RISK	+	-

To define keywords:

1. Enter a keyword type.

Keyword types help you group keywords, which makes it easier to maintain large numbers of keywords.

2. In the Keyword column, enter each keyword that is associated with the keyword type.

---

**Note:** It is not necessary to enter variations of the same word. When a user searches for classes by keyword, the system automatically determines the root word and looks for all of its variations, such as *listen* and *listening*.

---

Attach keywords to courses on the Maintain Courses - Attributes page.

---

## Defining Delivery Method Types

To define delivery method types, use the Delivery Method Type (LM\_DMTHD\_TYPE) component.

### Page Used to Define Delivery Method Types

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Delivery Method Type Page</a>	LM_DMTHD_TYPE	Define delivery method types for your organization.

### Understanding Delivery Methods

Delivery methods define how course offerings are presented to learners—for example, through online learning, classroom instruction, seminars, books, and so forth—in your organization. Learners can search the catalog for offerings by delivery method, so they could look at only classes that are instructor led, for example, if that is how they learn best. Also, while the system does not enforce rules in the definition of delivery methods (for instance, you can create a session learning component in a class tied to a self-paced delivery method), delivery methods help learners better understand the offerings in the learning catalog.

When you create a course, you identify the specific delivery methods through which its classes are offered. The same course might be delivered multiple ways, such as through a webcast, a web-based workbook, or a scheduled class. Each delivery method identifies the delivery method type. There are no restrictions on how many delivery methods you can define or how you can name them. You can even create compound delivery methods, such as a single delivery method for classroom training and webcast.

---

**Important!** To enable learners to view learning for a given delivery method type on the self-service My Learning page, and managers to view learning for the same delivery method type through the Team Learning page, use the Learning Filters (LM\_FILTER) component to specify which delivery method types to make visible to users.

---

#### Related Links

[Defining Search Filters](#)

### Delivery Method Type Page

Use the Delivery Method Type page (LM\_DMTHD\_TYPE) to define delivery method types for your organization.

#### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Catalog > Delivery Method Type > Delivery Method Type

**Image: Delivery Method Type page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Delivery Method Type page.

Delivery Method Type

Delivery Method Type

\*Delivery Method Long Name

Classroom

\*Type Short Name

Classroom

\*Delivery Method Description

Classroom delivery method.

☐ Enable One-step Launch and Enroll

☒ Enable Program Auto Enrollment

Delivery Method Long Name	Enter a long name for the delivery method type.
Type Short Name	Enter a short name for the delivery method type.
Delivery Method Description	Enter a description of the delivery method type.
Enable One-step Launch and Enroll	<div>Select to enable learners to launch classes with this delivery method type and enroll in them simultaneously with one click. When this check box is selected, the Enroll button is replaced by a Launch button for classes with this delivery method type, if the following conditions are met:</div> <div><div>1. The class does not require approval.</div><div>2. The class includes one or more learning components that are launchable.</div></div>
Enable Program Auto Enrollment	<div>Select to enable the system to automatically enroll learners in a class with this delivery type when they are registered for programs that include the class.</div>

You can override this value at the class level on the [Maintain Classes - Class Details Page](#).

**Note:** If you change this value for a delivery method and classes exist in pending or active status for that delivery method, you receive a message asking if you want to change the value of this field for those classes to match the delivery method. Click Yes to update this value for all of the associated classes.

# Creating Courses

To create courses, use the Maintain Courses (LM\_CI\_LA\_CMP) component.

Each course represents a specific topic of study for which you offer classes. All classes that are associated with a given course share the same prerequisites, objectives, equivalencies, and other features.

---

**Note:** When you create or modify courses, you must rebuild the catalog index before the changes are reflected in the catalog search results.

---

## Pages Used to Create Courses

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Course Details: Basic Data Page</a>	LM_CI_BASICDTA_PG	Define basic item information, such as description and course code.
<a href="#">Course Details: Prerequisites Page</a>	LM_CI_PRQ_PG	Identify prerequisites, which are other courses and objectives that one must complete or can complete if recommended, before a user can enroll in this course.
<a href="#">Course Details: Equivalents Page</a>	LM_CI_EQUIV_PG	Identify courses and objectives that are equivalent to a given course.
<a href="#">Course Details: Notes and Attachments Page</a>	LM_CI_NANDA_PG	Add notes and attachments (such as documents to read before beginning a class) to a course.
<a href="#">Course Details: Security Page</a>	LM_LE_CI_PG	Define security for courses.
<a href="#">Maintain Courses - Attributes Page</a>	LM_CI_ATTRIB_PG	Define category relationships, keywords, and objectives.
<a href="#">Maintain Courses - Delivery Method Page</a>	LM_CI_DLVR_PG	Specify which delivery methods are applicable to a given course.

## Prerequisites

Before you create courses, you must define:

- Categories.  
See [Updating the Catalog Indexes](#).
- Delivery method types.  
See [Defining Delivery Method Types](#).
- (Optional) Approval process definitions.  
See [Understanding the Approval Framework](#).
- (Optional) Keywords.  
See [Defining Keywords](#).
- (Optional) Objectives.

See [Understanding Objectives](#).

## Course Details: Basic Data Page

Use the Course Details: Basic Data page (LM\_CI\_BASICDTA\_PG) to define basic item information, such as description and course code.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Courses > Course Details

## Image: Course Details: Basic Data page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Course Details: Basic Data page.

The screenshot displays the 'Course Details: Basic Data' page. At the top, there are tabs for 'Course Details', 'Attributes', and 'Delivery Method'. Below these are action buttons: 'Save', 'Create New', 'Delete', 'Send Notifications', and 'Return to Course Search'. The main section is titled 'Course Basic Data' and includes a search bar and pagination controls (First, 1 of 1, Last). Sub-tabs include 'Basic Data', 'Prerequisites', 'Equivalents', 'Notes and Attachments', and 'Security'. The 'Basic Data' tab is selected, showing various input fields and dropdowns for course information. Fields include 'Course Long Name' (Communication Etiquette), 'Course Short Name' (Comm Etq), 'Course Code' (COMM1001), 'Owner', 'Effective Date' (01/01/1970), 'Course Status' (Active), 'Description' (Improve your speaking and writing skills...), 'Course Abstract', 'Approval Type' (Standard), 'Offering' (Internal/External), 'External ID', 'External Information' (SkillSoft Learning Activity), 'Vendor', 'Vendor Product', 'Vendor Course Code' (SK8001), 'Education Units', 'Estimated Cost', 'Currency Code', 'Enable Learning Request', and 'Learning Request Threshold'. Navigation buttons 'Correct History', 'Previous', and 'Next' are located at the bottom of the form area.

**Note:** When you modify the course long name, description, course code, effective date, or course status, you must rebuild the catalog index before the changes are reflected in the catalog search results.

See [Updating the Catalog Indexes](#).

### Program Relationship

Click to list any programs that include this course.

### Course Code

Enter an identifier for the course. The value that you enter must be unique if the Course Code Option on the Install Defaults - General page is set to Restricted. If that option is set to

Restricted by LE, the value you enter must be unique to your current learning environment.

---

**Note:** If you enable automatic course code generation on the Install Defaults - Counter Records (LM\_CNTR\_SETUP\_PG) page, the system creates a course code for new courses when you click Save.

---

See [Install Defaults - Counter Records Page](#).

**Owner**

Enter the name of the person whom the system notifies when the course is updated.

---

**Note:** Any learning administrator who is associated with one of the learning environments for this course (as defined on the Item - Security page) can update this course.

---

**Course Status**

Select a course status:

*Active:* This is the default status when you create a new course.

*Inactive:* Indicates that neither delivery methods nor classes can be defined for the course. Also, if selected, the item and its classes do not appear in the catalog, and learners cannot enroll in related classes.

*Pending:* Indicates that only delivery methods with a status of *Pending* can be defined for the course. Also, if selected, the item and its classes do not appear in the catalog, and learners cannot enroll in related classes.

**Course Abstract**

Enter an abstract of the course. This entry appears on the <Course Name> page that users can access when searching the catalog. If you do not provide an abstract the system displays the course description to the learner when searching the catalog.

See [Using the Learning Catalog](#).

**Approval Type**

Select a value if approval is required to enroll in a class that is associated with this course. This option can be overridden at the class level.

Select from the approval process definitions that have been defined for your organization.

See [Understanding the Approval Framework](#).

**Offering**

Select whether the class is offered internally or externally. The default is *Internal*.

**External ID**

Enter the (numeric) external course ID, if one is associated with the course.



<b>External Information</b>	Enter information about a class that a vendor delivers. The learning catalog does not display this information. Only administrators can view this information.
<b>Vendor</b>	Select the vendor that supplies the learning, if applicable.
<b>Vendor Product</b>	Select the vendor product that is used with this course. The cost of the selected product appears on the Class Costs page. Define vendor products on the Vendor Products page.
<b>Vendor Course Code</b>	Enter the vendor-supplied course code if you purchased this course from a third-party content provider.
<b>(FRA) Learning Class</b> (learning classification)	This field only appears when French features are enabled for the administrator's current learning environment. Select the default learning classification to associate with the classes for this course. Administrators can override the classification during enrollment. Classifications are used when generating training plans and the 2483 report.  See <a href="#">Understanding Regulatory Requirements for France</a> .
<b>(FRA) Eligible for DIF</b>	This field only appears when French features are enabled for the administrator's current learning environment. Selecting this check box enables learners and administrators to request the use of DIF hours when enrolling in classes associated with this course.
<b>Education Units</b>	Enter the number of units, if applicable. This field is for informational purposes only. You can override this value at the class level.
<b>Estimated Cost and Currency Code</b>	The default values that appear here are inherited from the administrator's learning environment. The cost value can be used to calculate forecasted training costs when you produce training plan budgets. It represents the estimated cost, per learner, of delivering the class and can be overridden at the delivery method level.
<b>Enable Learning Request</b>	Select to allow learners to choose this course when submitting a learning request.
<b>Learning Request Threshold</b>	If learning requests are enabled, you can specify how many requests must be made before the administrator is notified.

## Course Details: Prerequisites Page

Use the Course Details: Prerequisites page (LM\_CI\_PRQ\_PG) to identify prerequisites, which are other courses and objectives that one must complete or can complete if recommended, before a user can enroll in this course.

## Navigation

Click the Prerequisites link on the Course Details: Basic Data page.

### Image: Course Details: Prerequisites page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Course Details: Prerequisites page.

The screenshot displays the 'Course Details: Prerequisites' page for course COMM1001. At the top, there are tabs for 'Course', 'Communication Etiquette', and 'Course Code'. Below these, there are tabs for 'Basic Data', 'Prerequisites', 'Equivalents', 'Notes and Attachments', and 'Security'. The 'Prerequisites' tab is currently selected. The page is divided into two main sections: 'Required Prerequisites' and 'Recommended Prerequisites'. The 'Required Prerequisites' section shows a message: 'There are no required prerequisites added for this course.' Below this is a button '+ Add Required Prerequisites'. The 'Recommended Prerequisites' section shows a list of prerequisites: 'Customer Service Excellence (Course)' or 'Using Good Letters'. Below this list is a button 'Edit Recommended Prerequisites'. At the bottom of the page, there are buttons for 'Save', 'Create New', 'Delete', 'Send Notifications', and 'Return to Course Search'. There are also buttons for 'Correct History', 'Previous', and 'Next'.

## Course Prerequisites

Select all courses, objectives, and programs that are prerequisites for this course. Administrators can override prerequisites for learners during group and mass enrollment. Managers cannot override prerequisites for a learner directly, but can use the Supplemental Learning page to give learners waivers on courses, objectives, and programs.

See [Understanding Supplemental Learning](#).

### Type

Select the type of prerequisite from the following options:  
*Course, Objective, or Program.*

### Prerequisite

Select the name of the prerequisite course, objective, or program.

### Relationship

Select a value:

- Select *End* if this is the last prerequisite.
- Select *And* if there are additional prerequisites.

- Select *Or* if this prerequisite can be met by completing the next prerequisite that you enter.

The system displays the text that appears in the catalog directly above the Course Prerequisites group box.

---

**Important!** The system ignores any prerequisites that are listed after *End*.

---

### Proficiency

This field applies to objectives that are selected as prerequisites. If the objective is associated with a rating model, select the required proficiency level.

## Recommended Prerequisites

These fields are similar to the Course Prerequisites fields. Use them to select classes, programs, and objectives that learners should complete before taking the class. Recommended prerequisites that are not met do not prevent the learner from enrolling in the class.

## Course Details: Equivalents Page

Use the Course Details: Equivalents page (LM\_CI\_EQUIV\_PG) to identify courses and objectives that are equivalent to a given course.

### Navigation

Click the Equivalents link on the Course Details: Basic Data page.

### Image: Course Details: Equivalents page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Course Details: Equivalents page.

The screenshot displays the 'Course Details: Equivalents' page. At the top, there are tabs for 'Course Details', 'Attributes', and 'Delivery Method'. Below these are action buttons: 'Save', 'Create New', 'Delete', 'Send Notifications', and 'Return to Course Search'. The main content area shows 'Course Name: Communication Etiquette' and 'Course Code: COMM1001'. A section titled 'Course Equivalents' contains a sub-section with tabs for 'Basic Data', 'Prerequisites', 'Equivalents', 'Notes and Attachments', and 'Security'. The 'Equivalents' tab is active, showing a table with columns 'Type', 'Name', and actions. The table lists one equivalent: 'Communicating a Shared Vision' under the 'Course' type. Below the table is an 'Add Equivalent' button. At the bottom of the page, there are navigation links: 'Correct History', 'Previous', and 'Next', along with the same set of action buttons as at the top.

If another course or program is considered to be the equivalent of this one, select the equivalent item. The system does not perform any checks to determine if equivalent items have the same objectives.

For example, suppose that a course called Intermediate C Programming has a prerequisite of Introduction to C Programming. If you select Introduction to C++ as an equivalent to Introduction to C Programming, learners who complete either Introduction to C Programming or Introduction to C++ meet the prerequisite for Intermediate C Programming.

## Course Details: Notes and Attachments Page

Use the Course Details: Notes and Attachments page (LM\_CI\_NANDA\_PG) to add notes and attachments (such as documents to read before beginning a class) to a course.

### Navigation

Click the Notes and Attachments link on the Course Details: Basic Data page.

### Image: Course Details: Notes and Attachments page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Course Details: Notes and Attachments page.

The screenshot shows the 'Course Details: Notes and Attachments' page for the course 'Communication Etiquette' (COMM1001). The page has a top navigation bar with buttons: Save, Create New, Delete, Send Notifications, and Return to Course Search. Below the navigation bar, the course name and code are displayed. The main content area is divided into tabs: Basic Data, Prerequisites, Equivalents, Notes and Attachments, and Security. The 'Notes and Attachments' tab is selected, showing a 'Course Notes' section with a 'Display in Catalog' checkbox and a text area containing a note about SkillSoft activities. Below this is an 'Attachments' section with a table listing an attached file 'test.htm' with description 'test' and a 'Display' checkbox. Navigation buttons like 'Delete Attachment' and 'Add Attachment' are present. The page includes a bottom navigation bar with buttons: Save, Create New, Delete, Send Notifications, and Return to Course Search.

You can enter notes and attach files, such as documents to read before beginning a class. To enable users to access notes, URLs, or attachments from the catalog, select the Display in Catalog check box. Attachments can be included elsewhere in the system, including at the class level.

---

**Note:** The URL associated with a course note displays in the catalog only if you also enter text in the Notes field for the note.

---

To attach a file to an item:

1. Click the Add Attachment button to access a new page and navigate to the file's location on your server.
2. Locate the file and click the Upload button.

---

**Note:** Your system configuration determines the size of the files that you can attach to courses.

---

### **Related Links**

[Attachment Location Uniform Resource Locators \(URLs\)](#)

## **Course Details: Security Page**

Use the Course Details: Security page (LM\_LE\_CI\_PG) to define security for courses.

### **Navigation**

Click the Security link on the Course Details: Basic Data page.

## Image: Course Details: Security page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Course Details: Security page.

Course Details | Attributes | Delivery Method

Save | Create New | Delete | Send Notifications | Return to Course Search

Course Communication Etiquette | Course Code COMM1001

**Security**

Basic Data | Prerequisites | Equivalents | Notes and Attachments | **Security**

**Learning Environment** | Personalize | Find | 1-10 of 10 | First | Last

*Learning Environment	Primary		
Asia Pacific	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-
EMEA	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-
IBS University	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-
Global Services	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-
North America	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	+	-
Customers	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-
Business Partners	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-
Education Partners	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-
Sales	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-
Supplier	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-

**Learner Groups**

- Employees or
- Direct Sales Group

[Edit Learner Group Security](#)

Basic Data | Prerequisites | Equivalents | Notes and Attachments | **Security**

Correct History | Previous | Next

Save | Create New | Delete | Send Notifications | Return to Course Search

**Note:** When you add or remove learning environments or learner groups to courses, you must rebuild the catalog index before the changes are reflected in the catalog search results.

See [Updating the Catalog Indexes](#).

## Learning Environment

Use these fields to specify the learning environments for which this course is valid.

### Primary

A course must be associated with at least one learning environment. The system displays the administrator's current learning environment as the default. You cannot remove the primary learning environment from this page without first

selecting another environment as the primary. You can change the primary learning environment on this page at any time.

## Learner Groups

Click the Edit Learner Group Security link to display fields for adding or editing learner groups. Specify which learner groups can access this course when searching the catalog. You can select from the learner groups that have been defined for any of the learning environments associated with the course.

### Relationship

Specify how this learner group is related to others in the list when used to determine whether or not a person has access.

Values are:

*And:* A learner must be a member of both this learner group and the next in the list.

*Or:* A learner must be in this learner group or the next in the list.

*End:* A placeholder for the last learner group in the list.

The system ignores any learner groups that are listed after *End*.

For example, to define security such that a learner must be a member of learner group A, and a member of learner group B or learner group C, you must reuse learner group A. The resulting security would look like this:

Learner group A *and*

Learner group B *or*

Learner group A *and*

Learner group C *end*.

---

**Important!** Associate a category with at least one learner group. If you do not select a learner group, learners cannot access this category.

---

## Maintain Courses - Attributes Page

Use the Maintain Courses - Attributes page (LM\_CI\_ATTRIB\_PG) to define category relationships, keywords, and objectives.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Courses > Attributes

## Image: Maintain Courses - Attributes page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Courses - Attributes page.

Course Details
Attributes
Delivery Method

Save
Create New
Delete
Send Notifications
Return to Course Search

Course Communication Etiquette
Course Code COMM1001

### Course Attributes

**Category Relationships**
Personalize | Find |
First 1 of 1 Last

\*Category  
Communications
Add Category

**Keywords**
Personalize | Find |
First 1-2 of 2 Last

*Keyword Type	*Keyword
Communications	COMMUNICATION
Skillsoft	ETIQUETTE

Add Keyword

**Objectives**
Personalize | Find |
First 1-14 of 14 Last

*Objective Code	Objective Description	Proficiency	Global Objective	Global Primary	Action
S101	Adaptability to Change				
0150	Creative thinking	1-Little			Populate Related Objectives
0151	Directiveness/Assertiveness	1-Little			
0152	Debates issues unabrasively	1-Little			
0153	Articulate & concise	1-Little			
0154	Organize & present ideas well	1-Little			
P006	ParComp6	3-Good			Populate Related Objectives
P009	ParComp9	0-None			Populate Related Objectives
T0011	SubComp11	3-Good			
T0014	SubComp14	1-Little			
T0017	SubComp17	2-Fair		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
T0019	SubComp19	3-Good		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
T006	SubComp6	3-Good			
T009	SubComp9	3-Good			

Add Objectives

Correct History
Previous
Next

Save
Create New
Delete
Send Notifications
Return to Course Search

**Note:** When you add, remove, or change keywords, objectives, or category relationships, you must rebuild the catalog index before the changes are reflected in the catalog search results.

See [Updating the Catalog Indexes](#).

## Category Relationships

Select the categories under which this item is to be listed in the learning catalog.

### Category

Select the category to which this course belongs.



## Keywords

Keywords help users locate this course and its classes in the catalog. You can enter only keywords that belong to the selected keyword type.

## Objectives

Select the objectives that learners meet by completing a class that is associated with this course. Learners receive credit for meeting the objectives that have been directly assigned to them. Define objectives on the Objectives page.

You can associate multiple global objectives with a course, but you can designate only one global objective as primary. Classes are sorted by global objective when you create training plans. For courses with multiple global objectives, only the global objective designated as primary appears on the training plan.

### Populate Related Objectives

Click to add all the parent objective's related objectives to the Objectives grid for the course.

---

**Note:** This button appears only for objectives imported from PeopleSoft HCM that are associated with one or more sub-items (related objectives). For more information about related objectives, see [Understanding Objectives](#).

---

## Related Links

[Understanding Objectives Association to Courses and Programs](#)

[Understanding Training Plans](#)

## Maintain Courses - Delivery Method Page

Use the Maintain Courses - Delivery Method page (LM\_CI\_DLVRY\_PG) to specify which delivery methods are applicable to a given course.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Courses > Delivery Method

### Image: Maintain Courses - Delivery Method page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Courses - Delivery Method page.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Courses - Delivery Method' page. At the top, there are three tabs: 'Course Details', 'Attributes', and 'Delivery Method'. Below the tabs are five buttons: 'Save', 'Create New', 'Delete', 'Send Notifications', and 'Return to Course Search'. The main content area displays 'Course Communication Etiquette' and 'Course Code COMM1001'. Below this is a section titled 'Course Delivery Options' with a table listing delivery methods. The table has two columns: 'Delivery Method' and 'Status'. The methods listed are 'External Vendor Scheduled' and 'External Vendor Self Paced', both with a status of 'Active'. At the bottom of the page is a link to 'Add New Delivery Method'.

**Note:** For new courses, the system hides this page until you save the item.

To add a supported delivery method for this course, click the Add New Delivery Method button to access the Delivery Methods component. When you add a delivery method and return to this page, the system lists the delivery method that you selected here. When a class is created for a course, it must be created in the context of one of the supported delivery methods for that item.

To edit a delivery option, click the delivery method name. The Delivery Methods component opens in update/display mode.

## Defining Delivery Methods for Courses

To define delivery methods for courses, use the Maintain Delivery Methods (LM\_DMTHDS\_LA\_GBL) component.

When you add a course to the learning catalog, you specify how its classes can be delivered. You can define one or more delivery methods for each course.

### Pages Used to Define Delivery Methods

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Delivery Method Page</a>	LM_DMTHD_BAS_DATA	Define detailed data for the delivery method that is associated with a particular catalog ID.
<a href="#">Delivery Methods - Classes Page</a>	LM_DM_ACTIVITY_PG	View the list of classes that have been defined with the selected delivery methods and add new classes.

## Delivery Method Page

Use the Delivery Method page (LM\_DMTHD\_BAS\_DATA) to define detailed data for the delivery method that is associated with a particular catalog ID.

### Navigation

- Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Courses > Delivery Method

Click a delivery method link or the Add New Delivery Method button. For new courses, this button appears after you save the new item.

- Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Delivery Methods > Delivery Method



### Image: Delivery Method page (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Delivery Method page (1 of 2).

Delivery Method		Classes	
	Save		Create New
	Delete	<a href="#">Send Notifications</a> <a href="#">Return to Search</a>	
Delivery Method Details		Find   View All First 1 of 1 Last	
Course Code	HRFD1002	CS Status	Active
Course Name	Creating a Learning Plan		
Delivery Method	IBS Scheduled Learning		
*Effective Date	01/01/1970	*Language	English
Cost	100.00	*Status	Active
Administrator		Currency	USD
Primary Instructor		Frequency	As Required
		Owner	
Payments			
Pricing			
*Currency Code	USD	Internal Price	175.00
		Internal Drop Charge	0.00
		External Price	175.00
		External Drop Charge	0.00
Training Units			
	Price	0.000	Drop Charge
			0.000
Estimated Cost			
	Currency Code	USD	
	Estimated Cost		Hourly Cost

**Image: Delivery Method page (2 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Delivery Method page (2 of 2).

<b>Learning Period</b>	
Learning Period <input type="text"/> Days	Warning Period Days <input type="text"/> Days
<b>Published Duration</b>	
Days <input type="text"/>	Hours <input type="text"/> Minutes <input type="text"/>
<b>Enrollment</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Enforce Enrollment Limit	Average Fill Rate <input type="text"/>
Max Enrollment <input type="text"/> 25	Min Enrollment <input type="text"/> 10
<b>Waitlist</b>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Waitlist	
Capacity <input type="text"/> 25	Threshold <input type="text"/>
<b>Grades and Attendance</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Auto Mark Completion	Mark Completion After Days <input type="text"/> Days
<input type="checkbox"/> Launchable from History	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow Completion from History
<b>Technical Requirements</b>	
<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 60px; width: 100%;"></div> <div style="text-align: right;">   </div>	
<input type="button" value="View Course"/>	

**Delivery Method Details****Course Code**

Enter the course code to which this delivery method applies.  
If you access this page from the Items component, the system displays the course code here.

**Delivery Method**

Select the delivery method type that applies to the delivery method that you are defining. Define delivery method types on the Delivery Method Types page.

**Language**

Select the language in which the class is offered. Language appears by default from the Learning Environment - Defaults page.

**Status**

Select a delivery method status:

*Active:* This is the default status for delivery methods.

*Inactive:* Indicates that the delivery method is inactive and cannot be associated to courses.

*Pending:* Indicates that the delivery method can be associated only to courses with a status of *Pending*.

### **Frequency**

Enter the frequency at which the class is usually offered. Values are *Annually*, *As Required*, *Half-Year*, *Monthly*, *Quarterly*, *Semester*, and *Trimester*.

### **Administrator**

Enter the name of the enrollment administrator whom learners should contact for enrollment information when the registration method is offline.

### **Cost**

Enter the cost of offering the class. This cost does not include instructors, materials, or other resources. The value you enter here appears as the content cost on the Class Costs page. You can override this value at the class level.

### **Primary Instructor**

Enter the instructor for the class, if applicable. You can override this selection at the class level. Define instructors on the Instructors page.

### **Owner**

Enter the person who is responsible for this delivery method. This field is informational only.

## **Pricing**

You can override the selections that you make in this group box at the class level.

### **Currency Code**

Select the currency code that applies to the monetary amounts entered in this group box. You can override this selection at the class level on the Class Details page. Currency code appears by default from the Learning Environment - Defaults page.

### **Internal Price**

Enter the price that you want to charge internal learners to enroll in classes. Internal learners are learners who you track in your human resource database, such as employees, contractors, and workers.

### **Internal Drop Charge**

Enter the amount that you want to charge internal learners for dropping classes after the drop period, as defined in the Drop Period group box.

### **External Price**

Enter the price that you want to charge external learners to enroll in classes. External learners are those who you do not track in your human resource database, such as non employees.

### **External Drop Charge**

Enter the amount that you want to charge external learners for dropping classes after the drop period, as defined in the Drop Period group box.

## Training Units

You can override the selections that you make in this group box at the class level.

### Price

Enter the number of training units that you want classes with this delivery method to be worth. If you select training units as a payment option on the Learning Environments - Defaults page, external learners see the value that you enter here when registering for the course.

---

**Note:** Training units only apply to external learners.

---

### Drop Charge

Enter the number of training units that a learner would be charged after dropping the class after the drop period.

## Estimated Cost

The values that you enter here can be used to calculate forecasted learning costs when you produce training plan budgets that include classes with this delivery method.

### Estimated Cost

The default value that appears here is inherited from the course. It represents the estimated cost, per learner, of delivering the class. When you generate a training plan budget, and no estimated hourly amount is defined in the Hourly Cost field, the system uses the cost entered here to determine the forecasted cost for the class.

### Hourly Cost

The default value that appears here is inherited from the administrator's learning environment. Enter the estimated hourly cost, per learner, of delivering the class. When you generate a training plan budget the system uses the cost entered here to determine the forecasted cost for a class based on the number of hours defined for each of the class's components on the Recommended Duration page.

## Learning Period

You use these fields most often for classes with web-based, test, survey, or assignment learning components only. You can override the selections that you make in this group box at the class level.

### Learning Period

Enter the number of days after the enrollment date that learners must complete the class. If the learner has not received a completion status of either completed or not completed for a class, at the end of the learning period the Auto Mark Class Completion process runs. The system displays this value by default from the Learning Environment - Defaults page.

### Warning Period Days

Enter the number of days before the end of the learning period that you want the system to send an email to notify the learner that the learning period is about to expire. The system also sends a warning based on the end date if it comes before the end of the learning period. This field triggers the PeopleSoft

Application Engine process to send the Learning Period Expiration notification (LM\_ACT\_LRNPD).

## Published Duration

### Days, Hours, and Minutes

Enter an estimate of how long classes should take. The values that you enter here become the default values on the Classes - Class Details page.

Duration is not related to learning period. Duration is the amount of time the class should actually take to complete, whereas the learning period is the amount of time the learner has to complete the class. Most often the learning period will be longer than the duration.

## Enrollment

**Max Enrollment** (maximum enrollment)

Enter the maximum number of learners that can enroll in the class. You can override this number at the class level.

**Min Enrollment** (minimum enrollment)

Enter the minimum number of learners that should enroll in the class for the class to be held. If this minimum number is not met before a pre-defined number of days before the start of the class, then the Minimum Enrollment Met Alert notification is sent to the class administrator to inform him or her. You can override this number at the class level.

### Average Fill Rate

Enter the average number of learners who enroll in the class each time the class is offered. This field is informational only.

### Enforce Enrollment Limit

Select to have the system prevent learners from enrolling in this class after the maximum enrollment number is reached. To have the system generate a waiting list for this class, you must select this check box. You can override this option at the class level.

## Waitlist

You can override the selections that you make in this group box at the class level.

### Enable Waitlist

Select to have the system accept wait-listed learners once maximum enrollment is reached. This value appears by default on the Learning Environment - Defaults page.

### Waitlist Capacity

Enter the maximum number of learners that can be placed on the waiting list. If a learner attempts to enroll in a class that has a full waiting list, the system displays a message to indicate that the class is full.

### Waitlist Threshold

Specify the maximum number of learners that can be waitlisted. The administrator for the primary learning environment will be notified if this value is exceeded.

## Grades and Attendance

You can override the selections that you make in this group box at the class level.

### Auto Mark Completion

Select to have the system automatically mark attendance at the completion of the class.

See [Marking Attendance and Passing Statuses Automatically](#).

### Mark Completion After

If you select Auto Mark Attendance, enter the number of days after the class end date that the system should mark attendance.

### Launchable from History

Select if you want the links associated with web-based, test, or survey learning components to be launchable from the learner's My Learning page. If you select this check box, the learner will always be able to launch the URL content even after the class achieves a completion status of completed or not completed.

The default value is inherited from the administrator's learning environment.

---

**Note:** You must select this check box if you select Allow Completion from History.

---

### Allow Completion from History

Select if you want learners to be able to complete classes with web-based, test, or survey components from the My Learning page. For example, if a learner does not pass or complete a class the first time through he or she can return later to try to complete it from the My Learning page.

If the Launchable from History check box is selected and this check box is cleared, then learners can launch the content from the My Learning page but their progress will not be updated and no changes will be made to the class's completion or passing status. The default value is inherited from the administrator's learning environment.

---

**Note:** If you select this check box be sure to also select the Launchable from History check box.

---

## Technical Requirements

Enter any technical requirements (such as plug-ins, a microphone, or a connection speed) for this class. The system does not display this information to learners.

## Delivery Methods - Classes Page

Use the Delivery Methods - Classes page (LM\_DM\_ACTIVITY\_PG) to view the list of classes that have been defined with the selected delivery methods and add new classes.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Delivery Methods > Classes



This page lists all of the classes that you defined with this delivery method.

If the delivery method is already associated with a course, click the Add New Class button to access the Class component. The system automatically displays the name of the course and delivery method at the top of the Class - Class Details page.

## Updating the Catalog Indexes

### Page Used to Update the Catalog Index

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
<a href="#">Build Search Index Page</a>	PTSF_SCHEDULE_SI	Create and update the course and class, program, and objectives indexes for use in searches.

### Related Links

[Creating Courses](#)

[Understanding Programs](#)

[Understanding Objectives](#)

## Understanding the Catalog Index

Use the Rebuild Indexes component to run the processes that update the catalog index. Enterprise Learning Management uses the catalog index to perform searches in specific locations across the application. Searches reference the catalog index rather than the actual table that stores the data to enhance search performance. Therefore, you must update the catalog index whenever you do any of the following:

- Add new courses or classes to the catalog, or modify a course or class.

To update the catalog index for courses and classes you must run the process using the LS\_LM\_ACT\_CI search definition.

- Add a new curriculum or certification program or modify certain aspects of an existing one.

To update the catalog index for curricula and certifications you must run the process using the LS\_LM\_PRG search definition.

- Add or modify an objective.

To update the catalog index for objectives you must run the process using the LS\_LM\_OBJV search definition.

You can run these processes manually, or you can schedule them to run at predetermined intervals. Once you run these processes, users searching the catalog can see any changes you made. These three processes work independently of each other; you can run only one process or you can run them all at the same time.

The system uses a search against the catalog index only in the following locations:

<b>Location</b>	<b>Search On</b>
My Learning component, Search Learning Catalog group box Employee Self-Service > Learning > My Learning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Classes</li> <li>• Courses</li> <li>• Programs</li> </ul>
Search Catalog component (basic and advanced searches)  This page is accessible to learners and managers through self-service.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Classes</li> <li>• Courses</li> <li>• Programs</li> </ul>
Add New Objectives  This page is accessible to learners and managers through self-service.	Objectives
Add Supplemental Learning component  <Role> Self-Service > Learning > Add Supplemental Learning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Courses</li> <li>• Programs</li> <li>• Objectives</li> </ul>
Enroll Learners component  Enterprise Learning > Learner Tasks > Enroll Learners	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Classes</li> <li>• Courses</li> <li>• Programs</li> <li>• Objectives</li> </ul>

## Related Links

[Understanding PeopleSoft Search Definitions for ELM](#)

[Understanding PeopleSoft Search Framework Implementation for ELM](#)

[Using Global Search Definitions for ELM](#)

## Build Search Index Page

Use the Build Search Index page (PTSF\_SCHEDULE\_SI) to create and update the course and class, program, and objectives indexes for use in searches.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Rebuild Indexes > Build Search Index

## Image: Build Search Index page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Build Search Index page.

**Build Search Index**

Run Control ID LS\_LM\_ACT\_CI\_FULL [Report Manager](#) [Process Monitor](#) [Run](#)

\*Search Definition LS\_LM\_ACT\_CI

**Indexing type**

☒ Full index  
☐ Incremental Index

**Language Option**

☒ Base Language  
☐ All Languages

**Full Indexing Criteria**

Index Only Last 0 Days Index Start Date 01/01/1900

**Previous schedule details**

Previous schedule status Success  
 Last Successful Index Built On 09/23/2013 4:41:07PM  
 AE Status Schedule success

**Details**

Feed generation status Done  
 Process Instance 1806 [Message Log](#)  
 Run Control ID LS\_LM\_ACT\_CI\_FULL  
 User ID PS  
 Indexing type Full index  
 Language Option Base Language  
 Generated segment count  
 Segments returned to crawler 1  
 Datetime prompt value 01/01/1900 12:00:00.000000AM

**View Data Feed**

Language Code	View data feed
English	<a href="#">View data feed</a>

### Search Definition

Select the search definition to determine the type of index you want to create or update. Values are:

- *LS\_LM\_ACT\_CI*: Select to create or update an index for classes and courses.
- *LS\_LM\_PRG*: Select to create or update an index for programs.
- *LS\_LM\_OBJV*: Select to create or update an index for objectives.

### Full Index

Select to create a new full index. If an index already exists, the process overwrites it.

**Incremental Index**

Select to update an existing index. The system updates an index with any changes made since the last time the index was successfully created or updated.

**Base Language**

Select to build or update the index for only the base language.

**All Languages**

Select to build or update the index for all enabled languages.

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/uad57f868-3c26-45a1-bba7-3c75b5cd46fd

## Chapter 16

# Managing Classes

---

## Understanding Management of Classes

This topic lists prerequisites and discusses:

- Classes.
- Basic learning component types.
- Class templates.

## Prerequisites

Before you can set up classes, you must:

- Define courses.

See [Creating Courses](#).

- Define equipment, materials, facilities and rooms, instructors, and session pattern templates (if applicable).

See [Understanding Learning Resource Management](#).

- (Optional) Define session pattern templates.

See [Patterns Page](#).

- Set up learning component types.

See [Setting Up Learning Component Types](#).

## Management of Classes

A class is an instance of a course. Classes are comprised of learning components, which are characterized by how they deliver instructional content to learners. For instance, learning components can be instructor led and scheduled, or they can be web-based and self-paced. Learning components are the building blocks that comprise a class. Classes contain at least one learning component, but they could contain as many as needed to reach the learning objectives of the class. So, for example, a single class could be comprised of a web-based test, an in class session, and an online student evaluation survey. This flexibility enables you to mix instructor led and self-paced components as appropriate to optimally achieve the objectives of your training. Furthermore, you can create multiple classes for the same course using different combinations of components. This enables you to cater to the different learning styles, conditions, and needs of a diverse learner base.

To define a class:

1. Define class details, such as pricing, learning period, duration, enrollment limits, waitlist rules, and drop rules.

See [Defining Class Details](#).

2. Define the learning components that make up the class.

See [Understanding Web-Based, Test, and Survey Learning Components](#).

See [Understanding Sessions, Webcasts, and Assignments](#).

3. Define completion rules for the class.

See [Defining Learning Component Completion Rules](#).

4. (Optional) Add materials, attachments, and notes to the class.

See [Adding Attachments and Files to Classes](#).

5. (Optional) Calculate the estimated costs of the class.

See [Assigning Class Costs](#).

6. Activate the class on the Classes - Class Details page.

7. Run the Create Catalog Index process so that the new class appears when searching the learning catalog.

See [Updating the Catalog Indexes](#).

Every class has a delivery method, which you define at the course level. Delivery methods set defaults for new classes and ease the searching of the catalog by indicating to the learner the available classes (differentiated by delivery method) for a course. For example, you can offer the course "Communication Etiquette" two ways, through a self paced offering and through a scheduled offering. So depending on the learner's preference, he or she could choose the class that best suits his or her needs. You can define as many delivery method types as you like.

See [Defining Delivery Method Types](#).

Classes cannot include curricula, items, or other classes. The system tracks the following information at the class level: fees, costs, continuing credit units, minimum and maximum number of learners, and waitlists. In addition, classes can have a learning period, such as learners must complete the class 30 days after they enroll. You cannot define a learning period for a learning component. However, you can define a duration for each learning component. Component duration is how long the component is expected to take a learner to complete, such as 1 hour for reading a chapter, or 4 hours for completing web-based content. Duration is informational only. You can also define duration for a class in addition to the class's learning period.

## Tracking Progress

Learners can check progress towards the successful completion of a class by viewing the Class Progress pages. There they can view completion status, attendance status, passing status, scores, and grades.

Managers also use the Class Progress pages to track their team members' progress.

Administrators and instructors can view learner progress on the Class Roster and Component Roster pages.

### Related Links

[Understanding Attendance and Grading](#)

## Basic Learning Component Types

You can define as many learning component types as you want, but you must associate every learning component type with one of the six delivered *basic* learning component types: web-based, session, webcast, test, survey, or assignment. You associate the learning component types that you create with a basic learning component type so the system knows what information needs to be defined for the learning component and how to track learner progress in that component.

### Related Links

[Defining Delivery Method Types](#)

## Class Templates

Class templates may be used to quickly create new courses and classes, or classes from existing courses, or multiple items and classes in a single job.

See [Defining Class Templates](#).

---

## Defining Class Details

To define class details, use the Classes (LM\_ACT) component.

### Page Used to Define Class Details

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Maintain Classes - Class Details Page</a>	LM_ACT	Define the class in terms of such things as minimum and maximum attendees, size of the waitlist, last enrollment date, drop dates and penalties for drops, and fees and reminders.
<a href="#">Perform Auto Enrollment Page</a>	LM_REV_ENRLMT_RSLT	Choose whether to process automatic enrollment for planned or waitlisted learning.
<a href="#">Review Auto Enrollment Results Page</a>	LM_REV_ENRLMT_RSLT	Review the results for automatic enrollment.
<a href="#">Update Comments for Inactive Class Status Page</a>	LM_ACT_STTS_CMTS	Enter comments explaining why you changed the status of the class to <i>Inactive</i> .

## Understanding Class Details

When you create a class, you define details such as pricing, learning period, duration, enrollment limits, waitlist rules, drop rules, completion rules, attachments, and class costs. Some of this information comes by default from the class's corresponding course and delivery method at the same time the class is created.

You must associate classes with one or more learning environment and learner group. Learning environments and learner groups are security measures that limit access to classes (and courses) based on the learning environment and learner group with which the person is associated. If a learner is not associated with a learner group with which the class is associated, he or she cannot view or enroll in the class. You can only associate classes with learning environments and learner groups that are already associated with the classes' corresponding course.

## Maintain Classes - Class Details Page

Use the Maintain Classes - Class Details page (LM\_ACT) to define the class in terms of such things as minimum and maximum attendees, size of the waitlist, last enrollment date, drop dates and penalties for drops, and fees and reminders.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Classes > Class Details



**Image: Maintain Classes - Class Details page (1 of 3)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Classes - Class Details page (1 of 3).

Class Details		Learning Components		Completion		Materials/Attachments		Class Costs	
<div>  Save            Create New            Clone            Delete           <a href="#">Send Notifications</a> <a href="#">Return To Class Search</a> </div>									
Course Name					Conflict and Confrontation				
Delivery Method					IBS Scheduled				
<b>General Information</b>									
*Start Date		01/22/2003		End Date		01/22/2003			
*Class Code		IBS CONFLICT CONFRONT		*Language		English			
*Approval Type		None		Special Approver					
Administrator				Primary Instructor					
*Status		Active		Reason					
Owner				Education Units					
<b>Payments</b>									
<b>Pricing</b>									
*Currency Code		USD		Internal Price		150.00		Internal Drop Charge	
External Price		150.00		External Drop Charge		0.00			
<b>Training Units</b>									
Price		0.000		Drop Charge		0.000			

**Image: Maintain Classes - Class Details page (2 of 3)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Classes - Class Details page (2 of 3).

<b>Learning Period</b>		
Learning Period Days <input type="text"/>	Send Warning Days <input type="text"/>	
<b>Published Duration</b>		
Days <input type="text"/>	Hours <input type="text"/>	Minutes <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Display Start and End Date		
<b>Start Reminder</b>		
Send Reminder Days <input type="text" value="0"/>	Reminder Date <input type="text" value=""/>	
Reminder Template <input type="text" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Q"/>		
<b>Enrollment</b>		
Max Enrollment <input type="text" value="25"/>	Enrollment Total <input type="text" value="0"/>	
Total Open Enrollment <input type="text" value="26"/>		
Min Enrollment <input type="text" value="10"/>	Min Enroll Days <input type="text" value="5"/>	
Overbook Percent <input type="text" value="5"/>	Reserved Seats <input type="text" value="0"/>	
Reserve Seats for <input type="text" value=""/> <input type="button" value="v"/>		
Last Enroll Days <input type="text" value="5"/>	*Last Enroll Type <input type="text" value="Before the Start Date"/> <input type="button" value="v"/>	
Last Enroll Date <input type="text" value=""/> <input type="button" value="Calendar"/>		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enforce Enrollment Limit	<input type="checkbox"/> Last Enroll Date = Start Date	
<input type="checkbox"/> Restrict to Programs	<input type="checkbox"/> Enable Program Auto Enrollment	

## Image: Maintain Classes - Class Details page (3 of 3)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Classes - Class Details page (3 of 3).

**Waitlist**

☒ Enable Waitlist
 Waitlist Capacity 
Waitlist Threshold 
Waitlist Total 0
 Last Waitlist Enroll Date

**Drop Class**

Last Drop Days 
\*Last Drop Type 
Last Drop Date 
☐ Last Drop Date = Start Date

**Grades and Attendance**

Mark Completion After Days 
☐ Auto Mark Completion
☐ Launchable from History
☒ Enforce Prerequisites
☐ Allow Completion from History

**Edu.Assessment Classification**

Provided by 
General Objective 
Special Training

**Learning Environments**

1-2 of 2
View All

Learning Environment	Primary	Default Learner Groups	
North America	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Default Learner Groups	
Sales	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default Learner Groups	

Add Learning Environment

**Learner Groups**

No Learner Group has been defined.

Mandatory Learning Setup

**Note:** When you modify the Class Code, Status, Start Date, or End Date fields you must re-build the catalog index before the learning catalog reflects the changes. You must also re-build the catalog index if you add or delete learning environments or learner groups. You can run the Build Catalog Search Index (LM\_VER\_IDX) application engine process manually, or you can schedule it to run at predetermined intervals.

See [Updating the Catalog Indexes](#).

## General Information

### Class Code

The class code appears on the course catalog and during registration and is used by administrators, instructors, and learners to identify specific classes. The value that you enter must be unique if the Class Code Option on the Install Defaults - General page is set to Restricted. If that option is set to

Restricted by LE, the value you enter must be unique to your learning environment.

---

**Note:** If you enable automatic class code generation on the Install Defaults - Counter Records (LM\_CNTR\_SETUP\_PG) page, the system creates a class code for new classes when you click Save.

---

See [Install Defaults - Counter Records Page](#).

### Start Date

Enter the class's start date. This is the first day learners can launch content from classes that contain web-based, survey, and test learning components.

The system uses this date to determine when to send class reminders if you enter a value in the *Send Reminder* field. It also uses this value to determine when to send the minimum enrollment notification if you enter a value in the *Min Enroll Days* field, and it uses this value to determine the last date a learner can drop the class without incurring drop charges if you entered a value in the *Last Drop* field.

### End Date

Enter the class's end date. This is the last day learners can launch content from classes that contain web-based, survey, and test learning components. The end date is also the last date learners can enroll in the class, unless the last enrollment date set for the class comes first. In addition, the class end date triggers the Auto Mark Class Completion process if you selected the Auto Mark Completion check box. End date also triggers the Learning Period Expiration notification (LM\_ACT\_LRNP) when the end date precedes the end of the learning period.

---

**Note:** When you enter both a class end date and a learning period, the system uses the date that comes first to determine the end of the class.

---

---

**Important!** (FRA) If you plan to generate the 2483 report with cost data that you export to the Administer Training business process in PeopleSoft HR, it is recommended that you set the end date of self-based classes to December 31 and clone the class for each subsequent year the class is offered. The end date ensures that the 2483 report includes only those costs that are attributable to the reporting year.

---

See [Understanding Cost Management](#).

### Approval Type

If enrollment in the class requires approval, select the approval process definition here. The approval process definition defines the conditions under which enrollment must be approved and who must give their approval. The system populates this field by default from the Item Details page.

**Special Approver**

This field is applicable when you select a value in the Approval Type field. You can designate any Enterprise Learning Management user as a special approver for class enrollment.

The approval process definition selected in the Approval Type field determines when the person named here is required to approve the enrollment. If the approval process does not require a special approver, the system ignores the name entered here.

**Administrator**

Enter or select the name of the enrollment administrator from the internal and external learners in your system.

**Primary Instructor**

Enter the default instructor for any session learning components associated with the class. In addition, entering a primary instructor here can be useful for self-paced learning components (web-based, test, survey, assignment) that do not have instructors assigned at the learning component level. The system does not process any costs associated with instructors entered here. The system only uses instructors added to session templates, session patterns, or sessions to calculate costs for a class. The system populates this field by default from the Delivery Method page.

**Status**

Set the status of the class. The status of the class impacts enrollment in the class as described. Values are:

*Active:* Class appears in the Learning Catalog and learners can self-enroll into the class.

*Closed:* Classes that are closed appear in the learning catalog for learners in self-service but learners cannot self-enroll. Whenever a class is closed, only the learning administrators can enroll learners into that class.

*Concluded:* Concluded classes do not appear in the learning catalog for learners to view or enroll in through self-service.

Concluded classes are available to administrators and they can enroll learners into this class. An administrator must mark this status manually.

*Inactive:* Classes that are inactive do not appear in the learning catalog for learners to view or enroll in through self-service.

Whenever a class becomes inactive, all enrollments (except for those that are completed or incomplete) are automatically dropped, and an email notification is sent to all the learners (whose enrollments are dropped).

When you select this status, the Reason field and Inactive Status Comments icon become available.

*Pending:* This is the default for classes when they are first created. Classes with an enrollment status of pending can be viewed and managed by administrators but cannot be viewed or enrolled in by learners through self-service.

---

**Note:** You cannot save classes with *Active*, *Closed*, or *Concluded* statuses that do not have any learning components.

---

## Reason

Enter the reason that you are setting the status of the class to *Inactive*. Values are: *Class Cancelled*, *Class Correction Needed*, *Class Removed*, and *Class Schedule Change*.

These are delivered values. You can add, delete, or modify reasons on the Reason Code page.

See [Reason Codes Page](#).

---

**Note:** The Reason field is available only if you select a value of *Inactive* in the Status field.

---

## Inactive Status Comments

Click this icon to access the Update Comments for Inactive Class Status page where you can enter additional information about why you changed the class status to *Inactive*.

---

**Note:** This icon is available only if you select a value of *Inactive* in the Status field.

---

## Language

Indicate the language the class will be offered in.

## Education Units

Enter the number of continuing education units that you want accredited to the learner on completion of this class. The value is for informational purposes only. The system populates this field by default from the Items Detail page.

## Owner

The owner is the person who is notified when the minimum enrollment is not met for the class. By default, the system displays the name of the administrator who creates the class.

The Owner field works in conjunction with the Min Enrollment field and the Min Enrollment Days field. Workflow must be activated for the minimum enrollment notice to be sent.

## Pricing

### Currency Code

Select the currency code that applies to the monetary amounts entered in this group box. The system populates this field by default from the Delivery Method page.

### Internal Price

Enter the price you are charging internal learners to enroll in this class. Internal learners are learners that you track in your human resource database, such as employees, contractors, and workers. The system populates this field by default from the Delivery Method page.

### Internal Drop Charge

Enter the amount you want to charge internal learners for dropping this class after the drop period, as defined in the Drop Period group box.

**External Price**

Enter the price you are charging external learners to enroll in this class. External learners are those who you do not track in your human resource database, such as non employees. The system populates this field by default from the Delivery Method page.

**External Drop Charge**

Enter the amount you want to charge external learners for dropping this class after the drop period, as defined in the Drop Period group box. The system populates this field by default from the Delivery Method page.

**Training Units****Price**

Enter the number of training units you want this class to be worth. If you selected training units as a payment option on the Learning Environments - Defaults page, external learners will see the value you enter here when registering for the course. The system populates this field by default from the Delivery Method page.

---

**Note:** Training units only apply to external learners.

---

**Drop Charge**

Enter the number of training units you want learners to be charged after dropping the class after the drop period. The system populates this field by default from the Delivery Method page.

**Learning Period****Learning Period**

Enter the number of days after the start date or enrollment date (whichever is greater) that learners have to complete the class. The end of a learning period triggers the Auto Mark Class Completion process, which sets the learner's learning component and class completion statuses to *Completed* or *Not Completed*, depending on whether the learner achieved the requirements for completion.

The system populates this field by default from the Delivery Method page. Learning periods are particularly useful for classes that contain web-based, test, or survey learning components.

---

**Note:** When you enter both a class end date and a learning period, the system uses the date that comes first to determine the end of the class.

---

**Send Warning**

Enter the number of days before the end of the learning period that you want the system to send an email notification to the learner expressing that the learning period is about to expire. The warning will also be sent based on the end date if it comes before the end of the learning period. This field triggers the

PeopleSoft Application Engine process to send the Learning Period Expiration notification (LM\_ACT\_LRNPDP)

## **Published Duration**

### **Days, Hours, and Minutes**

Enter an estimate of how long the class should take. This should be the total of the durations of the learning components that make up this class, plus any other time you think it might take the learner to complete. The class duration you enter here appears on the Class Details and Class Progress pages.

Learning component durations do not roll up to the class durations, so you must enter it manually if you want to provide a duration estimate to learners. Duration is not related to learning period. Duration is the amount of time the class should actually take to complete, whereas the learning period is the amount of time the learner has to complete the class. Most often the learning period will be longer than the duration. The system populates this field by default from the Delivery Method page.

### **Display Start and End Date**

Select if you want to display the class start and end date to learners. The default for this field is selected. Clear this field to display "-" to learners in enrollment notifications and in the class header on the Class Details and Progress pages. Clear this field if displaying the start date would be confusing to learners, such as for a self-paced class in which the start date is often not applicable to learners.

## **Start Reminder**

### **Send Reminder**

Enter the number of days from the class start date that you want an email sent to learners and instructors reminding them about the start of the class. Alternatively, you can specify a particular date for the reminder to be issued in the Reminder Date field. A scheduled PeopleSoft Application Engine process performs the class reminder notification.

See [Class Reminder](#).

### **Reminder Date**

Enter the date on which you want an email sent to learners and instructors reminding them about the start of the class.

Alternatively, you can enter in the Send Reminder field the number of days before the start date that you want the reminder sent. A scheduled PeopleSoft Application Engine process performs the class reminder notification.

### **Reminder Template**

Select an email template from the templates that you have set up. You set these up in PeopleTools > Workflow > Notifications > Generic Templates.

PeopleSoft delivers the following default reminder template: LM\_ACT\_RMNDP.



Unresolved content reference to:See

.

## Enrollment

**Max Enrollment** (maximum enrollment)

Enter the maximum number of learners you want to enroll in this class. When this number has been reached, the system closes the class to further enrollment unless overbooking is permitted, in which case the system continues to enroll learners up to the user-specified overbook percentage. If waitlisting is also permitted, learners become waitlisted when the overbook percentage is reached. The system populates this field by default from the Delivery Method page.

The system uses the number that you enter here when calculating the per seat cost of the class if the maximum number of learners enroll. You must enter a maximum enrollment value in order to calculate per seat costs.

See [Assigning Class Costs](#).

---

**Note:** If an administrator enrolls a waitlisted learner after the maximum enrollment number has been met, the system increments the maximum enrollment number by one. For example, if the maximum enrollment number is 10, the enrollment total is 10, the overbook percentage is zero, and the enrollment limit is enforced, the system increments the maximum enrollment number from 10 to 11 when the administrator uses the Maintain Enrollments component to enroll a waitlisted learner.

---

**Enrollment Total**

Displays the number of learners who have successfully enrolled in the class. The total reduces if enrollments are cancelled or postponed. The enrollment process keeps this field updated.

**Total Open Enrollment**

The system displays the total amount of seats that are currently available for open enrollment. The system derives this number by increasing the maximum enrollment number by the overbook percentage, then subtracting the number of reserved seats, and finally subtracting the number of learners already enrolled . So if maximum enrollment equals 25, overbook percentage equals 5%, reserved seats equals 10, and 5 learners have already enrolled, then  $25 + 1 [25 \times .05 = 1.25] - 5 - 10 = 11$ . The total open enrollment would equal 11.

**Min Enrollment** (minimum enrollment)

Enter the minimum number of learners you want to be enrolled for this class to proceed. The system populates this field by default from the Delivery Method page.

The system uses the number that you enter here when calculating the per seat cost of the class if only the minimum number of learners enroll. You must enter a minimum enrollment value in order to calculate per seat costs. The value

you enter here also triggers the Minimum Enrollment Met Alert notification (LM\_ACT\_MINEN).

See [Minimum Enrollment Met Alert](#).

**Min Enroll Days** (minimum enrollment days)

Enter the number of days before the class start date that you want the minimum enrollment notification sent to the enrollment administrator and class owner to alert them that the minimum enrollment has not been reached. A scheduled PeopleSoft Application Engine process performs the Minimum Enrollment Met Alert notification (LM\_ACT\_MINEN).

This notification gives the class administrator and owner the opportunity to cancel this class due to low enrollment.

The system populates this field by default from the Learning Environments - Defaults page.

**Overbook**

Enter the percentage above the maximum enrollment value that you will allow enrollment. The overbook value, multiplied by the maximum enrollment number, is the total number of enrollments that the system accepts before the system assigns the waitlist status to a learner who tries to enroll in this class.

The system populates this field by default from the Learning Environments - Defaults page.

**Reserved Seats**

Enter the number of seats you want available in reserve. Only training administrator can enroll learners into reserved seats.

Use reserved seats to reserve seats for groups of learners without naming specific learners. For example, you could reserve seats for new hire orientation, where you have a large number of learners who will enroll but who are not yet in your system. You can revise the number of reserved seats at anytime.

**Reserve Seats For and Name**

Enter a value in these fields if you want to reserve seats for a specific *Department* or *Organization*. Select the specific department or organization in the Name field that becomes available when you select a value in the Reserve Seats For field.

The system reserves seats only for learners associated with the department or organization that you select.

**Last Enroll Days and Last Enroll Type**

Enter the number of days *Before the Start Date* or *After the Start Date* to indicate the last day enrollment is permitted. This is useful, for instance, when you want to close enrollment to accommodate the ordering of materials for the class. You can set days in this field or a specific date in the Last Enroll Date (last enrollment date) field. The system populates this field by default from the Learning Environments - Defaults page.

**Last Enroll Date**

Enter a date that represents the last day on which enrollment into this class is permitted. Alternatively, you can specify how many days before or after the class start date learners can enroll in the Last Enroll Days field or you can set the last enroll date at the class start date by selecting the Last Enroll Date = Start Date check box.

**Last Enroll Date = Start Date**

Select if you want the last day learners can enroll in this class to equal the class start date. Alternatively, you can enter a last enrollment date in the Last Enroll Date field, or you can specify how many days before or after the class start date learners can enroll in the Last Enroll Days field.

**Enforce Enrollment Limit**

Select to prevent learners from enrolling in this class when the maximum enrollment number plus the overbook percentage is reached. You must select this check box to have the system generate a waitlist for this class. Deselect the check box if there is no maximum enrollment limit. The system populates this field by default from the Delivery Method page.

**Restrict to Programs**

Select if you want this class to only be available to a learner who is enrolled in programs that require this class for completion.

Administrators can enroll learners in classes that are restricted to programs by using the Enroll Learners component.

See [Enroll Learners - Search for Learning Page](#).

See [Understanding Programs](#).

**Enable Program Auto Enrollment**

Select to enable the system to automatically enroll learners in the class when they are registered for programs that include the class.

By default, this field inherits its value from the delivery method of the class. For more information, see the documentation for the [Delivery Method Type Page](#).

**Determining Enrollment Eligibility for a Class**

To determine whether a class is open or closed for enrollment, the system uses the values that you define for the Start Date, End Date, Last Enroll Days, Last Enroll Type, Last Enroll Date, and Last Enroll Date = Start Date fields on the Maintain Classes - .

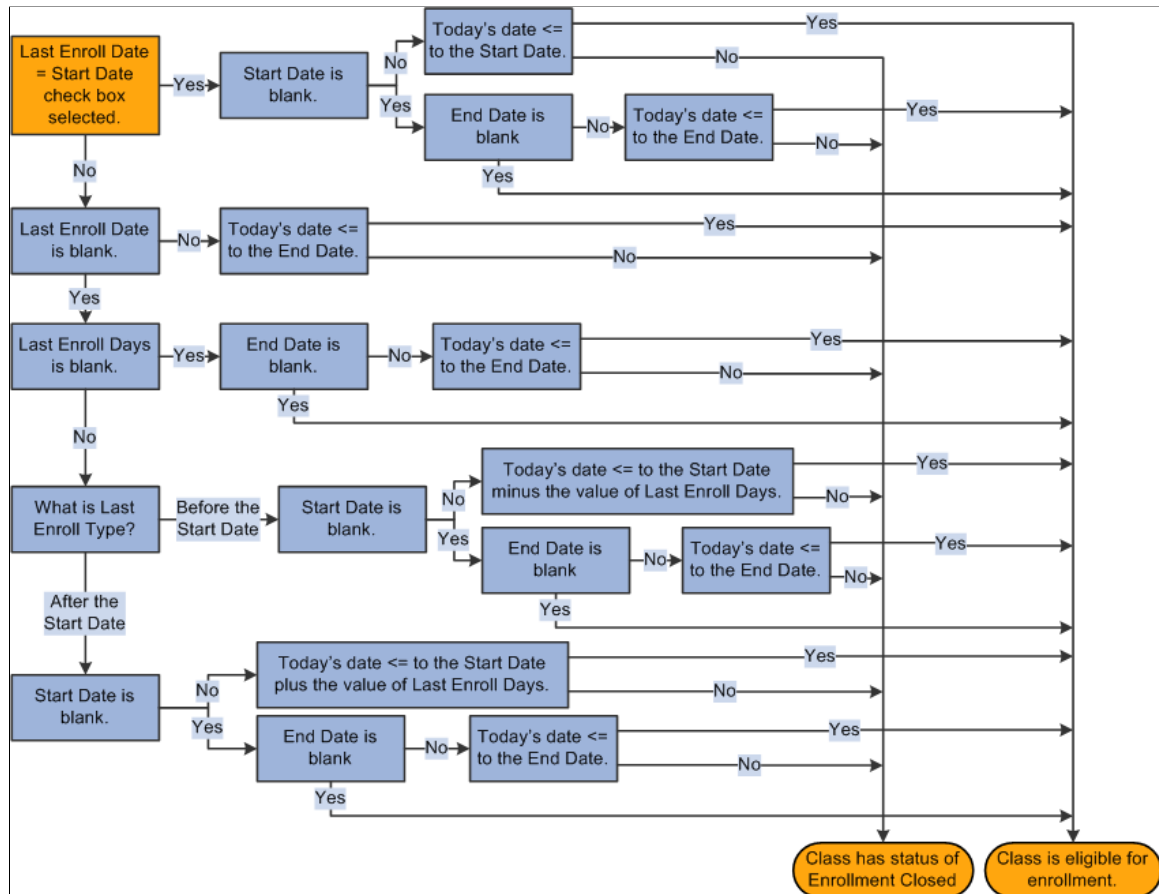
---

**Note:** Only classes with a Status of *Active* are open for enrollment.

---

### Image: Business logic for determining enrollment eligibility for a class

This diagram illustrates the business logic that the system uses to determine whether a class is eligible for enrollment or closed for enrollment.



## Waitlist

### Enable Waitlist

Select if you want the system to accept waitlisted learners for this class when the maximum enrollment number has been reached. If overbooking is permitted, the system does not waitlist learners until the overbook percentage is reached. The system populates this field by default from the Delivery Method page.

### Waitlist Capacity

Enter the maximum number of learners that the system can put on the waitlist. The system populates this field by default from the Delivery Method page.

### Waitlist Total

Displays the number of learners on the waitlist. The enrollment process increases or decreases this number as learners are added to or removed from the waitlist.

### Waitlist Threshold

Enter the number of learners on the waitlist that will trigger a notification to the administrator.

**Last Waitlist Enroll Date:**

Enter the date after which the system no longer automatically enrolls waitlisted learners when an enrolled learner drops a class.

If you leave this field blank, the system uses the class's Start Date as the last date for automatically enrolling waitlisted learners.

**Drop Class****Last Drop**

Enter the number of days *Before the Start Date* or *After the Enrollment Date* that a learner can drop the class without paying the drop fee. Alternatively, you can enter a specific date in the Last Drop Date field. The system populates this field by default from the Learning Environments - Defaults page.

**Last Drop Date**

Enter the date until which a learner can drop the class without paying the drop fee.

**Last Drop Date = Start Date**

Select if you want the last day learners can drop this class without having to pay a drop fee to equal the class start date.

**Grades and Attendance****Auto Mark Completion**  
(automatically mark completion)

Select to have the system automatically update completion statuses at the completion of a class. The rules for marking attendance depend upon the learning components within the class. The system populates this field by default from the Delivery Method page.

See [Marking Attendance and Passing Statuses Automatically](#).

**Launchable from History**

Select if you want the links associated with web-based, test, or survey learning components to be launchable from the learner's My Learning page after the class achieves a completion status of *Completed* or *Not Completed*. The system populates this field by default from the Delivery Method page.

---

**Note:** You must select this check box if you select Allow Completion from History.

---

**Enforce Prerequisites**

Select if you want the enrollment process to enforce required class prerequisites. If this check box is cleared, the classes' required prerequisites will not be enforced during enrollment. Even if this check box is selected, the learning administrator can still override prerequisites for individual learners during group and mass enrollment. Managers cannot override prerequisites for a learner directly, but can use the Supplemental Learning page to give learners waivers on courses, objectives, and programs. The system populates this field by default from the

learning environments defaults or installation defaults. Define prerequisites on the Item Details - Prerequisites page.

### Mark Completion After

If you selected the Auto Mark Completion check box, enter the number of days after completion of the class that the system is to automatically update the attendance and passing statuses. If the value is 0, the system updates the attendance records on the completion date. The system populates this field by default from the Delivery Method page.

### Allow Completion from History

Select if you want learners to be able to complete classes that have web-based, test, or survey learning components after the class achieves a completion status of Completed or Not Completed. For example, if a learner does not pass or complete a class the first time through he or she can return later to try to complete it. If the Launchable from History check box is selected and this check box is cleared, then learners can launch the content but their progress will not be updated and no changes will be made to the class's completion or passing status.

---

**Note:** If you select this check box be sure to also select the Launchable from History check box.

---

## Edu. Assessment Classification (educational assessment classification)

This group box appears only for classes of courses that are eligible for DIF. The information you enter in the fields of this group box are used to generate the Educational Assessment report for external learners.

### Provided By

Indicate by whom the training was provided. Values are: *Org as Subcontractor* (organization as subcontractor), *Organization*, *Subcontractor of Org* (subcontractor of organization).

### General Objective

Enter the general objective of the class. Values are: *Guidance/Support*, *Level I or II*, *Level III*, *Level IV*, *Level V*, *Other*, *Skills Assessment*, Training recog. by RNCP (training recognized by *Le Répertoire National des Certifications Professionnelles*)

### Specialist Training

Enter any specialist training that applies to the class. You define the valid values for this field on the Specialist Training page.

See [Specialist Training Page](#).

## Learning Environments

### Learning Environment

By default, the administrator's learning environment is listed here. You can associate other learning environments with this class provided the learning environments are also associated with the corresponding course.

The learning environments selected here control which learner groups you can associate with the class.

**Primary**

Indicate the primary learning environment.

See [Understanding Learning Environments](#).

**Default Learner Groups**

When you click this button, the system adds all learner groups that are associated with the class's course for this learning environment. For example, say that the course is associated with the North America learning environment and with two learner groups for North America. When you click the Default Learner Groups button on this page, the system automatically associates both learner groups with this class.

**Learner Groups**

A learner must be a member of a learner group that is listed here to access this class when searching the catalog. When you click the Default Learner Groups button, the system lists the defaulted learner groups. You can make access to the class more restrictive by removing learner groups or by combining learner groups, but you cannot add learner groups that are not already associated with the related course.

To further define learner group access, click the Edit Learner Group Security link. This causes additional fields to appear:

**Relationship**

Specify how this learner group is related to others in the list when used to determine whether or not a person has access.

Values are:

*And:* A learner must be a member of both this learner group and the next in the list.

*Or:* A learner must be in this learner group or the next in the list.

*End:* A placeholder for the last learner group in the list. The system ignores any learner groups that are listed after *End*.

To define security such that a learner must be a member of learner group A, and a member of learner group B or C, you must reuse learner group A. The resulting security would look like this:

Learner group A *and*

Learner group B *or*

Learner group A *and*

Learner group C *end*.

---

**Important!** Associate a class with at least one learner group. If you do not select a learner group, learners cannot access this class.

---

**Clone Class**

This button is enabled after you save a class. It enables you to clone and modify the class.

**Delete Class**

Click to delete the class. If the class has any enrollments, the button is hidden.

**Mandatory Learning Setup**

Select the Mandatory Learning Setup link to access the setup page.

**Image: Mandatory Learning Setup Page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Mandatory Learning Setup page.

**Mandatory Learning Setup**

Class IBS CONFLICT CONFRONT ILT 01      Class Title Conflict and Confrontation

**Mandatory Learning**      View All      First 1 of 1 Last

\*Selection Criteria Learner Group      Learner Group

\*Renewal Needed No

☐ Historical Credit allowed

\*Due Date Calculation Method Learning Period

Notification Details			Personalize	Find	First	1-4 of 4	Last
*Notification	Days Before/After Due Date	*Recipient					
1 <span>Enrollment</span>		Both	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>			
2 <span>Approaching Due Date</span>	<input type="text" value="5"/>	<span>Learner</span>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>			
3 <span>Approaching Due Date</span>	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<span>Both</span>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>			
4 <span>Overdue</span>	<input type="text" value="5"/>	<span>Both</span>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>			

**Selection Criteria**

This is a required field. The Selection Criteria drop down has two values: Learner Group and Learner. The default value is Learner Group.

**Learner Group or Learner**

Select the Learner Group or Learner.

**Due Date Calculation Method**

This is a required field.

The Due Date Calculation Method has two drop down values: Learning Period and Date. The default value is Learning Period.

**Learning Period Days**

When you select the Due Date Calculation Method as Learning Period, the Learning Period Days field displays. Here you can enter the number of Learning Period days.

**Due Date**

When you select the Due Date Calculation Method as Date, the Due Date field displays. Select this field to enter a due date of your choice.

**Renewal Needed**

This check box value is as set in the Learning Environment defaults.

**Renewal Criteria**

There are two renewal criteria options available: Renewal Period and Renewal Threshold Date.

**Renewal Period Days**

This field is displayed only when the Renewal Criteria is set to Renewal Period.



	The Renewal Period box displays the number of days as set in the Learning Environment defaults.
<b>Renewal Threshold Date</b>	<p>This field is displayed only when the Renewal Criteria is set to Renewal Threshold Date.</p> <p>The Renewal Threshold Date field displays the date set in the Learning Environment defaults. The system checks if the classes are to be renewed, against this date. i.e. If the class was taken before the threshold date, then it requires renewal.</p>
<b>Historical Credit allowed</b>	This check box value is as set in the Learning Environment defaults.
<b>Credit Criteria</b>	There are two Credit Criteria options available: Historical Credit Period and Credit Threshold Date.
<b>Historical Credit Period Days</b>	This field is displayed only when 'Historical Credit Period' is selected. The default value is as set in the Learning Environment defaults.
<b>Credit Threshold Date</b>	<p>This field is displayed only when 'Credit Threshold Date' is selected. The default value is as set in the Learning Environment.</p> <p>The system checks if the re-hired learner qualifies for historical credit, against this date. i.e. If the class was taken before the credit threshold date, then historical credit is granted.</p>
<b>Notification</b>	<p>The available values are: Enrollment, Approaching Due Date, and Overdue.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The same type of notification can occur more than once on the grid.</p> <hr/>
<b>Days Before/After Due Date</b>	Select the number of days before or after the due date to generate notifications.
<b>Recipient</b>	<p>The available values are Learner, Manager and Both.</p> <p>Note: For Enrollment notification, the only drop-down value is Both and it is read only.</p>

## Notification Emails

When the Mandatory Enrollment process (LM\_ML\_ENROLL) runs, it stages data in the notification records which are then used to notify learners/managers/both about their enrollments. All learners, by default, are notified when they enroll into a class. Email notifications are also sent to alert them about the approaching due dates and when classes are overdue. Depending on the rules set, the process also sends out email notifications to managers about the enrollment of team members. All managers receive one email notification for every event (i.e. enrollment, approaching due date or overdue) during the enrollment period with an attachment of the consolidated list detailing the enrollment status of team members.

The LM\_NOTIFY process can be run to send out notifications to both learners and managers about the enrollments in a Mandatory learning.

---

**Note:** The LM\_NOTIFY process sends out notification emails to all enrolled learners, even when no 'Enrollment' notification is set in the Mandatory Learning Setup page.

---

The LM\_ML\_NOTIF process can be run to notify learners/managers/both about the approaching due dates and overdue enrollments.

The following delivered notification templates are used to define the content of the notifications that the system sends:

- LM\_MAND\_ENRL\_CONF\_ILT – Template used to send notification when learner is enrolled into a mandatory learning.
- LM\_MAND\_ENRL\_CONF\_MGR – Template used to send notification to manger when a direct report is enrolled into a mandatory learning.
- LM\_ML\_LRNRR\_APRCH\_DUE\_DT – Template used to send notification to learner when learner reaches approaching due date given in the mandatory learning setup.
- LM\_MAND\_ENRL\_APRDUE\_MGR – Template used to send notification to manger when learner reaches approaching due date given in the mandatory learning setup.
- LM\_ML\_LRNRR\_OVERDUE\_DAYS – Template used to send notification to learner when learner has a mandatory learning which is overdue in days.
- LM\_MAND\_ENRL\_OVRDUE\_MGR – Template used to send notification to manager when learner has mandatory learning which is overdue in days.

## Related Links

[Cloning Classes](#)

## Perform Auto Enrollment Page

Use the Perform Auto Enrollment page (LM\_REV\_ENRLMT\_RSLT) to choose whether to process automatic enrollment for planned or waitlisted learning.

### Navigation

Click Save on the Maintain Classes - Class Details page after changing the status of the class to Active.

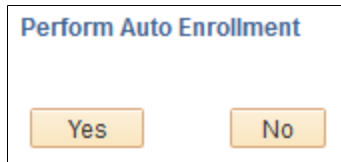
---

**Note:** This page appears when you set the class status to Active and save. If no learners are eligible for automatic enrollment in the class, the system displays the message: *No Learners identified for auto enrollment.*

---

### Image: Perform Auto Enrollment page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Perform Auto Enrollment page.



The image shows a simple web form titled "Perform Auto Enrollment". Below the title, there are two orange buttons with black text: "Yes" and "No".

If scheduled enrollment is enabled for your system and setting the status of a class to *Active* satisfies one or more learners' waitlisted or planned learning, this page enables you to automatically enroll those learners in the newly activated class. Click Yes to perform automatic enrollment and view the results on the Review Auto Enrollment Results page.

---

**Note:** If the automatic enrollment includes a number of learners greater than the group enrollment maximum, the [Group Enrollment - Warning Page](#) appears enabling you to either schedule a mass enrollment, or cancel the enrollment. The Continue button is not available for automatic enrollment.

---

## Review Auto Enrollment Results Page

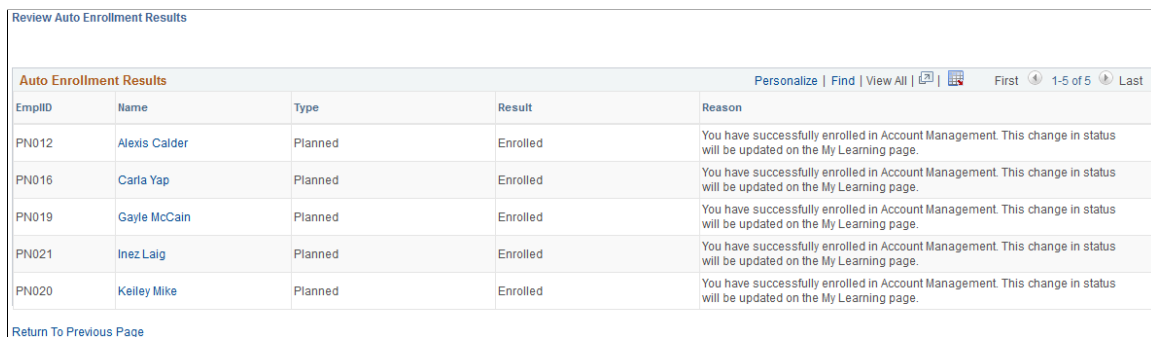
Use the Review Auto Enrollment Results page (LM\_REV\_ENRLMT\_RSLT) to review the results for automatic enrollment.

### Navigation

Click the Yes button on the Perform Auto Enrollment page.

### Image: Review Auto Enrollment Results page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Review Auto Enrollment Results page.



The image shows a screenshot of the "Review Auto Enrollment Results" page. At the top, there is a header bar with the title "Review Auto Enrollment Results" and a "Personalize" link. Below the header, there is a table with the following columns: "EmpID", "Name", "Type", "Result", and "Reason". The table contains five rows of data, all showing "Planned" as the type and "Enrolled" as the result. The reason for enrollment is "You have successfully enrolled in Account Management. This change in status will be updated on the My Learning page." At the bottom of the table, there is a "Return To Previous Page" link.

EmpID	Name	Type	Result	Reason
PN012	Alexis Calder	Planned	Enrolled	You have successfully enrolled in Account Management. This change in status will be updated on the My Learning page.
PN016	Carla Yap	Planned	Enrolled	You have successfully enrolled in Account Management. This change in status will be updated on the My Learning page.
PN019	Gayle McCain	Planned	Enrolled	You have successfully enrolled in Account Management. This change in status will be updated on the My Learning page.
PN021	Inez Laig	Planned	Enrolled	You have successfully enrolled in Account Management. This change in status will be updated on the My Learning page.
PN020	Keiley Mike	Planned	Enrolled	You have successfully enrolled in Account Management. This change in status will be updated on the My Learning page.

## Adding Learning Components to Classes

This topic discusses how to add learning components that comprise the class.

## Page Used to Add or Edit Learning Components

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
Maintain Classes - Learning Components Page	LM_LC	Create or edit the learning components that comprise this class.

## Maintain Classes - Learning Components Page

Use the Maintain Classes - Learning Components page (LM\_LC) to create or edit the learning components that comprise this class.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Classes > Learning Components

### Image: Classes - Learning Components page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Classes - Learning Components page.

The screenshot displays the 'Maintain Classes - Learning Components' page. At the top, there are tabs for 'Class Details', 'Learning Components' (which is active), 'Completion', 'Materials/Attachments', and 'Class Costs'. Below the tabs, the 'Course Name' is 'Conflict and Confrontation' and the 'Class' is 'IBS CONFLICT CONFRONT ILT 01'. A row of buttons includes 'Save', 'Create New', 'Clone', 'Delete', 'Send Notifications', and 'Return To Class Search'. Below this is a table titled 'Class Learning Components'. The table has four columns: 'Component Type', 'Component Name', 'Edit', and 'Delete Learning Component'. There is one row in the table with 'Sessions' as the component type and 'Conflict and Confrontation' as the component name. Below the table is an 'Add Component' button. At the bottom right, there are 'Previous' and 'Next' links.

Click Add Component to add a learning component to this class. Click Edit to edit a learning component. You must add at least one learning component to every class.

### Related Links

[Understanding Web-Based, Test, and Survey Learning Components](#)

## Defining Learning Component Completion Rules

### Pages Used to Define Learning Component Completion Rules

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Maintain Classes - Completion Page</a>	LM_LC_CMPL	Define passing and completion requirements for each learning component within the class.
<a href="#">Recommended Duration Page</a>	LM_LC_DURATION	Enter the amount of time that you estimate the learning component will take to complete.

### Maintain Classes - Completion Page

Use the Maintain Classes - Completion page (LM\_LC\_CMPL) to define passing and completion requirements for each learning component within the class.

#### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Classes > Completion

#### Image: Classes - Completion page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Classes - Completion page.

Class Details | Learning Components | **Completion** | Materials/Attachments | Class Costs

Course Name Conflict and Confrontation Class IBS CONFLICT CONFRONT ILT 01

Save Create New Clone Delete Send Notifications Return To Class Search

☐ Enforce Component Order

Class Components						
Req	*Order	Type	Name	Duration	Passing Required	Score
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	Sessions	Conflict and Confrontation	Set Duration	<input type="checkbox"/>	0

Previous Next

Save Create New Clone Delete Send Notifications Return To Class Search

#### Enforce Component Order

Select to force learners to complete learning components in order, as defined in the Order field. If this check box is cleared, the system does not prevent learners from starting and completing learning components out of order. The learning components still appear to learners in the order you establish, but the order is not enforced. By default this field is cleared.

**Required**

Select if you want a learner to be required to complete this learning component to complete the class. If you do not select this check box this learning component is optional for the learner. The system selects this check box by default.

There is an exception when a learner does not need to complete and pass a required learning component. If this class contains a learning component type of test, and you select the Test Out option, then learners can complete the class by completing and passing the test out, even if there are other required learning components.

---

**Note:** Select Required for all webcast learning components.

When a webcast learning component is not required, the completion engine updates the learner's completion status to completed for the learning component as soon as he or she launches the webcast. If the learner were to leave the webcast before completing it the link from which the learner launches the webcast disappears since the system considers it completed.

To avoid this situation, always select this check box for webcast learning components.

---

**Order**

Enter the numerical order in which you want the system to list the learning components to the learner on the Class Progress page. If you selected the Enforce Component Order check box, the system would force the learner to complete the learning components in the order you establish here. If the components were web-based, only the learner's current learning component is available to launch at that time. When the learner completed one learning component, the next learning component in order becomes available.

**Set Duration**

Click the Set Duration link to access the Recommended Duration page, where you enter the amount of time that you estimate the learning component will take to complete.

**Passing Required**

Select to require that in order to successfully complete a learning component learners must receive a passing status of pass for this learning component. The passing status for a component is set automatically by the system comparing the learner's score passed back from the web-based content to the minimum passing score set for the component. If grades are mapped to passing status, you can also affect a learner's passing status by entering a grade. Learners' scores are automatically tracked for Aircraft Industry Computer Based Training Committee (AICC) or Sharable Content Object Reference Model (SCORM) content and for webcasts. If the Passing Required check box is cleared, then the learner does not need to pass the component in order to successfully complete that component.

**Score**

Enter the minimum score a learner must achieve on this learning component to receive a passing status of pass. The system uses this score to determine if a learner passed the learning component by comparing the score that you enter here to the scores retrieved from AICC and SCORM compliant content, or from third-party webcast vendors.

The Auto Mark Class Completion process retrieves scores from third-party webcast vendors. For more information on scoring for SCORM and AICC compliant content, see [Understanding Scoring for Compliant Content](#).

**Send Class Notifications**

Click to send ad hoc class notifications by email.

See [Ad hoc Notification Page](#).

**Related Links**

[Understanding Attendance and Grading](#)

**Recommended Duration Page**

Use the Recommended Duration page (LM\_LC\_DURATION) to enter the amount of time that you estimate the learning component will take to complete.

**Navigation**

Click the Set Duration link on the Maintain Classes - Completion page. If completion has already been set, the link displays the defined duration.

**Image: Recommended Duration page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Recommended Duration page.

The screenshot shows a web form titled "Learning Component Completion" with a sub-header "Recommended Duration". Below this, the "Component Name" is "Conflict and Confrontation". A "Set Duration" link is highlighted. Underneath, there are three input fields: "Days" with a value of 0, "Hours" with a value of 0, and "Minutes" with a value of 0. At the bottom, there are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

Enter the estimated amount of time it should take learners to complete this component. The values entered here appear for the component on the Class Details and Class Progress pages. When you generate training plans the system uses the value in the Hours field to estimate the training costs associated with the plan.

The published duration defined for a class on the Class - Details page is not derived from the component durations that you define here. Therefore, you can define a published duration for the class that differs

from the sum of the component durations. For example, a learning component duration could be set to 30 minutes, but the class duration could be set to two weeks.

(FRA) If French features are enabled for the administrator's learning environment, the system converts the values that you enter here to the default value that is displayed for the component duration on the Hours tab of the Learner Roster page. The system converts days and minutes into hours, treating one day as equal to 8 hours.

### Related Links

[Understanding Training Plans](#)

[Understanding Regulatory Requirements for France](#)

---

## Adding Attachments and Files to Classes

### Pages Used to Add Attachments and Files to Classes

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Maintain Classes - Materials/Attachments Page</a>	LM_ACT_MTRL	Specify previously defined materials to be used during the classes. You can also attach relevant non defined material.

### Understanding Attachments

Attachments are any files that you provide learners and instructors through the class, such as textbook materials, handouts, or a syllabus. You find file attachment functionality throughout Enterprise Learning Management. File attachments can either be stored in a database table or on a specific file transfer protocol (FTP) server directory. You can change the default storage location by modifying various uniform resource locator (URL) definitions.

### Related Links

[Attachment Location Uniform Resource Locators \(URLs\)](#)

### Maintain Classes - Materials/Attachments Page

Use the Maintain Classes - Materials/Attachments page (LM\_ACT\_MTRL) to specify previously defined materials to be used during the classes.

You can also attach relevant non defined material.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Classes > Materials/Attachments



**Image: Maintain Classes - Materials/Attachments page: Material tab**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Classes - Materials/Attachments page: Material tab.

Class Details
Learning Components
Completion
**Materials/Attachments**
Class Costs

Course Name Conflict and Confrontation
Class IBS CONFLICT CONFRONT ILT 01

Save
Create New
Clone
Delete
Send Notifications
Return To Class Search

Material
Shipping
Provider

Personalize | Find | View All |
First 1 of 1 Last

*Description	Quantity	Status	Owner
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Class Notes
Find | View All |
First 1 of 1 Last

Display To

Notes

URL 
  
(example: http://www.peoplesoft.com)

Attachments
Personalize | Find | View All |
First 1 of 1 Last

Delete Attachment
Add Attachment

Previous Next

Save
Create New
Clone
Delete
Send Notifications
Return To Class Search

**Image: Maintain Classes - Materials/Attachments page: Shipping tab**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Classes - Materials/Attachments page: Shipping tab.

Class Details
Learning Components
Completion
**Materials/Attachments**
Class Costs

Course Name Conflict and Confrontation
Class IBS CONFLICT CONFRONT ILT 01

Save
Create New
Clone
Delete
Send Notifications
Return To Class Search

Material
Personalize | Find | View All |
First 1 of 1 Last

Material
Shipping
Provider

Shipping Date	Carrier	Tracking Number		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>

Class Notes
Find | View All
First 1 of 1 Last

Display To Do Not Display

Notes

URL
  
(example: http://www.peoplesoft.com)

Attachments
Personalize | Find | View All |
First 1 of 1 Last

Delete Attachment
Add Attachment

Previous
Next

Save
Create New
Clone
Delete
Send Notifications
Return To Class Search

### Image: Maintain Classes - Materials/Attachments page: Provider tab

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Classes - Materials/Attachments page: Provider tab.

The screenshot displays the 'Maintain Classes - Materials/Attachments' page, specifically the 'Provider' tab. At the top, there are tabs for 'Class Details', 'Learning Components', 'Completion', 'Materials/Attachments' (selected), and 'Class Costs'. Below these, the 'Course Name' is 'Conflict and Confrontation' and the 'Class' is 'IBS CONFLICT CONFRONT ILT 01'. A toolbar contains icons for 'Save', 'Create New', 'Clone', 'Delete', 'Send Notifications', and 'Return To Class Search'. The 'Material' section has tabs for 'Material', 'Shipping', and 'Provider' (selected). The 'Provider' tab shows a search form with 'Type', 'By', and 'Provider Name' fields. Below this is the 'Class Notes' section with a 'Display To' dropdown set to 'Do Not Display', a 'Notes' text area, and a 'URL' field. The 'Attachments' section has buttons for 'Delete Attachment' and 'Add Attachment'. The page also includes navigation links like 'Previous' and 'Next'.

### Material Tab

Select materials from those that you have set up, specify the quantity, and set the status to *Progress* or *Shipped*. You can also specify who the owner of the material is.

Select *Progress* when you are in the process of assembling the materials, or when you have placed an order with a supplier for the materials and are still waiting to receive them. Update to *Shipped* when the supplier or carrier advises you that the order has been dispatched and provides you with shipping details, some of which—such as tracking number—you can add to the Shipping page.

## Shipping Tab

For materials that you must have shipped to you, you can enter the shipping date, the carrier—enter text in this field because it contains no stored values—and the shipper's, or carrier's, tracking number.

## Provider Tab

Specify the *Department* or *Vendor* who provided the materials for the class.

## Class Notes

Use this group box to enter notes that you want to appear to the learners on the Class Details and Class Progress pages. If the note is too long to appear on the page, learners can click a link to see the whole note.

**Display To** Specify to whom the system displays the class note. Values are: *All Learners*, *Do Not Display*, and *Enrolled Learners*.

**Notes** Enter any notes you want to display for this class.

**URL** Enter a URL that you want the system to display for this class.

---

**Note:** The URL displays for this note only if you enter text in the Notes field.

---

## Assigning Class Costs

### Pages Used to Assign Class Costs

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Maintain Classes - Class Costs Page</u>	LM_ACT_COST	Specify class costs by cost ID.
<u>(FRA) Classes - Financing Organization Page</u>	LM_ACT_FINCOST_SEC	Select the financing organization that is funding a class cost and specify the amount funded.

## Understanding Class Costing

Use class costing to estimate the cost of a class. The system automatically calculates the costs of some resources, but you can also manually add and edit class costs.

The system calculates and reports the costs of:

- All instructors who are attached to all sessions of the class.
- All equipment that is attached to all sessions of the class.
- All rooms that are attached to all sessions of the class.
- All materials that are attached to the class.

- The content for the class, which comes from the cost field of the associated delivery method.
- The vendor product cost defined for the class's course.

If you attach a piece of equipment to a room, the cost of that item is not automatically calculated. If you want to cost the item to the class, then depending on your specific requirements, you can:

- Add the equipment cost to the room cost.
- Add a cost line manually to the Class Costs page.

After total costs are calculated, the system calculates the minimum and maximum enrollment costs and the cost per seat for the minimum and the maximum number of learners enrolled.

## Cost Type

If you enter a cost when defining equipment, instructors, or rooms, you must specify the cost type. The cost type represents the unit of measure the cost represents and affects how the system calculates class costs. The following table describes how the system handles each cost type:

<b>Cost Type</b>	<b>How Costs are Calculated</b>
Hour	The system calculates the number of hours that the item has been used by adding together the difference in hours between the start and end times for each session. This becomes the cost quantity, and the total cost is item (or unit) cost multiplied by quantity. The system rounds hours up to the nearest whole hour.
Day	Each session counts as a day. If your usage—that is, your session duration—within a whole day is short, you should consider changing to an hour cost type.  Sometimes you may have multiple sessions in a day, such as a morning session in one room and an afternoon session in another room. If the sessions have the same instructor and the instructor is costed by the day, the day cost applies only once.
Week	The total number of days of the class (irrespective of the total number of sessions in those days) is divided by a standard working week number of days—5. The system rounds up partial weeks. Again, you have the option of using a smaller unit cost type if it suits your costing procedures better.
Fixed	The only calculation is to multiply by quantity, which is always one for equipment, instructors, and rooms.  Materials are always a fixed cost, but when you attach them to a class, you enter the quantity. If the delivery method or vendor product has a cost, it is always a fixed cost, and the quantity is automatically one.

<b>Cost Type</b>	<b>How Costs are Calculated</b>
Student	The system multiplies the cost by the number of students that you enter on the Details tab on the Class Costs page.

---

**Note:** You can override the quantity for a cost type of Hour, Day, Week, or Student on the Class Costs page; you cannot override the quantity for a fixed cost on this page.

---

## Maintain Classes - Class Costs Page

Use the Maintain Classes - Class Costs page (LM\_ACT\_COST) to specify class costs by cost ID.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Classes > Class Costs

## Image: Maintain Classes - Class Costs page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Classes - Class Costs page.

[Class Details](#)
[Learning Components](#)
[Completion](#)
[Materials/Attachments](#)
[Class Costs](#)

Course Name

Conflict and Confrontation

Class

IBS CONFLICT CONFRONT ILT 01

Save
 Create New
 Clone
 Delete
 [Send Notifications](#)
[Return To Class Search](#)

Class Costs

[Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | |

First 1-2 of 2 Last

[Summary](#)
[Details](#)

Cost Category	Description	Cost	Currency
Facility	Eastern Region Office - EAST101	600.00	USD
Content Cost	Content Cost	100.00	USD

Ad hoc Costs and Credits

[Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | |

First 1 of 1 Last

[Summary](#)
[Details](#)

*Type	Cost Category	*Description	Cost	Currency
Cost	Other			

Add Ad hoc Costs and Credits

Estimated Class Costs

Total Class Cost	700.00	USD	<div>Calculate Costs</div>
Min Enrollment Cost	70.00	USD Per Seat	
Max Enrollment Cost	28.00	USD Per Seat	

[Send Class Notifications](#)

Previous

Next

Save
 Create New
 Clone
 Delete
 [Send Notifications](#)
[Return To Class Search](#)

**Note:** The Cross Charge tabs appear only when the current administrator's learning environment is enabled for French features.

## Class Costs

The Class Costs group box displays system-calculated costs.

### Cost Category and Description

Indicates what the cost is for. Categories include content, equipment, facility, instructor, material, and vendor—anything that has a cost associated with it. A cost category of content

always has a description of *Content Cost*, which is the cost of the delivery method that is used for the class. The room cost category is *Facility*.

The cost category for equipment items that come from sessions is *Equipment*. Equipment that is attached to a room does not appear as a system-calculated cost. The description of the vendor cost is the name of the vendor product that is associated with the course.

## Cost

This is the overall cost.

When the category is Equipment, Facility, or Instructor, it can be a fixed cost where the number of sessions has no effect, or a unit cost multiplied by the quantity. The quantity represents the number of times used (or booked for a session), based on the cost type of hour, day, week, or number of students. You can update the quantity on the Details tab.

When the cost category is Material, the cost is the unit cost, which is automatically the fixed cost type, multiplied by the quantity, where quantity is the number of items that you specified when you assigned the material to the class on the Materials and Attachments page. You can override the quantity on the Details tab.

When the category is Vendor, the cost is the value entered in the Cost field on the Vendor Products page, which is automatically the fixed cost type, multiplied by a quantity of one.


When the category is Content, the cost is the value defined in the Cost field of the Delivery Method page, which is automatically the fixed cost type, multiplied by a quantity of one.

## Class Costs: Details

Select the Class Costs: Details tab.

### Image: Class Costs: Details tab

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Class Costs: Details tab.

Class Costs					
Personalize   Find   View All     First 1-2 of 2 Last					
Summary Details 					
Cost Description	Cost Type	Quantity	Unit Cost	Cost	Currency
Eastern Region Office - EAST101	Per Hour	<input type="text" value="6"/>	100.00	600.00	USD
Content Cost	Fixed Cost	1	100.00	100.00	USD

Click the Details tab in the Class Costs grid.



<b>Cost Type</b>	Indicates the cost frequency: <i>Day, Fixed, Hour, Student, or Week.</i>
<b>Quantity</b>	The quantity is multiplied by the unit cost to yield the total cost. You can enter a value in this field for all cost types except Content and Vendor, which have a fixed quantity of 1. When the cost type is student, no default value appears. You must enter a quantity so that the system can calculate the total cost.

**(FRA) Class Costs: Cross Charge**

Click the Cross Charge tab in the Class Costs grid.

**Image: Class Costs: Cross Charge tab**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Class Costs: Cross Charge tab.

Class Costs

Personalize | Find | View All |

First 1-2 of 2 Last

Summary

Details

Cross Charge

Cost Category	Cost Description	Chargeable	Financing Organization
Facility	Eastern Region Office - EAST101	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Details</a>
Content Cost	Content Cost		

Ad hoc Costs and Credits

Personalize | Find | View All |

First 1 of 1 Last

Summary

Details

Cross Charge

Cost Category	Cost Description	
<div>Other </div>		

Add Ad hoc Costs and Credits

The Cross Charge tabs are accessible only when French features are enabled for the administrator's learning environment.

<b>Chargeable</b>	Select if any portion of this cost is chargeable for 2483 reporting purposes. <div><div>Note:</div><div>For equipment and vendors, you can designate only one cost as chargeable. When you publish learning costs to PeopleSoft HR: Administer Training, the system transmits only the chargeable cost. To transmit a facility or vendor cost, other than the system-calculated amount, it is recommended that you clear the Chargeable field for the system-generated cost and enter an ad hoc chargeable cost for the desired amount.</div></div>
<b>Details</b>	Click to access the Financing Organization page where you can specify how much of the cost is being financed and select the financing organization.

## Ad Hoc Costs and Credits

Use the Ad Hoc Costs and Credits grid to enter costs for items that are not included in the system-calculated costs.

You could, for example, add the cost of an item of equipment in the rooms that you are using, if you haven't built the cost of the item into the room cost. (The Cost Category for room cost appears as *Facility*.)

You can also enter credits to offset costs that are associated with a class.

<b>Type</b>	Select <i>Cost</i> or <i>Credit</i> .
<b>Cost Category</b>	<p>Select the cost category: <i>Content</i>, <i>Equipment</i>, <i>Facility</i>, <i>Instr. Fee</i> (instructor fee), <i>Instructor</i>, <i>Material</i>, <i>Other</i>, or <i>Vendor</i>.</p> <p>Select <i>Instr. Fee</i> to enter expenses for an instructor's meals, lodging, and other items. Select <i>Instructor</i> to record salary-related costs.</p> <p>When you select <i>Vendor</i>, you must also select a vendor product. You can only select from products offered by the vendor that is associated with the class's course.</p> <p>For credits, the only valid cost type is <i>Other</i>.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> (FRA) Costs that have a cost category of <i>Other</i> or <i>Content</i> are never published to Administer Training, therefore, they are not included in the 2483 report. To have the 2483 report include expenses for student travel and other costs that Enterprise Learning Management does not publish, enter them through the Administer Training business process.</p> <hr/>
<b>Description</b>	When you select <i>Other</i> or <i>Content</i> as the cost category, you can enter a description of the cost here.
<b>Cost</b>	The system displays the total cost based on the quantity and units on the Details tab.

## Ad Hoc Costs and Credits: Details

Click the Details tab on the Ad Hoc Costs and Credits grid.

<b>Cost Type</b>	<p>Select the cost frequency: <i>Day</i>, <i>Fixed</i>, <i>Hour</i>, <i>Student</i>, or <i>Week</i>.</p> <p>If you select <i>Student</i>, the Auto-Update Type field becomes available.</p>
<b>Auto-Update Option</b>	<p>Select whether you want the system to automatically derive the value of the Quantity field and how. This field is available only if you select <i>Student</i> in the Cost Type field. Values are:</p> <p><i>No Auto-Update</i>: Allows you to manually enter a Quantity value.</p>

*Current Enrollment:* Derives the Quantity value from the Enrollment Total field on the Maintain Classes - Class Details page.

*Maximum Enrollment:* Derives the Quantity value from the Max Enrollment (maximum enrollment) field on the Maintain Classes - Class Details page.

*Minimum Enrollment:* Derives the Quantity value from the Min Enrollment (minimum enrollment) field on the Maintain Classes - Class Details page.

### **Quantity**

For a cost type of *Fixed* the quantity is always 1. For all other cost types, enter the quantity.

### **Unit Cost**

Enter the unit cost that corresponds to the unit type.

### **Cost**

The system calculates the cost by multiplying the quantity by the unit cost.

## **Ad Hoc Costs and Credits: Cross Charge**

Click the Cross Charge tab on the Ad Hoc Costs and Credits grid.

This tab is similar to the Cross Charge tab on the Class Costs grid.

## **Estimated Class Costs**

When you click the Calculate Costs button, the system asks if you want to reload class costs. If you select Yes, the system resets the quantity fields for the system-calculated costs to the default values, ignoring any changes that you have made to these fields. If you select No, the system calculates the class costs based on any updates you have made to the Quantity fields for the system-calculated costs.

When you click the Calculate Costs button, this group box shows the sum of the costs from the other two grids. The Min Enrollment Cost (minimum enrollment cost) and Max Enrollment Cost (maximum enrollment cost) fields are overall costs divided by the minimum enrollment and the maximum enrollment numbers that you entered on the Classes - Class Details page. If minimum and maximum fields are blank, the system cannot calculate per seat costs.

When the system calculates the estimated costs for the class, it uses the currency defined for the class. If there are resources with other currencies, it first converts the resource costs to the class's currency (as specified in the Pricing group box on the Classes - Class Details page).

## **Related Links**

[Understanding Financial Integration](#)

## **(FRA) Classes - Financing Organization Page**

Use the Classes - Financing Organization page (LM\_ACT\_FINCOST\_SEC) to select the financing organization that is funding a class cost and specify the amount funded.

## Navigation

Click Details on a Cross Charge tab on the Class Costs page.

### Image: Classes - Financing Organization page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Classes - Financing Organization page.





**Financing Organization**

Course Name Conflict and Confrontation

Activity Code IBS CONFLICT CONFRONT ILT 01

Cost Category Facility

Cost Description Eastern Region Office - EAST101

Financing Organization		Personalize   Find   	First  1 of 1  Last
Organization Name	Cost	Currency Code	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="0.000"/>		

**Cost Summary**

Cost	600.00	USD
Financed Cost	0.000	USD
Chargeable Cost	0.000	USD

Select the financing organization that is funding all or part of the cost item and enter the amount financed. Use the Define Financing Organization (LM\_FIN\_ORG\_MAIN) component to define financing organizations.

The Cost Summary group box displays the cost of the item as it appears on the Class Costs page and the financed amount that you entered on this page. If the Chargeable check box is selected on the Class Costs page, the system displays the Chargeable Cost, which represents the difference between the cost and the financed cost.

## Related Links

[\(FRA\) Defining Financing Organizations](#)

[Understanding Regulatory Requirements for France](#)

---

## Cloning Classes

### Page Used to Clone a class

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Clone Class Page</a>	LM_ACT_CLONE	Clone a class.

### Understanding Class Cloning

Enterprise Learning Management enables administrators to clone and modify existing classes. The cloned class has the same attributes as the originating class with the exception of some attributes that must be different. For example, two classes can have the same class code and start and end dates, but you must define different session information—dates, rooms, instructors, or equipment—for each class.

For cloned classes, the system sets the Enrollment Total, Total Open Enrollment, and Waitlist Total field values to 0.

To clone a class:

1. Click the Clone link on any of the Classes pages for the class that you want to clone.
2. Modify originating class information and enter new class information on the Clone Class page.

You can enter a new class code, start date, and end date, and you can select a class status. For a scheduled class, you can also choose whether to copy session information.

---

**Important!** When you select the option to Copy the Class Session Information, the system copies the exact session information—dates, rooms, instructors, and equipment—as the originating class. Access the Sessions page for the new class after you clone it to ensure that there are no scheduling conflicts. Fix scheduling conflicts on the Session Conflicts page.

---

If the originating class has webcast sessions, you must publish the webcast session content by using the Maintain Vendor Messages (LM\_LELW\_MSG\_LOG) component. Publish the webcast session content after you update the session information.

3. Click Continue on the Clone Class page.

The system clones the originating class and saves the new class. The Classes - Class Details page for the new class appears.

4. Modify class information as appropriate.

If you selected for the system to copy session information, access the Sessions page to verify there are no scheduling conflicts and make changes on the Session Conflicts page as appropriate.

5. Save the new class.

### Related Links

[Creating Session Learning Components](#)

[Publishing Webcast Enrollment and Session Information to Vendors](#)

## Clone Class Page

Use the Clone Class page (LM\_ACT\_CLONE) to clone a class.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Classes > Class Details

Click the Clone link on any Classes page.

### Image: Clone Class page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Clone Class page.

The screenshot shows the 'Clone Class' page with a 'Class Details' section. The fields are as follows:

- \*Class Code:** A text input field containing 'MDC Conflict and Confrontation'.
- \*Class Status:** A dropdown menu with 'Pending' selected.
- Start Date:** A date input field showing '11/02/2017' with a calendar icon.
- End Date:** An empty date input field with a calendar icon.
- Copy Session Information:** An unchecked checkbox.
- Copy Mandatory Learning Setup:** An unchecked checkbox.

<b>Class Code</b>	Enter a class code. The system populates this field by default from the originating class code.
<b>Start Date and End Date</b>	Enter start and end dates. The system populates the Start Date field with the current date.
<b>Class Status</b>	<p>Set the status of the class. The status of the class effects enrollment in the class. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Active</i> <p>Class appears in the learning catalog and learners can self-enroll into the class.</p> </li> <li>• <i>Closed</i> <p>Classes that are closed appear in the learning catalog for learners in self-service, but learners cannot self-enroll. Whenever a class is closed, only the learning administrators can enroll learners into that class.</p> </li> <li>• <i>Concluded</i> <p>Concluded classes do not appear in the learning catalog for learners to view or enroll in through self-service. Concluded classes are available to administrators and they can enroll learners into this class.</p> </li> <li>• <i>Inactive</i></li> </ul>

Classes that are inactive do not appear in the learning catalog for learners to view or enroll in through self-service.

Whenever a class becomes inactive, all enrollments (except for those that are completed or incomplete) are automatically dropped, and an email notification is sent to all the learners (whose enrollments are dropped).

- *Pending*

This is the default for classes when they are first created. Pending classes can be viewed and managed by administrators but cannot be viewed or enrolled in by learners through self-service.

**Copy the Class Session Information** Select to have the system copy the original class session information. This field appears only when sessions exist for the originating class.

**Copy Mandatory Learning Setup** Select to have the system copy the mandatory learning setup. This field appears only when Mandatory Learning classes exist for the originating class.

---

## Sending Class Notifications

### Page Used to Send Class Notifications

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Class Notifications Page</a>	LM_RUNCTL_ACT	Send class notifications.
<a href="#">Ad hoc Notification Page</a>	LM_ACT_NOTIF	Send email messages about the class to instructors, learners, or other interested parties.

### Understanding Class Notifications

When the Learning Period Expiration, Min Enrol Met Alert, and Class Reminder notifications are triggered the system stores the email notifications in a temporary table. Use the Class Notifications page to run processes that send these notifications to recipients all at once.

Use the Learning Period Expiration Application Engine process (LM\_ACT\_LRNPD) to send email notifications that alert learners that the learning period of a class in which the learners are enrolled is going to expire in a given number of days.

Use the Min Enrollment Notification Application Engine process (LM\_ACT\_MINEN) to send email notifications that alert the class administrator that the minimum enrollment has not been met for a class.

Use the Class Reminder Notification Application Engine process (LM\_ACT\_RMNDR) to send email notifications that remind class instructors and enrolled learners that the class is scheduled to start soon.

You can also send email notifications on the fly with the ad hoc Notifications page.

---

**Note:** You should schedule these process to run at least once daily.

---

## Related Links

[Class Workflow Notifications](#)

## Class Notifications Page

Use the Class Notifications page (LM\_RUNCTL\_ACT) to send class notifications.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Notifications > Class

Enter the run control ID.

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/uad57f868-3c26-45a1-bba7-3c75b5cd46fd

## Ad hoc Notification Page

Use the Ad hoc Notification page (LM\_ACT\_NOTIF) to send email messages about the class to instructors, learners, or other interested parties.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Classes > Class Details

Click the Send Notifications link on any page in the Maintain Classes component.



**Image: Ad hoc Notification page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Ad hoc Notification page.

**Class - IBS CONFLICT CONFRONT ILT 01**

### Ad hoc Notification

**Notification Details**

**Add:** Instructors Learners

**To:**

**CC:**

**BCC:**

☐ **Send as HTML**

**Subject:**

**Message Text:**   
 \*\*Replace with Notification Details\*\*

**Attachments**

Add Attachment

Send Notification [Return to Class](#)

**Instructors and Learners**

Click to populate the To field with the email addresses of the instructors and learners who are associated with this class.

**To, CC, and BCC**

Enter the email addresses of the recipients to whom you want to send the ad hoc notification.

**Send as HTML**

Select to display the message in rich text HTML. This enables you to use standard HTML tags to format the text of your message.

**Subject**

Enter the subject text of the ad hoc notification email.

**Message Text**

Enter the message text of the ad hoc notification email.

**Send Notification**

Click to send the email message. A dialog box appears that enables you to confirm or cancel your email message.

**Add Attachment**

Click to attach a file to the ad hoc notification email. The Attachments group box displays the files that you add as attachments.

# Managing Web-Based, Test, Survey, and Podcast Learning Components

---

## Understanding Web-Based, Test, and Survey Learning Components

This topic lists prerequisites and common elements and discusses:

- Web-based, test, and survey learning components.
- SCORM and AICC Compliance
- Passing status and compliant learning component lessons.

### Prerequisites

Before you create compliant web-based, test, and survey learning components you must define configuration options that determine how your system works with compliant content.

### Related Links

[Defining Compliant Class Content Import Settings](#)

### Common Elements Used in the Topic

<b>Description</b>	Enter a description of the learning component. The description appears to learners when they click the learning component link from the Class Progress page.
<b>Provider Type</b>	Specify whether the learning component is provided by a specific <i>Department</i> or <i>Vendor</i> , if applicable.
<b>Provided By</b>	Select the specific department or vendor that is providing the learning component.
<b>Notes</b>	For internal use only. Notes are informational.
<b>Component Name</b>	Enter the name of the learning component. The component name appears on the Classes Details page.
<b>Compliance</b>	Select the body or standards method with which this learning component complies. Valid values are <i>AICC-API</i> , <i>AICC-HACP</i> , <i>None</i> , <i>SCORM11</i> , <i>SCORM12</i> , and <i>SCORM2004</i> .

---

**Note:** The launch and track functionality within Enterprise Learning Management does not work unless a course is compliant with one of the standards. You can set up and launch noncompliant content but the system cannot retrieve learners' progress and scores from content that does not comply with SCORM or AICC standards.

---

See [SCORM and AICC Compliance](#).

**URL/File Path**

Enter the URL that the learner uses to access a web-based learning component, such as a test or survey. If there is a relative URL provided by the compliant content, this URL field is used to enter the base URL to which the relative URL is appended.

**Manage Content**

Click to access the Manage Online Class Content page if the component is AICC or SCORM compliant.

## Web-Based, Test, and Survey Learning Components

Web-based, test, and survey learning components represent types of learning that are self-paced and delivered over the Internet or an Intranet. Learners access web-based, test, and survey learning components by clicking hyperlinks from self-service pages. Web-based, test, and survey learning components can be internally developed content or they can be custom-made or stock courses developed by and purchased from third-party vendors.

## SCORM and AICC Compliance

Web-based, test, and survey learning components can be standards compliant or standards non compliant. The advantage of using learning components that are standards compliant is that you can load content files and retrieve learner progress data (such as scores and lesson completion) from the content. Enterprise Learning Management can then use these scores to determine passing.

See [Understanding the Learning Component Completion Engine](#) and [Understanding the Class Completion Engine](#).

Enterprise Learning Management supports the following structures:

- Sharable Content Object Reference Model (SCORM) 1.1, 1.2, and 2004, Edition 4.

See <http://www.adlnet.org>.

- Aircraft Industry Computer Based Training Committee (AICC).

When you create the learning component you load the content metadata files for that offering. Then learners can launch the content by clicking a hyperlink. Since the content is compliant, the content sends progress and score data back to your system.

---

**Note:** Web-based, test, and survey learning components can also be non standards compliant. Learners still launch the content by clicking a hyperlink, but there would be no way to retrieve scores or other data from the content. Non compliant content can be any type of web-based content that is launchable from a URL. You can link to HTML, PDF, Microsoft Word, Excel, or PowerPoint documents, and so forth.

---

## Passing Status and Compliant Learning Component Lessons

You do not have to require learners to pass compliant learning components. If you do not make passing required for a compliant learning component then the learning component completion engine would not use the learner's passing status when determining the learner's completion status. However, if you do want to make passing required, you must define a minimum score that the system will use to determine the learner's passing status.

The system determines the learner's score based on the compliant content's lessons. When you upload compliant course content you can see the lessons that make up the course. At that time you can select which lessons you want to count toward the overall component score. Also, when you upload the course content, part of the data that gets uploaded is the mastery score for the lessons. The mastery score is the score the content provider has established as the minimum passing score.

As learners complete lessons, they are given a passing status and a score (sometimes they are only given a status. See table below). The Auto Mark Class Completion process retrieves the passing status and lesson scores (if provided) from the content provider. The system then calculates the learner's learning component score that will be compared with the minimum score that you established on the Completion page. The learning component score is based on a learner's aggregate performance across all of the lessons that have been marked as counting toward the learning component score.

The learning component score is the ratio of the number of selected lessons completed successfully to the total number of selected lessons in the class. So if a compliant content offering contained 6 lessons, and you selected four of them to count toward the score, and the learner completed two of them, he or she would receive a score of 50 (2/4).

The system determines when to grant credit for a lesson by evaluating the lesson status returned and, in some cases, the lesson scores. The following table shows how the system interprets the lesson status and the learner's lesson score (if applicable):

<b><i>Lesson Status</i></b>	<b><i>Learner's Lesson Score</i></b>	<b><i>Internally Assigned Success Rating</i></b>
Passed	Not Applicable	Successful
Failed	Not Applicable	Not Successful
Completed	Equal to or greater than mastery score.	Successful
Completed	Less than mastery score.	Not Successful
Incomplete	Not Applicable	Not Assigned
Browsed	Not Applicable	Successful
Not Attempted	Not Applicable	Not Assigned

When a learner receives a lesson status of Passed, the score is not applicable. The system automatically interprets that as a success. The only time the system uses the score is when the learner receives a lesson status of Completed. In this case, the system doesn't know if the learner met the minimum requirements for passing the lesson, so it uses the score to determine whether to grant the learner credit for the lesson.

When a learner receives a success rating of Success for a lesson, the system updates the learners component score. When the learner achieves the minimum score the system sets the learning component

passing status to Pass. If the learner has not achieved a passing status of Pass by the end of the learning period the system sets the learning component completion status to Incomplete.

### Related Links

[Select Lessons Page](#)

---

## Creating Web-Based Learning Components

To create web-based learning components, use the Maintain Classes (LM\_ACT) component.

### Pages Used to Create Web-Based Learning Components

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
<a href="#">Web-based Component Page</a>	LM_LC_WEB	Create and edit web-based learning components.

### Web-based Component Page

Use the Web-based Component page (LM\_LC\_WEB) to create and edit web-based learning components.

#### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Classes > Learning Components

- Click Add Component on the Learning Components page. Then select Web-based.
- Click the Edit link for an existing Web-based learning component.

**Image: Web-based Component page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Web-based Component page.

Edit Learning Component

Web-based Component

Class RQSTN\_01
Class Title Requisitioning for Goods and Services

Basic Data

\*Component Name Requisitioning for Goods and Services

\*Short Name Rqstn

Description

Provider Type Vendor

Provided By

Compliance and Technical Data

Compliance SCORM12

URL/File Path http://slc08vlp.us.oracle.com:8000/PSIGW/static/SCORM12/UPK/

Notes

254 characters remaining

Manage Content

Display Options

☒ Show Numbering in Table of Contents

☐ Hide Navigation Controls

Return to Class

OK
Cancel
Apply

**Basic Data**

Use the fields in this section to enter basic data for the learning component.

**Component Name and Short Name** Enter a long and short name for the learning component.

**Description** Enter a detailed description for the learning component.

**Provider Type** Select whether a *Department* or *Vendor* is providing the learning component content.

**Provided By** Enter the specific department or vendor providing the learning component content.

## Compliance and Technical Data

Use this section to specify compliance information for the learning component.

### Compliance

Select the type of compliance for the learning component.  
Values are:

- *AICC-API*
- *AICC-HACP*
- *None*

---

**Note:** If you select this value, the Display Options group box is unavailable.

---

- *SCORM11*
- *SCORM12*
- *SCORM2004*

### URL/File Path

Enter the URL or file path used to access the compliant content.

### Notes

Enter any additional notes about the compliant content.

### Manage Content

Click to access the [Manage Online Class Content Page](#) where you can upload and configure compliant content files.

## Display Options

Define how the system displays compliant content in the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface.

### Show Numbering in Table of Contents

Select to display the numbers of the chapters and subchapters presented in the left panel for compliant content accessed through the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface. This check box is deselected by default.

### Hide Navigation Controls

Select to hide the Previous, Next, and Save buttons that appear for compliant content accessed through the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface.

---

**Note:** This field is not available if you select *SCORM2004* in the Compliance field.

---

For more information on accessing compliant content using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface, see the documentation for the [Compliant Content](#) Page.

---

## Creating Test Learning Components

To create test learning components, use the Maintain Classes (LM\_ACT) component.



## Pages Used to Create Test Learning Components

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
Test Component Page	LM_LC_TEST	Create test learning components.

### Test Component Page

Use the Test Component page (LM\_LC\_TEST) to create test learning components.

#### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Classes > Learning Components

Click Add Component on the Learning Components page. Then select Test.

#### Image: Test Component page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Test Component page.

Add New Learning Component

### Test Component

Class IBS CONFLICT CONFRONT  
ILT 01

Class Title Conflict and Confrontation

#### Basic Data

\*Component Name Test

\*Short Name Test

Description Test

Provider Type

Provided By

#### Compliance and Technical Data

Test Type

☒ Standard
☐ Test Out

Compliance None

URL/File Path

Notes

Manage Content

Return to Class

OK Cancel Apply

## Basic Data

Use the fields in this section to enter basic data for the learning component.

<b>Component Name and Short Name</b>	Enter a long and short name for the learning component.
<b>Description</b>	Enter a detailed description for the learning component.
<b>Provider Type</b>	Select whether a <i>Department</i> or <i>Vendor</i> is providing the learning component content.
<b>Provided By</b>	Enter the specific department or vendor providing the learning component content.

## Compliance and Technical Data

Use this section to specify compliance information for the learning component.

**Test Type** Select whether this is a standard test or a test out. If you select *Test Out*, the learner passes or completes the class if he or she passes or completes this component, even if there are other components in this class that are required.

If you select *Test Out*, communicate to the learner that this test is a test out either in the name of the component, in the description, or in both. The system does not automatically identify to the learner that this test is a test out.

**Compliance** Select the type of compliance for the learning component. Values are:

- *AICC-API*
- *AICC-HACP*
- *None*

---

**Note:** If you select this value, the Display Options group box is unavailable.

---

- *SCORM11*
- *SCORM12*
- *SCORM2004*

**URL/File Path** Enter the URL or file path used to access the compliant content.

**Notes** Enter any additional notes about the compliant content.

**Manage Content** Click to access the [Manage Online Class Content Page](#) where you can upload and configure compliant content files.

## Display Options

Define how the system displays compliant content in the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface.

### Show Numbering in Table of Contents

Select to display the numbers of the chapters and subchapters presented in the left panel for compliant content accessed through the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface. This check box is deselected by default.

### Hide Navigation Controls

Select to hide the Previous, Next, and Save buttons that appear for compliant content accessed through the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface.

---

**Note:** This field is not available if you select *SCORM2004* in the Compliance field.

---

For more information on accessing compliant content using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface, see the documentation for the [<Compliant Content> Page](#).

## Creating Survey Learning Components

To create survey learning components, use the Survey Definition (LM\_SURVEY\_DEFN) and Maintain Classes (LM\_ACT) components.

Enterprise Learning Management also integrates with third-party survey engines to launch surveys and track completion status of the survey. Examples of survey learning components include:

- Post-class survey to gather learner feedback on the effectiveness of the instructor, learning material, and overall class.
- Learning component survey to gather learner feedback on the effectiveness of a particular learning component.

## Pages Used to Create Survey Learning Components

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Survey Definition Page</a>	LM_SURVEY_DEFN	Define internal surveys.
<Survey Description> Page	LM_SURVEY	Access a test version of the survey you are defining.
<a href="#">Survey Component Page</a>	LM_LC_WEB	Define survey learning components.

## Survey Definition Page

Use the Survey Definition page (LM\_SURVEY\_DEFN) to define internal surveys.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Catalog > Survey Definition > Survey Definition

## Image: Survey Definition page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Survey Definition page.

**Survey Definition**

Survey ID: LM\_SDF  
 Description: Survey Definition for Finance  
 Short Description: SD Fin    \*Apply Weighting: None    Maximum Score: 20

[Test Survey](#)

**Questions or Statements**    Find | [View 1](#)    First 1-3 of 3 Last

\*Response Type: No Response    ☐ Required    Statement Sequence Number: 1  
 \*Question or Statement: This survey is for Finance related course.

\*Response Type: Single Choice    Survey Weighting Value: 0    ☐ Required    Statement Sequence Number: 2  
 \*Question or Statement: Are you satisfied with the content in this program?

**Available Responses**    Personalize | Find | View All    First 1-2 of 2 Last

Sequence Number	Label Text	Response Value
10	Yes	10
20	No	20

\*Response Type: Text Response    ☐ Required    Statement Sequence Number: 3  
 \*Question or Statement: Please add additional comments.

**Available Responses**    Personalize | Find | View All    First 1 of 1 Last

Sequence Number	Label Text	Response Value
		0

### Apply Weighting

Specify whether the Survey Weighting Value field is available in the Questions or Statements group box. Values are:

- *None*: Select to make the Survey Weighting Value field unavailable.
- *Multiplier*: Select to make the Survey Weighting Value field available and required.

### Test Survey

Click to access a testable version of the survey you are defining.

## Questions or Statements

Use this group box to define the questions and statements that appear on the survey.

### Response Type

Select the type of response for the question or statement. Values are:

- *Multiple Choice*: Select to define a question for which the survey taker can select more than one defined response using check marks.
- *No Response*: Select to define a statement that requires no response.
- *Single Choice*: Select to define a question for which the survey taker can select only one of the defined responses using radio buttons.
- *Text Response*: Select to define a question for which the survey taker can enter free form text as a response.

<b>Survey Weighting Value</b>	Enter a weighting value for a response type. The default value is <i>1</i> . This field is available only if you select <i>Multiply</i> in the Apply Weighting field.
<b>Required</b>	Select to require that the survey taker enter a response for a question before submitting the survey. This field is unavailable for statements with a Response Type of <i>No Response</i> .
<b>Statement Sequence Number</b>	Enter a sequence number to determine where the question or statement appears in the survey.
<b>Question or Statement</b>	Enter the text of the question or statement.

## Available Responses

For questions with a Response Type of *Multiple Choice* or *Single Choice*, define the answers using the fields in the Available Responses group box. On the survey, responses for Multiple Choice questions have check boxes next to them. Responses for Single Choice questions have radio buttons next to them. You can also enter available responses for *Text Response* questions. In this case, the text of the responses appears to the left side of the text box on the survey.

<b>Sequence Number</b>	Enter sequence numbers to determine the order in which the available responses appear in the survey.
<b>Label Text</b>	Enter the text of the response.
<b>Response Value</b>	Enter a numeric value for each response.

## Survey Component Page

Use the Survey Component page (LM\_LC\_WEB) to define survey learning components.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Classes > Learning Components

- Click Add Component on the Learning Components page. Then select Survey.
- Click the Edit link for an existing Survey learning component.

**Image: Survey Component page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Survey Component page.

**Add New Learning Component**

**Survey Component**

Class MDC PeopleSoft Financials      Class Title PeopleSoft Financials

**Basic Data**

\*Component Name

\*Short Name

Description

Provider Type       Provided By

☐ Internal Survey

**Compliance and Technical Data**

Compliance

URL/File Path

Notes

254 characters remaining

[Return to Class](#)

**Basic Data**

Use the fields in this section to enter basic data for the learning component.

**Component Name and Short Name**      Enter a long and short name for the learning component.

**Description**      Enter a detailed description for the learning component.

**Provider Type**      Select whether a *Department* or *Vendor* is providing the learning component content.

**Provided By**      Enter the specific department or vendor providing the learning component content.

**Internal Survey**      Select to add an internal survey learning component. When you select this check box, the Compliance and Technical Data group box is replaced by the Survey Definition group box.

## Survey Definition

This group box appears only if you select the Internal Survey check box.

### Survey ID

Enter the ID of the survey definition you want to use for the learning component.

## Compliance and Technical Data

Use this section to specify compliance information for the learning component.

### Compliance

Select the type of compliance for the learning component.  
Values are:

- *AICC-API*
- *AICC-HACP*
- *None*

---

**Note:** If you select this value, the Display Options group box is unavailable.

---

- *SCORM11*
- *SCORM12*
- *SCORM2004*

### URL/File Path

Enter the URL or file path used to access the compliant content.

### Notes

Enter any additional notes about the compliant content.

### Manage Content

Click to access the [Manage Online Class Content Page](#) where you can upload and configure compliant content files.

## Display Options

Define how the system displays compliant content in the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface.

### Show Numbering in Table of Contents

Select to display the numbers of the chapters and subchapters presented in the left panel for compliant content accessed through the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface. This check box is deselected by default.

### Hide Navigation Controls

Select to hide the Previous, Next, and Save buttons that appear for compliant content accessed through the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface.

---

**Note:** This field is not available if you select *SCORM2004* in the Compliance field.

---

For more information on accessing compliant content using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface, see the documentation for the [Compliant Content Page](#).

---

## Creating Podcast Learning Components

To create podcast learning components, use the Maintain Classes (LM\_ACT) component.

### Pages Used to Create Podcast Learning Components

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
<u>Podcast Component Page</u>	LM_LC_WEB	Create and edit podcast learning components.

### Podcast Component Page

Use the Podcast Component page (LM\_LC\_WEB) to create and edit podcast learning components.

#### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Classes > Learning Components

- Click Add Component on the Learning Components page. Then select Podcast.
- Click the Edit link for an existing Podcast learning component.



**Image: Podcast Component page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Podcast Component page.

Add New Learning Component

Podcast Component

Class MDC PeopleSoft Financials      Class Title PeopleSoft Financials

**Basic Data**

\*Component Name PSFT Financials Podcast

\*Short Name FinPodcast

Description

Provider Type

Provided By

**Compliance and Technical Data**

Compliance None

URL/File Path

Notes

254 characters remaining

Manage Content

Return to Class

OK      Cancel      Apply

**Basic Data**

Use the fields in this section to enter basic data for the learning component.

**Component Name and Short Name**      Enter a long and short name for the learning component.

**Description**      Enter a detailed description for the learning component.

**Provider Type**      Select whether a *Department* or *Vendor* is providing the learning component content.

**Provided By**      Enter the specific department or vendor providing the learning component content.

**Compliance and Technical Data**

Use this section to specify compliance information for the learning component.

**Compliance**

Select the type of compliance for the learning component.  
Values are:

- *AICC-API*
- *AICC-HACP*
- *None*

---

**Note:** If you select this value, the Display Options group box is unavailable.

---

- *SCORM11*
- *SCORM12*
- *SCORM2004*

**URL/File Path**

Enter the URL or file path used to access the compliant content.

**Notes**

Enter any additional notes about the compliant content.

**Manage Content**

Click to access the [Manage Online Class Content Page](#) where you can upload and configure compliant content files.

**Display Options**

Define how the system displays compliant content in the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface.

**Show Numbering in Table of Contents**

Select to display the numbers of the chapters and subchapters presented in the left panel for compliant content accessed through the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface. This check box is deselected by default.

**Hide Navigation Controls**

Select to hide the Previous, Next, and Save buttons that appear for compliant content accessed through the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface.

---

**Note:** This field is not available if you select *SCORM2004* in the Compliance field.

---

For more information on accessing compliant content using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface, see the documentation for the [<Compliant Content> Page](#).

---

## Managing Compliant Content

To manage compliant content, use the Maintain Classes (LM\_ACT) component.

## Pages Used to Manage Compliant Content

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Manage Online Class Content Page</u>	LM_EL_IMPORT	Upload and configure compliant content files.
<u>Select Lessons Page</u>	LM_LEL_SCO_WEIGHT	Select the lessons from compliant content that you want to have count toward passing the learning component.

### Manage Online Class Content Page

Use the Manage Online Class Content page (LM\_EL\_IMPORT) to upload and configure compliant content files.

#### Navigation

Click the Manage Content button from the Survey Component, Test Component, or Web-based Component pages.

#### Image: Manage Online Class Content page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Manage Online Class Content page.

[Class Details](#)

---

## Manage Online Class Content

Upload the content for the online class by selecting the appropriate link for each type. When you have successfully uploaded all the files select the Save button.

---

Load each of the following files for this AICC compliant class.

Select AICC Files	
<a href="#">Upload CRS File</a>	File uploaded successfully
<a href="#">Upload AU File</a>	File uploaded successfully
<a href="#">Upload CST File</a>	File uploaded successfully
<a href="#">Upload DES File</a>	File uploaded successfully

[Test Content](#)
[Export Content](#)

Use this page to:

- Upload structure files.
- Test the launching of the content.
- Export structure files.

- Select the lessons within the course content that you want to count toward completion of the learning component.

## Uploading Structure Files

To upload structure files:

1. Click each of the file type links to browse, locate, and upload each structure file.

SCORM compliant vendors structure files in XML format. SCORM 1.1 provides the following file: Content.CSF. SCORM 1.2 and 2004 require that a zip file Content.ZIP be uploaded that contains the content structure file. During the upload the system will automatically unzip the file.

---

**Note:** The system uses the java class `java.util.zip` to unzip the Content.ZIP file. Due to a bug with java's zip dll (dynamic link library), this process sometimes fails. If this should happen, unzip the file using PKZip or WinZip and then rezip it using WinZip. Then, upload the structure file again.

---

AICC compliant vendors structure files in AICC format. They provide the following files:

- Content.CRS
- Content.DES
- Content.CST
- Content.AU

2. Click the Save button after you upload all structure files.

If the save operation is successful, the Test Content, Export Content, and Select Lessons buttons appear.

---

**Note:** If there are any errors in the structure files, the system displays an appropriate error message. You must correct the errors and reload the corrected structure file. When you click the Save button the system first saves the new files associated with the class into the database (permanently deleting the previous set of data), and then runs validation on new structure data and checks for consistency and correctness.

---

## Testing the Learning Component

After you have successfully saved the structure files, the Test Content button appears.

To test the class:

1. Click the Test Content button to launch the content and access the Table of Contents page, which lists the lessons in the class.
2. Click one of the lesson links on the Table of Contents page and verify that the class content launches successfully.

If the test launch fails, the system raises the appropriate error message. You might need to modify the launch URL of one or more of the structure files. If you make any corrections, you must upload and save all of the files again.

## Exporting Content Structure Files (for Both SCORM and AICC Content)

As part of compliance with AICC standards, the system enables you to export course structure files. You can export the structure files if you need to make changes to the content structure or if you need to import the structure into any content management system.

To export content structure files, click the Export Content button on the Manage Online Class Content page. This exports the content structure files from the database in a flat file format. The system generates new file names by appending an internal class ID (a number) to the original name of the imported structure files. The system places the files in the directory specified by the Export Content Directory setup option.

## Selecting Course Content Lessons

Click Select Lessons to select the lessons within the course content that you want to count toward completion of the learning component.

## Select Lessons Page

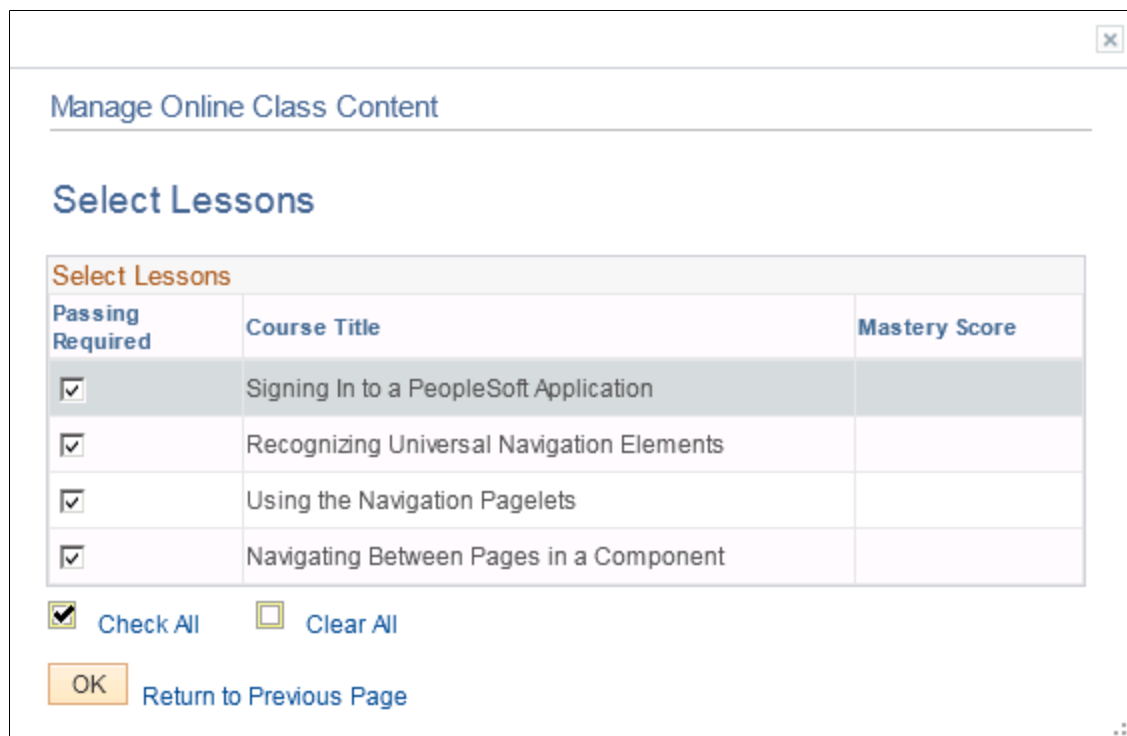
Use the Select Lessons page (LM\_LEL\_SCO\_WEIGHT) to select the lessons from compliant content that you want to have count toward passing the learning component.

### Navigation

Click the Select Lessons button from the Manage Online Class Content page.

### Image: Select Lessons page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Select Lessons page.



Manage Online Class Content

### Select Lessons

Passing Required	Course Title	Mastery Score
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Signing In to a PeopleSoft Application	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Recognizing Universal Navigation Elements	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Using the Navigation Pagelets	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Navigating Between Pages in a Component	

☒ Check All
 ☐ Clear All

[Return to Previous Page](#)

### Passing Required

Select if you want this lesson to count toward the learner's overall score for this learning component. If you deselect this

check box, the learner can take the lesson but the outcome will not figure into the calculation of the learner's score. You cannot edit this check box after a learner has launched any lesson in the course.

**Course Title**

The title of the lesson.

**Mastery Score**

The numerical value the content provider has established as the minimum passing score for this lesson. The Auto Mark Class Completion process retrieves the learner's scores for each required lesson from the content and the completion engine compares the learner's scores with the mastery score to determine the learner's overall learning component score.

**Related Links**

[Passing Status and Compliant Learning Component Lessons](#)

# Managing Session, Webcast, and Assignment Learning Components

---

## Understanding Sessions, Webcasts, and Assignments

Sessions, webcasts, and assignments are types of learning components. Sessions and webcasts are similar in that they are both scheduled. In other words, they provide a means to bring learners and instructors together on a specific date, at a specific time. A session learning component differs from a webcast learning component in that it also provides a physical place where the learners come together with the instructor, such as in a classroom, whereas a webcast meets over the Internet. So webcast learning components provide a virtual classroom environment, whereas session learning components provide a physical classroom environment.

Both session and webcast learning components contain sessions. A session, in this sense, is a single block of time designated for instruction. For example, a session or webcast learning component could consist of three days of instruction, Monday, Wednesday, and Friday, between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. each day. Thus, in this example, three blocks of time are designated for instruction, so this learning component would consist of three sessions.

When you schedule session and webcast learning components, you can use session patterns. Session patterns facilitate the creation of session and webcast learning components that occur over multiple days.

### Integration with PeopleSoft Enterprise Time and Labor

If you use PeopleSoft Enterprise Time and Labor, the calendar and schedule pages in that application can display the times that internal learners are scheduled for training in Enterprise Learning Management.

Two Enterprise Integration Points (EIPs) are delivered with Enterprise Learning Management to support this feature:

- Scheduled Time FullSync

Use the Scheduled Time Export page (Set Up ELM, Export Scheduled Time) to run this EIP once during system implementation to publish information about the sessions and webcasts set up in Enterprise Learning Management.

- Scheduled Time Sync

Activate this incremental EIP after you run the full sync EIP. Whenever sessions are added or changes are made to session dates or times, the incremental EIP will publish the information to Time and Labor. Enrolling or dropping a learner in a class that includes a session or a webcast component causes the EIP to publish learner-specific data to Time and Labor.

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_HCMTitlesForCross-References.dita#u982ca88a-092c-4044-af93-b482c7df6871/u3a8140cf-d2e4-4e60-a07e-a71fb98b5e26

## Creating Session Learning Components

To create session learning components, use the Maintain Classes (LM\_ACT) and the Session Templates (LM\_TMPL ) components.

### Pages Used to Create Session Learning Components

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Maintain Classes - Component Page</u>	LM_LC_SES	Enter or modify name and description information for this learning component.
<u>Patterns Page</u>	LM_LC_PTRN	Create session patterns. You can base session patterns on a previously defined session template.  You use session patterns to generate actual sessions when the session has a repeating pattern.
<u>Sessions Page</u>	LM_LC_SES_LIST	View and edit automatically generated sessions. You can also add and delete sessions.
<u>Session Conflicts Page</u>	LM_ACT_CNFL	View sessions that are in conflict. Click the Session Date link or the Conflicting Class link to access the Session Details page, where you can correct the conflict.
<u>Session Details Page</u>	LM_SES	Modify automatically generated session details, or create new sessions.
Room Detail Page	LM_ROOM_ADMIN_DTL	View room detail. The detail is the same as you see on the Room Details page, which you access from the Rooms page in the Facilities component.
<u>Session Templates Page</u>	LM_TMPL	Create session templates of common class session characteristics.

### Understanding Session Learning Components

Session learning components are scheduled, instructor-led, classroom-based training. They are comprised of sessions. Sessions, in this sense, are blocks of time designated for instruction. When you create session learning components, you can define one or more sessions individually or you can define a session pattern. You also identify instructors, required equipment, and facilities.

To speed the creation of session patterns, you can define session templates that include commonly used scheduling patterns and resource assignments, including instructors, facilities, and materials. Templates decrease the amount of data entry required to create the same session definitions for multiple classes. You can apply a session template to a class that you are scheduling, and then modify the session patterns at the class level as necessary. Session patterns create actual sessions within the class.



## Maintain Classes - Component Page

Use the Maintain Classes - Component page to enter or modify name and description information for this learning component.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Classes > Learning Components

To create a session component, click Add Component, and then select Sessions. To edit a session component, click Edit.

### Image: Maintain Classes - Component page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Classes - Component page.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Classes - Component' page. It features three tabs: 'Component', 'Patterns', and 'Sessions'. The 'Component' tab is selected. The page displays the following information:

- Class:** MEN HRMS Advanced-1
- Class Title:** HRMS Advanced
- Basic Data Section:**
  - \*Component Name:** MEN HRMS Advanced-1
  - \*Short Name:** MEN HRMS A
  - Description:** HRMS Advanced classroom session
  - Provider Type:** Department (dropdown menu)
  - Provided By:** 1 (text field with a search icon)
- Notes Section:** A large text area for entering notes.
- Bottom Controls:** A 'Return to Class' link and three buttons: 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Apply'.

**Component Name and Short Name** Enter the full and short name for the session component.

**Description** Enter a description for the session component.

**Provider Type** If the session component is provided by a *Department* or *Vendor* select a value in this field.

**Provided By** If you select a value in the Provider Type field, use this field to enter the specific department or vendor that is providing the session component.

**Notes** Enter any additional notes that you want to list for the session component.

## Patterns Page

Use the Patterns page (LM\_LC\_PTRN) to create session patterns.

You can base session patterns on a previously defined session template. You use session patterns to generate actual sessions when the session has a repeating pattern.

### Navigation

From the Maintain Classes - Component page, click the Patterns page tab.

### Image: Patterns page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Patterns page.

The screenshot shows the 'Patterns' page for the 'MEN HRMS Advanced-1' component. The page has three tabs: 'Component', 'Patterns' (selected), and 'Sessions'. The 'Class' is 'MEN HRMS Advanced-1' and the 'Component' is 'MEN HRMS Advanced-1'. There is a 'Template ID' field with a search icon and an 'Apply Template' button. Below this is a 'Session Pattern' section with a 'Find | View All' link and 'First 1 of 1 Last' navigation. The 'Facility' is 'Western Regional Office' and the 'Room' is 'WEST 101'. There is a 'Details' link. The '\*Start Date' is '04/01/2006' and the '\*Start Time' is '9:00AM'. The 'Create Number of Sessions' is '2' and the '\*End Time' is '11:00AM'. The '\*Time Zone' is 'pst'. There are checkboxes for days of the week: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, and Sunday. Below this are sections for 'Instructors' and 'Equipment', both showing 'There are no [instructors/equipments] added to this session' and an 'Add [Instructor/Equipment]' button. At the bottom, there are checkboxes for 'Observe Holidays' (checked) and 'Delete Existing Sessions', and a 'Build Sessions' button. There is a 'Return to Class' link and 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Apply' buttons. The page footer shows 'Component | Patterns | Sessions'.

### Template ID

Select a template if you want to use a template to create this session pattern. Create session templates on the Session Templates page.

### Apply Template

Click to apply the template to your session pattern. The system creates the session based on the template that you apply. You can edit the session pattern after applying a template.

## Session Pattern

### Facility

Enter the facility in which you want to hold this session. Define facilities on the Facility page.

### Room

Enter the room in which you want to hold this session. Define rooms on the Rooms page.

### Start Date

Enter the start date of this session.

---

**Note:** This is not necessarily the start date of the class.

---

### Create

Enter the number of sessions you want to create. This tells the system when to stop repeating the pattern that you define. The pattern only tells the system on which days it can schedule sessions, such as Tuesdays and Wednesdays. So if you tell the system to create 10 sessions, then the class would repeat every Tuesday and Wednesday for five weeks. The system determines which days based on the session pattern, the start date, and the number of sessions you want it to create.

For an example of how the number of sessions you create affects session creation, see Number of Sessions Created Example later in this documentation.

---

**Note:** If you do not enter the number of sessions to create, the system does not create any sessions.

---

## Instructors

Click the Add Instructor link to add session instructors. Select an instructor type for each instructor. You can also specify the department or vendor that is providing the instructor's services in the Provider Type and Provided By fields. Any costs for the instructor are added to the class costs. Define instructor types on the Instructor Types page.

---

**Note:** The value of the Name Display field is populated by default with the value of the Primary Instructor field on the Maintain Classes - Class Details page. The value of the Type field is populated by default with the instructor type designated as the default on the Instructor Type page.

---

## Equipment

Click the Add Equipment button to select equipment for the session. To narrow your search, select the equipment type. Define equipment types on the Equipment Types page.

## Additional Elements

### Observe Holidays

Select this check box if you want to observe the holiday schedule that is linked to the facility that you selected for this session. If the system observes holidays and a holiday occurs on a day that would have otherwise become a session, the system finds the next available day and continues the pattern until it has

created all the sessions that you specified. Holiday schedules are linked to facilities on the Facility page.

For an example of how holidays affect session creation, see Number of Sessions Created Example later in this documentation.

### Delete Existing Sessions

Select to delete all existing sessions if you have made changes to an existing pattern. The system deletes any sessions previously built by the pattern and any sessions that were added manually. If you don't select this check box, the system adds any new sessions that you build to the existing sessions.

### Build Sessions

Click to build sessions based on the pattern that you defined. The system does not allow you to build sessions that fall outside of the class start and end dates.

## Simple Session Pattern Example

Suppose a session or webcast learning component runs from June 6 through June 9, Monday to Thursday, and the learning component involves two instructors, one primary and one secondary. This requires four sessions with each session having two instructors. You can have the system generate the four sessions by creating a session pattern, either directly or by using a session pattern template. This table shows how the session template or session would be set up:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Field Value</b>
Facility	Building 1
Room	Room 1
Start Date	June 6
Start Time	10:00 a.m.
End Time	5:00 p.m.
Monday	Y
Tuesday	Y
Wednesday	Y
Thursday	Y
Friday	N
Saturday	N
Sunday	N

## Complex Session Pattern Example

Although the preceding example is simple, session patterns can also handle a much more complicated session scenario. A session or webcast learning component can have multiple session patterns with multiple instructors for each. Using multiple session patterns for a session or webcast learning component is useful for those sessions that meet in several different facilities (for session learning components) or have different instructors or instructor combinations throughout the session. This table shows complicated examples and descriptions of how session patterns can be set up to automate the creation of sessions for session learning components:

<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Setup</b>
<p>Learners meet for two weeks, Monday to Thursday in Room 1 and Friday in Room 2 with the same instructors for both weeks.</p> <p>This requires 10 sessions that the system can build from two session patterns.</p>	<p>The first session pattern spans both weeks, with Monday to Thursday selected and facility set to Room 1. The second session pattern also spans both weeks but with only the Friday option selected and facility set to Room 2.</p>
<p>Same scenario as above, but four different primary instructors are needed, one each for Monday to Thursday of each week and one each for Friday of each week.</p> <p>This still requires 10 sessions but needs four session patterns.</p>	<p>The first session covers the first week with Monday to Thursday selected, facility set to Room 1, and instructor set to the first primary instructor.</p> <p>The second session covers only Friday of the first week, with Friday selected, facility set to Room 2, and instructor set to the second primary instructor.</p> <p>The third session covers the second week with Monday to Thursday selected, facility set to Room 1, and instructor set to the third primary instructor.</p> <p>The fourth pattern covers only Friday of the second week, with Friday selected, facility set to Room 2, and instructor set to the fourth primary instructor.</p>

## Number of Sessions Created Example

The following three scenarios show how the system creates sessions based on the number of sessions that you specify in conjunction with the pattern that you establish. Scenario 3 includes a holiday.

### Scenario 1

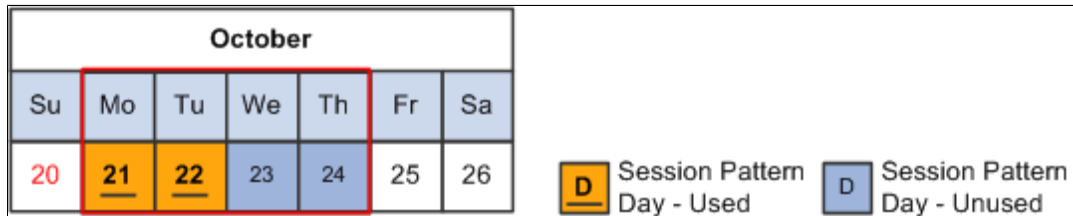
This table presents requirements for scenario 1:

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Value</b>
Start date	October 21
Number of sessions to create	2
Pattern days	Monday through Thursday

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Value</b>
Holidays	N/A

### Image: Sessions Created: Scenario 1

This graphic shows the calendar with the results for scenario 1.



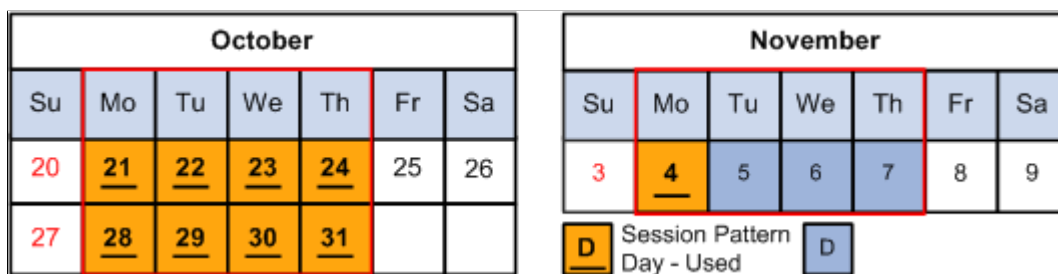
### Scenario 2

This table presents requirements for scenario 2:

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Value</b>
Start date	October 21
Number of sessions to create	9
Pattern days	Monday through Thursday
Holidays	N/A

### Image: Sessions Created: Scenario 2

This graphic shows the calendar with the results for scenario 2.



### Scenario 3

This table presents requirements for scenario 3. Note that there is a holiday in the session span and holidays must be observed.



<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Value</b>
Start date	October 21

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Value</b>
Number of sessions to create	9
Pattern days	Monday through Thursday
Holidays	Observe holidays selected. October 28 is a holiday.

### Image: Sessions Created: Scenario 3

This graphic shows the calendar with the results for scenario 3.

October							November						
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa	Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
27	28	29	30	31									

## Sessions Page

Use the Sessions page (LM\_LC\_SES\_LIST) to view and edit automatically generated sessions.

You can also add and delete sessions.

### Navigation

From the Learning Component page, click the Sessions tab.

### Image: Sessions page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Sessions page.

Component



Patterns

Sessions

Class MEN HRMS Advanced-1
Component MEN HRMS Advanced-1

Warning - Scheduling Conflicts

Sessions

Personalize | Find | View All |  

First 1 of 1 Last

	Session Date	Start Time	End Time	Time Zone	Facility	Room
<input type="checkbox"/>	04/01/2006	9:00AM	11:00AM	PDT	Western Regional Office	WEST 101

☒ Select All
☐ Clear All

Delete Session
Add Session

Return to Class

OK
Cancel
Apply

When you click the Build Sessions button on the Sessions Patterns page, you can view the sessions that the system built from the patterns. You can view session details by clicking the Session Date link to go to the Session Details page. You can also create new sessions in the Session Details page by clicking the Add Session button.

If any sessions are in conflict within this class or with sessions in another class, a Warning - Scheduling Conflicts link appears. Click the link to access the Session Conflicts page.

## Session Conflicts Page

Use the Session Conflicts page (LM\_ACT\_CNFL) to view sessions that are in conflict.

Click the Session Date link or the Conflicting Class link to access the Session Details page, where you can correct the conflict.

### Navigation

Click the Warning - Scheduling Conflicts link on the Sessions page. (This link appears only when sessions are in conflict.)

### Image: Session Conflicts page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Session Conflicts page.

Class - MEN HRMS Advanced-1

### Session Conflicts

Room Conflicts
Personalize | Find | View All | 
First 1 of 1 Last

Conflict | Time

Session Date	Facility	Room Number	Conflicting Events	Status

### Instructor Conflicts

Personalize | Find | View All | 
First 1 of 1 Last

Conflict | Time

Session Date	Name	Conflicting Activity	Status
04/01/2006	Wendy Usher	MEN PeopleSoft Basic-0	Active

### Equipment Conflicts

Personalize | Find | View All | 
First 1 of 1 Last

Conflict | Time

Session Date	Equipment	Asset Tag	Conflicting Activity	Status

[Return to Previous Page](#)

View session details by clicking the Session Date, Conflicting Event, or Conflicting Class link. Either link will take you to the Session Details page.

Use the Time tab to have the conflicting time detail displayed. The key fields displayed by the Conflict tab are retained for the Time tab.



**Note:** You will always see a link to the conflicting session, but you can only navigate to the conflicting session if you have a learning environment that allows such access. You can only edit other sessions for classes that are shared in your learning environment. Room reservations that conflict with your class sessions are displayed in the Room Conflicts group box, but do not have a link in the Conflicting Events column.

## Session Details Page

Use the Session Details page (LM\_SES) to modify automatically generated session details, or create new sessions.

### Navigation

Click the Session Date link (to view or edit an existing session) or the Add Session button (to create a new session) on the Sessions page.

### Image: Session Details page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Session Details page.

Learning Component - MEN HRMS Advanced-1

### Session Details

\*Date  ☒ Display Facility to Learner

Facility

Room  [Details](#)

\*Start Time  \*End Time  \*Time Zone

Instructors				Personalize	Find	View All			First	1 of 1	Last
	Name Display	*Type									
	<input type="text" value="Wendy Usher"/>	Primary									

Equipment				Personalize	Find	View All			First	1 of 1	Last
	Description	Asset Tag	Serial Number								
	<input type="text"/>										

Notes Main Content

OK Cancel Apply

### Display Facility to Learner

Select to allow learners to view facility information from the self-service Class Details page. If you select this check box, a location link appears in the Scheduled Sessions grid

on the Class Details page. Learners can follow this link to view the facilities location, attachment, and accommodations information.

**Details**

Click to view room details. The Room Detail page appears.

## Session Templates Page

Use the Session Templates page (LM\_TMPL) to create session templates of common class session characteristics.

**Navigation**

Enterprise Learning > Learning Resources > Session Templates

**Image: Session Templates page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Session Templates page.

## Session Templates

\*Description

Short Description

Template Details

Find | View All

First 1 of 1 Last

Facility

Room

\*Start Time

\*End Time

\*Time Zone

\*Create

 Sessions

☒ Mon
 ☒ Tue
 ☒ Wed
 ☒ Thu
 ☒ Fri
 ☐ Sat
 ☐ Sun

Notes

Instructors

Personalize | Find | View All

First 1 of 1 Last

Name	*Type
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Equipment

Personalize | Find | View All

First 1 of 1 Last

*Equipment Type	Description	Asset Tag	Serial Number
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Learning Environments

Personalize | Find | View All

First 1 of 1 Last

Learning Environment	Primary
North America	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Sales	<input type="checkbox"/>

This list summarizes the relationship between a session template and a session pattern:

- Whatever you can do on the Patterns page when scheduling a class, you can also do in session templates, except specify a start date.

Start dates do not appear in templates.

- When you apply a template on the Patterns page when scheduling a class, the template becomes the session pattern just as if you had set the session pattern up directly at the class level.

You can modify the session pattern as required after applying the template.

---

## Creating Webcast Learning Components

To create webcast learning components, use the Maintain Classes (LM\_ACT) component.

### Pages Used to Create Webcast Learning Components

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
<a href="#">Webcast - Component Page</a>	LM_LC_LWC	Create webcast learning components.
<a href="#">Webcast Page</a>	LM_LC_LWC_DTL	Enter webcast details for the learning component.
<a href="#">Patterns Page</a>	LM_LC_PTRN	Create session patterns.
<a href="#">Sessions Page</a>	LM_LC_SES_LIST	View and edit automatically generated sessions.
<a href="#">Webcast Session Details Page</a>	LM_SES	Modify automatically generated session details, or create new sessions.

### Understanding Webcast Learning Components

Webcast learning components provide a means to offer instructor-led, virtual-classroom instruction to learners through third-party webcast vendors. When you create a webcast learning component, you define the sessions or session pattern and assign an instructor just like you would in a session learning component.

#### Related Links

[Creating Session Learning Components](#)

### Webcast - Component Page

Use the Webcast - Component page (LM\_LC\_LWC) to create webcast learning components.

#### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Classes > Learning Components

To create a webcast component, click Add Component, and then select Webcast. To edit a webcast component, click Edit.

### Image: Webcast - Component page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Webcast - Component page.

The screenshot shows the 'Webcast - Component' page. At the top, there are four tabs: 'Component', 'Webcast', 'Patterns', and 'Sessions'. The 'Webcast' tab is selected. Below the tabs, there are two labels: 'Class' with the value 'External Vendor' and 'Class Title' with the value 'A Manager's Primer'. The main section is titled 'Basic Data' and contains several input fields: '\*Component Name' with the value 'WebCast', '\*Short Name' with the value 'WebCast', '\*Description' with the value 'This is a WebEx vendor setup.', and '\*Vendor ID' with the value 'WebexCommunications'. There are also icons for adding and editing data. Below the 'Basic Data' section is a 'Notes' section with a text area and icons for adding and editing notes. At the bottom, there is a 'Return to Class' link and a row of buttons: 'OK', 'Cancel', 'Apply', and 'Refresh'.

**Vendor ID**

Enter the ID of the vendor supplying the webcast.

## Webcast Page

Use the Webcast page (LM\_LC\_LWC\_DTL) to enter webcast details for the learning component.

### Navigation

From the Webcast - Component page, select the Webcast tab.

**Image: Webcast page (1 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Webcast page (1 of 2).

<u>Component</u>	<u>Webcast</u>	<u>Patterns</u>	<u>Sessions</u>
Class External Vendor		Component WebCast	
<b>Basic Data</b>			
*Vendor ID WebexCommunications		Meeting Type Name <input type="text"/>	
<b>Default Options</b>			
<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option
<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option
<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option
<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option
<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option
<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option
<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option
<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option
<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option
<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option
<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option
<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option
<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option
<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option
<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option	<input type="checkbox"/> LWC Vendor Option

**Image: Webcast page (2 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Webcast page (2 of 2).

The screenshot displays the 'Webcast page (2 of 2)' interface. It features five main sections, each with a title bar and a text area:

- Short String Option One**: A text area with a small icon in the top right corner.
- Short String Option Two**: A text area with a small icon in the top right corner.
- Short String Option Three**: A text area with a small icon in the top right corner.
- Long String Option**: A larger text area with a small icon in the top right corner.
- Number Values**: A section containing two input fields labeled 'Number Value One' and 'Number Value Two'.

At the bottom of the form, there is a 'Return to Class' link, three buttons labeled 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Apply', and a 'Refresh' button with a circular arrow icon. Below these controls is a breadcrumb trail: 'Component | Webcast | Patterns | Sessions'.

**Basic Data****Vendor ID**

Displays the vendor ID that you selected on the Webcast – Component page.

**Meeting Type Name**

Select the type of webcast the vendor offers. The vendor provides this information.

**Default Options**

This group box lists any default options available for the selected vendor ID. A placeholder field of LWC Vendor Option appears in this group box for undefined webcast default options.

**Patterns Page**

Use the Patterns page (LM\_LC\_PTRN) to create session patterns.

You can base session patterns on a previously defined session template. You use session patterns to generate actual sessions when the session has a repeating pattern.

**Navigation**

From the Webcast - Component page, click the Patterns page tab.

This page is identical to the Patterns page used to create session learning components.

See [Patterns Page](#).

**Sessions Page**

Use the Sessions page (LM\_LC\_SES\_LIST) to view and edit automatically generated sessions.

You can also add and delete sessions.

**Navigation**

From the Webcast - Component page, click the Sessions tab.

This page is identical to the Sessions page used to create session learning components.

See [Sessions Page](#).

**Webcast Session Details Page**

Use the Webcast Session Details page (LM\_SES) to modify automatically generated session details, or create new sessions.

**Navigation**

Click the Session Date link (to view or edit an existing session) or the Add Session button (to create a new session) on the Sessions page.



**Image: Webcast Session Details page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Webcast Session Details page.

Learning Component - WebCast

### Webcast Session Details

\*Date  ☒ Display Facility to Learner

Facility

Room  [Details](#)

\*Start Time  \*End Time  \*Time Zone

#### Webcast Details

Vendor WebexCommunications [Edit Webcast Details](#)

Host URL

Learner URL

#### Instructors

[Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | First 1 of 1 Last

Name Display	*Type	Host		
<input type="text" value="Fran Castle"/>	Primary	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		

#### Equipment

[Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | First 1 of 1 Last

Description	Asset Tag	Serial Number		
<input type="text"/>				

#### Notes

OK Cancel Apply  Refresh

**Webcast Details****Vendor**

Displays the vendor you selected on the Webcast - Component page.

**Edit Webcast Details**

Click to edit the meeting type name for the webcast.

**Host URL**

Displays the URL for the webcast host after you publish the session.

**Learner URL**

Displays the URL for the learner after you publish the session.

## Instructors

### Host

Select this check box to designate the instructor who is the host of the webcast session. This determines which instructor that the system uses when it creates the Host URL.

---

**Note:** The remaining fields on this page are identical to those on the Session Details page.

---

See [Session Details Page](#).

### Related Links

[Webcast Messages \(Session\) Page](#)

---

## Publishing Webcast Enrollment and Session Information to Vendors

To publishing webcast enrollment and session information to vendors, use the Vendor Message Management (LM\_LELW\_MSG\_LOG) component.

### Pages Used to Manage Webcast Enrollment

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Vendor Message Management - Search Page</a>	LM_LELW_BAT_SRCH	Search for session and enrollment messages that are queued to be sent to your webcast vendor.
<a href="#">Webcast Messages (Session) Page</a>	LM_LELW_MSGSS_LOG	View and publish webcast learning component session messages.
Webcast Messages (Enrollment) Page	LM_LELW_MSG_LOG	View and publish webcast learning component enrollment messages.

## Understanding Publishing Webcast Information to Vendors

When administrators schedule webcast learning components, or when learners enroll in a class that includes a webcast learning component, the system adds the schedule information into a batch table for webcasts. You can view this information and publish it to webcast vendors by using the Maintain Vendor Messages component. Messages for new webcast sessions appear on the Webcast Messages (Session) page, and messages for enrollments into those sessions appear on the Webcast Messages (Enrollment) page. For example, when you schedule five sessions for a webcast learning component, five session messages appear on the Webcast Messages (Session) page. If you enroll three learners into the class that contains this webcast learning component, 15 enrollment messages appear on the Webcast Messages (Enrollment) page. When you add sessions to a webcast learning component after learners have already enrolled in the class that contains that learning component, the system adds the schedule information into the batch table for both sessions and enrollments and the messages appear on both the Webcast Messages (Session) and Webcast Messages (Enrollment) pages.

Depending on when you have scheduled the process to run, the Webcast Messages Application Engine (LM\_LELW\_AE) process batches webcast schedules and the learners' names and publishes them to the vendor's webcast system. Schedule the Webcast Messages process to run from PeopleTools > Application Engine > Request AE.

If an error occurs while publishing information to your vendor, you can view the messages on the Maintain Vendor Messages page. From here, you can review the errors and again publish the individual messages after the errors are corrected.

Learners must access the webcast through your system. They cannot go directly to the vendor site to launch the webcast. When a learner enrolls in a class in Enterprise Learning Management that contains a webcast learning component, the system creates a randomly generated, internal password for the learner. The system uses this information to create the learner's profile on the vendor site. When the learner launches the webcast from Enterprise Learning Management, he or she accesses the vendor's site using the automatically generated password. This happens in the background; the learner does not need to enter the password to access the vendor's site.

Webcast learning component completion rules vary slightly depending on the vendor you choose.

See the vendor-specific companion documentation posted to My Oracle Support.

## Vendor Message Management - Search Page

Use the Vendor Message Management - Search page (LM\_LELW\_BAT\_SRCH) to search for session and enrollment messages that are queued to be sent to your webcast vendor.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Vendor Message Management

### Image: Vendor Message Management - Search page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Vendor Message Management - Search page.

Enter search criteria to search for pending enrollment and session messages that are queued to be sent to the webcast vendor. Click Search to be taken to the Webcast Messages (Session) page.

**Note:** You must publish session information to vendors before you publish enrollment messages, so ensure that all session messages have been successfully published before publishing enrollment messages.

## Webcast Messages (Session) Page

Use the Webcast Messages (Session) page (LM\_LELW\_MSGSS\_LOG) to view and publish webcast learning component session messages.

## Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Vendor Message Management > Webcast Messages (Session)

Select the messages you want to publish and click the Publish button. If the message is published successfully to the vendor, the status changes from pending to success and the selected check box becomes unavailable. Also, the next time you enter the page, messages that were published successfully are no longer visible.

If a message is not published successfully, the status changes to error. The status then becomes a link that you can click to view the error message. In this case, you must correct the error and publish the message again.

---

**Note:** Enterprise Learning Management only performs its own logic checks when creating or deleting webcast sessions, or when enrolling learners in or dropping learners from webcast sessions. It does not perform logic checks based on rules established in the webcast vendor's system. The webcast vendor performs its own logic checks after session and employee messages have been published. Therefore, it is possible to successfully publish session and enrollment information that does not match the vendor's rules.

---

---

## Creating Assignment Learning Components

To create assignment learning components, use the Messages (LM\_LELW\_MSG\_LOG) component.

Assignment learning components can be anything from an on the job training task with a mentor to a meeting with a manager. Assignments enable you to include ad hoc tasks in a class.

## Page Used to Create Assignment Learning Components

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Assignment Component Page</u>	LM_LC_ASGN	Create or edit an assignment learning component.

## Assignment Component Page

Use the Assignment Component page (LM\_LC\_ASGN) to create or edit an assignment learning component.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning, Catalog, Maintain Classes, Learning Components

To create an assignment component, click Add Component and then select Assignment. To edit an assignment, click Edit.

**Image: Assignment Component page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Assignment Component page.

**Add New Learning Component**



**Assignment Component**



Class EXT CRAFT DEAL ILT 01      Class Title Crafting A Deal

**Basic Data**

\*Component Name

\*Short Name

Description   



Provider Type        Provided By  



**Assignment Details**



☐ eSignature Required

☐ Mark Completion by Learner

☐ Mark Completion by Manager

URL 1         URL Name

URL 2         URL Name

URL 3         URL Name

[Return to Class](#)

**eSignature Required**

This field works in conjunction with the Mark Completion by Learner field. If you enable learners to update the completion status for this assignment, you can require that they enter their passwords when changing the status to complete.

**Mark Completion by Learner**

Select to enable learners to update the completion status for this assignment. If you also select the Mark Completion by Manager check box, both the learner and the manager can update the status. (Learners can use the self-service Class Progress page to update the status.)

**Mark Completion by Manager**

Select to enable the learner's manager to update the completion status for this assignment. If you also select the Mark Completion by Learner check box, both the learner and the manager can update the status. (Managers can use the self-service Class Progress page to update the status.)

Instructors and administrators for the related class always have the ability to update the completion status for an assignment through the class's Component Roster page for that assignment.

**URL 1 and URL 2 and URL 3**

Enter up to three URLs for this component. These links can point to regular web-based documents, such as HTML and PDF files.

These links cannot point to SCORM or AICC compliant content. To create a learning component that is SCORM or AICC compliant, use the web-based learning component.

See [Creating Web-Based Learning Components](#).

**URL Name**

Enter the name that you want to appear next to the URL on the page. For example, if you enter *http://www.peoplesoft.com* in the URL 1 field, you could enter *PeopleSoft's Website* in the corresponding URL Name field. The system displays both the URL and the URL name to learners.

# Setting Up and Using Class Templates

---

## Understanding Class Templates

This topic discusses:

- Purpose of class templates.
- Methods of creating classes.
- Class template setup and use.

## Purpose of Class Templates

Class templates enable you to enter catalog information into the Enterprise Learning Management system using a single component.

Using class templates you can:

- Rapidly create a new course or class, or update a class for an existing course.

For example, an instructor can use a template to quickly create a class, so that a group of IT employees can enroll in training. The instructor can define the course attributes manually, or load the content and course information into the template from an external file.

- Create multiple courses and classes in one processing instance.

For example, a training administrator can use a template to create a large number of classes by populating a specific template format with course content from one or more external files. This is particularly useful when the administrator needs to load catalog content from a third party provider into Enterprise Learning Management, or the administrator of an external content server needs to push hundreds of content files from the server into the PeopleSoft system.

## Methods of Creating Classes

Enterprise Learning Management provides two ways to create classes:

- Manually define categories, courses, delivery methods, and classes using the following separate components:
  - Maintain Categories (LM\_CATG\_LA\_CMP)
  - Maintain Courses (LM\_CI\_LA\_CMP)
  - Maintain Delivery Methods (LM\_DMTHDS\_LA\_GBL)
  - Maintain Classes (LM\_ACT)

- Manually define class templates and use them to create classes through a single component.

There are two processes for defining classes based on class templates:

- Quick Create Classes

This process enables you to define single courses and classes.

The Quick Create Classes process uses templates to create data-entry pages that bring together a subset of group boxes and fields from the Maintain Courses (LM\_CI\_LA\_CMP), Maintain Delivery Methods (LM\_DMTHDS\_LA\_GBL) and Maintain Classes (LM\_ACT) components that are needed to define courses, delivery methods, and classes. When you set up a template, you identify the group boxes and fields that are relevant to the type of class you are defining, and the resulting data-entry page prompts you to enter values only for the selected fields. You can enter these values into the page manually, or import them from an external file, without having to access multiple components to define a class.

- Automated Catalog Import

This process enables you to import multiple courses and classes down to the component level, from external files in one processing instance.

In this process you use templates to select and format the catalog data that you want to import into the system. Just as in the Quick Create Classes process, the class template brings together a subset of group boxes and their associated fields from the Maintain Courses (LM\_CI\_LA\_CMP), Maintain Delivery Methods (LM\_DMTHDS\_LA\_GBL), and Maintain Classes (LM\_ACT) components that are needed to define courses. This process uses templates to filter and structure the data contained in the external files so that only the required information makes it into the database; it also uses templates to create data-entry pages that you can use to view and modify the imported data.

---

**Note:** In both of these processes, the data-entry page generated from the template provides a way to access fields on the Maintain Courses, Maintain Delivery Methods, and Maintain Classes components without having to navigate to numerous different pages. You can, however, access these components to view or modify class and catalog data that you enter into the system using either the Quick Create Classes process or the Automated Catalog Import process.

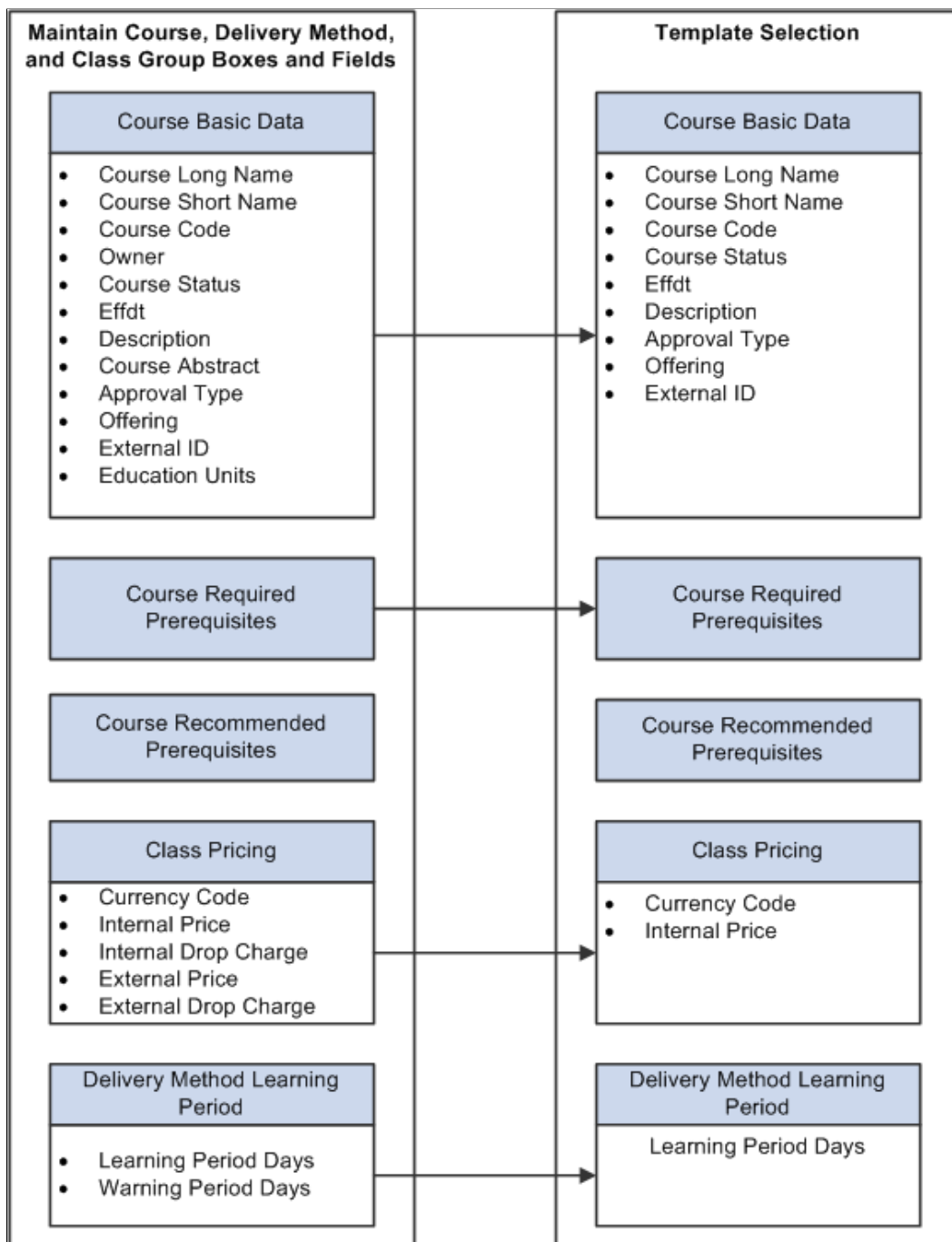
---



## Creating a Template By Selecting Group Boxes and Fields

### Image: Selecting Group Boxes and Fields to Create a Template-Based Page

This diagram illustrates how you create template-based pages by selecting group boxes and fields from different class definition components to produce a single point of data entry.



## Class Template Setup and Use

To set up a class template:

1. On the Template Setup page:

- Define the template name.
  - Define the name of the data-entry page to generate from the template.
  - Select the group boxes from the Maintain Courses (LM\_CI\_LA\_CMP), Maintain Delivery Methods (LM\_DMTHDS\_LA\_GBL), and Maintain Classes (LM\_ACT) components to include on the data-entry page. You can rename these group boxes based on the naming conventions used by your organization.
2. For each group box selected in step 1, use the Template Framework – Section Details page to define the rules for the fields contained in that group box.

You have the ability to:

- Make fields available for data entry.

If you make a field available for data entry, you can instruct the system to display a starting value in that field, leave the field blank, or display the default value entered in component that is the source of the group box. You can then override the displayed value.

- Make fields display-only.

If you make a field *display-only*, you can instruct the system to display a specific value in that field, leave the field blank, or display the default value entered in component that is the source of the group box.

---

**Note:** If you make a field display-only that is required and for which there is no default value, you will not be able to save the new class when using the template on the Quick Create Classes or Catalog Import components. Consider this carefully when using the display-only option.

---

- Hide fields so that they do not appear on the template-based data-entry page.

---

**Note:** If you hide a field that is required and for which there is no default value, you will not be able to save the new class when using the template on the Quick Create Classes or Catalog Import components. Consider this carefully when using the hide option.

---

- Define required fields.
3. Use the Template Framework – Template Security page to define security for the data-entry page.
  4. Preview the data-entry page based on the template and make any necessary corrections.

To do this, click the Preview Page button on the Template Setup page.

To create a single class using a template-based page (Quick Create Class Process) :

1. Access the Quick Create Classes page and select one of the following options:

- *Import Catalog Data*

This option enables you to upload a file containing the course content data, and then import the data into the template-based page.

If you select this option, you must:

- a) Select and upload the file containing the course data.
- b) Identify the file format of the file(s) containing the catalog content.

Valid file types are AICC, PeopleSoft XML Format, SCORM 1.2, and SCORM 2004, Edition 4.

- *Manually Quick Create*

If you select this option, you can enter all of the data needed to create a course, delivery method, and class into the template-based page manually, or pull data for existing courses and delivery methods into the template, and manually add class information.

2. Access the template-based page and review or update the class data.
3. Access the Rebuild Indexes page and rebuild the search collection.

To create multiple courses and classes in one processing instance (Catalog Import Process):

1. Access the Catalog Import page and enter the following information:

- File format of the file(s) containing the catalog content.

Recognized formats are AICC, PeopleSoft XML Format, SCORM 1.2, and SCORM 2004, Edition 4.

- Name of the template that you are using to load data into the system.
- Location of the file(s) containing the catalog content.

---

**Note:** You can load a single file or multiple files.

---

2. Run the Catalog Import process.

To do this, click the Load button on the Catalog Import page.

3. Access the Rebuild Indexes page and rebuild the search collection.

---

## Prerequisites for Class Templates

Before performing the first import of classes from an external source, run the Datamapping Sync Application Engine process (HRS\_DM\_SYNC) to synchronize the data mapping tables.

If you have updated the data mapping, run the process again to make sure that the tables are synchronized before importing classes. You should run the data mapping process periodically depending on how often you add records to any of the categories that are used for data mapping.

See [Synchronizing Data Mapping Tables](#).

---

## Defining Class Templates

To define class templates, use the Class Templates (LM\_TMPL\_SETUP) component.

### Pages Used to Define Class Templates

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Template Setup Page</u>	LM_TMPL_SETUP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Define basic template information such as the template name and the name of the data entry page to generate from the template.</li><li>Select the group boxes from the Maintain Courses, Maintain Delivery Methods, and Maintain Classes components to include on the data-entry page.</li></ul>
<u>Template Framework - Section Details Page</u>	LM_TMPL_SETUP_OBJ	Define behavior of the fields on the data-entry page generated from the template.
<u>Template Security Page</u>	LM_SEC_TMPL	Define security for the template.

### Template Setup Page

Use the Template Setup page (LM\_TMPL\_SETUP) to .

#### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Catalog > Class Templates > Template Setup

## Image: Template Setup page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Template Setup page.

### Template Setup

---

Template Setup | [Security](#)

---

Template Name

\*Status

Template Page

Find | View All

First 1 of 2 Last

Page Name

Page Order

Preview Page

Templates		Personalize   Find	First 1-12 of 12 Last
Template Section	New Label	Details	
<input type="text" value="Toolbar"/>	<input type="text"/>	<a href="#">Details</a>	
<input type="text" value="*Course Basic Data"/>	<input type="text" value="Course Basic Data"/>	<a href="#">Details</a>	
<input type="text" value="Course Required Prereqs"/>	<input type="text" value="Course Required Prerequisite"/>	<a href="#">Details</a>	
<input type="text" value="Course Recommended Preqs"/>	<input type="text" value="Course Recommended Prerequisite"/>	<a href="#">Details</a>	
<input type="text" value="Course Equivalency"/>	<input type="text" value="Course Equivalency"/>	<a href="#">Details</a>	
<input type="text" value="Course Notes"/>	<input type="text" value="Course Notes"/>	<a href="#">Details</a>	
<input type="text" value="Course Attachment"/>	<input type="text" value="Course Attachments"/>	<a href="#">Details</a>	
<input type="text" value="Course Learning Enviro"/>	<input type="text" value="Course Learning Environments"/>	<a href="#">Details</a>	
<input type="text" value="Course Learner Groups"/>	<input type="text" value="Course Learner Groups"/>	<a href="#">Details</a>	
<input type="text" value="Course Categories"/>	<input type="text" value="Course Categories"/>	<a href="#">Details</a>	
<input type="text" value="Course Keywords"/>	<input type="text" value="Course Keywords"/>	<a href="#">Details</a>	
<input type="text" value="Course Objectives"/>	<input type="text" value="Course Objectives"/>	<a href="#">Details</a>	

Add Section

Add Page

Preview Template

### Template Name

Specify a name for the template.

### Status

Select *Active* or *Inactive*.

## Template Page

Use the fields in the Template Page group box to select the group boxes and their associated fields from the Maintain Courses (LM\_CI\_LA\_CMP), Maintain Delivery Methods (LM\_DMTHDS\_LA\_GBL), and

Maintain Classes (LM\_ACT) components that you want to consolidate into a single data-entry page for defining classes. The sections in the Template Section column are the group boxes containing the fields. You determine which fields to include from each group box (section) by clicking the Details link and defining the field behavior.

<b>Page Name</b>	Specify the name of the data-entry page to generate from the template.
<b>Page Order</b>	<p>You can divide the template into multiple pages, with one or more group boxes (sections) on each page, or place all group boxes and their associated fields on a single long page.</p> <p>If you divide the template into multiple pages, indicate the relative order of the pages in the Page Order field.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> To create a multi-page template, click the Add Page link.</p>
<b>Template Section</b>	<p>Select the group boxes (template sections) that will appear on the data-entry page. The available group boxes are from the Maintain Courses (LM_CI_LA_CMP), Maintain Delivery Methods (LM_DMTHDS_LA_GBL), and Maintain Classes (LM_ACT) components.</p> <p>Once you have selected the group boxes you want to include in the template, you can configure each section at the field level by clicking the Details link.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The group boxes marked with an asterisk contain required fields. If you create a template that does not include one of these group boxes, the system issues the following warning: <i>These Sections with required fields are not in this template definition: &lt;List of Required Sections&gt;</i>. In addition, if a required field is not included in a template, you will not be allowed to save new classes when you use the template on the Quick Create Classes or Catalog Import components.</p>
<b>New Label</b>	Enter a custom label for the group box that will appear on the template-based page.
<b>Details</b>	Click to access the Section Details page.
<b>Add Section</b>	Click to add a new group box (section) to the page.
<b>Add Page</b>	Click to divide the template into multiple pages.
<b>Clone</b>	Click to copy the template under a new Template Name.
<b>Preview Page</b>	Click to preview a specific data-entry page that you will generate from the template.
<b>Preview Template</b>	Click to preview all of the pages that you will generate from the template.

## Template Framework - Section Details Page

Use the Template Framework - Section Details page (LM\_TMPL\_SETUP\_OBJ) to define behavior of the fields on the data-entry page generated from the template.

### Navigation

Click the **Details** link next to a group box (template section) on the Template Setup page.

### Image: Template Framework - Section Details page



This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Template Framework - Section Details page.

Template Framework

Section Details

Template Name Course Import Template

Page Name Course Information Preview Section

Template Objects Personalize | Find |   First 1-24 of 24 Last

Required	Object	Data Type	New Label	*Display Status	*Data Source
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Approval Type	Character	<input type="text"/>	Editable	Default
<input type="checkbox"/>	Course Abstract	Long Character	<input type="text"/>	Editable	Default
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Course Code	Character	<input type="text"/>	Editable	Default
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Course Long Name	Character	<input type="text"/>	Editable	Default
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Course Short Name	Character	<input type="text"/>	Editable	Default
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Course Status	Character	<input type="text"/>	Editable	Default
<input type="checkbox"/>	Currency Code	Character	<input type="text"/>	Editable	Default
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Description	Character	<input type="text"/>	Editable	Default
<input type="checkbox"/>	Education Units	Number	<input type="text"/>	Editable	Default
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Effective Date	Date	<input type="text"/>	Editable	Default
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Eligible for DIF	Character	<input type="text"/>	Editable	Default
<input type="checkbox"/>	Enable Learning Request	Character	<input type="text"/>	Editable	Default
<input type="checkbox"/>	Estimated Cost	Number	<input type="text"/>	Editable	Default
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	External	Character	<input type="text"/>	Editable	Default
<input type="checkbox"/>	External ID	Number	<input type="text"/>	Editable	Default

Ok Cancel

For each group box (section) selected on the Template Setup page, set up field level details on the Template Framework - Section Details page.

### Required

Select *Required* if a value must be entered for this field when using the template.

**Object and Data Type**


---

**Note:** Fields that are required on the source component will default to being required on the template. You cannot override these defaults on the Template Framework – Section Details page.

---

**New Label**

These fields display the name and type of the field.

Enter a custom field name that will replace the object field name on the template-based page.

**Display Status**

Indicates if the field is visible on the template-based page, and if it can be edited:

Valid values are:

- *Editable:* The field will appear on the page, and can be modified by the user.
- *Invisible:* The field will not appear on the page.

---

**Note:** If you hide a field that is required and for which there is no default value, you will not be able to save new classes when using the template on the Quick Create Classes or Catalog Import components. Consider this carefully when selecting the *Invisible* option.

---

- *Viewable:* The field will appear on the page, but will be read-only.

---

**Note:** If you make a field viewable that is required and for which there is no default value, you will not be able to save new classes when using the template on the Quick Create Classes or Catalog Import components. Consider this carefully when selecting the *Viewable* option.

---

**Data Source**

Specify the starting value of the field. Select one of the following:

- *Blank:* The field will have no starting value.
- *Default:* The field will appear with the default value entered in the source component.
- *Value:* The field will have the value specified in the Custom Data field.

**Custom Data**

This field appears only if you select *Value* in the Data Source field. Specify the starting value of the field in this column.

**Preview Section**

Click to view the section as it will appear on the data-entry page generated from the template.



## Template Security Page

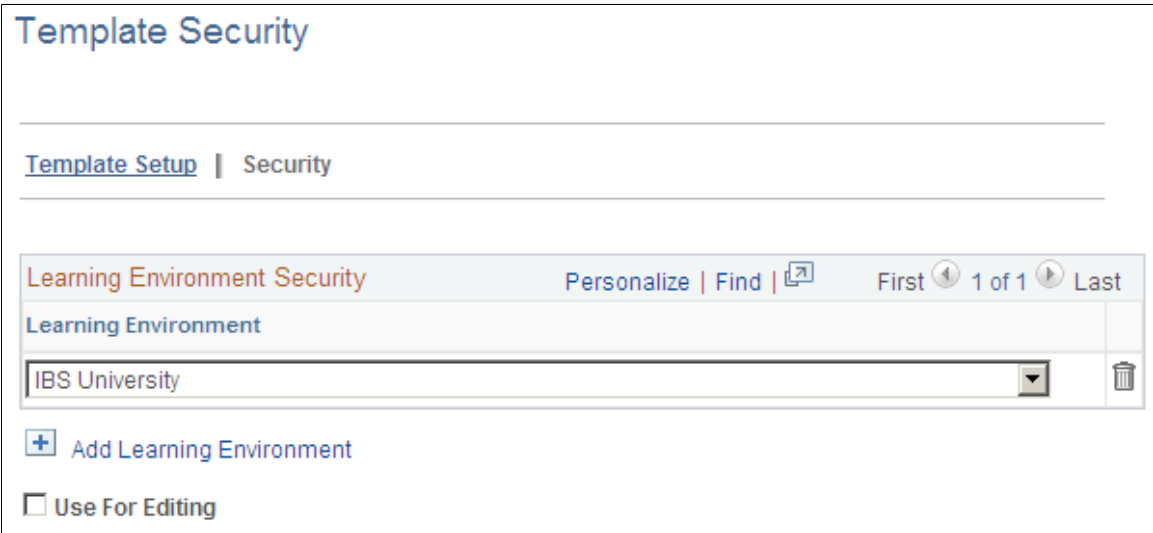
Use the Template Security page (LM\_SEC\_TMPL) to define security for the template.

### Navigation

Click the Security link on the Template Setup page.

### Image: Template Security page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Template Security page.



### Learning Environment

Specify the learning environments that will have access to this template to create classes.

### Use For Editing

This field controls whether the template can be used for updating an existing course, delivery method, or class, or can only be used to create new courses, delivery methods, or classes. If you select the Use For Editing check box, then the template is available both for updating and creating new catalog structure components.

## Creating a Quick Class Using a Template

### Page Used to Define a Quick Class Using a Template

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Quick Create Classes Page</a>	LM_CNT_TMPL_LAUNCH	Create a single class by loading class and catalog data from an external file, or by defining the data manually.
<a href="#">Content Template - &lt;Template Name&gt; Page</a>	LM_CT_PAGE	View and edit the data on the data-entry page generated from a class template.

## Understanding Quick Classes

After defining a template, you can use it to rapidly create classes. You can use existing courses, delivery methods, or classes as the basis for defining a new class, or you can define all new information using the template.

### Quick Create Classes Page

Use the Quick Create Classes page (LM\_CNT\_TMPL\_LAUNCH) to create a single class by loading class and catalog data from an external file, or by defining the data manually.

#### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Quick Create Classes > Quick Create Classes

#### Image: Quick Create Classes page with Import Catalog Data Selected

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Quick Create Classes page with Import Catalog Data Selected.

The screenshot shows the 'Quick Create Classes' page. At the top, the title 'Quick Create Classes' is displayed in blue. Below it, there is a section titled 'Quick Create Options' with a help icon. This section contains two radio buttons: 'Import Catalog Data' (which is selected) and 'Manually Quick Create'. Below this, there is a section titled 'Import Catalog Data'. This section contains two dropdown menus: 'Select Type' with 'PeopleSoft XML Format' selected, and 'Template' with 'Easy Class Template' selected. At the bottom right of the form, there is a 'Continue' button.

### Image: Quick Create Classes page with Manually Quick Create Selected

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Quick Create Classes page with Manually Quick Create Selected.

The screenshot shows the 'Quick Create Classes' page. At the top, the title 'Quick Create Classes' is displayed. Below it, a section titled 'Quick Create Options' contains two radio buttons: 'Import Catalog Data' and 'Manually Quick Create', with the latter being selected. Under the 'Manually Quick Create' section, there are three rows of controls. The first row is for 'Course', with 'Create New' selected and a text input field with a search icon. The second row is for 'Delivery Method', with 'Create New' selected and a dropdown menu. The third row is for 'Class', with 'Create New' selected and a dropdown menu. Below these, there is a 'Template' dropdown menu with 'Easy Class Template' selected. A 'Continue' button is located at the bottom right of the form.

### Quick Create Options

Valid values are:

- *Import Catalog Data*

Select this option to import class and catalog data into the system from an external file.

If you select *Import Catalog Data*, you must specify the type of file containing the data and the template you want to use to filter and format the data contained in the file.

- *Manually Quick Create*

Select this option to manually create classes.

If you select *Manually Quick Create*, indicate whether you will be creating a new course, delivery method, and class, or using an existing item, method, or class as the basis for defining a class. If you use existing data, specify the existing item, method, or class definition, and the system will populate the data-entry page with this definition when you click Continue.

---

**Note:** If you select *Use Existing*, you can modify or update the existing definitions for the selected course, delivery method, and class on the Content Template - <Template Name> page.

---

## Import Catalog Data

This group box appears only when the Quick Create Option is *Import Catalog Data*.

### Select Type

Select the type of file containing the data.

Valid file types are:

- *AICC*
- *PeopleSoft XML Format*
- *SCORM 1.2*
- *SCORM 2004*

### Template

Select one of the templates you defined on the Template Setup page.

The system populates the template fields with data in the external file when you click Continue and upload a file.

---

**Note:** You must specify a template before you can upload a file.

---

### Continue

Click Continue to upload the file containing the class and catalog data.

When you click Continue and upload a file, the system takes you to the data-entry page based on the selected template. You can modify or update the class information on this page.

## Manually Quick Create

This group box appears only when the Quick Create Option is *Manually Quick Create*.

Select one of the following options for the course, delivery method, or class you are creating:

- *Create New*

When you select *Create New*, the system populates the fields on the data-entry page for the course, delivery method, or class with the default or custom values specified on the Template Framework - Section Details page. If there are no defaults or custom values defined for a field, and the field is editable, you must enter the value manually.

- *Use Existing*

When you select *Use Existing*, the system populates the fields on the data-entry page for the course, delivery method, or class with the existing values in the Maintain Courses (LM\_CI\_LA\_CMP), Maintain Delivery Methods (LM\_DMTHDS\_LA\_GBL), and Maintain Classes (LM\_ACT) components. If the values defined at the component level conflict with default or custom values specified on the Template Framework - Section Details page, the component values override the template values.

### Template

Select one of the templates you defined on the Template Setup page.

The system populates the template fields with data when you click Continue.

### Continue

Click Continue to populate the template fields with data and to access the data-entry page based on the selected template. You can modify or update the information on this page.

## Content Template - <Template Name> Page

Use the Content Template - <Template Name> page (LM\_CT\_PAGE) to view and edit the data on the data-entry page generated from a class template.

### Navigation

Click Continue on the Quick Create Classes page.

The group boxes and fields on this page vary depending on the template definition.

Review and modify the required and optional data on this page.

### Save

Click to save the data entered on the Content Template - <Template Name> page. If you navigate to another page, the data will no longer be viewable on the template-based page.

To view the data, access the source components (Maintain Courses [LM\_CI\_LA\_CMP], Maintain Delivery Methods [LM\_DMTHDS\_LA\_GBL], and Maintain Classes [LM\_ACT]). .

### Send Notification

Click to open the Send Notification page. Use this page to search for users with the administrator role designation and to send workflow notifications to these users regarding the newly created courses and classes.

---

**Note:** The workflow notification contains a link that transfers the user to the Review Imported Courses page.

---

## Creating Multiple Classes Using a Template (Catalog Import Process)

### Page Used to Create Multiple Classes Using a Template

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Catalog Import Page</u>	LM_CT_LOAD	Quickly import multiple classes into the system.
<u>Content Template - &lt;Template Name&gt; Page</u>	LM_CT_PAGE	View and edit imported class data on the data-entry page generated from a class template.

## Understanding Creating Multiple Classes

After defining a template, you can use it to load multiple classes into Enterprise Learning Management from an external file or group of files. The system automatically maps the data contained in the files to the fields defined in the template, and uses the template to select and format this data so that it can be imported into the database.

## Catalog Import Page

Use the Catalog Import page (LM\_CT\_LOAD) to quickly import multiple classes into the system.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Catalog Import > Catalog Import

### Image: Catalog Import page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Catalog Import page.

The screenshot shows the 'Catalog Import' page. It has two main sections: 'Basic Information' and 'File Information'.

**Basic Information:**

- Name:** PS 2013-02-25 13:42
- Load Status:** In Preparation
- Default Type:** PeopleSoft XML Format (dropdown menu)
- Template:** Easy Class Template (dropdown menu)
- SCORM/AICC Default XML:** Two buttons labeled 'SCORM/AICC Default XML'.

**File Information:**

Navigation: Personalize | Find | View All | [icon] First 1 of 1 Last

File	*Select Type	Load Status	
test.zip	PeopleSoft XML Format (dropdown menu)	Ready for Load	[trash icon]

Buttons: Load Multiple Files, Select Single File, Load Files

### Basic Information

**Name** System generated name for the import load.

**Load Status** Displays the overall status of the import process.

Values are:

*In Preparation:* The import request is being prepared but has not yet been submitted for processing.

*Ready for Load:* The import request has been submitted, but has not yet been processed.

*Load in Progress:* the system is importing the data in the files.

*Loaded:* the data in the files is fully imported.

*Error:* the data could not be imported due to an error in one or more files.

## Default Type

Select a default file type for the files you are uploading.

Valid values are:

- *AICC*
- *PeopleSoft XML Format*
- *SCORM 1.2*
- *SCORM 2004*

You can override the default value for selected files by entering a different file type in the Select Type field.

## Template

Specify the template to use to select and format the data in the external files.

## SCORM/AICC Default XML

Click to attach an XML file containing default values that you define when creating the XML file. This enables you to establish default values for the courses you are loading so that you don't have to update them manually.

## File Information

### File

Displays the name of the file you are loading into the system.

Click the file link to view the contents of the file.

### Select Type

Override the default file type for an individual file if required.

### Load Multiple Files

Click to upload multiple files.

### Select Single File

Click to upload a single file.

### Load Files

Click to import the uploaded files into the system.

The Load Files button becomes available only after a file is successfully uploaded.

### Refresh

Click to update the status displayed in the Load Status field.

The Refresh button appears when you click Load Files to import single or multiple files.

### Load Status

Displays the import status of a file.

Values are:

*Ready*: the file is ready to be imported.

*Error*: the data could not be imported due to an error in the file.

### **Edit**

After a class file is imported, click the edit icon to review and update the information about the class on the template-based data-entry page.

The Edit icon appears when you click Load Files to run the import process.

### **Edit Selected**

Select a group of class files in the File Information group box and click Edit Selected to review and update information about the selected classes on the template-based data-entry page.

The Edit Selected button appears when you click Load Files to run the import process.

## **Content Template - <Template Name> Page**

Use the Content Template - <Template Name> page (LM\_CT\_PAGE) to view and edit imported class data on the data-entry page generated from a class template.

### **Navigation**

Click the edit icon for a single file on the Catalog Import page, or click the Edit Selected button for a group of files.

The group boxes and fields on this page vary depending on the template definition.

Review and modify the required and optional data on this page.

### **Save**

Click to save the data entered on the Content Template - <Template Name> page. If you navigate to another page, the data will no longer be viewable on the template-based page.

To view the data, access the source components (Maintain Courses [LM\_CI\_LA\_CMP], Maintain Delivery Methods [LM\_DMTHDS\_LA\_GBL], and Maintain Classes [LM\_ACT]).

### **Send Notification**

Click to open the Send Notification page. Use this page to search for users with the administrator role designation and to send workflow notifications to these users regarding the newly created courses and classes.

---

**Note:** The workflow notification contains a link that transfers the user to the Review Imported Courses page.

---



# Managing Mandatory Learning

---

## Understanding Mandatory Learning

Every organization has trainings that employees are required to complete in order to stay compliant with legal regulations laid down by the government. PeopleSoft ELM provides the feature, Mandatory Learning, which helps manage such compulsory trainings for employees.

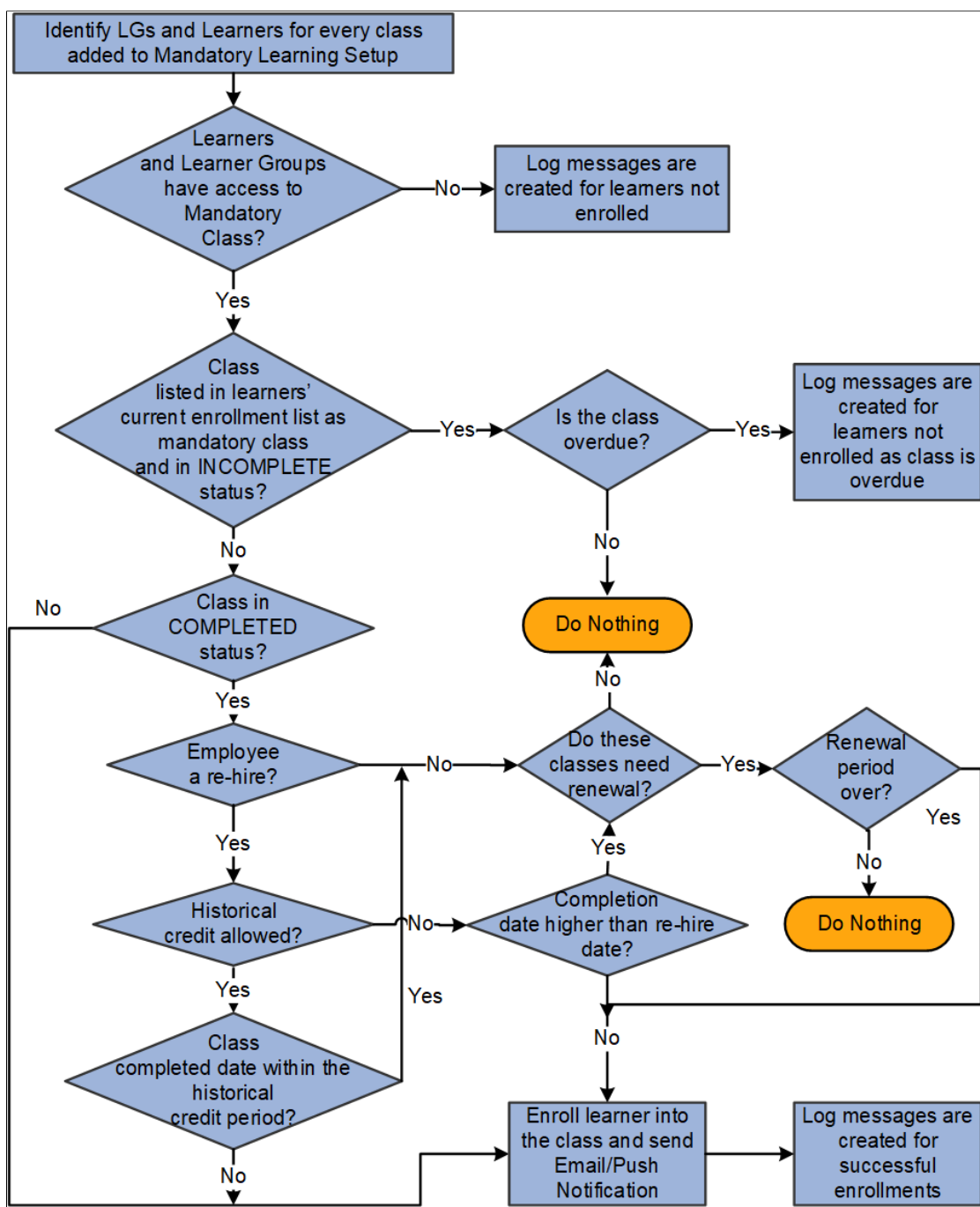
Learning administrators can use this feature to:

- Define mandatory trainings specific to learners or even learner groups.
- Automatically enroll learners into Mandatory Learning classes specific to their learner groups.
- Notify learners/managers about the Mandatory Learning class assigned.
- Notify learners/managers about the approaching due date for Mandatory Learning class enrollments.
- Notify learners/managers that the Mandatory Learning class is overdue.
- Manage Mandatory Learning class when learners move in/out of learner groups.
- Manage Mandatory Learning class for rehired employees.

## Mandatory Learning Enrollment Process

**Image: Mandatory Learning Enrollment Process Flow Diagram**

This example illustrates the Mandatory Learning Enrollment Process Flow Diagram.



The mandatory learning enrollment process begins with marking classes as ‘mandatory’ for learner groups or learners in the class setup (i.e. the Maintain Classes page). For each class identified, the process checks if every individual learner, as well as the learners in the Learner Group have access to that class and enrolls them in the class, if they are not already enrolled into it.

For some learners the class will be in the ‘Completed’ status, in which case the system checks if the class needs renewal. For all classes requiring renewal, the process checks if the renewal period is over, and

if yes, the learners are re-enrolled into the class. For employees that are recently rehired, the process is equipped to allow historical credit for evaluating mandatory learning for that employee based on what has been indicated in the mandatory learning setup. If your organization allows historical credit for re-hired employees, refer to the section below: *Historical Credit for Re-hired Employees*.

For all enrollments processed, the Mandatory Learning process stages data in the notification records which are then used to notify the learners about their enrollments. Depending on the rules set, the process sends out email notifications to managers about the enrollment of team members. With every notification email, managers receive an attachment of the consolidated list detailing the enrollment status of team members.

### Historical Credit for Re-hired Employees

All employees who were recently rehired into the organization (i.e. after the last time the Mandatory Learning Process was run), there is a possibility that they had completed the same class during their previous tenure. The process successively checks if:

- The employee is eligible for receiving historical credit
- The last completion date of the class falls within the credit period allowed
- The class does not require a renewal.

If the employee satisfies all these criteria, then he/she is not required to re-take the class and is given historical credit for it. If at any point, one of the above criteria is not satisfied, then the employee is re-enrolled into the class.

---

## Managing Mandatory Learning Enrollments

This topic discusses enrollments into the Mandatory Learning classes.

### Pages Used to Manage Mandatory Learning Enrollments

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Mandatory Learning Enrollment Page</u>	LM_ML_PRCES_ENRL	Process mandatory learning enrollments.
<u>Mandatory Notifications Page</u>	LM_RUNCTL_ML_NOTIF	Process notifications for the mandatory learning enrollments.
<u>Drop Mandatory Enrollments Page</u>	LM_RUN_ML_DROP	Run the process to drop learners out of mandatory enrollments when they move from one learner group to another.

### Mandatory Learning Enrollment Page

Use the Mandatory Learning Enrollment page (LM\_ML\_PRCES\_ENRL) to process mandatory learning enrollments.

Navigation

Enterprise Learning >Learner Tasks >Mandatory Learning >Mandatory Enrollments

Image: Mandatory Learning Enrollment Page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Mandatory Learning Enrollment page. The fields and controls are explained later on the page.

Mandatory Learning Enrollment

Run Control ID 1

Report Manager

Process Monitor

Run

Process Parameters

Run the process for all classes

Run for specific set of classes

Classes

Classes

Personalize

Find

First

1 of 1

Last

	Class	Class Title	
1	MLCLTS1	A Manager's Primer	<div><div></div><div></div></div>

Do not chargeback learner's department

Enter Charge Back Information

Chargebacks

\*Account

Operating Unit

Program Code

Department

Product

Split %

Alternate Account

Fund Code

Class Field

Budget Reference

Project

100

Split

Delete

**Run the process for all classes**

When this option is selected, the process runs for the whole catalog for all the learners.

**Run for specific set of classes**

When this option is selected, the process runs for only those classes selected in the grid below.

**Do not chargeback learner's department**

When this check box is selected, the 'Enter Charge Back Information' group box is displayed.

**Account**

This is a required field, while entering Chargeback information. The process charges back to this account when there is cost associated with the class.

576

Copyright © 1988, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

## Mandatory Notifications Page

Use the Mandatory Notifications page (LM\_RUNCTL\_ML\_NOTIF) to process notifications for the mandatory learning enrollments.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning >Learner Tasks >Mandatory Learning >Mandatory Notifications

### Image: Mandatory Notifications page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Mandatory Notifications page. The fields and controls are explained later on the page.

Mandatory Learning Notifications

Run Control ID 001

Report Manager Process Monitor Run

Notification Type

☐ E-mail

☐ Push Notification

### E-mail

Select this check box to send email notifications to the selected population.

### Push Notification

Select this check box to send push notifications to the selected population.

## Drop Mandatory Enrollments Page

Use the Drop Mandatory Enrollments page (LM\_RUN\_ML\_DROP) to run the process to drop learners out of mandatory enrollments when they move from one learner group to another.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning >Learner Tasks >Mandatory Learning >Drop Mandatory Enrollments

**Image: Drop Mandatory Enrollments page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Drop Mandatory Enrollments page. The fields and controls are explained later on the page.

Drop Mandatory Enrollment

Run Control ID 1      Report Manager      Process Monitor      Run

**Process Parameters**

☐ Run drop process for entire population

☒ Run for specific learners

**Learners**      Personalize | Find |      First 1 of 1 Last

Learner ID	Name
10	Debroah Bickham

+ -

**Run drop process for entire population**

When this option is selected, the process runs for the whole catalog for all the learners.

**Run for specific learners**

When this option is selected, the process runs for only those learners selected in the Learners grid below.

# Managing Supplemental Learning

---

## Understanding Supplemental Learning

Learners might complete learning opportunities beyond the cataloged classes and programs, for which you need to keep a record. For example, they might attend a seminar or conference, take an academic course, have equivalent external work experience, or acquire some form of on-the-job training. The supplemental learning feature enables learners to receive credit within your learning system for completing these other forms of learning. Your organization defines the types of supplemental learning available, and learners, managers, and administrators can then add supplemental learning achievements to a learner's record based on these types.

### Mapping Options

When defining a supplemental learning type, you can enable mapping of the supplemental learning to an equivalent course or program that already exists in the catalog, or to an existing objective. The user selects the relevant course, program, or objective when reporting the supplemental learning.

If you enable mapping to equivalent programs, users can select only those programs that are set up to allow waivers. To enable complete program waivers, select the corresponding check box on the Maintain Programs - Details page.

### Approvals

You can require approval of supplemental learning. When approval is required, and the user selects a Submit for Approval status on the Supplemental Learning submission page, the system sets the status of the supplemental learning to Pending Approval. During this time, the user can edit the supplemental learning submission or drop it. If approved, the system updates the status to Completed. When approval is not required and the user selects Submit for Approval, the system automatically approves the request and sets the status to Completed.

The following rules also apply:

- When a learner who has no manager submits a request that requires manager approval, the system sets the status to Completed when the learner selects Submit for Approval.
- When a manager who is required to approve a learner's supplemental learning submits a request for the learner, the learning is considered approved when the manager selects the Submit for Approval status.

If the user has mapped the supplemental learning to an equivalent course or program, upon completing the supplemental learning, the system sets the status of each course or program to waived. When a course or program is waived, the system automatically assigns learning objectives that are associated with the course or program to the learner in met status, provided the objectives were previously assigned to the learner with a status of needed.

---

## Setting Up Supplemental Learning Types

### Pages Used to Set Up Supplemental Learning Types

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Define Supplemental Learning - Details Page</a>	LM_ADHC_SETUP_PG	Create or modify supplemental learning types.
<a href="#">Define Supplemental Learning - Security Page</a>	LM_ADHC_LE_PG	Identify the learning environment and learner groups that can access this supplemental learning type.

### Understanding Supplemental Learning Types

Use the Define Supplemental Learning component (LM\_ADHC\_SETUP) to define different types of ad hoc learning, including required and optional fields, approval requirements, equivalency mapping, and security. Learners, managers, and administrators can then use these supplemental learning types to add supplemental learning accomplishments for a learner.

Enterprise Learning Management delivers several supplemental learning types: conference, equivalent experience, external learning, on-the-job training, and seminar. You can modify these delivered types and define new ones as required.

---

**Important!** To enable learners to view supplemental learning on the self-service My Learning page, and managers to view supplemental learning through the Team Learning page, use the Learning Filters (LM\_FILTER) component to specify which supplemental learning types to make visible to users.

---

#### Related Links

[Defining Search Filters](#)

### Define Supplemental Learning - Details Page

Use the Define Supplemental Learning - Details page (LM\_ADHC\_SETUP\_PG) to create or modify supplemental learning types.

#### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Define Supplemental Learning > Details



**Image: Define Supplemental Learning - Details page (1 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Define Supplemental Learning - Details page (1 of 2).

DetailsSecurity

Save

Create New

Send Notification

Return to Search

DetailsFind | View AllFirst1 of 1Last

Adhoc Id1001

Effective Date05/19/2003

StatusActiveInactive

TypeConference

Display Fields

Title	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Required
Description	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Required
Supervised By	<input type="checkbox"/> Display	<input type="checkbox"/> Required
Provided By	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Required
Start Date	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Required
End Date	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Required
Study Hours	<input type="checkbox"/> Display	<input type="checkbox"/> Required
Travel Hours	<input type="checkbox"/> Display	<input type="checkbox"/> Required
Location	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Required
Institution	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display	<input type="checkbox"/> Required
Education Units	<input type="checkbox"/> Display	<input type="checkbox"/> Required
Price	<input type="checkbox"/> Display	<input type="checkbox"/> Required
Currency Lookup	<input type="checkbox"/> Display	<input type="checkbox"/> Required
Free Field One	<input type="checkbox"/> Display	<input type="checkbox"/> Required
Free Field Two	<input type="checkbox"/> Display	<input type="checkbox"/> Required
Free Field Three	<input type="checkbox"/> Display	<input type="checkbox"/> Required
Free Field Four	<input type="checkbox"/> Display	<input type="checkbox"/> Required

Image: Define Supplemental Learning - Details page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Define Supplemental Learning - Details page (2 of 2).

Map to Equivalents

☐ Classes☐ Objectives☐ Programs

Administrations and Approvals

\*Approval TypeInternal-Spec External-LmrSel

Special Approver

OwnerDavid Barnes

Approver for Internal LearnersWilliam Lee

Approver for External LearnersCarla Yap

Instructions

Enter the basic information regarding the conference. Update Status upon completion.

166 characters remaining

DIF Eligible

☐ Eligible for DIF

Details

Type	The name of the ad hoc learning type. The system displays this value in the Type field from which users can select when reporting supplemental learning.
Effective Date and Status	Select the effective date and status for the supplemental learning type. The effective date controls when the system makes this supplemental learning type available to use for adding supplemental learning.

Display Fields

Use this group box to select the fields that you want to display on the Supplemental Learning submission form and indicate whether completion of each selected field is required. You cannot require a field without also displaying it. If you select the Required check box for a field, the system automatically selects the Display check box for that field.

In the Free Field One through Free Field Four fields, you can enter field labels for additional data that you want to track with this supplemental learning type. The data that users subsequently enter in free fields on the Supplemental Learning submission form is for information purposes only.

## Map to Equivalents

You can set up a supplemental learning type to enable learners to map supplemental learning to courses, programs, and objectives. Selecting the following check boxes, causes an Add Class button, Add Objectives button, or Add Program button to appear on the Supplemental Learning submission page, as applicable. The user can click the button to search for the equivalent learning or objective. When learners complete a supplemental learning to which they've mapped a class, program, or objective, the system records the item as waived for the learner.

<b>Map To Equivalent Classes</b>	Select to enable the user to map this supplemental learning type to equivalent courses in the learning catalog. (From the learner's perspective, courses are referred to as classes because the learner does not distinguish between a course and a class.)
<b>Map To Objectives</b>	Select to enable the user to map this supplemental learning type to objectives.
<b>Map To Equivalent Programs</b>	Select to enable the user to map this supplemental learning type to equivalent curricula or certification programs.

## Administrations and Approvals

Use this group box to specify administration and approval information.

<b>Approval Type</b>	<p>If the supplemental learning requires approval prior to an internal learner receiving credit for it, select the approval process definition here.</p> <p>You can select from the approval process definitions defined for your organization.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Approval Process Definition Setup</a>.</p>
<b>Special Approver</b>	If the approval process definition selected in the Approval Type field calls for a special approver, select that person here. If the approval process definition does not require a special approver, the system ignores the name entered here.
<b>Owner</b>	As reference, enter the name of the person responsible for constructing or managing this supplemental learning type.
<b>Approver for Internal Learners and Approver for External Learners</b>	If you select the Supplemental Group Enrollment check box on the <a href="#">Install Defaults - Enrollment Page</a> , administrators and managers can select multiple learners when they add supplemental learning. If the supplemental learning that is being added requires approval, the system uses these fields to determine the default approver for internal and external learners.

---

**Note:** You can override the approver defined here using the Override Internal Approver and Override External Approver fields on the [Supplemental Learning: General Attributes Page](#).

---

**Note:** Administrators and special approvers use the approvals page to approve requests. Managers use the self-service Team Members page to approve requests.

## Instructions

Enter the instructions that will appear at the top of the page when a learner or manager adds a supplemental learning.

## DIF Eligible

Select the Eligible for DIF check box to allow learners to apply supplemental learning of this type toward their *Droit Individuel à la Formation* (DIF).

## Define Supplemental Learning - Security Page

Use the Define Supplemental Learning - Security page (LM\_ADHC\_LE\_PG) to identify the learning environment and learner groups that can access this supplemental learning type.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Define Supplemental Learning > Security

### Image: Define Supplemental Learning - Security page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Define Supplemental Learning - Security page.

The screenshot shows the 'Define Supplemental Learning - Security' page. At the top, there are two tabs: 'Details' and 'Security'. The 'Security' tab is selected. Below the tabs, there are four buttons: 'Save', 'Create New', 'Send Notification', and 'Return to Search'. The main content area is titled 'Security' and contains two sections: 'Learning Environments' and 'Learner Groups'. The 'Learning Environments' section has a table with columns for 'Learning Environment', 'Primary Learning Environment', and a checkbox. The 'Learner Groups' section has a table with columns for 'Learner Group Description' and a checkbox.

Learning Environments		
*Learning Environment	Primary Learning Environment	
North America	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>

Learner Groups	
*Learner Group Description	
Employees	<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>
North America	<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>

### Learning Environment

Use these fields to specify the learning environments for which this course is valid.

**Learning Environment**

The system displays the learning administrator's environment as the default. By adding other learning environments, you enable administrators of those environments to update this supplemental learning type.

---

**Important!** Be sure that your learning environment is listed here. If it's not, you will lose the ability to access this item after you leave this component.

---

**Primary Learning Environment**

This object must be associated with at least one learning environment. In this field, select the primary environment with which this object is associated. You cannot remove the primary learning environment from this page without first selecting another environment as the primary. You can change the primary learning environment on this page at any time.

**Learner Group Description**

Identify which learner groups can access this supplemental learning type. The administrator can select from the learner groups that have been defined for any of the learning environments associated with the supplemental learning type. To access this supplemental learning type, a learner must belong to a learner group that is listed here.

---

## Adding and Editing Supplemental Learning

Managers and learners can use self-service pages to add and edit supplemental learning. The self-service pages are similar to the administrator pages that are listed here.

**Pages Used to Report Supplemental Learning**

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#"><u>Supplemental Learning - Find Learners Page</u></a>	LM_ADM_FND_LRNR	Find and select learners for whom to report supplemental learning.
<a href="#"><u>Group Enrollment - Warning Page</u></a>	LM_ENRL_WARNING	Schedule a mass enrollment request for supplemental learning.
<a href="#"><u>Supplemental Learning (Mass Enrollment) Page</u></a>	LM_SEL_ADHC_TYPE	Verify selection criteria for the learners whom you want to enroll and specify mass enrollment options such as enrollment overrides and notifications.
<a href="#"><u>Supplemental Learning (Select Type) Page</u></a>	LM_SEL_ADHC_TYPE	Select the type of supplemental learning to add for the learner.
<a href="#"><u>Supplemental Learning: General Attributes Page</u></a>	LM_ADHC_LRN_PG	Add supplemental learning details for a learner.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Supplemental Learning: Training Plan Attributes Page</a>	LM_ADHC_LRN_PG	Enter any training plan attributes for supplemental learning.
<a href="#">Supplemental Learning (Edit) Page</a>	LM_ADHC_LRN_PG	Edit a supplemental learning request. You cannot edit supplemental learning after it has been approved.
<a href="#">Add Objective To Get Credit Page</a>	LM_ADHC_OBJ_PG	Search for and select the objectives to which this supplemental learning maps.

## Related Links

[Learner Self-Service Actions](#)

## Supplemental Learning - Find Learners Page

Use the Supplemental Learning - Find Learners page (LM\_ADM\_FND\_LRNR) to find and select the learner for whom to report supplemental learning.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning >Learner Tasks >Add Supplemental Learning

### Image: Supplemental Learning - Find Learners page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Supplemental Learning - Find Learners page.

### Supplemental Learning - Find Learners

Search for an individual to enroll by entering the individual's name in the Learner field or by entering learner employee ID

Learner Search Details

Learner 
  
Employee ID

Select Learners

[Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | |

First 1 of 1 Last

Learner ID	Name	Job Title	Hire Date	Add
774	Claude Monet	Customer Representative	04/01/1995	<input type="button" value="Add"/>

### Learner Search Details

Use the fields in this group box to search for the learner for whom you are adding supplemental learning.

<b>Learner</b>	Enter a value to search for a learner by name.
<b>Employee ID</b>	Enter a value to search for a learner by ID.
<b>Search</b>	Click to search for the learner. The system displays matching results in the Select Learners group box.

## Select Learners

Displays the learners who match your search criteria.

<b>Name</b>	Click a name link to view details about the learner.
<b>Add</b>	Click next to the learner for whom you want to add supplemental learning. Clicking this button accesses the <a href="#">Supplemental Learning (Select Type) Page</a> .

## Searching for Multiple Learners

If you select the Supplemental Group Enrollment check box on the [Install Defaults - Enrollment Page](#), you can search for and select multiple learners when adding supplemental learning.

### Image: Supplemental Learning - Find Learners page with supplemental group enrollment enabled

This is an example of how the Supplemental Learning - Find Learners page looks when supplemental group enrollment is enabled.

**Supplemental Learning - Find Learners**

Search for an individual to enroll by entering the individual's name in the Learner field, specify last name, first name. To find a group of individuals search by the manager, organization, or group. For example, searching by a manager's name will yield a list of all of his or her direct reports.

**Learner Search Details**

Learner

Employee ID

Manager

Learner Group

Business Unit

Job Code Description

Position Description

Organization Type

HireDate  From:

Through:

Organization Name

Use the Learner Search Details group box to search for learners. Enter search criteria and click Search to display the search results on the Enroll Learners - Select Learners page. Click Reset to clear the search criteria fields.

<b>Learner</b>	Enter a name to search for a specific learner.
<b>Business Unit</b>	Select a business unit to search for learners in a specific business unit.

<b>Employee ID</b>	Enter an employee ID to search for a specific learner.
<b>Job Code Description</b>	Select a job code to search for learners with a specific job code.
<b>Manager</b>	Select a manager to search for that manager's direct reports.
<b>Position Description</b>	Select a position to search for learners with a specific position.
<b>Learner Group</b>	Select a learner group to search for learners who belong to a specific group.
<hr/>	
<b>Note:</b> Only the learners groups that are associated with the same learning environment as the requester are available to select in this field.	
<hr/>	
<b>Organization Type</b>	Select an organization type if the requester is an internal learner. Values are:  <i>All:</i> Includes departments and customer organizations.  <i>Customer:</i> Customer organizations only.  <i>Department:</i> Departments only.
<b>Organization Name</b>	Select a department or customer organization if the requester is an internal learner. This field is available only if you select <i>All</i> in the Organization Type field.
<b>Customer Name</b>	Select a customer organization. The system displays this field only if you select <i>Customer</i> in the Organization Type field.
<b>Department Name</b>	Select a department. The system displays this field only if you select <i>Department</i> in the Organization Type field.
<b>Hire Date</b>	Enter dates in the From and Through fields to search for learners with a specific hire date.
<b>Search</b>	Click to search for learners. The system displays the learners who meet your criteria on the
<b>Reset</b>	Click to clear all search criteria values.

## Group Enrollment - Warning Page

Use the Group Enrollment - Warning page (LM\_ENRL\_WARNING) to schedule a mass enrollment request for supplemental learning.

### Navigation

Click the Search button on the Supplemental Learning - Find Learners page.

---

**Note:** This page appears only if supplemental group enrollment is enabled and the number of learners who meet your search criteria exceeds the number allowed for group enrollment.

---



**Image: Group Enrollment - Warning page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Group Enrollment - Warning page.

**Group Enrollment - Warning**

The selection yielded 300 learners, which is more than the number 30 allowed for group enrollment.

To continue select from following options:

Schedule Mass Enrollment

Continue Group Enrollment and select the individual Learners but do not to exceed the maximum of 30.

Cancel and return to learner selection page to modify criteria

Schedule Mass Enrollment Continue Cancel

**Schedule Mass Enrollment**

Click to create a mass enrollment request. This includes all learners who match the search criteria.

**Continue**

Click to continue group enrollment. The system displays the Supplemental Learning (Select Type) page.

**Cancel**

Click to return to the Supplemental Learning - Find Learners page, where you can modify the search criteria.

**Supplemental Learning (Select Type) Page**

Use the Supplemental Learning (select type) page (LM\_SEL\_ADHC\_TYPE) to select the type of supplemental learning to add for the learner.

**Navigation**

Click the Add button for a learner on the Supplemental Learning - Find Learners page.

**Image: Supplemental Learning (select type) page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Supplemental Learning (select type) page.

**Supplemental Learning**

Claude Monet, Customer Representative, Office of the Registrar

To add supplemental learning to Planned Learning or Learning History, select the appropriate type of learning you want to add and then select the Add Supplemental Learning button.

Select Supplemental Learning Type

\*Type Equivalent Experience ▼

\* Required Field

Continue Search Learners

<b>Type</b>	Select the type of supplemental learning you want to add.
<b>Continue</b>	Click to continue to the <a href="#">Supplemental Learning: General Attributes Page</a> .

## Selecting Multiple Learners

If you select the Supplemental Group Enrollment check box on the [Install Defaults - Enrollment Page](#), you can select multiple learners for adding supplemental learning on this page.

### Image: Supplemental Learning (select type) page with supplemental group enrollment enabled

This is an example of what the Supplemental Learning (select type) page looks like with supplemental group enrollment enabled.

## Supplemental Learning

To add supplemental learning to Planned Learning or Learning History, select the appropriate type of learning you want to add and then select the Add Supplemental Learning button.

**Select Supplemental Learning Type**

Type
Equivalent Experience

\* Required Field

Continue
Search Learners

**Current Learners to Enroll**
Personalize | Find | 
First 1-2 of 2 Last

Employee ID	Name	*Job Title	Hire Date	
KUX122	Alison Fairchild	HRIS Specialist	01/01/2000	
KUX124	Sandra Jones	HRIS Specialist	01/01/2000	

**Select Learners**
Personalize | Find | View All | 
First 1-6 of 6 Last

Select	Employee ID	Name	Job Title	Hire Date
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	KUX122	Alison Fairchild	HRIS Specialist	01/01/2000
<input type="checkbox"/>	KUX123	Molly Manchester	HRIS Specialist	01/01/2000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	KUX124	Sandra Jones	HRIS Specialist	01/01/2000
<input type="checkbox"/>	KUX125	Kate Hawthorne	HRIS Specialist	01/01/2000
<input type="checkbox"/>	KUX126	Jackie Moller	HRIS Specialist	01/01/2000
<input type="checkbox"/>	KUX127	Patty Wells	HRIS Specialist	01/01/2000

☒ Select All
☐ Clear All

Continue
Search Learners

The Select Learners grid displays all learners that met the search criteria on the Supplemental Learning - Find Learners page. Select the check box for each learner for whom you want to add supplemental

learning, or click Select All to select all learners. The learners that you select appear in the Current Learners to Enroll grid.

**Search Learners**

Click to return to the [Supplemental Learning - Find Learners Page](#).

## Supplemental Learning (Mass Enrollment) Page

Use the Supplemental Learning (mass enrollment) page (LM\_SEL\_ADHC\_TYPE) to verify selection criteria for the learners whom you want to enroll and specify mass enrollment options such as enrollment overrides and notifications.

**Navigation**

Click the Schedule Mass Enrollment button on the Group Enrollment - Warning page.

**Image: Supplemental Learning (mass enrollment) page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Supplemental Learning (mass enrollment) page.

## Supplemental Learning

To add supplemental learning to Planned Learning or Learning History, select the appropriate type of learning you want to add and then select the Add Supplemental Learning button.

### Select Supplemental Learning Type

Type

\* Required Field

[Search Learners](#)

### Learner Search Details

Learner	Business Unit
Manager	Job Code
Learner Group	Position
Hire Date	Organization
EmplID	

### Mass Enrollment Options

Request Name 
☐ Override Approval

Description 
☐ Notify Learner

☐ Notify Requester

213 characters remaining

[Search Learners](#)

**Learner Search Details**

**Type** Select the type of supplemental learning you want to add.

**Continue** Click to continue to the [Supplemental Learning: General Attributes Page](#).

**Search Learners** Click to return to the [Supplemental Learning - Find Learners Page](#).

## Learner Search Details

This group box displays the search criteria that you enter on the Supplemental Learning - Find Learners page.

## Mass Enrollment Options

Use this group box to select mass enrollment options.

<b>Request Name</b>	Enter the name of the mass enrollment request. This value appears in the Description column on the Review Mass Enrollment Requests page. It is a good idea to put in an indicative label and some form of date stamp. This helps you identify the request when you review the requests later.
<b>Description</b>	Enter a description of the mass enrollment request. The system displays the information that you enter on the Review Mass Enrollment report.  See <a href="#">Learning Reports</a> .
<b>Override Approval</b>	Select to override manager and administrator approvals for all learners. If the supplemental learning requires approval and you do not select this option, the system sets the supplemental learning status for all learners to pending approval provided that the learners meet the other conditions for successful enrollment.
<b>Notify Learner</b>	Select to send an email notification to learners informing them of their enrollment statuses. When you select this check box, all learners receive a notification email regardless of whether their enrollments were successful.
<b>Notify Requester</b>	Select to send an email notification to the requester upon completion of the process. The notification includes how many learners are successfully and unsuccessfully enrolled.  The system generates an email that gets queued to be sent to the requester. The email provides the requester with the total number of successful and unsuccessful enrollments.

See [Mass Enrollment Workflow Notifications](#).

See [Understanding Mass Enrollment](#).

## Supplemental Learning: General Attributes Page

Use the Supplemental Learning: General Attributes page (LM\_ADHC\_LRN\_PG) to Add supplemental learning for a learner.

### Navigation

Select a supplemental learning type on the Supplemental Learning (select type) page and click the Continue button.

## Image: Supplemental Learning (add) page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Supplemental Learning (add) page.

### Supplemental Learning


Claude Monet, Customer Representative, Office of the Registrar

[General Attributes](#)
[Training Plan Attributes](#)

Enter the basic information concerning the supplemental training and click Save to save the new learning. To add equivalent courses to this supplemental learning click Add Course below to find and select a course.

#### Supplemental Learning Details

\*Title


\*Description  

221 characters remaining

\*Status

Type

#### Add Class to Get Credit



Title	Description	
<a href="#">A Manager's Primer</a>	This course will help new managers to better prepare for their new responsibilities. You will learn how to manage project teams, write employee evaluations, and deal effectively with personnel issues.	

#### DIF

☐ Apply Class towards DIF


\*Display DIF for Job


#### DIF Balance

Personalize   1 of 1

As of Date	DIF Balance	DIF in Advance	Planned DIF	Duration Unit
	0.000	0	0.000	Per Hour

#### Learning Classifications

Learning Class:   Not Specified

Training Plan Category:  

Estimated Cost  Estimated Hours

\* Required Field

**Note:** The fields that appear on this page depend on the settings defined for the supplemental learning type through the Supplemental Learning setup component (LM\_ADHC\_SETUP).

## Supplemental Learning Details

### Status

Select from the following values: *Completed*, *Denied*, *Dropped*, *In Progress*, *Pending approval*, or *Planned*.

### Title and Description

Enter a title and detailed description for the supplemental learning.

<b>Type</b>	Displays the type of supplemental learning you selected on the Add Supplemental Learning page.
<b>Start Date and End Date</b>	Enter the start and end dates of the supplemental learning.
<b>Institution</b>	Enter the name of the institution that provided the supplemental learning.
<b>Location</b>	Enter the location where the supplemental learning was provided.
<b>Supervised By</b>	Enter the name of the person who supervised the supplemental learning.
<b>Study Hours and Travel Hours</b>	Enter the number of study hours and travel hours associated with the supplemental learning.
<b>Currency Code and Price</b>	Enter the cost of the supplemental learning.
<b>Education Units</b>	Enter the amount of education units provided by the supplemental learning.
<b>Provided By</b>	Enter the name of the person or organization that provided the supplemental learning.
<b>Regulatory Requirement</b>	Enter any regulatory requirement met by the supplemental learning.
<b>Professional Certification</b>	Enter any professional certifications earned by completing the supplemental learning.
<b>Approver</b>	Enter the person responsible for approving the supplemental learning item. This field appears only if the supplemental learning type you selected requires approval.
<b>Internal Approver and Override Internal Approver</b>	Displays the default internal approver defined for the selected supplemental learning type. Click the Override Internal Approver to enter a different approver for internal learners.
<hr/>	
<b>Note:</b> These fields appear only when you are adding supplemental learning for multiple learners, and the supplemental learning type you selected requires approval.	
<hr/>	
<b>Note:</b> If you selected multiple learners and they are all internal learners, then the labels for these fields will be Approver and Override Approver.	
<hr/>	
<b>External Approver and Override External Approver</b>	Displays the default external approver defined for the selected supplemental learning type. Click the Override External Approver to enter a different approver for external learners.
<hr/>	
<b>Note:</b> These fields appear only when you are adding supplemental learning for multiple learners, and the supplemental learning type you selected requires approval.	
<hr/>	

---

**Note:** If you selected multiple learners and they are all external learners, then the labels for these fields will be Approver and Override Approver.

---

## Add Program to Get Credit for

### Add Program

Click to access the Find Learning page where you can search for the program that you want the supplemental learning to provide credit for.

## Add Course to Get Credit for

### Add Course

Click to access the Find Learning page where you can search for the course that you want the supplemental learning to provide credit for.

## Add Objective to Get Credit for

### Add Objectives

Click to access the Add Objective to Get Credit For page where you can search for objectives that you want the supplemental learning to meet.

## DIF(Droit Individuel à la Formation)

Select the Apply Class toward DIF check box to apply the supplemental learning toward the learner's DIF. When this check box is selected, the learning appears on the Maintain Pending DIF Requests page, enabling an administrator to approve or deny the DIF request.

This field is available only if the supplemental learning type is defined as eligible for DIF.

## DIF Balance (Droit Individuel à la Formation balance)

This grid displays the learner's DIF balances in hours. It appears only when the learner's learning environment is enabled for French features and the supplemental learning type is defined as eligible for DIF.

## Learning Classifications

This group box appears only if the supplemental learning type is defined as eligible for DIF.

### Learning Class

Enter the learning classification that applies to the supplemental learning. Learning classifications appear on training reports and can affect a learner's compensation for training time.

### Training Category

Enter the training plan category that applies to the supplemental learning. Like learning classifications, training plan categories appear on training reports and can affect a learner's compensation for training time.



## Learners Enrolled

If you select the Supplemental Group Enrollment check box on the [Install Defaults - Enrollment Page](#), the Learners Enrolled grid appears on this page when you click Save. It displays the learners for whom you added the supplemental learning.

### Image: Learners Enrolled grid

This is an example of the Learners Enrolled grid.

You have successfully added the supplemental learning Management Experience for following learners in the Pending Approval status.

Learners Enrolled			
Personalize   Find   View All			
First 1-2 of 2 Last			
Employee ID	Name	Job Title	Hire Date
KUX127	Patty Wells	HRIS Specialist	01/01/2000
KUX125	Kate Hawthorne	HRIS Specialist	01/01/2000

## Related Links

[Setting Up Supplemental Learning Types](#)

[Find Learning Page](#)

## Supplemental Learning: Training Plan Attributes Page

Use the Supplemental Learning: Training Plan Attributes page (LM\_ADHC\_LRN\_PG) to enter any training plan attributes for supplemental learning.

### Navigation

Click the Training Plan Attributes link on the Supplemental Learning: General Attributes page.

## Image: Supplemental Learning: Training Plan Attributes page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Supplemental Learning: Training Plan Attributes page.

**Supplemental Learning**

Claude Monet, Customer Representative, Office of the Registrar

[General Attributes](#)   [Training Plan Attributes](#)

Enter the basic information concerning the supplemental training and click Save to save the new learning. To add equivalent courses to this supplemental learning click Add Course below to find and select a course.

☐ Is eligible for training plan?

**Training Plan Attributes**

Estimated Cost    Estimated Hours

Currency Code

Objective    Company

Learning Environment    Organization

**Hour Tracking**

Title	Learning Type	Hour Tracking Status	Duration	Duration Unit
Management Experience	Supplemental Learning	<input type="text"/>		Per Hour

**Hour Distribution Details**

Hour Types	Total Duration	Duration Unit
<input type="text"/>	0.000	

Add Hour Type

\*Display DIF for Job

**Training Budget by Department**   Personalize 1 of 1

As of Date	DIF Balance	DIF in Advance	Planned DIF	Duration Unit
	0.000	0	0.000	Per Hour

### Is eligible for training plan?

Select to include this supplemental learning in training plans, when the request meets all other selection criteria for the training plan.

## Training Plan Attributes

### Estimated Cost

Enter the estimated (flat) class cost per student for the supplemental learning. In the budget section of the Training Plan report, the system compares a department's estimated cost of meeting the demand for learning to the department's training budget.

### Estimated Hours

Enter the estimated number of hours for the supplemental learning.

<b>Objective</b>	Select a global objective to associate with the supplemental learning. When you generate training plans, the report content is sorted by global objective.
<b>Company</b>	Select a company to associate with the supplemental learning. When you generate training plans, you can include training for selected companies. The default value that appears in this field is based on the job title selected on the Submit Learning Requests - Details: General Attributes page.
<b>Organization</b>	Select the department to associate with the learning request.
<b>Learning Environment</b>	Select a learning environment to associate with the supplemental learning. When you generate training plans, you can include training for selected learning environments.

## Hour Tracking

<b>Hour Tracking Status</b>	Select the hour tracking status for the supplemental learning. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Approved by ELM Administrator</i></li> <li>• <i>Cancelled</i></li> <li>• <i>Pending Review from ELM Administrator</i></li> </ul>
-----------------------------	---

## Hour Distribution Details

<b>Hour Types</b>	Select an hour type for the supplemental learning.
<b>Duration</b>	Enter the total duration for the selected hour type.

## Training Budget by Department

For French learners, this page includes a group box that displays their training budget DIF balances, DIF in advance balances, and planned DIF hours.

<b>Display DIF for Job</b>	Select the learner's job for which you want to view DIF balances.
----------------------------	---

## Supplemental Learning (Edit) Page

Use the Supplemental Learning (edit) page to edit a supplemental learning request. You cannot edit supplemental learning after it has been approved.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning >Learner Tasks >View All Learning

Search for and select a learner. On the Learner View page click the title of the supplemental learning or the Modify button for a supplemental learning item.

The fields and controls on this page are identical to those of the [Supplemental Learning: General Attributes Page](#).

## Add Objective To Get Credit Page

Use the Add Objective To Get Credit page (LM\_ADHC\_OBJ\_PG) to search for and select the objectives to which a supplemental learning item maps.

### Navigation

Click the Add Objectives button on the Supplemental Learning: General Attributes page.

### Image: Add Objective To Get Credit page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Add Objective To Get Credit page.

### Add Objective To Get Credit:

**Search For Objectives**

Keyword

Search

**Add Objective To Get Credit:**

Personalize | Find | View All | |

First 1 of 1 Last

Select	Objective Code	Description	Proficiency
<input type="checkbox"/>	Managerial Efficiency	Managerial efficiency includes the ability to manage time, assets, budgets, and projects using time honored organizational techniques and newly developed business technologies.	

Add

Cancel

[Return To Previous Page](#)

# Managing Training Plans

---

## Understanding Training Plans

A training plan identifies the training that learners are expected to complete over a stated period of time. Each training plan pertains to a single company or learning environment and can be designed to meet one or more high-level learning objectives.

You can use training plans to:

- Estimate the demand for learning.
- Project the cost of delivering training.
- Compare training budgets to estimated training costs.
- Report actual training for a defined period.

---

**Note:** (FRA) Organizations that operate in France can generate training plans that satisfy the Workers' Council requirements for reporting forecasted training.

---

You can create multiple plans for the same time period. For example, you might produce an annual training plan by company, and produce separate quarterly plans by learning environment.

You can also generate training plans for the current period or a future period. Plans are based on class enrollments, learning requests, supplemental learning and program registrations.

### Training Plans and Training Budgets

When you define a training plan, you specify the period of time it covers, the learning environment or company and respective establishment or business unit it represents, the objectives, and the training budget for each department. The system produces two reports: the training plan and a training plan budget:

- Training plan

This report lists all classes, learning requests, supplemental learning, and program registrations that meet the parameters defined on the Training Plan Setup and Training Plan Status Options pages. For each class, it lists the learner's employee ID, name, organization, and other details. Classes are sorted by global objective. The report lists learning requests and the number of learners associated with each request. The enrolled date on the report represents the date the enrollment record was created.

- Training plan budget

This report includes the same information as the training plan plus the budgeted training amount for each department and the forecasted cost of delivering the training listed for each department. Information is sorted by department rather than by global objective.

---

**Note:** (FRA) When French features are enabled for the administrator's learning environment, the reports also include head counts of learners by certain criteria such as age, gender, learning classification, employee category, and other information that is required by the Workers' Council. The labor agreement and related category codes that appear on the report are defined in PeopleSoft HR. A DIF (*Droit Individuel à la Formation*) indicator on the report is selected when DIF hours are specified for an enrollment request.

---

## Report Formats

You can generate training plans in several formats, including PDF and CSV (comma separated value). Files generated in CSV format can be opened with Microsoft Excel, enabling you to modify the format and content of the reports to meet your requirements.

## Forecasted Learning Costs

In the training plan budget report, the system lists the total forecasted training cost for each department, along with the forecasted cost for each related learning request, supplemental learning, program registration, and class enrollment record.

For learning requests, the system uses the estimated (flat) cost per learner that you enter when submitting the learning request.

For enrollment records, forecasted costs can be based on an estimated flat amount per learner, or on an hourly amount per learner multiplied by the number of hours defined for a class's components. If both cost figures are available, and component durations are defined for the class, the estimated hourly cost takes precedence.

For classes, the default rules for using estimated flat and hourly costs work as follows:

- You can define system-wide default values for the estimated cost and hourly cost through the Install Defaults component.
- Learning environments inherit the default cost values from the Install Defaults component.

You can override both values by learning environment.

- Courses inherit the estimated cost from the learning environment.

You can override this value for a course.

- Delivery methods inherit the default estimated cost from the course and the default hourly cost from the learning environment.

You can override both default values for a delivery method.

- Classes inherit the cost values from the delivery method.

These values do not appear in the Class component and cannot be overridden.

For supplemental learning, the system uses the price field that you can set when defining supplemental learning.

For program registrations, the system determines the cost based on the internal price or external price defined in the program details, whichever is applicable.

## Data Selection for Reports

To determine which enrollment records, supplemental learning, program registrations, and learning requests to include in the training plan report, the system refers to the parameters that you define on the Training Plan Status Options page and the criteria entered on the Training Plan Setup page.

On the Training Plan Status Options page you specify the status of the enrollment records, learning requests, supplemental learning, and program registrations that can be included in current and future training plans. For example, you may want to include completed classes in current plans but not in future plans. You define these rules during system configuration.

On Training Plan Setup page, the administrator enters an As of date, Start Date, End Date, and other filtering criteria to specify which records to include in the report.

## Budget Modeling

In addition to the training plan and training plan budget reports, PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management provides a budget modeling tool that enhances your ability to plan and make adjustments to training plans based on budget data. The Training Plan Budget Model page enables you to perform "what if" analysis based on budget data and training demand costs.

---

## (FRA) Prerequisites for Training Plans

To enable an administrator to see head counts by learner age, gender, learning classification, and category when analyzing training budget models, be sure that French features are enabled for the administrator's learning environment.

### Related Links

[\(FRA\) Prerequisites for French Features](#)  
[Learning Environment - Defaults Page](#)

---

## Setting Up Training Plans

### Pages Used to Set Up Training Plans

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Training Plan Status Options Page</a>	LM_FRA_TPLN_SETUP	Identify the status of class enrollments and learning requests to include in actual and future training plans.
<a href="#">Training Plan Setup Page</a>	LM_TRNG_PLAN_SETUP	Define training plan parameters.

## Understanding Training Plan Setup

Before you can generate training plans, you must identify which courses, learning requests, supplemental learning, and program registrations your plans can include, define default values for calculating estimated costs, and complete other setup tasks.

The setup steps that are described here are presented in two sections: implementation tasks and plan preparation tasks.

## Implementation Tasks

Complete the following tasks during system implementation. You can modify the setup later, as needed.

1. (Optional) Define global objectives.

A global objective represents a broad learning goal that can be associated with a training plan, for example, a company-wide objective to improve teamwork or adopt new accounting standards. Information in the training plan is sorted by learning objective. Use the Objective Definition (LM\_OBJV\_TBL) component to identify global objectives.

See [Understanding Objectives](#).

2. Define criteria for including class enrollments, learning requests, supplemental learning, and program registrations in current or future training plans.

The system refers to the status of a learner's class enrollment record, learning request, supplemental learning, or program registration to determine whether to include the learning in a training plan. Use the Training Plan Status Options page to specify which statuses to associate with future plans and which statuses to associate with current plans.

See [Training Plan Status Options Page](#).

3. (FRA) Review learning classifications and training categories.

French organizations are required to classify planned and actual learning according to legally defined learning classifications, such as competency check and experience validation, and training plan categories, such as job adaptation and job evolution. Enterprise Learning Management delivers learning classifications and training plan categories as system data.

See [Learning Classifications Page](#).

See [Training Plan Categories Page](#).

4. Define default values for estimating learning costs.

For each learning environment, define the estimated (flat) cost per learner and the estimated hourly cost per learner on the Learning Environment - Defaults page. (Learning environments inherit the default costs values from the Install Defaults component.)

See [Learning Environment - Defaults Page](#).

5. When adding courses and classes to the learning catalog, complete the following tasks for learning that you want to include in training plans:

- (Optional) Assign a default learning classification to each course and enter the estimated (flat) cost using the Item Details page.

See [Creating Courses](#).

---

**Note:** You can use the Learner Roster page to associate a training classification with a learner's class enrollment record or update the classification.

---



- (Optional) Assign a global objective to each course on the Maintain Courses - Attributes page.

Global objectives are used to sort data in the training plans. If a course has no global objective, all training related to that item is listed on the training plan under a Not Classified category.

See [Creating Courses](#).

- Enter the estimated cost, by delivery method, for each course.

Update the estimated (flat) cost and the hourly cost per learner on the Delivery Method page.

See [Defining Delivery Methods for Courses](#).

- For each class, enter the duration of the constituent learning components.

This step is only necessary when you want the system to calculate estimated costs based on the hourly amount.

6. To ensure that the system can capture costs for a learner's supplemental learning, you must enter a price and currency when you enter supplemental learning details on the Supplemental Learning (LM\_ADHC\_LRN\_PG) page. The Price and Currency Code fields are available on this page only if you set Price and Currency Lookup to display on the Define Supplemental Learning - Details (LM\_ADHC\_SETUP\_PG) page for the type of supplemental learning you are adding.

See [Maintaining Learning Records and Objectives Using Employee Self Service, Define Supplemental Learning - Details Page](#).

## Plan Preparation Tasks

After you complete the implementation tasks, identify the demand for learning. Demand is based on enrollment records and learning requests. The system automatically takes into account any enrollment records that meet the training plan parameters and are designated to be included in the budget model on the Training Plan Status Options page.

To also use learning requests to quantify the demand for learning:

1. Use the Submit Learning Requests (LM\_ADM\_LRQ\_ASSGN) component to enter learning requests.

On the Submit Learning Requests - Details: Training Plan Attributes page specify if the request is eligible for inclusion in the training plans and enter additional attributes for the request.

(FRA) If French features are enabled for your learning environment, and you are submitting a request for seats (rather than naming individual learners), you can complete the French fields at the bottom of the Training Plan Attributes page for head count information required by the Workers' Council.

2. Update learning requests submitted by learners and managers.

Use the Maintain Learning Request: Training Plan Attributes page to make these requests eligible for inclusion in training plans and enter the estimated costs, global objective, and other information.

See [Understanding Learning Requests](#).

## Training Plan Status Options Page



Use the Training Plan Status Options page (LM\_FRA\_TPLN\_SETUP) to identify the status of class enrollments and learning requests to include in actual and future training plans.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Catalog > Training Plan Status Options > Training Plan Status Options

### Image: Training Plan Status Options page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Training Plan Status Options page.

Training Plan Status Options					
Training Plan Setup			Personalize   Find    		
Item Type	Enrollment Status	Learning Request Status	Include in Budget Model	Consider for Future Plan	Consider for Actual Plan
Class	Completed		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Class	Enrolled		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Class	In-Progress		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Class	Pending Approval		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Class	Pending Payment		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Class	Planned		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Class	Waived		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Class	Waitlisted		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Learning Request		Requested	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Learning Request		Offered	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Program Registration	Completed		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Program Registration	Enrolled		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Program Registration	In-Progress		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Program Registration	Pending Approval		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Program Registration	Planned		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

When you generate a training plan, you specify the plan's start date and an *as of* date. If the as of date is before the start date, the plan is considered a future plan, and the system considers the enrollment and request statuses defined in the Consider for future plan column on this page. If the as of date is after the start date, the plan is considered an actual plan, and the system considers the enrollment and request statuses defined in the Consider for actual plan column.

See [Enrollment and Registration Statuses](#).

### Enrollment Status and Learning Request Status

This column displays the status of the enrollment record (class, supplemental learning, or program registration) or learning request for which you are defining reporting rules.

### Include in Budget Model

Select to include the enrollment records and learning requests with this status in the Training Plan Budget Model.

**Consider for future plan**

Select to include the enrollment records and learning requests with this status in training plans prepared for future periods.

For example, assume that you want to generate a plan for the year 2007. The plan's start date is January 1, 2007 and the end date is December 31, 2007. When you generate the plan with an as of date of October 2006, the plan is considered a future plan.

**Consider for actual plan**

Select to include enrollment records and learning requests with this status in actual training plans.

For example, suppose the plan period is January 1, 2007 to December 31, 2007 and you generate the plan as of July 1, 2007, the middle of the period. Since the as of date is after the start date, the system refers to the rules you defined here.

## Training Plan Setup Page

Use the Training Plan Setup page (LM\_TRNG\_PLAN\_SETUP) to define training plan parameters.

**Navigation**

Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > Training Plan Setup > Training Plan Setup

**Image: Training Plan Setup page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Training Plan Setup page.

**Training Plan Setup**

Training Plan Id:

---

**Training Plan parameters**

\*As of Date:

\*Start Date:

Learning Environment:

Company:

Finalization Date:

\*End Date:

Establishment ID:

Business Unit:

---

**Assign Global Objectives** Personalize | Find | View All | |  First 1 of 1 Last

Objective Code	Objective Description
<input type="text"/>	

+ -

---

**Training Budget by Department** Personalize | Find | View All | |  First 1 of 1 Last

*Department ID	Department Name	Budgeted Amount	Currency Code
<input type="text" value="1"/>	Human Resources	<input type="text" value="5000.00"/>	<input type="text" value="USD"/>

+ -

Use this page to define a set of training plan parameters that you can use to run the Training Plan report or to perform analysis using the budget modeling tool.

**As of Date**

This date serves two purposes:

- It is used to filter the learning that appears in the report.

To be included in the report, an enrollment record or learning request must have been created on or before this date. For classes, the creation date represents the date enrollment was initiated (rather than approved) or, in the case of planned learning, was added to a user's personal learning plan. For learning requests, the creation date represents the date the request was submitted.

- It determines whether you are generating an actual (current) plan or a future plan so that the system can apply the appropriate set of status filters as defined on the Training Plan Status Options page.
  - If the as of date is after the Start Date (entered in the next field), you are generating an actual plan.
  - If the as of date is before the Start Date, you are generating a future plan.

For example, if the As of Date is November 30, 2006 and the Start Date is January 1, 2007, the system knows that you are creating a future plan. It refers to the statuses defined in the Consider for future plan column of the Training Plan Status Options page to further filter the enrollment records and learning requests for the report.

By selecting an as of date that is before today's date, you can view the plan as it was in the past. For example, if on November 28 you want to see the plan as of September 30, enter September 30 in this field. The extraction process will only consider enrollment records that existed on September 30 (provided the class begins and ends within the time frame specified by the Start Date and End Date fields).

---

**Note:** If you generate the plan more than once using the same As of Date, it will reflect subsequent changes to enrollment. For example, if classes that were initially included have been dropped, they will no longer appear in the report.

---

### **Start Date and End Date**

For an enrollment record to be included in the training plan report, the Start Date and End Date defined on the Class Details page must fall on or between the dates entered here. For a learning request to be included in the report, the Start date defined for the request must fall between the dates entered here.

### **Finalization Date**

This field provides a way to freeze a future training plan so that you can identify enrollment records and learning requests that are added after the plan's approval. Enter the cutoff date for including enrollments in the report.

The system compares the creation date of each enrollment record or learning request that is selected for the report to the finalization date. If the creation date after the finalization date, the report includes a *N* in the In Plan column of the report.

If you do not enter a finalization date, all training listed in the plan is considered to be part of the original plan.

For example, say that on November 30 you complete the preparation of next year's training plan. You want to preserve the plan so that you can monitor changes that are made throughout the year. When you run the report again in February with a Finalization date of November 30, an *N* appears next to the enrollment records and learning requests that were created after November 30.

(FRA) French customers can use this feature to identify the date on which the training plan is presented to the Worker's Council. New enrollments that occur after the finalization date are considered to be outside of the plan.

## Learning Environment

To generate the plan for a particular learning environment, select the learning environment here.

For an enrollment record to be included in the training plan report, the learner must be associated with the selected learning environment.

For a learning request to be included in the training plan report, the request must be affiliated with the selected learning environment. By default, a learning request is affiliated with the requester's learning environment. The administrator can override the learning environment for a request through the Maintain Learning Requests component. (When a learning request represents more than one learner or seat, the same learning environment applies to the entire request.)

---

**Note:** You must select a learning environment or a company.

---

## Establishment ID

To generate the plan for a particular establishment, select the establishment here.

For an enrollment record to be included in the training plan report, the learner must be associated with the selected establishment.

For a learning request to be included in the training plan report, the request must be affiliated with the selected establishment. By default, a learning request is affiliated with the requester's establishment. The administrator can override the establishment for a request through the Maintain Learning Requests component. (When a learning request represents more than

one learner or seat, the same establishment applies to the entire request.)

**Company**

To generate the plan for a particular company, select the company here.

For an enrollment record to be included in the training plan report, the learner's job must be associated with the selected company.

For a learning request to be included in the training plan report, the request must be affiliated with the selected company. By default, a learning request is affiliated with the requester's company, which is based on job title. The administrator can override a request's company through the Maintain Learning Requests component. (When a learning request represents more than one learner or seat, the same company applies to the entire request.)

**Business Unit**

To generate the plan for a particular business unit, select the business unit here.

For an enrollment record to be included in the training plan report, the learner must be associated with the selected business unit.

For a learning request to be included in the training plan report, the request must be affiliated with the selected business unit. By default, a learning request is affiliated with the requester's business unit. The administrator can override the business unit for a request through the Maintain Learning Requests component. (When a learning request represents more than one learner or seat, the same business unit applies to the entire request.)

**Assign Global Objectives**

Select the global objectives for the training plan. Information in the plan is sorted by global objective. Learning with a global objective that differs from the plan's objectives is listed at the end of the global objectives. Learning that has no global objective is listed at the end of the report under the heading Not Classified. All global objectives that you select here are listed in the report, even if none of the reported learning is designed to meet the objective. This helps you spot unsupported global objectives and revise your training plan as needed.

**Training Budget by Department**

Enter the budgeted training amount for each department that is associated with the selected learning environment or company.

**Department Name**

You must select at least one department. If the training plan is defined for a company, you can select only those departments associated with the company. If the training plan is defined by learning environment, you can select any department. The

administrator is responsible for ensuring that the departments are appropriate for the learning environment.

**Budgeted Amount**

Enter the amount of the department's training budget for the period specified by the Start Date and End Date fields.

**Currency Code**

Select the currency for the department's training budget. If the forecasted learning costs are stated in another currency, the system will convert the costs to the currency selected here.

For example, if the estimated cost for a learning request is stated in U.S. dollars (currency code USD) and you select currency code EUR here, the system converts this cost to Euros.

## Generating Training Plan Reports

### Page Used to Generate Training Plans

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Training Plan Page</u>	LM_TRNG_PLAN_RCTL	Generate the Training Plan (LM_TRPLN) reports.

### Training Plan Page

Use the Training Plan page (LM\_TRNG\_PLAN\_RCTL) to generate the Training Plan (LM\_TRPLN) reports.

**Navigation**

Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > Training Plan > Training Plan

**Image: Training Plan page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Training Plan page.

Use this page to initiate the LM\_TRPLN PSJob, which includes both the Training Plan Report (LMTPOBJV) and Training Report - Budget (LMTPLNBG). You define the parameters associated with a training plan ID on the Training Plan Setup page.

## Modeling Training Plan Budgets

### Page Used to Model Training Plan Budgets

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Training Plan Budget Model Page</a>	LM_BUDGET_MODEL	Analyze training plan budgets.

### Training Plan Budget Model Page

Use the Training Plan Budget Model page (LM\_BUDGET\_MODEL) to analyze training plan budgets.

#### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > Training Plan > Training Plan Budget Model

#### Image: Training Plan Budget Model page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Training Plan Budget Model page.

**Training Plan Budget Model**

Budget Model Id AUS01  
 \*Training Plan Id

**Run**

As of Date 01/01/2009      Finalization Date  
 Start Date 01/01/2000      End Date 06/24/2009  
 Business Unit AUS01      Learning Environment North America  
 Company      Establishment Description

**Budget Model**
Find First 1 of 1 Last

Name Human Resources      Budgeted Amount 5,000.00      Currency Code USD  
 Ratio (%) 4.000      Total Class Cost 200.00      Currency Code USD

**Budget Items**
Personalize Find View All First 1-2 of 2 Last

Item Type	Description	Base Cost	Training Demand	What If Demand	Current Cost	Budgeted Cost	Currency Code
Class	IBS ACCT MGMT ILT 01 - Account Management	100.00	1	<input type="text" value="1"/>	100.00	100.00	USD
Class	IBS RES CONFLICT ILT 01 - Resolving Conflict	100.00	1	<input type="text" value="1"/>	100.00	100.00	USD

Total Cost 200.00  
 Total Budgeted Cost 200.00

#### Training Plan ID

Select a training plan ID. The system populates the fields in the Run group box based on the training plan ID that you select.

These are the training plan parameters that the system uses to generate the budget model.



**Run**

Click to generate a budget model for each department associated with the training plan ID. Click this button for an existing budget model to update the current training demand so that it reflects enrollments and drops that occurred after the budget model was originally created.

**Budget Model**

The fields in this group box provide an overview of how a department's training budget compares to its actual class cost.

<b>Name</b>	Displays the name of the department.
<b>Budgeted Amount</b>	Displays the budget defined for the department in the training plan.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Displays the currency used for the budget.
<b>Ratio</b>	Displays the ratio between the Total Class Costs and the Budgeted Amount.
<b>Total Class Costs</b>	Displays the system-calculated class costs for the department based on current enrollment records and learning requests.

**Budget Items: Details Tab**

The Details tab of the Budget Items group box lists each item included in the Total Class Costs for the department.

<b>Item Type</b>	Displays the type enrollment record or learning request.
<b>Long Description</b>	Displays the description of the enrollment record or learning request.
<b>Base Cost</b>	Displays the base cost of the enrollment record or learning request.
<b>Training Demand</b>	Displays the system-calculated demand for the enrollment record or learning request.
<b>What If Demand</b>	Enter hypothetical demand for the enrollment record or learning request.
<b>Current Cost</b>	Displays the current cost of the enrollment record or learning request. The system calculates this cost by multiplying the Base Cost times the Training Demand.
<b>Budgeted Cost</b>	Displays the hypothetical budgeted cost of the enrollment record or learning request. The system calculates this cost by multiplying the Base Cost times the What If Demand.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Displays the currency associated with the cost of the enrollment record or learning request.

<b>Recalculate</b>	If you modify any values in the What If Demand column, click this button to recalculate the budget model based on your changes.
<b>Total Cost</b>	Displays the total of the Current Cost values for all the items contributing to the department's budget model.
<b>Budgeted Total Cost</b>	Displays the total of the Budgeted Cost values for all the items contributing to the department's budget model.

### Budget Items: Criteria and Add Criteria Tabs

The Criteria and Add Criteria (additional criteria) tabs of the Budget Items group box display the learning request criteria counts for each class included in the model. Each field represents a different learning request criteria attribute value as defined on the Learning Request Criteria page. Because learning request criteria are defined for each learning environment, the fields that appear on these tabs depend on the learning environment associated with the training plan ID selected for the model. You can edit the counts for each learning request criteria attribute value, save them, and use them for the training plan reports.

---

**Note:** To be able to view and edit learning request criteria counts on the Training Plan Budget Model page, you must have French features enabled for the learning environment associated with the model's training plan ID.

---

# Managing Programs

---

## Understanding Programs

This topic discusses:

- Programs
- Curricula
- Certifications
- Expiration rules for certifications
- Program rosters

## Programs

A program represents a significant learning goal that can be achieved by completing multiple classes. Programs are especially useful for learners who need to obtain a particular certificate, license, skill, or competency. They guide learners along a specified learning path, presenting classes in a logical sequence.

Programs are divided into one or more sections, with each section having its own set of business rules. A section can include courses or another program.

As a user with learning administrator privileges, you can:

- Create programs and publish them in the learning catalog.
- Grant learners access to programs by specifying the valid learner groups to which the learner must belong.
- Specify which items or programs within a section are required and which are optional.
- Determine the recommended order in which learners should complete sections and the recommended order of items within each section.
- Decide whether to permit historical credit, equivalencies, and waivers for items or programs within a section.
- Define one or more high-level objectives that the learner achieves by completing the program.

Learners can sign up for programs through the catalog or their manager, or an administrator can sign them up. Once the learner is registered for the program, the system tracks the learner's progress toward completion.

To successfully complete a program, the learner must:

- Complete the required number of sections of the program.

- Complete the required number of items for each section of the program.
- Complete all core items successfully.

Both learners and managers can view the learner's progress on programs through the self-service pages. When the learner completes the last item within the program, the system updates the learner's program registration status to completed.

Unlike classes, programs have no enrollment limits or waitlisting.

Enterprise Learning Management supports two types of programs: curricula and certifications.

## Curricula

A curriculum program guides the learner along a specific learning path over an unrestricted span of time to fulfill one or more objectives. Because a curriculum has no built-in time frame for completion, the learning is self-paced. The record of completion for a curriculum does not expire; therefore, the learner needs to only complete the curriculum once. If the program you want to create requires an expiration date, you should instead create a certification program.

You might define a Basics of Management curriculum program as follows:

- Section 1 (course section)
  - A Manager's Primer
  - Communicating A Shared Vision
  - Communication Etiquette
- Section 2 (program section)
  - Business Fundamentals program

This program includes two sections: Section 1, which contains three courses and Section 2, which contains another program.

## Certifications

A certification program enforces a fixed time period within which the learner must complete all items to become certified in a particular area. A certification covers a specific topic or set of topics that usually include a test that the learner must pass. Certifications have an expiration date, completion rules, and recertification rules. Popular examples of certifications are Microsoft MCSE and Oracle Java Programmer certifications.

You might define a Sales Manager certification program as follows:

- Section 1 (program section)
  - Account Management program
- Section 2 (course section)
  - Conflict and Confrontation

Strategic Selling

Territory Management

Final Test

You can also define completion and recertification rules such as the following: learners must complete the program 120 days or less after registration. If the learner successfully completes the certification, it remains valid for 365 days, after which the learner has 60 days to achieve recertification.

## Related Links

[Understanding the Learning Component Completion Engine](#)

[Understanding the Class Completion Engine](#)

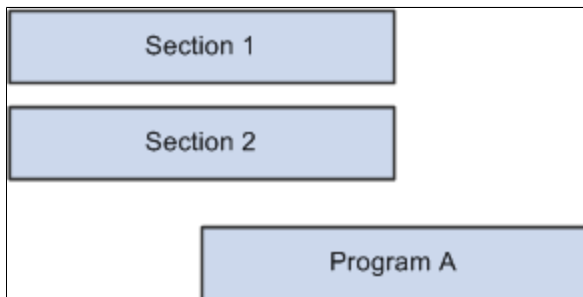
## Expiration Rules for Certifications

When you define a certification program, you specify the expiration rules and the time boundary within which learners must recertify. You can apply a single set of expiration rules to the entire program or define different expiration rules for each section of the program. With the later option, referred to as cascading expirations, an expiring section causes the parent section to expire but it cannot cause a child requirement to expire.

To illustrate, say that a certification program consists of Section 1 and Section 2. Section 2 includes Program A, as shown in the following diagram. If Program A expires, the parent certification program will expire; but section 1 will not expire. Likewise, if Section 1 expires, it will not expire Section 2.

### Image: Cascading expirations

This diagram illustrates two sections, one of which includes a program.



## Recertification

When a completed certification reaches the recertification or "warning period," the learner must recertify within the time boundary defined for the certification. Requirements for recertification depend on the program's definition. You can have learners:

- Complete the entire certification program again.

In this case, you define a single set of expiration rules for the entire program.

- Complete a recertification program.

With this method, you define one set of expiration rules for the program and create a second certification program that includes only those sections that are required for recertification.

- Complete expiring sections of the certification only.

With this method, you define expiration rules for each section of the program. To recertify, learners do not need to repeat the certification program or register for a recertification program; they need only complete the expiring sections.

The system can generate warning notifications before a section or program expires, giving the learner time to enroll and complete the requirements before the certification expires. It can also generate notifications once the learner has completed these requirements.

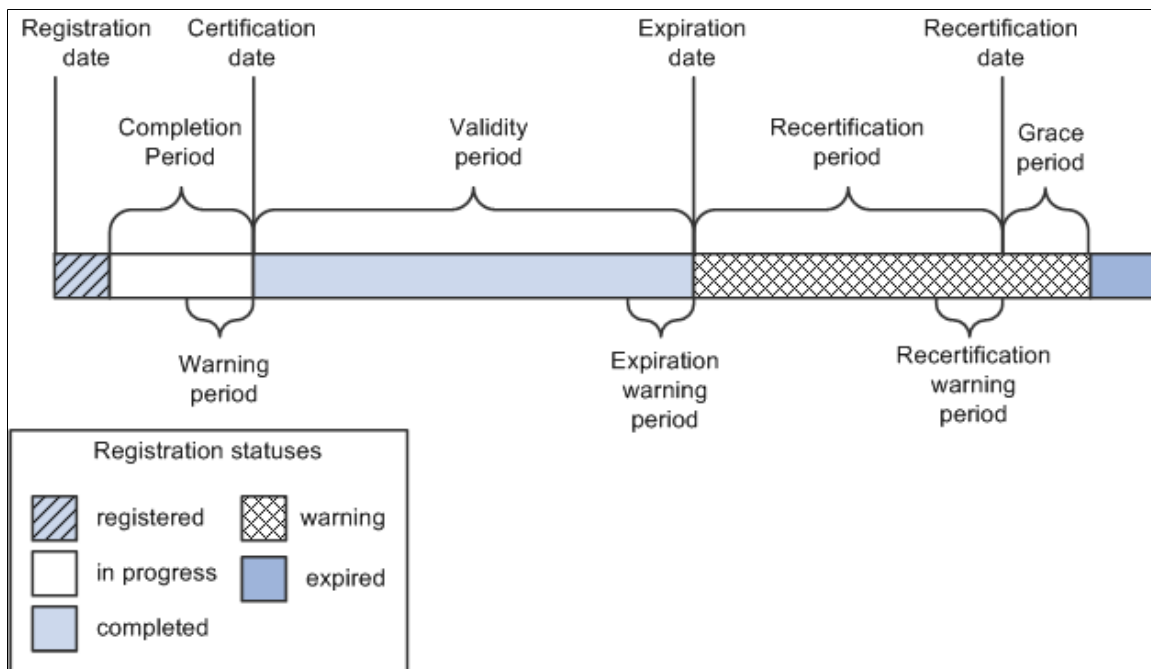
If the learner does not complete the recertification requirements during the "warning period" and the certification expires, the learner must complete the entire certification program again to be recertified.

## Expiration Dates

Numerous dates are associated with certifications.

### Image: Dates related to certifications

The following diagram illustrates the relationship of the dates and time frames that you define when you create a certification program. In this example, it is assumed that there is one set of expiration rules for the entire certification program.



## Program Rosters

Administrators can use the Administer Program Rosters component to view and update rosters for any programs within their learning environment. The permission lists that are associated with the administrator's role control the types of updates an administrator can make, such as dropping learners

from programs, approving registrations, issuing program waivers, revoking or reissuing certifications, and issuing warnings.

## Related Links

[Understanding Program Rosters](#)

---

## Defining Programs

To define programs, use the Maintain Programs (LM\_PROG) component.

**Note:** When you create a curriculum or certification program or modify certain aspects of an existing one, you must rebuild the catalog index before your changes are reflected in the learning catalog. See page discussions for lists of the modifications that require rebuilding the catalog index.

---

## Pages Used to Define Programs

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Search Programs Page	LM_PRG_SRCH	Search for or add a certification program or curriculum program.
<a href="#">Maintain Programs - Details Page</a>	LM_PRG_PG	Define general program information and details about payments, approvals, vendors, and external data. For certifications, also define completion and expiration information.
Update Program Page	LM_PRG_PUSH	Enter the date on which the system will notify learners of revised certification requirements.
<a href="#">Maintain Programs - Sections Page</a>	LM_PRG_SCN_PG	Define sections for a program and the item details for each section.
<a href="#">Section Rule Details Page</a>	LM_PRG_SCN_RULE_PG	Specify which sections of the program the learner must complete.
<a href="#">Maintain Programs - Attributes Page</a>	LM_PRG_ATTRIB_PG	Link a program to one or more categories and specify the relevant keywords and objectives.
<a href="#">Maintain Programs - Prerequisites Page</a>	LM_PRG_PRQ_PG	Identify other items, objectives, and programs that the learner must complete or that you recommend the learner complete prior to registering for this program.
<a href="#">Maintain Programs - Equivalents Page</a>	LM_PRG_EQUIV_PG	Identify courses and programs that are equivalent to a given program.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Maintain Programs - Notes/Attachments Page</a>	LM_PRG_NANDA_PG	Enter notes for a program and attach files.  You can optionally include notes and attachments elsewhere in the system, such as for an item or class.
<a href="#">Maintain Programs - Security Page</a>	LM_PRG_SEC_PG	Identify the learning environment and learner groups that can access this program.
<a href="#">Clone Programs Page</a>	LM_PRG_CLONE_PG	Copy a program and modify it to create a new program.

## Related Links

[Updating the Catalog Indexes](#)

## Understanding Program Creation

You can create programs in two ways: you can add a new program, or you can search for an existing program, clone it, and modify the cloned version.

### Adding a Program

To add a new program:

1. Access the Program Search page.
2. Click the Add Certification link or the Add Curriculum link.
3. Define program details such as pricing, approval rules, and—for certification programs—completion rules.

If you are defining a certification program that has a single set of expiration rules, you define the expiration rules at this time as well.

4. Define the sections that make up the program and, if applicable, the expiration rules for each section.

---

**Note:** To have a single course expire before the other sections of a program, you must create a section with that course only.

---

5. Specify program attributes—category relationships, keywords for catalog searches, and learning objectives.
6. Identify required and recommended prerequisites.
7. Identify equivalent courses and programs.
8. Add notes and attachments to the program.
9. Define security for the program.



10. Activate the program by changing its status on the Manage Programs - Details page from Pending to Active.
11. Update the catalog search index.  
See [Updating the Catalog Indexes](#).

## Cloning a Program

To clone an existing program:

1. Use the Program Search page to locate the program.
2. Click the Clone icon on the tool bar.
3. Enter a new program code.  
This step may not be necessary depending on the settings on the Install Defaults component.
4. Identify the options to clone and click Continue.
5. When the Manage Program - Details page appears, make any changes that are needed.
6. Update the catalog search index.  
See [Updating the Catalog Indexes](#).

## Understanding Program Modifications

To modify a program:

1. Use the Program Search page to locate the program.
2. Update the program by modifying an existing effective-dated row or inserting a new effective-dated row.

---

**Note:** Correction mode is the default state for the Manage Programs component. If Correction mode is not enabled on your permission list for this component, the default mode is Update/Display All.

---

3. (Optional) Enter a revision code for the program on the Manage Programs - Details page.
4. (Optional) You can automatically notify affected learners and their managers of program changes.
  - Click the Update <Program> button at the bottom of the Manage Programs - Details page.
  - Enter the date on which to notify learners.

On the specified date, when you run the Send New Program Updates Notification (LM\_CERT\_UPD) process, the system will send an email notification to learners whose program status is Registered, In Progress, Completed, or Warning. The notice alerts learners to the program change, but does not explain what modifications have been made. Learners can view new requirements on the self-service program detail pages. For more information on program notifications, see [Sending Program Notifications](#).

- (Optional) Update the certification status of affected learners.

In some cases, you may want to require that learners complete the new requirements immediately rather than during the next recertification period. You can use the group action feature of the Administer Program Roster component to update the certification status of those who have completed the program to Warning. Learners will be able to see their new certification status on the self-service pages.

## Understanding Program Deletions

To delete a program, two conditions must be met:

- The program cannot be nested within another program.
- No registration records can exist for the program.

Once a learner registers for a program you can no longer delete it, even if the learner is dropped from the program. You can, however, change the program status to *Inactive* on the Manage Programs - Details page. Inactive programs are accessible to administrators only.

To delete a program:

1. Use the Program Search page to locate the program.
2. Check for linked programs.

If this program is contained within another program, a Nested Program Relationship link appears near the top of the Manage Programs - Details page. Click the link to display the names of the parent programs. You must remove this program from the parent programs before you can proceed.

3. Click the Delete link on any page of the Manage Programs component.
4. Update the catalog search index.

## Prerequisites

To use the following features, you must first activate them at the system level or for the administrator's learning environment:

- Nested programs

This feature enables you to include a program within another program. To set the system-wide default, use the Allow Nested Program check box on the Install Defaults - Details page. The setting for the administrator's learning environment determines whether this feature is available when creating a program. One level of nesting is supported, meaning that program A can contain program B, but program B cannot contain other programs.

- Cascading expirations

With cascading expirations, you can define expiration rules at the section level, rather than for a certification program as a whole. To define a program with this feature, the Allow Cascading Expirations option must be enabled for the administrator's learning environment.

- Approvals

To define approval requirements for program registrations, the Program Registration check box must be selected on the Install Defaults - Programs page.

- eSignature sign off

To require that administrators validate manual updates to a learner's certification status, the Require eSignature on Updates option must be activated for the administrator's learning environment.

- Duplicate program codes

To assign the same program code to more than one program, the Program Code option on the Install Defaults - Details page must be set to *Allowed*. If it is set to *Restricted by LE*, each program that is associated with the same learning environment must be assigned a unique code.

---

**Note:** The Install Defaults component also controls conditions for updating and tracking a learner's certification status.

---

## Related Links

[Install Defaults - General Page](#)

[Install Defaults - Programs Page](#)

[Learning Environment - Defaults Page](#)

## Maintain Programs - Details Page

Use the Maintain Programs - Details page (LM\_PRG\_PG) to define general program information and details about payments, approvals, vendors, and external data.

For certifications, also define completion and expiration information.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Programs

To edit an existing program, search for the program and click the Title link.





To create a new program, click the Add Certification or Add Curriculum button.

**Image: Maintain Programs - Details page (1 of 2)**


This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Programs - Details page (1 of 2).

Details	Sections	Attributes	Prerequisites	Equivalents	Notes and Attachments	Security
---------	----------	------------	---------------	-------------	-----------------------	----------

 Save  Create New  Clone  Delete Previous Next Return To Search Page

 Add Program Row

Program Details

Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

\*Effective Date01/01/2014

\*StatusActive

\*Certification CodeDesignCert101

Nested Program Relationship

\*Long NameDesigner Certification

Revision

\*Short NameDC101

OwnerLuis Martinez

Coordinator

\*DescriptionDesigner Certification

232 characters remaining

Abstract

Certification Program

☐ Allow Certification Waiver

☒ Parent Status Based on Child

☒ Enable Auto Enrollment

☐ Use Cascading Expirations

☒ Auto-Register based on Enrollment

**Image: Maintain Programs - Details page (2 of 32)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Programs - Details page (2 of 2).

<b>Payments</b>	
<b>Pricing</b>	
*Currency Code <input type="text" value="USD"/>	
Internal Price <input type="text" value="0.00"/>	Internal Drop Charge <input type="text" value="0.00"/>
External Price <input type="text" value="0.00"/>	External Drop Charge <input type="text" value="0.00"/>
<b>Training Units</b>	
Price <input type="text" value="0.000"/>	Drop Charge <input type="text" value="0.000"/>
<b>Completion Information</b>	
*Completion Type <input type="text" value="Fixed"/>	
*Completion Period <input type="text" value="10"/> Days	Warning Period <input type="text" value="0"/> Days
<b>Expiration Information</b>	
Expiration Date <input type="text"/>	Validity Period <input type="text"/> Days
Grace Period <input type="text"/> Days	Expiration Warning Period <input type="text"/> Days
Recertification Period <input type="text"/> Days	Recertification Warning Period <input type="text"/> Days
<b>Vendor Information</b>	
Vendor <input type="text"/>	Vendor Code <input type="text"/>
<b>External Information</b>	
External ID <input type="text"/>	
Information <input type="text"/>	
30 characters remaining	
<input type="button" value="Update Certification"/>	
<input type="button" value="Add Program Row"/>	
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Create New"/> <input type="button" value="Clone"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value="Previous"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/> <input type="button" value="Return To Search Page"/>	

**Note:** When you modify the Certification Code, Curriculum Code, Effective Date, Long Name, Short Name, Status, Certification Program, or Expiration Date fields, you must rebuild the catalog index before the changes are reflected in the learning catalog. Changes to approval and payment information also require that you rebuild the index.

See [Updating the Catalog Indexes](#).

## Program Details

**Certification Code or Curriculum Code**

Enter a code for the program. The system displays the code in the catalog.

You may be required to enter a unique program code, depending on the program code option on the Install Defaults - General page.

See [Install Defaults - General Page](#).

### Effective Date

The program displays in the catalog on or after the effective date, provided that the status is set to active.

### Nested Program Relationship

This link is useful after you define a program. It only appears when this program is contained within another program.

Click to see the names of the parent programs. Clicking a parent program opens the Items component so that you can view and edit that program.

Because you cannot delete a program that is nested within another program, this link provides a convenient way to check for and remove the association with parent programs before you delete this program.

### Long Name and Short Name

The system displays these program names in the catalog. For recertification programs, it's recommended that you include the term *recertification* in the name so that learners can easily spot these programs in the catalog.

### Status

Possible values are:

*Pending:* Select to indicate that this program is under construction and not yet published. These programs are only accessible by administrators. When you create a new program, the system automatically sets the status to this value.

*Active:* Select to indicate that this program is ready to be published in the catalog, making it available to learners for registration. The system displays only the programs with active status and valid effective date in the catalog. For this program to appear in the catalog search, you must regenerate the catalog index.

*Inactive:* Select to indicate that this program is no longer in use. These programs are only accessible by administrators.

See [Updating the Catalog Indexes](#).

### Coordinator

Select as a coordinator for this program an instructor within your learning environment, as defined on the Instructor page.

### Revision

To track different revisions of this program, enter a distinguishing value. For example, if you revise a program twice you might enter *A* for the original, *B* for the first revision, and *C* for the second revision. It is recommended that you also change the effective date if you change a revision because effective dating provides true revision control.

<b>Owner</b>	As a reference, enter the name of the person responsible for constructing or managing this program.
<b>Description</b>	Enter a description of the program, such as topics covered and intended audience. This description is available to learners through the catalog.
<b>Abstract</b>	The abstract does not appear in the catalog.
<b>Certification Program</b>	<p>If you are creating a certification program, leave this field blank.</p> <p>If you are creating a recertification program, enter the name of the original certification that this recertification applies to. For example, if you are defining a recertification program for Sales Director called Sales Director Refresher, you would enter <i>Sales Director</i> in this field. You can define multiple recertification programs for a single certification program.</p> <p>This field is hidden when you select Use Cascading Expirations.</p>
<b>Approval Type</b>	If registration in the program requires approval, select the approval process definition here. The approval process definition defines the conditions under which registration must be approved and who must give their approval. This field only appears when program registration approvals are enabled on the Install Defaults - Programs page.
<b>Special Approver</b>	This field is applicable when you select a value in the Approval Type field. You can designate any Enterprise Learning Management user as a special approver for registration. The approval process definition selected in the Approval Type field determines when the person named here is required to approve the registration. If the approval process does not require a special approver, the system ignores the name entered here.
<b>Allow Certification Waiver or Allow Curriculum Waiver</b>	<p>Select to permit a manager or administrator to waive this program for a learner using the supplemental learning feature. (Administrators can always use the program roster to waive programs regardless of the selection here.)</p> <p>With a waived program, the learner gets credit for having the knowledge or experience equivalent to this program without having to register for it and complete it. The system marks the program as waived for the learner. When a program is waived, the system automatically assigns learning objectives that are associated with the program to the learner in <i>Met</i> status. A program waiver does <i>not</i> translate to waivers for the items that make up the program.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Understanding Supplemental Learning</a>.</p> <p>Deselect this check box to indicate that learners cannot get a waiver for this program.</p>
<b>Use Cascading Expirations</b>	(Certification programs only.) Select if you want to define expiration rules at the section level. Each section of courses can

have its own expiration rules, which enables a single section of the program to expire rather than the entire certification. The check box appears only when the Allow Cascading Expiration option is enabled for the administrator's learning environment.

When selected, the Expiration Information group box on this page is hidden and appears on the Sections page instead.

---

**Note:** When you select this check box, the system selects the Parent Status Based on Child check box and makes it unavailable to deselect.

---

### Parent Status Based on Child

Select to have the status of parent programs be based on the status of child programs. For example, if you select this check box and a child program expires, the parent program also expires.

If you deselect this check box, the status of parent program is not based on the status of child programs. With this check box deselected, the system sets the status of parent programs as follows:

- If one or more child programs has a status of *Expired*, the system sets the status of the parent program to *Not Completed*.
- If one or more child classes has a status of *Enrolled*, the system sets the status of the parent program to *In-Progress*.
- If one or more child programs has a status of *Revoked*, the system sets the status of the parent program to *Revoked*.

---

**Note:** This check box is available only if you select the Allow Nested Programs check box on the Install Defaults - Programs page. If you select the Parent Status Based on Child check box on the Install Defaults - Programs page, the Parent Based on Child check box on the Maintain Programs - Details page is selected by default.

---

See [Install Defaults - Programs Page](#).

### Require eSignature on Updates

Select to indicate that manual updates to a learner's program status require eSignature validation. When an administrator uses the program roster to update a learner's program status, the system will prompt for the user's Enterprise Learning Management password.

The check box appears only when the Require eSignature on Updates option is enabled for the administrator's learning environment.

### Enable Auto Enrollment

Select to enable the system to automatically enroll learners in classes associated with the program when they register for it. This also enables the system to automatically register



learners into programs nested within this program at the time of registration.

Whether this check box appears for a program depends on the value that you select for the Program Auto-Enrollment Option field on the Install Defaults - Programs page. If this check box appears for a program, it is selected by default.

See [Install Defaults - Programs Page](#).

### **Auto-Register based on Enrollment**

Select to enable the system to automatically register learners in this program when they enroll in classes associated with this program.

Whether this check box appears for a program depends on the value that you select for the Auto-Register based on Enrollment field on the Learning Environments - Defaults page. If this check box appears for a program, it is selected by default.

See [Learning Environment - Defaults Page](#).

## **Pricing**

Use this group box to enter the base price that the learner must pay to register for the program. When a learner registers for a program, the system tracks the learner's payment method and payment details. The price for the program is independent of the price for items that make up the program. The learner pays for each separately. No discounts exist for items or objectives completed before program registration. No charges are incurred for waiving a program.

### **Currency Code**

Select the currency for all monetary amounts that you define for this program. Currency codes are delivered with your system as translate values and you can modify them.

### **Internal Price**

Enter the registration price for internal learners.

### **Internal Drop Charge**

Enter the price charged if an internal learner drops the program.

### **External Price**

Enter the registration price for external learners.

### **External Drop Charge**

Enter the price charged if an external learner drops the program.

## **Training Units**

### **Price**

Enter the price in training units for this program when the payment method is training units.

### **Drop Charge**

Enter the training units charged if a learner pays in training units and then drops the program.

## **Completion Information**

Completion information applies to certifications only.

**Completion Type**

Select how you want to calculate the completion period for the certification:

*Fixed:* Select to calculate the completion period from the date the learner registers.

*Delayed:* Select to calculate the completion period from the date the learner completes the first item in the program.

**Completion Period**

Enter the number of days within which the learner must acquire the certification. The system uses this value and the completion type to calculate the learner's target completion date for the certification.

For example, let's say the completion period is 60 days and the completion type is fixed. If the learner registers on January 1, then the system immediately sets the target completion date to March 3 and the learner must complete the certification by that date. Let's change the completion type to delayed. If the learner registers for the certification on January 1 but does not complete the first item until February 1, then on February 1 the system sets the target completion date to April 3. Until then, no target completion date is set.

Note that the target completion date is only calculated once, which is the first time an item within the program is completed successfully. Therefore, re-taking any item will not change the target completion date to a new date.

If the learner does not complete all requirements for certification by the target completion date, the system updates the learner's completion status to not completed when the Process Program Updates process (LM\_CERT\_STAT) runs. The administrator has the ability to override the target completion date (extend it) through the program roster, provided the administrator has the appropriate security authorization.

Historical credit does not affect the target completion date. If the program is set to allow historical credit and the registration process determines that the learner has already completed at least one item, the process marks that item as complete within the program. However, the target completion date remains blank. If the Completion Type field is set to delayed, the learner must enroll in and complete (or have waived) an item within the program in order to set the target completion date.

**Warning Period**

Enter the number of days in advance of the target completion date from which you want to send an email notification. This notification warns the learner to complete the certification requirements before time expires. If the learner has already completed the certification, the system no longer generates an email warning. For example, if the target completion date is

October 14, enter *14* to notify the learner on October 1 that only two weeks remain to complete the certification.

## Expiration Information

Expiration rules apply to certifications only. Use the fields in this group box to define the expiration rules for the certification program as a whole. When the Use Cascading Expirations check box is selected, this group box is hidden and you define expiration rules for each section of the program on the Sections page.

### Validity Period

Specify the number of days the certification remains valid for the learner after the learner completes the certification. The certification expiration date adjusts according to the completion date and this value. For example, if a learner completes a certification on May 1, 2006, and you have specified 365 in this field, the learner's certification will expire on April 30, 2006. Alternatively, you can enter a fixed expiration date in the Expiration Date field.

### Expiration Date

Specify the fixed date on which the certification expires. Use this field as an alternative to specifying a validity period.

The Expiration Date and Validity Period fields are mutually exclusive; if you specify the expiration date, the Validity Period field becomes unavailable to edit. Clear both fields to indicate that the certification has no expiration.

### Grace Period

Enter the number of days the certification remains valid after the certification expiration date. During the grace period, the certification remains active in the learner's history. After the grace period, actual certification expiration occurs. The grace period gives the learner and the certifying entity time to validate certification efforts. For example, if the learner takes three days to send recertification test information to the certifying entity, the grace period allows the learner to remain certified during this time. This date never appears to learners.

### Expiration Warning Period

Enter the number of days before certification expiration to indicate when you want the system to send a reminder notification to the learner about the upcoming certification expiration. Clear this field or enter 0 to indicate that you want the system to send the email on the actual certification expiration date.

### Recertification Period

Enter the number of days before actual certification expiration within which the learner must complete the recertification program to reinstate certification status. If the recertification period expires, the learner is ineligible for recertification and must complete the original certification again. For example, if the learner needs 30 days to complete a recertification program, set the Recertification Period to 30, to indicate when the learner should receive a notification that it is now time to begin recertification. The learner would then have 30 days to complete the recertification after they reach the *soft* expiration. Then, after the Grace Period expires, the certification status would changed

to Expired. Clear this field or enter 0 to indicate that learners can obtain recertification at any time.

### Recertification Warning Period

Enter the number of days before recertification expiration to indicate when you want the system to send a reminder notification to the learner. For example, if you enter 14, then 14 days before the Recertification Period ends the learner would receive a notification. Clear this field or enter 0 to indicate that you do not want the system to send this email notification to the learner.

---

**Note:** The certification expiration date defined by the Validity Period or Expiration Date field is the *soft* expiration date that the system communicates to the learner in notifications. Actual certification expiration (*hard* expiration), occurs after both the recertification and the grace periods have elapsed.

---

## Vendor Information

### Vendor and Vendor Code

If this program is provided by an external vendor, select the name of the vendor and enter the vendor's code for this program. This information helps reconcile data from an external load.

## External Information

### External ID and Information

If this program contains data imported or migrated from an external source, enter the external source's unique ID for this program plus any additional information from the external source that doesn't fit into this program structure. For example, you might enter in the Information field a description, notes, and comments from the external data source about this program, such as information about format, rules, historical certification codes, and so on. These fields are for administrator use only.

## Update <Program>

As program requirements change, administrators can publish new or revised requirements to learners whose program status is *Registered*, *In Progress*, *Completed*, or *Warning*. After updating the requirements, click the Update <Program> button to access the Update Program page. This page lists the number of learners who are currently registered or who have completed the program. You can enter a date on which the Send New Program Updates Notification (LM\_CERT\_UPD) process sends an email notification to affected learners and their managers. The program's effective date appears by default. For more information on program notifications, see [Sending Program Notifications](#).

The email does not describe the nature of the change, so you may want to use the email feature accessed through the program roster pages to send a second email that highlights the new or revised requirements.

---

**Note:** We recommend you insert a new effective date before updating existing requirements, if you want to track revisions to the program. Otherwise, all learners registered in the program will need to complete the new requirements once their status has changed.

---

See [Understanding Program Modifications](#).

## Maintain Programs - Sections Page

Use the Maintain Programs - Sections page (LM\_PRG\_SCN\_PG) to define sections for a program and the item details for each section.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Programs > Sections

### Image: Maintain Programs - Sections page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Programs - Sections page.

The screenshot displays the 'Maintain Programs - Sections' page. At the top, there are tabs for 'Details', 'Sections', 'Attributes', 'Prerequisites', 'Equivalents', 'Notes and Attachments', and 'Security'. The 'Sections' tab is selected. Below the tabs, the program information is shown: 'Name: Designer Certification', 'Certification Code: DesignCert101', and 'Effective Date: 01/01/2014'. A row of buttons includes 'Save', 'Create New', 'Clone', 'Delete', 'Previous', 'Next', and 'Return To Search Page'. The main section is titled 'Section Completion Rules' and contains a 'Section Details' form. This form has fields for '\*Section Name' (set to 'Section 1'), 'Instructions' (a large text area with a '254 characters remaining' indicator), '\*Section Order' (set to '1'), and 'Number to Complete' (set to '1'). Below the form is a table with the heading 'Details'. The table has columns: 'Order', 'Required', '\*Course', 'Allow Waiver', 'Historical Credit', 'Credit Period', and 'Allow Equivalent'. The first row shows '1' in the 'Order' column, a checked 'Required' checkbox, 'A Manager's Primer' in the '\*Course' column, and checkboxes for 'Allow Waiver' and 'Historical Credit'. Below the table is an 'Add Course' button. At the bottom of the page are two buttons: 'Add Course Section' and 'Add Program Section', followed by the same row of navigation buttons as at the top.

Each program must include at least one section. Each section can include one or more courses or another program. To create a section that contains courses, click the Add Item Section link at the bottom of the page and identify the items to include. To create a section that includes a program, click the Add Program Section link and identify the program to include. (Separate sections are required for items and programs.) Classes are part of each course and cannot stand alone within a program.

**Note:** The Add Program Section link appears only when the nested program option is activated for the administrator's learning environment.

### Section Details

Each item section must include at least one item. A program section can include only one program.

<b>Section Name</b>	Enter a name for the section to distinguish it from other sections within the program. The system displays to the learner the section name in the catalog.
<b>Instructions</b>	Enter instructions for the learner about how to complete this section. These instructions appear in the catalog and the learning plans of those who register for the program.
<b>Section Order</b>	<p>Enter the recommended order in which the learner should complete this section of the program in relation to the other sections, going from lowest number to highest. This number determines the sequence in which sections are listed in the program's description in the catalog.</p> <p>The number for each section must be a whole integer and unique. The system does not enforce this order.</p>
<b>Items to Complete</b>	Enter the total number of items that the learner must complete from this section to fulfill the requirements for the section. The number must include the required items for the section.

## Item Details

Use this group box to select the items or program for the section.

<b>Order</b>	This field applies to item sections only. Enter a number to specify the recommended order in which the learner should complete the items within the section. If two or more items have the same number, the learner can complete those items in any order before continuing to the next order number. The system does not enforce this order.
<b>Required</b>	For item sections, select this check box to specify that the item is required for completion of the section. Deselect to indicate that the item is optional within the section. For program sections, this check box is automatically selected.
<b>Item or Program Long Name</b>	Select the item or program. If selecting a program, you can only select from active programs that have no nested programs. In addition, the program you select must have an effective date that is equal to or less than the effective data of the parent program.
<b>Allow Waiver</b>	<p>Select to permit a manager or administrator to allow learners to waive this item. With a waiver, learners get completion credit for having the knowledge or experience equivalent to the item without actually having to complete the item. Waivers are granted through the Supplemental Learning component.</p> <p>Deselect this check box to indicate that the learner cannot waive this item.</p>
<b>Historical Credit</b>	Select to permit the learner to get credit for this item or program if the learner has completed it before registration. The system grants the learner completion credit upon registration, provided

that the learner completed the item or program (or the item or program was waived) within the historical credit validity period, as defined in the Credit Period field.

Deselect this check box to require the learner to enroll in and complete the item or program regardless of whether the learner previously completed it.

---

**Note:** If the learner enrolls in and completes classes for the same item or program multiple times, the system uses the most recent completion for the historical credit.

---



---

**Note:** When creating a nested program, consider enabling the use of historical credit. If historical credit is not allowed, a learner who completes the nested program before registering for the parent program, may be prevented from meeting the parent program's requirements.

---

### Credit Period

If you have allowed historical credit, enter the number of days from the date of registration within which the learner must have completed the item or program. For example, if you set this value to 90, then the learner must have completed the corresponding item within the last 90 days before program registration.

Leave this field blank if you want no time restriction on when the learner must have completed the item or program to receive historical credit.

### Allow Equivalent

Select if the requirement can be satisfied by completing an equivalent course or program.

## Expiration Information

Expiration rules apply to certification programs only. This group box appears for item sections when the Use Cascading Expirations check box is selected on the Maintain Programs - Details page.

Enter the expiration rules that pertain to this section only. The fields are similar to the expiration fields on the Maintain Programs - Details page; however, the rules you define here apply to this section only.

## Section Rule Details Page

Use the Section Rule Details page (LM\_PRG\_SCN\_RULE\_PG) to specify which sections of the program the learner must complete.

### Navigation

Click the Section Completion Rules link on the Maintain Programs - Sections page.

**Image: Section Rule Details page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Section Rule Details page.

**Section Rule Details**

Program Name Designer Certification      Certification Code DesignCert101

Effective Date 01/01/2014      Version

---

**Section Rule Details**

Rule Type Must Complete a Subset of the Following Sections ▼

Complete At Least

☐ Section 1

Save Cancel

**Rule Type**

You can require that learners complete all sections that you specify or a subset of those sections. Select the appropriate rule:

- *Must Complete a Subset of the Following Sections*
- *Must Complete All of the Following Sections*

**Complete at least**

This field appears when you select *Must Complete a Subset of the Following Sections*. Enter the minimum number of sections the learners must complete.

**Maintain Programs - Attributes Page**

Use the Maintain Programs - Attributes page (LM\_PRG\_ATTRIB\_PG) to link a program to one or more categories and specify the relevant keywords and objectives.

**Navigation**

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Programs > Attributes



## Image: Maintain Programs - Attributes page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Programs - Attributes page.

Details
Sections
Attributes
Prerequisites
Equivalents
Notes and Attachments
Security

Name Designer Certification
Certification Code DesignCert101
Effective Date 01/01/2014
Version

Save
Create New
Clone
Delete
Previous
Next
Return To Search Page

**Category Relationships**

No Categories have been added to the Program

+ Add Category

**Keywords**

No Keywords have been added to the Program

+ Add Keyword

**Objectives**
Personalize | Find |
First
1-13 of 13
Last

*Objective Code▲	Objective Description▲	Proficiency	Action
0150	Creative thinking	1-Little	Populate Related Objectives
0151	Directiveness/Assertiveness	1-Little	
0151	Directiveness/Assertiveness	2-Fair	
0152	Debates issues unabrasively	1-Little	
0152	Debates issues unabrasively	4-Very Good	
0153	Articulate & concise	1-Little	
0153	Articulate & concise	4-Very Good	
0154	Organize & present ideas well	1-Little	
0154	Organize & present ideas well	3-Good	
0703	Negotiation/mediation111	3-Good	Populate Related Objectives
1	Focuses on Customer	3-Good	
2	Resolves Customer lssues	3-Good	
S100	Abstract Thinking		

+ Add Objective

Save
Create New
Clone
Delete
Previous
Next
Return To Search Page

**Note:** When you add, remove, or modify categories, keywords, or objectives, you must rebuild the catalog index before the changes are reflected in the learning catalog.

See [Updating the Catalog Indexes](#).

## Category Relationships

Select the categories under which you want to list this program in the learning catalog.

See [Defining Learning Categories](#).

**Category** Select the category within your learning environment to which this item belongs.

## Keywords

Keywords help users locate this program when searching the catalog.

**Keyword Type** Select the keyword type or category.

**Keyword** Select a keyword for this program. You can only select keywords that belong to the selected keyword type.

## Objectives

Identify the objectives and, if applicable, corresponding proficiency levels that learners meet by completing this program. Learners receive credit for meeting the objectives that have been directly assigned to them.

A program's objectives have no relation to its constituent course objectives. The objectives at either level function independently of one another. Define objectives on the Objectives page.

**Populate Related Objectives** Click to add all the parent objective's related objectives to the Objectives grid for the program.

---

**Note:** This button appears only for objectives imported from PeopleSoft HCM that are associated with one or more sub-items (related objectives). For more information about related objectives, see [Understanding Objectives](#).

---

## Related Links

[Assigning Objectives to Courses and Programs](#)

## Maintain Programs - Prerequisites Page

Use the Maintain Programs - Prerequisites page (LM\_PRG\_PRQ\_PG) to identify other items, objectives, and programs that the learner must complete or that you recommend the learner complete prior to registering for this program.

## Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Programs > Prerequisites

## Image: Maintain Programs - Prerequisites page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Programs - Prerequisites page.

Details	Sections	Attributes	Prerequisites	Equivalents	Notes and Attachments	Security												
Name Designer Certification		Certification Code DesignCert101																
Effective Date 01/01/2014		Version																
<div>  Save            Create New            Clone            Delete           Previous   Next   <a href="#">Return To Search Page</a> </div>																		
<b>Required Prerequisites</b>																		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Abstract Thinking</li> </ul>																		
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="4">Prerequisites</th> </tr> <tr> <th>*Type</th> <th>Prerequisite Name</th> <th>Proficiency</th> <th>*Relationship</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Objective</td> <td>Abstract Thinking</td> <td></td> <td>End</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <div>  Done         </div>							Prerequisites				*Type	Prerequisite Name	Proficiency	*Relationship	Objective	Abstract Thinking		End
Prerequisites																		
*Type	Prerequisite Name	Proficiency	*Relationship															
Objective	Abstract Thinking		End															
<b>Recommended Prerequisites</b>																		
Recommended Prerequisites have not been added to this program																		
<a href="#">+ Add Recommended Prerequisites</a>																		
<div>  Save            Create New            Clone            Delete           Previous   Next   <a href="#">Return To Search Page</a> </div>																		

## Required Prerequisites

The program registration process checks that the learner has met all required prerequisites for this program, before confirming the learner's registration. The registration process does not check prerequisites for courses within a section of a program because the course prerequisites function independently of the program prerequisites. Administrators can override prerequisites during group and mass enrollment. Managers cannot override prerequisites for a learner directly, but can use the Supplemental Learning page to give learners waivers on courses, objectives, and programs.

To add a prerequisite for the program, click the Add Required Prerequisites link and enter the prerequisites.

- |                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Type</b>         | Select the type of prerequisite: <i>Course</i> , <i>Objective</i> , or <i>Program</i> .   |
| <b>Prerequisite</b> | Select the name of the prerequisite course, objective, or program.  |
| <b>Proficiency</b>  | This field pertains to objectives that are selected as prerequisites. If the objective is associated with a rating model, select the proficiency level.   |
| <b>Relationship</b> | Select one of the following values to build a phrase expressing how prerequisites within this program relate to each other: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select <i>End</i> if this is the last prerequisite.</li> <li>Select <i>And</i> if there are additional prerequisites.</li> </ul> |

- Select *Or* if there are multiple prerequisites and the learner needs to complete any one of them.

**Done**

Click to hide the data entry fields for required prerequisites.

**Recommended Prerequisites**

These fields are similar to the Required Prerequisites fields. Use them to select courses, objectives, and programs that you recommend learners complete before taking the current program. Recommended prerequisites that the learner does not meet do not prevent the learner from registering for the program.

**Maintain Programs - Equivalents Page**

Use the Maintain Programs - Equivalents page (LM\_PRG\_EQUIV\_PG) to identify courses and programs that are equivalent to a given program.

**Navigation**

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Programs > Equivalents

**Image: Maintain Programs - Equivalents page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Programs - Equivalents page.

Details	Sections	Attributes	Prerequisites	Equivalents	Notes and Attachments	Security
Name		Designer Certification		Certification Code		DesignCert101
Effective Date		01/01/2014		Version		
Save	Create New	Clone	Delete	Previous	Next	<a href="#">Return To Search Page</a>
<b>Program Equivalents</b>						
No Program Equivalents found.						
Add Equivalent						
Save	Create New	Clone	Delete	Previous	Next	<a href="#">Return To Search Page</a>

Select the courses or programs that are equivalent to this one. When a program or course has a prerequisite, learners can complete an equivalent program or course to meet the prerequisite.

If the learner completes more than one equivalent item or program, the system refers to the item or program that was completed most recently, for the certification requirement.

**Maintain Programs - Notes/Attachments Page**

Use the Maintain Programs - Notes/Attachments page (LM\_PRG\_NANDA\_PG) to enter notes for a program and attach files.

**Navigation**

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Programs > Notes/Attachments

## Image: Maintain Programs - Notes/Attachments page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Programs - Notes/Attachments page.

The screenshot shows the 'Notes and Attachments' tab selected. The top section contains fields for 'Name' (Designer Certification), 'Effective Date' (01/01/2014), 'Certification Code' (DesignCert101), and 'Version'. Below these are buttons for 'Save', 'Create New', 'Clone', 'Delete', 'Previous', 'Next', and 'Return To Search Page'. The 'Notes' section has a 'View All' link and '1 of 1' indicator. A note is displayed with a 'Display Note to Learner' checkbox. The 'Attachments' section shows 'No Program Attachment Found' and an 'Add Attachment' button. The bottom of the page has the same navigation buttons as the top.

## Notes

Enter any notes about the program and, if applicable, select the Display Note to Learner check box for the note.

## Attachments

To add an attachment, click the Add Attachment link. Then either enter the path to and the name of the attachment, or click the Browse button to locate the attachment, and click the Upload button. After you upload the attachment, the system displays the attachment file name in the description field. You can edit this description.

To display attachments to the learner, select the Display check box next to the attachment description.

To delete an attachment, select the check box next to the attachment description and click the Delete Attachment button.

Other aspects of attachments are discussed in the Managing Classes topics.

---

**Note:** Your system configuration determines the size of the files that you can attach.

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/uad57f868-3c26-45a1-bba7-3c75b5cd46fd

---

## Related Links

[Understanding Attachments](#)

## Maintain Programs - Security Page

Use the Maintain Programs - Security page (LM\_PRG\_SEC\_PG) to identify the learning environment and learner groups that can access this program.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Catalog > Maintain Programs > Security

### Image: Maintain Programs - Security page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Programs - Security page.

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain Programs - Security' page. At the top, there are tabs: Details, Sections, Attributes, Prerequisites, Equivalents, Notes and Attachments, and Security. The 'Security' tab is selected. Below the tabs, there are fields for 'Name' (Designer Certification), 'Certification Code' (DesignCert101), 'Effective Date' (01/01/2014), and 'Version'. Below these fields are buttons: Save, Create New, Clone, Delete, Previous, Next, and Return To Search Page. A section titled 'Learning Environments' contains a table with one row for 'North America' and a 'Primary' checkbox. Below this is a button to 'Add Learning Environment'. A section titled 'Learner Groups' contains a list with 'Employees' and 'North America'. Below this is a button to 'Edit Learner Group Security'. At the bottom are buttons for Save, Create New, Clone, Delete, Previous, Next, and Return To Search Page.

**Note:** When you add or remove learning environments or learner groups, you must rebuild the catalog index for programs before the changes are reflected in the learning catalog.

See [Updating the Catalog Indexes](#).

## Learning Environments

Use these fields to specify the learning environments for which this program is valid.

### Learning Environment

For new programs, the system displays the administrator's learning environment as the default. By adding other learning environments, you enable administrators of those environments to update this program and associate classes with it as well.

---

**Important!** If you are creating a program, be careful not to delete your learning environment. If it's not, you will lose the ability to access this program after you leave this component.

---

### Primary

This object must be associated with at least one learning environment. In this field, select the primary environment with which this object is associated. You cannot remove the primary learning environment from this page without first selecting another environment as the primary. You can change the primary learning environment on this page at any time.

## Learner Groups

Identify which learner groups can access this program in the catalog. The administrator can select from the learner groups that have been defined for any of the learning environments associated with the program. To access this program in the catalog, a learner must meet the group membership criteria that you define here.

Learner groups assigned to the program are not automatically assigned to constituent courses and programs. For example, you might grant the North America learner group access to the Professional Development curriculum, but only a subset of learners within the North America group may be able to complete the program. This is possible if only some members of the North America group are also members of learner groups associated with the courses in the program. Assigning a learner group to the program does not mean that all learners in that group will have access to all items and programs within the program.

It is the responsibility of the administrator to ensure that there are no conflicts or inconsistencies between learner groups assigned to the program and learner groups assigned to constituent courses and programs.

To add learner groups, click the Add Learner Group Security link.

### Name

Select the name of the learner group.

### Relationship

Specify how this learner group is related to others in the list when used to determine whether or not a person has access to the program

Values are:

*And:* A learner must be a member of both this learner group and the next in the list.

*Or:* A learner must be in this learner group or the next in the list.

*End:* A placeholder for the last learner group in the list. The system ignores any learner groups that are listed after *End*.

To define security such that a learner must be a member of learner group A, and a member of learner group B or C, you must reuse learner group A. The resulting security would look like this:

Learner group A *and*

Learner group B *or*

Learner group A *and*

Learner group C *end*.

---

**Important!** Associate the program with at least one learner group. If you do not select a learner group, learners cannot access this program.

---

**Done**

Click to hide the data entry fields for learner groups.

## Clone Programs Page

Use the Clone Programs page (LM\_PRG\_CLONE\_PG) to copy a program and modify it to create a new program.

### Navigation

Click the Clone link on the Details page.

### Image: Clone Programs page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Clone Programs page.

The screenshot shows the 'Clone Programs' page with the following fields and controls:

- Program Cloning** (Section Header)
- \*Program**: Text field containing 'Business Management'
- \*Program Code**: Text field containing 'MDC\_BusFund'
- Program Status**: Text field containing 'Pending'
- \*Effective Date**: Date field containing '06/02/2003' with a calendar icon
- Owner**: Text field containing 'Luis Martinez' with a search icon
- Clone All**: Radio button selected, labeled 'Yes' and 'Clone All'
- Custom**: Radio button, labeled 'No' and 'Custom'
- Custom Options** (Section Header):
  - ☒ Sections
  - ☒ Prerequisites
  - ☒ Attributes
  - ☒ Learning Environments
  - ☒ Completion Rules
  - ☒ Equivalents
  - ☒ Notes and Attachments
  - ☒ Learner Groups
- Continue** and **Cancel** buttons at the bottom.

See [Understanding Program Creation](#).

### Program

Enter the name of the new program. By default, the system displays the name of the copied program.

### Program Code

Enter the code for the new program. By default, the system displays the code for the copied program. The value that you enter must be unique if the Program Code Option on the Install Defaults - General page is set to restricted.



See [Install Defaults - General Page](#).

**Effective Date**

Enter the effective date of the new program. By default, the system displays the effective date of the copied program.

**Owner**

By default, the system displays the name of the administrator who is cloning the program.

**Program Status**

The system automatically sets the status of the new program to *Pending*. After you save the new program, update its status on the Maintain Program - Details page.

**Clone All or Custom**

To copy all values from the existing program, select Clone All. To copy selected values, select Custom.

## Custom Options

The check boxes in this section become available when you select the Custom option. Select the program attributes that you want to copy from the existing program to the new program. When you click Continue, the Details page appears with the cloned data, which you can update.

---

**Note:** Selecting Sections is an *all or none* option; either all the sections are cloned or none of the sections are cloned. If you do not select Learning Environments, the new program inherits your learning environment and corresponding learner groups.

---

## Updating Certification Registration Statuses

To have the system update learners' certification registration status to Not Completed, Expired, or Warning, use the Program Status Updates (LM\_RCTL\_CURR\_STAT) component.

### Page Used to Update Program Registration Statuses

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Update Program Statuses Page</a>	LM_LECR_RCTL_STAT	Process registration status updates for programs.

## Understanding Registration Status Update Processing

Use the Update Program Statuses component to:

- Update learners' registration statuses to Not Completed for certifications the learner does not complete by the target completion date.

The system compares target completion date, today's date, and the registration status of the program. If the target completion date has passed (target completion date is one day before current date) and the learner's registration status is Registered or In-Progress, the process updates the registration status to Not Completed and generates the Registration Incomplete email to be sent to the learner.

- Update learners' registration statuses to Expired when the grace period ends.

When the current date is equal to the end of the grace period, the system updates the registration status to Expired and generates the Certification Expiration email to be sent to the learner.

- Update learners' registration statuses to Warning when the beginning of the expiration warning period is reached.

When the current date is equal to the number of days before the expiration date as defined in the Expiration Warning Period field on the Program Details page, and the learner's certification status is Completed, the system updates the registration status to Warning and generates the Certification Warning email to be sent to the learner.

The generated emails go into the enrollment notification queue and are sent to learners when the LM\_NOTIFY process runs. Use the Enrollment Notifications run control page to run the LM\_NOTIFY process.

---

**Important!** You should schedule this process to run at least once a day. The process updates only the programs whose target completion date was one day earlier.

---

## Update Program Statuses Page

Use the Update Program Statuses page (LM\_LECR\_RCTL\_STAT) to process registration status updates for programs.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Program Status Updates > Update Program Statuses

To process program registration status updates:

1. Add a new run control ID or search for and select an existing one.
2. Enter the date for which you want to run the process.

When scheduling the job to run on a nightly basis, make sure this field is blank. In this case the system uses the current date every time it runs. For non-recurring instances, this field gives you the ability to process status updates in a back-dated environment. For example, if you did not run the process over the weekend, you can run the process twice—once for each date missed. When backdating a run, you must specify the exact date missed. If you leave this field blank, the system will use the current date.

3. Click Run.

The system displays the Process Scheduler Request page.

4. In the Process List grid, select the Application Engine processes you want to run and click OK. The choices are: Set Program to Incomplete (LM\_CERT\_STAT), Set Certification to Expired (LM\_EXPR), and Set Certification to Warning (LM\_WARN).

See [Understanding Registration Status Update Processing](#).

## Sending Program Notifications

### Pages Used to Send Program Notifications

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Ad hoc Program Notifications Page</u>	LM_PRG_NOTIF	Send email messages about the program to learners and other interested parties.
<u>Program Notifications Page</u>	RCTL_CURR_NOTIF	Run the program notification processes to send learners reminders and warnings about their certification status.

### Understanding Program Notifications

This topic discusses the three types of program notifications:

- Ad hoc program notifications.
- Reminder and warning program notifications.
- Status update program notifications.

---

**Note:** Enterprise Learning Management delivers predefined templates in PeopleTools for program notifications.

---

#### Ad Hoc Program Notifications

Use the Ad Hoc Program Notifications page accessible through the program roster components to send email messages about a program to registered learners and interested parties.

#### Reminder and Warning Program Notifications

Use the Program Notifications component to send reminders and warning emails to learners about their certifications and recertification statuses. The system generates these notifications based on delivered workflow templates. Through this component, you can run the following program notifications processes:

<i>Process Name</i>	<i>Object Name</i>	<i>Description</i>
Certification Completion Warn (certification completion warning)	LM_CMPL_WRN	Generates reminder emails to learners about their upcoming deadlines for certification completion.

<b>Process Name</b>	<b>Object Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
Send New Program Updates Noti (send new program updates notification)	LM_CERT_UPD	Generates emails to learners notifying them that changes have been made to the program they have completed or for which they are registered.  If the Re-Evaluate Completed Registration check box is selected on the <a href="#">Install Defaults - Programs Page</a> , and the administrator added one or more requirements for a program, this process also changes the status of that program from <i>Completed</i> to <i>Warning</i> for learners who have already completed the program.
Certification Expiration Warning	LM_EXPR_WRN	Generates emails to learners warning them of their upcoming certification expiration.
Re-Certification Warning Notif (re-certification warning notification)	LM_RECRT_WRN	Generates emails to learners warning them of their upcoming deadline for completing a recertification.

---

**Important!** You should schedule these processes to run at least once a day.

---

## Status Update Program Notifications

Use the Enrollment Notifications component to process program notifications emails for status updates. When there is a status change for a learner's program registration, the system automatically generates a program notification to alert the appropriate users of the change. The system generates these notifications based on delivered workflow templates. These program notification emails are queued, and you must run the Enrollment Notifications Application Engine process (LM\_NOTIFY), through the Enrollment Notifications component, to process the notifications.

See [Sending Enrollment, Registration, and Waitlist Notifications](#).

---

**Important!** You should schedule the Enrollment Notifications process to run at least once a day.

---

## Related Links

[Enrollment Workflow Notifications](#)

## Ad hoc Program Notifications Page

Use the Ad hoc Program Notifications page (LM\_PRG\_NOTIF) to send email messages about the program to learners and other interested parties.

## Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learner Tasks > Administer Program Rosters

Search for the program and click the Roster button. Select the learners to notify. In the Group Action field, select *Send Notification* and click Go.

### Image: Ad hoc Program Notifications page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Ad hoc Program Notifications page.

Program - BasMgmt01

## Ad hoc Program Notifications

**Notification Details**

To

CC

BCC

☐ Send Email as HTML

---

Subject

Message Text   
 \*\*Replace with Notification Details\*\*

**Attachments**

Add Attachment

Send Notification

[Return to Program Roster](#)

#### To, CC, and BCC

The To field displays the learner email addresses for the learners you selected on the roster. You can also manually add email addresses. Use the CC and BCC fields as required.

#### Send Email as HTML

Select this check box to have the message displayed in rich text HTML if you are using HTML tags as you compose your message.

#### Subject and Message Text

The system automatically displays default entries that include the program code and description. You can edit and spell check

these as required. You can also use standard HTML tags to format the text of your message.

### **Add Attachment**

Click to attach a file to the ad hoc notification email.  
The Attachments group box displays the files you add as attachments.

### **Send Notification**

Click when you are ready to send this program notification. The system displays a confirmation page where you can click OK to send the message or click Cancel. If you click OK, the system queues your message and returns you to the Ad Hoc Program Notifications page.

## **Program Notifications Page**

Use the Program Notifications page (RCTL\_CURR\_NOTIF) to run the program notification processes to send learners reminders and warnings about their certification status.

### **Navigation**

Enterprise Learning > Notifications > Program Notifications

To process program notification emails:

1. Add a new run control ID or search for and select an existing one.
2. Enter the As of Date for which you want to run the processes.

When scheduling the job to run on a nightly basis, make sure this field is blank. In this case, the system uses the current date every time it runs. For non-recurring instances, this field gives you the ability to process program notifications in a back-dated environment. For example, if you did not run the process over the weekend, you can run the process twice—once for each date missed. When backdating a run, you must specify the exact date missed. If you leave this field blank, the system will use the current date.

3. Click Run.

The system displays the Process Scheduler Request page.

4. In the Process List grid, select the process that you want to execute, and then click OK.

It is recommended that you schedule all the processes to run once every night.

The overview for this topic provides descriptions for each of the processes.

See [Understanding Program Notifications](#).

## Setting the Top of Stack Indicator for Program Registrations

### Page Used to Set the Top of Stack Indicator for Program Registrations

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Program Top of Stack Updates Page</a>	LM_PRGTOS_RUNCTL	Run the process that sets the Top of Stack flag for all of your existing program registrations.

### Understanding the Top of Stack Indicator

When you select the Program Auto-Enrollment Option option on the [Install Defaults - Programs Page](#), program registrations trigger the system to automatically enroll learners in the courses associated with the program. To facilitate this automatic enrollment, the automatic enrollment process starts with the program registration that is designated as the top of stack. This system sets the Top of Stack indicator for one registration row per program per learner based on the following rules:

1. If a learner has only one registration row and it does not have a status of *CANC* (dropped), then the system sets the Top of Stack flag for the registration row.
2. If there are multiple registration rows and only one of them is non-terminal, then the system sets the Top of Stack indicator for the non-terminal registration row.
3. If there are multiple non-terminal registration rows, the system sets the Top of Stack flag for the non-terminal registration row that has the maximum enrollment date (PS\_LM\_PRG\_REG.LM\_ENRL\_DT) for the learner and program combination.

---

**Note:** If there are multiple non-terminal registration rows and more than one have the same maximum enrollment date, then the system sets the Top of Stack flag for the registration row with the maximum program registration ID.

---

4. If there are multiple registration rows, all of which are terminal, the system sets the Top of Flag stack for the terminal registration row for the learner and program combination with the latest (most recent) enrollment date and the highest registration ID with the program status not equal to *CANC*.
5. Any time a new registration row is added or an existing row is reissued, the system flags it as the top of stack and clears the flag for the previous top of stack registration row.
6. If the current top of stack registration row is cancelled or dropped, the system re-evaluates the top of stack flag for that learner and program and sets the Top of Stack flag for the appropriate non-cancelled registration row.

Use the Program Top of Stack Updates page to run the one-time process that sets the Top of Stack flag for all of your existing program registrations.

### Program Top of Stack Updates Page

Use the Program Top of Stack Updates page (LM\_PRGTOS\_RUNCTL) to run the process that sets the Top of Stack flag for all of your existing program registrations.

**Navigation**

Enterprise Learning > Program Top of Stack Updates

Click the Run button to initiate the Top of Stack (LM\_PRG\_TOS) Application Engine process.



# Searching in ELM

---

## Understanding PeopleSoft Search Framework Implementation for ELM

PeopleSoft Search, which consists of Global Search and Keyword Search Page search, is a PeopleTools indexed search technology that relies on the Oracle Secure Enterprise Search (SES) engine by way of Integration Broker. It creates and updates indexes in the Oracle SES server, and requires the use of PeopleSoft Query or Connected Query to create search definitions that identify the objects and attributes to make available to the indexes. Integration Broker provides the interface between PeopleSoft Search Framework and Oracle SES engine to deploy the search definitions, build the indexes, and return the search results.

---

**Note:** Oracle Secure Enterprise Search (SES) is the only supported search engine for all PeopleSoft products as of PeopleSoft release 9.2, replacing Verity search engine. PeopleSoft Search Framework is the set of PeopleTools that work with Oracle SES to provide PeopleSoft Search, which consists of the *Global Search* and component *Keyword Search Page* search features. You must configure Oracle SES for use with PeopleSoft to use PeopleSoft Search and any of the features that are based on PeopleSoft Search Framework.

---

**Note:** To become familiar with PeopleSoft Search terminology and learn how to create and implement the application-specific items described in this documentation, you must read

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/ue9b2a1b3-7452-474c-a1e6-eba9587272fb

---

PeopleSoft Search Framework supports both *Global Search* and component *Keyword Search Page* search capabilities. Global Search, initiated from a global search bar, provides an alternate navigation mechanism that bypasses the classic PeopleSoft navigation. The Keyword Search Page feature allows keyword-based searches from a *Keyword Search* page that appears within an administrative component. Both searches target the PeopleSoft pages and components as if you navigated directly to them while providing flexibility in searching. Data is secured so that search results return only data rows to which the user has role and permission list access. Users can choose to display the search results in list or grid format.

PeopleSoft Search Framework provides a consistent technology by which to deploy and maintain search indexes regardless of PeopleSoft application. However, each application provides and maintains its own application-specific search definitions. This documentation describes the search definitions that Oracle delivers preconfigured for PeopleSoft ELM.

When installing Oracle SES and PeopleSoft Search for ELM, consider also consulting information provided in *PeopleSoft Human Capital Management Installation Guide*, "Configuring Global Search Using Oracle Secure Enterprise Search", which is available from My Oracle Support.

For information about deploying search definitions and managing PeopleSoft Search Framework,

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/u41713a86-25e8-4223-9221-0713c11ef356

## Understanding PeopleSoft Search Definitions for ELM

Each PeopleSoft application provides predefined application-specific search definitions for implementation within the PeopleSoft Search Framework. Tables later in this documentation provide a list of the search definitions that Oracle delivers preconfigured for PeopleSoft ELM.

You can use PeopleSoft ELM global search definitions and search page (component) definitions as delivered, copy and modify them, or create new ones.

---

**Note:** For easier maintenance and patch upgrades, Oracle recommends that you preserve the preconfigured application-specific search definitions as default definitions. To modify a delivered search definition, manually copy it and then modify the copy.

---

For information about the building blocks or objects that are associated with a search definition (query types, delete query, security type, attributes, facets, search category, and so on), and to learn how to create and implement search definitions using PeopleSoft Search Framework, you must read .

To view the preconfigured ELM search definitions that are listed in this topic, access the Search Definition component (PeopleTools > Search Framework > Designer > Search Definition).

## PeopleSoft Search Considerations for ELM

When implementing PeopleSoft Search Framework for ELM, keep these general considerations in mind.

PeopleSoft ELM searches:

- Are enabled for Global Search.

---

**Note:** There are no component level Keyword Search Page searches preconfigured for ELM at this time.

---

- Are delivered for some administrative components (Keyword Search Page searches). These searches are also enabled for Global Search.
- Consider only current effective-dated rows. Incremental indexing should be run daily to index changed data into the SES system and return most recent information. Consider the rate at which your data changes to determine the frequency for incremental indexing. For example, the Time and Absence indexes may need to be incrementally indexed multiple times in a day, whereas Succession Planning might only need to be incrementally indexed once in a quarter.
- Are based solely on the fields and values that are indexed.
- Rely on the last updated date/time stamp field for incremental search indexing. (If a date/time stamp field is not present in the underlying tables of a search definition, then changes to that table will not be tracked by SES. Date and numeric fields cannot be added as facets.)
- Allow non case-sensitive free text search.

- Accept only an asterisk (\*) as a wildcard in keyword search. Searching by any other special character is not supported. (Wildcards are not allowed at the beginning of keywords. Consult your Oracle SES documentation for more information about wildcard use and limitations.)

In addition to these general considerations, each PeopleSoft ELM search definition may have its own, more specific set of considerations.

---

## Using Global Search Definitions for ELM

The table in this topic lists and describes the Global Search definitions that Oracle delivers preconfigured for PeopleSoft ELM. If considerations exist other than those listed in the [PeopleSoft Search Considerations for ELM](#) topic, they are listed in the Additional Considerations column of the table.

With Global Search enabled, the global search bar appears in the header of the application where users can either enter keywords on which to search globally across the application or use the dropdown list for selecting a specific search category on which to search.

### PeopleSoft ELM Global Search Definitions

Learning Global Search uses a combined Search Group (LS\_LM\_LEARNING) that consists of Courses and Programs search definitions. This global search redirects to the Find Learning Component.

This table lists and describes the PeopleSoft ELM global search definitions that Oracle delivers preconfigured for use within PeopleSoft Search Framework.

<b>Search Definition Name</b>	<b>Target Component and Classic Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>	<b>Additional Considerations</b>
Learning (LS_LM_LEARNING ) Programs (LS_LM_PRG)	Any User: Find Learning Course = LM_LEARNING_ITEMS; Program = LM_PRG_DTLS_ESS  Navigation  Self Service > Learning > Find Learning	<p>Users can enter keywords to search for and enroll in courses and programs.</p> <p>Users can also filter the search for courses based on location and course type or category.</p> <p><i>Keyword Examples:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enter course keywords (<i>PeopleSoft, Java, Management</i>)</li> <li>• Enter a category of <i>Communication</i></li> <li>• * (search for all)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This search includes two search definitions grouped into one search category, one for Courses and one for Programs.</li> <li>• To use Global Search across PeopleSoft ELM and HCM databases, single signon must be configured between the two databases.</li> </ul> <p>See <a href="#">Configuring PeopleSoft HCM and ELM for Learning Search</a>.</p>

Search Definition Name	Target Component and Classic Navigation	Usage	Additional Considerations
		<p><b>Note:</b> When <i>All</i> search is selected, Learning search (Course = LM_LEARNING_ITEMS) results are displayed in standard format instead of redirecting to Find Learning. These search results are filtered based on the security defined for the learner groups to which the user belongs. If, however, the user has an assigned role with permission lists LMLELM3700 (Maintain Rosters) or LMLELM3800 (Administer Enrollments), the search results are not filtered and the user can see all learning items that match the search. Currently, the delivered roles LMLELM_Learning_Admin (Learning Administrator) and LMLELM_Roster_Administrator (Roster Administrator) are associated with these permission lists and have access to all learning items.</p>	

## Configuring PeopleSoft HCM and ELM for Learning Search

Learning Global Search can be enabled from the HCM database through Integration Broker. The search artifacts reside in, and must be indexed in, the ELM database. For the Learning search to work from the HCM database, you must perform several configuration steps. This topic provides an overview of those steps.

## Steps for Configuring HCM and ELM Databases for Learning Search

With Integration Broker configured to allow the PeopleSoft HCM and ELM databases to communicate, follow these steps to further configure the databases for the Learning remote global search.

1. Add the Integration Administration role to user ID PS in both the ELM and HCM databases.
2. Add the ELM default local node as the network node in the HCM database, and the HCM default local node as the network node in the ELM database (PeopleTools > Integration Broker > Integration Network > Network Setup)..
3. Set up the Portal Nodes (HRMS and ELM), Portal URI, and Content URI in the both of the databases (PeopleTools > Integration Broker > Integration Setup > Nodes).
4. Add the Search - Learning role to all users in ELM who will use the Learning global search.
5. Import the Learning remote search group from ELM into the HCM database (PeopleTools > Search Framework > Administration > Remote Search Groups).

To import, enter the ELM default local node *PSFT\_LM* in the Content Provider field on the Remote Search Groups page, and select Import. Then, on the Import Search Groups page, select the *LS\_LM\_LEARNING\_<ELM Database Name>*. as the Search Category Name.

For more information, see *PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Search Technology*, “Administering PeopleSoft Search Framework” Importing Remote Search Groups.

6. Add the imported search group to the home page search context (PeopleTools > Search Framework > Administration > Define Search Contexts).
7. Add the HCM and ELM default local nodes to the Single Signon page in the HCM database and in the ELM database (PeopleTools > Security > Security Objects > Single Signon).

---

## Understanding the Learning Catalog

The learning catalog is a repository of detailed information about all classes and programs that are available to your organization's employees, partners, and customers. You can use the Find Learning (LM\_FIND\_LEARNING) component to search the catalog for relevant classes and programs:

The categories, classes, and programs that learners can view depend on the learner groups to which the user belongs. These groups are defined as part of the system setup. For example, a user who belongs to a learner group called Sales might be able to view all classes related to sales, but not access information for engineering classes.

Users can select items from the catalog to add to their personal learning plans; they can also initiate the enrollment process directly from the catalog. If users are unable to locate classes or programs that meet a particular need, they can submit a learning request from the catalog. Learning requests help administrators assess the demand for new offerings and notify learners as offerings become available.

## Using the Learning Catalog

### Pages Used to Search the Learning Catalog

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Find Learning Page</a>	LM_FND_LRN_PG	Search for classes, courses, and programs; add items to learning plans; enroll and register in classes and programs; submit learning requests; and launch web-based training.
<a href="#">Request Learning Page</a>	LM_SS_LRN_REQ	Request a new class for an existing course or request a new course not found in the catalog.
<a href="#">Review Details Page</a>	HCSC_RTG_ALL_SEC	View ratings and reviews for a learning item.
<a href="#">Course Details Page</a>	LM_SS_ITM_DTL	Review details and class options for the course.
<a href="#">Course Details Modal Page</a>	LM_LEARN_ACT_DTL	Review details of the class, including the class syllabus and schedule, class components, related objectives, and notes and attachments.
<a href="#">Team Members Page</a>	LM_TEAM_LEARNER	Select team members for learning enrollment.
<a href="#">Review Information Page</a>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LM_REV_ENRLMT_SS</li> <li>LM_REVIEW_REG_SS</li> </ul>	Review class or program information, and enroll in a class or register for a program.
<a href="#">Enroll In Class Page</a>	LM_REV_ENRLMT_TEAM	Review class information before submitting enrollment for team members.
<a href="#">Register For &lt;Program&gt; Page</a>	LM_REVIEW_GRP_REG	Review program information before submitting registration for team members.
<a href="#">Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment Page</a>	LM_REV_MULTI_TEAM	Review learning item information before submitting enrollment for multiple learning items.
<a href="#">Class Details Page</a>	LM_SS_ACT_DTL	Review details of the class, including the class syllabus and schedule, class components, related objectives, and notes and attachments.
<a href="#">Recommend Learning Page</a>	LM_RECOMMEND_LRNG	Send a recommendation notification to another ELM user for a class, course, or program.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Program Details Page</a>	LM_PRG_SUMM_PG_SS	View detailed information about the program including the completion rules, objectives, prerequisites, and notes and attachments.
<a href="#">Associated Programs Page</a>	LM_ITM_PRG_SEC	Select the associated programs to be automatically registered when you submit your class enrollment.
<a href="#">Review Information (Confirmation) Page</a>	LM_CONF_ENRLMT_SS	View a confirmation of your class enrollment.
<a href="#">Registration Confirmation Page</a>	LM_CONF_REG_SS	View a confirmation of your program registration.
<a href="#">Enroll In Class (Confirmation) Page</a>	LM_CONF_ENRLT_TEAM	View a confirmation of team member class enrollment.
<a href="#">Register For &lt;Program&gt; (Confirmation) Page</a>	LM_CONF_GRP_REG	View a confirmation of team member program registration.
<a href="#">Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment (Confirmation) Page</a>	LM_CONF_MULTI_TEAM	View a confirmation of team member enrollment or registration in multiple learning items.

## Understanding Catalog Search

Users can use the Find Learning (LM\_FIND\_LEARNING) component to search the catalog for classes, courses, and programs that meet their selection criteria. By selecting a class or program, users can see a detailed description.

Enterprise Learning Management provides two options for searching the catalog:

- Basic search, for searching by keywords.
- Advanced search, for filtering classes and programs using multiple selection criteria.

For basic searches, users can search by keyword using the Search by Keyword field. For advanced searches, they can search on a number of different criteria. When a user performs an advanced search, the system looks for learning that meets all of the selection criteria.

Users can select one of the two search options as their default search option on the [Learner Preferences Page](#).

### Related Links

[Updating the Catalog Indexes](#)

## Find Learning Page

Use the Find Learning page (LM\_FND\_LRN\_PG) to search for classes, courses, and programs; add items to learning plans; enroll and register in classes and programs; submit learning requests; and launch web-based training.



## Navigation

- Click the Find Learning or Find Team Learning quick links from the Learning Home.
- Enter a Keyword Search in the Search for Learning pagelet of the Learning Home.
- Click the Advanced Search link in the Search for Learning pagelet of the Learning Home.
- Self Service > Learning > Find Learning
- Manager Self Service > Team Learning > Find Learning

## Image: Find Learning page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Find Learning page.

**Find Learning** Luis Martinez Basic Search | Advanced Search

Request New Learning Learning Home

Filter by

Search by keyword

**Search Results** View All First 1 - 15 of 163 Last

Expand Collapse

**A Manager's Primer (LDMG1001)**

★★★★★ (1) View Reviews Plan for Later

This course will help new managers to better prepare for their new responsibilities. You will learn how to manage project teams, write employee evaluations, and deal effectively with personnel issues. [View Details](#)

Class Code	Type	Duration	Start Date	Location	Price	
EXT MGR PRIMER WBT 01	External Vendor Self Paced			None		Launch
MDC A Manager's Primer	External Vendor Self Paced		11/22/2005	None		Launch

**Account Management (SSMG1001)**

★★★★☆ (4) View Reviews Plan for Later

Create account plans that win more business. Learn how to identify sales prospects' key needs and goals, and learn how to best position your products and services. [View Details](#)

Class Code	Type	Duration	Start Date	Location	Price	
Account 101	IBS Scheduled Learning		06/19/2012	None		Enroll
BL_LmCmpPrg	IBS Scheduled Learning			None	175.00 USD	Enroll
IBS ACCT MGMT WBT 01	IBS Self Paced Learning			None		Enroll
MDC Account Management	IBS Self Paced Learning		11/07/2005	None		Enroll

**Filter by**

**Location**

- No Country (215)
- United States (37)

**Category**

- IBS University (232)
- No Category (14)
- QA (3)
- Instructional Design (1)
- Teacher Education (1)

**Learning Type**

- Certification (49)
- Blended Learning (37)
- External Vendor Self Pac..(34)
- Curriculum (29)
- IBS Self Paced Learning (28)
- More...

**Upcoming Events**

- Anytime (247)
- 90+ Days (4)

**Rating**

- 5 stars (3)
- 4 stars or more (16)
- 3 stars or more (29)
- 2 stars or more (34)
- 1 star or more (36)
- More...

When you enter the search criteria and click the Search button, the system displays the learning that meets the selection criteria. The number of results displayed is limited by the number entered in the Maximum Rows Returned for Search field on the Install Defaults page. If your search finds more results than the number displayed, you will receive a message suggesting that you refine your search using the advanced search functionality.

## Request New Learning

Click to access the [Request Learning Page](#) where you can enter requests for new learning.

## Basic Search

Click to find learning using a basic keyword search.

**Search by keyword**

Enter keywords to use for your basic search. The system obtains basic search results by matching the keywords that you enter with the Course or Program Title, Course and Program Description, Course and Program Code, Learning Type, Class Code, Location State Code, Location Name, and Keywords defined for learning.

**Advanced Search**

Click to find learning using advanced search criteria.

**Image: Find Learning Advanced Search Criteria**

This example illustrates the Advanced Search view for the Find Learning page.

Advanced Search ?

From Date

End Date

Learning Type

All

Title

Course Code

Description

Business

Location

Category

Business Skills

Objective

Instructor

Language

Search

Clear

**From Date and End Date**

Enter a date range in these fields to search for learning taking place within a specific time frame.

**Location**

Enter a value to find learning being offered at a specific location.

Advanced search returns all learning that has one or more schedules sessions at the location you enter.

**Category**

Enter a value to find learning within a specific category.

Categories make finding learning easier by breaking learning up into logical units.

**Type**

Select a value to find learning of a specific type.

**Objective**

Enter a value to find learning associated with a specific objective.

You achieve objectives when you successfully complete learning items. Objectives can be skills, competencies, or other learning goals that might be associated with different learning.

**Title**

Enter a value to find learning by title.

**Instructor**

Enter a value to find learning taught by a specific instructor.

**Course Code**

Enter a value to find learning with a specific course code.

<b>Language</b>	Enter a value to find classes taught in a specific language.
	<b>Note:</b> If you search using this field, your search results will include only classes because you do not specify a language for programs.
<b>Description</b>	Enter a value to find learning by description.
<b>Search</b>	Click to find learning that matches the entered search criteria.
<b>Clear</b>	Click to clear all of the search criteria fields.

## Search Results

When you click the Search button, this section of the page displays all of the courses and programs that meet your search parameters. For courses that meet your search parameters, the system displays all classes that do not have a status of *Enrollment Closed*. For more information on how the system determines class enrollment eligibility see the documentation for the [Maintain Classes - Class Details Page](#).

**Note:** The number of search results listed represents the number of courses and programs that meet your search criteria, not the number of classes.

<b>Expand and Collapse</b>	Click to expand or collapse the courses and programs that appear in your search results.
<b>View Reviews</b>	Click to access the <a href="#">Review Details Page</a> where you can view review and rating information for a course.
<b>Plan for Later</b>	Click to access the <a href="#">Select Learning Plans Page</a> where you can add the course to one of your learning plans.
	<b>Note:</b> If you access this page from the Manager Self Service menu, clicking this button access the Team Members page.
	<b>Note:</b> Adding a course to your learning plan does not enroll you in the course.
<b>Class Code</b>	Click a link in this column to access the <a href="#">Course Details Page</a> where you can view detailed information about the class.
<b>Start Date</b>	The system displays a value in this column only for classes with the Display Start and End Date check box selected on the <a href="#">Class Details Page</a> . For any classes that have at least one associated session, the system displays the Start Date as a link that you can click to access a modal page with detailed session information.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the location of the class if you have defined at least one session for the class and selected the Display Facility to Learner check box on the <a href="#">Session Details Page</a> . Click the link in this column to view detailed information about the location in which the class is being taught.

For classes with multiple sessions at different locations, the system displays a link with the label *Multiple* in this column. You can click this link to access location information for the different sessions.

---

**Note:** For classes without a defined location, the system displays a value of *None* in this column.

---

## Enroll

Click to access the [Review Information Page](#) where you can submit your enrollment.

---

**Note:** If you access this page from the Manager Self Service menu, clicking this button access the Team Members page.

---

## Launch

Click to launch a class and enroll in it simultaneously.

The Launch button appears for a class instead of the Enroll button if the following criteria are met:

1. The delivery method type associated with the class has the Enable One-Step Launch and Enroll check box selected on the [Delivery Method Type Page](#).
2. The class does not require approvals.
3. The first learning component associated with the class is launchable.

## View Details

Click to access the [Course Details Page](#) or [Program Details Page](#) where you can view detailed information about the course or program.

---

**Note:** Unlike the Find Learning page, the Course Details page displays all active classes, including those with a status of *Enrollment Closed*.

---

## Register

Click to access the [Review Information Page](#) where you can submit your registration.

---

**Note:** If you access this page from the Manager Self Service menu, clicking this button access the Team Members page.

---

## Filter By

This section of the page enables you to quickly filter your search results by location, category, learning type, upcoming events, and rating. When you click a facet link, the system displays only the classes associated with the link that you select.

Some facet links are hierarchical, meaning that once you select one, additional links become available that enable you to filter the search results further. For example, if you select the United States Location facet link, you can then select Location facet links for individual states. Other facet links are not hierarchical and do not make additional, more specific facet links available when you click them. For example, if you

select the Curriculum Learning Type facet link, there are no additional Learning Type facet links available to select.

**Note:** The numbers next to each facet link represent the number of classes or programs that are included in the facet. If a course has no classes, however, then it is counted toward the facet number as if it were one class.

## Location

Use this facet to filter search results by locations such as countries, states, or cities. The system includes web-based training and self-paced learning with no defined location under the No Country facet.

### Image: Example of search results filtered using the Location facet

This example illustrates filtering search results using the Location facet. In this example, the user first selected the United States facet link and then drilled down further by selecting the Arizona facet link.

**Find Learning** Luis Martinez Basic Search | [Advanced Search](#) [Request New Learning](#) [Learning Home](#)

**Filter by**

Search by keyword

**Location** United States ☒ Arizona ☒ | [Clear All Filters](#)

**Category** IBS University (3)

**Learning Type** Classroom (3)

**Upcoming Events** Anytime (3)

**Rating** 0 rating (3)

**Search Results** View All First 1 - 3 of 3 Last

[Expand](#) [Collapse](#)

**HRMS Advanced (MENHRA)**

★★★★★ (0) [Plan for Later](#)

Advanced concepts in Human Resources. [View Details](#)

Class Code	Type	Duration	Start Date	Location	Price	
MEN HRMS Advanced-1	Classroom		04/01/2006	Phoenix, AZ	500.00 USD	<a href="#">Enroll</a>

**HRMS Foundation (MENHRF)**

★★★★★ (0) [Plan for Later](#)

Fundamentals of Human Resources. [View Details](#)

Class Code	Type	Duration	Start Date	Location	Price	
MEN HRMS Foundation-1	Classroom		04/03/2006	Phoenix, AZ	500.00 USD	<a href="#">Enroll</a>

## Category

Use this facet to filter search results by the categories assigned to courses. For more information on categories, see [Defining Learning Categories](#).

### Image: Example of search results filtered using the Category facet

This example illustrates filtering search results using the Category facet. In this example, the user first selected the IBS University facet link and then drilled down further by selecting the Communications facet link.

**Find Learning** Luis Martinez Basic Search | [Advanced Search](#)

[Request New Learning](#) [Learning Home](#)

**Filter by**

Search by keyword

Location: No Country (28), United States (6)

Category: Communications (34)

Learning Type: External Vendor Schedule..(17), External Vendor Self Pac..(11), Classroom (6)

Upcoming Events: Anytime (31), Next 60 Days (3), Next 90 Days (3)

Rating: 4 stars or more (7), 3 stars or more (8), 2 stars or more (8), 1 star or more (8), 0 rating (26)

IBS University ☒ Communications ☒ | [Clear All Filters](#)

**Search Results** View All First 1 - 7 of 7 Last

[Expand](#) [Collapse](#)

**Communicating a Shared Vision (LDMG1003)**

★★★★★ (2) [View Reviews](#) [Plan for Later](#)

Intended for executives and other organization leaders who have the need to communicate a shared vision to their team. Learn how to deliver powerful, consistent, and timely leadership that inspires your team to greater success. [View Details](#)

Class Code	Type	Duration	Start Date	Location	Price	
EXT SHARED VISION WBT 01	External Vendor Self Paced			None		<a href="#">Launch</a>
Failing without score	External Vendor Self Paced		05/19/2009	None	125.00 USD	<a href="#">Launch</a>
MDC Communicate Shared Vision	External Vendor Self Paced			None		<a href="#">Launch</a>
Passing without score	External Vendor Self Paced		05/19/2009	None	125.00 USD	<a href="#">Enroll</a>

### Learning Type

Use this facet to filter by learning type such as curriculum, classroom, or certification.

### Image: Example of search results filtered using the Learning Type facet

This example illustrates filtering search results using the Curriculum Learning Type facet link.

**Find Learning** Luis Martinez Basic Search | [Advanced Search](#)

[Request New Learning](#) [Learning Home](#)

**Filter by**

Search by keyword

Location: No Country (29)

Category: IBS University (29)

Learning Type: Curriculum (29)

Upcoming Events: Anytime (29)

Rating: 3 stars or more (1), 2 stars or more (1), 1 star or more (1), 0 rating (28)

Curriculum ☒ | [Clear All Filters](#)

**Search Results** View All First 1 - 15 of 29 Last

[Expand](#) [Collapse](#)

**Basics of Management (BasMgmt01)**

★★★★★ (0) Curriculum [Register](#)

This curriculum is the starting point for a development career path into management positions. This program is a pre-requisite for other programs in the management area. [View Details](#)

This program has a duration of 1 day at a price of 500.00 USD.

**Basics of Management (MDC\_BasMgmt01)**

★★★★★ (0) Curriculum [Register](#)

This curriculum is the starting point for a development career path into management positions. This program is a pre-requisite for other programs in the management area. [View Details](#)

This program has a duration of 1 day at a price of 500.00 USD.

## Upcoming Events

Use this facet to filter your search results based on when learning is scheduled to be offered. The system includes classes with no defined patterns or sessions under the Anytime facet.

**Note:** The system uses the date of the first upcoming scheduled session for a class to determine which facet it should fall under. This date may be different from the Start Date defined for a class. To view the scheduled session dates for a class, click the Start Date link in the search results.

### Image: Example of search results filtered using the Upcoming Events facet

This example illustrates filtering search results using the 90+ Days Upcoming Events facet link.

**Find Learning** Luis Martinez Basic Search | [Advanced Search](#) [Request New Learning](#) [Learning Home](#)

**Filter by** Search by keyword  [Clear All Filters](#)

**Location** United States (4)

**Category** IBS University (4)

**Learning Type** Classroom (4)

**Upcoming Events** 90+ Days (4)

**Rating** 0 rating (4)

**Search Results** View All First 1 - 1 of 1 Last

[Expand](#) [Collapse](#)

**Presenting with Microsoft PowerPoint (PRES-MS-01)**

[Plan for Later](#)

Learn how to make professional PowerPoint presentations that take advantage of slideshow automation, multi-media, and presenter notes. [View Details](#)

Class Code	Type	Duration	Start Date	Location	Price
PresMicros01	Classroom		11/02/2014	Chicago, IL	<a href="#">Enroll</a>
PresMicros02	Classroom		11/17/2014	Chicago, IL	<a href="#">Enroll</a>
PresMicros03	Classroom		11/19/2014	Chicago, IL	<a href="#">Enroll</a>
PresMicros04	Classroom		11/21/2014	Chicago, IL	<a href="#">Enroll</a>

### Image: Session Information page

This is an example of the Session Information page you can access by clicking a Start Date link for a class on the Find Learning page.

[PresMicros01](#)

**Session Information**

**PresMicros01**

**Scheduled Sessions** [First](#) 1 of 1 [Last](#)

Day	Session Date	Start Time	End Time	Time Zone	Location
Sunday *	11/02/2014	9:00AM	5:00PM	PST	Chicago, IL

\* Required Sessions

[Return to Previous Page](#)

## Rating

Use this facet to filter search results by the average rating for courses and programs. Individual classes may have a higher or

lower rating than the average rating of the course to which they are associated.

### Image: Example of search results filtered using the Rating facet

This example illustrates filtering search results using the 5 stars Rating facet link.

**Find Learning** Luis Martinez Basic Search | [Advanced Search](#) [Request New Learning](#) [Learning Home](#)

**Filter by** Search by keyword  [»](#)

**Location** 5 stars ☒ | [Clear All Filters](#)  
No Country (3)

**Category** IBS University (3) [Expand](#) [Collapse](#)

**Learning Type** External Vendor Self Paced (2)  
IBS Self Paced Learning (1)

**Upcoming Events** Anytime (3)

**Rating** 5 stars (3)

**Search Results** View All First 1 - 2 of 2 Last

**A Manager's Primer (LDMG1001)**

★★★★★ (1) [View Reviews](#) [Plan for Later](#)

This course will help new managers to better prepare for their new responsibilities. You will learn how to manage project teams, write employee evaluations, and deal effectively with personnel issues. [View Details](#)

Class Code	Type	Duration	Start Date	Location	Price	
EXT MGR PRIMER WBT 01	External Vendor Self Paced			None		<a href="#">Launch</a>
MDC A Manager's Primer	External Vendor Self Paced		11/22/2005	None		<a href="#">Launch</a>

**IBS Sales Fundamentals (SSMG1003)**

★★★★★ (1) [View Reviews](#) [Plan for Later](#)

Introduction to the basics of sales, including lead generation, cold calling, identifying customer's key needs, and negotiating the close of a contract. [View Details](#)

Class Code	Type	Duration	Start Date	Location	Price	
IBS SALES FUND WBT 01	IBS Self Paced Learning			None		<a href="#">Enroll</a>

## Multiple Learning Object Enrollment

When managers access the Find Learning page (Manager Self Service > Team Learning > Find Learning), and the Allow Enrollment in Multiple Learning Objects check box is selected on the Install Defaults - General page, they can enroll one or more team members in multiple learning items in one process. Managers can select multiple classes, multiple programs, or a combination of multiple classes and programs.



## Image: Example of the Find Learning page accessed by a manager with enrollment in multiple learning objects enabled

This is an example of what the Find Learning page looks like when accessed by a manager with enrollment in multiple learning objects enabled.

The screenshot shows the 'Find Learning' page with a search bar containing 'manage'. The left sidebar lists filters: Location (No Country (3)), Category (External Vendor Learning (3)), Learning Type (External Vendor Self Paced (3)), Upcoming Events (Anytime (3)), and Rating (5 stars (2), 4 stars or more (2), 3 stars or more (2), 2 stars or more (2), 1 star or more (2), More...). The main content area shows search results for 'A Manager's Primer (LDMG1001)' and 'Planning and Managing Business (BSSK1004)'. Each result includes a star rating, a description, and a table of learning items with columns for Class Code, Type, Duration, Start Date, Location, and Price. An 'Enroll' button is present for each item.

**Find Learning** [Return to Previous Page](#) [Learning Home](#)

Basic Search | [Advanced Search](#)

**Filter by**  [»](#)

Location: No Country (3) External Vendor Self Paced ☒ IBS University ☒ [Clear All Filters](#)

Category: External Vendor Learning (3)

Learning Type: External Vendor Self Paced (3)

Upcoming Events: Anytime (3)

Rating: 5 stars (2), 4 stars or more (2), 3 stars or more (2), 2 stars or more (2), 1 star or more (2), More...

**Search Results** [View All](#) [First](#) [1 - 2 of 2](#) [Last](#)

[Expand](#) [Collapse](#)

**A Manager's Primer (LDMG1001)**

☆☆☆☆☆ (1) [View Reviews](#) [Plan for Later](#)

This course will help new managers to better prepare for their new responsibilities. You will learn how to manage project teams, write employee evaluations, and deal effectively with personnel issues. [View Details](#)

Class Code	Type	Duration	Start Date	Location	Price
EXT MGR PRIMER WBT 01	External Vendor Self Paced			None	<a href="#">Enroll</a>
MDC A Manager's Primer	External Vendor Self Paced		11/22/2005	None	<a href="#">Enroll</a>

**Planning and Managing Business (BSSK1004)**

☆☆☆☆☆ (0) [Plan for Later](#)

Build a business plan from the ground up. Includes how to research and write a formal business case for corporate investment. [View Details](#)

Class Code	Type	Duration	Start Date	Location	Price
EXT PLAN STRATEGY WBT 01	External Vendor Self Paced			None	<a href="#">Enroll</a>

[Enroll Selected Learning Items](#)

### Enroll Selected Learning Items

Once you have selected the learning items in which you want to enroll or register team members, click this button to access the Team Members page where you can select the team members to be enrolled or registered.

## Request Learning Page


Use the Request Learning page (LM\_SS\_LRN\_REQ) to request a new activity for an existing course or request a new course not found in the catalog.

### Navigation

Click the Request New Learning link on the Find Learning page.

**Image: Request Learning page (1 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Request Learning page.



## Request Learning

Luis Martinez

### Existing or New Request

☒ **Existing** - Use this option to request a new class for an existing course in the catalog

Course

☐ **New** - Use this option to request a new course not found in the catalog

\*Category

\*Title

### Learning Request Preferences

Job Title

Priority

Delivery Method

Language

Start Dates From

To

#### Days

<input type="checkbox"/> Monday	<input type="checkbox"/> Tuesday	<input type="checkbox"/> Wednesday	<input type="checkbox"/> Thursday
<input type="checkbox"/> Friday	<input type="checkbox"/> Saturday	<input type="checkbox"/> Sunday	

Image: Request Learning page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Request Learning page.

Times

No Preference

☐ Request Enrollment

Special Request

Vision Impaired

Wheelchair Access

Hearing Impaired

Other

Facility

Instructor

Description

Comments

Submit Request

Specify whether the request is for an existing course or a new course. For existing courses, you can click the Search button to access the Find Learning component where you can search for courses for which learning requests are enabled. The user’s learning environment determines the courses that are available for selection.

For a new course, you must select a category and enter a title.

Learning Request Preferences

Most of the fields that appear in this section are controlled by the settings on the [Learning Request Setup Page](#).

Job Title	The requester's primary job title always appears. If the requester has multiple jobs, you can select the relevant job title.
Start Dates	<b>Important!</b> You must enter dates in the From and To fields if you want to include the learning request in training plan reports.
Request Enrollment	Select to indicate the requester's interest in enrolling when the class becomes available. This field is informational only.

Review Details Page

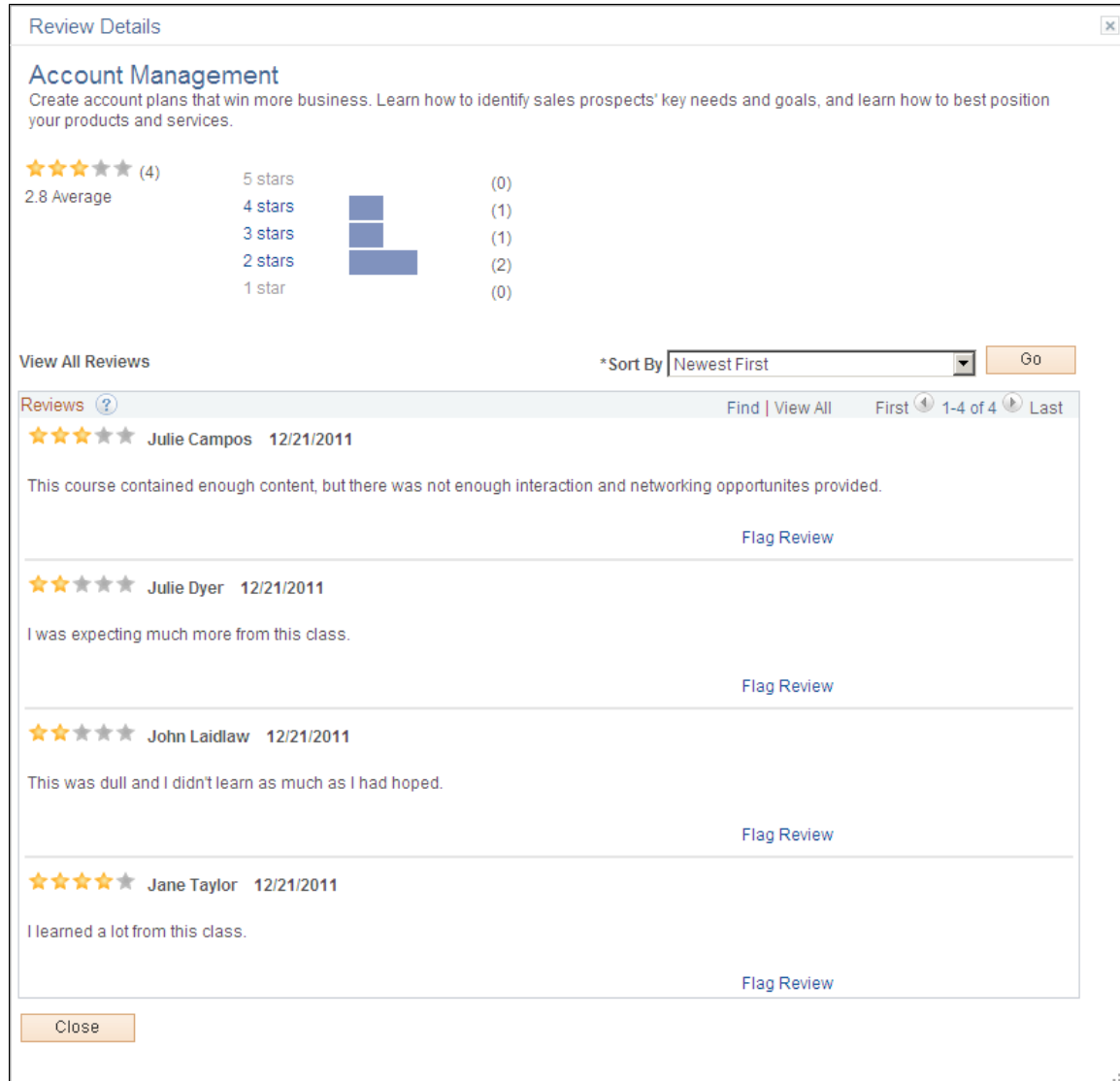
Use the Review Details page (HCSC\_RTG\_ALL\_SEC) to view ratings and reviews for a learning item.

## Navigation

Click the View Reviews link on the Find Learning page.

### Image: Review Details page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Review Details page.



### Flag Review

Click to notify the system administrator that a review might need to be deleted. For example, you might flag a review that contained abusive language.

The system automatically hides a review when it is flagged a certain number of times. That number is configured on the [Install Defaults - General Page](#).

## Course Details Page

Use the Course Details page (LM\_SS\_ITM\_DTL) to review details and class options for the course.

## Navigation

Click the View Details link for a course on the Find Learning page.

### Image: Course Details page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Course Details page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Course Details' page for 'Accounting Fundamentals 3'. At the top, there is a header with 'Course Details' and navigation links 'Return to Previous Page' and 'Learning Home'. Below the header, the user's name 'Luis Martinez' is displayed. The course title 'Accounting Fundamentals 3' is shown with a star rating of (0). A description follows: 'Advanced accounting course intended for Senior Accounting personnel. Topics covered include cost accounting, international reconciliations, and new GAAP guidelines.' Below the description, a paragraph explains the table of delivery options and start dates, and another paragraph notes that classes without a specified start date can be taken at any time. The main section is titled 'Class Options for Accounting Fundamentals 3' and contains a table with columns: Class Code, Type, Start Date, Price, and buttons for 'View Details', 'Enroll', and 'Plan for Later'. The table lists six class options. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Plan for Later' and 'Recommend Learning'.

Class Code	Type	Start Date	Price	View Details	Enroll	Plan for Later
BL_LC_Asgn_1	Blended Learning		100.00 USD	<a href="#">View Details</a>	<button>Enroll</button>	<button>Plan for Later</button>
LO Accounting Fundamentals 3	Blended Learning	05/05/2003	100.00 USD	<a href="#">View Details</a>	<button>Enroll</button>	<button>Plan for Later</button>
MDC Accounting Fundamentals 3	Blended Learning	11/21/2005	0.00 USD	<a href="#">View Details</a>	<button>Enroll</button>	<button>Plan for Later</button>
Marketing Strategy	Blended Learning		100.00 USD	<a href="#">View Details</a>	<button>Enroll</button>	<button>Plan for Later</button>
Marketing Strategy 2	Blended Learning		100.00 USD	<a href="#">View Details</a>	<button>Enroll</button>	<button>Plan for Later</button>

Plan for Later

Recommend Learning

### View Details

Click to access the [Class Details Page](#) where you can view additional details for a specific class.

### Enroll

Click to access the [Review Information Page](#) where you can submit your enrollment.

### Launch

Click to launch a class and enroll in it simultaneously.

The Launch button appears for a class instead of the Enroll button if the following criteria are met:

1. The delivery method type associated with the class has the Enable One-Step Launch and Enroll check box selected on the [Delivery Method Type Page](#).
2. The class does not require approvals.

3. The first learning component associated with the class is launchable.

**Plan for Later**

Click to access the [Select Learning Plans Page](#) where you can add the class or course to one of your learning plans.

---

**Note:** Adding a class or course to your learning plan does not enroll you in the class or course.

---

**Recommend Learning**

Click to access the [Recommend Learning Page](#) where you can send a recommendation notification to another ELM user.

## Course Details Modal Page

Use the Course Details modal page (LM\_LEARN\_ACT\_DTL) to review details of the class, including the class syllabus and schedule, class components, related objectives, and notes and attachments.

**Navigation**

Click a class code link on the Find Learning page.

## Image: Course Details modal page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Course Details modal page.

Course Details

### Accounting Fundamentals 3

★★★★★ (0)

You can view further details about the Class by selecting the various links. You can enroll in the class by selecting the Enroll button or add the class to to your Learning Plan by selecting the Add to Plan button.

<b>Class Name</b>	Accounting Fundamentals 3	<b>Type</b>	Blended Learning
<b>Class Code</b>	Marketing Strategy 2	<b>Contact</b>	--
<b>Price Per Seat</b>	100.00 USD	<b>Drop Charge</b>	0.00 USD
<b>Start Date</b>	--	<b>End Date</b>	--
<b>Last Enrollment Date</b>	--	<b>Last Drop Date</b>	--
<b>Available Seats</b>	--	<b>Available Waitlist</b>	0
<b>Language</b>	English		

Overview

Objectives Met

Schedule

Prerequisites

Notes and Attachments

**Description** Advanced accounting course intended for Senior Accounting personnel. Topics covered include cost accounting, international reconciliations, and new GAAP guidelines.

**Class Syllabus**  
To receive credit for this class you must complete all required tasks.

- Introduction**  
Required Sessions
- Effective Marketing**  
Required Web-based
- Final test**  
Required Test

Overview

Objectives Met

Schedule

Prerequisites

Notes and Attachments

Recommend Learning

Close

### Recommend Learning

Click to access the [Recommend Learning Page](#) where you can send a recommendation notification to another ELM user.

### Overview

Click the Overview link to see an overview of the class material including a syllabus.

## Objectives Met

Click the Objectives Met link to view the objectives that this class satisfies. You can click an objective to access the Objectives Detail page where you can view detailed information about the objective.

## Schedule

Click the Schedule link to view the scheduled sessions for the class. In the Location column, you can click a link to view details about the location in which the class is being taught.

## Prerequisites

Click the Prerequisites link to view any required prerequisites, recommended prerequisites, or equivalents for the class.

## Notes and Attachments

Click the Notes and Attachments link to view any notes or attachments for the class.

## Team Members Page

Use the Team Members page (LM\_TEAM\_LEARNER) to select team members for learning enrollment.


### Navigation

Manager Self Service > Team Learning > Find Learning

Click the Plan for Later, Enroll, Register, or Enroll Selected Learning Items button on the Find Learning page for managers.

### Image: Team Members page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Team Members page.

Team Members				 Learning Home
<b>Team Members</b> ?				
Employee ID	Name	Job Title	Hire Date	
<input type="checkbox"/> KU0035	<a href="#">James Fung</a>	Consultant - Senior	06/15/1985	
<input type="checkbox"/> KU0110	<a href="#">Jared Reddy</a>	Data Entry Clerk	02/04/2000	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Select All <input type="checkbox"/> Clear All    *Group Actions Submit Enrollment ▼ <input type="button" value="Go"/>				

### Name

Click a name link to view additional details about the learner.

### Group Actions and Go

The value in the Group Action field is determined by the button you clicked to access the page from the Find Learning page.

If you clicked Plan for Later, the group action is *Select Plan* and clicking the Go button accesses the Select Learning Plans Page.



If you clicked Enroll, the group action is *Enroll* and clicking the Go button accesses the [Enroll In Class Page](#).

If you clicked Register, the group action is *Register* and clicking the Go button accesses the [Register For <Program> Page](#).

If you clicked Enroll Selected Learning Items, the group action is *Submit Enrollment* and clicking the Go button accesses the [Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment \(Confirmation\) Page](#).

## Review Information Page

Use the Review Information page (LM\_REV\_ENRLMT\_SS; LM\_REVIEW\_REG\_SS) to review class or program information, and enroll in a class or register for a program.

### Navigation

Click the Enroll or Register buttons on the Find Learning page.

---

**Note:** You can suppress the appearance of this page in the enrollment or registration process using the Quick Enroll Option and Quick Register fields on the [Learning Environment - Defaults Page](#).

---

### Image: Review Information (Class) page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Review Information page for classes.

The screenshot shows the 'Review Information' page for a user named Luis Martinez. The page title is 'Review Information'. In the top right corner, there are two links: 'Return to Previous Page' and 'Learning Home'. The main content area displays the following information:

Class Name	Accounting Fundamentals 3	Type	Blended Learning
Class Code	Marketing Strategy	Contact	--
Price Per Seat	100.00 USD	Drop Charge	0.00 USD
Start Date	--	End Date	--
Last Enrollment Date	--	Last Drop Date	--
Available Seats	--	Available Waitlist	0
Language	English		

At the bottom of the page, there is a button labeled 'Submit Enrollment'.

Review information about the class and click Submit Enrollment to enroll in the class.

### Class Name

Click the class name to access the Class Details page.

### Submit Enrollment

Click to enroll in the class. Clicking this button accesses the [Review Information \(Confirmation\) Page](#). If there is an online component to this class, then after you click this button, it is replaced by the Launch link that enables you to launch the online component.

## Image: Review Information (Program) page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Review Information page for programs.

**Review Information** [Return to Previous Page](#) [Learning Home](#)

Luis Martinez

Program Name	<a href="#">Business Management</a>	Type	Certification
Program Code	BUSFUND	Contact	Allan Martin
Price Per Seat	0.00 USD	Drop Charge	0.00 USD
Schedule	All requirements must be completed within 10 days from date of registration.		
Validity	This certificate will be valid for 365 days from date of completion.		
Recertification Period	60 days		

[Submit Registration](#)

**Program Name** Click the program name to access the [Program Details Page](#).

**Submit Registration** Click to register for the program.

## Enroll In Class Page

Use the Enroll In Class page (LM\_REV\_ENRLMT\_TEAM) to review class information before submitting enrollment for team members.

### Navigation

Click the Go button for the *Enroll* group action on the Team Members page.

## Image: Enroll In Class page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Enroll In Class page.

**Enroll In Class** [Return to Previous Page](#) [Learning Home](#)

Class Name	<a href="#">A Manager's Primer</a>	Type	External Vendor Self Paced
Class Code	EXT MGR PRIMER WBT 01	Contact	--
Price Per Seat	0.00 USD	Drop Charge	0.00 USD
Start Date	--	End Date	--
Last Enrollment Date	--	Last Drop Date	--
Available Seats	--	Available Waitlist	0
Language	English		

Enroll Learners			
Name	Learner ID	Job Title	Messages
<a href="#">Keiley Mike</a>	760	Sales Representative	No messages.
<a href="#">Liu Xu</a>	784	Assoc Customer Representative	No messages.

[Submit Enrollment](#)

<b>Class Name</b>	Click to access the Class Details page.
<b>Name</b>	Click a name link to access additional learner details.
<b>Submit Enrollment</b>	Click to submit the class enrollment for your team members. Clicking this button accesses the <a href="#">Enroll In Class (Confirmation) Page</a> .

## Register For <Program> Page

Use the Register For <Program> page (LM\_REVIEW\_GRP\_REG) to review program information before submitting registration for team members.

### Navigation

Click the Go button for the *Register* group action on the Team Members page.

### Image: Register for <Program> page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Register for <Program> page.

**Register For Curriculum**

Return to Previous Page Learning Home

Program Name [Basics of Management](#) Type Curriculum  
 Program Code BasMgmt01 Contact Allan Martin  
 Price Per Seat 500.00 USD Drop Charge 100.00 USD

**Enroll Learners**

Name	Learner ID	Job Title	Messages
<a href="#">Keiley Mike</a>	760	Sales Representative	No messages.
<a href="#">Liu Xu</a>	784	Assoc Customer Representative	No messages.

\* Required Field

Submit Registration

<b>Program Name</b>	Click the access the <Program> Progress page for the program.
<b>Name</b>	Click a name link to view additional details for the learner.
<b>Submit Registration</b>	Click to register the learners in the selected program. Clicking this button accesses the <a href="#">Register For &lt;Program&gt; (Confirmation) Page</a> .

## Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment Page

Use the Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment page (LM\_REV\_MULTI\_TEAM) to review learning item information before submitting enrollment for multiple learning items.

### Navigation

Click the Go button for the *Submit Enrollment* group action on the Team Members page.

## Image: Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment page.

Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment						
				<a href="#">Return to Previous Page</a> <a href="#">Learning Home</a>		
<b>Learning for Enrollment</b>						
Name	Code	Type	Start Date	Language	Available Seats	Waitlist Total
<a href="#">A Manager's Primer</a>	EXT MGR PRIMER WBT 01	External Vendor Self Paced		English	--	
<a href="#">Planning and Managing Business</a>	EXT PLAN STRATEGY WBT 01	External Vendor Self Paced		English	--	
<b>Enroll Learners</b>						
Name	Learner ID	Job Title	Messages			
<a href="#">James Fung</a>	375	Consultant - Senior	No messages.			
<a href="#">Jared Reddy</a>	450	Data Entry Clerk	No messages.			
<input type="button" value="Submit Enrollment"/>						

## Learning For Enrollment

This section lists the learning items that you have selected for enrollment or registration. Click a name link to access the Class Details page or Program Details page.

## Enroll Learners

This section lists the learners for which you are enrolling or registering learning items. Click a name link to access additional learner details.

### Submit Enrollment

Click to submit the enrollment or registration for the selected learners. Clicking this button accesses the [Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment \(Confirmation\) Page](#).

## Class Details Page

Use the Class Details page (LM\_SS\_ACT\_DTL) to review details of the class, including the class syllabus and schedule, class components, related objectives, and notes and attachments.

## Navigation

Click a class name link on the Review Information, Enroll In Class, or My Learning pages.

## Image: Class Details page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Class Details page.

The screenshot shows the 'Class Details' page for 'Accounting Fundamentals 3'. At the top, there is a header with 'Class Details' and navigation links 'Return to Previous Page' and 'Learning Home'. Below the header, the user 'Luis Martinez' is logged in. The class title 'Accounting Fundamentals 3' is displayed with a star rating of 5 stars (0 reviews). A 'Class Details' tab is active, showing a table of class information:

Class Name	Accounting Fundamentals 3	Type	Blended Learning
Class Code	Marketing Strategy 2	Contact	--
Price Per Seat	100.00 USD	Drop Charge	0.00 USD
Start Date	--	End Date	--
Last Enrollment Date	--	Last Drop Date	--
Available Seats	--	Available Waitlist	0
Language	English		

Below the table, there are tabs for 'Overview', 'Objectives Met', 'Schedule', 'Prerequisites', and 'Notes and Attachments'. The 'Overview' tab is selected, showing the 'Description' and 'Class Syllabus'. The description states: 'Advanced accounting course intended for Senior Accounting personnel. Topics covered include cost accounting, international reconciliations, and new GAAP guidelines.' The class syllabus lists three items: '1 Introduction' (Required Sessions), '2 Effective Marketing' (Required Web-based), and '3 Final test' (Required Test). At the bottom of the overview, there are two buttons: 'Enroll' and 'Plan for Later'. Below the overview, there is another set of tabs for 'Overview', 'Objectives Met', 'Schedule', 'Prerequisites', and 'Notes and Attachments', and a 'Recommend Learning' button.

### Enroll

Click to access the [Review Information Page](#) where you can submit your enrollment.

### Launch

Click to launch a class and enroll in it simultaneously.

The Launch button appears for a class instead of the Enroll button if the following criteria are met:

1. The delivery method type associated with the class has the Enable One-Step Launch and Enroll check box selected on the [Delivery Method Type Page](#).
2. The class does not require approvals.

3. The first learning component associated with the class is launchable.

**Plan for Later**

Click to access the [Select Learning Plans Page](#) where you can add the class to one of your learning plans.

---

**Note:** Adding a class to your learning plan does not enroll you in the class.

---

**Recommend Learning**

Click to access the [Recommend Learning Page](#) where you can send a recommendation notification to another ELM user.

**Overview**

Click the Overview link to see an overview of the class material including a syllabus.

**Objectives Met**

Click the Objectives Met link to view the objectives that this class satisfies. You can click an objective to access the Objectives Detail page where you can view detailed information about the objective.

**Schedule**

Click the Schedule link to view the scheduled sessions for the class. In the Location column, you can click a link to view details about the location in which the class is being taught.

**Prerequisites**

Click the Prerequisites link to view any required prerequisites, recommended prerequisites, or equivalents for the class.

**Notes and Attachments**

Click the Notes and Attachments link to view any notes or attachments for the class.

## Recommend Learning Page

Use the Recommend Learning page (LM\_RECOMMEND\_LRNG) to send a recommendation notification to another ELM user for a class, course, or program.

**Navigation**

Click the Recommend Learning button from any of these pages:

- [Course Details Page](#)
- [Course Details Modal Page](#)
- [Program Details Page](#)
- [Class Progress Page](#)
- [<Program> Progress Page](#)

**Image: Recommend Learning page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Recommend Learning page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Recommend Learning**

**Accounting Fundamentals 3**

**Notification Details**

To HCMELMUser1@ap6023fems.us.oracle.com Find

CC Find

Subject Learning Recommendation

Message Luis Martinez has recommended the below learning

Please select the link below to view the Learning Details:  
[http://slc08btl.us.oracle.com:8000/psp/f21pbts2x/EMPLOYEE/ELM/c/LM\\_SS\\_LEARNING.LM\\_LEARNING\\_ITEMS.GBL?Page=LM\\_SS\\_ITM\\_DTL&Action=U&LM\\_ACT\\_ID=0&LM\\_CI\\_ID=48](http://slc08btl.us.oracle.com:8000/psp/f21pbts2x/EMPLOYEE/ELM/c/LM_SS_LEARNING.LM_LEARNING_ITEMS.GBL?Page=LM_SS_ITM_DTL&Action=U&LM_ACT_ID=0&LM_CI_ID=48)

Description

OK Cancel

**To and CC**

Enter the email addresses of the users to whom you want to send the learning recommendation.

**Find**

Click to access the Find Email Address modal page where you can search for and add recipients.

**Subject**

Enter a subject title for the recommendation notification. By default, the system populates this field with the text, *Learning Recommendation*.

**Message**

Enter the message text of the recommendation notification. By default, the system populates this field with introductory text along with a link to the [Class Details Page](#), [Course Details Page](#), or [Program Details Page](#) for the learning item that you are recommending.

**Description**

Enter any additional descriptive text that you want to add to the learning recommendation.

## Find Email Addresses


### Image: Find Email Addresses page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Find Email Addresses page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

Find Email Address

Search Learners

Learner ID





Name

Search

Cancel

Search Results

[Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) |  | 

First

1 of 1

Last

	Learner ID	Name	Email Address
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	350	Antonio Santos	HCMELMUser1@ap6023fems.us.oracle.com

☒ Select All

☐ Clear All

Add

Return

Use this modal page to search for and add email recipients for your learning recommendation.

## Program Details Page

Use the Program Details page (LM\_PRG\_SUMM\_PG\_SS) to view detailed information about the program including the completion rules, objectives, prerequisites, and notes and attachments.

### Navigation

- Click the View Details link for a program on the Find Learning page.
- Click a program name on the Review Information page.



## Image: Program Details page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Program Details page.

The screenshot shows the 'Program Details' page for 'Business Management'. At the top, there's a header with a user profile 'Luis Martinez', a 'Return to Previous Page' button, and a 'Learning Home' button. The main content area displays the program name 'Business Management' with a star rating of 3.5 and a link to 'View Reviews'. Below this, a table lists program details: Program Name (Business Management), Program Code (BUSFUND), Price Per Seat (0.00 USD), Type (Certification), Contact (Allan Martin), and Drop Charge (0.00 USD). A 'Schedule' note states that all requirements must be completed within 10 days from the date of registration. A 'Validity' note states that the certificate will be valid for 365 days from the date of completion. A 'Recertification Period' of 60 days is also listed. A navigation bar includes links for Overview, Completion Rules, Objectives Met, Prerequisites, and Notes and Attachments. The 'Description' section explains that this certification makes the user eligible for a management position. A section titled 'Business Fundamentals' with a 'Hide Section Requirements' link follows. Below this, a table lists 'Section Classes' with two entries: 'Business Fundamentals I' and 'Business Fundamentals II', both marked as 'Required' and 'Historical Credit Not Allowed'. At the bottom, there are three buttons: 'Register', 'Plan for Later', and 'Recommend Learning'.

### Register

Click to access the [Review Information Page](#) where you can submit your registration.

### Plan for Later

Click to access the [Select Learning Plans Page](#) where you can add the program to one of your learning plans.

**Note:** Adding a program to your learning plan does not register you for the program.

### Recommend Learning

Click to access the [Recommend Learning Page](#) where you can send a recommendation notification to another ELM user.

## Overview

Click the Overview link to see an overview of the program including the classes that it comprises. You can click a class name link to access the [Course Details Page](#) where you can view detailed information about the class.

## Completion Rules

Click the Completion Rules link to view any completion rules that have been defined for the program.

## Objectives Met

Click the Objectives Met link to view the objectives that this program satisfies. You can click an objective to access the Objectives Detail page where you can view detailed information about the objective.

## Prerequisites

Click the Prerequisites link to view any required prerequisites, recommended prerequisites, or equivalents for the program.

## Notes and Attachments

Click the Notes and Attachments link to view any notes or attachments for the program.

## Associated Programs Page

Use the Associated Programs page to select the associated programs to be automatically registered when you submit your class enrollment.

### Navigation

Click the Submit Enrollment button on the Review Information page.

---

**Note:** Whether this modal page appears for a learner is determined by the value selected for the Auto-Register based on Enrollment field on the Learning Environments - Defaults page.

---

### Image: Associated Programs page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Associated Programs page.

### Associated Programs

Select from the list of Programs associated with selected Class(es) available for registration.

Associated Programs for Registration				
	Title	Code	Type	Price
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Manage Development Level 12 Curriculum	MDC_MDevCU12	Curriculum	0.00 USD

☒ Select All   ☐ Clear All

<b>Title</b>	Click a program title link to access the Program Details page where you can view additional details about the program.
<b>Continue</b>	Click to complete enrollment in the class and registration in the selected associated programs.

## Review Information (Confirmation) Page

Use the Review Information (confirmation) page to view a confirmation of your class enrollment.


### Navigation


Click the Submit Enrollment button on the Review Information page.

**Note:** You can suppress the appearance of this page in the enrollment process using the Quick Enroll Option field on the [Learning Environment - Defaults Page](#).

### Image: Review Information (confirmation) page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Review Information (confirmation) page.


**Review Information**
Return to Previous Page
Learning Home


 Luis Martinez

✓ You have successfully enrolled in Accounting Fundamentals 3. This change in status will be updated on the My Learning page.

Class Name	Accounting Fundamentals 3	Type	Blended Learning
Class Code	Marketing Strategy	Contact	--
Price Per Seat	100.00 USD	Drop Charge	0.00 USD
Enrollment Status	Enrolled	Confirmation Number	1482
Start Date	--	End Date	--
Last Enrollment Date	--	Last Drop Date	--

[Launch](#)

You are also enrolled/registered in the following Learning on enrolling in Accounting Fundamentals 3. Review the messages for unsuccessful enrollment.

Learning for Enrollment					
Name	Code	Type	Status	Confirmation Id	Messages
Communication Etiquette	COMM1001	Course	Not Enrolled		Enrollment Skipped. You may try to enroll/register into this learning from the Program Progress Page.
Project Management	CCMG1011	Course	Not Enrolled		Enrollment Skipped. You may try to enroll/register into this learning from the Program Progress Page.
Accounting Fundamentals 3	BLACCFUN	Course	Not Enrolled		Enrollment Skipped. You may try to enroll/register into this learning from the Program Progress Page.
Workforce 102 Curriculum	MDC_WForCU02	Curriculum	Registered	1485	
Manage Development Level 02 Curriculum	MDC_MDevCU02	Curriculum	Registered	1484	
Manage Development Level 12 Curriculum	MDC_MDevCU12	Curriculum	Registered	1483	

**Class Name** Click to access the Class Details page for the class.

**Launch** Click to launch the web-based portion of the class.

## Learning for Enrollment

The section appears only if you have automatically registered for a program in conjunction with the class enrollment. It lists the programs in which you automatically registered along with the classes the comprise the sections of those programs.

**Name** Click a class name link to access the Class Details page. Click a program name link to access the Program Details page.

## Registration Confirmation Page

Use the Registration Confirmation page (LM\_CONF\_REG\_SS) to view a confirmation of your program registration.

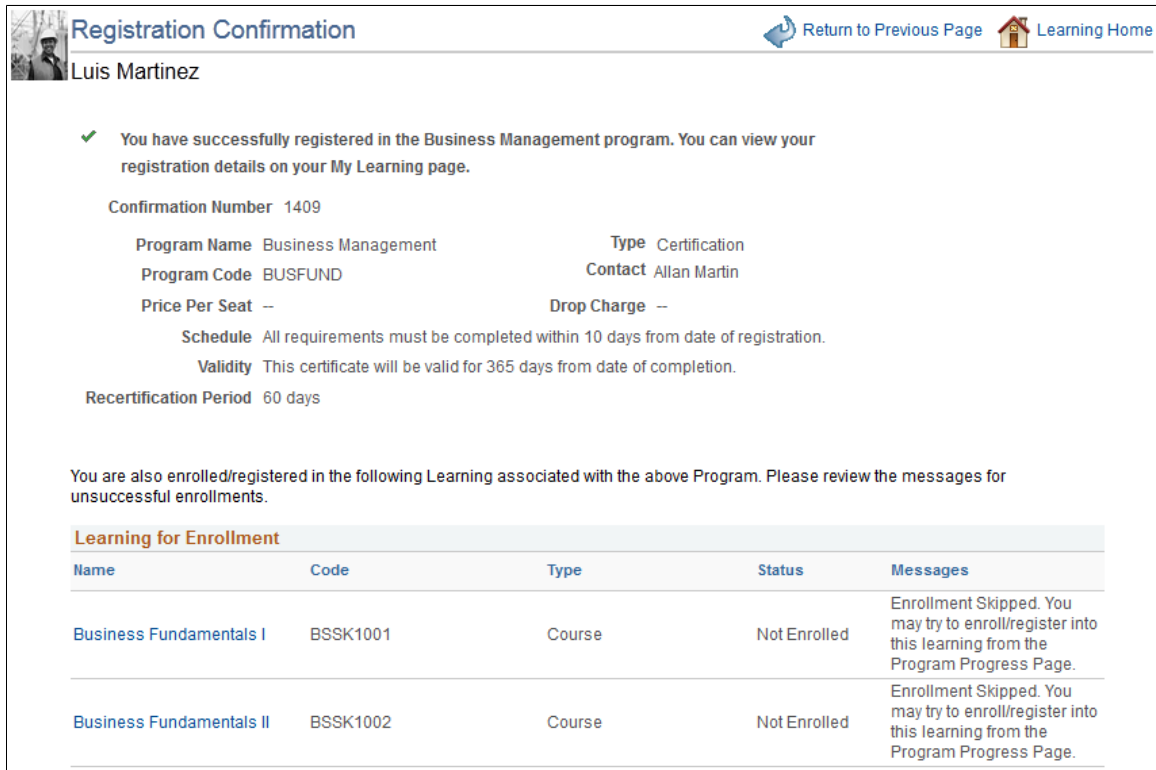
### Navigation

Click the Submit Registration button on the Review Information page.

**Note:** You can suppress the appearance of this page in the enrollment process using the Quick Register Option field on the [Learning Environment - Defaults Page](#).

### Image: Registration Confirmation page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Registration Confirmation page.



The screenshot shows the 'Registration Confirmation' page for Luis Martinez. It includes a success message, registration details (Confirmation Number 1409, Program Name Business Management, Type Certification, Program Code BUSFUND, Contact Allan Martin, Price Per Seat --, Drop Charge --, Schedule, Validity, and Recertification Period 60 days), and a table of 'Learning for Enrollment' with two rows: Business Fundamentals I and Business Fundamentals II, both with status 'Not Enrolled' and messages about skipped enrollment.

## Learning for Enrollment

This section of the page displays information about the classes that comprise the sections of the program in which you registered.

**Note:** This section of the page appears only if program automatic enrollment is enabled for the type of program in which you registered. For more information on the Program Auto-Enrollment Option field see the documentation for the [Install Defaults - Programs Page](#).

<b>Name</b>	<p>If you were not automatically enrolled in the class, click this link to access a page with additional class details and enrollment options.</p> <p>If you were automatically enrolled in the class, click this link to access the Class Details page for the class.</p>
<b>Messages</b>	Displays messages explaining whether you were enrolled in the class and what further enrollment steps are necessary.

## Enroll In Class (Confirmation) Page

Use the Enroll In Class (confirmation) page (LM\_CONF\_ENRLT\_TEAM) to view a confirmation of team member class enrollment.


### Navigation

Click the Submit Enrollment button on the Enroll In Class page.

### Image: Enroll In Class (confirmation) page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Enroll In Class (confirmation) page.

Enroll In Class

 Learning Home

Class Name

A Manager's Primer

Type

External Vendor Self Paced

Class Code

EXT MGR PRIMER WBT 01

Contact

--

Price Per Seat

0.00 USD

Drop Charge

0.00 USD

Start Date

--

End Date

--

Last Enrollment Date

--

Last Drop Date

--

Available Seats

--

Available Waitlist

0

Language

English

Enroll Learners

Name	Learner ID	Job Title	Confirmation Id	Messages	Go to Class Progress
Keiley Mike	760	Sales Representative	1469	This Learner has been successfully enrolled into this class.	Go to Class Progress
Liu Xu	784	Assoc Customer Representative	1473	This Learner has been successfully enrolled into this class.	Go to Class Progress

Class Name	Click to access the Class Details page for the class.
Name	Click a name link to review details about the learner.
Go to Class Progress	Click to access the Class Progress page for the associated learner and class.

Register For <Program> (Confirmation) Page

Use the Register For <Program> (confirmation) page to review program information before submitting registration for team members.


Navigation

Click the Submit Registration button on the Register For <Program> page.

Image: Register For <Program> (confirmation) page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Register For <Program> (confirmation) page.

Register For Curriculum

 Learning Home

Program Name Basics of Management

Program Code BasMgmt01

Price Per Seat 500.00 USD

Type Curriculum

Contact Allan Martin

Drop Charge 100.00 USD

Enroll Learners

Name	Learner ID	Job Title	Confirmation Id	Messages	Go To Program Details
Keiley Mike	760	Sales Representative	1413	This learner has been successfully registered for this program.	Go To Program Details
Liu Xu	784	Assoc Customer Representative	1415	This learner has been successfully registered for this program.	Go To Program Details

Program Name	Click to access the <Program> Progress page for the program.
Name	Click a name link to review details about the learner.
Go To Program Details	Click to access the <Program> Progress page for the learner.

Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment (Confirmation) Page


Use the Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment (confirmation) page (LM\_CONF\_MULTI\_TEAM) to view a confirmation of team member enrollment or registration in multiple learning items.

Navigation

Click the Submit Enrollment button on the Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment page.

## Image: Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment (confirmation) page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment (confirmation) page.

Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment						
 Learning Home						
Learning for Enrollment						
Name	Code	Type	Start Date	Language	Available Seats	Available Waitlist
<a href="#">A Manager's Primer</a>	EXT MGR PRIMER WBT 01	External Vendor Self Paced		English	--	
<a href="#">Planning and Managing Business</a>	EXT PLAN STRATEGY WBT 01	External Vendor Self Paced		English	--	
Enroll Learners						
Name	Learner ID	Job Title	Confirmation Id	Status	Message	Go To Learning Progress
<a href="#">James Fung</a>	375	Consultant - Senior	1450	Enrolled	A Manager's Primer This learner has been successfully enrolled into the class.	<a href="#">Go to Class Progress</a>
<a href="#">Jared Reddy</a>	450	Data Entry Clerk	1454	Enrolled	A Manager's Primer This learner has been successfully enrolled into the class.	<a href="#">Go to Class Progress</a>
<a href="#">James Fung</a>	375	Consultant - Senior	1458	Enrolled	Planning and Managing Business This learner has been successfully enrolled into the class.	<a href="#">Go to Class Progress</a>
<a href="#">Jared Reddy</a>	450	Data Entry Clerk	1459	Enrolled	Planning and Managing Business This learner has been successfully enrolled into the class.	<a href="#">Go to Class Progress</a>

## Learning For Enrollment

This section lists the learning items that you selected for enrollment or registration. Click a name link to access the Class Details page or Program Details page.

## Enroll Learners

This section lists the learners for which you enrolled or registered learning items. Click a name link to access additional learner details.

### Go to Class Progress

Click to access the Class Progress page for the selected class and learner.

### Go to Program Progress

Click to access the <Program> Progress page for the selected program and learner.





# Managing Learning Requests

---

## Understanding Learning Requests

Learning requests enable users to request new courses and classes. A learning request could be made in any of the following situations:

- Learning is not available at all.
- Learning exists, but the user is unable to find a class to enroll in.
- Learning exists, and all classes are full or waitlisted, and the user would like to request additional sessions.

Administrators and managers can submit learning requests for groups of learners by requesting a specific number of seats or by naming learners individually. Learners can also submit requests on their own behalf. When submitting a learning request, the requester can enter preferences, such as preferred dates, times, and delivery method. You can configure the types of information to collect in the requests.

### Learning Request Management

Administrators can use the Maintain Learning Requests component to review learning requests and determine what action to take, such as create a new class and enroll learners, recommend existing learning, or let the requestor know that no learning will be offered for their request. Administrators can also modify and delete requests. Notifications can be sent when a request is denied, can be fulfilled by an existing class, or can be met through a new offering.

### Learning Request Activation and Thresholds

When submitting learning requests, administrators, managers, and learners can request a new class for an existing course only if that item is configured to accept learning requests. To enable learning requests for a particular course, use the Item - Details page.

Learning request thresholds enable the system to automatically notify administrators when a specified number of requests are submitted for a particular course. You can set this threshold on the Install Defaults - Enrollment page and override this value for a particular learning environment on the Learning Environment - Defaults page. Administrators can also override the threshold for a given course. To generate the notifications, you must run the Threshold Notifications process (LM\_LRQ\_TNOTF) process.

### Learning Requests and Training Plans

If you use Enterprise Learning Management to create training plans, you can use learning requests to forecast the demand for training.

(FRA) Administrators can specify the number of employees that a request represents by various learning request criteria such as gender, age bracket, learning classification, and employee category. This information is included in the training plan reports.

See [Understanding Training Plans](#).

---

## Setting Up Learning Requests

Use the Learning Request Setup (LM\_LRQ\_SETUP) and the Learning Request Criteria (LM\_LRQ\_CRIT\_FRA) components to set up learning requests.

### Pages Used to Set Up Learning Requests

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
<a href="#">Learning Request Setup Page</a>	LM_LRQ_SETUP	Select displayed fields for learning requests.
<a href="#">(FRA) Learning Request Criteria Page</a>	LM_LRQ_CRIT_FRA	Maintain learning request criteria.

### Learning Request Setup Page

Use the Learning Request Setup page (LM\_LRQ\_SETUP) to select displayed fields for learning requests.

#### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Catalog > Learning Request Setup > Learning Request Setup

### Image: Learning Request Setup page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learning Request Setup page.

**Learning Request Setup**

**Display Fields**

Learning Request Priority	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display
Language Code	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display
From Date	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display
To Date	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display
Days	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display
Times	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display
Special Request	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display
Facility	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display
Instructor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display
Description	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display
Comments	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display
	<input type="checkbox"/> Display Field One <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Display Field two <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Display Field three <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Display Field four <input type="text"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Display Field five <input type="text"/>

### Display Fields

Select fields that you want to display on the learning request pages for administrators and self-service users. Fields appear in the order listed here. The learning request pages include additional fields that are not selectable.

#### Learning Request Priority

When selected, requesters will be able to choose from the following priorities when submitting a request: *Career goal, No preference, Required for Job, Required to Complete Objective, and Voluntary.*

#### From Date and To Date

These fields enable requesters to enter a range of class start dates.

---

**Important!** You must select these fields if you want to include learning requests in training plan reports. The system uses the dates provided in the learning request to determine whether to include the request in a training plan.

---

<b>Days</b>	When selected, requesters can select the preferred days of the week for the class.
<b>Times</b>	When selected, requesters can choose between the following times: <i>Afternoon, Evening, Morning, No Preference</i> .
<b>Special Request</b>	When selected, requesters can select from the following: <i>Wheelchair Access, Hearing Impaired, Other, and Vision Impaired</i> .
<b>Facility</b>	When selected, requesters can choose from any of the facilities defined through the Facilities component (LM_FCLTY_TBL).
<b>Field One Label...Field five label</b>	You can enter field labels for additional data that you want to capture for learning requests. The data that learners subsequently enter in these fields on the Learning Request page is for information purposes only.

## (FRA) Learning Request Criteria Page

Use the Learning Request Criteria page (LM\_LRQ\_CRIT\_FRA) to maintain learning request criteria.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Resources > Learning Request Criteria > Learning Request Criteria

## Image: Learning Request Criteria page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learning Request Criteria page.

**Learning Request Criteria**

Learning Request Criteria Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

\*Learning Environment  \*Effective Date  + -

*Criteria	*Attribute Value	
Age	Age between 26 and 45	
Age	Age over 45	
Age	Age under 26	
Employee Category	Blue Collar	
Employee Category	Manager	
Employee Category	Supervisor	
Gender	Female	
Gender	Male	
Gender	Unknown	
Training Plan Category	Competency Development	
Training Plan Category	Job Adaptation	
Training Plan Category	Job Evolution	

+ Add Learning Request Criteria

Use this page to update and maintain the learning request criteria that you use to enter counts on the Submit Learning Requests - Details: Training Plan Attributes and Maintain Learning Requests - Details: Training Plan Attributes pages. Each learning environment has its own effective-dated set of learning request criteria.

### Criteria

Enter a type of criteria by which you want administrators to enter counts for learning requests. Each unique criteria name entered is available in the Count of learners by field on the Submit Learning Requests - Details: Training Plan Attributes and Maintain Learning Requests - Details: Training Plan Attributes pages.

### Attribute Value

Enter an attribute value for the corresponding criterion.

## Submitting Learning Requests

### Pages Used to Submit Learning Requests

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Submit Learning Requests - Find Requesters Page	LM_LRQ_REQSTR_SRCH	Search for and select the learner who is requesting learning.
<u>Submit Learning Requests - Details: General Attributes Page</u>	LM_ADM_NEW_LRQ_DTL	Identify the requested learning and enter preferences for the dates, times, location, and other attributes.
<u>Submit Learning Requests - Details: Training Plan Attributes Page</u>	LM_ADM_NEW_LRQ_DTL	Enter information that is specific to training plans.
<u>Submit Learning Requests - Details (seats) Page</u>	LM_ADM_LRQ_LRNRS	Specify the number of seats for a learning request or select the learners by name.
Learning Request Confirmation Page	LM_AD_LRN_REQ_CONF	Confirms the submission of a learning request.

### Submit Learning Requests - Details: General Attributes Page

Use the Submit Learning Requests - Details: General Attributes page (LM\_ADM\_NEW\_LRQ\_DTL) to identify the requested learning and enter preferences for the dates, times, location, and other attributes.

#### Navigation

Click the Select button for a requester on the Submit Learning Requests - Search Requesters page.

**Image: Submit Learning Requests - Details: General Attributes page (1 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Submit Learning Requests - Details: General Attributes page (1 of 2).

## Submit Learning Requests - Details

[General Attributes](#) [Training Plan Attributes](#)

### Existing or New Request

☒ **Existing** - Use this option to request a new class for an existing course in the catalog

Course

☐ **New** - Use this option to request a new course not found in the catalog

\*Category

\*Title

### Learning Request Preferences

Job Title

Priority

Delivery Method

Language

Start Dates From

To

#### Days

☐ Monday ☐ Tuesday ☐ Wednesday ☐ Thursday

☐ Friday ☐ Saturday ☐ Sunday

Times

☐ Request Enrollment

### Image: Submit Learning Requests - Details: General Attributes page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Submit Learning Requests - Details: General Attributes page (2 of 2).

Specify whether the request is for an existing course or a new course. For existing courses, you can click the Search button to access the Find Learning component where you can search for courses for which learning requests are enabled. The user's learning environment determines the courses that are available for selection.

For a new course, you must select a category and enter a title.

### Learning Request Preferences

Most of the fields that appear in this section are controlled by the settings on the [Learning Request Setup Page](#).

#### Job Title

The requester's primary job title always appears. If the requester has multiple jobs, you can select the relevant job title.

#### Start Dates

**Important!** You must enter dates in the From and To fields if you want to include the learning request in training plan reports.

#### Request Enrollment

Select to indicate the requester's interest in enrolling when the class becomes available. This field is informational only.

## Submit Learning Requests - Details: Training Plan Attributes Page

Use the Submit Learning Requests - Details: Training Plan Attributes page (LM\_ADM\_NEW\_LRQ\_DTL) to enter information that is specific to training plans.



Navigation

Click the Training Plan Attributes link on the Submit Learning Requests - Details: General Attributes page.

Image: Submit Learning Requests - Details: Training Plan Attributes page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Submit Learning Requests - Details: Training Plan Attributes page.

### Submit Learning Requests - Details

[General Attributes](#) [Training Plan Attributes](#)

☒ Is eligible for training plan?

Training Plan Attributes

Estimated Cost125.000

Estimated Hours2

Currency CodeUSD

Objective

CompanyHong Kong Business I

Learning EnvironmentNorth America

OrganizationSales

Learning Requests

Personalize | Find |

First1-2 of 2Last

*Count of learners by	*Attribute Value	Count		
Age	Age between 26 and 45	3	+	-
Gender	Female	3	+	-

Continue

Cancel

The system refers to the information that you enter on this page when you generate training plans.

**Note:** Self-service users do not have access to these fields when submitting requests.

See [Understanding Training Plans](#).

<b>Is eligible for training plan?</b>	Select to include this learning request in training plans, when the request meets all other selection criteria for the training plan.
<b>Estimated Cost</b>	Enter the estimated (flat) class cost per student if this request is met. In the budget section of the Training Plan report, the system compares a department's estimated cost of meeting the demand for learning to the department's training budget.
<b>Estimated Hours</b>	Enter the estimated number of hours for the requested learning.
<b>Objective</b>	Select a global objective to associate with the learning request. When you generate training plans, the report content is sorted by global objective.
<b>Company</b>	Select a company to associate with the learning request. When you generate training plans, you can include training requests for selected companies. The default value that appears in this

field is based on the job title selected on the Submit Learning Requests - Details: General Attributes page.

### **Organization**

Select the department to associate with the learning request. The default value that appears in this field is based on the job title selected on the Submit Learning Requests - Details: General Attributes page.

### **Learning Environment**

Select a learning environment to associate with the learning request. When you generate training plans, you can include training requests for selected learning environments. The default value that appears in this field is based on the job title selected on the Submit Learning Requests - Details: General Attributes page.

## **(FRA) Learning Requests**

The fields in this group box are French-specific. When the learning request is included in a training plan, and you select a number of seats rather than individual learners, the head counts that you enter here are used in the Training Budget Model and transferred to PeopleSoft HR for use in the 2483 report. When you name individual learners in the request, the system ignores information entered in these fields and refers to the selected learner records to determine the head counts.

### **Count of learners by**

Select the learning request criteria to which the learning request applies. Add a separate row for each criterion. The values that appear in this field reflect the criteria defined for the selected learning environment on the Learning Request Criteria page.

### **Attribute Value**

Select the appropriate criteria attribute value. The values that appear in this field reflect the values defined for the selected learning environment on the Learning Request Criteria page.

### **Count**

Enter the number of learners that are associated with the selected criteria and attribute values.

## **Submit Learning Requests - Details (seats) Page**

Use the Submit Learning Requests - Details (seats) page (LM\_ADM\_LRQ\_LRNRS) to specify the number of seats for a learning request or select the learners by name.

### **Navigation**

Click the Continue button on the Submit Learning Requests - Details: General Attributes page or the Submit Learning Requests - Details: Training Plan Attributes page.

**Image: Submit Learning Requests - Details (seats) page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Submit Learning Requests - Details (seats) page.

### Submit Learning Requests - Details

☒ **Request Seats** - Use this option to reserve seats in training classes when you are unsure who will attend

Seats Requested

☐ **Select specific learners** - Use this option to select specific learners who will attend the class

#### Learner Search Details

Learner	<input type="text"/>	Business Unit	<input type="text"/>
Employee ID	<input type="text"/>	Job Code	<input type="text"/>
Manager	<input type="text"/>	Position	<input type="text"/>
Learner Group	<input type="text"/>	Organization Type	<input type="text"/>
Hire Date	From: <input type="text"/>	Organization Name	<input type="text"/>
	Through: <input type="text"/>		

[Return To Previous Page](#)

You can request a number of seats or select specific learners to associate with the request, but not both.

## Managing Learning Requests

### Pages Used to Manage Learning Requests

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Maintain Learning Requests - Current Learning Requests Page</a>	LM_ADM_LRQ_SRCH	Manage current learning requests.
<a href="#">Maintain Learning Requests - Learning Request History Page</a>	LM_ADM_LRQ_SRCH	Reviewing learning request history.
<a href="#">Maintain Learning Requests: General Page</a>	LM_ADM_METHOD_DTLS	View the title, requester name, requested delivery method, and total learners for a request. Also, assign a class to a request and view the assigned class, begin the enrollment process, delete requests, and send notifications.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Maintain Learning Requests: Scheduled Page	LM_ADM_METHOD_DTLS	View the requested start dates, instructor name, special requests for a request. Also, assign a class to a request, begin the enrollment process, delete requests, and send notifications.
Maintain Learning Requests (assign class) Page	LM_ADM_ASGN_ACT_PG	Associate a class with a learning request.
<u>Maintain Learning Requests: General Attributes Page</u>	LM_ADM_LRQ_DTLS	Update general attributes for a learning request.
<u>Maintain Learning Requests: Training Plan Attributes Page</u>	LM_ADM_LRQ_DTLS	The fields on this page are similar to the fields on the Submit Learning Requests - Details: Training Plan Attributes page.
<u>Maintain Learning Requests: Learners Page</u>	LM_ADM_LRQ_DTLS	The fields on this page are similar to the fields on the Submit Learning Requests - Details (seats) page. (FRA) When French features are enabled for the user's learning environment, a learning classification can be associated with the request.

## Maintain Learning Requests - Current Learning Requests Page

Use the Maintain Learning Requests - Current Learning Requests page (LM\_ADM\_LRQ\_SRCH) to manage current learning requests.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learner Tasks > Maintain Learning Requests > Maintain Learning Requests

## Image: Maintain Learning Requests - Current Learning Requests page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Learning Requests - Current Learning Requests page.

### Maintain Learning Requests

[Current Learning Requests](#)
[Learning Request History](#)

Current Learning Requests is a list of all learning requests that have not yet been fulfilled or removed. You can limit the results displayed by entering search criteria and selecting the Search button. To view all requests for a given Course or Category, select the Course or Category name Link.

Search Criteria

Request Status

Request Type

Course

Category

Created From

Created To

Search

Reset

Learning Requests

Personalize | Find |

First 1-9 of 9 Last

Course / Category	Title	Delivery Method	Seats Requested	View Details
<a href="#">Building Customer Loyalty</a>		No Preference	1	<a href="#">View Details</a>
<a href="#">Business Skills</a>	Presenting to Win	No Preference	4	<a href="#">View Details</a>
<a href="#">Communicating a Shared Vision</a>		No Preference	1	<a href="#">View Details</a>
<a href="#">Communications</a>	Email Skills	No Preference	1	<a href="#">View Details</a>
<a href="#">Engineering</a>	Java 101	No Preference	1	<a href="#">View Details</a>
<a href="#">HRMS Foundation</a>		No Preference	1	<a href="#">View Details</a>
<a href="#">Management</a>	Beginning Management Training	Classroom	1	<a href="#">View Details</a>
<a href="#">Microeconomics</a>		No Preference	2	<a href="#">View Details</a>
<a href="#">Presenting with Microsoft PowerPoint</a>		No Preference	3	<a href="#">View Details</a>

Administrators can use this page to manage current learning requests that have not yet been fulfilled or removed.

## Search Criteria

### Request Status

Enter the status of the requests you want to search for. Values are: *Offered* and *Requested*.

### Request Type

Enter the type of requests you want to search for. Values are: *Course* and *Category*.

### Course

Enter a value here to search for learning requests associated with a specific course.

### Category

Enter a value here to search for learning requests associated with a specific category.

### Created From and Created To

Enter values in these fields to search for learning requests that were created within a specific date range.

## Learning Requests

When you click Search, this group box displays all of the current learning requests that meet the criteria you specified.

**Course/Category and View Details** Click a link in these columns to access the Maintain Learning Requests: General page for a learning request.

## Maintain Learning Requests - Learning Request History Page

Use the Maintain Learning Requests - Learning Request History page (LM\_ADM\_LRQ\_SRCH) to reviewing learning request history.

### Navigation

Click the Learning Request History link on the Maintain Learning Requests - Current Learning Requests page.

### Image: Maintain Learning Requests - Learning Request History page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Learning Requests - Learning Request History page.

### Maintain Learning Requests

[Current Learning Requests](#)
[Learning Request History](#)

Learning Request History is a list of all Learning Requests that have been submitted. You can limit the results displayed by entering search criteria and selecting the Search button.

**Search Criteria**

Request Status

Request Type

Course

Category

Action From

Action To

Search

Reset

**Learning Request History**

Personalize | Find |

First 1-12 of 12 Last

Learning Request ID	Course / Category	Title	Delivery Method	Seats Requested	Action	Name	Date
1001	Engineering	Java 101	No Preference	1	Submitted	<a href="#">Susan Jones</a>	01/06/2009
1002	Management	Beginning Management Training	Classroom	1	Submitted	<a href="#">Susan Jones</a>	01/06/2009
1003	Business Skills	Presenting to Win	No Preference	4	Submitted	<a href="#">Susan Jones</a>	01/06/2009
1003	Business Skills	Presenting to Win	No Preference	4	Assigned	<a href="#">Susan Jones</a>	01/29/2009
1004	Communications	Email Skills	No Preference	1	Submitted	<a href="#">Susan Jones</a>	01/06/2009
1005	Communicating a Shared Vision		No Preference	1	Submitted	<a href="#">Susan Jones</a>	01/29/2009
1006	HRMS Foundation		No Preference	1	Submitted	<a href="#">Susan Jones</a>	01/29/2009
1006	HRMS Foundation		No Preference	1	Assigned	<a href="#">Susan Jones</a>	01/29/2009
1007	Presenting with Microsoft PowerPoint		No Preference	3	Submitted	<a href="#">Susan Jones</a>	01/29/2009
1008	Microeconomics		No Preference	2	Submitted	<a href="#">Susan Jones</a>	01/29/2009
1009	Building Customer Loyalty		No Preference	1	Submitted	<a href="#">Susan Jones</a>	01/29/2009
1009	Building Customer Loyalty		No Preference	1	Assigned	<a href="#">Susan Jones</a>	01/29/2009

Administrators can use this page to review learning request history, such as when a request was submitted and by whom.

### Search Criteria

#### Action From and Action To

Enter values in these fields to search for learning requests that were submitted or assigned within a specific date range.

**Note:** The remaining fields in the Search Criteria group box are identical to those on the Maintain Learning Requests - Current Learning Requests page.

## Learning Request History

When you click Search, this group box displays all of the historical learning requests that meet the criteria you specified.

<b>Learning Request ID</b>	Click a link in this column to access the Maintain Learning Requests: General Attributes page for a learning request.
<b>Course/Category</b>	Click a link in this column to access the Maintain Learning Requests: General page for a learning request.
<b>Name</b>	Click a link in this column to access the user profile associated with the learning request.

## Maintain Learning Requests: General Page

Use the Maintain Learning Requests: General page (LM\_ADM\_METHOD\_DTLS) to view the title, requester name, requested delivery method, and total learners for a request.

Also, assign a class to a request and view the assigned class, begin the enrollment process, delete requests, and send notifications.

### Navigation

- Click the View Details link for a request on the Maintain Learning Requests - Current Learning Requests page.
- Click the Course/Category link on the Maintain Learning Requests - Current Learning Requests page.
- Click the Course/Category link on the Maintain Learning Requests - Learning Request History page.

### Image: Maintain Learning Requests: General page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Learning Requests: General page.

**Maintain Learning Requests**

Course Name **Business Skills** Request Type **Category**

Title **Presenting to Win**

Total Requesters **1** Seats Requested **4**

General Scheduled

**Learning Requests** Personalize | Find | First 1 of 1 Last

	Title	Requester Name	Delivery Method	Total Learners	Class Name	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Presenting to Win	Charles Baran	No Preference	4	Pres1001-01	<a href="#">View Request</a>

☒ Select All ☐ Clear All Group Action Select... Go

**Requester Name** Click to access the Learner Information page for the requester.

## View Request

Click to view or edit the learning request preferences.

## Group Actions

Select the action to perform on the selected learning requests from the following and click Go.

### Group Action

- *Assign Class.* Associate a class with the learning request.

The system displays the Maintain Learning Request (assign class) page where you can select from a list of classes if the request identified a particular course; or you can search the catalog for an appropriate class if the request specified a category.

After you assign a class to the request, you can use a group action of Enroll Learners. If learners are named on the request, the status shown for the request on the self-service My Learning page is updated to Offered. The Maintain Learning Request: General page displays the name of the assigned class.

---

**Note:** It is the responsibility of the administrator to ensure that there are no conflicts or inconsistencies between learner groups assigned to the selected class and the learner groups associated with the learners.

---

- *Delete Requests.* Remove the learning requests from the system.
- *Enroll Learners.* Click to enroll learners in the class associated with the learning request. a class must be assigned to the request to select this action. When you click Go, the enrollment component (LM\_CALL\_CENTER) appears so that you can enroll all or selected learners. When enrollment is confirmed, the system reduces the number of seats requested.
- *Send Notifications - Declined.* Send a notification indicating the learning request has been declined.
- *Send Notifications - Exists.* Send a notification indicating the requested learning already exists. Before selecting this action, be sure that a class is assigned to the request.
- *Send Notifications - New Offered.* Send a notification indicating a new offering is available to fulfill the learning request. Before selecting this action, be sure that a class is assigned to the request.

See [Generating Notifications for Learning Requests](#).

See [Learning Request Notifications](#).



## Maintain Learning Requests: General Attributes Page

Use the Maintain Learning Requests: General Attributes page to (LM\_ADM\_LRQ\_DTLS) to enter general attributes for a learning request.

### Navigation

- Click the View Request link on the Maintain Learning Requests: General page or the Maintain Learning Requests: Scheduled page.
- Click the Learning Request ID link on the Maintain Learning Requests - Learning Request History page.

The fields of this page are identical to those of the [Submit Learning Requests - Details: General Attributes Page](#).

## Maintain Learning Requests: Training Plan Attributes Page

Use the Maintain Learning Requests: Training Plan Attributes page (LM\_ADM\_LRQ\_DTLS) to the fields on this page are similar to the fields on the Submit Learning Requests - Details: Training Plan Attributes page.

### Navigation

Click the Training Plan Attributes link on the Maintain Learning Requests: General Attributes

## Image: Maintain Learning Requests: Training Plan Attributes page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Learning Requests: Training Plan Attributes page.

**Maintain Learning Requests**

[General Attributes](#) [Training Plan Attributes](#) [Learners](#)

☐ Is eligible for training plan?

**Training Plan Attributes**

Estimated Cost  Estimated Hours

Currency Code

Objective  Company

Learning Environment  Organization

**Hour Tracking** [Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | [First](#) 1 of 1 [Last](#)

Name	Learning Type	Hour Tracking Status	Duration	Duration Unit
EX CUST LOYALTY ILT 02	Course	<input type="text"/>		Per Hour

**Hour Distribution Details** [Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [First](#) 1 of 1 [Last](#)

Hour Types	Total Duration	Duration Unit
<input type="text"/>	0.000	<input type="text"/>

[+](#) Add Hour Type

[Update Request](#) [Cancel](#) [Return To Previous Page](#)

Use this page to update training plan attributes for learning requests. This page is especially useful for entering training plan attributes for requests that were submitted by self-service users. The group boxes and fields that appear on this page are identical to those that appear on the Submit Learning Requests: Training Plan Attributes page with the following exceptions.

### Hour Tracking

Select the Hour Tracking Status. Values are: *Pending Review from ELM Admin*, *Approved by ELM Administrator*, and *Cancelled*.

### Hour Distribution Details

Use this group box to enter the types and number of hours for the learning request.

#### Hour Types

Select an hour type for the learning request. The available values are defined on the Hour Types page.

#### Total Duration

Enter the number of hours for the corresponding hour type.

## DIF (Droit Individuel à la Formation)

Select the Apply Class toward DIF check box to indicate that the requested learning applies to the learner's DIF. The DIF group box appears on this page only if the learning request is associated with an existing course that is eligible for DIF.

## DIF Balance (Droit Individuel à la Formation balance)

This grid displays the learner's calculated DIF balance and DIF in advance.

## (FRA) Learners in the List

This grid appears only when French features are enabled for the administrator's learning environment. The fields that appear here depend on whether a number of seats or learner names are included in the request:

- If a number of seats is requested, you can enter head counts by age, gender, training classification, and employee category.
- If learners are named in the request, you can select the learning classification only.

## Maintain Learning Requests: Learners Page

Use the Maintain Learning Requests: Learners page (LM\_ADM\_LRQ\_DTLS) to the fields on this page are similar to the fields on the Submit Learning Requests - Details (seats) page.

(FRA) When French features are enabled for the user's learning environment, a learning classification can be associated with the request.

### Navigation

Click the Learners link on the Maintain Learning Requests: General Attributes page.

### Image: Maintain Learning Requests: Learners page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Learning Requests: Learners page.

**Maintain Learning Requests**

[General Attributes](#) [Training Plan Attributes](#) [Learners](#)

**Learners in the list** Personalize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Learner Name	Employee ID	Job Title	
Courtney Osborn	KU0100	General Auditor	

[+ Add Learner](#)

[Update Request](#) [Cancel](#) [Return To Previous Page](#)

**Note:** This page is only accessible when learners are associated with the request. You can add or remove learners from the request.

---

## Generating Notifications for Learning Requests

### Pages Used to Generate Notifications for Learning Requests

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Learning Request Threshold Page	LM_LRQ_TRHLD_NOTIF	Run the LM_LRQ_TNOTF process to notify administrators of learning request thresholds that have been met.
Enrollment Notifications Page	LM_NOTIFY_RUNCTL	Run the LM_NOTIFY process to notify learners and managers when learning requests are declined, or when the requested learning exists or is newly offered. This process also generates enrollment notifications.

### Understanding Learning Request Notifications

You can produce two types of email notifications for learning requests:

- Notifications to administrators when learning request thresholds are met.

The Threshold Met notification is triggered when the learning request threshold defined for a course is reached. When you run the LM\_LRQ\_TNOTF process, launched through the Learning Request Threshold page, the system sends an email notification to the administrators of the course's primary learning environment.

- Notifications to learners and managers.

The Class Already Exists, New Class Offered, and No Class Will Be Offered notifications are triggered when you use a group action (through the Maintain Learning Requests component) to notify learners and managers that the requested learning can be met by an existing class, through a newly offered class, or that the request is declined. When you run the LM\_NOTIFY process, launched through the Enrollment Notifications page, the system sends the notifications to the learners associated with the request. (The LM\_NOTIFY process also generates other enrollment notifications.)

#### Related Links

[Sending Enrollment, Registration, and Waitlist Notifications](#)

[Learning Request Notifications](#)

# Enrolling and Registering in Classes and Programs

---

## Understanding Enrollment and Registration

This topic lists prerequisites and common elements, and discusses:

- Methods of enrollment and registration.
- Enrollment and registration features.
- Rules for dropping enrollments and registrations.
- Enrollment and registration statuses.

### Related Links

[Defining Class Details](#)

## Prerequisites

Before you can enroll learners in classes or register learners in programs, you must:

- Set up appropriate payment methods for internal departments and customer organizations.

See [Understanding Payment Method Setup](#).

- Define classes.

See [Understanding Management of Classes](#).

- Define certification and curriculum programs.

See [Understanding Programs](#).

## Common Elements Used in This Topic



(Download)

Click the Generate Spreadsheet button to access Excel and have roster data entered into a spreadsheet.

## Methods of Enrollment and Registration

Before learners can participate in a class or program, they must enroll in the class or register for the program. The term *enrollment* is used for classes and the term *registration* is used for programs. This distinction is important. Learners need only enroll in classes; they do not need to enroll in the individual

learning components for that class. On the other hand, learners must first register for a program, and then enroll in and complete classes for that program to complete the program.

Enterprise Learning Management supports several methods of enrollment and registration:

- Individual learners can self-enroll and self-register.

Learners can search the catalog for classes and programs and enroll in the classes and register for the programs directly. After learners register for programs, they can enroll in classes for those programs. Learners can also add classes to their learning plans and enroll in the planned classes later. If there's no enrollment cutoff date for a class, learners can enroll in the class at any time. However, planned classes are not visible in the employee self-service pages after the class end date is met. Learners can register for a program as long as the program has an active status.

- Managers can enroll and register direct reports.

Managers can search the catalog for classes and programs in which to enroll and register any team member within the organizational hierarchy. Or, they can add classes to employees' learning plans and enroll the employees in the planned classes later. If there's no enrollment cutoff date for a class, managers can enroll learners in the class at any time. However, the class is not visible in the manager self-service pages after the class end date is met. Managers can register learners for a program as long as the program has an active status.

- Administrators can enroll and register individual learners and groups of learners.

Administrators can enroll and register individual learners and small groups of learners through group enrollment and large groups of learners through mass enrollment. Administrators can enroll learners in classes regardless of enrollment cutoff dates.

---

**Note:** Learners are eligible to re-enroll in classes after receiving a status of Complete or Incomplete. The system creates a separate record for each enrollment.

---

## Enrollment and Registration Features

Depending on how the system is set up, the following enrollment and registration features can apply:

- Approvals

The system might require approval from a manager or administrator before it can confirm enrollment or registration. Administrators are the only individuals who can override approvals. Depending on your rules, administrator approval can be required for some forms of payment.

- Prerequisites

Classes and programs might have prerequisites that learners must complete before they can enroll or register. Administrators are the only individuals who can override prerequisites.

- Waitlists

Classes can have a capacity limit. When the capacity limit is reached and the waitlist feature is enabled, the system can automatically create a waitlist. If an enrolled learner drops enrollment in the class, the system enrolls the first person on the waitlist automatically, as long as the class start date has not passed. The system does not enroll waitlisted learners automatically after the class start date. After the class start date, the administrator must manually enroll the learner by using the Maintain Class

Roster component or move the learner to a new class or learning request through the Class Roster component. Administrators can also change a learner's position in a waitlist and increase the waitlist capacity.

There are no waitlists or registration limits for programs.

- Reserved seating

Administrators can reserve seats for learners in classes when they anticipate participation of several learners but cannot identify them. Administrators are the only individuals who can reserve seats and fill the reserved seats.

Programs do not use reserved seating.

- Payment methods

Learners, managers, and administrators can select different payment methods during enrollment and registration depending on the system setup and the person that makes the enrollment or registration request.

---

**Note:** The system does not prompt learners and managers to select a payment method during enrollment or registration if the class or program does not have an assigned price.

---

- Discounts

Learners can receive discounts on all class, program, and drop currency fees if there is a discount set up for the department or customer organization to which the learner belongs. Discounts do not apply to class, program, or drop fees paid for using training units.

- Automated notifications

Many enrollment and registration events generate an automated email notification to learners, managers, administrators, or owners of training unit pools and purchase orders, provided that you enable workflow. For example, learners can receive email when administrators approve their enrollment in classes or when registration in a program is pending approval. The system sends the emails by a batch process that runs at intervals that you specify.

See [Sending Enrollment, Registration, and Waitlist Notifications](#).

## Rules for Dropping Enrollments and Registrations

Learners, managers, and administrators can drop a learner's enrollment in a class or registration in a program. However, learners cannot drop classes or programs if they were not the requesters during enrollment or registration. A learner can only drop classes and programs that he or she self-enrolls or self-registers in. When a learner drops a class or program, the system removes it from the learner's schedule.

Classes can have last drop dates. The system charges a drop fee, if one exists, only if a learner drops after the last drop date. You can set up last drop dates for classes as either a specific number of days before or after the class start date, on a specific date, or on the class start date. If you do not specify a last drop date, learners can drop the class up until the class start date. Administrators can always drop a learner's enrollment in a class, regardless of a class's last drop date or start date.

For example, say the drop cutoff date is January 12 and the class starts on January 15. If a learner drops the class on January 12, the system does not charge the learner the drop fee. If a learner drops the class

from January 13 to January 14, the system charges the learner the drop fee. Only an administrator can drop the learner on or after January 15.

---

**Note:** When no drop rules are defined for a class, learners can drop it at any time, even after it has started.

---

There are no last drop dates for programs. A learner can drop registration in a program at any time. However, when a learner drops registration for a program, the system does not drop the learner from any class enrollments for the program. For example, say a learner registers for a program and then enrolls in one of the classes for the program. When the learner drops the program, the system does not drop the learner's enrollment in the class for the program. The system displays a warning message to the learner that explains to the learner that she or he must drop any related class enrollments for the program. A drop fee might apply for a program depending on whether you set up a drop fee for the program.

Administrators can modify the drop fees for learners on the class and program roster pages.

## Enrollment and Registration Statuses

Each enrollment and registration goes through a series of enrollment or registration statuses—such as planned, pending approval, waitlisted, enrolled, in progress, and completed—as the enrollment or registration progresses. These statuses appear on several of the employee and manager self-service pages, and on the roster and grading pages that are available to administrators and instructors.

The statuses that apply to a particular enrollment or registration record and the conditions that trigger a status change can vary depending on the enrollment and registration options that you enable for the class or program and what type of learning components are in the class. For example, the status of a class with three self-paced learning components changes from enrolled to in progress when a learner launches the first learning component; the status of a class with only one session learning component remains enrolled until you mark attendance statuses or passing statuses for the learner.

Enrollment and registration statuses work in conjunction with completion statuses for learning components; a change to the completion status of a learning component can trigger a change in the enrollment status of a class or registration status of a program. Attendance and passing statuses affect the completion statuses of learning components. Together, these statuses help you track a learner's progress through a class or program.

---

**Note:** Several of the enrollment statuses can also be referred to as class completion statuses. These statuses include: enrolled, in progress, completed, and not completed.

---

See [Understanding the Learning Component Completion Engine](#)[Understanding the Class Completion Engine](#).

### Enrollment Statuses

This table lists and describes enrollment statuses for classes:

<i><b>Enrollment Status</b></i>	<i><b>Description</b></i>
Planned	The class is added to the learner's learning plan.



<b><i>Enrollment Status</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>
Pending approval	A request is made to enroll the learner in the class. The request must be approved before the system can enroll the learner in the class or add the learner to the class's waitlist.
Pending payment	A request is made to enroll a learner in a class and cash or check is used as the payment method during enrollment. Payment must be received before the administrator can enroll the learner in the class or add the learner to the class's waitlist. A seat is not held for the learner until payment is received. Administrators must manually update the enrollment status to enrolled after they receive payment. If no payment is ever received, the administrator must drop the class manually.
Waitlisted	The class for which an enrollment request is submitted is full. The system adds the learner to the waitlist. The system automatically sets this status upon enrollment if the class is full and the class has a waitlist enabled. Prerequisites must be met (if enforced) and approvals given before a learner can be added to a waitlist.
Enrolled	The system confirms the learner's enrollment in the class. Depending on the type of class, the learner can begin the class or wait for the first scheduled session.
In-Progress	This status implies that the learner has begun the class in some way. At least one learning component has a completion status of in progress, completed, or not completed.
Dropped	The learner's enrollment for the class is dropped. The class no longer appears in the learner's schedule.
Completed	Learner has successfully completed the class. This status is achieved when all required learning components for the class have a completed completion status. If any of the class's objectives have been assigned to the learner with a status of needed, completion of a class automatically updates the status of those objectives to met.
Not completed	Learner has attempted the class but has not successfully completed it. This status is achieved when at least one required learning component has a not attempted, in progress, or not completed completion status by the class end date or by the end of the class's learning period.
Waived	Learner has completed supplemental learning that is equivalent to the class. When a class is waived, and any of the class's objectives were assigned to the learner with a status of needed, the system automatically updates the status of those objectives to met.

## Registration Statuses

This table lists and describes registration statuses for programs:

<b>Registration Status</b>	<b>Description</b>
Pending approval	A request is made to register the learner in the program. A manager or administrator must approve the request—depending on the program setup—before the system can register the learner in the program.
Pending payment	A request is made to register a learner in a program, and cash or check is used as the payment method during registration. Payment must be received before the system can register the learner in the program. Administrators must manually update the registration status to registered when they receive payment. If no payment is ever received, the administrator must drop the program manually.
Registered	The system confirms the learner's registration in the program. The learner can begin the program.
In-Progress	This status implies that the learner has begun completion of the program in some way. Usually the learner has enrolled in, received a waiver for, or received historical credit for at least one course in the program.
Dropped	The learner's registration for the program is dropped.
Completed	The learner has successfully completed the curriculum program or has successfully completed the certification program within the required time frame. This status is achieved when each required course and nested program has a status of completed or waived. If any of the program's objectives were assigned to the learner with a status of needed, completion of the program automatically updates the status of those objectives to met.
Expired	<p>The recertification period has expired and the learner has not successfully completed all of the requirements for recertification. Administrators can also expire a learner's certification manually.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> This status only applies to certification programs.</p> <hr/>

<b>Registration Status</b>	<b>Description</b>
Not Completed	<p>The learner has attempted the program but has not successfully completed it. The learner did not complete one or more required courses for a certification program within the required time frame.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> This status only applies to certification programs. A curriculum program stays in the learner's current learning schedule until it is completed or dropped.</p> <hr/>
Planned	The program is added to the learner's learning plan.
Revoked	<p>An administrator has manually revoked a learner's certification.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> This status only applies to certification programs.</p> <hr/>
Reissue	<p>An administrator has manually reissued a learner's expired or revoked certification.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> This status only applies to certification programs.</p> <hr/>
Waived	<p>The learner has completed supplemental learning that is equivalent to the program, and a manager or administrator has waived the learner from having to complete it. If any of the program's objectives have been assigned to the learner with a status of needed, the system automatically updates the status to met.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> A certification program that has been waived is still subject to the program's expiration rules.</p> <hr/>
Warning	<p>This status can be set automatically or set manually by the administrator.</p> <p>The system sets this status when the learner reaches the recertification period for an expiring program or expiring section of the program. For example, if the certification period is one year and the recertification period is 90 days, the status changes to warning 90 days before the end of the year.</p>

## Managing Group Enrollment

### Pages Used to Manage Group Enrollment

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Enroll Learners - Find Requester Page</a>	LM_CALL_CENTER_REQ	Search for the individual who is making the enrollment request.
<a href="#">Enroll Learners - Search for Learning Page</a>	LM_CALL_CTR_ACT	Search for and select a class or program for enrollment and registration.
<a href="#">Enroll Learners - Find Learners Page</a>	LM_GRP_FND_LRNR	Find learners that the requester wants to enroll or register.
<a href="#">Enroll Learners - Select Learners Page</a>	LM_GRP_SEL_LRNR	Select learners to enroll and register and use reserved seats.  (FRA) Select a learning classification and specify whether to use DIF hours.
<a href="#">Enroll Learners - Payment Details Page</a>	LM_ENRL_PAY_DTLS	Select a payment method, if applicable, and enter payment information.
<a href="#">Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment Page</a>	LM_GRP_PRO_LRNR	View the list of learners the system could not enroll or register.
Alert Details Page	LM_GRP_ALERT_DET	Review reasons why the system could not enroll or register a particular learner.
<a href="#">Enroll Learners - Enrollment Confirmation Page</a>	LM_GRP_FIN_LRNR	Review a confirmation of the successful enrollments or registrations.

### Understanding Group Enrollment

Group enrollment enables an administrator to enroll or register multiple learners into a class or program in one operation, as opposed to enrolling or registering one learner at a time and repeating the process for every learner. During group enrollment, the term *enrollment* is applicable to both classes and programs. It is implied that learners are *registered* for programs and *enrolled* in classes. For sake of simplicity, the group enrollment pages use the term *enroll*.

**Note:** If you select the Allow Enrollment in Multiple Learning Objects check box on the [Install Defaults - General Page](#), administrators can enroll or register multiple learners into multiple classes, programs, or both.

To process a group enrollment, the administrator must:

1. Identify and select the *requester* who is submitting or authorizing the group enrollment.

This is the person who is considered responsible for the payment of any fees.

---

**Note:** This step is not applicable if the Default Requester option is selected for the administrator's learning environment. The system assumes that the administrator is the requester and hides the Enroll Learners - Find Requester page.

---

2. Search for and select the class or program for which enrollment is requested.

You can select from the classes or programs that are associated with a learner group to which the requester belongs.

---

**Note:** If Allow Enrollment in Multiple Learning Objects is enabled, you can select multiple classes or programs during this step.

---

3. Search for learners based on criteria that the requester provides.
4. Select the final group of learners that the requester requires.
5. (FRA) Select a learning classification and specify whether to use DIF hours for the enrollment.
6. Review and update any payment details that apply to the group enrollment request.

During group enrollment the system requires the administrator to select a payment method regardless of whether the class or program has a price. The payment methods that are available depend on whether the requester is an internal or external learner. Valid payment methods for internal requesters include chargebacks. Valid payment methods for external requesters include chargebacks, cash, checks, credit cards, training units, and purchase orders, depending on the setup of the customer organization to which the requester belongs.

7. Submit the group enrollment request.
8. Review the results to determine success or failure of individual enrollments.

---

**Note:** The system automatically enrolls learners in the class or program, provided that they meet the other requirements for enrollment, if one of the following is true: the current user logged in or the requester is the learner's manager and the class or program requires manager approval, or the user logged in or the requester is the owner of the training unit pool or purchase order used to pay for the training and the class or program requires payment approval.

---

9. Resubmit specific learners' enrollments to override any alerts.

The number that you specify in the Group Enroll Maximum field on the Install Defaults - Enrollment page limits the number of learners that administrators can enroll through group enrollment. When an administrator attempts to enroll more learners than you specify in the Group Enroll Maximum field, the system prompts the administrator to switch to mass enrollment.

---

**Note:** Depending on your needs, using group enrollment for more than 20 or 30 learners can become time consuming and cumbersome. In such cases, you can use mass enrollment. Mass enrollment enables you to submit one request for a large number of learners, and you do not have to wait for the request to complete. You can check the results later.

---

## Related Links

[Managing Mass Enrollment](#)

## Enroll Learners - Find Requester Page

Use the Enroll Learners - Find Requester page (LM\_CALL\_CENTER\_REQ) to search for the individual who is making the enrollment request.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learner Tasks > Enroll Learners > Enroll Learners - Find Requester

### Image: Enroll Learners - Find Requester page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Enroll Learners - Find Requester page.

### Enroll Learners - Find Requester

Search for the individual requesting enrollment by entering criteria into at least one field. Find the name of the requester in the search results and "Select" to go to the next step in the enrollment process. To view information about the requester, select the Name hyperlink.

Requester Search

Requester's First Name

luis

\*Organization Type

All

Requester's Last Name

Business Unit

Requestor's AC Name

Organization Name



Employee ID

Job Title

Search

Reset

Select Requester

Personalize | Find | View All |  

First 1-6 of 6 Last

Employee ID	Name	Job Title	Organization	
KEG010	Luis Barranco	Senior Consultant	Human Resources	Select
KEG015	Luis Guevara		NIC - Barcelona Headquarters	Select
KEG011	Luis Hidalgo		NIC - Barcelona Headquarters	Select
PN010	Luis Martinez	Sales Manager	Police Services	Select
KE0007	Luis Payes	Junior Consultant	Sales and Services	Select
KI0006	Luisa Della Guardia	Functional Analyst	Development	Select

### Requester Search

Use this group box to enter search criteria for a requester. Click Search to display the search results. Click Reset to clear the search criteria fields.

**Note:** This page does not appear if the Default Requester option is activated for the administrator's current learning environment.

**Requester's First Name and Requester's Last Name**

Enter the full or partial first name or last name of the requester.

**Requester's AC Name** (Requester's alternate character name)

Enter the learner's name using alternate characters.

<b>Organization Type</b>	<p>Select an organization type. Values are:</p> <p><i>All</i>: Includes departments and customer organizations.</p> <p><i>Customer</i>: Customer organizations only.</p> <p><i>Department</i>: Departments only.</p>
<b>Business Unit</b>	<p>Select a business unit. This field is active only if you select <i>Department</i> in the Organization Type field.</p>
<b>Organization Name</b>	<p>Select a department or customer organization. The system displays this field only if you select <i>All</i> in the Organization Type field.</p>
<b>Customer Name</b>	<p>Select a customer organization. The system displays this field only if you select <i>Customer</i> in the Organization Type field.</p>
<b>Department Name</b>	<p>The system displays this field only if you select <i>Department</i> in the Organization Type field. Select a department. You can only select from departments that are associated with the selected business unit.</p>

## Select Requester

Select a requester from the list of search results. The system sorts by employee ID.

<b>Name</b>	<p>Click the requester's name link to access the Learner Information page, which displays high-level job and contact information about the requester.</p>
<b>Select</b>	<p>Click this button for a requester to display the Enroll Learners - Search for Learning page.</p>

## Enroll Learners - Search for Learning Page

Use the Enroll Learners - Search for Learning page (LM\_CALL\_CTR\_ACT) to Search for and select a class or program for enrollment and registration.

### Navigation

Click the Select button next to a requester on the Enroll Learners - Find Requester page.

## Image: Enroll Learners - Search for Learning page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Enroll Learners - Search for Learning page.

### Enroll Learners - Search for Learning

By request of Luis Martinez, Sales Manager, Police Services

Search for the requested class or program by entering criteria into at least one field. Find the name of the class or program in the search results and select the "Enroll" button to go to the next step in the enrollment process.

Search for Learning

Title

Type

Course Code

Location

Class Code

Language Code

Description

Objective

Category

Instructor

From Start Date

Through Start Date

Search

Reset

Find New Requester

Select learning for enrollment

Personalize | Find | View All |

First 1 of 1 Last

Code	Name	Type	Start Date	Language	Enroll
EXT CRAFT DEAL ILT 03	<a href="#">Crafting A Deal</a>	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	03/03/2009	English	<div>Enroll</div>

## Search for Learning

Use this group box to enter search criteria for a class or program. Select a delivery method type in the Type field. Click the Search button to display the search results. Click Reset to clear the search criteria fields.

## Select Learning for Enrollment

Select a class or program from the list of search results. Based on the search criteria, the results can include both classes and programs, including classes that are restricted to programs. The system sorts results by name and then code. The system displays only classes and programs that are associated with a learner group to which the requester belongs. Click the Enroll button for the class or Register button for a program to display the Enroll Learners - Find Learners page.

### Name

Click a class name to access the Class Details page, where you can view class details. Click a program name to access the Program Details page, where you can view program details.



## Selecting Multiple Learning Items

If Allow Enrollment in Multiple Learning Objects is enabled on the [Install Defaults - General Page](#), you can select multiple classes or programs on this page.



### Image: Select learning for enrollment grid with multiple learning object enrollment enabled

This is an example of how the Select learning for enrollment grid appears when Allow Enrollment in Multiple Objects is enabled.

Select learning for enrollment						
			Personalize   Find   View All    	First 1-11 of 11 Last		
Select	Code	Name	Type	Start Date	Language	Enroll
<input type="checkbox"/>	EXT MGR PRIMER ILT 01	A Manager's Primer	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	01/06/2003	English	<button>Enroll</button>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EXT MGR PRIMER ILT 02	A Manager's Primer	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	10/06/2009	English	<button>Enroll</button>
<input type="checkbox"/>	EXT MGR PRIMER WBT 01	A Manager's Primer	External Vendor Self Paced	01/09/2003	English	<button>Enroll</button>
<input type="checkbox"/>	MDC A Manager's Primer	A Manager's Primer	External Vendor Self Paced	11/22/2005	English	<button>Enroll</button>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BasMgmt01	Basics of Management	Curriculum			<button>Register</button>
<input type="checkbox"/>	MDC_BasMgmt01	Basics of Management	Curriculum			<button>Register</button>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EXT COACH PEFORM WBT 01	Coaching for Performance	External Vendor Self Paced	01/06/2003	English	<button>Enroll</button>
<input type="checkbox"/>	EXT COACH PEFORM WBT 02	Coaching for Performance	External Vendor Self Paced	10/10/2003	English	<button>Enroll</button>
<input type="checkbox"/>	EXT COACH PERFORM ILT 01	Coaching for Performance	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	01/07/2003	English	<button>Enroll</button>
<input type="checkbox"/>	EXT COACH PERFORM ILT 02	Coaching for Performance	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	06/07/2008	English	<button>Enroll</button>
<input type="checkbox"/>	MDC Coaching for Performance	Coaching for Performance	External Vendor Self Paced	11/22/2005	English	<button>Enroll</button>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Select All <input type="checkbox"/> Clear All						
<button>Continue Enrollment</button>						

#### Continue Enrollment

Click to continue the enrollment or registration of the classes and programs you selected, by selecting learners on the Enroll Learners - Find Learners page.

## Enroll Learners - Find Learners Page

Use the Enroll Learners - Find Learners page (LM\_GRP\_FND\_LRNR) to find learners that the requester wants to enroll or register.

#### Navigation

Click the Enroll button next to a class or the Register button next to a program on the Enroll Learners - Search for Learning page.

**Image: Enroll Learners - Find Learners page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Enroll Learners - Find Learners page.

### Enroll Learners - Find Learners

By request of Luis Martinez, Sales Manager, Police Services

Search for an individual to enroll by entering the individual's name in the Learner field, specify last name,first name. To find a group of individuals search by the manager, organization, or group. For example, searching by a manager's name will yield a list of all of his or her direct reports.

<b>Class Name</b>	Crafting A Deal	<b>Type</b>	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn
<b>Class Code</b>	EXT CRAFT DEAL ILT 03	<b>Contact</b>	--
<b>Price Per Seat</b>	150.00 USD	<b>Drop Charge</b>	0.00 USD
<b>Start Date</b>	--	<b>End Date</b>	--
<b>Last Enrollment Date</b>	02/26/2009	<b>Last Drop Date</b>	02/21/2009
<b>Available Seats</b>	26	<b>Available Waitlist</b>	10
<b>Language</b>	English		

#### Learner Search Details

<b>Learner</b>	<input type="text"/>	<b>Business Unit</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Employee ID</b>	<input type="text"/>	<b>Job Code Description</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Manager</b>	<input type="text"/>	<b>Position Description</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Learner Group</b>	<input type="text"/>	<b>Organization Type</b>	All
<b>HireDate</b>	From: <input type="text"/>	<b>Organization Name</b>	<input type="text"/>
	Through: <input type="text"/>		

**Learning for Enrollment****Image: Learning for Enrollment grid**

This example illustrates the Learning for Enrollment grid that appears on this page when Allow Enrollment in Multiple Objects is enabled.

Learning for Enrollment					Personalize   Find   View All	< 1-3 of 3 > Last
Code	A Manager's Primer	Type	Start Date	Language		
EXT MGR PRIMER ILT 02	A Manager's Primer	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	10/06/2009	English		
BasMgmt01	Basics of Management	Curriculum				
EXT COACH PEFORM WBT 01	Coaching for Performance	External Vendor Self Paced	01/06/2003	English		

This grid lists the classes and programs that you selected for enrollment. You can click the name of a class or program to access its associated Class Details or Program Details page. Click the Delete icon to remove a class or program from the enrollment process.

## Learner Search Details

Use this group box to search for learners. Enter search criteria and click Search to display the search results on the Enroll Learners - Select Learners page. Click Reset to clear the search criteria fields.

<b>Learner</b>	Enter a name to search for a specific learner.
<b>Business Unit</b>	Select a business unit to search for learners in a specific business unit.
<b>Employee ID</b>	Enter an employee ID to search for a specific learner.
<b>Job Code Description</b>	Select a job code to search for learners with a specific job code.
<b>Manager</b>	Select a manager to search for that manager's direct reports.
<b>Position Description</b>	Select a position to search for learners with a specific position.
<b>Learner Group</b>	Select a learner group to search for learners who belong to a specific group.
	<hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Only the learners groups that are associated with the same learning environment as the requester are available to select in this field.</p> <hr/>
<b>Organization Type</b>	<p>Select an organization type if the requester is an internal learner. Values are:</p> <p><i>All</i>: Includes departments and customer organizations.</p> <p><i>Customer</i>: Customer organizations only.</p> <p><i>Department</i>: Departments only.</p> <p>This field is inactive if the requester is an external learner.</p>
<b>Organization Name</b>	<p>Select a department or customer organization if the requester is an internal learner. This field is available only if you select <i>All</i> in the Organization Type field.</p> <p>If the requester is an external learner, this field is inactive and displays the customer organization to which the requester belongs.</p>
<b>Customer Name</b>	Select a customer organization. The system displays this field only if you select <i>Customer</i> in the Organization Type field.
<b>Department Name</b>	Select a department. The system displays this field only if you select <i>Department</i> in the Organization Type field.
<b>Hire Date</b>	Enter dates in the From and Through fields to search for learners with a specific hire date.

## Enroll Learners - Select Learners Page

Use the Enroll Learners - Select Learners page (LM\_GRP\_SEL\_LRNR) to select learners to enroll and register and use reserved seats.

(FRA) Select a learning classification and specify whether to use DIF hours.

### Navigation

Enter search criteria and click the Search button on the Enroll Learners - Find Learners page.

### Image: Enroll Learners - Select Learners page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Enroll Learners - Select Learners page.

### Enroll Learners - Select Learners





By request of Luis Martinez, Sales Manager, Police Services

Select the learner(s) you want to enroll and specify the payment details. If payment is required and displayed, to split the payment add a row to the Payment Details grid and specify the relative percentages in the Split % field. Select the "Enroll" button to enroll the learner(s) in the class.

<b>Class Name</b>	Crafting A Deal	<b>Type</b>	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn
<b>Class Code</b>	EXT CRAFT DEAL ILT 03	<b>Contact</b>	--
<b>Price Per Seat</b>	150.00 USD	<b>Drop Charge</b>	0.00 USD
<b>Start Date</b>	--	<b>End Date</b>	--
<b>Last Enrollment Date</b>	02/26/2009	<b>Last Drop Date</b>	02/21/2009
<b>Available Seats</b>	26	<b>Available Waitlist</b>	10
<b>Language</b>	English		


[Search for More Learners](#)


[Continue Enrollment](#)

<b>Select Learners</b>		Personalize   Find   View All      		First  1 of 1  Last
Select	Employee ID	Name	Job Title	Hire Date
<input type="checkbox"/>	KG0006	Elaine Campbell	Retro Analyst	01/01/1999

☒ [Select All](#)
☐ [Clear All](#)
[Search for More Learners](#)

#### Learning Class

**Learning Class:**   Not Specified








**Training Plan Category:**  

[Continue Enrollment](#)

## Learning for Enrollment

### Image: Learning for Enrollment grid

This example illustrates the Learning for Enrollment grid that appears on this page when Allow Enrollment in Multiple Objects is enabled.

Learning for Enrollment					
		Personalize   Find   View All      			
		<  1-3 of 3  Last			
Code	A Manager's Primer	Type	Start Date	Language	
EXT MGR PRIMER ILT 02	<a href="#">A Manager's Primer</a>	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	10/06/2009	English	
BasMgmt01	<a href="#">Basics of Management</a>	Curriculum			
EXT COACH PEFORM WBT 01	<a href="#">Coaching for Performance</a>	External Vendor Self Paced	01/06/2003	English	

This grid lists the classes and programs that you selected for enrollment. You can click the name of a class or program to access its associated Class Details or Program Details page. Click the Delete icon to remove a class or program from the enrollment process.

### Learner Search Details

This group box displays the search criteria that you enter on the Enroll Learners - Find Learners page.

### Approval Required

Use this group box to override manager and administrator approvals. Define class approvals on the Class Details page. Define program approvals on the Maintain Programs - Details page.

---

**Note:** An administrator cannot override payment approvals here. The system does not display this group box if payment approval from a training unit pool owner or purchase order owner is the only approval type required. Training unit pool owners and purchase order owners can use the approvals page to approve the requests. Administrators can use roster component to approve payment approval requests.

---

#### Approval Required

Displays whether the system requires manager or administrator approval to enroll in the class or register in the program.

#### Approve Enrollment Now

Select to override manager and administrator approvals for all learners.

### Reserved Seats Allowed

Administrators can use reserved seats during class enrollment, provided that reserved seats have been defined for the class on the Class Details page. Once a reserved seat is filled, the seat does not revert to reserved status if a learner drops the class. Programs do not use reserved seating.

---

**Note:** The system hides the Reserved Seats Allowed group box if there are no available reserved seats.

---

#### Reserved Seats Available

Displays the number of available reserved seats.

#### Use Reserved Seats

Enter the number of reserved seats that you want to use.

## Select Learners

This grid displays all learners that met the search criteria on the Enroll Learners - Find Learners page. Select the check box for each learner whom you want to enroll, or click Select All to select all learners.

### (FRA) DIF

This group box appears only when French features are enabled for the administrator's learning environment and DIF (*Droit Individuel à la Formation*) is enabled for the class (the Eligible for DIF check box is selected for the course). Select the Apply Class Toward DIF check box if the learner's DIF hours are to be used for this class.

### (FRA) Learning Class

This group box appears only when French features are enabled for the administrator's learning environment. Define classifications on the Learning Classifications page.

#### Learning Class

The system displays the default learning classification that is assigned to the course for this class. You can override the classification shown here.

#### Training Plan Category

Enter the training plan category that applies to this enrollment. Like learning classifications, training plan categories appear on training reports and can affect a learner's compensation for training time.

## Additional Page Elements

#### Search for More Learners

Click to access the Enroll Learners - Find Learners page, where you can refine the search for learners or enter new search criteria.

#### Continue Enrollment

After you select the learners to enroll, click to access the Enroll Learners - Payment Details page.

## Enroll Learners - Payment Details Page

Use the Enroll Learners - Payment Details page (LM\_ENRL\_PAY\_DTLS) to select a payment method, if applicable, and enter payment information.

### Navigation

Select the learners to enroll or register and click the Continue Enrollment button on the Enroll Learners - Select Learners page.

## Image: Enroll Learners - Payment Details page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Enroll Learners - Payment Details page.

### Enroll Learners - Payment Details

By request of Luis Martinez, Sales Manager, Police Services

Select the payment you want to enroll and specify the payment details.  
Select the "Submit Enrollment" button to enroll the learner(s) in the class.

[Return To Previous Page](#)

#### Fees Information

Price Per Seat	<input type="text" value="150.00"/>	USD	Training Units	<input type="text" value="0.000"/>
Drop Charge	<input type="text" value="0.00"/>	USD	Drop Units	<input type="text" value="0.000"/>

#### Enter Charge Back Information ?

##### Chargebacks

*Account	<input type="text" value="650125"/>		Alternate Account	<input type="text"/>		<a href="#">Split</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>
Operating Unit	<input type="text"/>		Fund Code	<input type="text"/>		
Program Code	<input type="text"/>		Class Field	<input type="text"/>		
Department	<input type="text" value="92210"/>		Budget Reference	<input type="text"/>		
Product	<input type="text"/>		Project	<input type="text"/>		
Split %	<input type="text" value="100"/>					

[Return To Previous Page](#)

[Enroll New Learners](#)
[Search for Learning](#)
[Find New Requester](#)

The system stores information for each successful class enrollment in the LM\_ENRLMT table and each successful program registration in the LM\_PRG\_REG table. Additionally, the system stores payment information for each successful enrollment and registration in the Transaction table (LM\_ENRLMT\_PYMT).

See [Add link to Transaction table information](#).

## Fees Information

Use this group box to modify the class or program fees and drop charges for each learner. Fees and drop charges for classes appear by default from the Class Details page. Fees and drop charges for programs appear by default from the Maintain Programs - Details pages.

The system adjusts class and program currency prices and drop charges accordingly if there is a discount percentage set up for the department or customer organization to which the requester belongs. For example, if the class price is 500.00 USD, and the customer organization to which the requester belongs receives a 50 percent discount, the class price that the system displays is 250.00 USD. The system does not apply discounts to enrollment charges or drop charges if you pay using training units. Define discounts for departments on the Review Departments page. Define discounts for customer organizations on the Payment Information page.

The price for a program is separate from the price for classes within that program. A learner must pay to register for a program, then enroll in and pay for individual classes for that program. A learner does not have to pay for classes within a program that are waived or that he or she has received historical credit for.

**Price Per Seat**

Enter a price for the class or program.

**Drop Charge**

Enter a drop charge for the class or program. The drop charge can be higher than the class price for all payment methods except training units and purchase orders. The system displays an error message when an administrator attempts to submit an enrollment or registration using training units or purchase order as the payment method and the drop charge is higher than the class or program price.

**Training Units**

Enter the number of training units that you want to charge each learner for the class or program.

**Drop Units**

Enter the number of training units that you want to charge each learner when they drop the class or program. The drop units must be less than or equal to the enrollment price in training units.

**Learning for Enrollment**

Allow Enrollment in Multiple Objects is enabled, this grid replaces the Fees Information group box on the page. It lists all of the learning items that you selected for enrollment along with their payment information.

**Image: Learning for Enrollment grid for the Payment Details page**

This is an example of the Learning for Enrollment grid that appears on the Payment Details page when Allow Enrollment in Multiple Objects is enabled.

Learning for Enrollment						
<a href="#">Personalize</a>   <a href="#">Find</a>   <a href="#">View All</a>         <a href="#">1-3 of 3</a>   <a href="#">Last</a>						
Code		Price Per Seat	Drop Charge	Currency Code	Training Units	Drop Units
EXT MGR PRIMER ILT 02	A Manager's Primer	150.00	0.00	USD	0.000	0.000
BasMgmt01	Basics of Management	500.00	100.00	USD	0.000	0.000
EXT COACH PEFORM WBT 01	Coaching for Performance	0.00	0.00	USD	0.000	0.000

**Select Payment Method**

Use this group box to select a payment method. The system only displays this group box if the requester is an external learner. The payment methods that you can select depend on the setup of the customer organization to which the requester belongs. Define payment methods for a customer organization on the Payment Information page. You can only select one payment method for all learners. The system does not allow partial payment by two different payment method types. You cannot change the payment method after the enrollment or registration is complete.

**Payment Method**

Select a payment method. Values are:



*Cash:* Select to pay with cash for the class or program fee. The system handles cash transactions for enrollments or registrations the same way as check transactions, except that you are not prompted to enter any additional information.

*ChargeBack:* Select to pay with a chargeback. The Enter Charge Back Information group box appears.

*Check:* Select to pay with a check. The Enter Check Information group box appears.

*Credit Card:* Select to pay with a credit card. The Enter Credit Card Information group box appears.

*Purchase Order:* Select to pay with a purchase order. The Purchase Order group box appears.

*Training Units:* Select to pay with training units. The Training Units group box appears.

## Enter Charge Back Information

Use this group box to enter charge back account information. The system displays this group box by default if the requester is an internal learner. If the requester is an external learner, it appears when you select *Charge Back* in the Payment Method field.

The ChartFields that the system displays depend on which ChartFields you select for use on the Chartfield Configuration page. If the requester is an internal learner, the ChartField values appear by default from the general ledger business unit that is mapped to the PeopleSoft HCM business unit to which the requester belongs. The requester's department is also included in the Department field. If the requester is an external learner, the ChartField values appear by default from the Profile Information page for the customer organization to which the requester belongs. You can modify the default ChartField values. The ChartField values that you can select for each ChartField are any values with an active status on the Chartfield Values page. The enrollment or registration records the payment method, ChartField values, and the transaction amount in the Transaction table.

### Split

Click to split the class or program charge between more than one account. The number values that you enter in the Split % (split percentage) fields must total 100.

## Enter Check Information

For payments made by check, you must enter the check number, check issue date, bank, and routing number. The check expiration date is optional. The enrollment or registration status is set to pending payment for all learners until the check payment is received. The system does not enroll, waitlist (classes only), or register learners until the check payment is received. After payment is confirmed, administrators must manually update the learner's enrollment or registration status through the Administer Class Roster or Administer Program Rosters component. The enrollment or registration records the payment method, check information, revenue ChartFields, and the transaction amount in the Transaction table.

## Enter Credit Card Information

Use this group box to enter credit card information. You can set up the credit card interface for CyberSource integration or manual processing on the Payment Methods page.

With CyberSource integration, you must enter a first and last name, credit card type, credit card number, expiration month and year, email address, and mailing address. When you click the Submit Enrollment button, the system attempts to connect to the CyberSource system to process the credit card. Each enrollment or registration is a separate credit card transaction. If you register five learners in a program, there are five credit card transactions. If the authorization succeeds and the credit card is successfully processed, the enrollment is successful; otherwise it fails. The credit card transaction does not occur if the system adds the learner to the class's waitlist. A learner is successfully enrolled or registered in the class or program if the credit card authorization goes through, even if the class or program requires manager or administrator approval.

With manual processing, there is no authorization of credit card information. The system ignores manager and administrator approvals. The system successfully enrolls or registers all learners, provided that they meet the other requirements of enrollment or registration. You must enter a first and last name, credit card number, and expiration month and year.

For CyberSource integration the enrollment or registration records the authorization number, enrollment confirmation number, the encrypted credit card number, revenue ChartFields, and the transaction amount in the Transaction table. For manual processing, the enrollment or registration records the enrollment confirmation number, and the encrypted credit card number in the Transaction table.

---

**Note:** For security reasons, only the last four digits of credit card numbers are shown on all other system pages.

---

## Purchase Order

For payments made by purchase order, enter the purchase order number. The enrollment or registration records the purchase order number, the associated ChartField, currency, revenue ChartFields, and the transaction amount in the Transaction table.

The system deducts funds from the purchase order in cases where a learner's status is enrolled, registered, or pending approval. Funds are not deducted if the learner is waitlisted. If the learner has a pending approval status and upon approval is waitlisted, the system replenishes the funds into the purchase order. Essentially the system deducts funds from the purchase order for any status other than waitlisted.

If a manager, administrator, or purchase order owner denies approval for an enrollment request with pending approval status, the system reverses the purchase order deduction amount. The owner of the purchase order must approve the request on the approvals page. Managers must approve the request on the Maintain Approvals page. Administrators can approve requests on an approvals page or by using the Administer Class Roster or Administer Program Rosters components.

### PO Number

Enter a purchase order number. The purchase orders that you can enter are any purchase orders that are assigned to the requester. Assign purchase orders to a learner on the External Learners - Profile Info page. For example, a customer organization might have three purchase orders; PO1001, PO1002, and PO1003. However, if you only assign purchase orders PO1001 and PO1002 to the requester, then you cannot use PO1003 to pay for the enrollment.

The purchase order number that you enter must have sufficient funds, the currency of the purchase order must match the currency of the class or program, and the purchase order expiration date must not be met; otherwise, the enrollment or registration is unsuccessful.

## Training Units

Use this group box to enter training unit pool information. The enrollment records the training unit pool ID, the number of training units that is deducted, the total price calculated based on the purchase price of the training units and currency, the associated ChartField, currency, revenue ChartFields, and amount in the Transaction table.

The conditions for deducting funds from a training unit pool and approving the use of training units are similar to the conditions described for purchase orders.

### Training Unit Pool No

Select a training unit pool number. The list of training unit pools that you can select from are any training unit pools that are assigned to the requester. Assign training unit pools to a learner on the External Learners - Profile Info page.

The training unit pool that you select must have sufficient funds, the currency of the training unit pool must match the currency of the class or program, and the training unit pool expiration date must not be met; otherwise, the enrollment or registration is unsuccessful.

## Additional Page Elements

### Submit Enrollment

Click to submit the enrollment or registration. The system checks prerequisites, duplicate enrollments, and time conflicts and validates the payment information. If all learners are successfully enrolled or registered, the Enroll Learners - Enrollment Confirmation page appears; otherwise, the Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment page appears.

The system generates an email that gets queued to be sent to the learner informing the learner of his or her new enrollment or registration status. The system also generates email notifications that are to be sent to the appropriate managers, training unit pool owners, and purchase order owners, if approval is required for a learner to be enrolled or registered successfully.

See [Enrollment Workflow Notifications](#).

See [Curricula and Certification Workflow Notifications](#).

## Related Links

[Understanding Payment Method Setup](#)

## Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment Page

Use the Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment page (LM\_GRP\_PRO\_LRNR) to view the list of learners the system could not enroll or register.

### Navigation

Click the Submit Enrollment button on the Enroll Learners - Payment Details page.

### Image: Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment page (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment page (1 of 2).

### Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment

By request of Luis Martinez, Sales Manager, Police Services

Review the information below. The status information specifies whether a learner has been enrolled or waitlisted. Review the Alerts information for unsuccessful enrollments. Some unsuccessful learners can be enrolled at this time by checking the check box next to the name(s) and selecting the Submit button. To modify any of the information, select the "Return To Previous Page" link.

<b>Class Name</b>	Crafting A Deal	<b>Type</b>	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn
<b>Class Code</b>	EXT CRAFT DEAL ILT 03	<b>Contact</b>	--
<b>Price Per Seat</b>	150.00 USD	<b>Drop Charge</b>	0.00 USD
<b>Start Date</b>	--	<b>End Date</b>	--
<b>Last Enrollment Date</b>	02/26/2009	<b>Last Drop Date</b>	02/21/2009
<b>Available Seats</b>	24	<b>Available Waitlist</b>	10
<b>Language</b>	English		

Learner Search Details			
<b>Learner</b>	Dewi Hopkins	<b>Business Unit</b>	
<b>Manager</b>		<b>Job Code</b>	
<b>Learner Group</b>		<b>Position</b>	
<b>Hire Date</b>	-	<b>Organization</b>	
<b>EmplID</b>			

Fees Information			
<b>Price Per Seat</b>	150.00	USD	<b>Training Units</b>
<b>Drop Charge</b>		USD	<b>Drop Units</b>

**Image: Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment page (2 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment page (2 of 2).

**Payment Method**

Total 150 USD for 1 learners enrolled (or pending approval) in EXT CRAFT DEAL ILT 03 are charged to:

**Chargebacks**

Account 650125	Alternate Account
Operating Unit	Fund Code
Program Code	Class Field
Department 92210	Budget Reference
Product	Project
	Split % 100

**Enrollment Successful**
Personalize | Find | | 
First ◀ 1 of 1 ▶ Last

Employee ID	Name	Job Title	Hire Date	Confirmation	Status
KG0002	Dewi Hopkins	Retro Analyst	01/11/1999	1423	Enrolled

**Enrollment Unsuccessful**
Personalize | Find | | 
First ◀ 1 of 1 ▶ Last

	Employee ID	Name	Job Title	Hire Date	Alerts
<input type="checkbox"/>	KG0006	Elaine Campbell	Retro Analyst	01/01/1999	Alerts

☒ Select All
 ☐ Clear All

[Return To Previous Page](#)

**Class Name or Program Name**

Click this link to access the roster for the class or program.

See [Class Roster Page](#).






See [View Certification Roster Page](#)

**Learning for Enrollment**

If Allow Enrollment in Multiple Objects is enabled, this grid appears on the page. It lists all of the learning items that you selected for enrollment.

### Image: Example of the Learning for Enrollment grid on the Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment page

This is an example of the Learning for Enrollment grid that appears on the Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment page when Allow Enrollment in Multiple Objects is enabled.

Learning for Enrollment <a href="#">Personalize</a>   <a href="#">Find</a>   <a href="#">View All</a>           1-3 of 3  Last				
Code		Type	Start Date	Language
EXT MGR PRIMER ILT 01	A Manager's Primer	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	01/06/2003	English
BasMgmt01	Basics of Management	Curriculum		
EXT COACH PEFORM WBT 01	Coaching for Performance	External Vendor Self Paced	01/06/2003	English

### Fees Information

This group box displays the class or program price and drop charge for each learner, if any exist.

<b>Price Per Seat</b>	Displays the class or program price for each learner.
<b>Drop Charge</b>	Displays the class or program drop charge for each learner.

### Payment Method

This group box displays the payment information that you enter during enrollment or registration on the Enroll Learners - Payment Details page. It also displays the total amount of the enrollment or registration.

### Approval Required

This group box displays whether the enrollment requires approval, based on the approval type selected on the Class Details page or the Maintain Programs - Detail page.

### Reserved Seats Allowed

This group box is displayed if there are any reserved seats available for class enrollments. Enter the number of reserved seats that you want to use, if applicable.

### Enrollment Successful

This group box displays all learners for whom enrollment or registration is successful. Successful enrollments include learners with enrolled, registered, waitlisted (classes only), pending payment, or pending approval statuses.

<b>Confirmation</b>	Displays the confirmation number for the learner. The system uses this number to track the enrollment history and to determine the learner's priority in a waitlist.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the enrollment or registration status for each learner.

## Enrollment Unsuccessful

This group box displays all learners for which enrollment or registration was unsuccessful. Click the Alerts link for each learner to see the error conditions that caused the enrollment to fail. To override conditions that are preventing enrollment or registration, select the check box for the learner and click the Submit button on this page. The system ignores the condition that is preventing enrollment or registration and attempts to confirm the enrollment. An administrator cannot override an unsuccessful enrollment in the following cases; a class and its waitlist are full, a duplicate enrollment or registration is detected, there are insufficient funds in a training unit pool or purchase order, the training unit pool or purchase order is expired, or when the currency for a training unit pool or purchase order doesn't match the class or program currency.

### Alerts

Click to access the Alert Details page, where you can view the condition that is preventing enrollment or registration for a learner.

## Enroll Learners - Enrollment Confirmation Page

Use the Enroll Learners - Enrollment Confirmation page (LM\_GRP\_FIN\_LRNR) to review a confirmation of the successful enrollments or registrations.

### Navigation

- Click the Submit Enrollment button on the Enroll Learners - Payment Details page.
- Click the Submit button on the Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment page.

**Image: Enroll Learners - Enrollment Confirmation page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment page.

### Enroll Learners - Enrollment Confirmation

By request of Luis Martinez, Sales Manager, Police Services

For successful enrollments, each individual's Learning Plans is updated. To enroll new learners in a class, find a new class or find a new requester, select the links at the bottom of the page.

<b>Class Name</b>	Crafting A Deal	<b>Type</b>	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn
<b>Class Code</b>	EXT CRAFT DEAL ILT 03	<b>Contact</b>	--
<b>Price Per Seat</b>	150.00 USD	<b>Drop Charge</b>	0.00 USD
<b>Start Date</b>	--	<b>End Date</b>	--
<b>Last Enrollment Date</b>	02/26/2009	<b>Last Drop Date</b>	02/21/2009
<b>Available Seats</b>	25	<b>Available Waitlist</b>	10
<b>Language</b>	English		

#### Fees Information

<b>Price Per Seat</b>	150.00	USD	<b>Training Units</b>
<b>Drop Charge</b>		USD	<b>Drop Units</b>

#### Payment Method

Total 150 USD for 1 learners enrolled (or pending approval) in EXT CRAFT DEAL ILT 03 are charged to:

#### Chargebacks

<b>Account</b>	650125	<b>Alternate Account</b>
<b>Operating Unit</b>		<b>Fund Code</b>
<b>Program Code</b>		<b>Class Field</b>
<b>Department</b>	92210	<b>Budget Reference</b>
<b>Product</b>		<b>Project</b>
		<b>Split %</b>
		100

#### Enrollment Successful

Employee ID	Name	Job Title	Hire Date	Confirmation	Status
KG0006	Elaine Campbell	Retro Analyst	01/01/1999	2649	Enrolled

[Enroll New Learners](#)
[Search for Learning](#)
[Find New Requester](#)


**Learning for Enrollment**

If Allow Enrollment in Multiple Objects is enabled, this grid appears on the page. It lists all of the learning items that you selected for enrollment.



### Image: Example of the Learning for Enrollment grid on the Enroll Learners - Enrollment Confirmation page

This is an example of the Learning for Enrollment grid that appears on the Enroll Learners - Enrollment Confirmation page when Allow Enrollment in Multiple Objects is enabled.

Learning for Enrollment <span>Personalize   Find   View All      &lt; 1-3 of 3 &gt; Last</span>				
Code	A Manager's Primer	Type	Start Date	Language
EXT MGR PRIMER ILT 01	A Manager's Primer	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	01/06/2003	English
BasMgmt01	Basics of Management	Curriculum		
EXT COACH PEFORM WBT 01	Coaching for Performance	External Vendor Self Paced	01/06/2003	English

## Managing Mass Enrollment

### Pages Used to Manage Mass Enrollment

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Group Enrollment - Warning Page</a>	LM_ENRL_WARNING	Schedule a mass enrollment request.
<a href="#">Enroll Learners - Mass Enrollment Page</a>	LM_MASS_SEL_LRNR	Verify selection criteria for the learners whom you want to enroll and specify mass enrollment options such as enrollment overrides and notifications.
<a href="#">Enroll Learners - Payment Details Page</a>	LM_ENRL_PAY_DTLS	Enter payment information.
<a href="#">Review Mass Enrollment Requests Page</a>	LM_MASS_RQST_DET	Review mass enrollment requests, delete pending requests, and view reports for processed requests.
<a href="#">Process Mass Enrollment Page</a>	LM_MASS_ENRL_RNCTL	Process mass enrollment requests.

## Understanding Mass Enrollment

Using group enrollment for more than 20 or 30 learners can be cumbersome. Mass enrollment provides an efficient method of handling large volume enrollments. You can submit one request for a large number of learners, and you do not have to wait for the request to complete. You can check the results later.

The system triggers the mass enrollment option during a group enrollment when an administrator attempts to enroll or register more learners than the number specified in the Group Enroll Maximum field on the Install Defaults - Enrollment page. In this case, the system prompts the administrator to submit a mass enrollment request or to return to the Enroll Learners - Find Learners page to narrow the search results.

**Note:** (FRA) When you enter a mass enrollment request, you cannot associate a learning classification with the enrollment records or specify the use of DIF hours for the enrollments. You can add this information to the enrollment records later through the Administer Class Roster component.

To process a mass enrollment, the administrator, must:

1. Select to schedule a mass enrollment request when prompted during group enrollment.
2. Select mass enrollment overrides and notification options.
3. Review and update any payment details that apply to the mass enrollment request.

Unlike group enrollment, the only valid payment method for mass enrollment is chargeback. Therefore, if the requester is an external learner, you must enable chargeback as a payment method on the Payment Information page for the requester's organization. By default, the system uses the requester's department, but there is an option to charge back each individual learner's department.

4. Submit the mass enrollment request.
5. Process the mass enrollment request to enroll or register the learners in the class or program.
6. Review the results to determine success or failure of individual enrollments.

## Prerequisites

Before using the mass enrollment process, be sure that the appropriate value has been set for the commit frequency.

See [Defining the Batch Processing Commit Frequency](#).

## Group Enrollment - Warning Page

Use the Group Enrollment - Warning page (LM\_ENRL\_WARNING) to schedule a mass enrollment request.

### Navigation

Click the Continue button on the Enroll Learners - Find Learners page.

### Image: Group Enrollment - Warning page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Group Enrollment - Warning page.

**Group Enrollment - Warning**

The selection yielded 300 learners, which is more than the number 30 allowed for group enrollment.

To continue select from following options:

Schedule Mass Enrollment

Continue Group Enrollment and select the individual Learners but do not to exceed the maximum of 30.

Cancel and return to learner selection page to modify criteria

**Schedule Mass Enrollment**

Click to create a mass enrollment request. This includes all learners who match the search criteria.

**Continue**

Click to continue group enrollment. The system displays the Enroll Learners - Select Learners page. The system displays only the number of users that you specify in the Group Enroll Maximum field. If the Group Enroll Maximum field limits you to five learners, the system displays only the first five learners that meet the search criteria on the Enroll Learners - Select Learners page.

**Cancel**

Click to return to the Enroll Learners - Find Learners page, where you can modify the search criteria.

## **Enroll Learners - Mass Enrollment Page**

Use the Enroll Learners - Mass Enrollment page (LM\_MASS\_SEL\_LRNR) to verify selection criteria for the learners whom you want to enroll and specify mass enrollment options such as enrollment overrides and notifications.

**Navigation**

Click the Schedule Mass Enrollment button on the Group Enrollment - Warning page.

**Image: Enroll Learners - Mass Enrollment page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Enroll Learners - Mass Enrollment page.

## Enroll Learners - Mass Enrollment

By request of Luis Martinez, Sales Manager, Police Services

Verify selection criteria for the learners you want to enroll through batch process. Select enrollment overrides and notification options. Select the submit button to process payment for the batch enrollment.

Class Name	Crafting A Deal	Type	External Vendor Self Paced
Class Code	EXT CRAFT DEAL WBT 01	Contact	--
Price Per Seat	0.00 USD	Drop Charge	0.00 USD
Start Date	--	End Date	--
Last Enrollment Date	--	Last Drop Date	--
Available Seats	--	Available Waitlist	0
Language	English		

### Learner Search Details

Learner	Business Unit
Manager	Job Code
Learner Group	Position
Hire Date	Organization
EmplID	

### Mass Enrollment Options

Request Name	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Override Approval
Description	<div> <div></div> <div></div> </div>	<input type="checkbox"/> Override Prerequisite
		<input type="checkbox"/> Notify Learner
		<input type="checkbox"/> Notify Requester
		<input type="checkbox"/> Chargeback Learners' Dept

Continue

[Return To Previous Page](#)

**Learner Search Details**

This group box displays the search criteria that you enter on the Enroll Learners - Find Learners page.

**Mass Enrollment Options**

Use this group box to select mass enrollment options.

**Request Name**

Enter the name of the mass enrollment request. This value appears in the Description column on the Review Mass Enrollment Requests page. It is a good idea to put in an

	indicative label and some form of date stamp. This helps you identify the request when you review the requests later.
<b>Description</b>	Enter a description of the mass enrollment request. The system displays the information that you enter on the Review Mass Enrollment report.  See <a href="#">Learning Reports</a> .
<b>Override Approval</b>	Select to override manager and administrator approvals for all learners. If the class or program requires approval and you do not select this option, the system sets the enrollment or registration status for all learners to pending approval provided that the learners meet the other conditions for successful enrollment or registration. This option does not override payment approvals that the system requires when a training unit pool or purchase order has an owner assigned.
<b>Override Prerequisite</b>	Select to override required and enforced prerequisites for all learners.
<b>Notify Learner</b>	Select to send an email notification to learners informing them of their enrollment or registration statuses. When you select this check box, all learners receive a notification email regardless of whether their enrollments or registrations were successful.
<b>Notify Requester</b>	Select to send an email notification to the requester upon completion of the process. The notification includes how many learners are successfully and unsuccessfully enrolled or registered.  The system generates an email that gets queued to be sent to the requester. The email provides the requester with the total number of successful and unsuccessful enrollments or registrations.
<b>Chargeback Learners' Dept</b> (chargeback learners' department)	Select to use each learner's chargeback information, rather than use the requester's chargeback information for all learners.  See <a href="#">Mass Enrollment Workflow Notifications</a> .

## Enroll Learners - Payment Details Page

Use the Enroll Learners - Payment Details page (LM\_ENRL\_PAY\_DTLS) to enter payment information.

### Navigation

Click the Continue Enrollment button on the Enroll Learners - Mass Enrollment page.

This is the same page that you use to enter payment information for group enrollment; however fields that pertain to payment methods other than chargebacks are hidden. If you select the Chargeback Learners' Dept option on the Enroll Learners - Mass Enrollment page, the system also hides the Enter Charge Back Information group box.

When you click the Submit Enrollment button, the system displays the mass enrollment confirmation ID number.

## Related Links

[Enroll Learners - Payment Details Page](#)

## Review Mass Enrollment Requests Page

Use the Review Mass Enrollment Requests page (LM\_MASS\_RQST\_DET) to review mass enrollment requests, delete pending requests, and view reports for processed requests.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Mass Enrollments > Review Mass Enrollment Request > Review Mass Enrollment Requests

### Image: Review Mass Enrollment Requests

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Review Mass Enrollment Requests.

	Request ID	Request Name	Status	Request Date	Reports	Reports	Request
<input type="checkbox"/>	1003		Pending	02/25/2013	All	Error	Delete

#### Request ID

Displays the mass enrollment confirmation ID number that the system assigned when you created the mass enrollment request.

#### Description

Displays the request name that you enter in the Request Name field on the Enroll Learners - Mass Enrollment page.

#### Status

Displays the status of the mass enrollment request. Values are:

*Pending:* Request has not been processed. The system processes all requests with a *Pending* status when you run the Process Mass Enrollment Application Engine process (LM\_MASS\_ENRL).

*Processed:* Request is processed.

#### Request Date

Displays the date on which you made the mass enrollment request.

**All**

Click to run the Review Mass Enrollment report. This version of the report displays all successful and unsuccessful enrollments or registrations.

---

**Note:** You access and view the generated report using Report Manager (Reporting Tools >Report Manager).

---

**Error**

Click to run the Review Mass Enrollment report. This version of the report displays only the unsuccessful enrollments or registrations.

---

**Note:** You access and view the generated report using Report Manager (Reporting Tools >Report Manager).

---

**Delete**

Click to delete an unprocessed request. You cannot delete processed requests.

## Process Mass Enrollment Page

Use the Process Mass Enrollment page (LM\_MASS\_ENRL\_RNCTL) to process mass enrollment requests.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Mass Enrollments > Process Mass Enrollment > Process Mass Enrollment

Click Run to run this request. PeopleSoft Process Scheduler runs the Process Mass Enrollment process at user-defined intervals.

The Process Mass Enrollment process processes all mass enrollment or registration requests with a pending status. Review successful and unsuccessful enrollments and registrations by using the Review Mass Enrollment Requests.

The system generates emails that get queued to be sent to the learners informing the learners of the new enrollment or registration status. The system also generates email notifications to learners that are not enrolled or registered successfully, and to requesters, if you selected the Notify Learner and Notify Requester options on the Mass Enrollment page.

---

**Note:** Run the Process Mass Enrollment process during off-peak business hours.

---

### Related Links

[Enrollment Workflow Notifications](#)

[Curricula and Certification Workflow Notifications](#)

## Administering Enrollment-Related Tasks

### Pages Used to Administer Enrollment-Related Tasks

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Administer Class Roster Page</a>	LM_ROSTER_SRCH	Find and select class rosters for managing enrollment details, or for marking grades and attendance.
<a href="#">Class Roster Page</a>	LM_ACT_ROSTER	View the class roster, update enrollment statuses for learners, and manage waitlists. This page shows all learners regardless of enrollment status.
<a href="#">Class Notifications Page</a>	LM_ACT_NOTIF	Send ad hoc email notifications to the learners on a class roster.
<a href="#">(FRA) Learner Roster Page</a>	LM_LRNR_ROSTER	Update a learner's enrollment status, and update grades, scores, and attendance information. Update DIF information for French users.
<a href="#">(FRA) Component Duration Page</a>	LM_LRNR_ROSTER	Enter a learner's actual training hours for a component and quantify DIF and non-DIF hours, and hours during and outside of the learner's normal schedule.
<a href="#">Enrollment Details - Payment Details Page</a>	LM_PYMT_DTLS_ENR	Edit payment information for a learner.

### Understanding Class Rosters

Administrators can use the Administer Class Roster component to search for and access any class roster within their learning environments. Using the rosters, they can approve enrollment requests, manage waitlists, drop learners, and update payment details on a learner's enrollment record. Tasks that are performed by changing a learner's enrollment status, such as dropping a learner or approving enrollment, depend on the learner's current enrollment status and the permission lists that are assigned to the user. Administrators can update the registration status of an individual learner or use a group action to update multiple learners simultaneously. They can also use the group action feature to send ad hoc email notifications to learners.

The Administer Class Roster component can also be used to view and update learners' grades, attendance, and scores. These tasks are discussed elsewhere in this book.

#### Related Links

[Understanding Attendance and Grading](#)

### Administer Class Roster Page

Use the Administer Class Roster page (LM\_ROSTER\_SRCH) to find and select class rosters for managing enrollment details, or for marking grades and attendance.



## Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learner Tasks > Administer Class Rosters > Administer Class Roster

### Image: Administer Class Roster page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Administer Class Roster page.

**Administer Class Roster**

**Search for Classes**

Title  Class Code

Learning Type  Confirmation

Language  Instructor

Class Status  Learner

Location  Employee ID

From Start Date  Through Start Date

**Learning Classes** [Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | [Print](#) | [Help](#) First 1-2 of 2 Last

Title	Class Code	Type	Start Date	Enrolled	
<a href="#">Company HR Benefits Training</a>	COMP-HR-03	Blended Learning	06/03/2003	1	<input type="button" value="Roster"/>
<a href="#">Company HR Benefits Training</a>	COMP-HR-04	Blended Learning	06/03/2008	0	<input type="button" value="Roster"/>

## Search for Classes

Enter search criteria to search for a class roster. Click the Search button to display the search results and Reset to clear the search criteria fields.

## Learning Classes

Select a class roster from the list of search results. The system displays only classes that are in the learning environment of the administrator and sorts the list by class codes. Click a link in the Class column to view the Class Details page for that class. Click the Roster button for the class to display the Class Roster page.

## Class Roster Page

Use the Class Roster page (LM\_ACT\_ROSTER) to view the class roster, update enrollment statuses for learners, and manage waitlists.

This page shows all learners regardless of enrollment status.

## Navigation

Click the Roster button for a class on the Administer Class Roster page.

**Image: Class Roster page (1 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Class Roster page (1 of 2).

**Class Roster**

Class Name **Company HR Benefits Training**      Type **Blended Learning**  
 Class Code **COMP-HR-03**      Contact **--**

Start Date --      End Date --  
 Last Enrollment Date --      Last Drop Date --  
 Available Seats --      Available Waitlist **0**  
 Language **English**

Save      Previous      |      Next      |      Return To Search Page

**Learner**

First Name       Last Name   
 Employee ID       Confirmation Number

**Enrollment Date:**

From Date       To Date

**Class Status**

☒ Enrolled      ☒ Waitlisted      ☒ Completed      ☒ Not Completed      ☒ Pending Approval  
☒ Dropped      ☒ Denied      ☒ In Progress      ☒ Pending Payment

**Image: Class Roster page (2 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Class Roster page (2 of 2).

Class Roster      |      [Class Component](#)

Enrollment Status      |      [Grades and Attendance](#)      |      [Learner Details](#)      |      [View All](#)      |      [Print Roster](#)

**Class Roster**

1 - 2 of 2 rows

**Roster**      Personalize |

Name	Employee ID	Confirmation	Current Status	*New Status	Waitlist Priority	
Julie Dyer	KU0049	1242	Enrolled	Select ...		<input type="button" value="Details"/>
Holly Webster	PA015	1243	In-Progress	Select ...		<input type="button" value="Details"/>

☒ Select All      ☐ Clear All      \*Group Actions | Select ...     

You can narrow the list of learners to display on the roster by entering selection criteria. To display the search fields, click the Search Options link that appears when you first access the page.

**Search Option Fields**

Enter the learner selection criteria and click the Search button to display learners.

## Class Status

Select the corresponding check box to display all learners whose records match that enrollment status. You can select multiple check boxes to refine the search. Filtering by enrollment status is helpful when you want to perform the same task for multiple learners—for example, approve all enrollments that are pending approval.

## Enrollment Date

You can search for all learners who enrolled in the class within the date range that you specify in the From Date and To Date fields and who meet the other search criteria.

## Class Roster

The system displays the search results in this grid. The Enrollment Status view displays each learner's name, confirmation number, current enrollment status, and waitlist priority.

### Grades and Attendance

Click to view and update grades, attendance, and scores.

See [Modifying Passing, Grading, and Attendance Schemes](#).

### Learner Details

Click to view a learner's ID, job title, and status.

### View All

Click to view all columns from the Enrollment Status, Grades and Attendance, and Learner Details views.

### Print Roster

Click to open a printable class roster in a separate browser window, in PDF format. The printable class roster includes only the learners displayed in the Roster grid. You can therefore use the same search filtering for the grid to filter the learners on the roster.

---

**Note:** The roster prints for all learning components.

---

### Name

Click the learner's name link to access the Learner Information page, which displays high-level job and contact information about the user.

### Conf # (confirmation number)

Displays the enrollment confirmation number for the learner. The system assigns this number during enrollment.

### Current Status

Displays a learner's current enrollment status.

### New Status

Select a new enrollment status for the learner. The current status and your assigned permission lists determine which options are available.

- *Drop:* This status is valid when the learner's current status is waitlisted, pending approval, enrolled, in progress, completed, not completed, or waived.
- *Enroll:* This status is valid when the learner's current status is waitlisted or pending payment.

- *Move to Learning Request:* This status is valid when the learner's current status is waitlisted or pending payment. When selected, the system add the learner to a learning request for the course.
- *Move to New Class:* This status is valid when the learner's current status is Waitlisted, Pending Payment, or Enrolled. When you select this status, the Enroll Learners - Search for Learning page is displayed so that you can enroll the learner in a different class. Once the learner is moved to the new class, the record is removed from this roster.

---

**Note:** When you select this status for a learner with an Enrolled status, the system sets the status of the original enrollment record to Dropped and creates a new enrollment record with a status of Enrolled for the new class that you select.

---

- *Approve:* This status is valid when the learner's current status is pending approval.

---

**Note:**

---

The system generates an email that gets queued to be sent to the learner informing the learner of the updated enrollment status.

See [Enrollment Workflow Notifications](#).

## Waitlist Priority

Displays a learner's waitlist priority number, if any. The system automatically enrolls the learner with the lowest waitlist priority number first before the class start date. After the class start date, you must enroll a waitlisted learner manually on the roster.

You can change a learner's position in the queue by changing the number in this field. If more than one person is given the same number in the waitlist, the system enrolls the learner with the lowest confirmation number first.

To enroll a learner who is on the waitlist (with a status of waitlisted):

1. Change the learner's priority to *1*.
2. Increase the maximum enrollment on the Classes - Class Details page.
3. Select *Enroll* in the New Status field.

When you enroll a waitlisted learner, the system generates an email that gets queued to be sent to the learner informing the learner of the updated enrollment status.

See [Enrollment Workflow Notifications](#).

**Details**

Click to access the Learner Roster page, where you can enter learner attendance statuses, completion statuses, grades, and scores, for all learning components that are within the class.

This page is identical to the page that instructors use to enter attendance statuses, passing statuses, completion statuses, grades, and scores for a learner for all learning components within the class.

See [Learner Roster Page](#).

**Group Actions**

You can apply the same action (status change) to multiple learners at the same time. Click the check box next to the learners' names and select the action here. You can select from the list of actions that are permitted for your security profile, including *Drop*, *Enroll*, *Move to Learning Request*, *Move to New Class*, and *Send Notification*. When you click Go, the Review Information page appears.

Click to access the Send Notification page, where you can select a set of learners from the roster and send an improvised email to them and other interested parties. This is useful if you want to notify all learners at the same time of a class change, or send them class reminders.

**Enroll New Learners**

Click to access the Enroll Learners - Find Learners page where you can enroll new learners in the class.

**(FRA) Learner Roster Page**

Use the Learner Roster page (LM\_LRNR\_ROSTER) to Update a learner's enrollment status, and update grades, scores, and attendance information.

Update DIF information for French users.

**Navigation**

Click the Details button for a learner on the Class Roster page.

**Image: Learner Roster page (1 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learner Roster page (1 of 2).

## Learner Roster

Rhonda Starr, Assoc Customer Representative, Chemical Engineering

Class Name A Manager's Primer  
Class Code EXT MGR PRIMER ILT 02

Type External Vendor Scheduled Lrn  
Contact --

Enrollment Status Enrolled  
Start Date --  
Last Enrollment Date 10/01/2009

Confirmation Number 1294  
End Date --  
Last Drop Date 09/26/2009

Save
 Edit Payment
[Return To Previous Page](#)

### Learner Roster

#### Completion Details

Enrollment Status	Passing Status	*Grade
Enrolled	Pending	Not Graded

#### Class Components

Personalize | | 1 of 1

Status | Hours |

	Name	Type	*Attendance	*Grade	Passing Status	Score	Completion Status
<input type="checkbox"/>	A Manager's Primer	Sessions	Unknown	Not Grad	Not Required		Not Attempted

☒ Select All
☐ Clear All

#### For Selected Components

\*Set Attendance to  Select...

\*Set Grade to  Select...

**Image: Learner Roster page (2 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learner Roster page (2 of 2).

**Learner Roster**  
 Rhonda Starr, Assoc Customer Representative, Chemical Engineering

Class Name A Manager's Primer  
 Class Code EXT MGR PRIMER ILT 02

Type External Vendor Scheduled Lrn  
 Contact --

Enrollment Status Enrolled  
 Start Date --  
 Last Enrollment Date 10/01/2009

Confirmation Number 1294  
 End Date --  
 Last Drop Date 09/26/2009

Save
 Edit Payment
 [Return To Previous Page](#)

**Learner Roster**

**Completion Details**

Enrollment Status	Passing Status	*Grade
Enrolled	Pending	Not Graded

**Class Components**

Personalize | | 1 of 1

Status | Hours |

	Name	Type	*Attendance	*Grade	Passing Status	Score	Completion Status
<input type="checkbox"/>	A Manager's Primer	Sessions	Unknown	Not Grad	Not Required		Not Attempted

☒ Select All
 ☐ Clear All

**For Selected Components**

\*Set Attendance to

\*Set Grade to

**Completion Details**

This group box displays the learner's enrollment status in the class, the passing status, and enables you to enter a grade for the class.

**Class Components: Status**

The Status tabs provides fields for updating a learner's attendance, grade, passing status, and score for each learning component. These fields are the same as those on the Component Roster group box on the Component Roster page.

See [Component Roster Page](#).

**For Selected Components**

These fields are the same as those on the Component Roster page.

See [Component Roster Page](#).

## **(FRA) DIF**

This group box appears only when the current administrator's learning environment is enabled for French features and the course is defined as eligible for DIF.

### **Apply Class Toward DIF**

This check box is selected by default, if the Apply Class Toward DIF option was selected during enrollment. When selected, the learning component hours (as defined on the Recommended Duration page when creating the class) are treated as DIF training hours outside the working schedule. You can use the Component Duration page to indicate that only part of the class was taken with DIF hours. For example, say that a component is 15 hours, but only 10 hours are taken as DIF outside the normal working schedule. In this case, you can use the Component Duration page to indicate that only 10 hours were taken as DIF hours outside the normal working schedule.

The system does not prevent learners from exceeding their DIF balances.

See [\(FRA\) Component Duration Page](#).

## **(FRA) Learning Class**

This group box appears only when French features are enabled for the administrator's learning environment. Define classifications on the Learning Classifications page.

### **Learning Class**

The system displays the default learning classification that is assigned to the course for this class. You can override the classification shown here.

### **Training Plan Category**

Enter the training plan category that applies to this enrollment. Like learning classifications, training plan categories appear on training reports and can affect a learner's compensation for training time.

## **(FRA) DIF Balance**

This grid appears only when the current administrator's learning environment is enabled for French features and the course is defined as eligible for DIF.

When you import DIF balances from a Payroll application such as PeopleSoft Enterprise Global Payroll for France, this grid can display the learner's calculated DIF balance and DIF in advance. The As of Date represents the date on which balances were last calculated by the payroll application. Balances are shown for the last five months. Only one row appears at a time; use the buttons on the grid to display previous balances. The duration unit is always hours.

## **(FRA) Class Components: Hours**

Click the Hours tab.



### Image: Learner Roster: Hours tab

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learner Roster: Hours tab.

Class Components						
Status		Hours				
	Name	Type	*Hour Tracking Status	Duration	Duration Unit	
<input type="checkbox"/>	A Manager's Primer	Sessions	Pending Review from ELM	16.000	Per Hour	Track Hour

The Hours tab appears only when the current administrator's learning environment is enabled for French features.

#### Hour Tracking Status

If you send training hours to a payroll application through the Administer Training business process, this field shows the current validation status for the hours. The initial status is *Pending Review from ELM*. You can use this field to validate the hours or cancel their transmission. Valid selections depend on the current status.

Administrators can also use the Validate Training Hours page to view and update the hour tracking status.

See [Validate Training Hours Page](#).

#### Duration

The system displays the component duration that is defined on the Recommended Duration page. (Complete the Recommended Duration page when defining the class.)

#### Duration Unit

Component duration is always expressed in hours here.

#### Track Hour

Click to access the Component Duration page so that you can update the duration and associated hour types.

## (FRA) Component Duration Page

Use the Component Duration page (LM\_LRNR\_ROSTER) to enter a learner's actual training hours for a component and quantify DIF and non-DIF hours, and hours during and outside of the learner's normal schedule.

#### Navigation

Click the Hours tab on the Learner Roster page. Click Track Hour.

(The Hours tab only appears on the Learner Roster page when the current administrator's environment is enabled for French functionality.)

## Image: Component Duration page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Component Duration page.

Component Duration

**A Manager's Primer**

Rhonda Starr, Assoc Customer Representative, Chemical Engineering

Learning Component Hour Distribution Details Personalize | View All | [?] | [X]

*Hour Types	Total Duration	Duration Unit	
Regular Training Hours - in working schedule	6.000	Per Hour	[X]
DIF Training Hours - in working schedule	5.000	Per Hour	[X]
DIF Training Hours - out of working schedule	5.000	Per Hour	[X]

+ Add Hour Type

DIF Balance Personalize | [?] | [X] 1 of 1

As of Date	DIF Balance	DIF in Advance	Planned DIF	Duration Unit
	0.000	0	0.000	

OK Cancel

Use this page to identify, by hour type, the number of hours of training the learner completed for this component.

For example, you can specify the number of DIF hours that occurred outside of the learner's normal work schedule. Duration and hour type information is sent to the Administer Training business process when you publish training hours.

### Hours Types

Use hour types to identify the number of DIF and non-DIF hours of training that occurred during and outside of the learner's normal work schedule.

If the Apply Class Toward DIF check box is selected on the Learner Roster page, the options are: *DIF Training Hours - out of working schedule* (the default), *DIF Training Hours - in working schedule*, *Regular Training Hours - in working schedule*, and *Regular Training Hours - out of working schedule*.

If the Apply Class Toward DIF check box is not selected, the options are: *Regular Training Hours - in working schedule* (the default) and *Regular Training Hours - out of working schedule*.

### Total Duration

Enter the duration. By default, the system displays the duration entered on the component's Recommended Duration page. If the sum of the duration values entered here exceed the duration stated on the Hours tab of the Learner roster, the system displays a warning.

## Enrollment Details - Payment Details Page

Use the Enrollment Details - Payment Details page (LM\_PYMT\_DTLS\_ENR ) to edit payment information for a learner.

## Navigation

Click the Edit Payment link on the Learner Roster page.

### Image: Enrollment Details - Payment Details page


This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Enrollment Details - Payment Details page.


### Payment Details

Confirmation Number 1294

Status Enrolled

Payment Method ChargeBack

Payment Information 

 Save


[Return To Previous Page](#)


#### Fees Information


Price Per Seat	<input type="text" value="150.00"/>	USD	Training Units	<input type="text" value="0.000"/>
Drop Charge	<input type="text" value="0.00"/>	USD	Drop Units	<input type="text" value="0.000"/>


#### Enter Charge Back Information


##### Chargebacks


\*Account  


Alternate Account  


Operating Unit  


Fund Code  


Program Code  

Class Field  

Department  


Budget Reference  

Product  

Project  

Split %

[Split](#)
[Delete](#)

 Save

[Return To Previous Page](#)

## Fees Information

Use this group box to edit payment information. You can increase or decrease prices after enrollment. You can also change drop charges at any time. However, the exception to this rule is that you can only decrease class prices for payments done using training units and purchase orders; you cannot increase them. In addition, you cannot make drop charges for enrollments where training units or purchase orders were used higher than the class price. Changes to drop charges take affect only if you make the changes before you drop the learner. The system does not allow changes to drop charges for a learner after you drop the learner.

Any changes to class prices or drop charges result in a new transaction row in the Transaction table for the enrollment record. This enables you to keep track of all payment changes to an enrollment record.

---

**Note:** There is a process that exports payment information from the Transaction table to the Enterprise Learning Management subledger, and then from the subledger to the general ledger in the financials system. If the transaction is already exported to the general ledger in the financials system, you must manually update the general ledger with any changes that you make to payment details.

---

## Changing Payment Information

The payment method group box the system displays on this page varies depending on the payment method that you select during enrollment. You cannot change the payment method, but you can update the payment information. Any changes that you make to the payment information result in a new transaction row in the Transaction table for the enrollment record. This enables you to keep track of all payment changes to an enrollment record.

See [Understanding Enrollment and Registration](#).

---

**Note:** For security reasons, the system shows only the last four digits of credit card numbers on this page.

---

**Important!** The Enrollment Details - Payment Details page always uses the current ChartField configuration, not the ChartField configuration that was used to enroll the learner in the class. When you add a new split entry, the system displays the default ChartField values for the new split entry, which the administrator can change.

---

## Administering Registration-Related Tasks

### Pages Used to Administer Registration-Related Tasks

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Administer Program Rosters Page</a>	LM_PRG_RSTR_SRCH	Search for and access program rosters.
Program Details Page	LM_PRG_SUMM_PG	View detailed information about the program including the completion rules, objectives, prerequisites, and notes and attachments.
View Curriculum Roster Page <a href="#">View Certification Roster Page</a>	LM_PRG_ROSTER	View a program roster and update the program status for one or more learners.
<a href="#">Status Details Page</a>	LM_PRG_RST_GRP_ACT	Confirm a requested change to the learner's registration status.
View Curriculum Roster (learner details) Page <a href="#">View Certification Roster (Learner Details) Page</a>	LM_RSTR_DET	Update a learner's program status and certification dates. You can also view a history of the learner's registration status, and payment information.
Group Action Summary Page	LM_GPR_ACT_SUMMARY	View the list of learners for whom the selected status change is not applicable. Confirm the status change for the other learners.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Update Confirmation Page	LM_PRG_REG_CONF	View a confirmation of a status change.
Payment Details Page	LM_PYMT_DTLS_REG	Edit payment information for a learner.
Curriculum Progress <a href="#">Certification Progress Page</a>	LM_PRG_PROGRESS	View section requirements and the learner's progress.
Ad hoc Program Notifications Page	LM_PRG_NOTIF	Send email messages about the program to learners and other interested parties.

## Understanding Program Rosters

Administrators can use the Administer Program Rosters component to search for and access rosters for the programs within their learning environment. An administrator can narrow the set of learners to view for a given program by entering detailed selection criteria.

The tasks that can be performed through a roster depend on a learner's current registration status and the permission lists that are assigned to the administrator's role. Common tasks include approving registration requests, dropping learners, waiving programs, and updating payment details and certification dates.

Most tasks are accomplished by updating the learner's registration status. You can update the registration status of an individual learner or use a group action to update the status of multiple learners simultaneously. Administrators can also use the group action feature to send ad hoc email notifications to learners.

### Steps for Updating Learner Registration Status

Steps for updating the program registration status for one or more learners follows:

1. Access the Administer Program Rosters page and search for the program.
2. Click the program's Roster button.

The View Curriculum Roster page or the View Certification Roster page appears.

3. (Optional) To filter the list of learners, click the Search Options link, enter search criteria, and click Search.
4. To update the status of an individual learner, select a value in the New Status field.

The Status Details page appears so that you can enter comments, select a reason for the status change, and view certification dates, if applicable.

---

**Note:** Instead of selecting a new status here, you can click the Details link. The View Curriculum Roster (learner details) page or the View Certification Roster (learner details) page appears. Here you can perform the same tasks as on the Status Details page plus access additional information about the learner.

---

5. To update the status of multiple learners at the same time:
  - Select the check box for each learner whose registration status you want to update.

- Select a value in the Group Action field and click Go.

The Group Action Summary page appears with a list of learner for whom the selected status is invalid, and a separate list of the learners who will have their status changed.

- Click Continue.
6. If applicable, select the reason for the status change and enter a comment.
  7. If the eSignature feature is enabled, enter your password to verify your identity.
  8. Confirm the change.

## Administer Program Rosters Page

Use the Administer Program Rosters page (LM\_PRG\_RSTR\_SRCH) to search for and access program rosters.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learner Tasks > Administer Program Rosters > Administer Program Rosters

### Image: Administer Program Rosters page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Administer Program Rosters page.

## Administer Program Rosters

Search for Programs

\*Type All Programs

Name business management

Code

Revision

Status

Owner



EmplID

Learner

Search

Reset

Program Results

Personalize | Find | View All |  

First 1-2 of 2 Last

Title	Code	Type	Status	Revision	Owner	
Business Management	BUSFUND	Certification	Active	1001	William Lee	Roster
Business Management	MDC_BusFund	Certification	Active	1001	Susan Jones	Roster

## Advanced Search

Specify one or more of the following criteria to narrow the search of possible programs rosters that you can view, then click Search. Click Reset to refresh the search criteria fields.

<b>Type</b>	Select the type of program: <i>All Programs</i> , <i>Certifications</i> , or <i>Curriculum</i> .
<b>Name</b>	Enter a word or partial word from the name of the program.
<b>Code</b>	Select a specific program code.
<b>Revision</b>	Enter a program revision code.
<b>Status</b>	Select the status of the programs to retrieve: <i>Active</i> , <i>Inactive</i> , or <i>Pending</i> .
<b>Owner</b>	Select the program owner.
<b>EmplID</b> (employee ID)	Select the employee ID.
<b>Learner</b>	Select a specific learner for whom you are searching for program rosters.

## Program Results

Select a program roster from the list of search results. The system displays only programs that are in the administrator's learning environment. Programs are sorted by effective date and program code. Click the Roster button for a program to access its roster.

## View Certification Roster Page

Use the View Curriculum Roster or View Certification Roster pages (LM\_PRG\_ROSTER) to view a program roster and update the program status for one or more learners.

### Navigation

Click the Roster button for a program on the Administer Program Rosters page.

## Image: View Certification Roster page (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the View Certification Roster page (1 of 2).

**View Certification Roster**

Program Name [Business Management](#) Type Certification  
 Certification Code BUSFUND Contact Allan Martin

Schedule All requirements must be completed within 10 days from date of registration.  
 Validity This certificate will be valid for 365 days from date of completion.  
 Recertification Period 60 days

[Previous](#) | [Next](#) | [Return To Search Page](#)

**Learner Search**

First Name   
 Last Name   
 Business Unit    
 Department   
 Confirmation Number   
 Customer

**Date Range**

☒ Program Registration ☐ Program Completion  
 From Date  To Date

**Program Status**

View All ☒ Planned ☒ Registered ☒ In Progress ☒ Completed  
☒ Dropped ☒ Pending Approval ☒ Pending Payment ☒ Waived  
☒ Denied ☒ Revoked ☒ Warning ☒ Incomplete  
☒ Reissue ☒ Expired

## Image: View Certification Roster page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the View Certification Roster page (2 of 2).

**Program Roster**

Registration Details | [Learner Details](#) 1 - 2 of 2 rows

Name	Employee ID	Current Status	*New Status	Details
<input type="checkbox"/> Julie Dyer	KU0049	Completed	Select Action...	<a href="#">Details</a>
<input type="checkbox"/> Tina Palisco	KU0071	Pending Approval	Select Action...	<a href="#">Details</a>

☒ Select All ☐ Clear All \*Group Action Select Action...

You can narrow the list of learners to display on the roster by entering selection criteria in the Learner Search section of the page. To display the search fields, click the Search Options link that appears when you first access the page.

## Learner Search

Enter the learner selection criteria and click the Search button to display learners.

**First Name** and **Last Name**

Enter the full or partial first name or last name of a learner.

**Business Unit**

Select a general ledger business unit.



<b>Department</b>	Select a department. This field is active only if a business unit is selected in the Business Unit field.
<b>Confirmation Number</b>	Enter the learner's registration confirmation number to display a specific learner registration. The search ignores all other criteria.
<b>Customer</b>	Select a customer organization if searching for external learners.

## Date Range

Select the Program Registration option to search for all learners who registered for this program within the date range that you specify in the From Date and To Date fields and who meet the other search criteria. Select the Program Completion option to search for only the learners who completed this program within the date range that you specify and who meet the other search criteria. The system displays by default all learners who registered for this program within the last 90 days.

## Program Status

Select the corresponding check box to display all learners whose records match that registration status. You can select multiple check boxes to refine the search.

## Program Roster: Registration Details

The system displays the search results in this grid. You can update the status of an individual learner by completing the New Status field, or you can update the status of multiple learners by using the Group Action field.

<b>Learner Details</b>	Click this link to view the learner's name, employee ID, hire date, and job title
<b>Name</b>	Click the learner's name link to access the Learner Information page, which displays high-level job and contact information about the user.
<b>Current Status</b>	Displays a learner's current registration or certification status.
<b>New Status</b>	<p>To update an individual learner's program status, select the new status here. The values from which you can select depend on the learner's current status and the types of changes you're authorized to make based on the permission lists that are associated with your role.</p> <p>The Status Details page appears when you select the new status. Use that page to enter comments and select a reason for the update, if applicable. For certification programs, you can view—and in some cases—update certification dates.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Approve</i>: This status is valid when the learner's current status is pending approval.</li> </ul> <p>The system updates the learner's registration status to registered or in progress (if the learner is already enrolled in classes for the program) and generates the Program</p>

Registration Confirmation email notification that gets queued to be sent to the learner informing the learner of the updated registration status.

- *Completed:* This status is valid when the current status is planned, in progress, or warning. The system generates the Certification Issue email notification that gets queued to be sent to the learner informing the learner of the updated registration status.
- *Denied:* This status is valid when the current status is pending approval. The system generates the Program Registration Denied email notification that gets queued to be sent to the learner informing the learner of the updated registration status.
- *Dropped:* This status is valid when the current status is planned, pending approval, pending payment, registered, or in progress. Select to drop the learner from the program. When you confirm the drop, the system generates the Program Registration Drop email notification that gets queued to be sent to the learner informing the learner of the updated registration status.
- *Expired:* (Certifications only) This status is valid when the current status is completed, warning or waived. When you select this status, the system generates the Certification Expiration email that gets queued to be sent to the learner informing the learner that the certification has expired.
- *Not Completed:* This status is valid when the current status is planned or in progress. The system generates the Registration Incomplete email notification that gets queued to be sent to the learner informing the learner of the updated registration status.
- *Register:* This status is valid when the current status is pending payment. The system generates the Program Registration Confirmation email notification that gets queued to be sent to the learner informing the learner of the updated registration status.
- *Reissue:* (Certifications only) This status is valid when the current status is expired or revoked. When you select this status, the system generates the Certification Reissue email that gets queued to be sent to the learner informing the learner that the certification has been reissued. The system recalculates the new certification dates based on the reissue date, which defaults to today's date. You can update the dates, as needed.
- *Revoked:* (Certifications only) This status is valid when the current status is waived or complete. When you select this status, the system generates a Certification Revocation

email that gets queued to be sent to the learner informing the learner of the revocation.

- *Waived:* This status is valid when the current status is planned, in progress, or registered. When you select this status, the system generates a Certification Waiver email that gets queued to be sent to the learner informing the learner that his or her certification has been waived.
- *Warning:* (Certifications only) This status is valid when the current status is waived, reissue, or completed. When you select this status, the system generates a Certifications Warning email that gets queued to be sent to the learner reminding the learner of the upcoming deadline for completing the certification.

The generated email notifications are sent when you run the LM\_NOTIFY process that is launched through the Enrollment Notifications run control page.

### **Details**

Click this link to access the View Curriculum Roster (learner details) component or the View Certification Roster (learner details) component.

### **Group Action**

You can apply the same action (status change) to multiple learners simultaneously. Click the check box next to the learners' names and select the action here. You can select from the list of actions that are permitted for your security profile. When you click Go, the Group Action Summary page appears. It lists any learners for whom the selected action was invalid and enables you to confirm the change for everyone else.

### **Register New Learners**

Click to access the Enroll Learners - Find Learners page where you can register new learners in the program.

## **Status Details Page**

Use the Status Details page (LM\_PRG\_RST\_GRP\_ACT) to confirm a requested change to the learner's registration status.

### **Navigation**

- Click Continue on the Group Action Summary page.
- Select a new status for a learner on the View Curriculum Roster page or the View Certification Roster page.

**Image: Status Details page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Status Details page.

## Status Details

**Program Name** Business Management

**Type** Certification

**Certification Code** BUSFUND

**Contact** Allan Martin

**Schedule** All requirements must be completed within 10 days from date of registration.

**Validity** This certificate will be valid for 365 days from date of completion.

**Recertification Period** 60 days

Additional Details

Action

Expired

Reason Code

Select Reason Code...

Comments

Business Management

Hide Expiration Information

Expiration Information

Certification Date

31

Expiration Date

11/13/2013

31

Expiry Warning Date

10/14/2013

31

Grace Expiration Date

01/22/2014

31

Recertification Date

01/12/2014

31

Recertification Warn Date

12/23/2013

31

Target Completion Date

06/12/2003

31

Save & Submit

Return To Previous Page

**Additional Details****Reason Code**

Select the reason for the status change. To use this feature, reason codes must be set up and enabled for the administrator's learning environment.

See [Defining Reasons for Program and Class Status Updates](#).

**Comments**

Enter an explanation of the status change. Comments are informational only and do not appear on other pages.

## Expiration Information

This group box is displayed when you select a new status for a learner on the View Curriculum Roster page or the View Certification Roster page. The displayed dates are based on the certification date.

<b>Certification Date</b>	The date that the learner obtains certification in this program. You should not change this date.
<b>Expiration Date</b>	The date that the learner's certification in this program expires. If you change this date it must be greater than the certification date, less than the recertification date, and less than or equal to the grace expiration date.
<b>Expiry Warning Date</b>	The date on which to generate an expiration warning message for the learner and the learner's manager.
<b>Grace Expiration Date</b>	The date that the learner's certification expires, including the grace period. This is the actual expiration date. This date should be equal to or greater than the expiration date.
<b>Recertification Date</b>	The date by which the learner must complete recertification for this program. Administrators can extend this date to give the learner more time to get recertified. The recertification date must be greater than all other dates on this page except the grace expiration date.
<b>Recertification Warn Date</b>	Enter the date on which to generate an email warning for the learner. The default value is today's date.

## Target Completion Date

The Target Completion Date field is displayed for certification programs and displays the date by which the learner must complete all requirements for this certification. If the learner does not complete all requirements, the system updates the learner's registration status to Not Completed when the Process Program Updates process (LM\_CERT\_STAT) runs. You can extend this date when the certification is not yet completed.

## View Certification Roster (Learner Details) Page

Use the View Certification Roster (learner details) or View Curriculum Roster (learner details) page (LM\_RSTR\_DET) to update a learner's program status and certification dates.

You can also view a history of the learner's registration status, and payment information.

### Navigation

Click the Details link for a learner on the View Curriculum Roster page or the View Certification Roster page.

**Image: View Certification Roster (learner details) page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the View Certification Roster (learner details) page.

## View Certification Roster

Julie Dyer, General Auditor, Finance

<b>Program Name</b>	Business Management	<b>Type</b>	Certification
<b>Certification Code</b>	BUSFUND	<b>Contact</b>	Allan Martin
<b>Price Per Seat</b>	0.00 USD	<b>Drop Charge</b>	0.00 USD
<b>Schedule</b>	All requirements must be completed within 10 days from date of registration.		
<b>Validity</b>	This certificate will be valid for 365 days from date of completion.		
<b>Recertification Period</b>	60 days		

---

[Registration Details](#) | 
 [Registration Status History](#) | 
 [Payment Details](#) | 
 [Learner Progress](#)

---

### Additional Details

**Action**

**Comments**

▼ Business Management
 Hide Expiration Information

### Expiration Information

<b>Certification Date</b>	<input type="text"/>	<b>Expiration Date</b>	11/13/2013
<b>Expiry Warning Date</b>	10/14/2013	<b>Grace Expiration Date</b>	01/22/2014
<b>Recertification Date</b>	01/12/2014	<b>Recertification Warn Date</b>	12/23/2013
<b>Target Completion Date</b>		06/12/2003	

[Return To Previous Page](#)

When you access this page, it's appearance is similar to the Status Details page. Links on this page provide access to additional information that you cannot access through the Status History page.

**Registration Status History**

Click to display the learner's registration history for this program.

**Payment Details**

Click to display payment information for this registration.

You can then select the Edit Payment Details button to access the Payment Details page, which is similar to the Enrollment Details - Payment Details page.

See [Enrollment Details - Payment Details Page](#).

### **Learner Progress**

Click to access the Curriculum Progress page or the Certification Progress page that you can use to view the learner's progress for this program.

## **Certification Progress Page**

Use the Certification Progress or Curriculum Progress page (LM\_PRG\_PROGRESS) to view section requirements and the learner's progress.

### **Navigation**

Click the Learner Progress link the View Certification Roster (learner details) page or the View Curriculum Roster (learner details) page.

**Image: Certification Progress page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Certification Progress page.

Certification Progress

Business Management

Julie Dyer, General Auditor, Finance  
★★★★★ (1) [View Reviews](#)

Program Name

Business Management

Type

Certification

Program Code

BUSFUND

Contact

Allan Martin

Price Per Seat

0.00 USD

Drop Charge

0.00 USD

Status

Completed

Confirmation

1225

Completion Period

10 days from date of registration.

Validity

This certificate will be valid for 365 days from date of completion.

Recertification Period

60 days

[Overview](#) | [Completion Rules](#) | [Objectives Met](#) | [Notes and Attachments](#) | [Registration Details](#)

Description

This certification makes you eligible for a management position. This program is usually a prerequisite to other certifications or curricula that are aligned to your job position or department.

Business Fundamentals

Hide Section Requirements

0 out of 2 needed classes have been completed for this section.

Complete the self-paced activities for these courses.

To complete this section complete all classes.

Section Classes

Business Fundamentals I	Required	Not Enrolled
Business Fundamentals II	Required	Not Enrolled

[Overview](#) | [Completion Rules](#) | [Objectives Met](#) | [Notes and Attachments](#) | [Registration Details](#)

Drop

[Return to Previous Page](#)

Use the links on this page to view additional information about the program, including its completion rules, objectives, notes and attachments, and registration details.

**Overview**

This is the section of the page that displays when you first access it. For each section of the program, you can see whether each item is required or optional and view the learner's enrollment status.

772

Copyright © 1988, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.



## Completion Rules

Click the Completion Rules link to view the section completion rules for the program.

## Objectives Met

Click the Objectives Met to view the objectives that will be met by completing the program.

## Notes and Attachments

Click the Notes and Attachments link to view any notes or attachments associated with the program.

## Registration Details

Click this link to view the programs registration details such as expiration information, payment details, and chargeback information.

---

**Note:** When a learner is currently enrolled in a certification that the learner has already completed, the following message displays in the Expiration Information group box: “Certification is currently In Progress. Expiration Information displayed above is for the previously completed Certification.”

---

# Viewing and Managing Learner Transcripts

Administrators can use the View All Learning (LM\_ADMIN\_LEARNING) component to view a listing of the classes, programs, supplemental learning, and learning requests associated with any learner in the system. To perform a more focused search, the administrator can select any of the search filters that have been defined for your organization through the Learning Filters (LM\_FILTER) component.

## Pages Used to View and Manage Learner Transcripts

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
<u>My Learning - Find Learners Page</u>	LM_ADM_FND_LRNR	Search for and select the learner whose transcript you want to review.
<u>Learner View Page</u>	LM_MGR_GRP_CURNT	View and manage a listing of the learning associated with the learner.

## My Learning - Find Learners Page

Use the My Learning - Find Learners page (LM\_ADM\_FND\_LRNR) to search for and select the learner whose transcript you want to review.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning >Learner Tasks >View All Learning

### Image: My Learning - Find Learners page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the My Learning - Find Learners page.

## My Learning - Find Learners

Search for an individual to enroll by entering the individual's name in the Learner field or by entering learner employee ID

Learner Search Details

Learner 
  
Employee ID

Select Learners				
<a href="#">Personalize</a>   <a href="#">Find</a>   <a href="#">View All</a>				
First  1 of 1  Last				
Learner ID	Name	Job Title	Hire Date	Select
756	Carla Yap	Officer-Animal Control II	03/01/1995	<input type="button" value="Select"/>

## Learner View Page

Use the Learner View page (LM\_MGR\_GRP\_CURNT) to view and manage a listing of the learning associated with the learner.

### Navigation

Click the Select button for a learner on the My Learning - Find Learners page.

## Image: Learner View page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learner View page.

**Learner View**

Learning View is a list of the learning that the learner is enrolled in and curricula and certifications for which the learner is registered. You can view the details, progress status, and schedules for the learner's learning by clicking on the name of the activity or program. To filter the results select a filter and click the Go button.

**Carla Yap**

\*Search Filter: All learning - any status, type or date

All Learning		Personalize		View All		First		1-8 of 8		Last	
Learner	Title	Type	Status	Status	Date	Action	Delete				
Carla Yap	Grid Computing (DIF)	IBS Scheduled	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Enrolled	01/29/2009	<input type="button" value="Drop"/>					
Carla Yap	PeopleTools-1	Course	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Planned	01/29/2009	<input type="button" value="Enroll"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>				
Carla Yap	Continuous Workplace Improve	Course	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Planned	01/29/2009	<input type="button" value="Enroll"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>				
Carla Yap	Time Management	Course	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Planned	01/29/2009	<input type="button" value="Enroll"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>				
Carla Yap	Business Fundamentals I	External Vendor Scheduled	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Completed	06/24/2012						
Carla Yap	Account Management	IBS Scheduled	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Completed	06/23/2012						
Carla Yap	Communication Etiquette	External Vendor Scheduled	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Completed	06/21/2012						
Carla Yap	Project Management	External Vendor Self Paced	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Completed	06/17/2012						

### Search Filter

Select a filter to display only those records that meet a predefined set of criteria.

### Learner

Click to view detailed information about the learner.

### Title

Click to view detailed information about the learning.

### Action

Click the button in this column to take the specified action on the learning.

## Related Links

[Defining Search Filters](#)

# Approving Enrollment and Registration Requests

## Pages Used to Approve Enrollment and Registration Requests

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Monitor Approvals Page</a>	EOAW_ADM_MON_SRC	Administrator searches for approval requests meeting specific search criteria.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Monitor Approvals - Administrator Actions Page</u>	EOAW_ADM_MON_ACT	Administrator acts on pending approvals.
<u>Maintain Approvals Page</u>	LM_PEN_TRN_REQ	Maintain class, program, and supplemental learning records that require approval.
<u>Maintain Approvals - Enrollment Details Page</u>	LM_APPRVL_DTLS_SS	Managers and other users review the approval path for a class request, view any comments, and submit, approve, deny, or push back the request.
<u>Maintain Approvals - Program Registration Details Page</u>	LM_REG_APRV_DTL_SS	Managers and other users review the approval path for a program request, view any comments, and submit, approve, deny, or push back the request.
<u>Maintain Approvals - Supplemental Learning Page</u>	LM_SUP_APRV_DTL_SS	Managers and other users review the approval path for a supplemental learning request, view any comments, and submit, approve, deny, or push back the request.

## Understanding Approvals

PeopleSoft provides different components for approving learning requests based on the approver's role and their need for approval information:

- Monitor Approvals (SAC\_AW\_ADMIN\_MON)

This is an administrator component and is available to users whose role includes the permission list LMLELM6300. It enables administrators to search and view all pending, complete, denied, initial, inactive, suspended, and terminated approvals in their own domain as well as in the domain of other system users. Administrators can view a graphic illustration of each approval path and take action on pending approvals by submitting, approving, denying, or pushing back their own and others' approval requests, and by transferring approval rights from one designated approver to another. The administrator can also insert additional approvers or reviewers at any point in the approval path, or start a new approval path.

- Maintain Approvals (LM\_ADM\_TRN\_REQ)

The Maintain Approvals component is designed for special approvers, owners of training unit pools, and any other approvers in addition to administrators and managers. Administrators typically use the Monitor Approvals component and managers use the self-service Team Members component for approvals. The Maintain Approvals component enables special approvers to view enrollment or registration requests submitted by their direct reports, and to submit, approve, deny, or push back the requests. They can also use this component to insert additional approvers or reviewers at any point in the approval path.

This component can also be accessed by learning administrators acting as special approvers. And if a learner is paying by training unit or purchase order, the owner of the training units or purchase order can access this component to deny or approve the learning request.

---

**Note:** Identify users as special approvers on the Maintain Classes (LM\_ACT), Maintain Programs (LM\_PROG), and Define Supplemental Learning (LM\_ADHC\_SETUP) components.

---

- Team Members (LM\_SS\_MANAGER\_UI)

This is a self-service component for managers. It enables managers to view enrollment or registration requests submitted by their own team members or the direct reports of their immediate team members, and to approve, deny, or push back learning requests.

---

**Note:** We discuss this component in the self-service documentation.

---

See [Team Members Page](#).

- Administer Class Rosters (LM\_ROSTER)

This is an administrator component. It enables administrators to view class enrollment requests and to approve or deny the requests.

---

**Note:** We discuss this component elsewhere in this documentation.

---

See [Administering Enrollment-Related Tasks](#).

- Administer Program Rosters (LM\_PRG\_RSTR\_ADMIN)

This is an administrator component. It enables administrators to view program registration requests and to approve or deny the requests.

---

**Note:** We discuss this component elsewhere in this documentation.

---

See [Administering Registration-Related Tasks](#).

---

**Note:** Enrollment, registration, and supplemental learning requests are not automatically routed for approval. You must set up the approval steps for specific courses, classes, programs, and supplemental learning to trigger approval workflow.

---

See [Understanding the Approval Framework](#).

## Monitor Approvals Page

Use the Monitor Approvals page (EOAW\_ADM\_MON\_SRC) to administrator acts on pending approvals.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learner Tasks > Monitor Approvals

## Image: Monitor Approvals page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Monitor Approvals page.

### Monitor Approvals

#### Search Criteria

Approval Process 
Definition ID

Header Status 
Last Modified

Approver

Approver Status

Originator

Requester

Search

#### Administrative Actions

The selected approver does not currently have an alternate approver selected in their user profile. You must manually select an alternate approver to reassign pending tasks.

Approver's Oper ID 
☐ Allow Auto Approval

Reassign To 
☐ Allow Self-Approval

Comment

Reassign Selected Approve Selected Deny Selected

#### Search Results

Select All Deselect All

##### Approval Process: Standard

Enrollment Confirmation Number 
Filter

		Modified	Status	Enrollment Confirmation Number
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	Never	Pending	1281
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	Never	Pending	1282
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	Never	Pending	1283
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	Never	Pending	1326
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	Never	Pending	1348

## Search Criteria

Use the fields in the Search Criteria group box to locate approval records using the following filters:

- Approval Process

**Note:** You define approval process definitions using the Process (EOAW\_PRCS) component.

See [Understanding the Approval Framework](#).

- Definition ID
- Header Status
- Last Modified
- Approver
- Approver Status
- Status of the Approval Request
- Originator
- Requester

## Search Results

The system displays the class, program, and supplemental learning requests meeting the criteria specified in the Search Criteria group box. Click the links in the Search Results group box to view the details of a learning request, view a graphic illustration of each approval path, and take action on pending approvals.

---

**Note:** Users must have the role LMLELM\_Learning\_Env\_Admin to be able to see any data in the search results on this page.

---

## Monitor Approvals - Administrator Actions Page

Use the Monitor Approvals - Administrator Actions page (EOAW\_ADM\_MON\_ACT) to act on pending approvals.

### Navigation

Click on a class, program, or supplemental learning link on the Monitor Approvals page.

**Image: Monitor Approvals - Administrator Actions page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Monitor Approvals page.

Monitor Approvals

Approval Process

ACTIVITY ENROLLMENT

Definition ID

SHARE

Enrollment Confirmation Number

1281

Approver

Comment

Reassign Pending Tasks

The selected approver does not currently have an alternate approver selected in their user profile. You must manually select an alternate approver to reassign pending tasks.

Reassign To

Allow Self-Approval

Allow Auto Approval

Reassign

Administrative Approve/Deny

Act on behalf of the approver selected above by selecting the Approve/Deny buttons below. This action will apply to all tasks pending for the approver selected within the context of this transaction.

Approve

Deny

Pushback

Restart

Standard Stage

LM\_ENRLMT\_ID=1281:Pending

Start New Path

Standard Path

Pending

CHARLES\_BARAN

Learner's Manager

Return

Use the fields on this page to submit, approve, deny, or push back approval requests. This page also enables you to transfer approval authority from one user to another, insert additional approvers or reviewers at any point in the approval path, or start a new approval path.

**Note:** You define approval paths using the Process (EOAW\_PRCs) component.

See [Understanding the Approval Framework](#).

**Reassign Pending Tasks**

<b>Reassign To</b>	Enter the User ID of the user to whom you are reassigning the approval task.
<b>Allow Auto Approval</b>	A user may participate more than once in the same approval process. Select Allow Auto Approval to enable the system to



remember the new (substitute) approver's initial actions in an approval process. The next time this user is asked to take an action in the process, the system automatically reproduces the user's earlier actions. The system continues to reproduce these actions until you deselect the Allow Auto Approval check box.

### **Allow Self-Approval**

If the new (substitute) approver is also the originator of the learning request, select Self Approval to instruct the system to automatically approve the request for the new user.

If self-approval is not enabled, the system does not consider the requester an approver for the transaction.

## **Administrative Approve Deny**

### **Approve**

Click to enter an *approval* action on behalf of the user identified in the Approver's Oper ID field for the class, program, or supplemental learning request. This action applies to all of the user's tasks in the approval process for the learning request.

### **Deny**

Click to enter a *deny* action on behalf of the user identified in the Approver's Oper ID field for the class, program, or supplemental learning request. This action applies to all of the user's tasks in the approval process for the learning request.

### **Comment**

Add a comment to explain the action you have taken.

## **Standard Stage**

View a graphic display of the approval path for the selected class, program, or supplemental learning request. Click the *Plus* signs to add additional approvers or reviewers to the path, or to start a new path.

## **Maintain Approvals Page**





Use the Maintain Approvals page (LM\_PEN\_TRN\_REQ) maintain class, program, and supplemental learning records that require approval.

### **Navigation**

Enterprise Learning > Learner Tasks > Maintain Approvals

**Image: Maintain Approvals page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Approvals page.

Maintain Approvals				 <a href="#">Learning Home</a>
Team Members		View All   		First  1-2 of 2  Last
Team Member	Type	Name	Price	Approval Details
<input type="checkbox"/> Gayle McCain	Class	Business Fundamentals I	500 USD	<a href="#">Details</a>
<input type="checkbox"/> Tina Palisco	Certification	Business Management	0 USD	<a href="#">Details</a>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Select All <input type="checkbox"/> Clear All				
<a href="#">Approve</a>		<a href="#">Deny</a>		

**Approve**

Click to approve a learner's enrollment or registration request.

The Learning Approvals - Approve Enrollment page appears and the system does not require any further action. For approved enrollments, the system sets the enrollment status of the learner to enrolled or waitlisted, depending on whether the class is full. The enrollment status does not change if the class and waitlist are both full, or if the class is full and there is no waitlist enabled. For approved registrations, the system sets the registration status of the learner to registered. The system also generates an email informing the learner of the updated enrollment or registration status.

---

**Note:** We discuss the Learning Approvals - Approve Enrollment page in the documentation on self-service transactions.

---

See [Maintaining Learning Records and Objectives Using Manager Self Service](#).

**Deny**

Click to deny a learner's enrollment or registration request. The Learning Approvals - Deny Enrollment page appears, where you must click Continue to confirm that you want to deny approval.

The Learning Approvals - Deny Enrollment Confirmation page appears and the system does not require any further action. For denied class enrollments and program registrations, the system sets the learner's enrollment or registration status to dropped.

The system also generates an email informing the learner of the updated enrollment or registration status.

---

**Note:** We discuss the Learning Approvals - Deny Enrollment and Learning Approvals - Deny Enrollment Confirmation pages in the documentation on self-service transactions.

---

See [Maintaining Learning Records and Objectives Using Manager Self Service](#).

**Related Links**

[Enrollment Workflow Notifications](#)

[Curricula and Certification Workflow Notifications](#)

**Maintain Approvals - Enrollment Details Page**

Use the Maintain Approvals - Enrollment Details page (LM\_APPRVL\_DTLS\_SS) to managers and other users review the approval path for a class request, view any comments, and submit, approve, deny, or push back the request.

**Navigation**

Click the Details link on the Maintain Approvals page for a class.

Click Approve, Deny, Pushback, or Submit to process the learning request.

**Status**

View the status of the class request.

**Standard Stage**

Review the approval path for the learning request, add additional approvers or reviewers to the path, or start a new approval path.

**Comment**

Enter comments related to the approval or denial of the request.

**Maintain Approvals - Program Registration Details Page**

Use the Maintain Approvals - Program Registration Details page (LM\_REG\_APRV\_DTL\_SS) to managers and other users review the approval path for a program request, view any comments, and submit, approve, deny, or push back the request.

**Navigation**

Click the Details link on the Maintain Approvals page for a curriculum or certification program.

Click Approve, Deny, Pushback, or Submit to process the learning request.

**Status**

View the status of the program request.

**Standard Stage**

Review the approval path for the learning request, add additional approvers or reviewers to the path, or start a new approval path.

**Comment**

Enter comments related to the approval or denial of the request.

## Maintain Approvals - Supplemental Learning Page

Use the Maintain Approvals - Supplemental Learning page (LM\_SUP\_APRV\_DTL\_SS) to managers and other users review the approval path for a supplemental learning request, view any comments, and submit, approve, deny, or push back the request.

### Navigation

Click the Details link on the Maintain Approvals page for a supplemental class.

Click Approve, Deny, Pushback, or Submit to process the learning request.

### Status

View the status of the supplemental learning request.

### Standard Stage

Review the approval path for the learning request, add additional approvers or reviewers to the path, or start a new approval path.

### Comment

Enter comments related to the approval or denial of the request.

---

## Sending Enrollment, Registration, and Waitlist Notifications

### Pages Used to Send Enrollment, Registration, and Waitlist Notifications

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Enrollment Notifications Page	LM_NOTIFY_RUNCTL	Send enrollment and registration notifications.
Run Waitlist Notifications Page	LM_WLT_TRHLD_NOTIF	Run the LM_WLT_TRHLD process to notify administrators of class waitlist thresholds that have been met.

### Understanding Enrollment, Registration, and Waitlist Notifications

Use the Enrollment Notifications (LM\_NOTIFY) Application Engine process to send class and program notification emails for enrollment and registration status updates. When there is a change in a learner's enrollment or registration status for a class or program, the system automatically generates a class or program notification that alerts the appropriate users of the change. These notification emails get queued in the system. You must run the Enrollment Notifications process to send these notifications.

---

**Important!** You should schedule the Enrollment Notifications process to run at least once daily.

---

Use the Waitlist Threshold Application Engine process (LM\_WLT\_TRHLD) to send the Waitlist Threshold Met notification to administrators when the number of waitlisted learners for a given class

meets the waitlist threshold defined for that class. The system sends the notification to the administrators of the primary learning environment that is associated with the class.

### Related Links

[Enrollment Workflow Notifications](#)

[Curricula and Certification Workflow Notifications](#)

[Sending Program Notifications](#)

---

## Using HTML Email Approvals with ELM Transactions

### Understanding HTML Email Approvals

The PeopleSoft Approval Framework enables you to take action on approval requests directly from an email (for example, approve, deny, or pushback).

The HTML Email Approval feature delivers HTML email templates for key PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management transactions. This table lists these transactions along with their corresponding process IDs:

<b>Transaction</b>	<b>Transaction Process IDs</b>
Class Enrollment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ACT BOTH-SPECIAL</li> <li>• ACT INT-MGR EXT-NONE</li> <li>• ACT INT-MGR EXT-PAYADMN</li> <li>• ACT INT-MGR EXT-SPECIAL</li> <li>• ACT INT-NONE EXT-PAYADMN</li> <li>• ACT INT-NONE EXT-SPECIAL</li> <li>• ACT INT-SPECIAL EXT-NONE</li> <li>• ACT INT-SPECIAL EXT-PAYADMN</li> <li>• ACTIVITY ENROLLMENT</li> </ul>

<b>Transaction</b>	<b>Transaction Process IDs</b>
Program Registration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PRG BOTH-SPECIAL</li> <li>• PRG INT-MGR EXT-NONE</li> <li>• PRG INT-MGR EXT-PAYADMN</li> <li>• PRG INT-MGR EXT-SPECIAL</li> <li>• PRG INT-NONE EXT-PAYADMN</li> <li>• PRG INT-NONE EXT-SPECIAL</li> <li>• PRG INT-SPECIAL EXT-NONE</li> <li>• PRG INT-SPECIAL EXT-PAYADMN</li> <li>• PROGRAM REGISTRATION</li> </ul>
Supplemental Learning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SUP BOTH-LEARNER SELECTED</li> <li>• SUP BOTH-SPECIAL</li> <li>• SUP INT-LRNRSEL EXT-NONE</li> <li>• SUP INT-LRNRSEL EXT-SPECIAL</li> <li>• SUP INT-MGR EXT-LRNRSEL</li> <li>• SUP INT-MGR EXT-NONE</li> <li>• SUP INT-MGR EXT-SPECIAL</li> <li>• SUP INT-NONE EXT-LRNRSEL</li> <li>• SUP INT-NONE EXT-SPECIAL</li> <li>• SUP INT-SPECIAL EXT-LRNRSEL</li> <li>• SUP INT-SPECIAL EXT-NONE</li> <li>• SUPPLEMENTAL LEARNING</li> </ul>

**Note:** This feature is dependent on the Approvals Framework delivered by Enterprise Components. For more information on setting up the Approval Framework for PeopleSoft ELM, see [Understanding the Approval Framework](#).

## Configuring HTML Email Approvals

The Approval Framework supports HTML email approvals as delivered. However, after the framework is enabled, you need to perform the following steps to ensure that your system uses this functionality according to your business needs:

1. Use the "URL Maintenance Page" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Approval Framework) to define the URL of the application server associated with the HTML\_EMAIL\_APPROVAL URL identifier.

2. Select the Use Email Approvals check box on the "Register Transactions Page" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Approval Framework) to enable HTML email approvals for the process IDs associated with your ELM transactions.
3. Use the Edit Template button on the "Configure Transactions Page" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Approval Framework) to review the template associated with a process ID and, if necessary, modify it to meet your business requirements.
4. Set up the EOAWEMC Application Engine process to run periodically to process the approval action emails sent by approvers.

The EOAWEMC process updates the approval status for the approver(s) and routes the approval request to the next person in the approval chain, if applicable. We recommend that you add a recurrence to the process to have it run as often as necessary so that approval responses are handled in a timely manner. For more information on the EOAWEMC process, see "Scheduling the Application Engine Program EOAWEMC" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Approval Framework).

### **Related Links**


"Triggering Email Collaboration" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Approval Framework)

## **Working with HTML Approval Emails**

For each transaction submitted for approval, the system generates an email and sends it to the appropriate approver. The email contains detailed information about the transaction request. An approver can take action directly from the email by clicking a link, such as Approve, Deny, or Pushback, to generate a reply to the request. The email displays requestor comments and approval history. In addition, if the approver needs further details or information, the email provides a link that enables her to view the approval request in PIA.

**Image: Example of an HTML approval email for a class enrollment**

This is an example of an HTML approval email for a class enrollment.


**Class Enrollment Request for Anne Lowe (KUZ019) is awaiting your approval**

**From:** "PeopleSoft E-mail Collaboration System" <eoawuser4@ap6023fems.us.oracle.com> [Add To Contacts](#)  
**To:** <HCMELMUser1@ap6023fems.us.oracle.com>  
**Cc:**  
**Subject:** Class Enrollment Request for Anne Lowe (KUZ019) is awaiting your approval  
**Sent Date:** Apr 27, 2015 4:47 PM  
**Received Date:** Apr 27, 2015 4:49 PM  
**Priority:** Normal  
**Attachments:**  
**Character Set:**  [Change](#)

---

**Class Code** Business Fundamentals 1-12  
**Course Name** Business Fundamentals I  
**Description** Review the fundamentals of accounting, finance, project management, and sales. Intended for new managers.  
**Type** External Vendor Scheduled Lrn  
**Start Date** May 4, 2015  
**Cost** 500 USD  
**Drop Charge** 250 USD

**Scheduled Sessions**

Date	Start Time	End Time	Location
May 4, 2015	8:00AM PDT	5:00PM PDT	Headquarters, Building Main, Room: HQ 105
Jun 8, 2015	8:00AM PDT	5:00PM PDT	Headquarters, Building Main, Room: HQ 105
Jul 6, 2015	8:00AM PDT	5:00PM PDT	Headquarters, Building Main, Room: HQ 105
Aug 3, 2015	8:00AM PDT	5:00PM PDT	Headquarters, Building Main, Room: HQ 105

**Approval History**

Name	Status	Status Date
Anthony Bracco	Pending	Apr 27, 2015

**Comments**


Name	Comment Date	Comments

[Approve](#) [Deny](#)  
[View Class Enrollment approval request](#)



## Image: Example of an HTML approval email for a program registration

This is an example of an HTML approval email for a program registration.


**Program Registration Request for Anne Lowe (KUZ019) is awaiting your approval**

**From:** "PeopleSoft E-mail Collaboration System" <eoawuser4@ap6023fems.us.oracle.com> [Add To Contacts](#)  
**To:** <HCMELMUser1@ap6023fems.us.oracle.com>  
**Cc:**  
**Subject:** Program Registration Request for Anne Lowe (KUZ019) is awaiting your approval  
**Sent Date:** Apr 27, 2015 4:49 PM  
**Received Date:** Apr 27, 2015 4:51 PM  
**Priority:** Normal  
**Attachments:**  
**Character Set:**  [Change](#)

---

**Program Code** BUSFUND  
**Program Name** Business Management  
**Description** This certification makes you eligible for a management position. This program is usually a prerequisite to other certifications or curricula that are aligned to your job position or department.  
**Type** Certification  
**Validity** This certificate will be valid for 365 days from date of completion.

**Approval History**

Name	Status	Status Date
Anthony Bracco	Pending	Apr 27, 2015


**Comments**

Name	Comment Date	Comments

[Approve](#) [Deny](#)  
[View Program Registration approval request](#)

## Image: Example of an HTML approval email for a supplemental learning request

This is an example of an HTML approval email for a supplemental learning request.


**Supplemental Request for Anne Lowe (KUZ019) is awaiting your approval**

**From:** "PeopleSoft E-mail Collaboration System" <eoawuser4@ap6023fems.us.oracle.com> [Add To Contacts](#)  
**To:** <HCMELMUser1@ap6023fems.us.oracle.com>  
**Cc:**  
**Subject:** Supplemental Request for Anne Lowe (KUZ019) is awaiting your approval  
**Sent Date:** Apr 27, 2015 6:57 PM  
**Received Date:** Apr 27, 2015 6:58 PM  
**Priority:** Normal  
**Attachments:**  
**Character Set:**  [Change](#)

---

**Learning Title** Management Seminar  
**Description** Two day seminar to improve management skills.  
**Type** Seminar  
**Start Date** Apr 2, 2015  
**End Date** Apr 3, 2015  
**Provided By** Superior Management Services  
**Study Hours** 12  
**Travel Hours** 8  
**Price** 500  
**Education Units** 2

**Approval History**

Name	Status	Status Date
Anthony Bracco	Pending	Apr 27, 2015

**Comments**

Name	Comment Date	Comments

[Approve](#) [Deny](#)  
[View Supplemental Learning approval request](#)

## Information Displayed for Classroom Enrollment Approval Emails

The summary section of the email displays the following information for the class:

Field	Derived From
Class Code	Class Code field on the <a href="#">Maintain Classes - Class Details Page</a>
Course Name	Course Long Name field on the <a href="#">Course Details: Basic Data Page</a>
Description	Description field on the <a href="#">Course Details: Basic Data Page</a>

<b>Field</b>	<b>Derived From</b>
Type (delivery method)	Delivery Method field on the <a href="#">Maintain Classes - Class Details Page</a>
Start Date	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The first scheduled session date less than or equal to the current date if a scheduled session exists</li> <li>2. The Start Date field on the <a href="#">Maintain Classes - Class Details Page</a> if there are no scheduled sessions</li> </ol>
End Date	The End Date field on the <a href="#">Maintain Classes - Class Details Page</a>
Duration	Days, Hours, and Minutes fields on the <a href="#">Maintain Classes - Class Details Page</a>
Cost	<p>For internal learners, Internal Price field</p> <p>For external learners, External Price field</p> <p>Currency derived from the Currency field</p> <p>All three fields are located on the <a href="#">Maintain Classes - Class Details Page</a>.</p>
Drop Charge	<p>For internal learners, Internal Price Drop field</p> <p>For external learners, External Price Drop field</p> <p>Currency derived from the Currency field</p> <p>All three fields are located on the <a href="#">Maintain Classes - Class Details Page</a>.</p>

**Note:** If any of these parameters are not defined for a class, they are not displayed in the email. For more information on defining class details, see [Understanding Management of Classes](#).

The Scheduled Sessions grid lists all of the scheduled sessions for the class being requested. For each session, the page displays:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Derived From</b>
Start Date	Date field defined on the <a href="#">Session Details Page</a> .
Start Time	Start Time field defined on the <a href="#">Session Details Page</a> .
End Time	End Time field defined on the <a href="#">Session Details Page</a> .

<b>Field</b>	<b>Derived From</b>
Location	<p>Combines the following three fields, concatenated:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Facility field defined for the session on the <a href="#">Session Details Page</a></li> <li>2. Building Name associated to the selected room on the <a href="#">Room Detail Page</a></li> <li>3. Room field defined for the session on the <a href="#">Session Details Page</a></li> </ol>

If there are no scheduled sessions for the class being requested, this section does not appear on the page. For more information on scheduling sessions, see [Understanding Sessions, Webcasts, and Assignments](#).

## Information Displayed for Program Registration Approval Emails

The summary section of the email displays the following information for the program:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Derived From</b>
Program Code	Certification Code or Curriculum Code field on the <a href="#">Maintain Programs - Details Page</a>
Program Name	Long Name field on the <a href="#">Maintain Programs - Details Page</a>
Description	Description field on the <a href="#">Maintain Programs - Details Page</a>
Type ( <i>Certification or Curriculum</i> )	Program type selected when the program is created
Validity	<p>Validity Period field on the <a href="#">Maintain Programs - Details Page</a></p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The Validity field appears only for certifications that have a validity period defined.</p> <hr/>

For more information about defining program details, see [Defining Programs](#).

## Information Displayed for Supplemental Learning Approval Emails

The summary section of the email can display the following information for the supplemental learning:

- Title
- Description
- Start Date
- End Date
- Institution
- Location

- Provided By
- Supervised By
- Travel Hours
- Study Hours
- Currency Code
- Education Units
- Price
- Free Field One
- Free Field Two
- Free Field Three
- Free Field Four
- Instructions

All of these fields are derived from their counterpart on the [Supplemental Learning: General Attributes Page](#). A field appears in the email only if both of the following are true:

1. The field is defined for the supplemental learning.
2. The Display check box is selected for the field on the [Define Supplemental Learning - Details Page](#).

For more information on supplemental learning, see [Understanding Supplemental Learning](#).

## Approval History Grid

This grid appears for all ELM transactions. It displays the name of the current approver with a status of *Pending*. It also lists approvers that have already responded to the transaction. This grid does not show the approval chain, which consists of approvers that are in the queue to approve.

## Comments Grid

This grid appears for all ELM transactions. displays any comments entered by approvers.

## Responding to an Approval Request

The approver can act upon an approval request by selecting the appropriate action link that appears at the bottom of the email: Approve, Deny, or Pushback.

Upon selecting an action, a response email opens in the approver's default email client. The email includes text to instruct the approver where to enter any comments.

---

**Note:** The Push Back link does not appear for first-level approvers.

---

**Image: Example of an email generated from clicking an action link**

This is an example of an email that is generated when you click an action link in an HTML approval email.

The screenshot shows an email composition interface. The 'To' field contains 'eoawuser4@ap6023fems.us.oracle.com'. The 'Subject' field contains 'Approval Response'. Below the subject field is a rich text editor toolbar with options for 'Body Text' and 'Variable Width', along with various formatting icons. The email body contains the following text:

Instructions:

1. To add comments put them after Comments= below
2. Please do not remove or modify any other text
3. Send the email to complete your action

\*Comments=

\*emcGuid=1014817407999847287794842326670\*emcField13=A

\*emcQSEnd=true

The approver can enter comments after the *Comments* text, but this is not a requirement.

---

**Note:** Approvers should not remove or modify any other identifiers or text from the response email.

---

After the approver sends the response email, the system updates the approval status of the associated request the next time it runs the EOAWEMC Application Engine process.

# Tracking Enrollment and Registration Fees

---

## Understanding the Data Export Process

This topic lists prerequisites and discusses the data export process.

### Prerequisites

Before transmitting transactions to financials, you must:

- Create subledger groups.

See [Subledger Page](#).

- Define subledger update options.

See [Subledger Update Options Page](#).

- Set up payment methods.

See [Understanding Payment Method Setup](#).

- Enroll learners in classes or register learners in programs that have associated fees.

See [Understanding Enrollment and Registration](#).

### Data Export Process

Enterprise Learning Management enables you to track chargeback and revenue transactions. Chargeback transactions include transactions where a balance from one internal account is moved to another internal account. Chargebacks are primarily used by internal learners (employees). Revenue transactions include any transactions that generate revenue. Revenue based methods of payment include cash, checks, credit cards, purchase orders, and training units.

The system posts chargeback and revenue transactions that meet specific criteria to an Enterprise Learning Management subledger. You can update transactions posted to the subledger as often as necessary to ensure accurate transaction data in the subledger. For example, if a learner drops a class after the enrollment was already written to the subledger, you can update the subledger with a new entry for the drop. In this case, the new transaction would indicate either no charge for the enrollment fee, or would be a drop fee.

After you post transactions to a subledger you can export the internal transactions to the general ledger in the financials system. The system exports only chargeback transactions to the general ledger. The system does not export revenue transactions. Enterprise Learning Management provides several reports that you can use to track revenue transactions and bill customer organizations.

The process by which you export chargeback transactions to the general ledger varies, depending on whether you integrate with PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials or a third-party financials system. If you integrate with Enterprise Financials, the system exports transactions from a subledger in Enterprise Learning Management to the Financial Management Accounting Entry tables, where they are formatted according to a journal template that you specify. PeopleSoft Journal Generator then processes the data in the Accounting Entry tables to create journal entries before posting them to Enterprise General Ledger. Journal Generator validates all data in the tables, including combination editing rules, and determines which accounting calendar to use based on the accounting date that you specify in Enterprise Learning Management. Journal Generator tables store journal entries as Header and Journal Lines to facilitate control of processing and posting to the General Ledger and to provide complete and ready accessibility to an audit trail. After the subledger information is successfully exported, General Ledger sends a message back to Enterprise Learning Management, which updates the transactions in the subledger with the journal ID and journal date.

If you integrate with a third-party financials system, the system still utilizes the subledger tables in Enterprise Learning Management. However, you must create a process for how chargeback transactions are moved into the general ledger in the financials system.

---

## Posting Transactions to the Subledger

### Page Used to Post Transactions to the Subledger

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Process Payment Details Page</a>	LM_RUNCTL_FI_ENRL	Post enrollment and registration transactions to a subledger.

### Understanding the Transaction Table

The system stores all financial transactions for enrollment and registration transactions in the Transaction table (LM\_ENRLMT\_PYMT). Payment information includes the class or program fee or drop charge, as well as details about the payment method. This includes chargeback, training unit pool, purchase order, credit card, cash, or check information.

Each time payment information for an enrollment or registration record is updated, the system adds a new row to the Transaction table. The Transaction table stores a row for every change in the enrollment or registration with a date and time stamp, which allows you to track modifications over time. This table serves as payment history for each enrollment or registration.

Transactions in this table that meet specific criteria are eventually posted to an Enterprise Learning Management subledger and then, in the case of chargebacks, exported to the general ledger in the financials system.

### Transaction Table Statuses

Each transaction in the Transaction table has an assigned status:



<b>Transaction Table Status</b>	<b>Description</b>
Pending	Transaction has not been posted to a subledger.
Posted	Transaction has been posted to a subledger.
Updated	Transaction is an update to a transaction that has already been posted to a subledger.

## Understanding Transaction Selection Criteria

The enrollment and registration transactions that the system selects and posts to a subledger are based on several criteria:

- The system writes transactions to the subledger for class enrollments that meet the criteria that you specify on the Subledger Update Options page.
- The system writes transactions for programs to the subledger when the registration status for the program is registered, in progress, completed, dropped, or incomplete.
- The system writes transactions with pending and updated transaction statuses to the subledger.

Transactions in the Transaction table with a posted status have already been posted to a subledger and do not need to be posted again.

- The system writes only the most recent transaction for a particular enrollment or registration record to the subledger.

For example, when an administrator enrolls a learner in a class that has a charge, the system adds a transaction to the Transaction table. If the learner drops the class and is charged a drop fee, the system adds another transaction to the Transaction table. This enables you to keep a running audit trail of all charges for a particular enrollment or registration record. When you update the subledger, the system posts only the most recent transaction for a particular enrollment or registration record, which in this case is the class drop fee.

- The system does not write 0.00 rows from the Transaction table to the subledger unless the row is an update to a transaction that has already been written to the subledger.

For example, when an administrator enrolls a learner in a class that has a charge, the system adds a transaction to the Transaction table. If the learner drops the class and is not charged a drop fee, the system adds another transaction to the Transaction table with a 0.00 amount. Since the current row in the Transaction table is a zero amount, the system does not write the transaction to the subledger. However, if the first transaction with the enrollment fee was already written to the subledger, the system will write the 0.00 amount transaction to the subledger to update the transaction for the enrollment fee.

After the system writes a transaction to a subledger group, the system cannot remove it or write it to another subledger group. However, the system does cross check between subledger groups during the update process. This enables a transaction in a subledger group to be updated, even when you update a different subledger group. The system posts the new transaction to the new subledger group, and updates the original transaction to reflect that it is no longer current. You can update a subledger group as many

times as necessary to ensure that all subledger entries are up to date and accurate before you export them to the general ledger in the financials system.

Process Payment Details Page

Use the Process Payment Details page (LM\_RUNCTL\_FI\_ENRL) to post enrollment and registration transactions to a subledger.

Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Financial Details > Process Payment Details

Run the Process Payment Details Application Engine process (LM\_FI\_ENRLMT) to post enrollment and registration transactions to a subledger. PeopleSoft Process Scheduler runs the Process Payment Details process at user-defined intervals.

**Important!** Run this process on a daily basis during off-peak business hours, as the system might need to review and potentially write thousands of transactions to the subledger.

Subledger Group	Select a subledger group to update.
From Date and Thru Date	Enter a range of dates to select only transactions that took place during a specific period of time.
Process	Select the type of transactions to select and update. Values are:  <i>All</i> : All types of transactions.  <i>Drops</i> : Only drop transactions.  <i>Enrollment</i> : Only enrollment or registration transactions.

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/uad57f868-3c26-45a1-bba7-3c75b5cd46fd

Reviewing Subledgers

Pages Used to Review Subledgers

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Review Subledger Page</a>	LM_SUBLEDGER_INQ	Review current and historical transactions for a specific subledger group.
<a href="#">Additional Information Page</a>	LM_SUBLDGR_JRNL	View additional information for a particular subledger entry.
Class Enrollment Details Page	LM_SUBLDGR_ACT_ENR	View enrollment information for the learner, such as the class type, title, code, and enrollment status.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Class Drop Details Page	LM_SUBLDGR_ACT_DP	View class drop information, such as the class type, title, code, enrollment status for the learner, and the date the class was dropped.
Program Registration Details Page	LM_SUBLDGR_PROG_RG	View registration information for the learner, such as the program type, name, code, and registration status.
Program Drop Details Page	LM_SUBLDGR_PROG_DP	View registration details such as the program type, name, code, the learner's current registration status, and the date the program was dropped.
Review Subledger - Payment Details Page	LM_SUBLDGR_PYMT_CB	View chargeback account information for a learner.
Credit Details Page	LM_SUBLDGR_CREDIT	View credit account information for a learner.

## Understanding Subledger Statuses

Transactions in a subledger have one of these statuses:

<b>Status</b>	<b>Description</b>
Pending	Transaction has not been written to the general ledger.
History	<p>This status can mean one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The transaction has been updated since it was originally written to the subledger.</li> </ul> <p>This transaction originally had a <i>Pending</i> status but a new transaction for the enrollment or registration record has been written to the subledger. The new transaction has a <i>Pending</i> status.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The transaction is an update to a current <i>Pending</i> status transaction, but this new transaction is for a zero amount.</li> </ul> <p>Since the new transaction is for a zero amount, both transactions are set to <i>History</i> status. The system does not export either of the transactions to the general ledger.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A transaction with an <i>Updated</i> status is changed to <i>History</i> status when the transaction is updated again.</li> </ul>
Posted	<p>Transaction has been exported to the financials database.</p> <p>When a transaction has a <i>Posted</i> status, you cannot make changes to the transaction. The status of the transaction remains <i>Posted</i> even when the system writes a new transaction to the subledger that is an update to the posted transaction.</p> <p>Any updates to a posted transaction result in a new transaction entry with an <i>Updated</i> status.</p>

<b>Status</b>	<b>Description</b>
Updated	<p>Transaction is an update to a transaction that has a <i>Posted</i> status. The system does not export transactions with an <i>Updated</i> status to the general ledger. You must run the Payment Update report to extract all payment updates and manually make the adjustments in the financials system.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Financial Reports</a>.</p> <p>You can make changes to transactions that have <i>Updated</i> statuses. The status of the updated transaction changes from <i>Updated</i> to <i>History</i> and the new transaction is added to the subledger with a status of <i>Updated</i>.</p>

## Review Subledger Page

Use the Review Subledger page (LM\_SUBLEDGER\_INQ) to review current and historical transactions for a specific subledger group.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Financial Details > Review Subledger

## Image: Review Subledger page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Review Subledger page.

Review Subledger						
Subledger Group Q1 2003			Subledger Name First Quarter 2003			
Subledger Group Detail				Find	View All	1-12 of 14 Last
Learner Name	Status	Price	Currency Code			
Barnes,David	Pending	500.000	USD	Registration Details	Payment Details	Credit Details
Dante,Beatrice	Pending	500.000	USD	Registration Details	Payment Details	Credit Details
Lee,Mei	Pending	150.000	USD	Enrollment Details	Payment Details	Credit Details
Lee,William	Pending	500.000	USD	Registration Details	Payment Details	Credit Details
Lee,William	Pending	500.000	USD	Enrollment Details	Payment Details	Credit Details
Li,Rochelle	Pending	500.000	USD	Registration Details	Payment Details	Credit Details
Lim,Jimmy	Pending	250.000	USD	Registration Details	Payment Details	Credit Details
Lim,Jimmy	Pending	250.000	USD	Registration Details	Payment Details	Credit Details
Lorente Cruz,Javier	Pending	500.000	USD	Registration Details	Payment Details	Credit Details
Smit,Angela	Pending	150.000	USD	Enrollment Details	Payment Details	Credit Details
Strunsky,Joanna	Pending	150.000	USD	Enrollment Details	Payment Details	Credit Details
Tucker,Margaret	Pending	500.000	USD	Registration Details	Payment Details	Credit Details

### Learner Name

Displays learners to which the financial transactions apply. The system sorts each subledger by learners' last names. To sort by status or price, click the Status or Price headers at the top of each column.

### Status

Displays the status of the transaction: *Pending*, *History*, *Updated*, or *Posted*.

Click the Posted link to access the Additional Information page, where you can view additional status information for the transaction such as the journal ID, journal date, accounting date, and the user who ran the process to export the transaction to the general ledger.

### Price

Displays the transaction amount.

### Currency

Displays the currency for the transaction.

### Enrollment Details

Click to access the Class Enrollment Details page, where you can review enrollment details such as the class type, title, code,

and the learner's current enrollment status. This link appears only if the transaction is an enrollment fee for a class.

### **Class Drop Details**

Click to access the Class Drop Details page, where you can review enrollment details such as the class type, title, code, the learner's current enrollment status, and the date the class was dropped. This link appears only if the transaction is a drop charge for a class.

### **Registration Details**

Click to access the Registration Details page, where you can review registration details such as the program type, name, code, and the current registration status for the learner. This link appears only if the transaction is a registration or drop fee for a program.

### **Program Drop Details**

Click to access the Program Drop Details page, where you can review registration details such as the program type, name, code, the learner's current registration status, and the date the program was dropped. This link appears only if the transaction is a drop charge for a program.

### **Payment Details**

Click to access the Review Subledger - Payment Details page, where you can review the payment method used to pay for the class or program and information pertaining to that payment method.

### **Credit Details**

Click to access the Credit Details page, where you can review information for the account that is credited when a chargeback transaction occurs. Each chargeback transaction that is sent to the general ledger in the financials system must also include information for the account that is to be credited. Otherwise, the transaction is not exported to the general ledger. Define ChartField values for accounts that are credited transaction amounts on the Business Unit Accounts page.

The fields on the Credit Details page are empty for all payment methods except chargeback.

## **Additional Information Page**

Use the Additional Information page (LM\_SUBLDGR\_JRNL) to view additional information for a particular subledger entry.

### **Navigation**

Click the Posted link in the Status column on the Review Subledger page.

### **Journal ID and Journal Date**

Displays the journal ID and journal date. The system populates this field when it receives an inbound message from the general ledger confirming that the transaction was successfully posted to the general ledger.

**Accounting Date**

Displays the accounting date that you entered on the Export Accounting Entry to GL page when you ran the Export Accounting Entry to GL Application Engine process (LM\_FI\_GL\_INTFC).

**Last Maintained By**

Displays the user that ran the Export Accounting Entry to GL process.

**Related Links**

[Application Messages](#)

---

## Sending Chargeback Data to the General Ledger

### Page Used to Send Chargeback Data to the General Ledger

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Export Accounting Entry to GL Page</a>	LM_RUNCTL_GL_INTFC	Export chargeback transactions from a subledger to the general ledger in the financials system.

### Understanding Data Export to the General Ledger

When you export transactions to your Financial Management System, the system exports all chargeback transactions in the subledger with a status of pending and then updates the status of each exported transaction to posted. The system does not export transactions with a status of history, updated, or posted. After the system exports the transactions in a subledger group, you must manually enter any corrections to those transactions in the financials system. Enterprise Learning Management provides a report that you can use to review all chargeback transaction updates so that you can accurately make the adjustments in the financials system.

The system does not export revenue transactions to an accounts receivable system. Revenue transactions remain in the subledger group with a subledger status of pending. Enterprise Learning Management provides several reports that you can use to review revenue transactions for a customer organization. These reports enable you to track and manually update these transactions in the accounts receivable system. Or, you can create a process to export revenue transactions to the accounts receivable system.

When you export transactions to the general ledger in the financials system, the system compares the transaction currency with the general ledger business unit base currency. If the currencies don't match, the system converts the currency of the transaction to the general ledger business unit base currency. The system uses the exchange rate that is specified in the Currency Rate Type field on the Install Defaults page to convert the currency. Import exchange rates from the financials system by using enterprise integration points (EIPs).

**Related Links**

[Financial EIPs](#)

[Financial Reports](#)

# Export Accounting Entry to GL Page

Use the Export Accounting Entry to GL (export accounting entry to general ledger) page (LM\_RUNCTL\_GL\_INTFC) to export chargeback transactions from a subledger to the general ledger in the financials system.

## Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Financial Details > Export Accounting Entry to GL > Export Accounting Entry to GL

Click Run to run this request. PeopleSoft Process Scheduler runs the Export Accounting Entry to GL process at user-defined intervals.

**Note:** You do not need to run the Export Accounting Entry to GL process on a daily basis; instead, it should be driven by the business rules of the organization. This might be on a monthly or quarterly basis, depending on the organization. Run this process during off-peak hours as processing might be intensive.

Subledger Group	Select a subledger group.
Journal Template	Select a journal template. The journal template determines how the system formats transaction data in the Enterprise Learning Management Accounting Entry tables. Import journal templates from the financials system by using delivered EIP messages.  See <a href="#">Financial EIPs</a> .
Accounting Date	Enter an accounting date. All journals in a general ledger are associated with an accounting calendar. If you integrate with PeopleSoft Financials, Journal Generator selects the appropriate accounting calendar based on the accounting date that you enter here. If you integrate with a third-party financials system, you must create a process to associate journal entries with an accounting calendar after you export the journal entries to the financials system.

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/uad57f868-3c26-45a1-bba7-3c75b5cd46fd



# Managing Learning Plans

---

## Understanding Learning Plans

PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management enables you to create one or more learning plans for a learner. Learning plans can be created and updated in three ways:

- By learners through self service.
- By managers through self service.
- By learning administrators through an online component.

Learners, managers, and administrators can attach courses, classes, and programs to learning plans. In addition, learners, managers, and administrators can define and update the attributes for each learning item within a learning plan such as status, priority, and target completion date.

---

## Managing Personal Learning Plans

### Pages Used to Manage Personal Learning Plans

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
<a href="#"><u>Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans Page</u></a>	LM_LPLN	Create and update personal learning plans.
<a href="#"><u>Learning Plans - Learning Plan History Page</u></a>	LM_LPLN	Review completed personal learning plans.
<a href="#"><u>Learning Plan Details Page</u></a>	LM_LPLN_DTL	View and update personal learning plan details.
<a href="#"><u>Edit Learning Item Page</u></a>	LM_LPLN_DTL_SEC	Edit details for a learning item attached to a learning plan.
<a href="#"><u>Select Learning Plans Page</u></a>	LM_LPLN_SEL	Add learning items to personal learning plans.

### Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans Page

Use the Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page (LM\_LPLN) to create and update personal learning plans.

## Navigation

Self Service > Learning > Learning Plans > Learning Plans

### Image: Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page.

**Learning Plans**  Learning Home

Carla Yap Current Learning Plans | [Learning Plan History](#)

This page lists your learning plans. Select the Learning Plan History hyperlink to view completed learning plans.

[Learning Plans](#) ?

*Title	Status	Default	Date	Assigned By	Details
<input type="text" value="My Learning Plan"/>	Active	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	01/06/2009		<a href="#">Details</a>
Company-Wide Learning Plan	Active		01/06/2009	Susan Jones	<a href="#">Details</a>

[Create New Learning Plan](#)

[Save](#) [Cancel](#)

Learners can use this page to view current learning plans and create new learning plans.

#### Title

Lists the title of a learning plan. Learners can edit titles of learning plans that they assign. The titles of learning plans assigned by managers and administrators are display only.

#### Status

Displays the current status of each learning plan. Learners can edit the status of learning plans that they assign. Valid values are:

- *Active*: The learning plan is active and can have new learning items added to it.
- *Inactive*: The learning plan is inactive and cannot have any new learning items added to it.
- *Complete*: When you select this value, the system moves the learning plan to the Learning Plans - Learning Plan History page.

The status of learning plans assigned by managers and administrators are display only.

#### Default

Indicates which learning plan is the learner's default learning plan.

#### Date

Displays the date on which each learning plan was assigned to the learner.

#### Assigned By

Lists the person who assigned each learning plan to the learner. You can click a name in this column to access the Learner Information page for the person.

#### Details

Click to access the Learning Plan Details page for the learning plan where learners can view the learning items associated with their plans and add new learning items.

See [Learning Plan Details Page](#).

**Learning Plans - Learning Plan History Page**

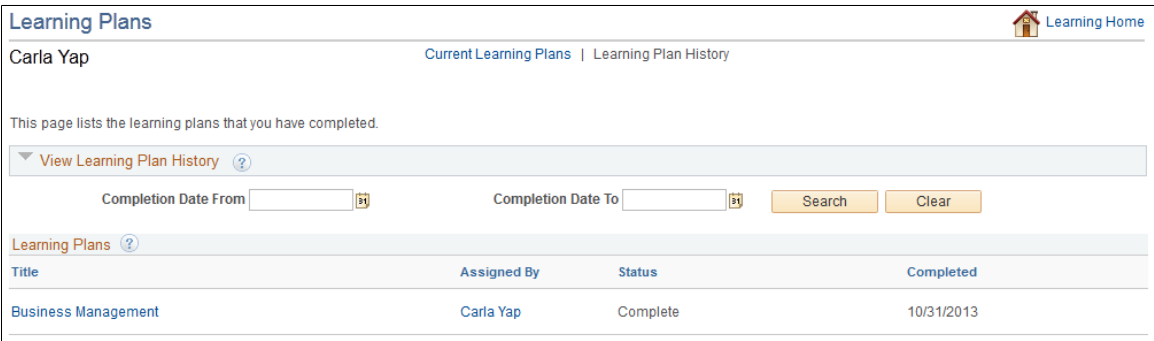
Use the Learning Plans - Learning Plan History page (LM\_LPLN) to review completed personal learning plans.

**Navigation**

Click the Learning Plan History link on the Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page.

**Image: Learning Plans - Learning Plan History page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learning Plans - Learning Plan History page.



Learners can use this page to view a record of their completed learning plans within a specified date range.

<b>Title</b>	Displays the titles of the learners completed learning plans. Click a title to access the Learning Plan Details page for the learning plan where you can view details about the completed learning plan.
<b>Assigned By</b>	Lists the person who assigned each learning plan to the learner. You can click a name in this column to access the Learner Information page for the person.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the status of the learning plan.
<b>Completed</b>	Displays the date on which the learning plan was completed.

**Learning Plan Details Page**

Use the Learning Plan Details page (LM\_LPLN\_DTL) to view and update personal learning plan details.

**Navigation**

Click the Details link on the Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page.

Click the <Learning Plan Title> link on the Learning Plans - Learning Plan History page.

## Image: Learning Plan Details page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learning Plan Details page.

Learning Plan Details							
Carla Yap							
Learning Plan Details ?				View All		First 1-3 of 3 Last	
Title	Type	Status	Priority	Required	Target Completion	Assigned By	Action
PeopleTools-1	Course	Planned	Low	<input type="checkbox"/>		Susan Jones	<a href="#">Enroll</a>
Communication Etiquette	External Vendor Self Paced	Planned	Low	<input type="checkbox"/>		Carla Yap	<a href="#">Launch</a>
A Manager's Primer	External Vendor Self Paced	Planned	Low	<input type="checkbox"/>		Carla Yap	<a href="#">Launch</a>
<a href="#">Add New Learning to Plan</a>							
<a href="#">Return To Previous Page</a>							

Learners can use this page to view the classes, courses, and programs associated with their learning plans. For current learning plans, learners can use this page to add new learning to their learning plans and access the <Class Name> page to manage the classes associated with their learning plans.

<b>Title</b>	Lists the titles of the learning items in the learning plan. Learners can click a title to access the Course Details page, Class Details page, or Program Details page according to the type of learning item it is.
<b>Type</b>	Displays the type of learning for each item in the learning plan. For classes, this column displays the delivery method.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the current status of the learning item. All new learning items begin with a status of <i>Planned</i> . This status changes according to the action taken for the learning item, such as enrollment or registration.  <b>Note:</b> This does not represent the status of the entire learning plan.
<b>Priority</b>	Displays the priority for each learning item.
<b>Required</b>	Indicates whether a learning item is required.
<b>Target Completion</b>	Displays the date on which the learning item should be completed.
<b>Assigned By</b>	Lists the person who assigned each learning item to the learning plan. You can click a name in this column to access the Learner Information page for the person.
<b>Action</b>	Lists a button for the next available action for the learning item. Learners can click the button to take that action for the learning item.
<b>Edit</b>	Click the icon in this column to access the Edit Learning Item page where you can edit details for the learning item. The icon

is available only for learning items in an active learning plan that were added by the learner.

**Delete**

Click the icon in this column to delete a learning item from the learning plan. The icon is available only for learning items in an active learning plan that were added by the learner.

**Add New Learning to Plan**

Click to access the Search Catalog page where you can search and select learning items to add to the learning plan.

---

**Note:** This link is available only for active learning plans.

---

Edit Learning Item Page

Use the Edit Learning Item page (LM\_LPLN\_DTL\_SEC) to edit details for a learning item attached to a learning plan.

**Navigation**

Click the Edit icon on the Learning Plan Details page.

Image: Edit Learning Item page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Edit Learning Item page.

Edit Learning Item ?

Title	Type	Status	Priority	Required	Target Completion
Communication Etiquette	External Vendor Self Paced	Planned	Low	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/> 31

Save

Cancel

**Priority**

Select the priority for the learning item.

---

**Note:** This field is informational only.

---

**Required**

Select to indicate that a learning item is required. Learning items with this check box selected appear with the Required indicator in the Team Learning and My Current Learning pagelets of the Learning Home Dashboard.

**Target Completion**

Enter the value that appears as the Due Date in the Team Learning and My Current Learning pagelets of the Learning Home Dashboard.

**Related Links**

[Using the Learning Home Pagelets](#)

Select Learning Plans Page

Use the Select Learning Plans page (LM\_LPLN\_SEL) to add learning items to personal learning plans.

Navigation

Click the Plan for Later button on the Find Learning page.

Image: Select Learning Plans page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Select Learning Plans page.

Select Learning Plans

Select Learning Plans ? Personalize | Find | View All | [icon] | [icon] First 1 of 1 Last

Select	Title	Default	Target Completion	*Priority	Required
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	My Learning Plan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="31"/>	Low	<input type="checkbox"/>

☒ Select All ☐ Clear All

Save Cancel

Learners can use this page to select the learning plan to which they want to add a learning item.

- Select

Select this check box next to the learning plans to which you want to add the learning item.
- Title

Displays the titles of the learner's learning plans.
- Default

Indicates whether a learning plan is the learner's default learning plan.
- Target Completion

Enter the value that appears as the Due Date in the Team Learning and My Current Learning pagelets of the Learning Home Dashboard.
- Priority

Select the priority for the learning item.
- Required

Select to indicate that a learning item is required. Learning items with this check box selected appear with the Required indicator in the Team Learning and My Current Learning pagelets of the Learning Home Dashboard.
- Note: This field is informational only.

Schedule Enrollment Preferences

If you select the Allow Schedule Enrollment check box on the [Install Defaults - Enrollment Page](#), this group box appears on the Select Learning Plans page when you click the Plan for Later button for a course on the Find Learning page. You can use it to schedule automatic enrollment into a class for this course if it becomes available at a specific time and location.

**Image: Schedule Enrollment Preference group box**

This is an example of the Schedule Enrollment Preference group box that appears if scheduled enrollment is enabled.

Schedule Enrollment Preference

☒ Schedule Enrollment when Class becomes available

\*Classes Starting From08/05/201431

\*To12/31/201431

Training RegionCENTRAL US

<b>Schedule Enrollment when Class becomes available</b>	Select to schedule automatic enrollment into a class that becomes available within a specific date range and within a specific training region.  When you select this check box, the rest of the fields in this group box become available.
<b>Classes Starting From and To</b>	Enter the date range for which you want to schedule automatic enrollment. The system will enroll you into a class for the planned course only if it is offered within the date range that you specify.  <b>Note:</b> The default value of the Classes Starting From field is the current date. The default value for the To field is the target completion date, if specified.
<b>Training Region</b>	Enter the training region for which you want to schedule automatic enrollment. The system will enroll you into a class for the planned course only if it is offered within the training region that you specify. The value you enter here overrides the preferred training region defined for the learner through learner preferences or on the Internal Learners - Learner Attributes page.  For more information on training regions, see the documentation for the <a href="#">Training Region Page</a> .

**Managing Team Learning Plans**

**Pages Used to Manage Team Learning Plans**

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Team Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans Page</a>	LM_LPLN_MGR	Review current learning plans for team members.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Team Learning Plans - Learning Plan History Page</a>	LM_LPLN_MGR	Review completed learning plans for team members.
<a href="#">Team Learning Plans Page</a>	LM_LPLN_MGR_SEL	Create and update learning plans for team members.
<a href="#">Learning Plan Details Page</a>	LM_LPLN_DTL	Update team learning plan details.
<a href="#">Select Learning Plans Page</a>	LM_LPLN_SEL	Add learning items to team learning plans.

## Team Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans Page


Use the Team Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page (LM\_LPLN\_MGR) to review current learning plans for team members.

### Navigation

Manager Self Service > Team Learning > Team Learning Plans > Team Learning Plans

### Image: Team Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Team Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page.

Team Learning Plans		 <a href="#">Learning Home</a>
Current Learning Plans   <a href="#">Learning Plan History</a>		
This page list your team's learning plans. Select the learning plan name to view the learning plan details.		
<a href="#">Team Member Learning Plans</a> ?		
Learner	Title	
Alexis Calder	<a href="#">My Learning Plan</a>	
Alexis Reoult	<a href="#">My Learning Plan</a>	
Allessandro Manzoni	<a href="#">My Learning Plan</a>	
Allison Walker	<a href="#">My Learning Plan</a>	
Amanda Reynolds	<a href="#">My Learning Plan</a>	
Carla Yap	<a href="#">My Learning Plan</a>	
Claude Monet	<a href="#">My Learning Plan</a>	
Gayle McCain	<a href="#">My Learning Plan</a>	
Gladys Gormley	<a href="#">My Learning Plan</a>	
Inez Laig	<a href="#">My Learning Plan</a>	
James Garland	<a href="#">My Learning Plan</a>	
Keiley Mike	<a href="#">My Learning Plan</a>	
Laverne Jackson	<a href="#">My Learning Plan</a>	
Liu Xu	<a href="#">My Learning Plan</a>	



Managers can use this page to view the current learning plans of their team members. By clicking the Update Learning Plans link, managers can update existing learning plans or create new ones.

<b>Learner</b>	Lists the name of each team member.
<b>Title</b>	Displays the titles of the learning plans for your team members. Click a link in this column to access the Learning Plan Details page for the learning plan.
<b>Assigned By</b>	Lists the person who assigned the learning plan. You can click a name in this column to access the Learner Information page for the person.
<b>Update Learning Plans</b>	Click to access the Team Learning Plans page where you can create new learning plans for team members, update existing learning plans for team members, or add learning items to team members' learning plans.  See <a href="#">Team Learning Plans Page</a> .

## Team Learning Plans - Learning Plan History Page

Use the Team Learning Plans - Learning Plan History page (LM\_LPLN\_MGR) to review completed learning plans for team members.

### Navigation

Click the Learning Plan History link on the Team Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page.

### Image: Team Learning Plans - Learning Plan History page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Team Learning Plans - Learning Plan History page.

**Team Learning Plans**  Learning Home

[Current Learning Plans](#) | [Learning Plan History](#)

This page list your team's learning plans that they have completed.

[View Learning Plan History](#)

Completion Date From  Completion Date To  [Search](#) [Clear](#)

[Learning Plan History](#)

Learner	Title	Assigned By	Completed
Carla Yap	<a href="#">Company-Wide Learning Plan</a>	Susan Jones	01/09/2014

Managers can use this page to view records of their team members' completed learning plans within a specified date range.

<b>Learner</b>	Displays the name of the team members with completed learning plans.
<b>Title</b>	Displays the titles of team members' completed learning plans. You can click a title in this column to access the Learning Plan Details page for a completed learning plan.

**Assigned By**

Lists the person who assigned each learning plan to the learner.  
You can click a name in this column to access the Learner Information page for the person.

**Completed**

Displays the date on which the learning plan was completed.

## Team Learning Plans Page

Use the Team Learning Plans page (LM\_LPLN\_MGR\_SEL) to create and update learning plans for team members.

**Navigation**

Click the Update Learning Plans link on the Team Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page.

**Image: Team Learning Plans page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Team Learning Plans page.

Team Learning Plans					Return to Previous Page	Learning Home
<div> <div>Select Learner ?</div> <div>Find   View All    </div> <div>First 1-15 of 27 Last</div> </div>						
Select	Employee ID	Name	Job Title	Hire Date		
<input type="checkbox"/>	PN012	Alexis Calder	Sales Representative	03/01/1995		
<input type="checkbox"/>	PN024	Alexis Reoutt	Sales Assistant	01/01/1995		
<input type="checkbox"/>	PN022	Allessandro Manzoni	Sales Assistant	01/01/1995		
<input type="checkbox"/>	PU001	Allison Walker	Sales Assistant	01/01/1996		
<input type="checkbox"/>	PN027	Amanda Reynolds	Sales Assistant	02/01/1995		
<input type="checkbox"/>	PN016	Carla Yap	Sales Representative	03/01/1995		
<input type="checkbox"/>	PU007	Claude Monet	Customer Representative	04/01/1995		
<input type="checkbox"/>	PN019	Gayle McCain	Sales Representative	02/01/1995		
<input type="checkbox"/>	PN013	Gladys Gormley	Sales Representative	03/01/1995		
<input type="checkbox"/>	PN021	Inez Laig	Sales Representative	01/01/1995		
<input type="checkbox"/>	PN018	James Garland	Sales Representative	02/01/1995		
<input type="checkbox"/>	PN020	Keiley Mike	Sales Representative	01/01/1995		
<input type="checkbox"/>	PU011	Laverne Jackson	Customer Representative	04/01/1995		
<input type="checkbox"/>	PU017	Liu Xu	Assoc Customer Representative	02/01/1995		
<input type="checkbox"/>	PU002	Mimi Young	Sales Assistant	01/01/1996		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Select All <input type="checkbox"/> Clear All						
Add New Learning to Plan						
Create New Learning Plan						

Managers can use this page to add new learning plans for team members or to add learning items to their team members' existing learning plans.

<b>Select</b>	Select next to the team members for whom you want to add new learning or create new learning plans.
<b>Employee ID</b>	Displays the employee ID for each team member.
<b>Name</b>	Displays the name of each team member. Click a name to access the Learner Information page for a team member.
<b>Job Title</b>	Displays the job title for each team member.
<b>Hire Date</b>	Displays the hire date for each team member.
<b>Add New Learning to Plan</b>	Click to access the Search Catalog page for learning to add to the learning plans of the selected team members.
<b>Create New Learning Plan</b>	Click to access the Add Learning Plan to Learner group box where you can create new learning plans for the selected team members.

## Add Learning Plan to Learner

<b>Learning Plan Name</b>	Select an existing learning plan to add for the selected team members.
<b>Create</b>	Click to create a new learning plan to add for the selected team members.

The titles of learning plans that you add for multiple team members are shared by those team members. If the title of the shared learning plan is changed, the change is visible to any team members that share the learning plan. Only the learning plan name is shared, not the learning plan details.

## Learning Plan Details Page

Use the Learning Plan Details page (LM\_LPLN\_DTL) to update team learning plan details.

### Navigation

Click the <Learning Plan Title> link on the Team Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page.

Click the <Learning Plan Title> link on the Team Learning Plans - Learning Plan History page.

Managers can use this page to view the classes, courses, and programs associated with team member learning plans. For current learning plans, managers can use this page to add new learning to learning plans and access the <Class Name> page to manage the classes associated with the learning plans.

This page is identical to the Learning Plan Details page accessed through the Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page.

See [Learning Plan Details Page](#).

## Select Learning Plans Page

Use the Select Learning Plans page (LM\_LPLN\_SEL) to add learning items to team learning plans.

### Navigation

- Click the Add to Plan link on the Search Catalog page.
- Click the Add to Plan button on the <Course Name> page.

Managers can use this page to select the learning plan to which they want to add a learning item.

This page is identical the Select Learning Plans page that learners can access through self service except that a manager cannot select a training region in the Schedule Enrollment Preference group box.

See [Select Learning Plans Page](#).

---

## Administrating Learning Plans

### Pages Used to Administrate Learning Plans

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Maintain Learning Plans - Find Learner Page</a>	LM_LPLN_ADM	Maintain learning plans.
<a href="#">Maintain Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans Page</a>	LM_LPLN	Create and update learning plans for learners.
<a href="#">Maintain Learning Plans - Learning Plan History Page</a>	LM_LPLN	Review completed learning plans for learners.
<a href="#">Learning Plan Details Page</a>	LM_LPLN_DTL	View a learner's learning plan details.
<a href="#">Select Learning Plans Page</a>	LM_LPLN_SEL	Add learning items for learners.

### Maintain Learning Plans - Find Learner Page

Use the Maintain Learning Plans - Find Learner page (LM\_LPLN\_ADM) to maintain learning plans.

#### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learner Tasks > Maintain Learning Plans

## Image: Maintain Learning Plans - Find Learners page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Learning Plans - Find Learners page.

### Maintain Learning Plans - Find Learners

Search for the learner to view and manage their learning plans by entering the criteria into at least one field. Select Add New Learning To Plan link to search for new learning to add to the learning plan. Select Create New Learning Plan link to add learning plans to each selected learner.

**Learner Search Details**

Learner 
  
EmpID 
  
Manager 
  
Learner Group 
  
Business Unit 
  
Hire Date From 
  
Hire Date To

Job Code 
  
Position 
  
\*Organization Type 
  
Organization Name

**Select Learner**

Personalize | Find | View All | First 1-5 of 5 Last

Select	Learner ID	EmpID	Name	Job Title	Hire Date	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	752	PN012	Alexis Calder	Sales Representative	03/01/1995	<a href="#">View Learning Plans</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	753	PN013	Gladys Gormley	Sales Representative	03/01/1995	<a href="#">View Learning Plans</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	754	PN014	Rosalie Weider	Sales Representative	03/01/1995	<a href="#">View Learning Plans</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	755	PN015	Paul Cranston	Sales Representative	03/01/1995	<a href="#">View Learning Plans</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	756	PN016	Carla Yap	Sales Representative	03/01/1995	<a href="#">View Learning Plans</a>

☒ Select All
☐ Clear All

Learning administrators can use this page to add new learning items to learners' learning plans and to add new learning plans for learners. They can also use it to access the current learning plans for a learner.

## Learner Search Details

Use this group box to search for learners that meet the search criteria you specify. When you click Search, the system populates the Select Learner group box with the learners who meet your search criteria.

## Select Learner

This group box displays the learners that meet the search criteria you specify in the Learner Search Details group box.

<b>Select</b>	Select next to the learners for whom you want to add new learning or create new learning plans.
<b>Learner ID</b>	Displays the learner ID for each learner.
<b>Employee ID</b>	Displays the employee ID for each learner.
<b>Name</b>	Displays the name of each learner. Click a name to access the Learner Information page for a learner.

<b>Job Title</b>	Displays the job title for each learner.
<b>Hire Date</b>	Displays the hire date for each learner.
<b>View Learning Plans</b>	Click to access the Maintain Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page for a learner.  See <a href="#">Maintain Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans Page</a> .
<b>Add New Learning to Plan</b>	Click to access the Search Catalog page for learning to add to the learning plans of the selected learners.
<b>Create New Learning Plan</b>	Click to access the Add Learning Plan to Learner group box where you can create new learning plans for the selected learners.

## Add Learning Plan to Learner

<b>Learning Plan Name</b>	Select an existing learning plan to add for the selected learners.
<b>Create</b>	Click to create a new learning plan to add for the selected learners.

The titles of learning plans that you add for multiple learners are shared by those learners. If the title of the shared learning plan is changed, the change is visible to any learners that share the learning plan. Only the learning plan name is shared, not the learning plan details.

## Maintain Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans Page

Use the Maintain Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page (LM\_LPLN) to create and update learning plans for learners.

### Navigation

Click the View Learning Plans link for a specific learner on the Maintain Learning Plans page.

### Image: Maintain Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page.

**Maintain Learning Plans - Find Learners** [Return to Previous Page](#) [Learning Home](#)

Learner: Carla Yap [Current Learning Plans](#) | [Learning Plan History](#)

This page lists the learner's learning plans. Select the Learning Plan History hyperlink to view completed learning plans. Select the Details link to view the learning assigned to the learning plan. Select the Create New Learning Plan link to create a new learning plan. If the learning plan was created by yourself, you can change the title, update the status, or delete it.

*Title	Status	Default	Date	Assigned By	Details	Delete
My Learning Plan	Active	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	01/06/2009		<a href="#">Details</a>	
<input type="text" value="Management Learning Plan"/>	<input type="text" value="Active"/>		01/09/2014	Luis Martinez	<a href="#">Details</a>	

[Create New Learning Plan](#)

[Save](#) [Cancel](#)

Learning administrators can use this page to create and update learning plans for a specific learner.

<b>Title</b>	Lists the title of a learning plan. Learning administrators can edit titles of learning plans that they assign. The titles of learning plans assigned by managers and learners are display only.
<b>Status</b>	<p>Displays the current status of each learning plan. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Active</i>: The learning plan is active and can have new learning items added to it.</li> <li>• <i>Inactive</i>: The learning plan is inactive and cannot have any new learning items added to it.</li> <li>• <i>Complete</i>: When you select this value, the system moves the learning plan to the Learning Plans - Learning Plan History page.</li> </ul> <p>The status of the default learning plan is always <i>Active</i> and not editable.</p>
<b>Default</b>	Indicates which learning plan is the learner's default learning plan.
<b>Date</b>	Displays the date on which each learning plan was assigned to the learner.
<b>Assigned By</b>	Lists the person who assigned each learning plan to the learner. You can click a name in this column to access the Learner Information page for the person.
<b>Details</b>	<p>Click to access the Learning Plan Details page for the learning plan where learning administrators can view the learning items associated with the learner's plans and add new learning items.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Learning Plan Details Page</a>.</p>

## Maintain Learning Plans - Learning Plan History Page

Use the Maintain Learning Plans - Learning Plan History page (LM\_LPLN) to review completed learning plans for learners.

### Navigation

Click the Learning Plan History link on the Maintain Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page.

## Image: Maintain Learning Plans - Learning Plan History page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Learning Plans - Learning Plan History page.

**Maintain Learning Plans - Find Learners** [Return to Previous Page](#) [Learning Home](#)

Learner: Carla Yap [Current Learning Plans](#) | [Learning Plan History](#)

This page lists the learner's learning plans that they have completed. You can filter the results by entering a completion date range and selecting search. Select the Learning Plan title to view the learning plan details. Select the Assigned By name link to view the user details.

▼ [View Learning Plan History](#) ?

Completion Date From   Completion Date To   [Search](#) [Clear](#)

[Learning Plans](#) ?

Title	Assigned By	Status	Completed
<a href="#">Company-Wide Learning Plan</a>	<a href="#">Susan Jones</a>	Complete	01/09/2014

Learning administrators can use this page to view a record of the learner's completed learning plans within a specified date range. This field on this page are identical to the ones on the Learning Plans - Learning Plan History page.

See [Learning Plans - Learning Plan History Page](#).

## Learning Plan Details Page

Use the Learning Plan Details page (LM\_LPLN\_DTL) to view a learner's learning plan details.

### Navigation

Click the Details link on the Maintain Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page.

Click the <Learning Plan Title> link on the Maintain Learning Plans - Learning Plan History page.

Learning administrators can use this page to view a learner's learning plan details. For current learning plans, learning administrators can use this page to add new learning to the learners' learning plans and access the <Course Name> link to manage the courses or classes associated with the learning plans. Learning administrators can also access the <Program Name> link to manage the programs associated with the learning plans.

This page is identical to the Learning Plan Details page accessed through the Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page.

See [Learning Plan Details Page](#).

## Select Learning Plans Page

Use the Select Learning Plans page (LM\_LPLN\_SEL) to add learning items for learners.

### Navigation

Click the Add to Plan link on the Search Catalog page.

Click the Add to Plan button on the <Course Name> page.

Learning administrators can use this page to select the learning plan to which they want to add a learning item for a learner.



This page is identical the Select Learning Plans page that learners can access through self service.

See [Select Learning Plans Page](#).

## Converting Planned Classes into Planned Courses

### Page Used to Convert Planned Classes into Planned Courses

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Process Planned Classes Page</a>	LM_PRCs_PLAN	Convert planned classes to corresponding planned courses.

### Process Planned Classes Page

Use the Process Planned Classes page (LM\_PRCs\_PLAN) to convert planned classes to corresponding planned courses.

#### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Process Planned Classes

#### Image: Process Planned Classes page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Process Planned Classes page.

Process Details			
	Parameter	Value	Processing Sequence
1	Target Completion Date		1 ▼
2	Required	Yes ▼	2 ▼
3	Priority	Low ▼	3 ▼
4	Planned By	Other: ▼	4 ▼

The LM\_PRCs\_PLAN Application Engine process migrates planned classes to planned courses based on four parameters:

- Target Completion Date
- Required
- Priority
- Planned By

#### Value

Select the parameter values that the process uses to select planned classes to migrate.

- Required:
  - *Yes*
  - *No*
- Priority:
  - *Low*
  - *Medium*
  - *High*
- Planned By:
  - *Self*
  - *Others*

### Processing Sequence

Use the fields in this column to determine the order in which the system processes the defined parameters.

### Run

Click to initiate the LM\_PRCs\_PLAN Application Engine process.

If a course for a planned class is already planned, the process ignores it.

If a single class is planned for a course, the process copies the Target Completion Date, Required, Priority, and Planned By values of the class to the course and gives it a status of *Planned*.

If multiple classes are planned for course, the process selects one of the classes to convert to a planned course based on the parameters and processing sequence defined on this page. If the process cannot select a single course based on those parameters and processing sequence, it selects the class with the lowest enrollment ID.

When the process completes successfully, all of the converted planned courses should appear for learners on the My Learning Page: Planned Tab.

The process changes the status to *Cancelled* for all the planned classes that it converted to a single planned course.

# Managing Notifications

---

## Understanding Notifications

Notifications are messages that the system sends to learners and instructors to provide them with reminders or alert them to changes to aspects of the system that might affect them. This overview of notifications discusses:

- Types of notifications.
- Notification templates.
- Notification events.
- Ad hoc notifications.

## Types of Notifications

PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management enables you to send:

- Class notifications  
See [Sending Class Notifications](#).
- Program notifications  
See [Sending Program Notifications](#).
- Learning request notifications  
See [Generating Notifications for Learning Requests](#).
- Enrollment, registration, and waitlist notifications  
See [Sending Enrollment, Registration, and Waitlist Notifications](#).
- DIF (*Droit Individuel à la Formation*) request notifications  
See [DIF Request Notifications Page](#).

## Notification Templates

Notification templates define the content of the notifications that the system sends. PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management includes a variety of delivered notification templates and enables you to create new ones.

## Related Links

[Maintaining Notification Templates](#)

## Notification Events

Notification events define the circumstances under which the system triggers the generation of notifications. Each notification event comprises one or more event actions. An event action defines the recipient, learning environment, and template for the notification that is triggered by the notification event. The one to many relationship between notification events and event actions makes it possible to generate multiple notifications from one event.

PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning management enables you to modify, activate, and inactivate the notification events delivered with the system. In addition, it enables you to configure certain options relevant to the event.

## Related Links

[Configuring Notification Events](#)

## Ad Hoc Notifications

PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management enables you to generate ad hoc notifications in addition to the ones you generate in batch and through real time transactions. You can generate specific ad hoc notifications for classes and programs, or you can generate generic ad hoc notifications.

## Related Links

[Sending Class Notifications](#)

[Ad hoc Program Notifications Page](#)

[Creating and Sending Ad Hoc Notifications and Announcements](#)

---

## Maintaining Notification Templates

To maintain notification templates, use the Notification Templates (LM\_NOTIF\_TMPL) component.

## Pages Used to Maintain Notification Templates

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Notification Template Definition Page</a>	LM_NOTIF_TMPL	Modify and create notification templates.

## Notification Template Definition Page

Use the Notification Template Definition page (LM\_NOTIF\_TMPL) to modify and create notification templates.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Notifications > Notification Templates > Notification Template Definition

**Image: Notification Template Definition (page 1 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Notification Template Definition (page 1 of 2).

### Notification Template Definition

*Template Name	LM_ACT_RMNDR	*Status	Active
*Notification Category	Catalog-related	Data Source	Delivered
*Description	Class Start Reminder		
Instructional Text	Used with the Class Start Notification process.		
*Sender	System	Email	
Subject	Class Start Reminder for "%CI_LONG_NAME"		
Message Text	Class Reminder: "%CI_LONG_NAME" (%ACT_CODE) starts %ST_DT. ---Session Information--- %SESS_INFO		
<input type="checkbox"/> Send Email as HTML			
Include Attachments			
<input type="checkbox"/> Class		<input type="checkbox"/> Facility	
<input type="checkbox"/> Program		<input type="checkbox"/> Equipment	


**Image: Notification Template Definition (page 2 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Notification Template Definition (page 2 of 2).

**Template Variables**

Below is the list of variables available for use, based on Notification Category. You can use template variables within the subject or message text. The following additional variables can be used in any template: %Date, %DateTime, %Time, %ServerTime, %EmailAddress, %NotificationPriority, %NotificationToList, %NotificationCCList.

Variable Name	Description
%ACT_CODE	Class Code
%END_DT	Class End Date
%ST_DT	Class Start Date
%ACT_TITLE	Class Title
%CI_COURSE_CODE	Course Code
%CI_LONG_NAME	Course Long Name
%DEL_TYPE	Delivery Type
%ENR_EXP_DT	Enrollment Expiration Date
%LRN_ITEM_CODE	Learning Item Code
%LRN_ITEM_REVIEW	Learning Item Review
%MIN_ENRLMT	Minimum Enrollment
%NBR_LRNRS	Number of Learners
%SESS_END_DT	Session End Date
%SESS_END_TM	Session End Time
%SESS_INFO	Session Info Block

 [Clone this template](#)

**Template Name**

Enter a name for the notification template.

**Status**

Specify whether the template is *Active* or *Inactive*. Inactive notification templates are unavailable for use when configuring notification events. If you set a notification template to *Inactive* and it is currently associated with an active notification event, you will receive an error when you try to save the notification template.

**Notification Category**

Select a category for the notification template. The category that you select determines the variables that the system displays in the Template Variables group box. Values are:

- *Ad-hoc*
- *Calendar-related*
- *Catalog-related*
- *Curricula and Certifications*
- *Enrollment-related*
- *Learning Requests / Waitlists*
- *Objective-related*
- *Supplemental Learning*

<b>Data Source</b>	Displays the origin of the notification template. All notification templates delivered with the system have the <i>Delivered</i> value. Newly created or cloned notification templates have the <i>Custom</i> value. For <i>Delivered</i> notification templates, all fields except Status are unavailable for editing.
<b>Description</b>	Enter a brief description of the notification template.
<b>Instructional Text</b>	Enter more detailed information about the notification template.
<b>Sender</b>	Select the entity that sends the notification generated using this template. Values are: <i>Blackberry</i> , <i>Other</i> , <i>System</i> , and <i>User</i> .
<b>Email</b>	Enter the email address of the sender.
<b>Subject</b>	Enter the subject text of the email that the system generates using this notification template.
<b>Message Text</b>	Enter the message body text that the system generates using this notification template.
<b>Send email as HTML</b>	Select to generate the email resulting from this notification template in HTML format.

## Include Attachments

Select the check boxes in this group box to include any attachments that are associated with the relevant Class, Facility, Program, or Equipment with the email that is generated using this notification template. For example, you create an enrollment confirmation notification and configure it to include Facility and Class attachments. If there are attachments defined for the class the learner enrolled in or the facility in which the class is scheduled to take place, the system includes those attachments with the generated notification email.

## Template Variables

This group box displays the variables associated with the selected Notification Category. You cannot modify, add, or delete any of these values, but you can use them in the template text to have them resolve when the system generates the notification without writing custom code to support and resolve the terms.

## Configuring Notification Events

To modify notification events, use the Configure Notifications (LM\_NOTIF\_CONFIG) component.

### Page Used to Configure Notification Events

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Configure Notification Events Page</a>	LM_NOTIF_CONFIG	Modify notification events.

### Configure Notification Events Page

Use the Configure Notification Events page (LM\_NOTIF\_CONFIG) to modify notification events.

#### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Notifications > Configure Notifications > Configure Notification Events

#### Image: Configure Notification Events page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Configure Notification Events page.

**Configure Notification Events**

Event ID **LM\_ACT\_RMNDR** \*Status **Active**

Description **Class Start Approaching**

Category **Catalog-related**

Event Actions			Personalize	Find	First	1-2 of 2	Last
	*Recipient	*Learning Environment	*Template Name				
1	Learner	All	LM_ACT_RMNDR				
2	Instructor	All	LM_ACT_INST_RMNDR				

#### Status

Select whether the notification event is *Active* or *Inactive*. You cannot delete a delivered notification event, but by setting its status to *Inactive*, you prevent the system from generating any notifications that are triggered by it.

#### Recipient

Select a recipient for the notification triggered by the event action. The values available for this field depend on the notification event you are configuring.

#### Learning Environment

Select a learning environment for the event action. The values available in this field are the learning environments that you have configured for your system and *All*.

#### Template Name

Select the template of the notification you want generated by the event action.



---

## Creating and Sending Ad Hoc Notifications and Announcements

### Page Used to Create Ad Hoc Notification and Announcements

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Ad Hoc Notify and Announce Page</u>	LM_NOTIF_ADHOC	Create ad hoc notifications and announcements.
<u>Process Ad Hoc Notifications Page</u>	RUNCTL_NOTIF_ADHOC	Send and post all ad hoc notifications and announcements with posting dates up to and including the current date.

### Ad Hoc Notify and Announce Page

Use the Ad Hoc Notify and Announce page (LM\_NOTIF\_ADHOC) to create ad hoc notifications and announcements.

#### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Notifications > Ad hoc Notify and Announce

## Image: Ad Hoc Notification page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Ad Hoc Notification page.

**Ad hoc Notify and Announce** Last Updated 06/13/2012 Process Monitor

**Delivery Options** ?

☒ Announcement ☐ Email Notification ☐ Both Email and Announcement

**Recipients**

Add Recipients  Status

\*To

CC

BCC

**Message**

Subject

\*Message

Format  Font  Size  **B** **I** **U** **abc**

All Employees are required to complete their annual Compliance Training by the end of the year. You can access the training through the link below.

[HR 101 Compliance Training](#)

Note: the link above will not work for this sample data announcement

**Links**

Link Type  Link Key

**Attachments**

**Options**

Posting Date 06/13/2012

Announcement Expiration Date

☐ Users may hide this announcement

## Delivery Options

Specify how you want to deliver the ad hoc information.

### Announcement

Select to deliver the ad hoc information as an announcement. The announcement you create appears in the Announcements pagelet of the Learning Home for the specified recipients.

### Email Notification

Select to deliver the ad hoc information as an email notification. The system sends the notification you create to the specified recipients in an email.

**Both Email and Announcement**

Select to deliver the ad hoc information as both an announcement and an email notification.

**Recipients****Add Recipients**

Select a category of recipients on which you can search. Values are: *Class*, *Customer*, *Department*, *Job Code*, *Learner Group*, *Learning Environment*, *Program*, and *System-Wide*. When you select a recipient category other than *System-Wide*, a field with a label identical to that recipient category becomes available to the right of the Add Recipients field.

**Class, Customer, Department, Job Code, Learner Group, Learning Environment, and Program**

Look up and enter the ID of the class, customer, department, job code, learner group, learning environment, or program you want to receive the ad hoc information.

**Status**

If you select the recipient category of *Class* or *Program*, select the class or program status of the recipients you want to receive the ad hoc information.

**Add**

Click to add the email address of the ID you selected in the Class, Customer, Department, Job Code, Learner Group, Learning Environment, or Program field to the To field.

**To**

Includes any addresses added using the Add button.

In addition, you can use this field to manually enter the addresses of the recipients to whom you want to send the ad hoc notification.

**CC (carbon copy)**

Enter the addresses of the recipients to whom you want to send a copy of the ad hoc notification.

**BCC (blind carbon copy)**

Enter the addresses of the recipients to whom you want to send a blind copy of the ad hoc notification.

**Message****Subject**

Enter the subject text of the ad hoc notification or announcement.

---

**Note:** This field is not available if you select the Announcement delivery option.

---

**Message**

Enter the message text of the ad hoc notification or announcement.

**Link Type and Link Key**

Select the type of link you want to add to the ad hoc information along with a link key. Link Type values are:

- *Class*: Links with this type take the user to the Class Details page for the class you select in the Link Key field.

- *Course*: Links with this type take the user to the <Course Name> page for the course you select in the Link Key field.
- *Location*: Links with this type take the user to the Find Learning page with search results for the location you select in the Link Key field.
- *Program*: Links with this type take the user to the Program Details page for the program you select in the Link Key field.
- *Search Text*: Links with this type take the user to the Find Learning page with search results for the text you enter in the Link Key field.

### Add Attachment

Click to attach a file to the ad hoc notification or announcement. The Attachments group box displays the files you add as attachments.

## Options

### Posting Date

Enter the date on which the system posts this announcement in the Announcements pagelet of the Learning Home or sends the notification email when you run the Process Ad Hoc Notifications (LM\_NOTIF\_ANN) process.

### Announcement Expiration Date

Enter the date on which the system removes this announcement from the Announcements pagelet of the Learning Home.

---

**Note:** This field is not available if you select Email Notification as a delivery option.

---

### Users may hide this announcement

Select to give your learners the option to hide the announcement after they have read it.

---

**Note:** This field is not available if you select Email Notification as a delivery option.

---

### Save

Click to save the ad hoc information. When you click Save and the Posting Date is equal to the system date, the system queues the Process Ad Hoc Notifications (LM\_NOTIF\_ANN) process in the Process Monitor.

## Related Links

[Process Ad Hoc Notifications Page](#)

[Find Learning Page](#)

[Using the Learning Home Pagelets](#)

## Process Ad Hoc Notifications Page

Use the Process Ad Hoc Notifications page (RUNCTL\_NOTIF\_ADHOC) to send and post all ad hoc notifications and announcements with posting dates up to and including the current date.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Notifications > Process Ad hoc Notifications

### Run

Click to run the Process Ad Hoc Notifications (LM\_NOTIF\_ANN) application engine process.

This process sends any unsent email notifications with a posting date up to and including the current date. It posts any unposted announcements with a posting date up to and including the current date to the Announcements pagelet for the specified recipients. In addition, the system removes any announcements with an expiration date greater than the current date from the Announcements pagelet.

### Related Links

[Ad Hoc Notify and Announce Page](#)

[Using the Learning Home Pagelets](#)



# Understanding the Completion Engine

---

## Understanding the Learning Component Completion Engine

This topic discusses:

- Learning component completion engine.
- Learning component completion statuses.
- Learning component completion rules.
- Learning component attendance statuses.
- Learning component passing statuses.
- Auto Mark Class Completion process.

## Learning Component Completion Engine

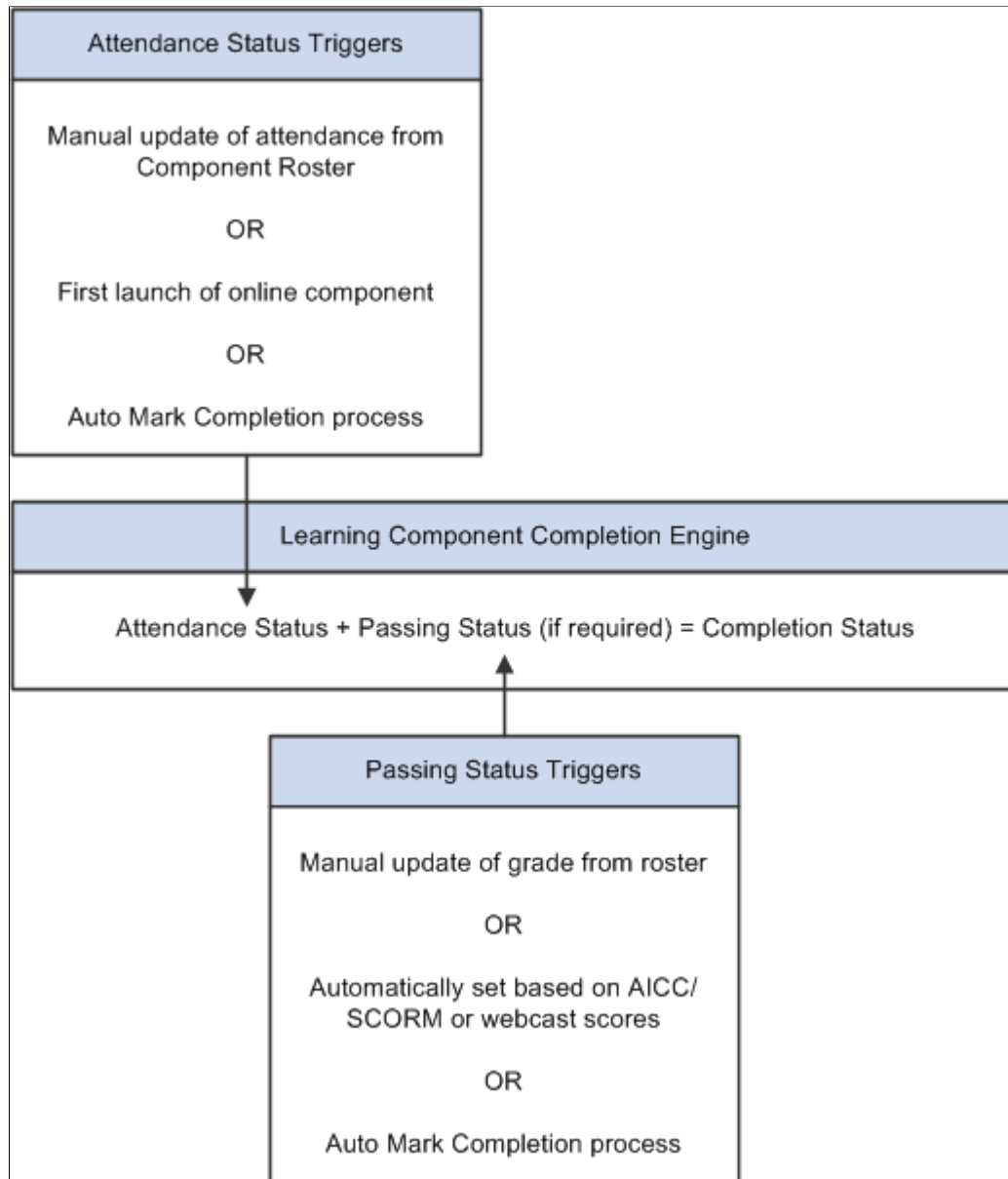
The learning component completion engine automatically determines the completion status for a learning component based on the attendance and passing statuses for that learning component. When the attendance or passing status is updated, the learning component completion engine is triggered to update the completion status for that learning component. There are four ways the attendance or passing status can be updated:

- Manually (attendance status only), by an instructor or administrator on the Component Roster page.
- Automatically, by Sharable Content Object Reference Model (SCORM) or Aircraft Industry Computer Based Training Committee (AICC) compliant content.
- Automatically, through webcast integration.
- Automatically, by the Auto Mark Class Completion Application Engine process (LM\_AUTOATTD). You must select the Auto Mark Completion check box on the Class Details page to engage this automatic update.

Attendance and passing status are the two values that determine a learner's completion status for a given learning component. A learner must be marked as having attended and passed a learning component to get credit for having completed the learning component. However, for cases where the learning component has been defined as not requiring passing, the attendance status is the only value that determines the completion status. In this case, the learner would only have to do be marked as having attended that learning component to complete it. The learner would not be required to pass it.

**Image: Learning component completion engine**

The following diagram illustrates the various attendance status and passing status triggers and how the learning component completion engine works.



The triggers determine the attendance status and passing status. The learning component completion engine uses the attendance status and passing status (if passing is required) to calculate the completion status.

**Learning Component Completion Statuses**

The following table presents an overview of the fields and values that affect completion at the learning component level:



<b>Learning Component Field</b>	<b>Possible Values</b>	<b>How Value is Set</b>
Completion Status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not attempted</li> <li>• In progress</li> <li>• Completed</li> <li>• Not completed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Automatically, based on the attendance and passing status for the learning component.</li> <li>• If passing is not required then attendance is the only value that determines completion.</li> <li>• Assignment learning components can be marked as completed directly by the learner or manager on the Assignment Progress page, or administrator on the Component Roster page.</li> </ul>
Attendance <hr/> <b>Note:</b> Attendance value names can be changed on the Attendance Scheme page. However, when you change or add an attendance status it must be tied to a delivered attendance status so the completion engine knows how to interpret it.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unknown</li> <li>• Attended</li> <li>• Did not attend</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manually, when an instructor or administrator makes changes on the Component Roster page.</li> <li>• Automatically, when the learner first launches content from a web-based, test, or survey learning component.</li> <li>• Automatically, when the learner launches the last session of a webcast component.</li> <li>• Automatically, by the Auto Mark Class Completion process.</li> </ul>
Passing Status <hr/> <b>Note:</b> Passing status values can be changed on the Passing Scheme page. However, when you change or add a passing status it must be tied to a delivered passing status so the completion engine knows how to interpret it.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pass</li> <li>• Fail</li> <li>• Pending</li> <li>• Not marked</li> <li>• Not required</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Automatically, when SCORM or AICC compliant content provides the learner's scores and the completion engine compares these scores with the minimum passing score required for the learning component.</li> <li>• Automatically, by the Auto Mark Class Completion process.</li> </ul>
Grade	Custom defined values defined on the Grading Scheme page.	Manually, when an instructor or administrator enters the grade on the Roster page.

<b><i>Learning Component Field</i></b>	<b><i>Possible Values</i></b>	<b><i>How Value is Set</i></b>
Score	Free form numeric field.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Automatically, when derived from lesson scores passed back from SCORM or AICC compliant content.</li> <li>Autonomically, when received from webcast vendor.</li> <li>Manually, when an instructor enters the score on the Roster page. Note however, that in this case the system will not automatically update the attendance or passing status based on the minimum score. The instructor must manually update those statuses.</li> </ul>

## Learning Component Completion Rules

The completion engine determines the completion status by comparing the attendance status and passing status to the rules that determine when a learner has successfully completed a learning component. The following table provides the rules the completion engine uses to determine completion status:

<b><i>Learning Component Attendance Status</i></b>	<b><i>Plus</i></b>	<b><i>Learning Component Passing Status</i></b>	<b><i>Equals</i></b>	<b><i>Learning Component Completion Status</i></b>
Unknown	+	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pass</li> <li>Fail</li> <li>Pending</li> <li>Not marked</li> <li>Not required</li> </ul>	=	Not attempted
Attended	+	Pending	=	In progress
Attended	+	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pass</li> <li>Not required</li> </ul>	=	Completed
Attended	+	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fail</li> <li>Not marked</li> </ul>	=	Not completed
Did not attend	+	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pass</li> <li>Fail</li> <li>Not marked</li> <li>Not required</li> <li>Pending</li> </ul>	=	Not completed

## Learning Component Attendance Statuses

Depending on the basic learning component type, attendance status values are set one of three ways:

- Manually, when an instructor or administrator makes changes on the Component Roster page.
- Automatically, when the learner first launches the web-based, survey, or test learning component content or the last session in a webcast learning component.
- Automatically, by the Auto Mark Class Completion process.

See [Understanding the Auto Mark Class Completion Process](#).

The following table shows how each attendance status value can be set based on the learning component type:

<b>Basic Learning Component Type</b>	<b>Unknown</b>	<b>Attended</b>	<b>Did Not Attend</b>
Sessions	Default Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manually, when an instructor or administrator makes changes on the Component Roster page.</li> <li>• Automatically, by the Auto Mark Class Completion process.</li> </ul>	Manually, when an instructor or administrator makes changes on the Component Roster page.
Webcast	Default Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manually, when an instructor or administrator makes changes on the Component Roster page.</li> <li>• Automatically, when the learner launches the last session in the webcast.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manually, when an instructor or administrator makes changes on the Component Roster page.</li> <li>• Automatically, by the Auto Mark Class Completion process.</li> </ul>
Web-based, Test, or Survey (compliant or noncompliant)	Default Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manually, when an instructor or administrator makes changes on the Component Roster page.</li> <li>• Automatically, when the learner first launches the online content.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manually, when an instructor or administrator makes changes on the Component Roster page.</li> <li>• Automatically, by the Auto Mark Class Completion process.</li> </ul>
Assignment	Attendance is not tracked.	Attendance is not tracked.	Attendance is not tracked.

## Learning Component Passing Statuses

Depending on the basic learning component type, passing status values are set one of four ways:

- Automatically, when an instructor or administrator enters a grade on the Component Roster.

Grades are associated with passing statuses. When a particular grade is selected for the learner the completion engine automatically updates the passing status by comparing the grade with the minimum grade required to pass, as defined on the Grading Scheme page.

- Automatically, when derived from lesson scores passed back from SCORM or AICC compliant content.

The completion engine automatically updates the passing status by comparing a score that is derived from the lesson scores that were sent back from the compliant content with the minimum score required for passing, as set on the Completion page.

See [SCORM and AICC Compliance](#).

- Automatically, when derived from scores retrieved from webcast vendors.

Some webcast vendors provide learner's scores. The Auto Mark Class Completion process retrieves scores from webcast vendors and posts the scores to the Component Roster page. This triggers the completion engine, which compares the scores with the minimum score required for passing, as defined on the Completion page.

- Automatically, by the Auto Mark Class Completion application engine process (LM\_AUTOATTD). You must select the Auto Mark Completion check box on the Classes - Class Details page to engage this automatic update.

See [Understanding the Auto Mark Class Completion Process](#).

The following table shows how each passing status value can be set based on the basic learning component type:

<b>Basic Learning Component Type</b>	<b>Pending</b>	<b>Pass</b>	<b>Fail</b>	<b>Not Marked</b>	<b>Not Required</b>
Session	Default value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Automatically, when an instructor or administrator enters a grade on the Component Roster.</li> <li>• Automatically, by the Auto Mark Class Completion process.</li> </ul>	Automatically, when an instructor or administrator enters a grade on the Component Roster.		Automatically, when passing is not required for learning component (which is set on the Completion page).

<b>Basic Learning Component Type</b>	<b>Pending</b>	<b>Pass</b>	<b>Fail</b>	<b>Not Marked</b>	<b>Not Required</b>
Webcast	Default value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Automatically, when an instructor or administrator enters a grade on the Component Roster.</li> <li>Automatically, when derived from scores retrieved from the webcast vendors by the Auto Mark Class Completion process.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Automatically, when an instructor or administrator enters a grade on the Component Roster.</li> <li>Automatically, when derived from scores retrieved from the webcast vendors by the Auto Mark Class Completion process.</li> </ul>	Automatically, by the Auto Mark Class Completion process (when the process expects to retrieve lesson scores but does not).	Automatically, when passing is not required for learning component (which is set on the Completion page).
Compliant Web-Based, Survey, and Test	Default value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Automatically, when an instructor or administrator enters a grade on the Component Roster.</li> <li>Automatically, when derived from lesson scores retrieved from the SCORM or AICC compliant content by the Auto Mark Class Completion process.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Automatically, when an instructor or administrator enters a grade on the Component Roster.</li> <li>Automatically, when derived from lesson scores retrieved from the SCORM or AICC compliant content by the Auto Mark Class Completion process.</li> </ul>	Automatically, by the Auto Mark Class Completion process (when the process expects to retrieve lesson scores but does not).	Automatically, when passing is not required for learning component (which is set on the Completion page).
Non Compliant Web-Based, Survey, and Test	Default value.	Automatically, when an instructor or administrator enters a grade on the Component Roster.	Automatically, when an instructor or administrator enters a grade on the Component Roster.	Automatically, by the Auto Mark Class Completion process.	When passing is not required for learning component (which is set on the Completion page).
Assignment	Passing status is not tracked.	Passing status is not tracked.	Passing status is not tracked.	Passing status is not tracked.	Passing status is not tracked.

## Auto Mark Class Completion Process

The Auto Mark Class Completion Application Engine process (LM\_AUTOATTD) sets attendance and passing statuses when one of the following conditions has been met:

1. The learning period date for the class has been reached.

Learning period is set on the Classes - Class Details page.

2. The end date for the class has been reached.

Class end dates are set on the Classes - Class Details page.

3. The end date for the class has been reached and the number of days entered in the Mark Completion After field on the Classes - Class Details page has been met.

---

**Note:** Attendance and passing status values can be changed on the Attendance Scheme and Passing Scheme pages. However, when you change or add a attendance or passing statuses they must be tied to delivered statuses so the completion engine knows how to interpret them.

---

The following table shows how the Auto Mark Class Completion process sets attendance and passing status when one of the above conditions has been met:

<b>Basic Learning Component Type</b>	<b>Attendance Status Marked</b>	<b>Passing Status Marked</b>
Session	Attended	Pass
Webcast	Did not attend (if not already set to attended)	Not marked
Web-Based, Test, or Survey (compliant or non compliant)	Did not attend (if not already set to attended)	Not marked
Assignment	Attendance is not tracked.	Passing status is not tracked.

### Related Links

[Marking Attendance and Passing Statuses Automatically](#)

---

## Understanding the Class Completion Engine

This topic discusses:

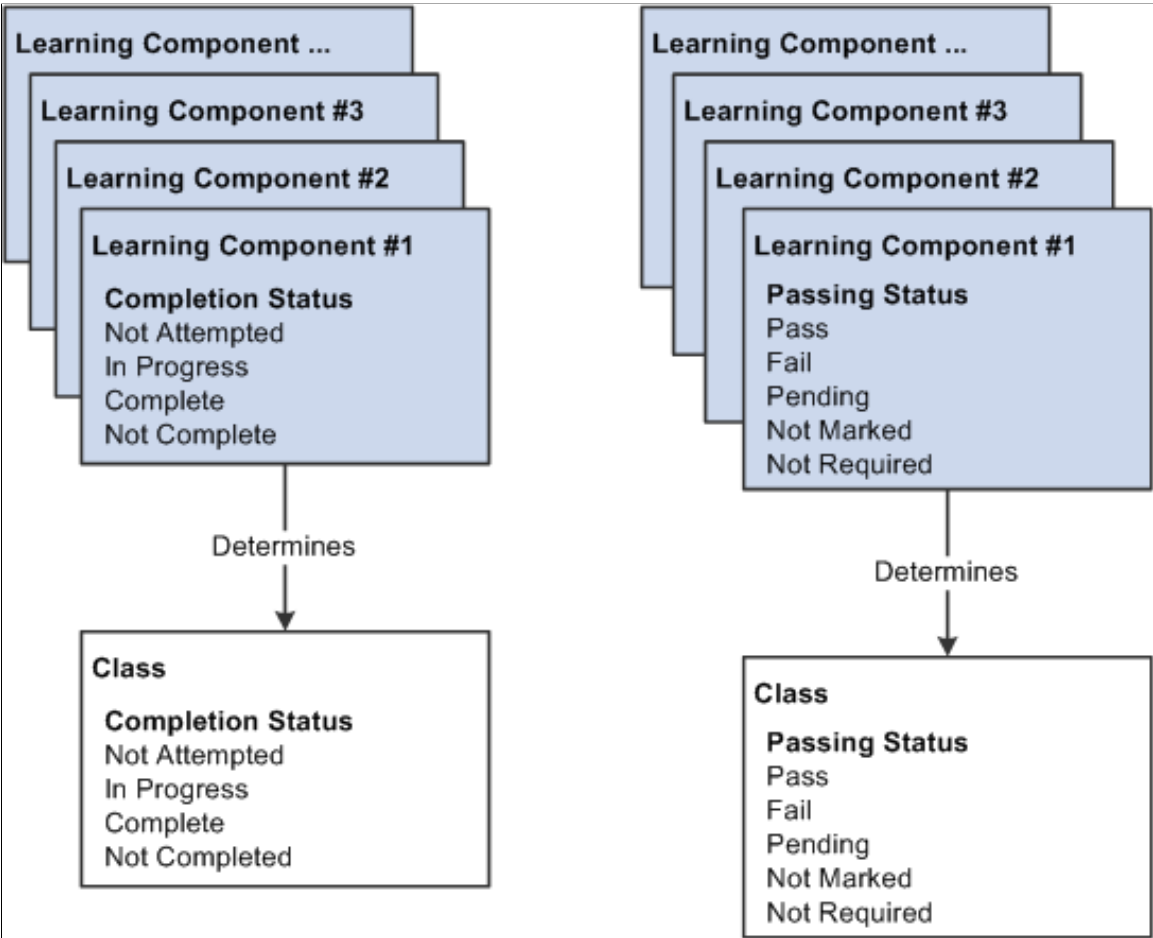
- Class completion engine.
- Class completion statuses.
- Required and optional learning components.
- Class completion rules for completion status.
- Class completion rules for passing status.

## Class Completion Engine

The class completion engine automatically updates the class completion and passing status whenever a change is made to the completion status at the learning component level. Passing status and completion status are derived fields at the class level, users cannot update them manually. The class completion engine determines the passing and completion status for a class by evaluating the completion status and passing status in every required learning component within the class. The only exception to this is when the class contains a test out learning component. When a learner passes a test out he or she completes the class.

Image: Class completion engine

The following diagram illustrates how the completion and passing status for each learning component determines the completion and passing status at the class level.



To successfully complete a class a learner must achieve a passing status of pass (if passing is required) and a completion status of complete.

## Class Completion Statuses

The following table presents an overview of the fields and values that affect completion at the class level:

<b>Class Field</b>	<b>Possible Values</b>	<b>How Value is Set</b>
Completion Status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enrolled</li> <li>In progress</li> <li>Complete</li> <li>Not completed</li> </ul>	Automatically, when an update has been made to the completion status at the learning component level.
Passing Status <hr/> <b>Note:</b> Passing status value names can be changed on the Passing Scheme page. However, when you change or add a passing status it must be tied to a delivered passing status so the completion engine knows how to interpret it.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pass</li> <li>Fail</li> <li>Pending</li> <li>Not marked</li> <li>Not required</li> </ul>	Automatically, when an update has been made to the passing status at the learning component level.
Grade	Custom defined values defined on the Grading Scheme page.	Manually, when an instructor or administrator enters the grade on the Class Roster page.

## Required and Optional Learning Components

Learning components for a class can be either required or optional, but there must be at least one required learning component within a class.

The class completion engine derives the class completion status from the completion statuses of each *required* learning component in the class. A learner can not complete a class unless he or she completes every required learning component in that class. That is, the learner must have a completion status of complete for all required learning components within a class to earn a completion status of complete in the overall class.

The learner's performance on optional components will not affect his or her class completion status, unless the class contains an optional test out learning component. If a learner passes and completes an optional test out learning component he or she passes and completes the class.

## Class Completion Rules for Completion Status

The class completion engine updates the class completion status whenever a change is made to any of the learning component completion statuses within the class. The following table provides the rules the completion engine uses to determine the class completion status:

<b>Learning Component Completion Statuses</b>	<b>Equals</b>	<b>Class Completion Status</b>
All components are not attempted.	=	Enrolled
At least one component is in progress, complete, or not completed.	=	In progress
All required components are complete.	=	Complete



<b><i>Learning Component Completion Statuses</i></b>	<b><i>Equals</i></b>	<b><i>Class Completion Status</i></b>
At least one required component is not complete and all remaining required components have been marked complete or not completed.	=	Not completed
All test outs are complete.	=	Complete

## Class Completion Rules for Passing Status

The class completion engine updates the class passing status whenever a change is made to any of the learning component completion statuses within the class. The following table provides the rules the completion engine uses to determine the class passing status:

<b><i>Learning Component Passing Statuses</i></b>	<b><i>Equals</i></b>	<b><i>Class Passing Status</i></b>
All required learning components are passed.	=	Pass
All test out test learning components are complete.	=	Pass
At least one required learning component is failed.	=	Fail
At least one required learning component is pending.	=	Pending
All required learning components are not marked.	=	Not marked
All learning components are not required.	=	Not required

---

**Note:** Passing status value names can be changed on the Passing Scheme page. However, when you change or add a passing status it must be tied to a delivered passing status so the completion engine knows how to interpret it.

---



## Chapter 31

# Managing Attendance and Grading

---

## Understanding Attendance and Grading

This topic lists prerequisites and common elements and discusses attendance and grading.

### Prerequisites

Before you can mark grades and attendance, you must:

- Define attendance schemes.
- Define passing schemes.
- Define grading schemes.
- Enroll learners in classes.

See [Modifying Passing, Grading, and Attendance Schemes](#).

See [Understanding Enrollment and Registration](#).

### Common Elements



(Download)

Click the Generate Spreadsheet button to access Excel and have roster data entered into a spreadsheet.

### Attendance and Grading

Enterprise Learning Management provides class rosters that administrators and instructors can use to manage attendance and grading for classes. Instructors can also access class rosters through the Instructor Schedule component, which they use to review their teaching schedules. Tracking attendance and grades is not applicable for programs (curricula and certifications).

Administrators and instructors can use the class rosters to manually mark grades and attendance and enter scores for classes and their components. They can also override any attendance statuses, passing statuses, and scores that have been automatically updated by Sharable Content Object Reference Model (SCORM) or Aircraft Industry Computer Based Training Committee (AICC) compliant content. Administrators and instructors can override attendance and grades for a class without changing the attendance and grading information for the class's components. Enterprise Learning Management also provides a process for automatically marking attendance and passing statuses for learners.

Enterprise Learning Management delivers default attendance, passing, and grading schemes that list the values that instructors and administrators can use to mark a learner's attendance status, passing status, and grade for each learning component within a class. You can modify the delivered values to match the

requirements of the organization. Define attendance, passing, and grading schemes on the Attendance Schemes, Grading Schemes, and Passing Scheme pages.

---

**Note:** The system does not track attendance, passing status, grades, or scores for assignment learning components. Instructors and administrators can mark the completion status manually through the roster pages. Depending on the settings on the Assignment Component setup page, learners and managers can also mark completion status through the self-service pages.

---

## Related Links

[Understanding Class Rosters](#)

---

# Managing Attendance and Grading for Classes

## Pages Used to Manage Attendance and Grading for Classes

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Administer Class Roster Page</a>	LM_ROSTER_SRCH	As an administrator, find and select class rosters for marking grades and attendance. Administrators can access all classes within their learning environment.
Mark Grades and Attendance Page	LM_INSTRUCTOR_SRCH	As an instructor, find and select class rosters for marking grades and attendance. Instructors can access only class rosters for which they are the instructor.  Pages within the Mark Grades and Attendance component are identical to the pages in the Administer Class Roster component.
Class Roster - Enrollment Status Page	LM_ACT_ROSTER	View the list of learners for a class and each learner's enrollment status. Administrators can also update enrollment statuses.
<a href="#">Class Roster - Grades and Attendance Page</a>	LM_ACT_ROST	View the class roster, update learners' grades, attendance, and scores. This roster page shows only enrolled learners.
Add Comments Page	LM_ENRLMT_CMNTS	Add notes about a learner.
Send Notification Page	LM_ENRLMT_NOTIF	As an administrator, send ad hoc email notifications to the learners on a class roster.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Component Roster Page</u>	LM_LC_ROSTER	Enter attendance, grades, and scores for all learners for a specific learning component. View a learner's passing status and completion status for a component. For assignment components, update the completion status only.
<u>Learner Roster Page</u>	LM_LRNR_ROSTER	Enter attendance statuses, grades, and scores for a specific learner for all learning components within a class. View a learner's payment information. Also enter the learner's grade for the class and view the learner's enrollment status and passing status.
Assignment Progress Page	LM_LC_ASGN_PROG	Update the completion status for an assignment learning component, view and access associated links, and enter notes about the assignment.

---

**Note:** Some of the roster pages that are described in this topic can be used for grading and attendance as well as for other enrollment-related tasks. This topic focuses on the grading and attendance features only.

---

## Related Links

[Administering Enrollment-Related Tasks](#)

## Administer Class Roster Page

Use the Administer Class Roster page (LM\_ROSTER\_SRCH) to as an administrator, find and select class rosters for marking grades and attendance.

Administrators can access all classes within their learning environment.

## Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learner Tasks > Administer Class Rosters > Administer Class Roster

## Image: Administer Class Roster page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Administer Class Roster page.

**Administer Class Roster**

**Search for Classes**

Title  Class Code

Learning Type  Confirmation

Language  Instructor

Class Status  Learner

Location

Employee ID

From Start Date

Through Start Date

---

**Learning Classes** Personalize | Find | View All |  First 1-2 of 2 Last

Title	Class Code	Type	Start Date	Enrolled	
<a href="#">Company HR Benefits Training</a>	COMP-HR-03	Blended Learning	06/03/2003	1	<input type="button" value="Roster"/>
<a href="#">Company HR Benefits Training</a>	COMP-HR-04	Blended Learning	06/03/2008	0	<input type="button" value="Roster"/>

## Search for Classes

Enter the search criteria and click the Search button to view the results.

## Learning Classes

Select a class roster from the list of search results. For administrators, the system displays only classes that are in the administrator's learning environment. Instructors see only those classes that they are assigned to teach. Classes are sorted by class code. Click the Roster button for the class to display the Class Roster page.

## Class Roster - Grades and Attendance Page

Use the Class Roster - Grades and Attendance page (LM\_ACT\_ROST) to view the class roster, update learners' grades, attendance, and scores.

This roster page shows only enrolled learners.

## Navigation

Click the Grades and Attendance link for a class on the Class Roster - Enrollment Status page.

## Image: Class Roster - Grades and Attendance page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Class Roster - Grades and Attendance page.

### Class Roster

Class Name [Company HR Benefits Training](#)  
Class Code [COMP-HR-03](#)

Type [Blended Learning](#)  
Contact [--](#)

Start Date [--](#)

End Date [--](#)

Last Enrollment Date [--](#)

Last Drop Date [--](#)

Available Seats [--](#)

Available Waitlist [0](#)

Language [English](#)

Save

[Previous](#) | [Next](#) | [Return To Search Page](#)

To show or change the selected filter options select [Search Options](#)

[Class Roster](#) | [Class Component](#)

[Enrollment Status](#) | [Grades and Attendance](#) | [Learner Details](#) | [View All](#) | [Print Roster](#)

Class Roster

1 - 2 of 2 rows

Roster

Personalize | |

	Name	*Grade	*Attendance	Score	Comments
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Julie Dyer</a>	<a href="#">Not Graded</a>	<a href="#">Unknown</a>	<input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Holly Webster</a>	<a href="#">Not Graded</a>	<a href="#">Unknown</a>	<input type="text"/>	

☒ Select All
☐ Clear All

\*Set Attendance to [Select...](#) [Go](#)

\*Set Grade to [Select...](#) [Go](#)

Save

[Previous](#) | [Next](#) | [Return To Search Page](#)

## Search Criteria

To filter the list of learners to review, click the Search Options link that appears when you access this page. Enter the search criteria and click Search to display the results.

## Class Roster

You can update an individual learner's grade, attendance status, and score or apply the same attendance status, grade, or both to a selected set of learners. Changing a learner's grade and attendance information for a class does not affect attendance and grade information entered for the class's components.

### Name

Click the learner's name link to access the Learner Information page, which displays high-level job and contact information about the user.

<b>Grade</b>	Select the learner's grade for the class. Grades at the class level are informational only and do not affect any other statuses.
<b>Attendance</b>	Select the learner's attendance status for the class.
<b>Score</b>	Enter the learner's score.
<b>Comments</b>	<p>Click to access the Add Comments page, where you can enter comments about a learner's enrollment. The system displays the information that you enter in the Comments field on the self-service Class Progress page that learners and managers can access and on some reports.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Learning Reports</a>.</p>
<b>Set Attendance to</b>	Use this field to assign the same attendance status to multiple learners. Select the new status here, select the learners to update, and click Go.
<b>Set Grade to</b>	Use this field to assign the same grade to multiple learners. Select the grade here, select the learners to update, and click Go.

## Component Roster Page

Use the Component Roster page (LM\_LC\_ROSTER) to enter attendance, grades, and scores for all learners for a specific learning component.

View a learner's passing status and completion status for a component. For assignment components, update the completion status only.

### Navigation

- Click the Class Component link on the Class Roster page to display a list of the components. Click the Details button for a learning component.
- Click a link in the Session Roster column on the View Schedule page.



## Image: Component Roster page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Component Roster page.

### Component Roster

Component Name Medical and Dental Overview
Type Sessions

Class Name COMP-HR-03

Save
[Return To Previous Page](#)

To show or change the selected filter options select [Search Options](#)

[Print Roster](#)
1 - 2 of 2 rows

#### Component Roster

#### Roster

Personalize | |

	Name	Employee ID	*Attendance	*Grade	Passing Status	Score	Completion Status
<input type="checkbox"/>	Julie Dyer	KU0049	Unknown ▾	Not Gra ▾	Pending		Not Attempted
<input type="checkbox"/>	Holly Webster	PA015	Unknown ▾	Not Gra ▾	Pending		Not Attempted

☒ Select All
☐ Clear All

#### For Selected Learners

\*Set Attendance to Select... ▾ Go
\*Set Grade to Select... ▾ Go

Save
[Return To Previous Page](#)

## Search Options

You can narrow the list of learners that the system displays for this learning component. This feature is helpful when you want to perform the same task for multiple learners, for example, mark attendance for all learners in a specific department or organization. It is also useful when you need to search for a single learner on a roster in which thousands of learners are enrolled. Enter your selection criteria and click the Search button to display learners that meet the selection criteria.

### First Name and Last Name

Enter the full or partial first name or last name of a learner.

### Confirmation

Enter the learner's enrollment confirmation number to display a specific learner. The search ignores all other criteria.

### From Date and To Date

Use this fields to select only those learners who completed the class within the date range that you specify and who meet the other search criteria.

### Completed, Incomplete, In-Progress, and Not Attempted

Select the corresponding check box to display all learners whose records match that completion status. You can select multiple check boxes to refine the search. By default, the system selects all check boxes.

**Print Roster**

This link appears only for session learning components. Click the Print Roster link to open a printable class roster in a separate browser window, in PDF format. The printable component roster includes only the learners displayed in the Roster grid. You can therefore use the same search filtering for the grid to filter the learners on the roster.

---

**Note:** The roster prints only for the learning component you are viewing.

---

**Component Roster**

Use this group box to update attendance, grades, and scores for each learner for the learning component. Each time updates are made to a learner's attendance status, passing status, or grade the learning component completion engine evaluates the information and makes updates to the learning component completion status as appropriate. The learning component completion engine does not evaluate any scores that you manually enter.

<b>Name</b>	Click the learner's name link to access the Learner Information page, which displays high-level job and contact information about the user.
<b>Attendance</b>	Select an attendance status for the learner.
<b>Grade</b>	Select a grade for the learner. If you associate grades with passing statuses on the Grading Schemes page, the learning component completion engine updates the passing status of the learning component automatically.
<b>Passing Status</b>	Displays the learner's passing status for the component. When completion of the component is required to pass the class, the system updates the passing status based on the grade. The system sets the passing status for the learner to <i>Not Required</i> when passing is not a requirement to complete the learning component.
<b>Score</b>	<p>Enter a score for the learner. The system updates this value automatically when it receives lesson scores that are passed back from SCORM- or AICC- compliant content, and when the Auto Mark Class Completion process retrieves scores from webcast vendors. You can override the scores if necessary.</p> <p>Scores are informational only if the system does not require the learner to achieve a minimum score to pass the learning component. Define minimum score requirements for a learning component on the Completion page.</p> <p>The Auto Mark Class Completion process retrieves scores from third-party webcast vendors. For more information on scoring for SCORM and AICC compliant content, see <a href="#">Understanding Scoring for Compliant Content</a>.</p>

---

**Important!** The learning component completion engine does not evaluate any scores that an instructor or administrator manually enters. The learning component completion engine does not make any changes to the attendance and passing statuses. Instructors and administrators must update the attendance or grade statuses manually to trigger the learning component completion engine.

---

**Note:** Learners can view the scores entered here using the pages of the Class Progress (LM\_SS\_ACT\_PROG) self-service component.

---

See Maintaining Learning Records and Objectives Using Employee Self Service.

**Completion Status**

This column displays the current completion status of the learning component, which you cannot edit.

**For Selected Learners**

You can assign the same attendance status or grade to multiple learners at the same time. First, select the check box for each learner whose status you want to update. Next, select the attendance value or the grade in the Set Attendance to field or the Set Grade to field, as appropriate and click Go.

**Set Attendance to**

Select an attendance status to assign to selected learners. The system does not display this option for assignment learning components because the system does not track attendance statuses to determine completion statuses for assignment learning components. Instructors and administrators must update the completion status for an assignment learning component manually.

**Set Grade to**

Select a grade to assign to all displayed learners. If you associate grades to passing statuses on the Grading Schemes page, the learning component completion engine updates the passing status for all learners for the learning component automatically.

The system does not display this option for assignment learning components because it does not track grades to determine completion statuses for assignment learning components. Instructors and administrators must update the completion status for an assignment learning component manually.

**Learner Roster Page**

Use the Learner Roster page (LM\_LRNR\_ROSTER) to enter attendance statuses, grades, and scores for a specific learner for all learning components within a class.

View a learner's payment information. Also enter the learner's grade for the class and view the learner's enrollment status and passing status.

## Navigation

Click the Details button for a learner on the Class Roster page.



### Image: Learner Roster page (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learner Roster page (1 of 2).


### Learner Roster

Julie Dyer, General Auditor, Finance

Class Name	Company HR Benefits Training	Type	Blended Learning
Class Code	COMP-HR-03	Contact	--
Enrollment Status	Enrolled	Confirmation Number	1242
Start Date	--	End Date	--
Last Enrollment Date	--	Last Drop Date	--

 Save  Edit Payment [Return To Previous Page](#)

#### Learner Roster

Completion Details		
Enrollment Status	Passing Status	*Grade
Enrolled	Pending	Not Graded 

**Image: Learner Roster page (2 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learner Roster page (2 of 2).

Class Components

Personalize | | 1-7 of 7

Status | Hours

	Name	Type	*Attendance	*Grade	Passing Status	Score	Completion Status
<input type="checkbox"/>	Medical and Dental Overview	Sessions	<input type="text" value="Unknown"/>	<input type="text" value="Not Grad"/>	Pending	<input type="text"/>	Not Attempted
<input type="checkbox"/>	Long-Term Disability	Web-based	<input type="text" value="Unknown"/>	<input type="text" value="Not Grad"/>	Pending	<input type="text"/>	Not Attempted
<input type="checkbox"/>	401k: Saving for the Future	Web-based	<input type="text" value="Unknown"/>	<input type="text" value="Not Grad"/>	Pending	<input type="text"/>	Not Attempted
<input type="checkbox"/>	Pre-Test: What Benefits are Important to You	Test	<input type="text" value="Unknown"/>	<input type="text" value="Not Grad"/>	Pending	<input type="text"/>	Not Attempted
<input type="checkbox"/>	Meet with Your Benefits Coordinator	Assignment					Not Attempted
<input type="checkbox"/>	Benefits: Here What People Are Saying	Webcast	<input type="text" value="Unknown"/>	<input type="text" value="Not Grad"/>	Pending	<input type="text"/>	Not Attempted
<input type="checkbox"/>	Class Evaluation	Survey	<input type="text" value="Unknown"/>	<input type="text" value="Not Grad"/>	Pending	<input type="text"/>	Not Attempted

☒ Select All    ☐ Clear All

For Selected Components

\*Set Attendance to

\*Set Grade to

Learning Class

Learning Class:  Not Specified

Training Plan Category:

**Completion Details**

This group box displays the learner's current enrollment status and passing status for the class. The passing status is derived from the learner's passing statuses for the required learning components within the class. You can enter a grade for the learner for the class. Grades at the class level are information only and do not affect any other statuses.

**Class Components**

Use the Status tab to update the learner's attendance statuses, grades, and scores for all learning components within the class. This functionality is identical to the Component Roster group box on the Component Roster page.

For assignment components, you can click the name link to access the Assignment Progress page where you can enter the completion status and add notes.

See [Component Roster Page](#).

## Accessing Instructor Schedules

### Pages Used to Access Instructor Schedules

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">View Schedule page</a>	LM_LELW_INSTR_SCHE	View and filter teaching schedules, and launch webcasts.
<a href="#">View Schedule: Daily Page</a>	LM_DAILY_VIEW	View instructor schedules by day.
<a href="#">View Schedule: Weekly Page</a>	LM_WEEKLY_VIEW	View instructor schedules by week.
<a href="#">View Schedule: Monthly Page</a>	LM_MONTHLY_VIEW	View instructor schedules by month.
Schedule Page	LM_LWC_SES_SCH_SP	View information for the scheduled session and webcast learning components such as the dates, and start and end times.
Location Details Page	LM_ROOM_DTL_POP	View facility details such as the address, maximum occupancy, and accommodations.
Session Instructors Page	LM_INSTR_DTL	View instructors for the session and send emails to the instructors.

### View Schedule page

Use the View Schedule page (LM\_LELW\_INSTR\_SCHE) to view and filter teaching schedules, and launch webcasts.

#### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Instructor Tasks > View Schedule

**Image: View Schedule page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the View Schedule page.

## View Schedule

Instructor **Fran Castle**

[Daily](#) | 
 [Weekly](#) | 
 [Monthly](#) | 
 [All](#)

---

Scheduled Classes

View Schedule

From 
To

Scheduled Sessions

Personalize | Find | 


First 
1-9 of 9 
Last

Day	Start Time	Time Zone	Session Roster	Class Roster	Facility	Launch
Monday	07/07/2003 9:00AM	PDT	<a href="#">PresBasics</a>	<a href="#">Present1</a>	<a href="#">EAST101</a>	
Monday	07/07/2003 9:00AM	PDT	<a href="#">PresBasics</a>	<a href="#">Present1</a>	<a href="#">EAST101</a>	
Tuesday	07/08/2003 9:00AM	PDT	<a href="#">UsingProps</a>	<a href="#">Present1</a>	<a href="#">EAST101</a>	
Tuesday	07/08/2003 9:00AM	PDT	<a href="#">UsingProps</a>	<a href="#">Present1</a>	<a href="#">EAST101</a>	
Wednesday	07/09/2003 9:00AM	PDT	<a href="#">AdvTopics</a>	<a href="#">Present1</a>	<a href="#">EAST101</a>	
Wednesday	07/09/2003 9:00AM	PDT	<a href="#">AdvTopics</a>	<a href="#">Present1</a>	<a href="#">EAST101</a>	
Monday	07/14/2003 8:00AM	PDT	<a href="#">BenefitsTS</a>	<a href="#">Company HR</a>		<a href="#">Launch</a>
Monday	07/14/2003 9:00AM	PDT	<a href="#">Intro MSP</a>	<a href="#">Present</a>	<a href="#">HQ101</a>	
Tuesday	07/15/2003 8:00AM	PDT	<a href="#">BenefitsTS</a>	<a href="#">Company HR</a>		<a href="#">Launch</a>

**Daily, Weekly, and Monthly**

Click these links to access a calendar view of the instructor's schedule.

See [View Schedule: Daily Page](#).

**Scheduled Classes**

Enter dates in the From and To fields and click the Go button to limit the sessions that the system displays to a specific date range.

**Scheduled Sessions**

Use this group box to view scheduled sessions and to access information for the sessions. The information that the system displays varies depending on the access privileges of the user. Instructors see only sessions for which they are the instructor. This component is not available for administrators.

**Session Roster**

Click a link in this column to access the Component Roster page, where you can update statuses, grades, and scores for enrolled learners.

See [Component Roster Page](#).

**Class Roster**

Click a link in this column to access the Class Roster page, where you can view the class roster for the session.

See [Class Roster - Grades and Attendance Page](#).

**Facility**

Click a link in this column to access the Schedule page, where you can view schedule, facility, and instructor information for the session.

**Launch**

Click to launch the webcast session. Launch links are active as soon as the status for the class to which the learning component belongs is active. Define class statuses on the Maintain Classes - Class Details page.

## View Schedule: Daily Page

Use the View Schedule: Daily page (LM\_DAILY\_VIEW) to view instructor schedules by day.

**Navigation**

Click the Daily link on the View Schedule page.

**Image: View Schedule: Daily page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the View Schedule: Daily page.

**View Schedule**  
Fran Castle

Daily | [Weekly](#) | [Monthly](#) | [All](#)

July 2003      Date: 07/07/2003      Status:       [Refresh](#)

[Previous Day](#)      [Next Day](#)

▼ **Monday**

**7**

**Warning - Scheduling Conflicts**

Scheduled Classes				Personalize	Find	View All	First	1-2 of 2	Last
Start Time	End Time	Time Zone	Conflicts	Session Roster	Class Roster	Facility	Status		
9:00AM	4:00PM	PDT	⚠	<a href="#">Presentation Basics</a>	<a href="#">Presentation Skills</a>	EAST101	Active		
9:00AM	4:00PM	PDT	⚠	<a href="#">Presentation Basics</a>	<a href="#">Presentation Skills</a>	EAST101	Active		

Instructors use this page to view their schedules for a specific day.

**Date and Status**

Enter the date and status of the scheduled classes you want to view.



<b>Refresh</b>	Click to view the scheduled classes with the date and status you specified.
<b>Session Roster</b>	<p>Click a link in this column to access the Component Roster page, where you can update statuses, grades, and scores for enrolled learners.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Component Roster Page</a>.</p>
<b>Class Roster</b>	<p>Click a link in this column to access the Class Roster page, where you can view the class roster for the session.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Class Roster - Grades and Attendance Page</a>.</p>
<b>Facility</b>	Click a link in the column to access the Location Details page, where you can view information about the facility in which the session is being taught.
<b>Launch</b>	Click to launch the webcast session. Launch links are active as soon as the status for the class to which the learning component belongs is active. Define class statuses on the Classes - Class Details page.

## View Schedule: Weekly Page

Use the View Schedule: Weekly page (LM\_WEEKLY\_VIEW) to view instructor schedules by week.

### Navigation

Click the Weekly link on the View Schedule page.

**Image: View Schedule: Weekly page (1 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the View Schedule: Weekly page (1 of 2).

### View Schedule

Fran Castle

[Daily](#) | 
 [Weekly](#) | 
 [Monthly](#) | 
 [All](#)

July 2003     
 Date      
 Status      

▼ Sunday

**6**

No available sessions for this date

▼ Monday

**7**

**Warning - Scheduling Conflicts**

Scheduled Classes				Personalize   Find   View All				First  1-2 of 2  Last
Start Time	End Time	Time Zone	Conflicts	Session Roster	Class Roster	Facility	Status	
9:00AM	4:00PM	PDT		Presentation Basics	Presentation Skills	EAST101	Active	
9:00AM	4:00PM	PDT		Presentation Basics	Presentation Skills	EAST101	Active	

▼ Tuesday

**8**

**Warning - Scheduling Conflicts**

Scheduled Classes				Personalize   Find   View All				First  1-2 of 2  Last
Start Time	End Time	Time Zone	Conflicts	Session Roster	Class Roster	Facility	Status	
9:00AM	4:00PM	PDT		Using Props	Presentation Skills	EAST101	Active	
9:00AM	4:00PM	PDT		Using Props	Presentation Skills	EAST101	Active	

### Image: View Schedule: Weekly page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the View Schedule: Weekly page (2 of 2).

▼ Wednesday							
9							
Warning - Scheduling Conflicts							
Scheduled Classes				Personalize   Find   View All       First 1-2 of 2 Last			
Start Time	End Time	Time Zone	Conflicts	Session Roster	Class Roster	Facility	Status
9:00AM	4:00PM	PDT		<a href="#">Advanced Topics</a>	<a href="#">Presentation Skills</a>	EAST101	Active
9:00AM	4:00PM	PDT		<a href="#">Advanced Topics</a>	<a href="#">Presentation Skills</a>	EAST101	Active
▼ Thursday							
10							
No available sessions for this date							
▼ Friday							
11							
No available sessions for this date							
▼ Saturday							
12							
No available sessions for this date							

Instructors use this page to view their schedules for a specific week.

The fields on this page are identical to those on the View Schedule: Daily page.

## View Schedule: Monthly Page

Use the View Schedule: Monthly page (LM\_MONTHLY\_VIEW) to view instructor schedules by month.

### Navigation

Click the Monthly link on the View Schedule page.

Image: View Schedule: Monthly page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the View Schedule: Monthly page.

View Schedule

Fran Castle

[Daily](#) | [Weekly](#) | [Monthly](#) | [All](#)

July 2003

Date07/07/2003

Status

Refresh

Previous Month

Next Month

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
		1	2	3	4	5
6	9:00 AM PDT 9:00 AM PDT7	9:00 AM PDT 9:00 AM PDT8	9:00 AM PDT 9:00 AM PDT9	10	11	12
13	8:00 AM PDT 9:00 AM PDT14	8:00 AM PDT 9:00 AM PDT15	8:00 AM PDT 9:00 AM PDT16	8:00 AM PDT 9:00 AM PDT17	8:00 AM PDT 9:00 AM PDT18	19
20	9:00 AM PDT 9:00 AM PDT21	9:00 AM PDT 9:00 AM PDT22	9:00 AM PDT 9:00 AM PDT23	9:00 AM PDT 9:00 AM PDT24	9:00 AM PDT 9:00 AM PDT25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

Instructors use this page to view their schedules for a specific month. Click a date link to view the schedule for that day on the View Schedule: When you mouse over a time link, the Scheduled Class page displays basic details for the session. Daily page. Click a time link to access the Class Roster page, where you can view the class roster for the scheduled session.

See [Class Roster - Grades and Attendance Page](#).

The rest of the fields on this page are identical to those on the [View Schedule: Daily Page](#).

Marking Attendance and Passing Statuses Automatically

Page Used to Mark Attendance and Passing Statuses Automatically

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
Auto Mark Class Completion	LM_AUTOATTD_RUNCTL	Run the Auto Mark Class Completion process.

## Understanding the Auto Mark Class Completion Process

The Auto Mark Class Completion (LM\_AUTOATTD) process reduces the amount of manual work required by an instructor or administrator to mark attendance and passing statuses for learners in a class. Marking attendance and passing statuses for all learners across all learning components within a class can take a considerable amount of time for classes that have large rosters or for classes that are made up of many learning components.

The Auto Mark Class Completion process runs only on classes in which an administrator has selected the Auto Mark Completion check box on the Classes - Class Details page. Each time the process runs, it searches for eligible classes and marks attendance for those rosters. A class is eligible when one of three conditions is met:

1. The learning period date for the class has been reached.

Learning period is set on the Classes - Class Details page.

2. The end date for the class has been reached.

Class end dates are set on the Classes - Class Details page.

3. The end date for the class has been reached and the number of days entered in the Mark Completion After field on the Classes - Class Details page has been met.

For these classes, the Auto Mark Class Completion process updates the attendance status for all learners across all required learning components where the completion status is not attempted or in progress.

---

**Note:** The process does not overwrite any attendance statuses for learners that instructors or administrators manually enter.

---

If passing is required for the learning component, the process also updates the passing status. For webcast learning components the Auto Mark Class Completion process also retrieves scores. These scores can affect the passing status of the webcast learning component if the system requires learners to achieve a minimum score to pass the learning component. The Auto Mark Class Completion process overwrites any passing statuses and scores that instructors or administrators enter manually on the roster pages. If passing is not required, the process does not make any changes to the learner's passing status.

After every change made to a learner's attendance status, passing status, or score, the learning component completion engine runs to determine the learner's completion status for the learning component.

The following table shows how the Auto Mark Class Completion process sets attendance and passing statuses when any of the above conditions have been met:

<b>Basic Learning Component Type</b>	<b>Attendance Status Marked</b>	<b>Passing Status Marked</b>
Session	Attended	Pass
Webcast	Did not attend	Not marked
Web-Based, Test, or Survey (compliant or non compliant)	Did not attend	Not marked
Assignment	Attendance status is not tracked.	Passing status is not tracked.

## Auto Mark Class Completion Page

Use the Auto Mark Class Completion page (LM\_AUTOATTD\_RUNCTL) to run the Auto Mark Class Completion process.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Auto Mark Class Completion > Auto Mark Class Completion

Click Run to run this request. PeopleSoft Process Scheduler runs the Auto Mark Class Completion process at user-defined intervals.

---

**Note:** Run the Auto Mark Class Completion process daily during off-peak business hours.

---

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/uad57f868-3c26-45a1-bba7-3c75b5cd46fd

# (FRA) Managing French Regulatory Requirements

---

## Understanding Regulatory Requirements for France

Enterprise Learning Management helps you comply with French statutory requirements for employee training in the following areas:

- Training plan and budget preparation.
- Cost tracking and 2483 reporting.
- Hour tracking and DIF management.
- Education Assessment for External Learners

### Training Plans and Budgets

With Enterprise Learning Management, you can produce reports that estimate the demand for learning and projected costs. You can use the reports to plan training budgets and to satisfy the Worker's Council requirements for training plans.

See [Understanding Training Plans](#).

### Cost Tracking and 2483 Reporting

The Training Report 2483 (TRN029), also called the Declaration 2483 report, is a French regulatory report that compiles information about the amount of money that a company has spent on employee vocational training. When you integrate Enterprise Learning Management with PeopleSoft HR 8.9 or above, you can use that application's Administer Training business process to generate this report. You collect most of the report data in Enterprise Learning Management and send it to HR, where the actual report is produced.

### Hour Tracking and DIF Management

Hour tracking refers to tracking the number of hours that learners spend on training outside of their normal work schedule. DIF management refers to tracking the usage of the DIF training hours to which employees are entitled, based on their seniority, contract type, and working hours. With Enterprise Learning Management, you can track how many learners have participated in DIF training and export approved hours to the Administer Training business process for inclusion in the 2483 report. You can also export other training hours that were done outside the normal work schedule.

When HR is integrated with a payroll application, such as PeopleSoft Global Payroll for France, the payroll system can calculate DIF entitlement and balance information for each learner, taking into account the DIF hours recorded in Enterprise Learning Management, and return the results to Enterprise Learning Management (indirectly through HR). Enterprise Learning Management can then display DIF balances to

learners and managers on the self-service pages and to administrators on the roster pages. Global Payroll for France can also calculate payments for training hours that are completed outside of the learner's regular schedule.

### Educational Assessment for External Learners

For-profit training centers in France must fill out a legal document (CERFA No. 10443 \* 09 ) to report training provided to external learners for the year. ELM provides data needed to fill out the *Bilan Pédagogique*, which is the educational assessment section of the CERFA document.

---

## Understanding Integration with Enterprise Applications

Enterprise Learning Management integrates directly with the Administer Training business process in HR 8.9 and above and indirectly with Global Payroll for France 8.9 and above, enabling you to produce the 2483 report, track DIF balances, and compensate learners for DIF training hours and training hours done outside the normal work schedule. The three applications interact as follows:

- Enterprise Learning Management is the application that you use to set up the learning catalog, instructors, vendors, and so on. You also use this application to track learning costs and to manage enrollment and other day-to-day tasks.
- The Administer Training business process in HR compiles information provided by Enterprise Learning Management and payroll and generates the 2483 report.
- Global Payroll for France computes learner and instructor salaries for the 2483 report and calculates learners' DIF entitlement balances.

It also calculates the salary for training hours done outside of normally scheduled work hours.

---

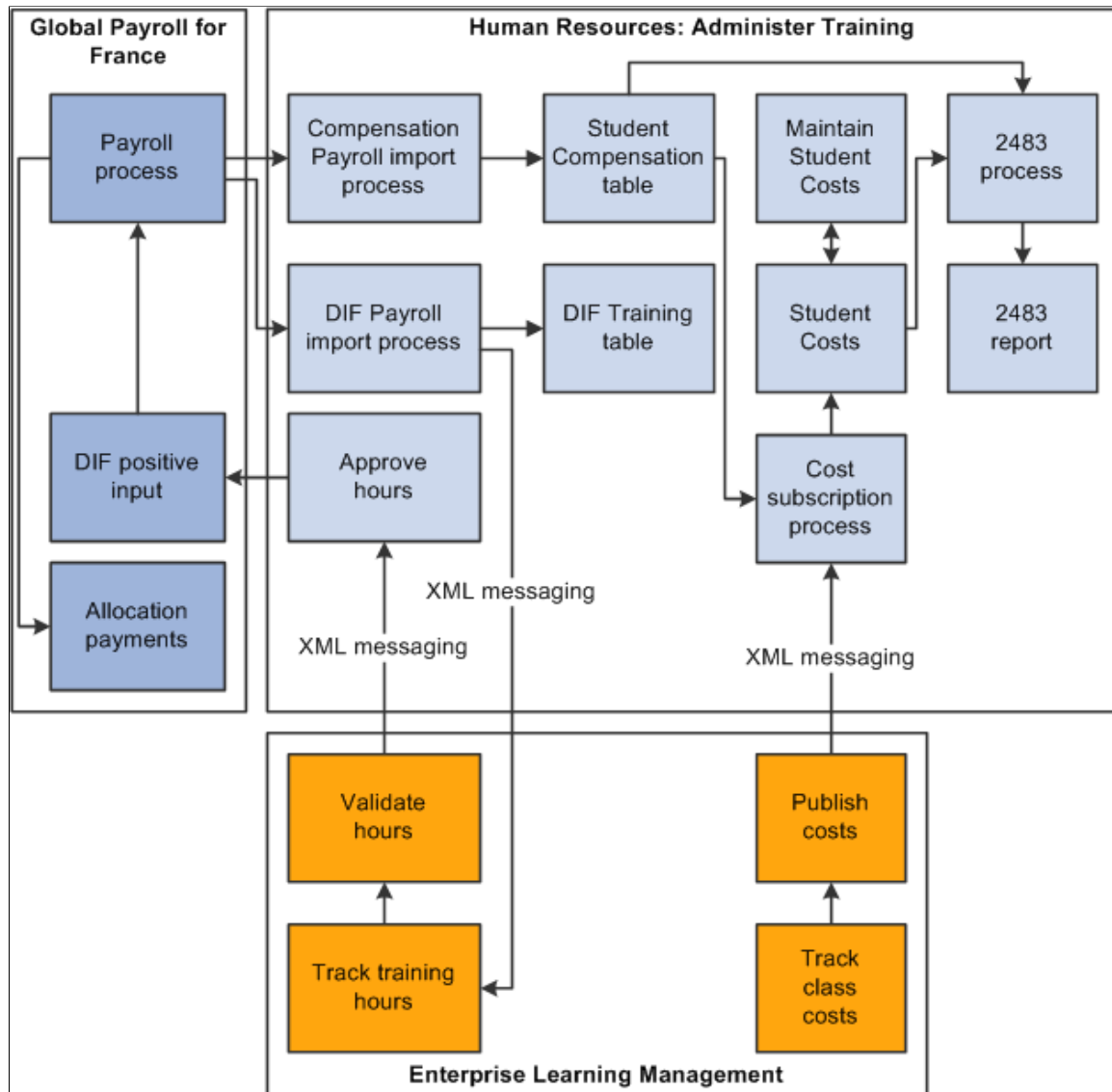
**Important!** When you use Enterprise Learning Management to set up and track learning, do not use the Administer Training business process for those tasks. Use the Administer Training business process to configure and generate the 2483 report only. A permission list designed for Enterprise Learning Management users provides access to the Administer Training pages that are needed to set up and generate the 2483 report.

---



### Image: Enterprise Learning Management Integration with Global Payroll for France and HR

This diagram shows the relationships between Global Payroll for France, HR: Administer Training, and Enterprise Learning Management.



### Enterprise Integration Points (EIPs)

Enterprise Learning Management uses EIPs to publish information to HR and to subscribe to information provided by that application. Following is a list of the full sync and incremental sync EIPs that are used to track learning costs and hours.

**Note:** The full sync messages can generate a high volume of data. Use these messages only if you need to resynchronize HR data and Enterprise Learning data during the integration process.

<b>Message Name</b>	<b>Message Subscription PeopleCode</b>	<b>Records Populated in Enterprise Learning Management</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
TRAINING_HOUR_SYNC (incremental sync)  TRAINING_HOUR_ FULLSYNC (full sync)	Not applicable	Not applicable.	Outbound message that publishes validated training hours and DIF information to HR.  The incremental sync message is triggered by the LM_STD_HOUR Application Engine process that is launched through the Export Learning Hours page. The full sync message is triggered from an option on the same page.
TRN_HOUR_ACK_SYNC (incremental sync)  TRN_HOUR_ACK_ FULLSYNC (full sync)	DEFAULT	LM_STG_TRK HOUR (staging table)  LM_ENR_LC_TBL	Incoming message from HR. The message retrieves an acknowledgement of action taken in HR and updates the Hour Tracking Status field on the Validate Training Hours page.
DIF_BALANCE_SYNC (incremental sync)  DIF_BALANCE_ FULLSYNC (full sync)	DEFAULT	LM_STG_DIFHIST (staging table)  LM_DIFHIST_TBL	Incoming message that subscribes to the DIF balance information computed by the payroll engine. DIF balances appear on the enrollment pages.
STUDENT_COST_ FULLSYNC (incremental sync)  STUDENT_COST_SYNC (full sync)	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Outbound message that publishes cost data to HR for inclusion in the 2483 report. Message is based on the LM_ENRLMT_COST table.  The incremental sync message is triggered by the LM_STD_COST Application Engine process that is launched through the Export Learning Cost page. The full sync message is triggered from an option on the same page.

<b>Message Name</b>	<b>Message Subscription PeopleCode</b>	<b>Records Populated in Enterprise Learning Management</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
COST_ACK_SYNC (incremental sync)	DEFAULT	LM_STG_TRKCOST (staging table)	Incoming message that subscribes to the cost acknowledgement sent by HR.
COST_ACK_FULLSYNC (full sync)		LM_ENR_LC_TBL	This message includes a status field that informs the administrator about the action done by the HR administrator.

## EIPs and Staging Tables

Data that is imported through incremental sync EIP messages (DIF balances, and acknowledgements for the receipt of learning costs and hours) goes into intermediary staging tables. You must run a validation process to ensure that there are no data errors before loading the data into the system. You can run this process, as needed, and also schedule it to run on a regular basis using the Process Asynchronous Data page.

It's recommended that you do not select the option to *Automatically delete completed process*. Administrators can then periodically review the staging table for data that could not be loaded due to errors and purge the staging tables by manually launching the delete process. For example, if you schedule the asynchronous process to run daily, the administrator may want to check the staging table for errors every few days. If no errors exist, the administrator can launch the process with the delete option selected.

## Related Links

[Processing Staged Data](#)

---

## (FRA) Prerequisites for French Features

Before you can configure the system to manage learning costs and hours, you must:

- Activate French features.

Some pages contain fields for tracking DIF hours and other French-specific data. You can control the display of these fields for a given learning environment using the Enable French Features check box on the Learning Environment - Defaults page.

- Ensure that the French permission list is assigned to the appropriate users.

Access to administrator pages and components that are designed for France is controlled by permission list. Users must be associated with permission list LMLELM6600 or role LMLELM\_FRENCH\_ENH to access the following pages:

- Learning Classifications
- Training Plan Categories

- Financing Organization
- Cost Export Options
- Export Learning Costs
- Hour Types
- Training Hour Validation
- Publish Learner Training Hour

---

## Managing Learning Costs and 2483 Reporting

### Pages Used to Manage Learning Costs

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Organization Profile Page	LM_FIN_ORG_MAIN	Define a financing organization's name and learning environment.
Organization Address Page	LM_FIN_ORG_ADDR	Define a financing organization's address.
<u>Cost Export Options Page</u>	LM_STD_COST_UPD	Associate class types with class enrollment statuses. The combination of these values determines when learner costs for classes can be exported to HR.
<u>Export Learning Cost Page</u>	LM_RUNCTL_LEFR001	Publish learner cost data to HR.

### Understanding Cost Management

Enterprise Learning Management enables you to track costs for classes and send cost data to the Administer Training business process in HR for inclusion in the 2483 report. Class costs include the cost of equipment, facilities, instructors, materials, and vendor products. The system automatically calculates a class's costs based on the unit costs defined on the setup pages for the class's resources. You can enter additional class expenses and create offsetting entries to adjust the system-calculated amounts, as needed. You can also specify which of a class's costs are chargeable for 2483 reporting purposes, and identify the financing organization for costs that are fully or partially financed.

a class's type and a learner's enrollment status determine when costs can be sent to HR. For each class type—blended, scheduled, or self-paced—you define when costs are eligible for export, using the Cost Export Options page. As an example, for scheduled classes, you can specify that learners' costs are eligible for export when learners complete classes.

When you run the Publish Learner Cost (LM\_STD\_COST ) process, the system selects all classes that are associated with the learning environment specified on the run control page and that start and end within the defined period. Next, the system identifies the subset of enrollment records that meet the eligibility rules defined on the Cost Export Options page. For each class, it calculates the costs per learner, based on

the number of considered learners and training duration, and sends a message with the cost information to HR.

After you export cost data for the 2483 reporting period, an administrator with the appropriate permissions for the Administer Training business process can use that business process to enter the additional information that is needed to produce the 2483 report and run the report. Permission lists control access to the subset of Administer Training pages that are used to prepare and produce the report.

## Modifying Costs

If you run the export process for the same set of classes more than once, and the number of learners has changed since the last transmission, the system sends all costs again, splitting them across the learners who currently meet the enrollment status criteria (defined on the Cost Export Options page). If you modify a cost after exporting it and the number of learners is unchanged, the next time you run the export process for that class, the system sends only the modified cost, split across the same set of learners.

## Setup Tasks for Managing Learning Costs

To configure the system to manage learning costs:

See [Learning Classifications Page](#).

1. Define cost export rules.

a class's type (blended, scheduled, or self-paced) and the learner's enrollment status determine when class costs can be exported to HR. For each class type, you must specify when cost data is eligible for export. Use the Cost Export Options page to define the export rules.

See [Cost Export Options Page](#).

2. Define financing organizations.

For a given class, an administrator can identify the financing organizations that fund various training costs. Use the Financing Organizations component to define financing organizations.

See [\(FRA\) Defining Financing Organizations](#).

3. Activate the EIPs that are used to publish cost data to HR (STUDENT\_COST\_SYNC and STUDENT\_COST\_FULLSYNC).
4. Enable the receipt of cost acknowledgement messages (COST\_ACK\_SYNC EIP) from HR.

The Administer Training business process in HR can send a message to Enterprise Learning Management acknowledging receipt of cost data. Messages are sent to a staging table in Enterprise Learning Management and must be validated before they can be loaded. Use the Process Asynchronous Data (LM\_LD\_ASYNC) to schedule the validation and load process to run at regular intervals.

See [Processing Staged Data](#).

## Ongoing Tasks for Managing Learning Costs

To manage learning costs on a day-to-day basis:

- When defining class costs, specify which costs are chargeable for 2483 reporting purposes, and identify the amounts funded by a financing organization. For facility and vendor costs, you can specify only one chargeable cost; only the chargeable cost is exported. For all other cost types, the system exports chargeable and non-chargeable costs.

Review and update class costs on the Class Costs page. You can also add instructor expenses, for lodging, transportation, meals and other items on that page.

- Export costs to HR.

Use the Export Learning Costs component to export cost data.

See [Export Learning Cost Page](#).

---

**Note:** The 2483 report includes statistical information that is collected when you use the hour tracking features of Enterprise Learning Management. Follow the procedures for Managing Learning Hours and DIF to ensure that this data is available for the report.

---

## Cost Management for Self-Paced Classes

When generating a 2483 report in HR, the user identifies the declaring year for the report. The declaring year determines which costs to include, based on the class begin and end dates.

For self-paced classes that have no end date, the system cannot determine the declaring year. Therefore, it is recommended that you set the end date for each self-paced class to December 31. You can then clone the class for each year it is offered so that each class is dedicated to a specific year and a single 2483 report. This not only ensures that costs for self-paced training are included in the appropriate 2483 report, it also prevents the modification of costs that were included in a previous year's report.

## Defining Financing Organizations

For instructions for defining financing organizations, see [\(FRA\) Defining Financing Organizations](#).

## Cost Export Options Page

Use the Cost Export Options page (LM\_STD\_COST\_UPD) to associate class types with class enrollment statuses.

The combination of these values determines when learner costs for classes can be exported to HR.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Planning > Cost Export Options > Cost Export Options

## Image: Cost Export Options page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Cost Export Options page.

**Cost Export Options**

**Publish Options**

Class Type	Enrollment Status	
Blended	Completed	
Blended	Not Completed	
Scheduled	Completed	
Scheduled	Not Completed	
Self Paced	Completed	
Self Paced	Not Completed	

[+ Add Cost Export Options](#)

When you run the process to publish learner costs, the system refers to the settings you define here to determine which enrollment records to consider.

### Class Type

Select a class type.

*Blended*: a class that contains both scheduled and self-paced learning component types.

*Scheduled*: a class that contains only scheduled learning component types.

*Self Paced*: a class that contains only self-paced learning component types.

See [Understanding Learning Components](#).

### Enrollment Status

Select an enrollment status: *Completed, Declined, Delete from Plan, Dropped, Enrolled, In Progress, Learning Request, Moved to New Class, Not Completed, Pending Approval, Pending Payment, Planned, Waitlisted, or Waived*.

You can specify as many enrollment statuses as you need for each class type.

Consider which combinations will work best for your business needs.

See [Enrollment and Registration Statuses](#).

## Export Learning Cost Page

Use the Export Learning Cost page (LM\_RUNCTL\_LEFR001) to publish learner cost data to HR.

## Navigation

Set Up ELM > Planning > Export Learning Cost > Export Learning Cost

### Image: Export Learning Cost page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Export Learning Cost page.

The screenshot shows the 'Export Learning Cost' page. At the top, there's a title bar. Below it, on the left, is 'Run Control ID 1'. To the right are links for 'Report Manager' and 'Process Monitor', followed by a yellow 'Run' button. A section titled 'Report Request Parameter(s)' contains a 'Learning Environment' dropdown menu with 'N.America' selected. Below this is a 'Class Dates' section with 'From Date' (01/01/2013) and 'End Date' (12/31/2013) fields, each with a calendar icon. A 'Re-Compute All (Fullsync)' checkbox is also present.

Use this page to identify the set of classes for which you want to publish learner costs and to launch the Publish Learner Cost process.

During this process, the system retrieves each class that meets the run control parameters and splits the class costs across the learners that meet the enrollment status criteria defined on the Student Cost Publish Options page. Cost splitting is based on the number of learners and the training duration for each learner according to the Learner Roster. It also triggers the incremental STUDENT\_COST\_SYNC EIP message that publishes cost data to HR.

It is recommended that you schedule this process to run at a regular interval; a minimum of once a year is necessary to export costs for preparation of the 2483 report.

#### Learning Environment ID

Select the learning environment for which you want to publish learner costs. The system will locate all classes within the learning environment that fall within the dates you enter in the date fields.

#### From Date and End Date

To publish costs for classes that started and ended within a given date range, enter the dates here. For example, to publish costs for classes that started and ended in 2006, enter a From Date of January 1, 2006 and an End Date of December 31, 2006.

If no dates are specified, the process considers the costs for all classes, provided the costs have never been published or have been modified through a change to the Class Cost page since they were last published.

#### Re-compute All (Fullsync)

Select to publish all costs that meet the selection parameters again, not just those that have been modified or that have never been published.



---

**Note:** When you select this option, the system uses the full sync EIP message to publish costs to HR. This EIP can generate a high volume of data and should be used only if you need to resynchronize HR and Enterprise Learning Management data.

---

## Managing Learning Hours and DIF

### Pages Used to Manage Learning Hours

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Learning Classifications	LM_TRAINING_CLASS	Review delivered learning classifications.
Training Plan Categories	LM_TRG_PLN_CTG	Review delivered training plan categories.
Hour Types	LM_HOUR_TYPE	Review and define hour types.
Validate Training Hours	LM_TRK_HRS_SRCH	Validate training hours and review the status of hours sent to the Administer Training business process.
Export Learning Hours	LM_RUNCTL_LEFR002	Publish learning hours to the Administer Training business process.
DIF Balance Report	LM_RUNCTL_DIF	Report DIF balances.

### Understanding Management of Learning Hours and DIF

Hour tracking in Enterprise Learning Management provides these benefits: it captures statistical data that is required for the 2483 report, and it enables you to track and send DIF training hours and training hours that occur outside a learner's regular work schedule to a payroll application, such as Global Payroll for France, through the Administer Training business process in HR. The payroll application can calculate each learner's new DIF balance and return this information to Enterprise Learning Management for display during the enrollment process and on self service pages. It can also calculate the training allocation payment for training done outside the regular work hours.

For each of a class's components, you can track the number of DIF and non-DIF training hours that occurred during a learner's normal work schedule and outside the work schedule. Hour types are used to track this information. Four hour types are delivered as system data: Regular Training Hours - in working schedule; Regular Training Hours - out of working schedule; DIF Training Hours - in working schedule; and DIF Training Hours - out of working schedule.

When an administrator defines a class, he or she enters a duration, in hours, for each of the class's learning components. The administrator also indicates which classes are eligible for DIF and selects an approval definition, if applicable. After learners complete the class, the administrator can use an online roster page, if needed, to record the amount of time the learner spent on each component, by hour type.

For example, assume that a DIF-eligible class has one session component with a duration of five hours. The learner spends one hour during the normal work schedule at the training session and four hours outside the work schedule. After the learner completes the training, the administrator uses the roster to associate hours types with the learner's hours as follows:

<b>Hour Type</b>	<b>Number of Hours</b>
DIF Training Hours - in working schedule	1
DIF Training Hours - out of working schedule	4

Learning administrators can validate training hours and transfer this data to HR, so that an HR administrator can approve and send the hours to payroll. Hours approved by the HR administrator are converted to positive input that can be processed during the next pay run. When you use Global Payroll for France, the payroll system can use the hours recorded in Enterprise Learning Management to update learners' DIF balances.

Hours are exported by component. If a class has more than one component, the system exports whatever hours have not been sent before. For example, suppose that a class with several learning components lasts for several months. As soon as the hours for one component are approved, they can be sent to HR (and then the Payroll application) so that the training allocation can be paid and DIF balances can be updated without waiting for the end of the class.

## Catalog Setup Considerations

You can make DIF-eligible classes easy to find in the learning catalog and easier to manage if you adhere to the following guidelines when building the catalog:

- Create a separate category or categories for DIF-eligible learning.
- Include the DIF label in category names, when appropriate.
- Include the DIF label in course names, when appropriate.

If you follow these guidelines, users will be able to find learning that qualifies for DIF usage by searching for categories and courses with DIF in the name.

## Approval of DIF Training Requests

Enterprise Learning Management handles enrollments that require approval for DIF the same as it does enrollments that require approval for other reasons. That is, the administrator selects the approval process on the Class Details page and uses the approval pages or roster to grant approval.

Employees can specify that they want to use DIF hours while completing a learning request, supplemental learning, or when enrolling in a class. When the enrollment request is entered, workflow triggers an email to inform the approvers of the request using the approval framework. An administrator or the manager can approve the request and, once approved or rejected, an email is triggered to inform the learner. If approved, the class is identified with a DIF indicator on the roster. This indicator is selected automatically if the request is from the learner. If not selected, the administrator has the ability to check it. When requesting the use of DIF hours, the system assumes that all hours for that training are to be applied against the learner's DIF balance.

## Setup Tasks for Managing Training Hours

To configure the system to track learning costs:

1. Review the delivered learning classifications and training plan categories and modify if necessary.

Under French law, training must be categorized according to a specific set of learning classifications, such as competency check, CIF (*Congé Individuel de Formation*) and experience validation. These classifications appear on training reports, and can affect a learner's compensation for training time. Enterprise Learning Management delivers the valid classifications that are required by French law. You can modify the classification descriptions, but you should not modify their numerical identifiers. Changing the numeric codes can compromise the integrity of the data used in the 2483 report.

French law also requires that training plan categories be assigned to enrollments when producing training plans. Enterprise Learning Management delivers the valid Training Plan Categories required by French law. As with learning classifications, you can modify the classification descriptions, but you should not modify the numerical identifiers as changes can compromise the integrity of the data used in the 2483 report.

See [Learning Classifications Page](#).

See [Training Plan Categories Page](#).

2. Review the delivered hour types and modify if necessary.

Administrators use hour types to designate for a learner, when training occurred—that is, how many hours occurred during or outside of the learner's regular work schedule—and whether any of the hours were related to DIF. Enterprise Learning Management delivers four hour types. You can modify the descriptions of the delivered hour types but should not update their numerical identifiers.

See [Hour Types Page](#).

3. (Optional) Import DIF balances from HR.

If Administer Training is integrated with Global Payroll for France, you can import DIF balances that the payroll application has calculated for learners. First, run the full sync EIP: LM\_DIF\_BALANCE\_FULLSYNC to load the balances into a staging table, then run the Process FullSync Data (LM\_LD\_STGDATA) process to validate and load data into Enterprise Learning Management.

See [Processing Staged Data](#).

4. Enable the ongoing receipt of DIF balances and hour acknowledgement messages from HR.

Activate the DIF\_BALANCE\_SYNC and the TRN\_HOUR\_ACK incremental EIP messages. Ensure that the Process Asynchronous Data (LM\_LD\_ASYNC) process is scheduled to run at regular intervals.

The first EIP imports updated DIF balances from HR. The second EIP enables Enterprise Learning Management to display current hour tracking statuses. Each time the hour tracking status changes, it can send Enterprise Learning Management an update.

5. When creating the learning catalog, complete the following tasks:

- (Optional) Create a separate category for DIF-eligible learning.

- When defining courses for which DIF hours can be used, select the DIF-eligible check box on the Item - Item Details page.
- (Optional) Assign a default learning classification to each course.

Class enrollment records inherit the learning classification from the course. If there is no default value, the administrator can specify the classification through the roster pages.

- For each class, enter the duration of the constituent learning components.

The values that you enter become the default values for the component hours on the roster pages.

## Ongoing Tasks for Managing Learning Hours and DIF

To manage learning hours and DIF tracking on a day-to-day basis:

- Approve requests to use DIF hours as you would other requests that require approval.

You can use the roster pages or an approvals page to approve enrollments where the use of DIF hours is requested.

- As learners complete classes, use the roster pages to update, by component, the number of training hours that were DIF-eligible or non-DIF eligible and how many hours occurred outside the learner's regular work schedule.

By default, the system assumes that learners spent the number of hours specified on the component's Recommended Duration page. For classes not eligible for DIF, it further assumes that all of those hours occurred during the learner's normal work schedule. For DIF-eligible classes, the system assumes all of those hours occurred outside of the learner's normal work schedule. If you need to update this information, use the Hours tab of the Learner Roster page.

- Validate hours.

Use the Validate Training Hours page or the class roster to validate hours before they are exported to Administer Training. Use the Learner Roster to validate hours for individual learners; the Validate Training Hours page is more efficient for mass validations.

- Export hours to HR.

Use the Export Learning Hours page to publish validated hours.

- Monitor exported hours and follow up on rejected hours.

After exporting hours, review the Validate Training Hours page for rejected records.

## Learning Classifications Page












Use the Learning Classifications page (LM\_TRAINING\_CLASS) to review delivered learning classifications.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Resources > Learning Classifications

### Image: Learning Classifications page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learning Classifications page.

Learning Classifications			
Learning Classifications		Personalize   Find   View All    	First  1-6 of 6  Last
*Learning Class	*Description	Short Description	
1	Training Plan	TPC	
4	Experience Validation	EXP-VAL	
5	Competency Check	CHECK	
6	CIF	CIF	
8	Professionalization Period	PRO-PR	
9	Not Specified	N/A	
 Add Learning Class			

Some of the classifications can be used within the 2483 report.

---

**Warning!** Six learning classifications are delivered as system data with Enterprise Learning Management. You can modify their descriptions, but the corresponding numerical codes are not editable.

---

## Training Plan Categories Page












Use the Training Plan Categories page (LM\_TRG\_PLN\_CTG) to review delivered training plan categories.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Resources > Training Plan Categories > Training Plan Categories

### Image: Training Plan Categories page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Training Plan Categories page.

Training Plan Categories			
Training Plan Categories		Personalize   Find    	First  1-3 of 3  Last
*Description	Short Description		
Job Adaptation	JAD		
Job Evolution	JEV		
Competency Development	CDE		
 Training Plan Category			

**Warning!** Three learning classifications are delivered as system data with Enterprise Learning Management. You can modify the descriptions, but should not change the corresponding numerical codes. Modifying the codes can compromise the integrity of the statistical data that is reported in training plans and the 2483 report.

Hour Types Page

Use the Hour Types page (LM\_HOUR\_TYPE) to review and define hour types.

Navigation

Set Up ELM > Resources > Hour Types

Image: Hour Types page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Hour Types page.

Hour Types

Hour Types				
Personalize   Find   View All     First 1-4 of 4 Last				
*Hour Types	*Description	Short Description	DIF Hours	
1	Regular Training Hours - in working schedule	Reg-IWS	<input type="checkbox"/>	
2	Regular Training Hours - out of working schedule	Reg-OWS	<input type="checkbox"/>	
3	DIF Training Hours - in working schedule	DIF-IWS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
4	DIF Training Hours - out of working schedule	DIF-OWS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Add Hour Type				

**Warning!** Four hour types are delivered as system data with Enterprise Learning Management. You can modify the descriptions, but should not change the numerical classification codes. Modifying the codes can compromise the integrity of data that is reported in training plans and the 2483 report. You can add hour types, however no system logic is tied to new hour types and they will not be exported to HR.

Short Description

This value appears as a column label on the Hours tab of the Training Hour Validation component.

DIF Hours

Indicates whether an hour type contributes to planned DIF hours. Planned DIF hours are displayed in the DIF Balance group box that appears on the My Learning (LM\_LEARNING\_HM), Team Learning (LM\_MGR\_GRP\_CURNT), and Component Duration (LM\_LRNR\_ROSDUR\_SEC) pages.

Validate Training Hours Page

Use the Validate Training Hours page (LM\_TRK\_HRS\_SRCH) to validate training hours and review the status of hours sent to the Administer Training business process.

## Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learner Tasks > Validate Training Hours > Validate Training Hours

### Image: Validate Training Hours page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Validate Training Hours page.

### Validate Training Hours

#### Search Criteria

Class Code

Class Name

Learning Type

Completion Status

Confirmation

Training Plan Category:

Learner

Employee ID

Learning Class

Start Date

After

Before

☐ DIF Enrollment

#### Hour Tracking Status

☐ Pending
 ☐ Approved
 ☐ Pending GP
 ☐ Canceled
 ☐ Publish Error
 ☐ Rejected GP
 ☐ Finalized

Search

Reset

#### Search Results

Personalize | Find | View All

First 1-5 of 5 Last

Dates

Status

Hours

	Name	Class Name	Class Code	Type	Start Date	End Date
<input type="checkbox"/>	Julie Campos	A Manager's Primer	EXT MGR PRIMER ILT 01	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	01/06/2003	01/07/2003
<input type="checkbox"/>	Catherine Richards	A Manager's Primer	EXT MGR PRIMER ILT 01	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	01/06/2003	01/07/2003
<input type="checkbox"/>	Rhonda Starr	A Manager's Primer	EXT MGR PRIMER ILT 02	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	10/06/2009	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Ursula Carnes	A Manager's Primer	EXT MGR PRIMER ILT 02	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	10/06/2009	
<input type="checkbox"/>	William Lee	A Manager's Primer	MDC A Manager's Primer	External Vendor Self Paced	11/22/2005	

☒ Select All
 ☐ Clear All
 \*Group Action Select...

Go

Save

Administrators can validate hours for classes within their own learning environment.

To review and validate training hours:

1. Enter the search criteria to locate the enrollment records you want to review.

In the search results, the Hours tab shows the validation status (for example, whether the hours are pending review or have already been sent to HR) and a breakout of the learner's hours by hour

type. Administrators specify the number of hours by hour type on the Component Duration page (LM\_LRNR\_ROSDUR\_SEC) of the class roster.

- 2. Update a learner's hour tracking status or use the Group Action feature to change the status of multiple learners simultaneously.

When using the Group Action feature, you can change the status to Approved by ELM Administrator, Canceled, or Pending Review from ELM Administrator.

**Search Criteria**

Use the following fields to search for the training you want to validate.

<b>Class Code</b>	Enter a class code.
<b>Class Name</b>	Enter a class name.
	<hr/> <b>Note:</b> This field is case sensitive. <hr/>
<b>Learner</b>	Enter a learner's name.
<b>Employee ID</b>	Enter an employee's unique ID.
<b>Type</b>	Select a delivery method.
<b>Completion Status</b>	Select a completion status.
<b>DIF Enrollment</b>	Select to retrieve records for DIF enrollments only.
<b>Learning Class</b> (learning classification)	To search for enrollment records associated with a particular learning classification, select the classification here.
<b>Training Plan Category</b>	To search for enrollment records associated with a particular training plan category, select the classification here.
<b>Start Date</b>	<p>To search for enrollment records for classes that began within a certain date range, enter the class start dates here.</p> <p>The process goes through all components of a class. A status is managed at the learning component level so a component is not sent twice to HR. So even though a user cannot select a component to publish, the process knows which components to publish, based on the status field.</p>

**Hour Tracking Status**

Select the tracking status of enrollment records you want to review. For example, select Pending to see the records that require validation; select Approved to see the records that have been validated and are ready for export.

**Dates Tab**

This tab displays the class name, code, type, start date, and end date.



## Status Tab

The Status tab shows the learning classification, training plan category, the completion status, and a DIF check box that is selected if hours for the class are to be applied to DIF. Learners can request the use of DIF hours on the self-service page during enrollment; administrators can indicate that DIF hours are to be used on the Learner Roster page that is accessible through the class roster.

## Hours Tab

Use this tab to review the current hour tracking status and to validate hours so that they can be exported to HR.

### Hour Tracking Status

The current status determines the available options:

*Pending Review from ELM:* This is the default value.

*Approved by ELM Administrator:* Select to signify that you have validated the hours and they are ready for export.

*Pending Review from Payroll:* Training hours have been sent to HR. You cannot change this value.

*Canceled:* Select to prevent the hours from being published to HR.

*Publish Error:* Integration Broker was unable to transmit the training hours to HR. Check Message Monitor for more information, fix the problem and set the status back to Approved.

See *PeopleSoft Integration Broker*

*Rejected by Payroll Admin:* The hours were rejected by the payroll administrator. (For example, the learner exceeded his or her DIF balance.) You can update the training information and set the status to Approved by ELM Administrator again or set the status to Canceled.

*Finalized:* The HR administrator has approved the hours in the HR application and positive input has been created for payroll.

### Reg-IWS, Reg-OWS, DIF-IWS, and DIF-OWS

The column headings are derived from the Hour Type page. The system displays the short descriptions for the four hour types that are delivered as system data:

- Reg - IWS: Regular training hours in working schedule.
- Reg - OWS: Regular training hours out of working schedule.
- DIF - IWS: DIF training hours in working schedule.
- DIF - OWS: DIF training hours out of working schedule.

## Export Learning Hours Page

Use the Export Learning Hours page (LM\_RUNCTL\_LEFR002) to publish learning hours to the Administer Training business process.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Planning > Export Learning Hours > Export Learning Hours

### Image: Export Learning Hours page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Export Learning Hours page.

The screenshot shows the 'Export Learning Hours' page. At the top, there's a header with the title 'Export Learning Hours'. Below the title, on the left, is 'Run Control ID 1'. To the right are links for 'Report Manager' and 'Process Monitor', followed by a yellow 'Run' button. A section titled 'Report Request Parameter(s)' contains a 'Learning Environment' dropdown menu with 'N.America' selected. Below this is a 'Class Dates' section with 'From Date' set to '01/01/2013' and 'End Date' set to '12/31/2013'. There is also a 'Re-Send All (Fullsync)' checkbox.

The LM\_STD\_HOUR Application Engine process uses an asynchronous XML message (TRAINING\_HOUR) to publish validated training hours to HR. You can set up the process to run at regular intervals, such as daily or weekly. You can also run the process on an as-needed basis.

For affected learners, the message publishes information about the class, learning component, session start and end date, session duration, and the number of hours associated with each hour type. When you run the process, only those hours that have an hour tracking status of Approved by ELM Administrator are published. As soon as the hours are published, their status changes to Pending Review from Payroll. You cannot modify or resubmit these hours unless the payroll administrator rejects the hours, which sets the status to Rejected by Payroll Admin.

Upon receipt of the message, a HR administrator validates the training hours and sends the approved information to Global Payroll for processing.

After you publish training hours, use the Validate Training Hours page to search for enrollment records with a status of Rejected by GP or Publish Error.

### Learning Environment

Select the learning environment of the classes for which you want to publish hours.

### From Date and End Date

To publish hours for only those classes that started and ended within a given date range, enter the dates here. The system will publish the hours for the components of those classes that started on or after the specified From Date and that ended on or before the End Date.

If no dates are entered, the process sends hours for all classes that are associated with the selected learning environment and that have a status of Approved by ELM Administrator.

**Re-Send All (Fullsync)**

Select to publish all hours that meet the selection parameters again, not just those that have never been published.

**Note:** When you select this option, the system uses the full sync EIP message to publish hours to HR. This EIP can generate a high volume of data and should be used only if you need to resynchronize HR and Enterprise Learning Management data.

**DIF Balance Report Page**

Use the DIF Balance Report page (LM\_RUNCTL\_DIF) to report DIF balances.

**Navigation**

Enterprise Learning > Learner Reports > DIF Balance Report > DIF Balance Report

**Image: DIF Balance Report page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the DIF Balance Report page.

DIF Balance Report

Run Control ID 1Report ManagerProcess MonitorRun

Report Request Parameter(s)

\*As Of Date12/31/2013

Learning EnvironmentIBS EMEA Learning Environment

CompanyBusiness Institute - France

Business Unit

Department Name

Learner Name

Use this page to generate a report listing DIF balances for a configurable subset of employees.

**As Of Date**

The report lists DIF balances as of the date you enter in this field.

**Learning Environment**

Enter a value to filter the employees included in the report by learning environment.

**Company**

Enter a value to filter the employees included in the report by company.

<b>Business Unit</b>	Enter a value to filter the employees included in the report by business unit.
<b>Department Name</b>	Enter a value to filter the employees included in the report by department.
<b>Learner Name</b>	Enter a value to generate a DIF balance report for a specific employee.

---

## Managing DIF Requests

### Pages Used to Manage DIF Requests

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
Maintain Pending DIF Requests	LM_ADM_PND_DIF_REQ	Maintain pending DIF requests.
DIF Request Notifications	LM_RCTL_DIF_NOTIF	Send DIF request reminder notifications.

### Maintain Pending DIF Requests Page

Use the Maintain Pending DIF Requests page (LM\_ADM\_PND\_DIF\_REQ) to maintain pending DIF requests.

#### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learner Tasks > Maintain Pending DIF Requests > Maintain Pending DIF Requests

## Image: Maintain Pending DIF Requests page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Pending DIF Requests page.

### Maintain Pending DIF Requests

Maintain Pending DIF Requests is a listing of all classes by learner where one or more of the learning components has a DIF request that is in a status of Pending Review from ELM Administrator. The results displayed can be filtered using the search criteria. Select the Learner Name to view the profile of the learner. Select the Title of the Class Code to view the details of the class. To view the details and take action on the DIF request, select the Approval Details in the search results. A Duration of Hour is used to express the DIF Balance and DIF in Advance values.

Search Criteria

Requested From

Requested To

Learner

Company

Business Unit

Department Name

Job Title

Search

Reset

Pending DIF Requests

Personalize | Find |

First 1-2 of 2 Last

Details

Training

	Learner Name	Requested Date	Learning Type	Title	Class Code	Approval Details
<input type="checkbox"/>	Carla Yap	01/29/2009	Activity	Grid Computing (DIF)	MFRDIF_ACT1	<a href="#">Details</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Beauchamp Day	01/29/2009	Activity	RFID (Radio Frequency Identification) (DIF)	MFRDIF_ACT2	<a href="#">Details</a>

☒ Select All
 ☐ Clear All

\*Group Action

## Search Criteria

Use this group box to search for pending DIF requests meeting specific criteria.

**Requested From and Requested To** Enter a date range. The system searches for pending DIF requests with a requested date falling within the specified date range.

**Learner** Enter the specific learner for whom you want to search for pending DIF requests.

**Company** Enter the company for which you want to search for pending DIF requests.

**Business Unit** Enter the business unit for which you want to search for pending DIF requests.

**Department Name** Enter the department for which you want to search for pending DIF requests.

Copyright © 1988, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

889

<b>Job Title</b>	Enter the job title for which you want to search for pending DIF requests.
<b>Search</b>	Click to search for DIF requests that meet the criteria you specified.
<b>Reset</b>	Click to clear the values in the search criteria fields and clear the results in the Pending DIF Requests group box.

### Pending DIF Requests: Details Tab

This tab displays the learning details for the classes and learning requests that meet your search criteria.

<b>Learner Name</b>	Click to access the Learner Information page for the learner.
<b>Title</b>	Click to access the Class Details page for the class.
<b>Approval Details</b>	Click the Details link access the Learner Roster page for a requested class.

### Pending DIF Requests: Training Tab

This tab displays the training information for the learning requests and classes that meet your search criteria. For each learning request or class, it displays the learning classification, training plan category, DIF hours, DIF balance, DIF in advance, and planned DIF balance. In addition, the Warning column indicates whether a DIF request is approaching the 30-day limit.

### Pending DIF Requests for Supplemental Learning: Details Tab

This tab displays the learning details for the supplemental learning that meet your search criteria.

<b>Approval Details</b>	Click the Details link to access the Supplemental Learning page for the requested supplemental learning.
-------------------------	--

### Pending DIF Requests for Supplemental Learning: Training Tab

This tab displays the training information for the supplemental learning that meets your search criteria. For each supplemental learning, it displays the learning classification, training plan category, DIF hours, DIF balance, DIF in advance, and planned DIF balance. In addition, the Warning column indicates whether a DIF request is approaching the 30-day limit.

### Group Action

Using this field, you can update the status of multiple DIF requests at once. Select the check box next to the DIF requests you want to update and select the status you want to apply to them in the Group Action field. Values are: *Pending Review from ELM Admin*, *Approved by ELM Administrator*, and *Cancelled*.

### Related Links

[Learner Roster Page](#)

## DIF Request Notifications Page

Use the DIF Request Notifications page (LM\_RCTL\_DIF\_NOTIF) to send DIF request reminder notifications.

### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Notifications > DIF Request Notifications > DIF Request Notifications

Use this page to run the Send DIF Request Reminders (LM\_DIF\_RMNDR) process, which notifies DIF request approvers that they have DIF requests to address that have been pending for a number of days greater than the number specified for the learning environment.

### Related Links

[Learning Environment - Defaults Page](#)

## Managing Educational Assessment Reporting

### Pages Used to Manage Educational Assessment Reporting

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Specialist Training	LM_ACT_SPL_TRG	Define specialist training values.
Educational Assessment	LM_RUNCTL_EDU_ASMT	Generate the Educational Assessment report.

## Specialist Training Page

Use the Specialist Training page (LM\_ACT\_SPL\_TRG) to define specialist training values.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Resources > Specialist Training

### Image: Specialist Training page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Specialist Training page.

Use this page to define a set of specialist training values. These values are not defined by French regulatory requirements and are often unique for each customer, so ELM does not deliver values for this page. You can select the values defined on this page in the Specialist Training field on the Maintain Classes - Class Details page.

# Educational Assessment Page

Use the Educational Assessment page (LM\_RUNCTL\_EDU\_ASMT) to generate the Educational Assessment report.

## Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > Educational Assessment

## Image: Educational Assessment page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Educational Assessment page.

Educational Assessment

Run Control ID 1Report ManagerProcess MonitorRun

Edu.Assessment Parameters

\*From Date01/01/2013By

\*To Date12/31/2013By

OrganizationLearning Environment EMEA

Use this page to generate the Educational Assessment report that includes all the necessary information for the *Bilan Pédagogique*.

**Note:** This report only generates information for external learners.

<b>From Date and To Date</b>	Enter a date range for the report.
<b>Organization</b>	Enter a value here to generate the report for external learners associated with a specific organization.
<b>Learning Environment</b>	Enter a value here to generate the report for external learners associated with a specific learning environment.



# Using the Learning Home

---

## Defining the Learning Home Content and Layout

### Pages Used to Define the Learning Home Content and Layout

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
<u>Personalize Content: Learning Home Page</u>	PORTAL_HPCOMP	Specify which pagelets appear in your Learning Home.
<u>Personalize Layout: Learning Home Page</u>	PORTAL_HPLAYOUT	Define the layout of the pagelets in your Learning Home.

For more information about the Learning Home pagelets, see [Using the Learning Home Pagelets](#)

### Personalize Content: Learning Home Page

Use the Personalize Content: Learning Home page (PORTAL\_HPCOMP) to specify which pagelets appear in your Learning Home.

#### Navigation

Click the Content link on the Learning Home page.

## Image: Personalize Content: Learning Home page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Personalize Content: Learning Home page.

Personalized Home Page

### Personalize Content: Learning Home

Tab Name

Welcome Message

**Choose Pagelets:** Simply check the items that you want to appear on your homepage.  
Remember to click "Save" when done.

**Arrange Pagelets:** Go to [Personalize Layout](#)

**Learning Home**

- ☒ Administrator Quick Links
- ☒ Manager Quick Links
- ☒ Quick Links
- ☒ Pending Approvals
- ☒ Team Learning
- ☒ My Current Learning
- ☒ Welcome Image
- ☒ Announcements
- ☒ My To Do List
- ☒ Highest Rated Learning
- ☒ Most Enrolled Learning
- ☒ Search for Learning
- ☒ Welcome Banner
- ☒ New Learning
- ☒ My Learning Calendar
- ☒ Survey Results
- ☒ Learning Compliance

[Return to Home](#)

Use this page to choose which pagelets you want to display in your Learning Home.

### Tab Name

Enter the title you want to appear for the Learning Home when users access it from the menu or from the Learning Home link at the top of self-service pages.

**Note:** This title does not appear for the Learning Home when users first log in.

### Welcome Message

The system adds the text you enter here next to the Oracle logo at the top of the Learning Home.

### Personalize Layout

Click to access the [Personalize Layout: Learning Home Page](#).

&lt;pagelet name&gt;

Click a pagelet name link to see a preview of the pagelet.

## Personalize Layout: Learning Home Page

Use the Personalize Layout: Learning Home page (PORTAL\_HPLAYOUT) to define the layout of the pagelets in your Learning Home.

### Navigation

Click the Layout link on the Learning Home page.

### Image: Personalize Layout: Learning Home page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Personalize Layout: Learning Home page.

Personalized Home Page

### Personalize Layout: Learning Home

Tab Name Learning Home

Basic Layout: ☐ 2 columns ☒ 3 columns

Click arrows to move pagelets up and down or into neighboring columns. Click "Delete Pagelet" to remove the selected pagelet from your portal home page. Remember to click "Save" when done.

Add Pagelets: Go to [Personalize Content](#)

# = Required - fixed position pagelet  
\* = Required - moveable pagelet

Left Column:	Center Column:	Right Column:
Quick Links	#Welcome Banner	My To Do List
Announcements	#Welcome Image	Highest Rated Learning
Manager Quick Links	Search for Learning	Most Enrolled Learning
Administrator Quick Links	Pending Approvals	New Learning
Learning Compliance	Team Learning	
	My Current Learning	
	My Learning Calendar	
	Survey Results	

Save Return to Home

Notify

Use this page to define the arrangement of the pagelets in your Learning Home.

## Using the Learning Home Pagelets

This topic provides an overview of the Learning Home and detailed information about each of its pagelets.

## Understanding the Learning Home

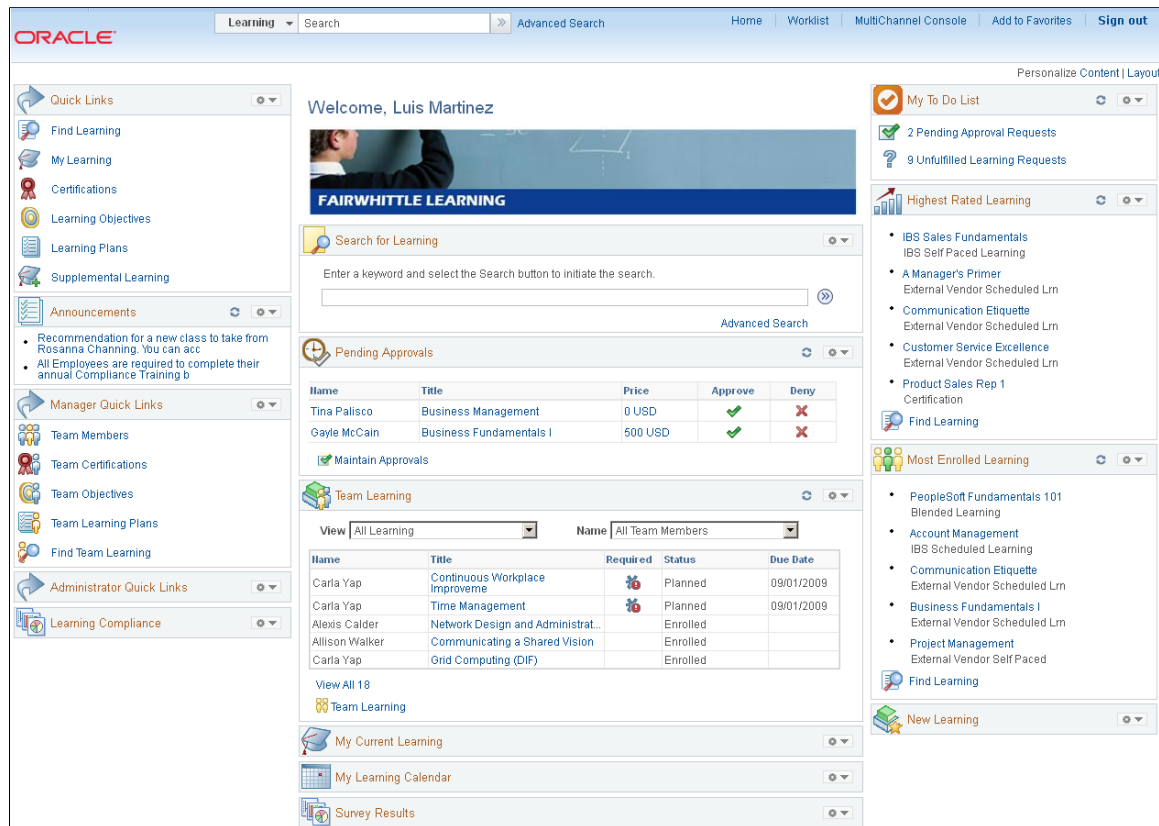
The Learning Home is a personalized, role-based learning home page. The Learning Home provides the learning information your users need to quickly take actions and get back to their other work functions.



Click to watch a short video about [Using the Learning Home](#).

### Image: Learning Home page

This example illustrates the Learning Home page that the ELM system presents to users when they log in.



### Delivered Learning Home Pagelets

The following pagelets are delivered for the Learning Home.

**Note:** The pagelets that are available for a user depend on that user's role within the system. For example, the Administrator Quick Links pagelet is available only for users with an administrator role.

<b>Pagelet</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Quick Links Pagelet</u>	N/A	Navigate to the most frequently accessed learner transactions.
<u>Manager Quick Links Pagelet</u>	N/A	Navigate to the most frequently accessed manager transactions.

<b>Pagelet</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#"><u>Administrator Quick Links Pagelet</u></a>	N/A	Navigate to the most frequently accessed administrator transactions.
<a href="#"><u>Announcements Pagelet</u></a>	LM_ANNCMNT_PLT	View targeted announcements that can link directly to learning.
<a href="#"><u>Search for Learning Pagelet</u></a>	LM_SRCH_LRNG_PGL	Find learning quickly using a simple keyword search.
<a href="#"><u>Pending Approvals Pagelet</u></a>	LM_APPROVALS_PGL	Adjudicate approvals directly from the Learning Home.
<a href="#"><u>My Current Learning Pagelet</u></a>	LM_TS_CUR_LRNG_PGL	View and launch current learning.
<a href="#"><u>Team Learning Pagelet</u></a>	LM_HR_CUR_LRNG_PGL	View the learning status for a manager's direct reports.
<a href="#"><u>My Learning Calendar Pagelet</u></a>	LM_CALENDAR_PGL	View a calendar of learning events in an easy-to-use format.
<a href="#"><u>My To Do List Pagelet</u></a>	LM_MTDL_PGL	View outstanding learning tasks that you can access directly.
<a href="#"><u>Highest Rated Learning Pagelet</u></a>	LM_PL_HR_PGL	View available learning that others have found useful.
<a href="#"><u>Most Enrolled Learning Pagelet</u></a>	LM_PL_ME_PGL	View learning opportunities that many others have completed.
<a href="#"><u>New Learning Pagelet</u></a>	LM_NEW_LRN_PGL	View newly available learning opportunities.
<a href="#"><u>Learning Compliance Pagelet</u></a>	LM_PG_PGLT	Managers and learning administrators can view a pivot grid of learner statuses for a particular class, course, or program.
<a href="#"><u>Survey Results Pagelet</u></a>	LM_SURVEY_PG	Managers and learning administrators can view a pivot grid of survey results.

## Common Elements Used in this Topic



Click the Page Settings icon to access the pagelet settings.  
Values are:

- *Minimize*: select to minimize a pagelet.
- *Expand*: select to expand a minimized pagelet.

- *Remove*: select to remove the pagelet from the Learning Home. You can add it back using the [Personalize Content: Learning Home Page](#).
- *Personalize*: Select to specify which items you want to appear in the My To Do List pagelet. The *Personalize* pagelet setting is available only for the [My To Do List Pagelet](#).



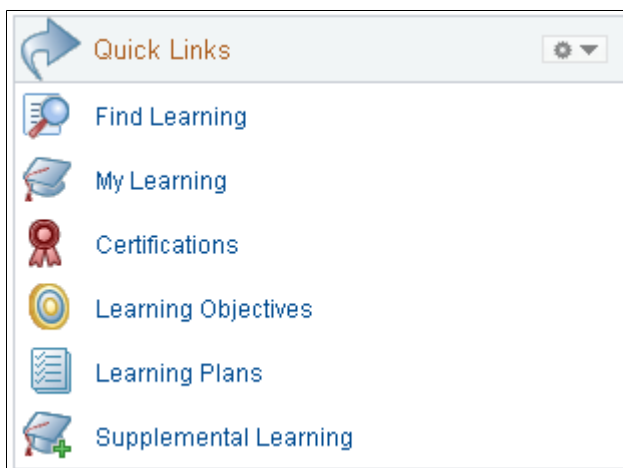
Click the Refresh Pagelet icon to refresh the contents of the pagelet.

## Quick Links Pagelet

Use the Quick Links pagelet to navigate to the most frequently accessed learner transactions.

### Image: Quick Links pagelet

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Quick Links pagelet.



#### Find Learning

Click to access the [Find Learning Page](#).

#### My Learning

Click to access the [My Learning Page](#).

#### Certifications

Click to access the [Certification Status Page](#).

#### Learning Objectives

Click to access the [Learning Objectives - Current Objectives Page](#).

#### Learning Plans

Click to access the [Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans Page](#).

#### Supplemental Learning

Click to access the [Add Supplemental Learning Page](#).

## Manager Quick Links Pagelet

Use the Manager Quick Links pagelet to navigate to the most frequently accessed manager transactions.

### Image: Manager Quick Links pagelet

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Manager Quick Links pagelet.



#### Team Members

Click to access the [Team Members Page](#).

#### Team Certifications

Click to access the [Team Certification Status Page](#).

#### Team Objectives

Click to access the [Team Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page](#).

#### Team Learning Plans

Click to access the [Team Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans Page](#).

#### Find Team Learning

Click to access the [Find Learning Page](#).

## Administrator Quick Links Pagelet

Use the Administrator Quick Links pagelet to navigate to the most frequently accessed administrator transactions.

### Image: Administrator Quick Links pagelet

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Administrator Quick Links pagelet.



#### Manage Learner-Related Tasks

Click to access a collection of links to learner task components.

#### Maintain Catalog

Click to access a collection of links to catalog maintenance components.

**Manage Learning Objectives**

Click to access a collection of links to learning objective components.

**Manage Learning Reports**

Click to access a collection of links to learning report components.

**Manage Notifications**

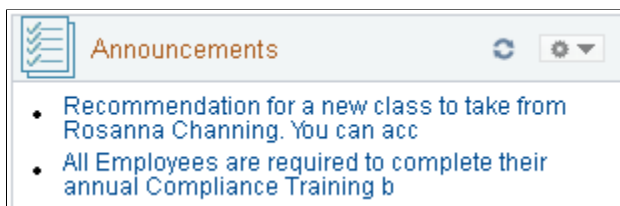
Click to access a collection of links to notification components.

## Announcements Pagelet

Use the Announcements pagelet (LM\_ANNCMNT\_PLT) to view targeted announcements that can link directly to learning.

**Image: Announcements pagelet**

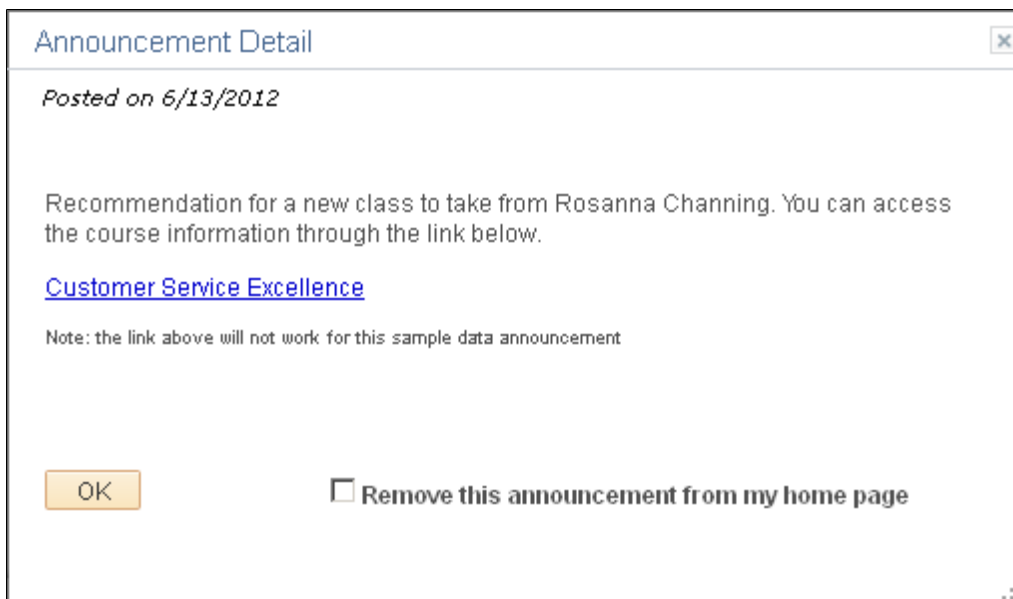
This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Announcements pagelet.



Click an announcement link to view the entire announcement in the Announcement Detail page.

**Image: Announcement Detail page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Announcement Detail page.

**Remove this announcement from my home page**

Click to remove the announcement from the Announcements pagelet in the Learning Home.

The user who creates the announcement determines whether this check box appears for it.



## Related Links

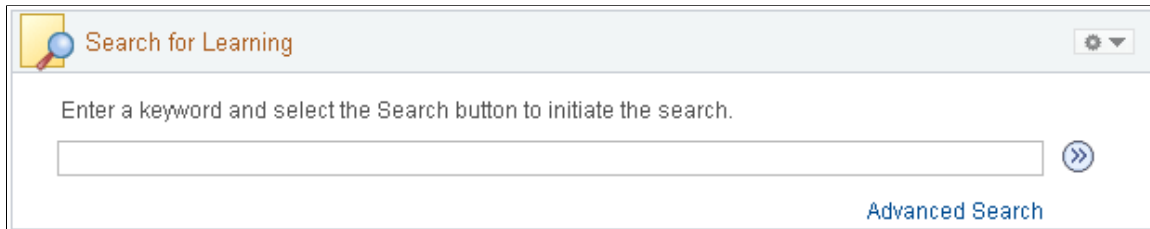
[Ad Hoc Notify and Announce Page](#)

## Search for Learning Pagelet

Use the Search for Learning pagelet (LM\_SRCH\_LRNG\_PGL) to find learning quickly using a simple keyword search.

### Image: Search for Learning pagelet

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Search for Learning pagelet.



Enter a keyword and click the Search button to access the Find Learning page with results for your search.

### Advanced Search

Click to access the Find Learning page with the advanced search fields available.

## Related Links

[Find Learning Page](#)

## Pending Approvals Pagelet

Use the Pending Approvals pagelet (LM\_APPROVALS\_PGL) to adjudicate approvals directly from the Learning Home.

### Image: Pending Approvals pagelet

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Pending Approvals pagelet.



Name	Title	Price	Approve	Deny
Tina Palisco	Business Management	0 USD	✓	✗
Gayle McCain	Business Fundamentals I	500 USD	✓	✗

### Name, Title, and Price

Click a link in any of these columns to open up the approval in the Enrollment Details page (for classes) or the Program Registration Details page (for programs). From those pages you can approve or deny the enrollment or registration.

### Approve

Click to approve the enrollment or registration.

**Deny**

Click to deny the enrollment or registration.

**Maintain Approvals**

Click to access the Maintain Approvals page.

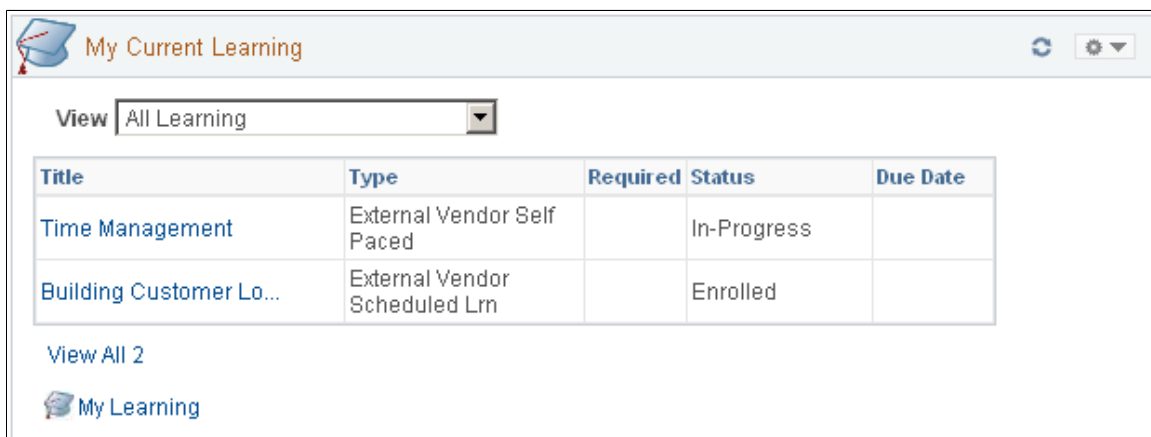
**Related Links**[Approving Enrollment and Registration Requests](#)

## My Current Learning Pagelet

Use the My Current Learning pagelet (LM\_TS\_CUR\_LRNG\_PGL) to view and launch current learning.

**Image: My Current Learning pagelet**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the My Current Learning pagelet.

**View**Select whether you want to view *All Learning*, or only *Required Learning*.**Title**

Click a link in this column to view more details about a class or program.



Click the Launch icon in the Launch column to launch a web-based class.

**View All**

Click to view all of your learning items in a popup page.

**My Learning**

Click to access the My Learning page.

**Related Links**[My Learning Page](#)

## Team Learning Pagelet

Use the Team Learning pagelet (LM\_HR\_CUR\_LRNG\_PGL) to view the learning status for a manager's direct reports.

## Image: Team Learning pagelet

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Team Learning pagelet.

Name	Title	Required	Status	Due Date
Carla Yap	<a href="#">Continuous Workplace Improve</a>		Planned	09/01/2009
Carla Yap	<a href="#">Time Management</a>		Planned	09/01/2009
Alexis Calder	<a href="#">Network Design and Administrat...</a>		Enrolled	
Allison Walker	<a href="#">Communicating a Shared Vision</a>		Enrolled	
Carla Yap	<a href="#">Grid Computing (DIF)</a>		Enrolled	

[View All 18](#)

Team Learning

**View** Select whether you want to view *All Learning*, or only *Required Learning*.

**Name** Use this field to filter the learning displayed by learner name. By default, the value of this field is *All Team Members*.

**Title** Click a link in this column to view more details about a class or program.

**View All** Click to view all of your team members' learning items in a popup page.

**Team Learning** Click to access the Team Learning page.

## Related Links

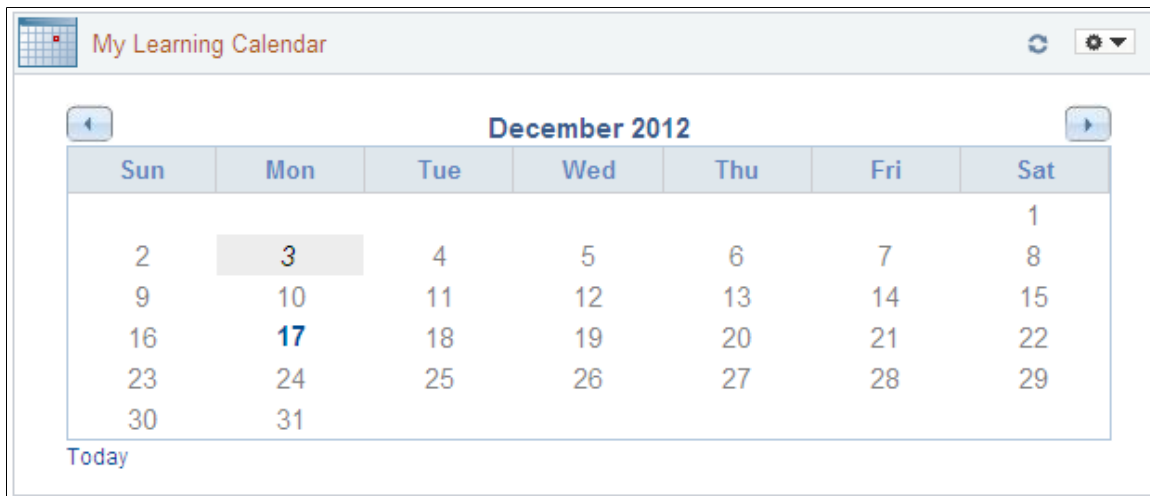
[Team Learning Page](#)

## My Learning Calendar Pagelet

Use the My Learning Calendar pagelet (LM\_CALENDAR\_PGL) to view a calendar of learning events in an easy-to-use format.

### Image: My Learning Calendar pagelet

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the My Learning Calendar pagelet.



Dates with scheduled learning events appear bold and blue in the pagelet. Click a blue date to view the learning events on the Scheduled Learning page. From the Scheduled Learning page, you can click a learning event to access additional details about it.

The current date appears in italics. Click the Today link to go back to the current month and day.

---

**Note:** When accessing this pagelet in Accessible Layout mode, the calendar entries appear in a list rather than as part of the calendar graphic.

---

## My To Do List Pagelet

Use the My To Do List pagelet (LM\_MTDL\_PGL) to view outstanding learning tasks that you can access directly.

### Image: My To Do List pagelet

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the My To Do List pagelet.



#### Pending Approval Requests

Click to access the Maintain Approvals page.

---

**Note:** This link can appear only for users with manager or administrator roles.

---

#### Pending DIF Requests

Click to access the Maintain Pending DIF Requests page.

**Unfulfilled Learning Requests**


---

**Note:** This link can appear only for users with administrator roles.

---

Click to access the Maintain Learning Requests - Current Learning Requests page.

---

**Note:** This link can appear only for users with administrator roles.

---

**Learning Event Today**

Click to access the My Learning page.

**Certifications Expiring Soon**

Click to access the Certification Status page.

**Learning Objectives Not Met**

Click to access the Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page.

**Learning Plan Items Not Completed**

Click to access the Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page.

**Related Links**

[Managing DIF Requests](#)

[Managing Learning Requests](#)

[My Learning Page](#)

[Certification Status Page](#)

[Learning Objectives - Current Objectives Page](#)

[Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans Page](#)

**Highest Rated Learning Pagelet**

Use the Highest Rated Learning pagelet (LM\_PL\_HR\_PGL) to view available learning that others have found useful.

### Image: Highest Rated Learning pagelet

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Highest Rated Learning pagelet.



Click a learning item title to access the Course Details or Program Details page for the learning item.  
Click the Find Learning link to access the Find Learning page.

### Related Links

[Course Details Modal Page](#)

[Program Details Page](#)

[Find Learning Page](#)

### Most Enrolled Learning Pagelet

Use the Most Enrolled Learning pagelet (LM\_PL\_ME\_PGL) to view learning opportunities that many others have completed.

### Image: Most Enrolled Learning pagelet

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Most Enrolled Learning pagelet.



Click a learning item title to access the Course Details or Program Details page for the learning item.  
Click the Find Learning link to access the Find Learning page.

### Related Links

[Course Details Modal Page](#)

[Program Details Page](#)

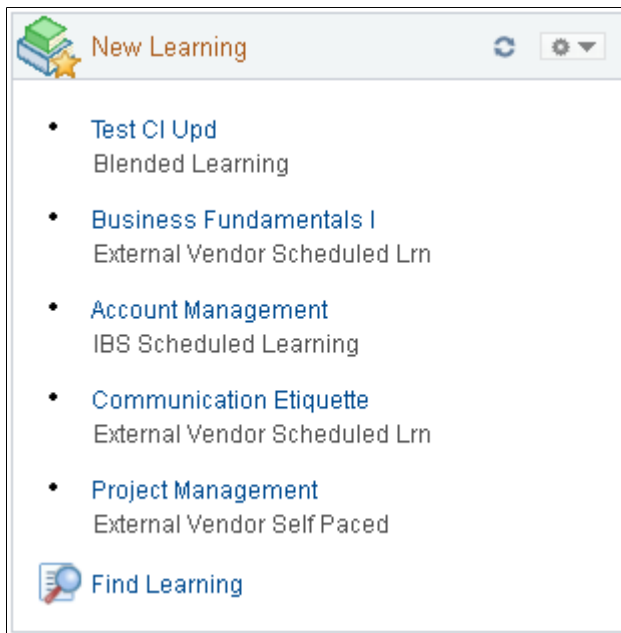
[Find Learning Page](#)

## New Learning Pagelet

Use the New Learning pagelet (LM\_NEW\_LRN\_PGL) to view newly available learning opportunities.

### Image: New Learning pagelet

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the New Learning pagelet.



Click a learning item title to access the Course Details or Program Details page for the learning item. Click the Find Learning link to access the Find Learning page.

### Related Links

[Course Details Modal Page](#)

[Program Details Page](#)

[Find Learning Page](#)

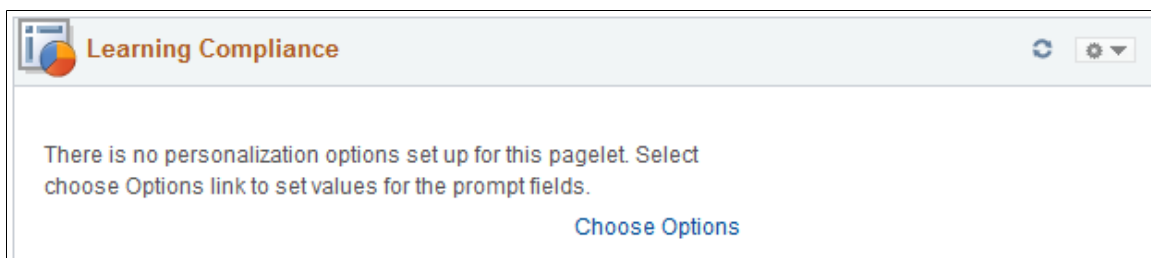
## Learning Compliance Pagelet

Use the Learning Compliance pagelet (LM\_PG\_PGLT) to view a pivot grid of learner statuses for a particular class, course, or program.

The first time you log in, the Learning Compliance pagelet displays a message indicating that no personalization options are set up for the pagelet and that you need to set the values for the prompt fields.

### Image: Learning Compliance pagelet before choosing options

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learning Compliance pagelet before choosing options.





Choose Options

Click to access the Choose Options modal page where you can set the filter options for the Learning Compliance pivot grid.

Image: Choose Options page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Choose Options page.

Choose Options

Filter Options

\*Learning

Business Fundamentals I

\*Learner Group

Employees

Business Unit

\*Organization Name

Fire Protection

Exclude Status

\*Learner's LE

Asia Pacific

\*Enrollment Date From

01/01/2000

\*Enrollment Date To

05/14/2015

Save

Cancel

Learning

Select the course, class, or program for which you want to view learning compliance information.

Learner Group

Select a learner group associated with the selected learning environment. The value of this field is determined by the following factors:

1.

When no filter options are currently saved for the pagelet, this field displays the default learner group of the administrator's learning environment.

2.

If you change the value of the Learning field on the Choose Options page, the system clears the Learner Group field and accepts only values that are associated with the selected learning item.

3.

If you change the value of the Learning field from the Learning Compliance pagelet, the system selects the Learner Group value of the learner group associated with the lowest Group ID that is associated with the selected learning item.

Business Unit

Enter a value to filter learners by business unit. By default, the value of this field is the administrator's business unit.

Organization Name

Enter a value to filter learners by organization. By default, the value of this field is the administrator's organization.

Exclude Status

Select the status of learners that you do not want displayed in the pivot grid.

Learner's LE (learner's learning environment)

Select the learning environment for which you want to view learning compliance information. The default value for this field is the administrator's current learning environment.

**Enrollment Date From and Enrollment Date To**

Define a range of enrollment dates (LM\_ENRL\_DT). The pivot grid displays learning compliance information only for learning items that fall within that date range.

---

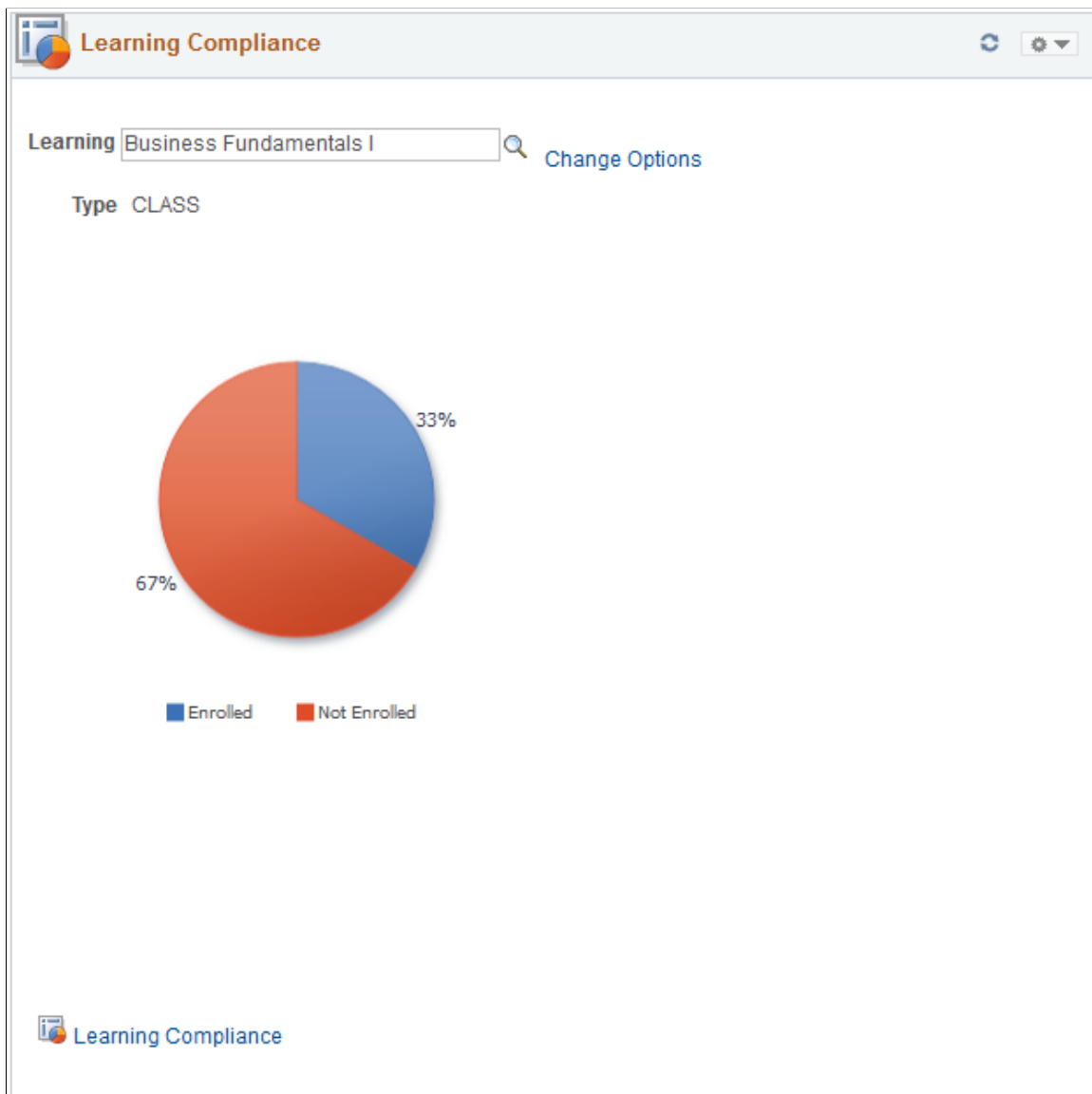
**Note:** If a learner has multiple enrollments within the specified date range, the pivot grid displays the status corresponding to the latest enrollment.

---

When you save your filter options, the Learning Compliance pagelet displays a graph of the specified learning compliance information.

**Image: Learning Compliance pagelet after choosing and saving options**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learning Compliance pagelet after choosing and saving options.



**Learning**

Use this field to select a different learning item. The pagelet updates the graph of the learning compliance information for the selected learning item.

**Change Options**

Click to access the Choose Options page where you can update the selected filter options for the pivot grid.

**Learning Compliance**

Click to access the Learning Compliance Details modal page.

Clicking areas on the graph lets you drill down to display additional information. Select Detailed View to view detailed information in a modal grid. Select Drilldown To to view the graph broken down by Learner, Organization Name, or Manager.

**Learning Compliance Details Page****Image: Learning Compliance Details page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learning Compliance Details page.

**Learning Compliance Details**

**Prompts**

\*Learning: Business Fundamentals I

\*Learner Group: Employees

Business Unit:

Organization Name: Fire Protection

Location:

\*Learner's LE: Asia Pacific

Exclude Status:

Manager:

Enrollment Date From: 01/01/2000

Enrollment Date To: 04/23/2015

Refresh

**Filters**

Required: No

My Team: Yes

Learning Code: Business Fundament...

Learner: (All)

Learning: Business Fundament...

Learning Type: CLASS

**Learning Compliance**

Learners

Status

Enrolled: 1

Not Enrolled: 2

Return





This page enables you to update the displayed learning compliance pivot grid. The default values of the fields in the Prompts group box are the values you set using the Choose Options page.

<b>Learning</b>	Displays the course, class, or program for which you are viewing learning compliance information.
<b>Learner Group</b>	Select a learner group associated with the selected learning environment.
<b>Business Unit</b>	Enter a value to filter learners by business unit.
<b>Organization Name</b>	Enter a value to filter learners by organization.
<b>Location</b>	Enter a value to filter learners by location.
<b>Exclude Status</b>	Select the status of learners that you do not want displayed in the pivot grid.
<b>Manager</b>	Enter a value to filter learners by manager.
<b>Learner’s LE</b> (learner’s learning environment)	Select the learning environment for which you want to view learning compliance information. The default value for this field is the administrator’s current learning environment.
<b>Enrollment Date From and Enrollment Date To</b>	Define a range of enrollment dates (LM_ENRL_DT). The pivot grid displays learning compliance information only for learning items that fall within that date range.

---

**Note:** If a learner has multiple enrollments within the specified date range, the pivot grid displays the status corresponding to the latest enrollment.

---

<b>Refresh</b>	Click to update the pivot grid with the selected filter options.
<b>Learner</b>	Select values to filter the displayed learning compliance data by learner.
	Click the Bar Chart icon to view the compliance data in a bar chart.
	Click the Line Chart icon to view the compliance data in a line chart.
	Click the Pie Chart icon to view the compliance data in a pie chart.
	Click the Horizontal Bar Chart icon to view the compliance data in a bar chart.

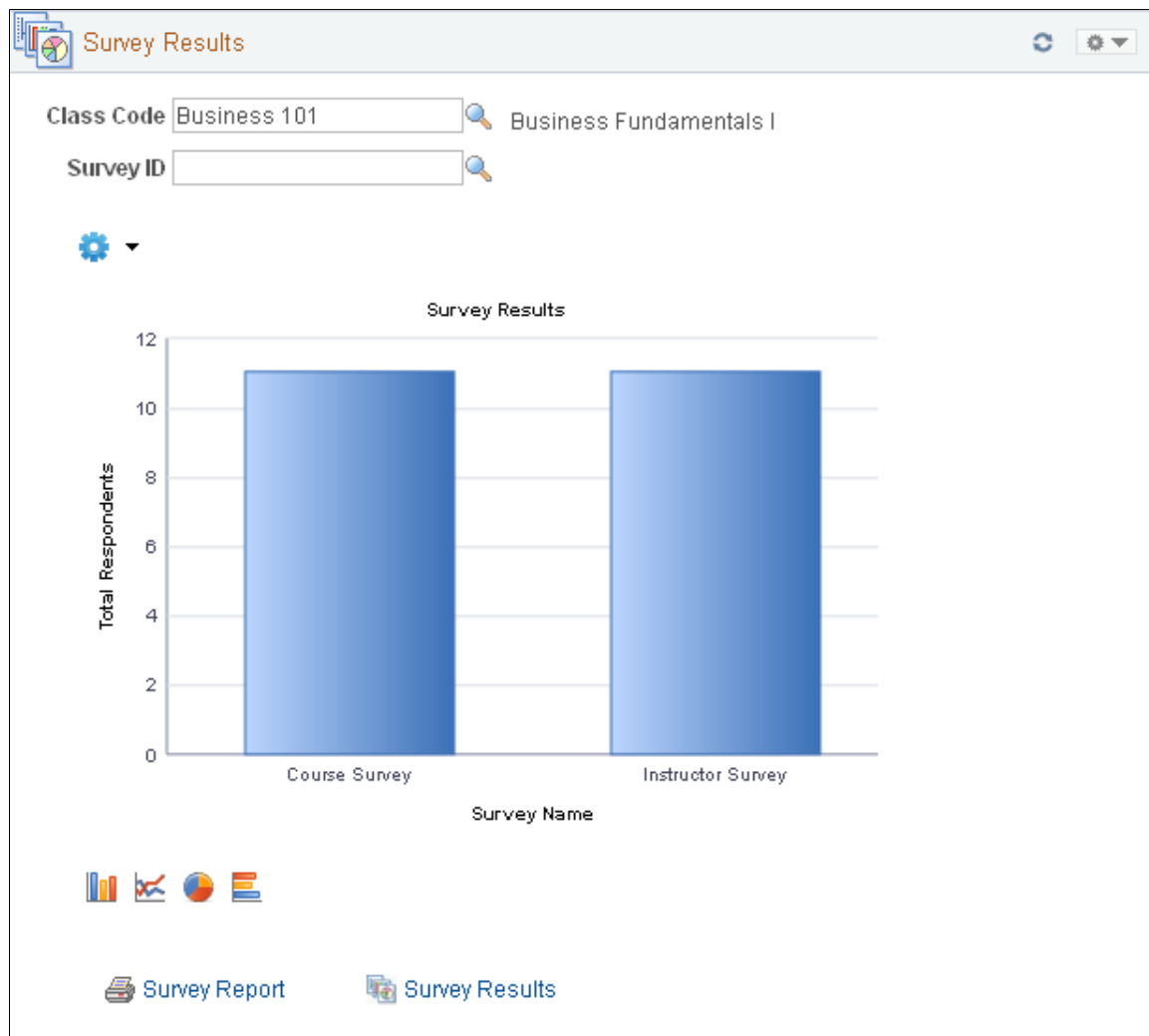
For more information on pivot grids,  
[Unresolved content reference to:../\\_bp\\_common/resource\\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/u41713a86-25e8-4223-9221-0713c11ef356](#)

**Survey Results Pagelet**

Use the Survey Results pagelet (LM\_SURVEY\_PG) to view a pivot grid of survey results.

## Image: Survey Results pagelet

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Survey Results pagelet.



### Class Code and Survey ID

Use these fields to determine the survey results that are displayed. You can select a specific class code, a specific survey ID, or you can enter a value in both fields.



Click the Bar Chart icon to view the survey data in a bar chart.



Click the Line Chart icon to view the survey data in a line chart.



Click the Pie Chart icon to view the survey data in a pie chart.



Click the Horizontal Bar Chart icon to view the survey data in a bar chart.

### Survey Report

Click to generate the LMSURVEY report in PDF format. The report provides detailed survey results by question.

To view an example of the LMSURVEY report, see the [Report Samples](#) that are published with this documentation.

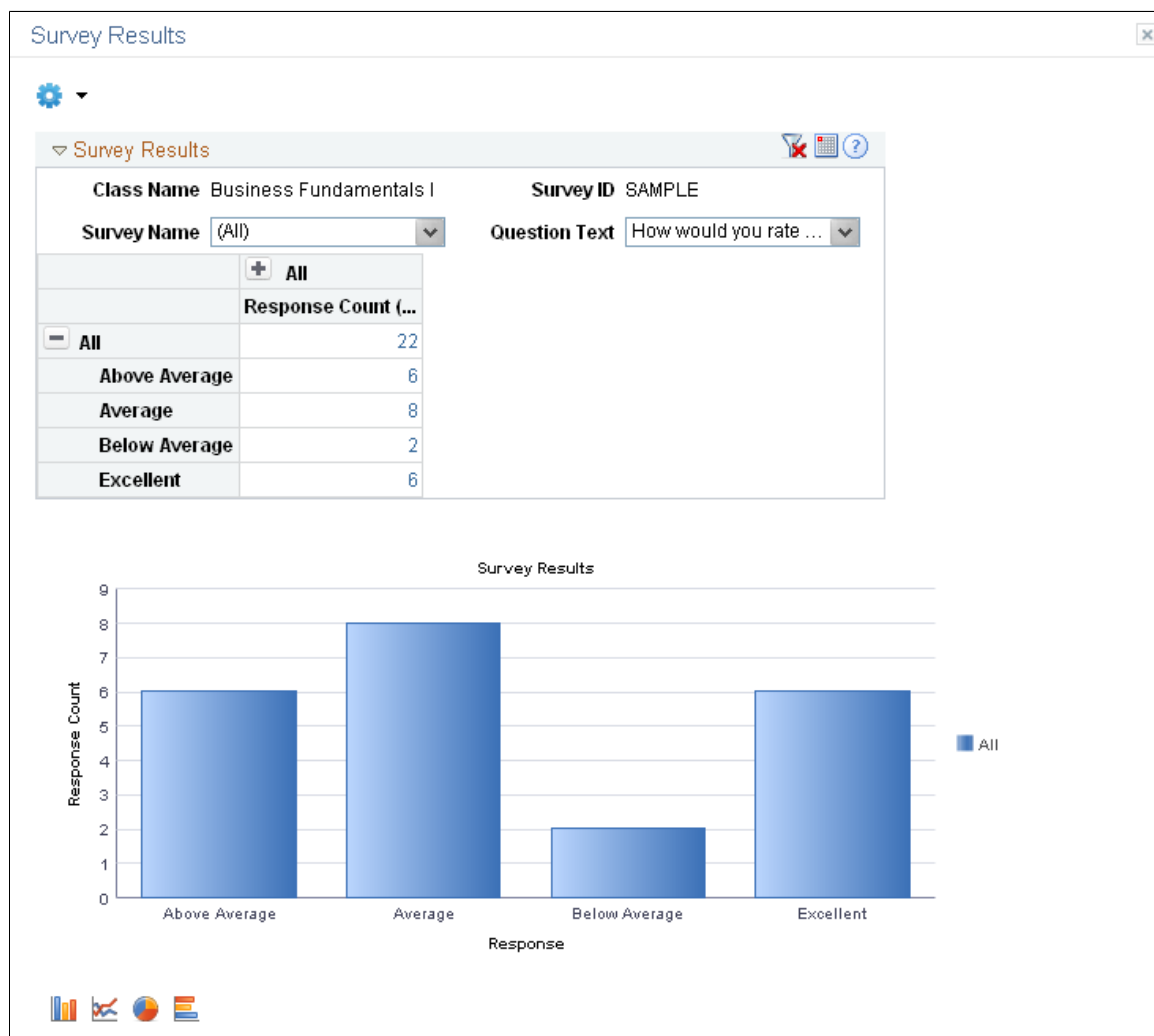
## Survey Results

Click to access the Survey Results Pivot Grid, which enables you to filter the data so that you can drill down to exactly the information you need.

## Survey Results Pivot Grid

### Image: Survey Results pivot grid

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Survey Results pivot grid.



### Survey Name

Select a value to filter the data by a specific component of the survey.

### Question Text

Select a value to filter the data by a specific question of the survey.



Click the Bar Chart icon to view the survey data in a bar chart.



Click the Line Chart icon to view the survey data in a line chart.



Click the Pie Chart icon to view the survey data in a pie chart.



Click the Horizontal Bar Chart icon to view the survey data in a bar chart.

For more information on pivot grids,

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/u41713a86-25e8-4223-9221-0713c11ef356





# Integrating Enterprise Learning Management with Microsoft Outlook

---

## Understanding the Integration Between Enterprise Learning Management and Microsoft Outlook

Using the Desktop Integration framework, Enterprise Learning Management enables you to create Microsoft Outlook calendar appointments for learner class enrollments and instructor class session assignments.

### Related Links

"Understanding Desktop Integration" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Integration Interfaces)

## Creating Appointments in Microsoft Outlook

The system creates a Microsoft Outlook calendar appointment in the following cases:

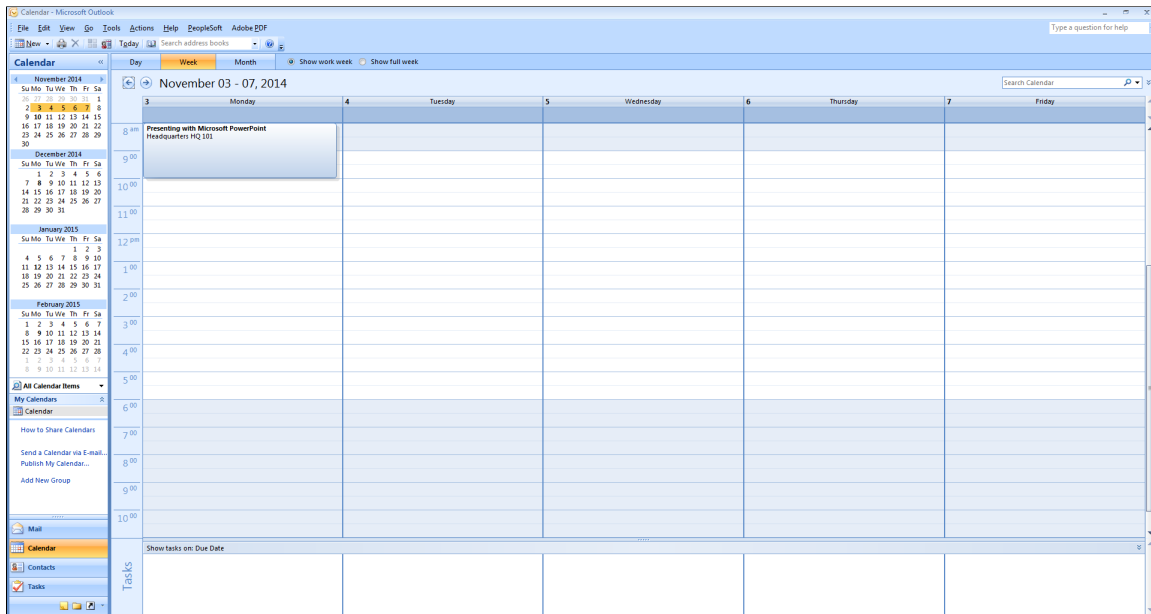
- A manager or administrator successfully enrolls a learner in a class.
- A learner successfully enrolls herself in a class.
- An administrator assigns a class session to an instructor.

The following table lists the components that are available for different types of users to process the transactions listed above. The table provides links to the online documentation for each component listed.

<b><i>Appointment Recipient</i></b>	<b><i>Administrator Components</i></b>	<b><i>Manager Components</i></b>	<b><i>Employee Components</i></b>
Learner	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enroll Learners  See <a href="#">Managing Group Enrollment</a></li> <li>Maintain Learning Plans  See <a href="#">Administering Learning Plans</a></li> <li>Maintain Learning Requests  See <a href="#">Managing Learning Requests</a></li> </ul> <p>Administrators can enroll learners in classes by selecting <i>Enroll Learners</i> in the Group Action field on the Maintain Learning Requests: General page.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Team Members  See the documentation for the <a href="#">Team Members Page</a>.  Managers can enroll their direct reports in classes by selecting <i>Enroll</i> in the Group Action field on the Team Members page.</li> <li>Team Learning Plans (Learning Plan Details page)  See <a href="#">Managing Team Learning Plans</a></li> <li>Team Learning Objectives  See the documentation for the <a href="#">Team Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page</a>  When you add a new learning objective for a team member and return to the Team Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page, a Find Learning link appears for the new objective that enables you to search for and enroll a team member in learning that meets the learning objective.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Find Learning  See the documentation for the <a href="#">Find Learning Page</a></li> <li>Learning Plans (Learning Plan Details page)  See <a href="#">Managing Personal Learning Plans</a></li> <li>Learning Objectives  See the documentation for the <a href="#">Learning Objectives - Current Objectives Page</a>  When you add a new learning objective and return to the Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page, a Find Learning link appears for the new objective that enables you to search for and enroll in learning that meets the learning objective.</li> </ul>
Instructor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Session Component  See <a href="#">Creating Session Learning Components</a></li> <li>Quick Create Classes  See <a href="#">Creating a Quick Class Using a Template</a></li> </ul>	N/A	N/A

### Image: Example of a Microsoft Outlook calendar with a class appointment

This is an example of what an appointment generated from Enterprise Learning Management looks like in the Microsoft Outlook calendar.



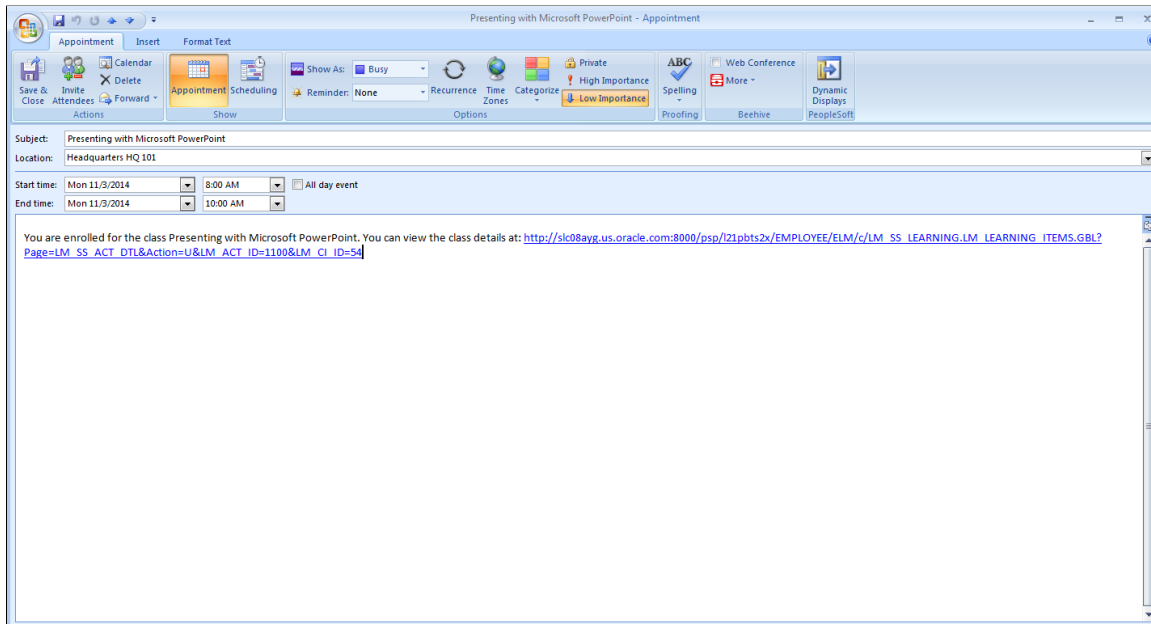
You can open the appointment to view additional information.

Both learners and instructors can manually update and delete these appointments from their Outlook calendars, but the system recreates all learner and instructor appointments when you run the Regenerate Appointments process to keep learner and instructor Outlook calendars in sync with your Enterprise Learning Management system. See [Regenerating Appointments](#).

## Learner Appointments

### Image: Example of an appointment resulting from learner enrollment

This is an example of a Microsoft Outlook calendar appointment that the system generates when a learner is enrolled in a class.

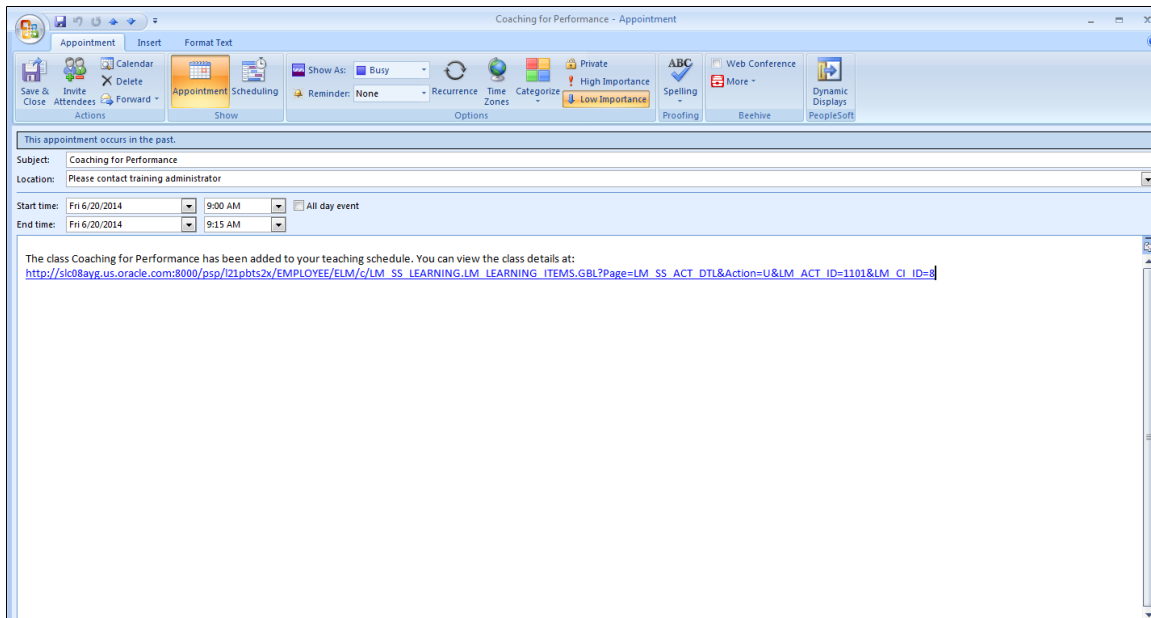


You can click the link in the appointment to access the Class Details Page for the class in which you are enrolled.

## Instructor Appointments

### Image: Example of an appointment resulting from instructor assignment

This is an example of a Microsoft Outlook calendar appointment that the system generates when an instructor is assigned to a class.



You can click the link in the appointment to access the [Class Details Page](#) for the class to which you are assigned.

---

## Setting Up the Integration between PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management and Microsoft Outlook

There are some setup steps required before learners and instructors can receive appointments in Microsoft Outlook:

- Integration Broker setup
- Desktop Integration setup
- Enterprise Learning Management setup
- Microsoft Outlook setup

---

**Note:** This integration requires that you configure the Secure Socket Layer (SSL) port for your web server. For more information on this and the other Desktop Integration prerequisites, see "Understanding Desktop Integration" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Integration Interfaces).

---

### Integration Broker Setup

To set up Integration Broker for the integration with Microsoft Outlook:

1. Access the Gateways page (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Configuration >Gateways) for your local gateway.

**Image: Gateways page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Gateways page.

**Gateways**

Gateway ID LOCAL  
☒ Local Gateway ☐ Load Balancer

Inbound Gateways  
 JMS Administration

URL

**Gateway Setup Properties**

Connectors			Personalize   Find	First 1-12 of 12 Last
*Connector ID	Description	*Connector Class Name	Properties	+ -
1 AS2TARGET		AS2TargetConnector	Properties	+ -
2 EXAMPLETARGETCONNE		ExampleTargetConnector	Properties	+ -
3 FILEOUTPUT		SimpleFileTargetConnector	Properties	+ -
4 FTPTARGET		FTPTargetConnector	Properties	+ -
5 GETMAILTARGET		GetMailTargetConnector	Properties	+ -
6 HTTPTARGET		HttpTargetConnector	Properties	+ -
7 JMSTARGET		JMSTargetConnector	Properties	+ -
8 PSFT81TARGET		ApplicationMessagingTargetConnector	Properties	+ -
9 PSFTTARGET		PeopleSoftTargetConnector	Properties	+ -
10 RIDCTARGET		RIDCTargetConnector	Properties	+ -
11 SFTPTARGET		SFTPTargetConnector	Properties	+ -
12 SMTPTARGET		SMTPTargetConnector	Properties	+ -

Load your gateway connectors by clicking the Load Gateway Connectors button and save the page.

2. Access the PeopleSoft Node Configuration page (click the Gateway Setup Properties link on the Gateway page).

**Image: PeopleSoft Node Configuration page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the PeopleSoft Node Configuration page.

**PeopleSoft Node Configuration**

URL:

**Gateway Default App. Server**

App Server URL	User ID	Password	Tools Release	Domain Password	Virtual Server Node
<input type="text" value="//slc08euo.us.oracle.com:9000"/>	<input type="text" value="PS"/>	<input type="password" value="....."/>	<input type="text" value="8.54"/>	<input type="password" value="....."/>	<input type="text"/>

**PeopleSoft Nodes**

Node Name	App Server URL	User ID	Password	Tools Release	Domain Password
L21PBTS2	<input type="text" value="//slc08euo.us.oracle.com:9000"/>	<input type="text" value="PS"/>	<input type="password" value="....."/>	<input type="text" value="8.54"/>	<input type="password" value="....."/>

Confirm that the App Server URL, User ID, Password, and Tools Release fields are set up with the correct values and save the page.

3. Access the Domain Status page (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Service Operations Monitor >Administration >Domain Status).

**Image: Domain Status page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Domain Status page.

**Domain Status**

**Domain Criteria**

Grace Period for all Domains (Minutes)

☐ All Domains Active  
☐ All Domains Inactive Failover Disabled

[Set Up Failover](#)  
[Master/Slave Load Balance](#)  
[Slave Templates](#)

**Domains** [Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | [Print](#) | [Help](#) | First 1 of 1 Last

Failover Group	Failover Priority	Machine Name	Application Server Path	Domain Status	Grace Period	Slave Indicator
		slc08euo	/home/psadm2/psft/pt8.54/appserv/L21PBTS2	Active	<input type="text"/>	<a href="#">View Domain Queue Sets</a>

**Dispatcher Status** [Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [Print](#) | [Help](#) | First 1-3 of 3 Last

Machine Name	Dispatcher Name	Application Server Path	Status String	Date/Time Stamp
slc08euo	PSBRKDSP_dftt	/home/psadm2/psft/pt8.54/appserv/L21PBTS2	ACT	
slc08euo	PSPUBDSP_dftt	/home/psadm2/psft/pt8.54/appserv/L21PBTS2	ACT	
slc08euo	PSSUBDSP_dftt	/home/psadm2/psft/pt8.54/appserv/L21PBTS2	ACT	

Ensure that the domain and dispatcher status for your machine is active.

4. Access the Services page (PeopleTools >Integration Broker >Integration Setup >Services) for both the EODI\_SYSTEM and EODI\_APT services.

**Image: Services page (EODI\_SYSTEM)**

This is an example of the Services page for the EODI\_SYSTEM service.

## Services

Service EODI\_SYSTEM
☐ REST Service Type

\*Description Desktop Integration System

Comments

Service Alias EODI\_System

Owner ID Enterprise Components

\*Namespace http://xmlns.oracle.com/enterprise/tools/service

[Link Existing Operations](#)
[View WSDL](#)
[Provide Web Service](#)

### Service Operations

Service Operation

Operation Type

Add

### Existing Operations

[Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | [Print](#) | [Grid](#)

First 1-4 of 4 Last

Operation	Message Links	
Operation.Default Version	Description	Active
EODI_CHECK_MESSAGES.V1	Desktop Integration	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
EODI_GET_MESSAGES.V1	Desktop Integration	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
EODI_GET_SSL_INFO.V1	Desktop Integration	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
EODI_GET_SYSTEM_INFO.V1	Desktop Integration	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save

[Return to Search](#)

Add



**Image: Services page (EODI\_APT)**

This is an example of the Services page for the EODI\_APT service.

## Services

Service **EODI\_APT**
☐ REST Service Type

\*Description

Comments

Service Alias

Owner ID

\*Namespace

[Link Existing Operations](#)
[View WSDL](#)
[Provide Web Service](#)

### Service Operations

Service Operation

Operation Type

Add

### Existing Operations

Personalize | Find | View All | 
First 1-8 of 8 Last

Operation	Message Links	
Operation.Default Version	Description	Active Operation Type
<a href="#">EODI_APT_RESPONSE.V1</a>	Desktop Integration	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Synch
<a href="#">EODI_GET_APT_CANCELED.V1</a>	Desktop Integration	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Synch
<a href="#">EODI_GET_APT_INFO.V1</a>	Desktop Integration	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Synch
<a href="#">EODI_GET_APT_QUEUE.V1</a>	Desktop Integration	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Synch
<a href="#">EODI_GET_NEW_APTS.V1</a>	Desktop Integration	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Synch
<a href="#">EODI_UPDATE_APT.V1</a>	Desktop Integration	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Synch
<a href="#">EODI_UPDATE_SINGLE_APT.V1</a>	Desktop Integration	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Synch
<a href="#">EODI_UPDATE_USER_APT.V1</a>	Desktop Integration	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Synch

Save

[Return to Search](#)

Add

Ensure that all of the service operations are active for the EODI\_SYSTEM and EODI\_APT services.

**Note:** To completely activate a service operation, you must activate all of its handlers and routings.

For more information about Integration Broker setup,

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/u41713a86-25e8-4223-9221-0713c11ef356

## Desktop Integration Setup

The Desktop Integration feature provides seamless integration between Microsoft Outlook and PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management. To enable the publishing of appointments to Microsoft Outlook, you must complete the following Desktop Integration steps:

1. Access the System Setup page (Enterprise Components >Desktop Integration >System Setup

### Image: System Setup page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the System Setup page.

<b>*System ID</b> <input type="text" value="L21PBTS2"/>		<b>Release Version</b> 2.0	
<b>*Description</b> <input type="text" value="ELM"/>		<b>Last Task Transaction ID</b> <input type="text" value="0"/>	
<b>*Logging Level</b> <input type="text" value="3 - Information and above"/>		<b>Last Appt. Transaction ID</b> <input type="text" value="0"/>	
<b>*Temp Directory</b> <input type="text" value="C:\TEMP\"/>		<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Allow Untrusted Certificate</b>	
<b>Dynamic Display Branding</b>			
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Enable Top Branding Image</b>	<b>Upper Image Name</b> <input type="text"/>	<b>Height</b>	<input type="text" value="0"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Enable Bottom Branding Image</b>	<b>Lower Image Name</b> <input type="text"/>	<b>Width</b>	<input type="text" value="0"/>
<b>File Transfer Options</b>			
<b>Last Transaction ID</b> <input type="text" value="0"/>			
<b>*File Chunk Size (Bytes)</b> <input type="text" value="500000"/>			

#### System ID

Enter a unique system ID. This ID must be unique across your organization to allow use across multiple data bases.

#### Description

Enter a unique description.

This description is visible within the Microsoft Outlook server configuration.

#### Logging Level

Select *3 - Information and above*. This controls the level of detail that is sent to the display log.

#### Temporary Directory

Specify the temporary directory where you want to reassemble the data.

Files are spooled to a temporary directory and reassembled there before completing. This directory must be available on all application servers that may process the incoming Desktop Integration Broker messages.

For more information on the System Setup page, see "Setting Up Desktop Integration" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Integration Interfaces).

2. Access the Appointment Registration page (Enterprise Components >Desktop Integration >Appointment Registration) for the ENRLMTAPT Appointment Registration ID.

### Image: Appointment Registration page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Appointment Registration page.

Process ID ENRLMAPT

\*Description  \*Appointment Type

Owner ID

\*Package Name

\*Path

\*Class ID

**Dynamic Displays**  First 1 of 1 Last

\*ID

**Authorized Users**  First 1 of 1 Last

\*Source

**Assigned Users**  First 1 of 1 Last

User ID   Email Address

Ensure that the ENRLMAPT ID has the following values defined:

Field	Value
Description	<i>Appointments for Enrollment</i>
Owner ID	<i>ELM Enrollment</i>
Package Name	<i>LM_EODI</i>
Path	<i>:</i>
Class ID	<i>SchedulingHandler</i>

## Enterprise Learning Management Setup

To set up Enterprise Learning Management to integrate with Microsoft Outlook, you must:

1. Access the [Install Defaults - General Page](#) (Set Up ELM >Install Defaults).

**Image: Install Defaults - General page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Install Defaults - General page.

**Install Defaults**

General | Enrollment | Attendance | Programs | Counter Records | Dashboard

**General Defaults**

Manager Access Type: By Supervisor or Reports To

Language Code: [Dropdown]

Estimated Cost: [Text Box]

Country: USA [Search Icon]

Combination Edit: No Combo Edit

Hourly Cost: [Text Box]

Maximum Rows Returned For Search: 400

Objectives Group Assignment Maximum: 30

POI Default Department ID: [Search Icon]

Department Name: [Text Box]

Currency Rate Type: OFFIC [Search Icon]

Drop Down Value Count: 75

New User Learning Environment: North America

Contact Us Email Address: [Text Box]

Course Code Option: Restricted

Class Code Option: Allowed

Program Code Option: Allowed

Default Import Delivery Method: Blended Learning

Default Import Keyword Type: Self Paced Learning

\*Currency Code: USD [Search Icon]

\*Ratings and Reviews: Ratings and Reviews

Auto Hide Reviews after: 1 Flag(s)

Calendar Integration: None

☒ Enterprise Learning Management

☒ Display Objectives on the Self Service Home Page

☒ Display View Calendar option on the Self Service Home Page

☐ Allow Enrollment in Multiple Learning Objects

☐ Allow Empty Positions

☐ Restrict View All Learning by LE

☒ Catalog Management

☒ Display Certification Status on the Self Service Home Page

☐ Add Learning Components after Enrollment

☒ Display photo on self-service pages

☒ Sync Photo from HR

**Calendar Integration**

Select the *Outlook* value.

2. Access the User Profiles - General page (PeopleTools >Security >User Profiles >User Profiles).
  - a. Click the Edit Email Addresses link.
  - b. In the Email Address field for your primary email address, enter the email address associated with your Microsoft Outlook account.

**Image: Email Addresses page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Email Addresses page.

**Email Addresses**

User ID: LMLELM\_FRAN\_CASTLE

Personalize | Find | View All | [Icons] | First | 1 of 1 | Last

Primary Email Account	Email Type	Email Address
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Business	fran.castle@oracle.com

OK Cancel

3. Access the User Profiles - Roles page (PeopleTools >Security >User Profiles >User Profiles >Roles).

**Image: Example of a User ID with the LMLELM\_Calendar\_User role**

This example displays the User Profiles - Roles page for a User ID with the LMLELM\_Calendar\_User role.

General ID Roles Workflow Audit Links User ID Queries					
User ID LMLELM_FRAN_CASTLE					
Description FRAN_CASTLE					
Dynamic Role Rule		User Roles			
Execute on Server <input type="text"/>		Personalize   Find   View All       First 1-9 of 9 Last			
Test Rule(s) Refresh					
Execute Rule(s)					
Process Monitor Service Monitor					
		Role Name	Description	Dynamic	View Definition
		LMLELM_Calendar_Us	LMLELM_Calendar_User	<input type="checkbox"/>	Route Control View Definition + -
		LMLELM_ELM_User	ELM User	<input type="checkbox"/>	Route Control View Definition + -
		LMLELM_Enrollment_A	Enrollment Administrator	<input type="checkbox"/>	Route Control View Definition + -
		LMLELM_Instructor	Instructor	<input type="checkbox"/>	Route Control View Definition + -
		LMLELM_Internal_Lear	Internal Learner	<input type="checkbox"/>	Route Control View Definition + -
		LMLELM_Roster_Admin	Roster Administrator	<input type="checkbox"/>	Route Control View Definition + -
		PAPP_USER	Enterprise Portal User	<input type="checkbox"/>	Route Control View Definition + -
		PeopleSoft User	PeopleSoft User	<input type="checkbox"/>	Route Control View Definition + -
		Search- Learning	ELM Global Search	<input type="checkbox"/>	Route Control View Definition + -

For users to be able to receive appointments in Microsoft Outlook, you must ensure that their User IDs include the LMLELM\_Calendar\_User role.

For more information on the Roles page,

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/u41713a86-25e8-4223-9221-0713c11ef356

## Microsoft Outlook Setup

To set up Microsoft Outlook to integrate with PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management you must:

1. Install the Microsoft Outlook Add-in that Oracle delivers with Enterprise Components bundles.
2. Configure your account and server settings in Microsoft Outlook:
  - a. Navigate to PeopleSoft, Settings & Options to open the PeopleSoft Settings & Options window.
  - b. On the General tab of the Servers tab, enter your account information.

**Image: PeopleSoft Settings & Options - General tab**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the PeopleSoft Settings and Options - General tab.

PeopleSoft Settings & Options

Servers Options Status Log About

ELM ☒ Enable ☒ Online 1 of 1

General Features Advanced Settings

Server Name slc08ayg.us.oracle.com:8001

User ID LMLELM\_FRAN\_CAS\* ☒ Save User ID

Password \*\*\*\*\* ☒ Save Password

Account penn.brimberry@oracle.com

Server Version: 2.00

Add Delete Previous Next

PeopleSoft Outlook Add-In Version: 2.0.0.22 OK Cancel

**Server Name** Enter the name of your server along with the port number.

**User ID and Password** Enter the User ID and Password that you use to log in to PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management.

- c. On the Advanced Settings tab of the Servers tab, enter your PeopleSoft Listening Connector URL and node information.

**Image: PeopleSoft Settings & Options - Servers: Advanced Settings tab**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the PeopleSoft Settings and Options - Servers: Advanced Settings tab.

PeopleSoft Settings & Options

Servers Options Status Log About

ELM ☒ Enable ☒ Online 1 of 1

General Features Advanced Settings

Server URL

Node

Connection Timeout (Seconds)

☐ Use Proxy

☐ Use System Default Proxy

☒ Bypass Proxy for Local Addresses

Proxy URL

Server Version: 2.00

Add Delete Previous Next

PeopleSoft Outlook Add-In Version: 2.0.0.22 OK Cancel

**Server URL**

When entering your PeopleSoft Listening Connector URL information, enter only the string that includes the database and port, for example *rtdc78252qaemt.us.oracle.com:5443*. The system adds *https://* at the beginning and appends */PSIGW/HttpListeningConnector* to the end when you tab out of the field.

**Enable**

Select this check box once you've completed entering the information on the Advanced Settings tab.

**Online**

The system selects this check box to indicate a successful connection to the PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management database.

## Regenerating Appointments

### Page Used to Regenerate Appointments

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Regenerate Appointment Page</a>	LM_RUNCTL_RGNRT	Recreate any learner or instructor Outlook appointments that have been updated or deleted.

### Regenerate Appointment Page

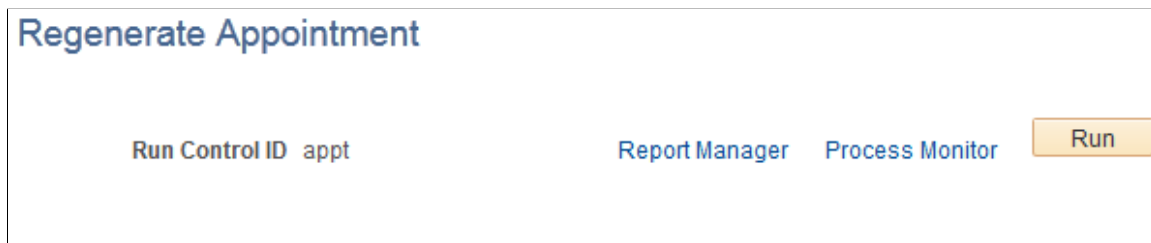
Use the Regenerate Appointment page (LM\_RUNCTL\_RGNRT) to recreate any learner or instructor Outlook appointments that have been updated or deleted.

#### Navigation

Enterprise Learning > Regenerate Appointment

#### Image: Regenerate Appointment page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Regenerate Appointment page.



#### Run

Click to run the Regenerate Appointment (LM\_RGNRTE\_AE) process, which recreates appointments that have been manually updated or deleted by learners or instructors in Microsoft Outlook. This keeps learner and instructor Outlook calendars in sync with your Enterprise Learning Management system.

#### Related Links

[Understanding the Integration Between Enterprise Learning Management and Microsoft Outlook](#)



# Maintaining Learning Records and Objectives through Self-Service Pages

---

## Understanding Learning Record and Objectives Management

Enterprise Learning Management delivers a set of self-service pages that learners can use to manage their learning records and objectives, and that managers can use to manage, monitor, and update the learning records and objectives of their team members (direct reports).

This topic discusses:

- Prerequisites.
- French-specific elements used in this topic.

### Related Links

[Understanding Objectives](#)

## Prerequisites

This topic lists prerequisites for using self-service pages to manage learning records and objectives.

- Displaying Objectives

To have objectives with a status of needed or in progress appear in a separate grid on the self-service My Learning page, select the Display Objectives check box on the Install Defaults - General page. The objectives grid can display up to five objectives, and lists each objective's name, proficiency, status, target completion date, who assigned the objective, and the associated class or program.

See [Install Defaults - General Page](#).

- Displaying Certification Status

To have certification programs with a status of complete, expired, or warning appear in a separate grid on the self-service My Learning page, select the Display Certification Status check box on the Install Defaults - General page. The system will display the program name, status, date, and a Recertify button.

See [Install Defaults - General Page](#).

- (FRA) Displaying DIF and DIF in Advance Training Hours Balances and Requesting Use of DIF Hours

To have a learner's DIF and DIF in Advance balance hours appear on the self-service pages, select the Enable French Features check box on the Learning Environment - Defaults page. And to enable learners and managers to apply DIF hours towards their own or their team member's enrollment in

a specific course, select the Eligible for DIF check box on the Item Details page in the Maintain Courses component (LM\_CI\_LA\_CMP).

See [Understanding Learning Environments](#)[Understanding Learner Groups](#).

- Using Learning Filters

To enable learners and managers to search through the learning records, set up learning filters on the Learning Search Filter page.

See .

## (FRA) French-Specific Elements Used in This Topic

### (FRA) DIF

Indicates whether a class applies toward DIF.

---

**Note:** This check box appears on the My Learning and Team Learning pages only if you select the Enable French Features check box for the learning environment.

---

### (FRA) DIF Balance

This field displays the balance of DIF hours available to a learner based on the DIF entitlement law (*Droit Individuel à la Formation* [Individual Training Rights Law]).

### (FRA) DIF in Advance

This field displays the balance of additional DIF hours granted by the employer beyond what is available in the DIF balance.

---

## Maintaining Learning Records and Objectives Using Employee Self Service

### Pages Used to Maintain Learning Records and Objectives Using Employee Self Service

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">My Learning Page</a>	LM_LEARNING_HM	Manage classes, programs, and learning objectives.
My Learning: Weekly Page	LM_WEEKLY_VIEW_SS	View scheduled learning sessions by week.
My Learning: Daily Page	LM_DAILY_VIEW_SS	View scheduled learning sessions by day.
My Learning: Monthly Page	LM_MONTHLY_VIEW_SS	View scheduled learning sessions by month.
<a href="#">Certification Status Page</a>	LM_CERT_STATUS	Review certification status.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Certification Status - Available Recertifications Page	LM_LRNR_RECERT	Learners view the available recertification programs for a particular certification and can register for a recertification program.
<u>Learning Objectives - Current Objectives Page</u>	LM_OBJV_LRNR	Review current learning objectives.
Add New Objective Page	LM_OBJV_ADD_OBJV	Learner searches for, selects, and assigns him/herself a new objective.  If a rating model is associated with the objective, the learner must specify a proficiency level for the objective.
<u>Learning Objectives - Objectives History Page</u>	LM_OBJV_LRNR_HIST	Review completed learning objectives.
Maintain Objectives - Delete Confirmation Page	EO_DEL_CONFIRM	Learner confirms deletion of an objective.
View Objective Detail Page	LM_OBJV_DTL	Learner views details of an objective, including the proficiency level, status, target completion date, and who assigned the objective.
<u>Add Supplemental Learning Page</u>	LM_SEL_ADHC_TYP_SS	Learner selects the category of supplemental learning (external learning, equivalent experience, on-the-job training, and so on) that he/she needs.
Supplemental Learning Page	LM_ADHC_LRN_PG_SS	Enter supplemental learning details.  This is the version of the page that learners access if the status of the supplemental learning is anything except <i>Complete</i> .
Supplemental Learning Page	LM_ADHC_UPD_PG_SS	View supplemental learning details.  This is the version of the page that learners access if the status of the supplemental learning is <i>Complete</i> .
Add Supplemental Learning: Search for New Objectives Page	LM_ADHC_OBJ_PG_SS	Learners add the objective for which they should receive credit when they complete their supplemental learning.
<u>Class Progress Page</u>	LM_ACT_PROG_SS	Learners review details of the class, including the class syllabus and all class components, schedules, grade and attendance records, notes and attachments, as well as approval and payment details. Learners can also drop classes and launch or relaunch compliant web-based tests, surveys, and assignments, as well as live webcasts.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>&lt;Program&gt; Progress Page</u>	LM_PRG_PROGRESS_SS	Learners can review completion details for each section of a program, review program objectives, review class completion rules, review registration details, and self-enroll in a program or drop their program registration.
<u>Program Progress Page</u>	LM_PRG_PROG_PG_SS	Review completion details for each section of a program and self-enroll in the classes that comprise the program.
<u>Program Details Page</u>	LM_PRG_DTL_PG_SS	Review the completion details, program objectives, and payment details for a program.
<u>Enrollment Confirmation Page</u>	LM_CONF_PROG_SS	View a confirmation for multiple learning object enrollment.
Class Progress - Assignment Progress Page	LM_LC_ASGN_PROG_SS	Learner updates the completion status for an assignment (if permitted) and enters notes about the assignment.
Class Progress - Webcast Progress Page	LM_LC_LWC_PROG_SS	Learner reviews his/her grade, score, attendance record, and progress on a live webcast.
Class Progress - Recorded Webcast Progress Page	LM_LC_WEB_PROG_SS	Learner reviews his/her grade, score, attendance record, and progress on a recorded webcast.
Class Progress - Web-based Progress Page	LM_LC_WEB_PROG_SS	Learner reviews his/her grade, score, attendance record, and progress on a web-based course.
Class Progress - Test Progress Page	LM_LC_WEB_PROG_SS	Learner reviews his/her grade, score, attendance record, and progress on a test.
Class Progress - Survey Progress Page	LM_LC_WEB_PROG_SS	Learner reviews his/her grade, score, attendance record, and progress on a survey.
Class Progress - Sessions Progress Page	LM_LC_SES_PROG_SS	Learner reviews his/her grade, score, attendance record, and progress for a session.
Instructors Page	LM_INSTR_DTL	Learner views instructor information.
<u>Class Details Page</u>	LM_SS_ACT_DTL	Learner reviews details of the class, including the class syllabus and schedule, class components, related objectives, and notes and attachments. The learner can self-enroll in the class, or add the class to his/her learning plan.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Program Details Page</u>	LM_PRG_SUMM_PG_SS	Learners view details of a program, including its description, sections and classes, objectives met, prerequisites, notes, and attachments. Also, learners can register for a program or add a program to a plan.
Assignee Information Page	LM_USER_PROF_POP	Review profiles of individuals or sources that added objectives or classes to learners' records.
Table of Contents Page	LM_TABLE_CONTENTS	Learners and administrators review the contents of a course, and select individual titles to launch each lesson in a compliant web-based, test, or survey component.
Review Information Page	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LM_REV_ENRLMT_SS</li> <li>LM_REVIEW_REG_SS</li> </ul>	Review class or program information, and enroll in a class or register for a program.
Review Information Page	LM_DP_REVW_ENRL_SS	Learner drops enrollment in classes.
Drop <Program> Page	LM_DP_REVW_REG_SS	Learner drops program registration.
Comments Page	LM_ACT_PROG_NOTES	Learners use this page to review instructor comments in their class records.
Request Learning Page	LM_SS_LRN_REQ	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Learner requests a new class for an existing course in the catalog (for situations where there is an existing course but the course is full, is not scheduled at the right times, is in the wrong language, or does not otherwise meet the learner's needs).</li> <li>Learner requests a new course not found in the catalog.</li> </ul> <p>In either case, the learner can enter preferences for delivery method, meeting days and times, language of instruction, and other parameters depending on your configuration, to enable the learning administrator to create and schedule the appropriate class.</p>
Learning Request Confirmation Page	LM_SS_LRN_REQ_CONF	Learner receives confirmation of a learning request submission.

## Learner Self-Service Actions

Learners can accomplish the following actions using the My Learning (LM\_SS\_LEARNING\_UI) component:

---

**Note:** This list presents some of the more common My Learning actions; it does not include all possible actions.

---

- View class, curriculum, and certification progress.
- Create and update learning plans.
- Enroll in classes, register for programs, and add classes to a plan.

---

**Note:** (FRA) If your system is configured to enable DIF tracking, you can request the use of DIF hour when entering an enrollment request.

---

- Drop classes or programs and remove classes and programs from a plan.
- Review certification status and enroll in recertification programs when current certification is expired.
- Add objectives to a learning plan and search for learning that satisfies the objectives.
- Request or add supplemental learning.
- Request new learning when the appropriate learning cannot be found or does not exist in the catalog.
- (FRA) View DIF and DIF in Advance balances and apply DIF hours towards training.

The following sections describe the steps a learner can take to accomplish some of the more common self-service actions.

---

**Note:** There are typically several ways to accomplish the same action on the self-service pages. The steps outlined here illustrate one possible way to accomplish these actions.

---

## Enrolling in and Dropping Classes

To enroll in and drop classes:

1. Select Self Service, Learning, Find Learning.  
The Find Learning page appears.
2. Enter search criteria on the Find Learning page.
3. Review the classes displayed on the search results of the Find Learning page and click the Enroll Now button for the desired course or class.

---

**Note:** If the class is a web-based course, you can launch the course and enroll in it simultaneously by clicking the Launch button.

---

The Review Information page appears.

---

**Note:** (FRA) If DIF tracking is enabled, the learner can select the Apply Class Toward DIF check box on the Review Information page to apply DIF balance hours towards his/her training.

---

4. Click the Submit Enrollment button on the Review Information page to enroll in the class.
5. Select Self Service, Learning, My Learning.

The My Learning page appears

6. Review the information for the class on the My Learning page.

If the class is a web-based course, you can launch the course by clicking the Launch button.

To drop a class in which you are enrolled:

1. Select Self Service, Learning, My Learning.

The My Learning page appears.

2. On the My Learning page, click the Drop button next to the class you want to drop.

The Review Information page appears.

3. Click the Drop button on the Review Information page to drop the class.
4. Click the Return to Previous Page link on the Review Information page.

The My Learning page appears

5. Review the status of your classes on the My Learning page.

See [Find Learning Page](#) and [Review Information Page](#).

## Registering for and Dropping Programs

To register for and drop programs:

1. Select Self Service, Learning, Find Learning.

The Find Learning page appears.

2. Enter search criteria on the Find Learning page.
3. Review the programs displayed on the search results of the Find Learning page and click the Register button for the desired program.

The Review Information page appears.

4. Click the Submit Registration button on the Review Information page to register for the program.
5. Select Self Service, Learning, My Learning.

The My Learning page appears

6. Review the information for the curriculum program on the My Learning page.

To drop a curriculum program you have enrolled in:

1. Select Self Service, Learning, My Learning.

The My Learning page appears.

2. On the My Learning page, click the Drop button next to the curriculum program you want to drop.

The Drop Curriculum - Review Information page appears.

3. Click the Drop button on the Review Information page to drop the program.

See [Find Learning Page](#) and [Review Information Page](#).

## **Adding Objectives and Searching for Learning That Satisfies an Objective**

To add objectives and search for learning that satisfies an objective:

1. Select Self Service, Learning, Learning Objectives.

The Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page appears.

2. Click the Add New Objective button on the Learning Objectives page.

The Add New Objective page appears.

3. Click the Search button on the Add New Objective page.

The search results appear.

4. On the search results page, select the objective you want to add, enter the target completion date, indicate whether the objective is required, and click the Add button.

The Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page appears.

5. Click the Save button on the Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page.

6. Click the Find Learning link on the Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page.

The Find Learning page appears, displaying classes that satisfy the specified objective.

7. On the Find Learning page, click the Enroll Now button to enroll in a class that meets the desired objective.

The Review Information page appears, showing the class that you have selected.

8. Click the Submit Enrollment button on the Review Information page to enroll in the class.

9. Select Self Service, Learning, My Learning

The My Learning page appears

10. Review the information for the class on the My Learning page.

If the class is a web-based course, you can launch the course by clicking the Launch button.

See [Learning Objectives - Current Objectives Page](#) and [Find Learning Page](#).

## **Requesting or Adding Supplemental Learning**

To request or add supplemental learning:

1. Select Self Service, Learning, Supplemental Learning.

The [Add Supplemental Learning Page](#) appears.



2. On the Add Supplemental Learning page, select the type of supplemental learning (for example, equivalent experience, external learning, or on-the-job training) for which you want to receive credit and click the Add Supplemental Learning button.

A second Add Supplemental Learning page appears on which you can enter detailed information about your supplemental learning request.

---

**Note:** Define the supplemental learning types used by your organization on the Define Supplemental Learning - Details page.

---

3. Enter the requested information and select one of the following statuses: In Progress, Planned, or Submit for Approval.
4. If applicable, click the Add Program button or Add Class button to define the program or class that you want to receive credit for when you complete the supplemental learning.

The Find Learning page appears.

5. Enter any additional search criteria to help find the program or class that you want to receive credit for and click Search.
6. Click the Select button for the program or class that you want to receive credit for.

The Add Supplemental Learning page appears.

---

**Note:** If you want to receive credit for objectives, select the Add Objective button on the Add Supplemental Learning page and add an objective in the same way you previously added a program or class. When you do this, the system enables you to search for an objective to associate with the supplemental learning.

---

7. Click the Save button on the Supplemental Learning page.

---

**Note:** Not all supplemental learning provides credit towards the completion of programs, classes, and objectives—the type and scope of the credit that can be granted must be defined during setup of the different types of supplemental learning.

---

See [Setting Up Supplemental Learning Types](#) and [Add Supplemental Learning Page](#).

## **Requesting New Learning (if existing learning does not meet needs or learning does not exist in the catalog)**

To request new learning:

1. Select Self Service, Learning, My Learning.

The My Learning page appears.

2. Click the Request New Learning link on the My Learning page.

The Request Learning page appears.

3. On the Request Learning page, indicate whether you are:

- a. Requesting a class for an existing course that does not meet your needs (for example, existing course classes are in the wrong language, are delivered in the wrong locations or formats, or are currently not offered).
  - b. Requesting an entirely new course for which there are no classes in the catalog.
4. If you are requesting a class for an existing course that does not meet your needs (option 1), click the Search button on the Request Learning page to search for the course.

The Find Learning page appears.

5. Review the list of courses in the search results on the Find Learning page and click Select next to the course for which you are requesting a new class.

This returns you to the Request Learning page.

6. If you are requesting an entirely new course for which there are no classes in the catalog (option 2), specify the learning category and the proposed title of the course in the Category and Title fields on the Request Learning page.
7. After selecting option 1 or 2, define your learning preferences on the Request Learning page (such as best days or times, preferred delivery method or language, preferred location) and click the Submit Request button.

The Request Learning - Confirmation page appears.

---

**Note:** The learning administrator automatically receives notification when the number of learning requests for a particular course meets the learning request threshold defined on the Install Defaults - Enrollment page.

---

See [Request Learning Page](#).

## Creating and Updating Learning Plans

To create a new learning plan:

1. Select Self Service, Learning, Learning Plans.

The Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page appears.

2. Click the Create New Learning Plan link to add a new row to the page.
3. Enter a title for the new learning plan.
4. Click Save on the Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page.

To add a class to a learning plan:

1. Select Self Service, Learning, Learning Plans.

The Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page appears.

2. Click the Details link next to the learning plan to which you want to add the class.

The Learning Plan Details page appears.

3. Click the Add New Learning to Plan button.

The Find Learning page appears.

4. Enter your search criteria and click the Search button.

The Find Learning page appears with a list of courses and classes.

5. Click the Select button next to the class or course that you want to add.

The Select Learning Plans page appears.

6. Select the check box next to the learning plan to which you want to add the class.

7. Click OK on the Select Learning Plans page.

The Learning Plan Details page appears. Review the status of the newly added class and click the Save button.

See [Managing Personal Learning Plans](#).

### **(FRA) Viewing DIF and DIF in Advance Balances**

To view DIF and DIF in Advance balances:

1. Select Self Service, Learning, My Learning.

The My Learning page appears.

2. On the My Learning page, view your DIF and DIF in Advance balance hours.

## **My Learning Page**

Use the My Learning page (LM\_LEARNING\_HM) to manage current classes and programs.

### **Navigation**

- Self Service > Learning > My Learning
- Click the My Learning link in the Quick Links pagelet of the Learning Home.
- Click the My Learning link in the My Current Learning pagelet of the Learning Home.

## Image: My Learning page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the My Learning page.

**My Learning**  
William Lee

\*View

**My Learning** | 1-10 of 10

Title	My Ratings	Type	Status	Date	Launch	Action	Delete	Print
Professional Development	★★★★★	Curriculum	In-Progress	03/23/2012		<input type="button" value="Drop"/>		
PeopleTools-1	★★★★★	Classroom	Enrolled	11/30/2012		<input type="button" value="Drop"/>		
The Negotiation Process	★★★★★	IBS Self Paced Learning	Enrolled	06/23/2003		<input type="button" value="Drop"/>		
Navigating the Change Process	★★★★★	IBS Self Paced Learning	Enrolled	06/23/2003		<input type="button" value="Drop"/>		
Java 101		No Preference	Requested	01/06/2009		<input type="button" value="Modify"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>	
Continuous Workplace Improve	★★★★★	External Vendor Self Paced	Completed	03/23/2012		<input type="button" value="Review"/>		<input type="button" value="Print"/>
A Manager's Primer	★★★★★	External Vendor Self Paced	Completed	03/23/2012	<input type="button" value="Launch"/>	<input type="button" value="Review"/>		<input type="button" value="Print"/>
Communication Etiquette	★★★★★	External Vendor Self Paced	Completed	03/23/2012	<input type="button" value="Launch"/>	<input type="button" value="Review"/>		<input type="button" value="Print"/>
Basics of Management	★★★★★	Curriculum	Completed	03/23/2012		<input type="button" value="Review"/>		<input type="button" value="Print"/>
Business Fundamentals I	★★★★★	External Vendor Self Paced	Completed	05/06/2005		<input type="button" value="Review"/>		<input type="button" value="Print"/>

**My Learning Objectives** | 1-3 of 3

Title	Proficiency	Status	Target Completion	Assigned By	Learning	Delete
Communications Skills	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	In-Progress		William Lee	Professional Development	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
Sales and Marketing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	In-Progress		William Lee	The Negotiation Process	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
Adaptability to Change	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	In-Progress		William Lee	Navigating the Change Process	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

[View All Objectives](#)

Learners can use buttons on the page to enroll in, delete, or drop a class or program, modify supplemental learning, or launch web-based learning. Available actions depend on business rules, such as add and drop deadlines and delivery method.

### View Calendar

Click to access the My Learning: Weekly page where you can view your scheduled learning sessions. This link appears only if the Display View Calendar option on the Self Service Home Page check box is selected on the Install Defaults - General page.

### Request New Learning

Click to access the Request Learning page where you can request a new class for an existing course or request a new course not found in the catalog.

### View

Select how you want to filter the learning items displayed in the My Learning group box. Values are:




- All Planned, Requested, and Offered
- All learning - any status, type, or date.
- Completed External and Internal Learning
- Completed learning for this calendar year

- Current
- Learning for last 90 days, not dropped or deleted.

Click the Go button to filter your learning items according to your selection.

## My Learning

Learners can use this group box to review their classes and programs.

<b>Title</b>	Click a link in this column to access the Class Progress page for a class.
<b>My Ratings</b>	Displays the rating you have entered on the Rate/Review page for each completed learning item.
<b>Type</b>	Displays the type for each learning item.
<b>DIF</b>	For French learners, this column indicates whether the learning item is applied toward DIF.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the current status for each learning item.
<b>Date</b>	Displays the starting date for each learning item.
	For web-based classes, click this icon in the Launch column to launch the class.
<b>Drop</b>	Click to access the Drop <Program> page for programs and the Review Information page for classes. These pages enable you to drop a learning item.
<b>Enroll</b>	Click to access the Course Details page where you can enroll in a class, add it to your learning plan, or launch a class and enroll in it simultaneously.
<b>Modify</b>	Click to access the Request Learning page where you can modify a learning request. For supplemental learning items, clicking this button accesses the Supplemental Learning page.
<b>Register</b>	Click to access the Review Information page where you can register for a program.
<b>Review</b>	Click to access the Rate/Review page where you can enter ratings and reviews for a completed learning item.
	Click the Delete icon to delete a learning item.
	Click the Print Completion Certificate icon in the Print column for completed learning items to generate a completion certificate in PDF format.

---

**Note:** When learners add a class as *Planned* to their record, the system does not perform enrollment checking. However, if a learner attempts to enroll in a planned class, the system performs enrollment checking, and sets the class to either *Enrolled* or *Pending Approval* (if approval is required), or to *Pending Payment* if payment is still required.

---


## My Learning Objectives

Learners can use this group box to review their learning objectives.

<b>Title</b>	Click a link in this column to access the View Objective Detail page where you can view details for a learning objective.
<b>Proficiency</b>	Displays the proficiency associated with a learning objective.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the current status for each learning objective.
<b>Target Completion</b>	Displays any target completion dates for each learning objective.
<b>Assigned By</b>	Click a name link in this column to display the Assignee Information page for the person who assigned the learning objective.
<b>Learning</b>	Click a link in this column to access the Class Progress or <Program> Progress page for the learning item associated with the learning objective. For objectives with a status of <i>Needed</i> , this column displays the Find Learning link. Click it to access the Find Learning page with search results that match the learning objective.

## My Certification Status

Learners can use this group box to review the status of their certifications. This group box appears only if the Display Certification Status on the Self Service Home Page check box is selected on the Install Defaults - General page. Additionally, this group box appears only for learners with certifications with a status of *Complete*, *Expired*, or *Warning*.

<b>Program Name</b>	Click to access the <Program> Progress page where you can review detailed information about what is required to complete the program.
<b>Status and Status Date</b>	These display the current status for each certification and the date on which that status took effect.
<b>Recertify</b>	Click to access the Certification Status - Available Recertifications page where you can view the available recertification programs for a certification.
	Click the Print Completion Certificate icon in the Print column for completed certifications to generate a completion certificate in PDF format.

## (FRA) DIF Balance

For French learners, this page includes a DIF Balance group box that displays their DIF balances, DIF in advance balances, and planned DIF hours.

### Display DIF for Job

Select the learner's job for which you want to view DIF balances.

## Related Links

[Request Learning Page](#)

[Review Information Page](#)

[Find Learning Page](#)

## Certification Status Page

Use the Certification Status page (LM\_CERT\_STATUS) to review certification status.

### Navigation

- Self Service > Learning > Certification Status
- Click the Certifications link in the Quick Links pagelet of the Learning Home.

### Image: Certification Status page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Certification Status page.

**Certification Status**  Learning Home

Jason Hu

**Certifications** ?

View

Program Name	Status	Status Date	Recertify
Network Engineer Level 11 Certification	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Complete	11/28/2012	<a href="#">Recertify</a>
General Engineering Level 01 Certification	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waived	11/28/2012	<a href="#">Recertify</a>
Network Engineer Level 01 Certification	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Complete	11/28/2012	<a href="#">Recertify</a>

### View

Select how you want to filter the certifications displayed. Values are:

- All Certifications
- Certified
- Expired
- Warning

Click the Go button to filter your certifications according to your selection.

### Program Name

Click to access the <Program> Progress page where you can review detailed information about what is required to complete the program.

### Status and Status Date

These display the current status for each certification and the date on which that status took effect.

### Recertify

Click to access the Certification Status - Available Recertifications page where you can view the available recertification programs for a certification.

## Learning Objectives - Current Objectives Page

Use the Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page (LM\_OBJV\_LRNR) to review current learning objectives.

### Navigation

- Self Service > Learning > Learning Objectives
- Click the Current Objectives link on the Learning Objectives - Objectives History page.
- Click the Learning Objectives link in the Quick Links pagelet of the Learning Home.

### Image: Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page.

Learning Objectives

William Lee

Current Objectives | Objectives History

My Learning Objectives ?

Title	Proficiency	Status	Required	Target Completion	Assigned By	Learning	Delete
Communications Skills		In-Progress	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/> 31	William Lee	Professional Development	
Sales and Marketing		In-Progress	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/> 31	William Lee	The Negotiation Process	
Adaptability to Change		In-Progress	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/> 31	William Lee	Navigating the Change Process	

Add New Objective Save

### Title

Click a link in this column to access the View Objective Detail page where you can view details for a learning objective.

### Proficiency

Displays the proficiency associated with a learning objective.

### Status

Displays the current status for each learning objective.

### Required

Select the check box in this column next to a learning objective to indicate that it is required.

### Target Completion

Displays any target completion dates for each learning objective.



Assigned By	Click a name link in this column to display the Assignee Information page for the person who assigned the learning objective.
Learning	Click a link in this column to access the Class Progress or <Program> Progress page for the learning item associated with the learning objective. For objectives with a status of <i>Needed</i> , this column displays the Find Learning link. Click it to access the Find Learning page with search results that match the learning objective.

Learning Objectives - Objectives History Page

Use the Learning Objectives - Objectives History page (LM\_OBJV\_LRNR\_HIST) to review completed learning objectives.

Navigation

Click the Objectives History link on the Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page.

Image: Learning Objectives - Objectives History page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Learning Objectives - Objectives History page.



Learners can use this page to view a record of their completed objectives within a specified date range.

From and To	Enter a date range for the completed learning objectives you want to view and click Go to filter the displayed learning objectives by the date range you entered.
Title	Click a link in this column to access the View Objective Detail page where you can view details for a learning objective.
Proficiency	Displays the proficiency associated with a learning objective.
Completed	Displays the date on which the learning objective was completed.
Assigned By	Click a name link in this column to display the Assignee Information page for the person who assigned the learning objective.

<b>Learning</b>	Click a link in this column to access the Class Progress or <Program> Progress page for the learning item associated with the learning objective.
-----------------	---

**Add Supplemental Learning Page**


Use the Add Supplemental Learning page (LM\_SEL\_ADHC\_TYP\_SS) to select the category of supplemental learning (external learning, equivalent experience, on-the-job training, and so on) that you need.

**Navigation**

- Self Service > Learning > Supplemental Learning
- Click the Supplemental Learning link in the Quick Links pagelet of the Learning Home.


**Image: Supplemental Learning page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Supplemental Learning page.



**Add Supplemental Learning**

William Lee

 Learning Home

Supplemental Learning is learning that is not listed in the standard learning catalog.

Select Supplemental Learning ?

\*Type 

Equivalent Experience

\* Required Field

Add Supplemental Learning

<b>Type</b>	Select the category of supplemental learning that you need.
<b>Add Supplemental Learning</b>	Click to access the Supplemental Learning page where you can enter the details for the supplemental learning.

**Related Links**

[Supplemental Learning: General Attributes Page](#)

**Class Progress Page**

Use the Class Progress page (LM\_ACT\_PROG\_SS) to review details of the class, including the class syllabus and all class components, schedules, grade and attendance records, notes and attachments, as well as approval and payment details.

## Navigation

- Click the name of the class in the Title column of the My Learning group box on the [My Learning Page](#) for classes with a status of *Enrolled*, *In-Progress*, *Pending Approval*, *Pending Payment*, or *Waitlisted*.
- Click the name of the class in the Title column of the [Team Learning Page](#) for classes with a status of *Enrolled*, *In-Progress*, *Pending Approval*, *Pending Payment*, or *Waitlisted*.
- Click the Go To Class Progress link on the [Enroll In Class \(Confirmation\) Page](#) or the [Enroll Learners - Review Enrollment \(Confirmation\) Page](#).

## Image: Class Progress page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Class Progress page.

Class Progress

[Return to Previous Page](#)
[Learning Home](#)

Carla Yap

A Manager's Primer

★★★★★ (0)

Class Details ?

Class Code	MDC A Manager's Primer	Class Name	A Manager's Primer
Type	External Vendor Self Paced	Contact	--
Price Per Seat	--	Drop Charge	--
Enrollment Status	Enrolled	Confirmation Number	1449
Start Date	11/22/2005	End Date	--
Last Enrollment Date	--	Last Drop Date	--

[Progress](#)
[Schedule](#)
[Grades and Attendance](#)
[Notes and Attachments](#)
[Payment Details](#)
[Approvals](#)

Class Progress

Progress	Enrolled	Grade	Not Graded
Passing Status	Pending	Comments	

Class Syllabus

You must complete this class by 03/28/2016.  
To receive credit for this class you must complete all required tasks.

1

[A Manager's Primer](#)

Required

Web-based

Progress

Not Attempted

Launch

Drop

Recommend Learning

### Drop

Click to access the Drop Class page where you can drop the class.

### Recommend Learning

Click to access the [Recommend Learning Page](#) where you can send a recommendation notification to another ELM user for the class.

## Progress

Click the Progress link to see an overview of the progress made toward completing the class.

**<Class Title>** Click to review additional completion details for the class.

## Schedule

Click the Schedule link to view any scheduled sessions for the class.

## Grades and Maintenance

Click the Grades and Maintenance link to view the class syllabus and objectives that this class satisfies. You can click an objective to access the View Objective Detail page where you can view detailed information about the objective.

## Notes and Attachments

Click the Notes and Attachments link to view any notes or attachments for the class.

## Payment Details

Click the Payment Details link to view additional information about payments made for the class.

## Approvals

Click the Approvals link to view the approval details associated with the class.

## <Program> Progress Page

Use the <Program> Progress page (LM\_PRG\_PROGRESS\_SS) to review completion details for each section of a program, review program objectives, review class completion rules, review registration details, and self-enroll in a program or drop their program registration.

---

**Note:** This is the page that you access when the Allow Enrollment in Multiple Learning Objects check box is deselected on the Install Defaults - General Page. If the check box is selected, you access the Program Progress Page instead.

---


### Navigation

- Click the name of the program in the Title column of the My Learning group box on the My Learning page.
- Click the name of the program in the Program Name column on the Certification Status page.

**Image: <Program> Progress page (1 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the <Program> Progress page.

Program Progress



**Curriculum Progress**  
William Lee

[Return to Previous Page](#) [Learning Home](#)

Basics of Management  
★★★★★ (0)

Program Details

Program Name	Basics of Management	Type	Curriculum
Program Code	BasMgmt01	Contact ?	Allan Martin
Price Per Seat	500.00 USD	Drop Charge	100.00 USD
Status	Registered	Confirmation	1460

Overview

Completion Rules

Objectives Met

Notes and Attachments

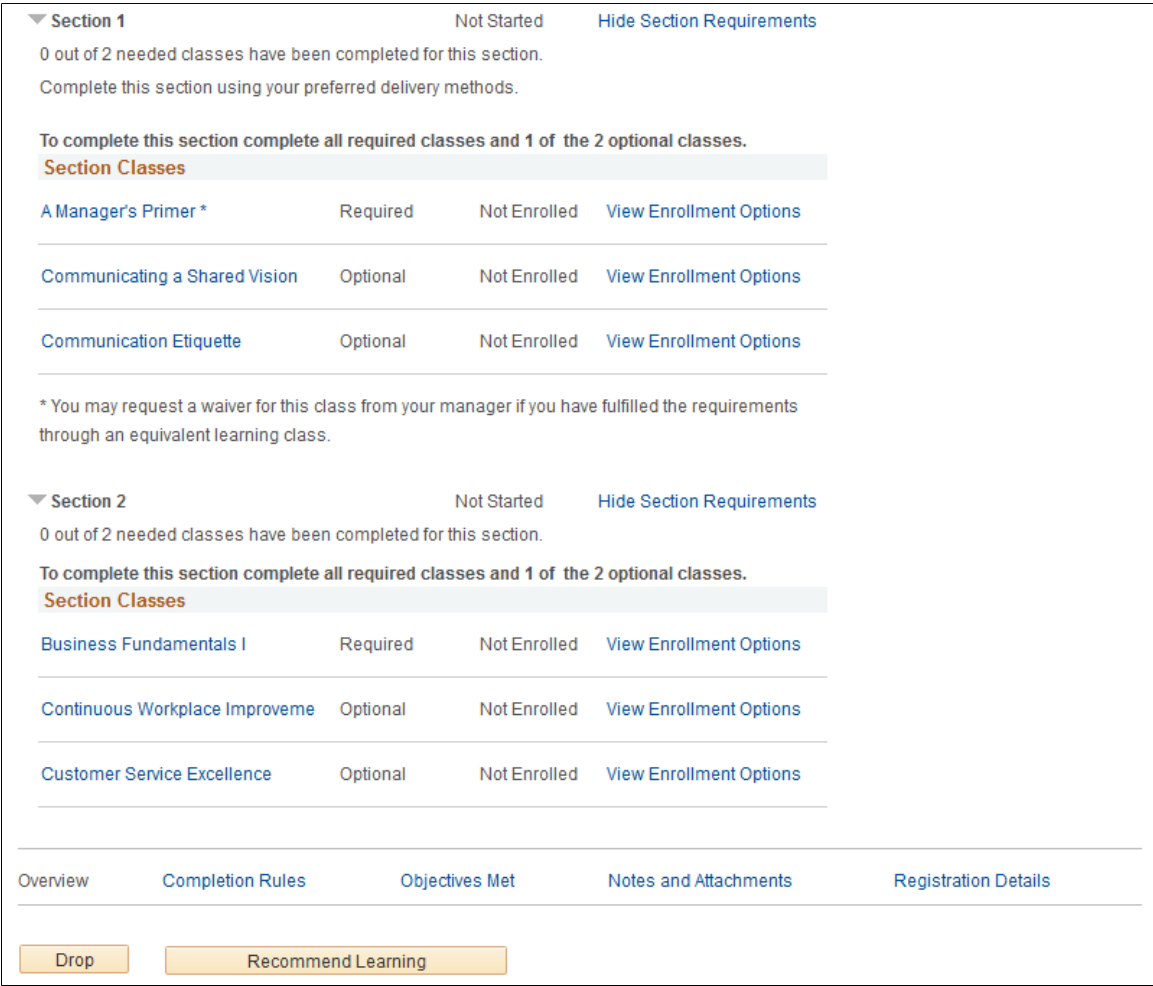
Registration Details

Description

This curriculum is the starting point for a development career path into management positions. This program is a pre-requisite for other programs in the management area.

Image: <Program> Progress page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the <Program> Progress page.



- Drop**
- Click to access the Drop <Program> page where you can drop the program registration.
- Recommend Learning**
- Click to access the [Recommend Learning Page](#) where you can send a recommendation notification to another ELM user for the program.

**Overview**

Click the Overview link to see an overview of the program including the classes that it comprises.

- <Class Title> and View Enrollment Options**
- Click to access the [Course Details Page](#) where you can review details and options for the class.
- Launch**
- Click to launch a class and enroll in it simultaneously.

**Completion Rules**

Click the Completion Rules link to view any completion rules that have been defined for the program.

## Objectives Met

Click the Objectives Met link to view the objectives that this class satisfies. You can click an objective to access the View Objective Detail page where you can view detailed information about the objective.

## Notes and Attachments

Click the Notes and Attachments link to view any notes or attachments for the program.

## Registration Details

Click the Registration Details link to view additional information about the registration including payment details.

## Program Progress Page

Use the Program Progress page (LM\_PRG\_PROG\_PG\_SS) to review completion details for each section of a program and self-enroll in the classes that comprise the program.

---

**Note:** This is the page that you access when the Allow Enrollment in Multiple Learning Objects check box is selected on the Install Defaults - General Page. If the check box is deselected, you access the Program Progress Page instead.

---

### Navigation

- Click the name of the program in the Title column of the My Learning group box on the My Learning page.
- Click the name of the program in the Program Name column on the Certification Status page.

### Image: Program Progress page (1 of 3)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Program Progress page.

The screenshot displays the 'Program Progress' page for a user named William Lee. At the top, there are two tabs: 'Program Progress' (active) and 'Program Details'. Below the tabs, on the left, is a small profile picture of William Lee. To the right of the picture, the text 'Curriculum Progress' is displayed in blue, followed by 'William Lee'. On the far right, there are two links: 'Return to Previous Page' with a blue arrow icon and 'Learning Home' with a house icon. Below this, the main section is titled 'Basics of Management' in blue, with a rating of five stars and '(0)' reviews. To the right of this title is a yellow button labeled 'Drop Registration'. Below the title, a paragraph states: 'This curriculum is the starting point for a development career path into management positions. This program is a pre-requisite for other programs in the management area.' At the bottom, there are two fields: 'Current Status' with the value 'Registered' and 'Registration Date' with the value '07/10/2014'. Below these, there is a 'Confirmation' number '1460'.

**Image: Program Progress page (2 of 3)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Program Progress page.

**Program Sections**

▼ Section 1

Not Started

0 out of 2 needed classes have been completed for this section.  
Complete this section using your preferred delivery methods.

To complete this section complete all required classes and 1 of the 2 optional classes.

▼ A Manager's Primer

Required

Not Enrolled

Plan for Later

Class Code	Type	Start Date	Price		
<input type="radio"/> EXT MGR PRIMER WBT 01	External Vendor Self Paced		0.00 USD	Launch	Plan for Later
<input type="radio"/> MDC A Manager's Primer	External Vendor Self Paced	11/22/2005	0.00 USD	Launch	Plan for Later
<input type="radio"/> EXT MGR PRIMER ILT 02	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn		Enrollment Closed		

▼ Communicating a Shared Vision

Optional

Not Enrolled

Plan for Later

Class Code	Type	Start Date	Price		
<input type="radio"/> EXT SHARED VISION WBT 01	External Vendor Self Paced		0.00 USD	Launch	Plan for Later
<input type="radio"/> MDC Communicate Shared Vision	External Vendor Self Paced		0.00 USD	Launch	Plan for Later
<input type="radio"/> EXT SHARED VISION ILT 03	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn		Enrollment Closed		
<input type="radio"/> EXT SHARED VISION ILT 04	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn		Enrollment Closed		
<input type="radio"/> Passing without score	External Vendor Self Paced	05/19/2009	125.00 USD	Enroll	Plan for Later
<input type="radio"/> Failing without score	External Vendor Self Paced	05/19/2009	125.00 USD	Launch	Plan for Later

▼ Communication Etiquette

Optional

Not Enrolled

Plan for Later

Class Code	Type	Start Date	Price		
<input type="radio"/> EXT COMM ETIQUETTE WBT 01	External Vendor Self Paced		0.00 USD	Launch	Plan for Later
<input type="radio"/> MDC Communication Etiquette	External Vendor Self Paced		0.00 USD	Launch	Plan for Later
<input type="radio"/> EXT COMM ETIQUETTE ILT 03	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn		Enrollment Closed		
<input type="radio"/> EXT COMM ETIQUETTE ILT 04	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn		Enrollment Closed		
<input type="radio"/> Communication 101	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	06/19/2012	0.00 USD	Enroll	Plan for Later



### Image: Program Progress page (3 of 3)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Program Progress page.

Section 2

Not Started

0 out of 2 needed classes have been completed for this section.

To complete this section complete all required classes and 1 of the 2 optional classes.

Business Fundamentals I

Required

Not Enrolled

Plan for Later

Class Code	Type	Start Date	Price		
LO Business Fundamentals 1	External Vendor Self Paced	08/05/2002	125.00 USD	Launch	Plan for Later
MDC Business Fundamentals 1	External Vendor Self Paced	11/21/2005	0.00 USD	Launch	Plan for Later
Business Fundamentals 1-12	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn		500.00 USD	Enroll	Plan for Later
Business Fundamentals 1-15	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn		450.00 USD	Enroll	Plan for Later
EXT BUS FUND 1 ILT 02	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn		Enrollment Closed		
Business 101	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	06/19/2012	0.00 USD	Enroll	Plan for Later

Continuous Workplace Improve

Optional

Not Enrolled

Plan for Later

Class Code	Type	Start Date	Price		
EXT WORK IMPROVE WBT 01	External Vendor Self Paced		0.00 USD	Launch	Plan for Later
EXT IMPROVE WORK ILT 03	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn		Enrollment Closed		
RPOWER	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	05/18/2009	250.00 USD	Enroll	Plan for Later

Customer Service Excellence

Optional

Not Enrolled

Plan for Later

Class Code	Type	Start Date	Price		
EXT SERVICE EXCEL	External Vendor Self Paced		0.00 USD	Launch	Plan for Later
Customer Service 1-4	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	06/09/2006	500.00 USD	Enroll	Plan for Later
MDC Customer Service Excellenc	External Vendor Self Paced		0.00 EUR	Launch	Plan for Later
Customer Service 1-14	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	06/09/2008	500.00 USD	Enroll	Plan for Later
EXT SERVICE EXCEL ILT 02	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn		Enrollment Closed		

Submit Enrollment

Clear Selections

#### Drop Registration

Click to access the Drop <Program> page where you can drop the program registration.

#### Plan for Later

Click to access the [Select Learning Plans Page](#) where you can add the course or class to one of your learning plans.

---

**Note:** Adding a course or course to your learning plan does not enroll you in it.

---

#### Enroll

Click to access the [Review Information Page](#) where you can submit your enrollment.

**Launch**

Click to launch a class and enroll in it simultaneously.

**Submit Enrollment**

This page enables you to enroll in multiple classes in one process. For each course, you can select one class in which to enroll. Once you have selected all of the classes in which you want to enroll, click the Submit Enrollment button. This enrolls you in the selected classes and accesses the Enrollment Confirmation page where you can see the results of your enrollment.

**Clear Selections**

Click to clear all of the options that you have selected for enrollment.

## Program Details Page


Use the Program Details page (LM\_PRG\_DTL\_PG\_SS) to review the completion details, program objectives, and payment details for a program.

**Image: Program Details page (1 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Program Details page.

Program Progress

Program Details



Curriculum Details

William Lee

[Return to Previous Page](#)
[Learning Home](#)

### Basics of Management

★★★★★ (0)

This curriculum is the starting point for a development career path into management positions. This program is a pre-requisite for other programs in the management area.

Program Code	BasMgmt01	Type	Curriculum
Price Per Seat	500.00 USD	Drop Charge	100.00 USD
Contact ?	Allan Martin		

#### Program Sections

Section 1

Complete this section using your preferred delivery methods.

To complete this section complete all required classes and 1 of the 2 optional classes.

Section Classes	
A Manager's Primer *	Required
Communicating a Shared Vision	Optional
Communication Etiquette	Optional

\* You may request a waiver for this class from your manager if you have fulfilled the requirements through an equivalent learning class.

Section 2

To complete this section complete all required classes and 1 of the 2 optional classes.

Section Classes	
Business Fundamentals I	Required
Continuous Workplace Improveme	Optional
Customer Service Excellence	Optional

### Image: Program Details page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Program Details page.

**Objectives Met**

You will acquire these skills through the completion of this program:

[Managerial Efficiency](#)

**Payment Details**

<b>Payment Method</b>	ChargeBack
<b>Amount Paid</b>	500.00 USD

**Chargebacks**

<b>Account</b>	650125	<b>Alternate Account</b>	
<b>Operating Unit</b>		<b>Fund Code</b>	
<b>Program Code</b>		<b>Class Field</b>	
<b>Department</b>	21500	<b>Budget Reference</b>	
<b>Product</b>		<b>Project</b>	
<b>Split %</b>	100		

## Program Sections

### Section Classes

Click a link in this column to access the [Course Details Page](#) for a class.

## Objectives Met

This section of the page lists the objectives that the program satisfies. You can click an objective to access the Objectives Detail page where you can view detailed information about the objective.

## Enrollment Confirmation Page

Use the Enrollment Confirmation page (LM\_CONF\_PROG\_SS) to view a confirmation for multiple learning object enrollment.

### Image: Enrollment Confirmation page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Enrollment Confirmation page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.

**Enrollment Confirmation** Learning Home

William Lee

**Basics of Management**  
★★★★★ (0)

This curriculum is the starting point for a development career path into management positions. This program is a pre-requisite for other programs in the management area. [View Progress](#)

Learning for Enrollment		Personalize   Find   View All	< 1-2 of 2 >  Last	
Name	Code	Type	Confirmation Id	Status
A Manager's Primer	EXT MGR PRIMER WBT 01	External Vendor Self Paced	1461	Enrolled
Business Fundamentals I	Business 101	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	1463	Enrolled

#### View Progress

Click to access the [Program Progress Page](#).

#### Name

Click a link in this column to view the [Course Details Modal Page](#) for the class.

## Maintaining Learning Records and Objectives Using Manager Self Service

### Pages Used to Maintaining Learning Records and Objectives Using Manager Self Service

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Team Members Page</a>	LM_MANAGER_HM	View team members.
<a href="#">Team Learning Page</a>	LM_MGR_GRP_CURNT	Review learning for team members.  (FRA) Manager views DIF and DIF in Advance balance for a specific learner.
<a href="#">Team Certification Status Page</a>	LM_MGR_CERT_STATUS	Review certification status for team members.
Team Member Certification Status Page	LM_TM_CERT_STTS	Managers can view current and expired certifications for a specific learner. For each certification, managers can view certification name, current status, expiration date, recertification date, and history. Managers also have the option to register a team member for a recertification program.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Certification Status - Certification History Page	LM_MGR_CERT_HIST	Managers can view a learner's certification and recertification history for a specific certification program.
Certification Status - Available Recertifications Page	LM_MGR_RECERT	Managers can view the available recertification programs for a particular certification and can register learners for a recertification program.
<u>Team Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page</u>	LM_OBJV_MTM	Review current learning objectives for team members.
Team Member Objectives Page	LM_OBJV_MGR	Manager views current learning objectives for specific team members, sees who assigned an objective, adds and deletes objectives, identifies required objectives, and searches for classes that satisfy learning objectives.
Add New Objective Page	LM_OBJV_ADD_OBJV	Manager searches for, selects, and adds new objectives to learners' records. If a rating model is associated with the objective, the manager must specify a proficiency level for the objective. The manager can also add a target completion date and select a Required indicator.
<u>Team Learning Objectives - Objectives History page</u>	LM_OBJV_MTM_HIST	Review completed learning objectives for team members.
Maintain Objectives - Delete Confirmation Page	EO_DEL_CONFIRM	Manager confirms deletion of an objective.
View Objective Detail Page	LM_OBJV_DTL	Manager views details of a learner's objectives, including the proficiency level, status, target completion date, and who assigned the objective.
<u>Add Supplemental Learning Page</u>	LM_ADHC_MGR_HM	Select the team members for which you want to add supplemental learning.
Add Supplemental Learning Page	LM_SEL_ADHC_TYP_SS	Select the category of supplemental learning (external learning, equivalent experience, on-the-job training, and so on) that you want to assign to team members.
Add Supplemental Learning Page	LM_ADHC_LRN_PG_SS	<p>Define the details of a specific supplemental class. This class complements or replaces learning offered in the catalog.</p> <p>Managers and administrators have the ability to modify supplemental learning even if it has a status of <i>Completed</i>.</p>

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Add Objective to Get Credit For Page	LM_ADHC_OBJ_PG	Managers add objectives for which their team members should receive credit when they complete their supplemental learning.
<u>Class Progress Page</u>	LM_ACT_PROG	Managers review details of a learner's classes, including the class syllabus and all class components, schedules, grade and attendance records, notes and attachments, as well as approval and payment details. Managers can also drop team members from classes.
<Program> Progress Page	LM_PRG_PROGRESS	Managers review learners' progress toward completion of the classes within each section of the program; they enroll and register learners in classes for the curriculum program, and review program objectives, completion rules, notes, and registration details. Managers can also drop learners from a program.
Course Details Page	LM_SS_ITM_DTL	Managers use this page to review details of planned classes.  Managers can also add classes to a plan, or delete, drop, and enroll team members in classes. Available actions depend on business rules, add and drop deadlines, delivery method, and so on.
Class Progress - Assignment Progress Page	LM_LC_ASGN_PROG_SS	Manager updates the completion status for an assignment (if permitted) and enters notes about the assignment.
Class Progress - Webcast Progress Page	LM_LC_LWC_PROG_SS	Manager reviews a learner's grade, score, attendance record, and progress on a live webcast.
Class Progress - Recorded Webcast Progress Page	LM_LC_WEB_PROG_SS	Manager reviews a learner's grade, score, attendance record, and progress on a recorded webcast.
Class Progress - Web-based Progress Page	LM_LC_WEB_PROG_SS	Manager reviews a learner's grade, score, attendance record, and progress on a web-based course.
Class Progress - Test Progress Page	LM_LC_WEB_PROG_SS	Manager reviews a learner's grade, score, attendance record, and progress on a test.
Class Progress - Survey Progress Page	LM_LC_WEB_PROG_SS	Manager reviews a learner's grade, score, attendance record, and progress on a survey.
Class Progress - Sessions Progress Page	LM_LC_SES_PROG_SS	Manager reviews a learner's grade, score, attendance record, and progress for a session.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Instructors Page	LM_INSTR_DTL	Manager views instructor information.
Class Details Page	LM_SS_ACT_DTL	Managers review details of a class, including the class syllabus and components, the class schedule, related objectives, and notes and attachments. Managers can enroll learners in a class, or add classes to a team member's learning plan.
Program Details Page	LM_PRG_SUMM_PG_SS	Managers view details about a program, including its description, sections and classes, objectives met, prerequisites, notes, and attachments. Also, managers can register team members for a program or add programs to a plan.
View Objective Detail Page	LM_OBJV_DTL	Managers use this page to review descriptions of objectives and find learning related to an objective.
Enroll in Class Page	LM_REV_ENRLMT_TEAM	Manager enrolls team members in courses.
Drop Class Page	LM_DP_REVW_ENRLMT	Manager drops a team member's enrollment in classes.
Drop Class Page	LM_DP_REVW_ENRL_SS	Manager drops a team member's enrollment in classes.
Drop Class - Drop Confirmation Page	LM_DP_CONF_ENRLMT	Manager receives confirmation that a learner has been dropped from a class.
Review Information Page	LM_REVIEW_REG_SS	Manager registers a learner for a program.
Registration Confirmation Page	LM_CONF_REG_SS	Manager confirms that a learner is registered for a curriculum program.
Drop <Program> Page	LM_DP_REVW_REG_SS	Manager drops a team member's curriculum enrollment.
Drop Confirmation Page	LM_DP_CONF_REG_SS	Manager receives confirmation that a team member has been dropped from a program.
Team Members Page	LM_TEAM_LEARNER	Managers select learners they want to enroll or register in classes or programs.
Comments Page	LM_ACT_PROG_NOTES	Managers use this page to review instructor comments on learners' class records.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Request Learning Page	LM_SS_LRN_REQ	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manager requests a new class for an existing course in the catalog (for situations where there is an existing course but the course is full, is not scheduled at the right times, is in the wrong language, or does not otherwise meet the learner's needs).</li> <li>Manager requests a new course not found in the catalog.</li> </ul> <p>In either case, the manager can enter preferences for delivery method, meeting days and times, language of instruction, and other parameters depending on your configuration, to enable the learning administrator to create and schedule the appropriate class.</p>
Request Learning Page	LM_SS_LRQ_LRNRS	Managers select specific learners for a class, or reserve seats in a class if they are unsure who will attend the requested class.
Request Learning Page	LM_SS_LRN_REQ_CONF	Manager confirms submission of a learning request.
Learning Approvals Page	LM_MGR_APPR_RESULT	Manager approves enrollment request.
Learning Approvals - Deny Enrollment Page	LM_MGR_DEC_RESULT	Manager indicates that he/she wants to deny an enrollment request.
Learning Approvals Page	LM_DEC_TRN_RESULT	Manager denies enrollment request and confirms that the request has been denied.
Enrollment Details Page	LM_APPRVL_DTLS_SS	Manager views detailed information related to the class or program prior to denying or approving a learning request.
Member Information Page	LM_USER_PROF_POP	Manager reviews profiles of individuals or sources that added objectives or classes to learners' records.
Assignee Information Page	LM_USER_PROF_POP	

## Manager Self-Service Actions

Using self-service pages, managers can accomplish the following actions:

---

**Note:** This list presents some of the more common manager actions; it does not include all possible manager actions.

---

- View their team's class, curriculum, and certification progress.



- Approve or deny learning requests and supplemental learning for a team member.
- Enroll or register team members in classes and programs, and add classes to a plan.

---

**Note:** (FRA) If your system is configured to enable DIF tracking, you can request the use of DIF hour when entering an enrollment request for a team member.

---

- Drop classes or programs for team members and remove classes and programs from a plan.
- Review certification status of team members and enroll learners in recertification programs when current certification is expired.
- Add objectives to a team member's learning plan and search for learning that satisfies the objectives.
- Request or add supplemental learning.
- Request new learning when the appropriate learning cannot be found or does not exist in the catalog.
- (FRA) View DIF and DIF in Advance balances and apply DIF hours towards training.

The following sections describe the steps a manager can take to accomplish some of the more common self-service actions.

---

**Note:** There are typically several ways to accomplish the same action on the self-service pages. The steps outlined here illustrate one possible way to accomplish these actions.

---

## Approving or Denying Learning Requests for a Team Member

To approve a learning request:

1. Select Manager Self-Service, Team Learning, Team Members.

The Team Members page appears.

2. On the Team Members page, review the pending approvals in the Pending Approvals group box.
3. Select the learner whose request you want to approve and click the Approve button.

The Learning Approvals page appears. Review the status of the approval on this page.

To deny a learning request:

1. Select Manager Self-Service, Team Learning, Team Members.

The Team Members page appears.

2. On the Team Members page, review the pending approvals in the Pending Approvals group box.
3. Select the learner whose request you want to deny and click the Deny button.

The Learning Approvals - Deny Enrollment page appears.

4. Click the Continue button On the Learning Approvals - Deny Enrollment page to confirm that you want to deny the learning request.

The Learning Approvals page appears.

5. On the Learning Approvals page, verify that the status of the learning request is *Denied*.

See [Team Members Page](#)

## Enrolling in and Dropping Classes for Team Members

c

To enroll team members:

1. Select Manager Self-Service, Team Learning, Team Members.

The Team Members page appears.

2. On the Team Members page, select the learners that you want to enroll in a class from the list of direct reports in the Team Members group box.
3. Select *Enroll* in the Group Actions field at the bottom of the page and click the Go button.

The Find Learning page appears.

4. On the Find Learning page, search for a class in which to enroll the selected learners.
5. Click the Enroll Now button for the desired class.

The Enroll in Class page appears.

(FRA) If you have enabled DIF tracking, you can select the Apply Class Toward DIF check box on the Enroll in Class page to use DIF balance hours when you enroll a learner in training.

6. Click the Submit Enrollment button on the Enroll in Class page to enroll the selected learners.

The Enrollment Confirmation page appears. Review the enrollment status of the selected learners on this page.

To drop a team member from a class:

1. Select Manager Self-Service, Team Learning, Team Learning.

The Team Learning page appears.

2. On the Team Learning page, click the Drop button for the learner and class you want to drop.

The Drop Class page appears.

3. Click the Drop button on the Drop Class page to drop the learner from the class.

The Drop Class page appears. Review the learners' enrollment status on this page.

4. Click the Return to Previous Page link on the Drop Class - Drop Confirmation page.

The Team Learning page appears

5. Review the learner's enrollment status on the Team Learning page.

See [Team Learning Page](#) and [Find Learning Page](#).

## Registering for and Dropping Curriculum Programs for Team Members

To register team members:

1. Select Manager Self-Service, Team Learning, Team Members.

The Team Members page appears.

2. On the Team Members page, select the learners that you want to enroll in a curriculum program from the list of direct reports in the Team Members group box.
3. Select *Register* in the Group Actions field at the bottom of the page and click the Go button.

The Find Learning page appears.

4. Click the Advanced Search link on the Find Learning page.

The Find Learning - Advanced Search page appears.

5. On the Find Learning - Advanced Search page, enter *Curriculum* in the Type field and click the Search button.
6. Review the search results and click the Register link for the desired curriculum program.

The Register for Curriculum page appears.

7. Click the Submit Registration button on the Register for Curriculum page to register the selected learners for the program.

The Register for Curriculum page appears. Review the registration status of the selected learners on this page.

To drop a curriculum program for a team member:

1. Select Manager Self-Service, Team Learning, Team Learning.

The Team Learning page appears.

2. On the Team Learning page, click the Drop button next to the curriculum program and learner you want to drop.

The Drop Curriculum page appears.

3. Click the Drop button on the Drop Curriculum page to drop the learner from the program.

The Drop Confirmation page appears. Review the learner's registration status on this page.

See [Team Learning Page](#) and [Find Learning Page](#).

## Registering for and Dropping Certification Programs for Team Members

To register team members:

1. Select Manager Self-Service, Team Learning, Team Members.

The Team Members page appears.

2. On the Team Members page, select the learners that you want to enroll in a certification program from the list of direct reports in the Team Members group box.
3. Select *Register* in the Group Actions field at the bottom of the page and click the Go button.

The Find Learning page appears.

4. Click the Advanced Search link on the Find Learning page.

The Find Learning - Advanced Search page appears.

5. On the Find Learning - Advanced Search page, enter *Certification* in the Type field and click the Search button.
6. Review the search results and click the Register link for the desired certification program.

The Register for Certification page appears.

7. Click the Submit Registration button on the Register for Certification page to register the selected learners for the program.

The Register for Certification page appears. Review the registration status of the selected learners on this page.

To drop a certification program for a team member:

1. Select Manager Self-Service, Team Learning, Team Learning.

The Team Learning page appears.

2. On the Team Learning page, click the Drop button next to the certification program and learner you want to drop.

The Drop Certification page appears.

3. Click the Drop button on the Drop Certification page to drop the learner from the program.

The Drop Confirmation page appears. Review the learner's registration status on this page.

See [Team Learning Page](#) and [Find Learning Page](#).

## **Adding Objectives to a Learning Plan and Searching for Learning That Satisfies an Objective**

To add objectives to a learning plan for a group of learners and search for learning that satisfies an objective:

1. Select Manager Self-Service, Team Learning, Team Members.

The Team Members page appears.

2. On the Team Members page, select the learners for whom you want to define an objective from the list of direct reports in the Team Members group box.
3. Select *Add Objective* in the Group Actions field at the bottom of the page and click the Go button.

The Add New Objective page appears

4. Click the Search button on the Add New Objective page.

The search results appear.

5. On the search results page, select the objective you want to add to the selected learners' learning plans, enter the target completion date, indicate whether the objective is required, and click the Add button.

The Team Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page appears.

6. Click the Save button on the Team Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page to save the objective.
7. For any one of the learners selected in step 2, click the Find Learning link on the Team Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page .

The Find Learning page appears, displaying classes that satisfy the specified objective.

8. On the Find Learning page, click the Enroll Now link to enroll the learner selected in the previous step in a class that meets the desired objective.

The Enroll in Class page appears.

9. Click the Submit Enrollment button on the Enroll in Class page to enroll the learner in the class.

The Enrollment Confirmation page appears. Confirm that the learner is enrolled in the class.

See [Find Learning Page](#).

## Requesting or Adding Supplemental Learning

To request or add supplemental learning:

1. Select Manager Self-Service, Team Learning, Supplemental Learning.

The Add Supplemental Learning page appears.

2. On the Add Supplemental Learning page, click the Add button for the learner for whom you want to create supplemental learning.

The Supplemental Learning page appears.

3. On the Add Supplemental Learning page, select the type of supplemental learning (for example, equivalent experience, external learning, or on-the-job training) that you want the learner to receive credit for, and click the Add Supplemental Learning button.

---

**Note:** Define the supplemental learning types used by your organization on the Define Supplemental Learning - Details page.

---

A second Add Supplemental Learning page appears on which you can enter detailed information about the supplemental learning.

4. Enter the requested information and select one of the following statuses: In Progress, Planned, or Submit for Approval.
5. If applicable, click the Add Program button or Add Class button to define the program or class that you want to receive credit for when you complete the supplemental learning.

The Find Learning page appears.

6. Enter any additional search criteria to help find the program or class that you want to receive credit for and click Search.
7. Click the Select button for the program or class that you want to receive credit for.

The Add Supplemental Learning page appears.

---

**Note:** If you want to receive credit for objectives, select the Add Objective button on the Add Supplemental Learning page and add an objective in the same way you previously added a program or class. When you do this, the system enables you to search for an objective to associate with the supplemental learning.

---

8. Click the Save button on the Supplemental Learning page.

---

**Note:** Not all supplemental learning provides credit towards the completion of programs, classes, and objectives—the type and scope of credit that can be granted must be defined during setup of the different types of supplemental learning.

---

See [Setting Up Supplemental Learning Types](#).

See [Adding and Editing Supplemental Learning](#)

### **Requesting New Learning for Team Members (if existing learning does not meet needs or learning does not exist in the catalog)**

To request new learning for team members:

1. Select Manager Self-Service, Team Learning, Team Members.

The Team Members page appears.

2. Click the Request New Learning link on the Team Members page.

The Request Learning page appears.

3. On the Request Learning page, indicate whether you are:
  - a. Requesting a class for an existing course that does not meet the needs of your team members (for example, existing course classes are in the wrong language, are delivered in the wrong locations or formats, or are not currently offered).
  - b. Requesting an entirely new course for which there are no classes in the catalog.
4. If you are requesting a class for an existing course that does not meet the needs of your team members (option 1), click the Search button on the Request Learning page to search for the course.

The Find Learning page appears.

5. Review the list of courses in the search results on the Find Learning page and click Select next to the course for which you are requesting a new class.

This returns you to the Request Learning page.

6. If you are requesting an entirely new course for which there are no classes in the catalog (option 2), specify the learning category and the proposed title of the course in the Category and Title fields on the Request Learning page.
7. After selecting option 1 or 2, define the learners' learning preferences on the Request Learning page (such as best days or times for learning, preferred delivery method or language, preferred location) and click the Continue button.

The Request Learning page appears.

8. On the Request Learning page, select the team members for whom you are making the learning request—or reserve seats in a class if you are unsure who will attend the requested class—and click the Submit Request button.

The Request Learning page appears. Review the information on this page to confirm that your request was submitted successfully.

---

**Note:** The learning administrator automatically receives notification when the number of learning requests for a particular course meets the learning request threshold defined on the Install Defaults - Enrollment page.

---

See [Request Learning Page](#).

## Creating and Updating Learning Plans for Team Members

To create a new learning plan for a team member:

1. Select Manager Self Service, Team Learning, Team Learning Plans.

The Team Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page appears.

2. Click the Update Learning Plans button.

The Team Learning Plans page appears.

3. Select the check box next to learners for whom you want to create a new learning plan.

4. Click the Create New Learning Plan button.

The Add Learning Plan to Learner group box appears.

5. Click the Create button.

6. Enter a title for the new learning plan and click the OK button.

The Team Learning Plans page appears.

7. Click Save on the Team Learning Plans page.

To add a class to a team member's learning plan:

1. Select Manager Self Service, Team Learning, Team Learning Plans.

The Team Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans page appears.

2. Click the Update Learning Plans link.

The Team Learning Plans page appears.

3. Select the check box next to learner whose learning plan you want to update.
4. Click the Add New Learning to Plan button.

The Find Learning page appears.

5. Click the Search Classes button.

The Find Learning page appears with a list of courses and classes.

6. Click the Select button next to the course or class that you want to add.

The Select Learning Plans page appears.

7. Select the check box next to the learning plan to which you want to add the class.
8. Click OK on the Select Learning Plans page.

See [Managing Team Learning Plans](#).

### **(FRA) Viewing DIF and DIF in Advance Balances**

To view DIF and DIF in Advance balances:

1. Select Manager Self-Service, Team Learning, Team Members.

The Team Members page appears.

2. On the Team Members page, select the learner whose DIF and DIF in Advance balance hours you want to view, select *Go To Team Learning*, and click the Go button.

The Team Learning page appears.

3. On the Team Learning page, view the learner's DIF and DIF in Advance balance hours.

## **Manager Self-Service Prerequisites**

Before managers can access their team learning plans and learning plan history records, the relationship between managers and team members must be defined in the system. These relationships are defined by importing employee and manager relationship data from an external human resources system through Enterprise Integration Points (EIPs), specifying the Manager Access Type on the Install Default - General page, and running the Load Manager Data process.

See [Understanding Person and Organization EIPs](#).

## **Team Members Page**

Use the Team Members page (LM\_MANAGER\_HM) to view team members.



## Navigation




- Manager Self Service > Team Learning > Team Members
- Click the Team Members link on the Team Learning page.
- Click the Team Members link in the Manager Quick Links pagelet of the Learning Home.



### Image: Team Members page (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Team Members page (1 of 2).

**Team Members**
Team Learning
Request New Learning
Learning Home

**Pending Approvals**

**Team Members**
View All | 
First  1-2 of 2  Last

Team Member	Type	Name	Price	Approval Details
 <a href="#">Gayle McCain</a>	Class	<a href="#">Business Fundamentals I</a>	500 USD	<a href="#">Details</a>
 <a href="#">Tina Palisco</a>	Certification	<a href="#">Business Management</a>		<a href="#">Details</a>

☒ [Select All](#)
☐ [Clear All](#)

## Image: Team Members page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Team Members page (2 of 2).

**Team Members** ?

View Team Members Reporting To Luis Martinez Go

**Direct Reports -- Luis Martinez** Find | View All | [2] First 1-15 of 27 Last

Name	Job Title	Hire Date	*Action
<input type="checkbox"/> Alexis Calder	Sales Representative	03/01/1995	<span>Go To...</span> <span>Go</span>
<input type="checkbox"/> Alexis Reoutt	Sales Assistant	01/01/1995	<span>Go To...</span> <span>Go</span>
<input type="checkbox"/> Alessandro Manzoni	Sales Assistant	01/01/1995	<span>Go To...</span> <span>Go</span>
<input type="checkbox"/> Allison Walker	Sales Assistant	01/01/1996	<span>Go To...</span> <span>Go</span>
<input type="checkbox"/> Amanda Reynolds	Sales Assistant	02/01/1995	<span>Go To...</span> <span>Go</span>
<input type="checkbox"/> Carla Yap	Sales Representative	03/01/1995	<span>Go To...</span> <span>Go</span>
<input type="checkbox"/> Claude Monet	Customer Representative	04/01/1995	<span>Go To...</span> <span>Go</span>
<input type="checkbox"/> Gayle McCain	Sales Representative	02/01/1995	<span>Go To...</span> <span>Go</span>
<input type="checkbox"/> Gladys Gormley	Sales Representative	03/01/1995	<span>Go To...</span> <span>Go</span>
<input type="checkbox"/> Inez Laig	Sales Representative	01/01/1995	<span>Go To...</span> <span>Go</span>
<input type="checkbox"/> James Garland	Sales Representative	02/01/1995	<span>Go To...</span> <span>Go</span>
<input type="checkbox"/> Keiley Mike	Sales Representative	01/01/1995	<span>Go To...</span> <span>Go</span>
<input type="checkbox"/> Laverne Jackson	Customer Representative	04/01/1995	<span>Go To...</span> <span>Go</span>
<input type="checkbox"/> Liu Xu	Assoc Customer Representative	02/01/1995	<span>Go To...</span> <span>Go</span>
<input type="checkbox"/> Mimi Young	Sales Assistant	01/01/1996	<span>Go To...</span> <span>Go</span>

☒ Select All ☐ Clear All \*Group Actions Select... Go

Managers can use this page to review a list of all team members, oversee team learning, approve or deny learning requests, and access other self-service pages used to manage team learning.

## Pending Approvals

This grid displays team members who have learning items that require approval. You can approve or deny these pending items.

## Team Members

This grid lists all of your direct reports.

### Action

Select a manager self service action and click the Go button to access the page that enables you to perform it. Values are:

- *Certification Status*
- *Learning Objectives*
- *Learning Plans*
- *Supplemental Learning*
- *Team Learning*

### **Group Action**

When you select multiple learners, you can perform a manager self-service action for all of them by selecting a value in the Group Action field and clicking the Go button. Values are:

- *Add Objective*
- *Add Supplemental Learning*
- *Add to Plan*
- *Enroll*
- *Register*

## **Team Learning Page**

Use the Team Learning page (LM\_MGR\_GRP\_CURNT) to review learning for team members.




(FRA) Manager views DIF and DIF in Advance balance for a specific learner.

### **Navigation**

- Select *Go To Team Learning* on the Team Members page for a specific learner.
- Manager Self Service > Team Learning > Team Learning
- Click the Team Learning link on the Team Members page.

## Image: Team Learning page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Team Learning page.

Team Learning							
				 Team Members	 Request New Learning	 Learning Home	
Team Member Learning ?							
*Search Filter All learning - any status, type or date				For All Learners	Go		
Team Learning				View All		First 1-10 of 21	Last
Learner	Title	Type	DIF	Status	Date	Action	Delete
Alexis Calder	Network Design and Administration (Part 1)	Blended Learning	<input type="checkbox"/>	Enrolled	01/29/2009	Drop	
Carla Yap	Grid Computing (DIF)	IBS Scheduled Learning	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Enrolled	01/29/2009	Drop	
Laverne Jackson	Crafting A Deal	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	<input type="checkbox"/>	Enrolled	01/29/2009	Drop	
Rhonda Starr	A Manager's Primer	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	<input type="checkbox"/>	Enrolled	01/29/2009	Drop	
Ursula Carnes	A Manager's Primer	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	<input type="checkbox"/>	Enrolled	01/29/2009	Drop	
Inez Laig	Crafting A Deal	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	<input type="checkbox"/>	Enrolled	01/29/2009	Drop	
Allison Walker	Communicating a Shared Vision	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	<input type="checkbox"/>	Enrolled	01/29/2009	Drop	
James Garland	Crafting A Deal	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	<input type="checkbox"/>	Enrolled	01/29/2009	Drop	
Gayle McCain	Business Fundamentals I	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	<input type="checkbox"/>	Pending Approval	01/29/2009	Drop	
Gayle McCain	Business Fundamentals I	External Vendor Scheduled Lrn	<input type="checkbox"/>	Pending Approval	01/29/2009	Drop	

Managers can use this page to view a list of classes that their team members are enrolled in and curricula and certifications for which they are registered. Managers can view the details, progress status, and schedules for their learning by clicking on the name of the class or program. They can also enroll and drop team members from classes and programs, or modify learning requests.

(FRA) When you filter for French learners, this page includes a DIF Balance group box that displays their DIF balances, DIF in advance balances, and planned DIF hours.

## Add Supplemental Learning Page


Use the Add Supplemental Learning page (LM\_ADHC\_MGR\_HM) to select the team members for which you want to add supplemental learning.

### Navigation

Manager Self Service > Team Learning > Supplemental Learning

### Image: Supplemental Learning page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Supplemental Learning page.

Add Supplemental Learning
 Learning Home

Team Members			
Name	Job Title	Hire Date	Add
Alexis Calder	Sales Representative	03/01/1995	<input type="button" value="Add"/>
Alexis Reoutt	Sales Assistant	01/01/1995	<input type="button" value="Add"/>
Allessandro Manzoni	Sales Assistant	01/01/1995	<input type="button" value="Add"/>
Allison Walker	Sales Assistant	01/01/1996	<input type="button" value="Add"/>
Amanda Reynolds	Sales Assistant	02/01/1995	<input type="button" value="Add"/>
Carla Yap	Sales Representative	03/01/1995	<input type="button" value="Add"/>
Claude Monet	Customer Representative	04/01/1995	<input type="button" value="Add"/>
Gayle McCain	Sales Representative	02/01/1995	<input type="button" value="Add"/>
Gladys Gormley	Sales Representative	03/01/1995	<input type="button" value="Add"/>
Inez Laig	Sales Representative	01/01/1995	<input type="button" value="Add"/>


Managers can use this page to add supplemental learning for team members.

### Adding Supplemental Learning for Multiple Learners

If you select the Supplemental Group Enrollment check box on the [Install Defaults - Enrollment Page](#), you can select multiple learners for adding supplemental learning on this page.

### Image: Add Supplemental Learning page with supplemental group enrollment enabled

This is an example of what the Add Supplemental Learning page looks like when supplemental group enrollment is enabled.

Add Supplemental Learning
 Learning Home

Team Members			
Name	Job Title	Hire Date	Add
<input type="checkbox"/> James Fung	Consultant - Senior	06/15/1985	<input type="button" value="Add"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Jared Reddy	Data Entry Clerk	02/04/2000	<input type="button" value="Add"/>

☒ Select All
☐ Clear All

## Team Certification Status Page

Use the Team Certification Status page (LM\_MGR\_CERT\_STATUS) to review certification status for team members.

### Navigation

- Manager Self Service > Team Learning > Certification Status
- Click the Team Certifications link in the Manager Quick Links pagelet of the Learning Home.

### Image: Team Certification Status page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Team Certification Status page.

Learner	Name	Status	Status Date	View History	Recertify
Carla Yap	General Engineering Level 01 Certification	Complete	12/14/2012	<a href="#">View History</a>	<a href="#">Recertify</a>

Managers can use this page to review current and expired certifications for their entire teams within a specified date range. For each certification, managers can view certification name, current status, expiration date, recertification date, and history. Managers also have the option to register a team member for a recertification program.

## Team Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page

Use the Team Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page (LM\_OBJV\_MTM) to review current learning objectives for team members.


### Navigation


- Manager Self Service > Team Learning > Team Learning Objectives
- Click the Current Objectives link on the Team Objectives - Objectives History page.
- Click the Team Objectives link in the Manager Quick Links pagelet of the Learning Home.

### Image: Team Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Team Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page.

Team Learning Objectives

Team Members

Learning Home

Current Objectives | Objectives History

Current Team Objectives ?

Learner	Title	Proficiency	Status	Required	Target Completion	Assigned By	Learning
Claude Monet	Financial Planning		In-Progress	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="12/14/2012"/>	Luis Martinez	LPM_ITEM4
Carla Yap	Abstract Thinking		Needed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="12/14/2012"/>	Luis Martinez	Find Learning
Alexis Calder	Analytical Thinking		Needed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="12/14/2012"/>	Luis Martinez	Find Learning
Keiley Mike	Analytical Thinking		Needed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="12/14/2012"/>	Luis Martinez	Find Learning
Laverne Jackson	Financial Planning		Needed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="12/14/2012"/>	Luis Martinez	Find Learning
Inez Laig	Analytical Thinking		Needed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="12/14/2012"/>	Luis Martinez	Find Learning

Save

Managers can use this page to view current learning objectives for their entire teams, see who assigned an objective, delete objectives, and search for classes that satisfy learning objectives. (The Assigned By field identifies the source of the assignment, which can be a person or a system.)

### Team Learning Objectives - Objectives History page




Use the Team Learning Objectives - Objectives History page (LM\_OBJV\_MTM\_HIST) to review completed learning objectives for team members.

#### Navigation

Click the Objectives History link on the Team Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page.

### Image: Team Learning Objectives - Objectives History page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Team Learning Objectives - Objectives History page.

Team Learning Objectives						 Team Members	 Learning Home
						<a href="#">Current Objectives</a>   <a href="#">Objectives History</a>	
View Objectives History							
View Objectives		From	<input type="text" value="12"/>	To	<input type="text" value="12"/>	<input type="button" value="Go"/>	
Objectives History 							
Learner	Title	Proficiency	Completed	Assigned By	Learning		
Carla Yap	Analytical Thinking		12/14/2012	Carla Yap	Continuous Workplace Improve		

Managers can use this page to view the record of a learner's completed objectives within a specified date range.





# Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface for Learning Self-Service

## Understanding Delivered Fluid Pages

This topic provides a list of Fluid pages delivered for PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management.

### Enterprise Learning Management Fluid Pages

This table lists delivered Fluid pages for PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management:

<b><i>Fluid Page</i></b>	<b><i>Classic Page (Replaced or Counterpart)</i></b>	<b><i>Image Delivered</i></b>	<b><i>Comments</i></b>
<u>My Team's Learning Page</u>	<u>Team Learning Pagelet</u>	Image 6	
<u>Learning Compliance Page</u>	<u>Learning Compliance Pagelet</u>	Image 6	
<u>Announcements Page</u>		Image 11	
<u>&lt;Compliant Content&gt; Page</u>		Image 13	
<u>Pending Approvals - Class Enrollment Page</u>		Image 15	
<u>Pending Approvals - Program Registration Page</u>		Image 15	
<u>Pending Approvals - Supplemental Learning Page</u>		Image 15	
<u>Learning Instructor Home Page</u>		Image 15	
<u>Talent Administrator Home Page</u>		Image 15	
<u>Find Learning Page</u>	<u>Find Learning Page</u>	Image 16	
<u>My Learning Page: Current Tab</u>		Image 16	
<u>New User Registration Page</u>		Image 16	

---

## Understanding PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface Home Pages

This overview discusses the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface.

### The PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface

Oracle's PeopleSoft has two user interfaces:

- PeopleSoft Classic User Interface, which was designed to be used on a laptop and desktop.

This interface was previously known as PIA (PeopleSoft Internet Architecture).

- PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface, which was designed to be used on mobile devices, but can also be used on a laptop and desktop.

Oracle delivers fluid pages for a variety of self-service transactions.

PeopleTools documentation regarding the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface includes:

- , Working With PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface.
- 



[Getting Started with Fluid](#)

### Fluid Home Pages

Home pages are collections of tiles that users tap to access transactions. A home page can display different tiles on different form factors. For example, several of the tiles on the delivered employee self-service home page do not show up on small form factors (phones).

Users can have multiple home pages. The main Fluid Home provides access to all of these home pages. The Fluid Home appears when users sign into the system in fluid mode (that is, when users sign in from a mobile device or, if fluid is enabled for desktop devices, from a browser that supports fluid pages). Users can additionally access the Fluid Home by selecting Fluid Home from the classic menu.



[PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface Concepts](#)



[Getting Started with PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface](#)

The Fluid Home initially displays the user's default home page. To access a different home page, the user taps the home page title and then selects a different home page from the list that appears.

Tapping a tile on a home page opens the corresponding transaction. Most of the delivered tiles open fluid pages, but a few open classic pages.

Home page tiles also can display dynamic information, such as the last pay date or the number of current performance documents. Personalization options enable users to choose which tiles appear on each home page.

PeopleSoft ELM includes four delivered home pages. The delivered home pages and their tiles are described in these topics:

- [Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface for Employee Learning Self-Service](#)
- [Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface for Manager Self-Service](#)
- [Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface for Instructor Self-Service](#)
- [Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface for Talent Administrator Self-Service](#)

## Common Elements Used with PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface

This section describes the standard controls that appear either in the banner at the top of every fluid page.



(Home)

Tap to return to the main PeopleSoft Home page.



(Search)

Tap to access PeopleSoft Global Search functionality.



(Notifications)

Tap to view actions and alerts in a notifications window.



(Actions List)

Tap to see a list of available actions for the current window. The Sign Out command is always available under this menu, as are context-appropriate personalization options.



(Nav Bar)

Tap to use the Navigation Bar (Nav Bar). The Nav Bar provides handy navigation options such as Recent Places, My Favorites, Navigator (which expands to show the classic menu hierarchy), and Classic Home. Users can also add and remove fluid tiles from the Nav Bar using personalization options.

---

## Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface for Employee Learning Self-Service

This topic discusses the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface pages for employee self-service.

## Pages Used to Perform Employee Learning Self-Service Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Employee Self-Service Home Page</u>	LM_HR_SELF_SERVICE_GBL	Access employee self-service transactions.
<u>Learning Tile</u>	LM_MTDL_FLU_GBL	Access the Learning dashboard.

### Employee Self-Service Home Page

Use the Employee Self-Service home page to access employee self-service transactions. The cref for this page is LM\_HR\_SELF\_SERVICE\_GBL.

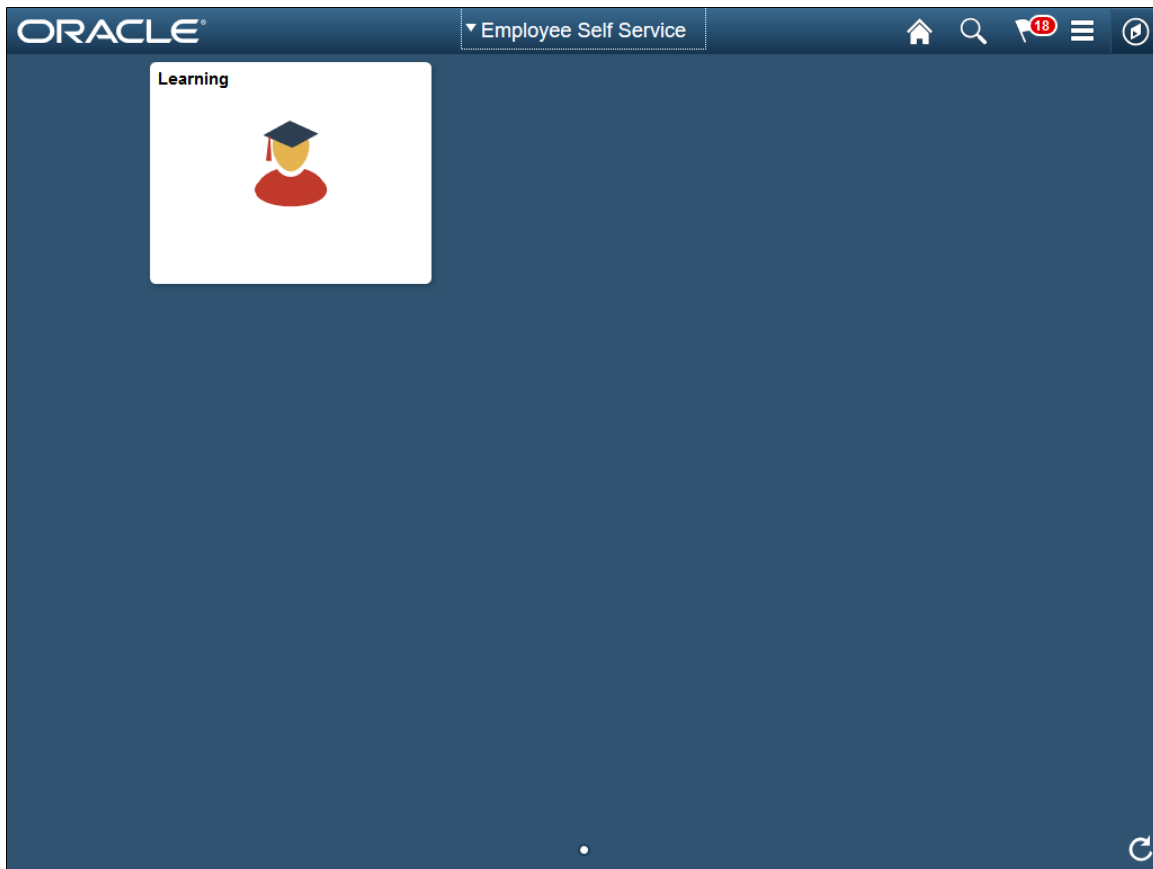
#### Navigation

On a mobile device, the fluid home appears when you first sign in. On a desktop or laptop, access the fluid home by selecting Fluid Home under the main menu. The default home page title appears at the top of the home page.

If the Employee Self-Service home page is not your default home page, click the title of the default home page and select Employee Self-Service from the list that appears.

### Image: Employee Self-Service home page

This example illustrates the delivered Employee Self-Service home page.



---

**Note:** This home page is available to internal learners only. If you are an external learner, the system takes you to the [Learning Dashboard](#) when you first sign in.

---

### Learning Tile

As delivered, this home page has just one tile. The Learning tile provides access to the [Learning Dashboard](#).

### Additional Tiles

If you set up integration through the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub, the Employee Self-Service page can also display tiles from the integrated systems.

The following HCM tiles automatically appear on the Manager Self Service home page when integration to the source system is active and the user has security access to the tiles. All tiles are from PeopleSoft HCM, except that the Company News tile is from the PeopleSoft Interaction Hub.

- Company News
- Time
- Pay (for PeopleSoft Payroll for North America)

- Payslips (for PeopleSoft Global Payroll)
- Personal Details
- Talent Profile
- Benefits
- Performance
- Total Rewards

## Learning Tile

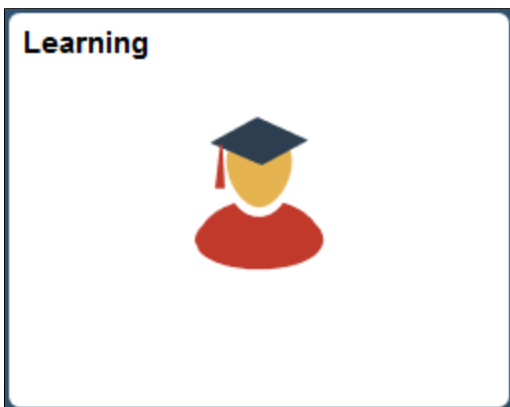
Employees use the Learning tile (LM\_ESS\_TILE\_FLU) to access the Learning dashboard.

### Navigation

The Learning tile is delivered as part of the Employee Self-Service fluid home page.

### Image: Learning tile

This example illustrates the Learning tile.



Click anywhere on this tile to access the [Learning Dashboard](#), which provides access to self-service learning transactions.

---

**Note:** If there are no required courses past due and no enrolled courses, the tile does not display any dynamic information.

---

---

## Working with the Learning Dashboard

This topic discusses the Learning dashboard.

## Pages Used to Work with the Learning Dashboard

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Learning Dashboard</a>	LM_HR_LEARNING_CENTER_FLU_GBL	Access self-service transactions that leverage Fluid Learner capabilities.
<a href="#">Find Learning Tile</a>	LM_FND_LRN_GPLT_FL_GBL	Search for learning.
<a href="#">My Learning Tile</a>	LM_MYCOURSES_FL_GBL	Access the My Learning page
<a href="#">Plans and Objectives Tile</a>	LM_NAVCOLL_PLN_OBJ	Access a collection of components used to manage learning plans and objectives.
<a href="#">Announcements Tile</a>	LM_ANNUNCEMNT_FLU_GBL	Access a list of learning-related announcements.
<a href="#">Survey Page</a>	LM_SURVEY_FL	Gather learner feedback on the effectiveness of a particular learning component.

## Understanding the Learning Dashboard

PeopleSoft ELM Users need to be able to access educational content using smartphones or tablets so they can manage learning items at their own convenience without using a desktop or laptop computer. The Fluid Learner capabilities accessed through the Learning dashboard are an extension of the existing PeopleSoft ELM application that has been specifically designed for mobile devices.

From the Learning dashboard, learners can search for, view, manage, and launch learning content from their smartphones or tablets.



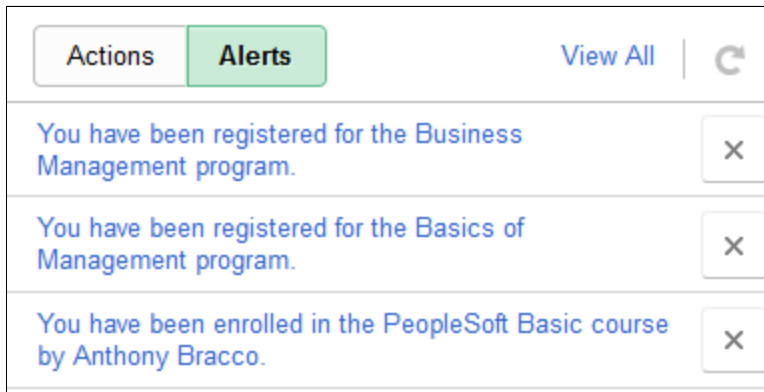
[PeopleSoft Fluid Mobile Learning](#)

## Learning Alerts

Learning transactions such as enrolling in a course, or registering for a program generate alerts that you can view by clicking the Notifications icon. You can click an alert to access the [My Course Progress Page](#) or [Program Page](#) for the corresponding class or program.

**Image: Example of Learning alerts**

This is an example of the learning alerts that appear when you click the Notifications icon.



## Learning Dashboard

Use the Learning dashboard (LM\_FND\_LRN\_GPLT\_FL\_DB) to access self-service transactions that leverage Fluid Learner capabilities.

**Navigation**

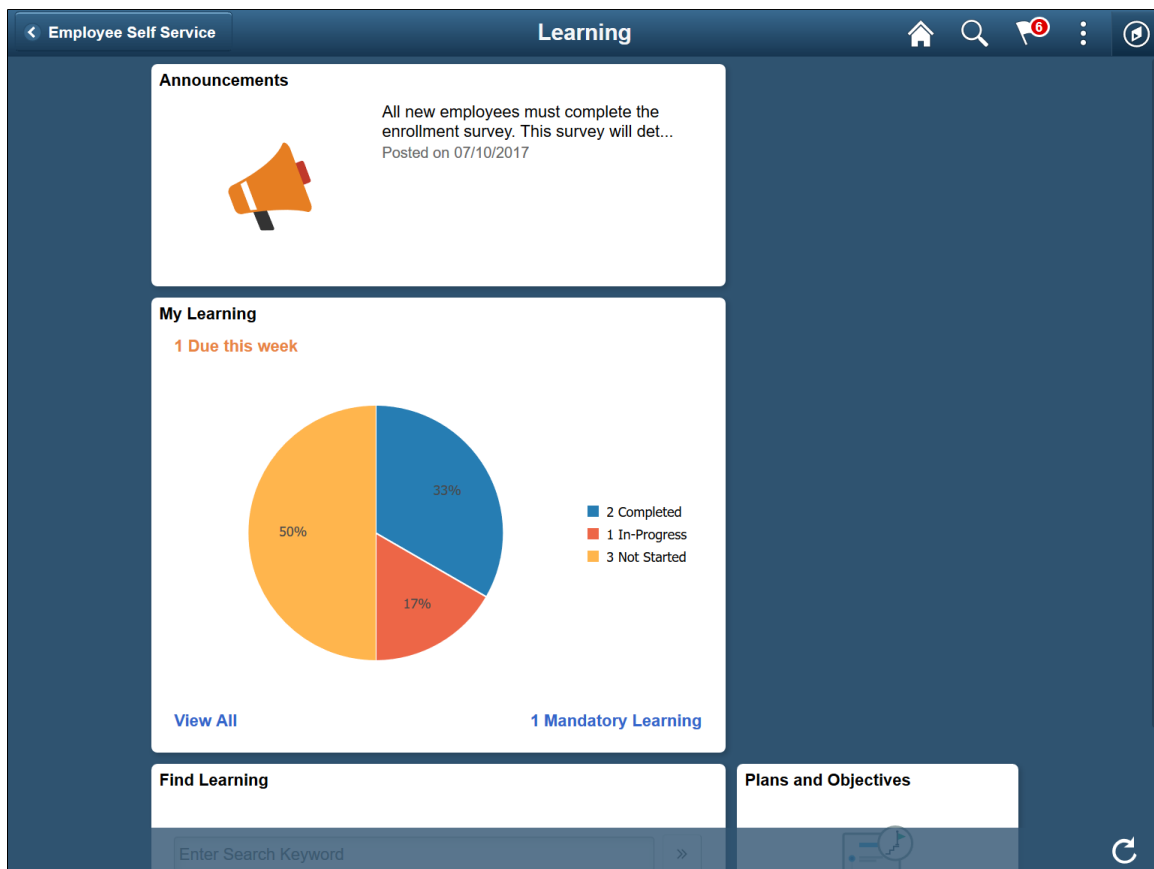
For external learners, the dashboard appears when they first sign in.

Internal learners access the dashboard by clicking the Learning tile on the Employee Self-Service fluid home page.



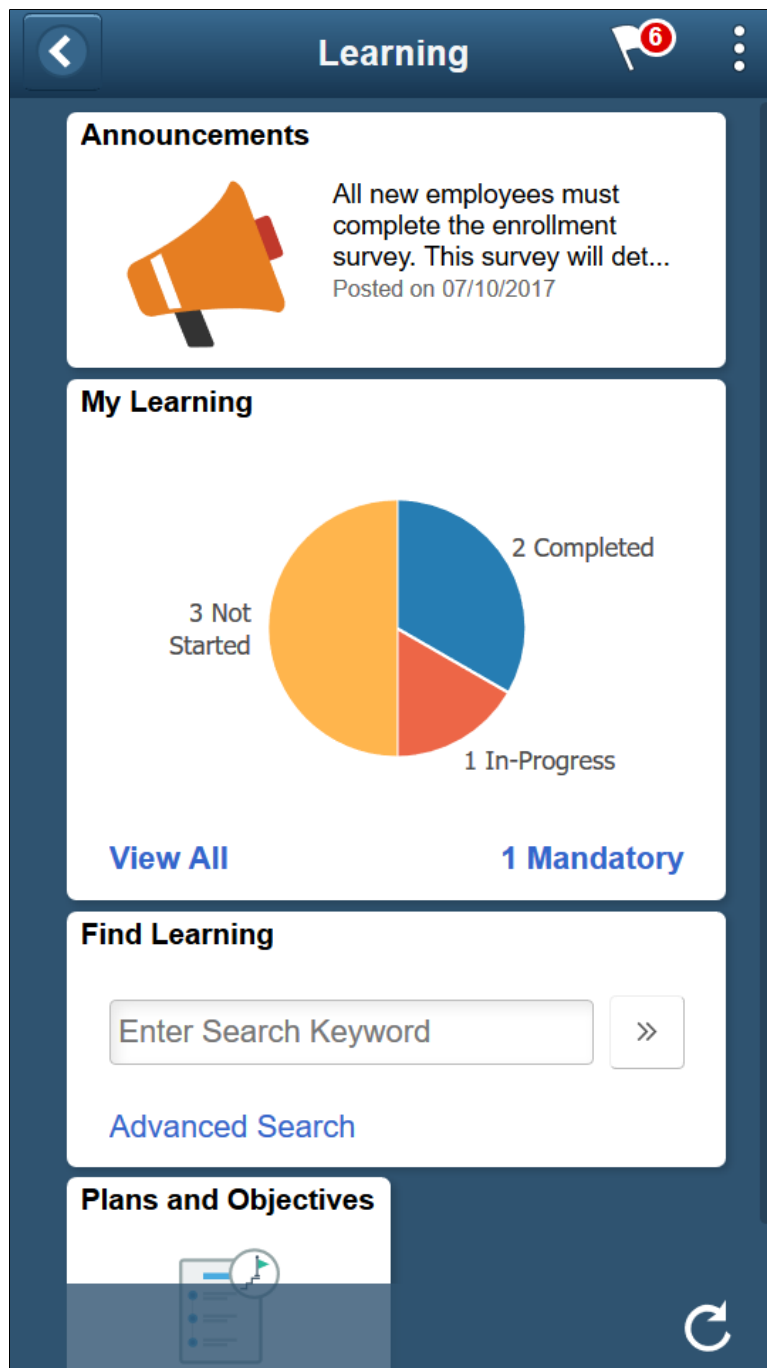
## Image: (Tablet) Learning dashboard

This example illustrates the Learning dashboard as seen in a tablet.



**Image: (Smartphone) Learning Dashboard**

This example illustrates the Learning dashboard as seen in a smartphone.

**Find Learning**

Click the tile to search for learning.

**My Learning**

Click the tile to view and manage your current courses, programs, mandatory learning, and supplemental learning.

**Plans and Objectives**

Click the Plans and Objectives tile to access a collection of components used to manage learning plans and objectives.

**Announcements**

Click the to view a list of learning-related announcements.

## Find Learning Tile

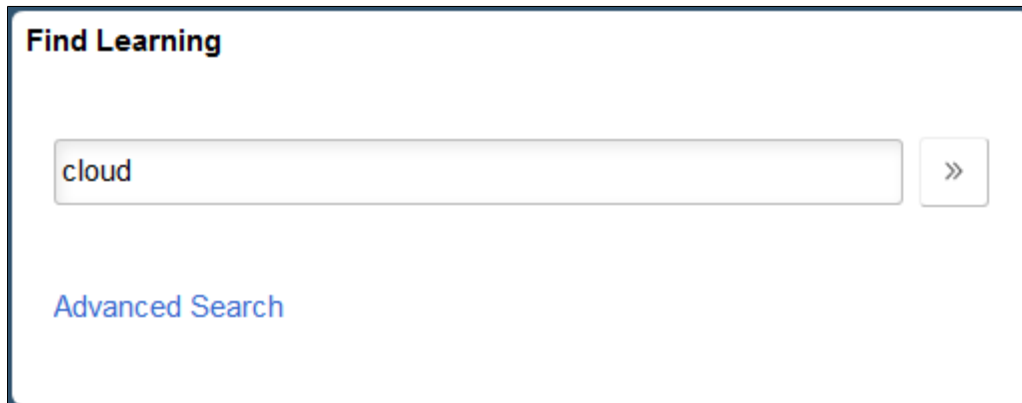
Use the Find Learning tile (LM\_FND\_LRN\_FL\_GBL) to search for learning.

### Navigation

The Find Learning tile is delivered as part of the Learning dashboard.

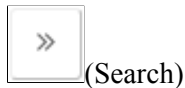
### Image: Find Learning tile

This example illustrates the Find Learning tile.


 A screenshot of the 'Find Learning' tile. It has a title 'Find Learning' in bold. Below the title is a search input field containing the text 'cloud'. To the right of the input field is a button with a double right arrow '»'. Below the input field is a link labeled 'Advanced Search' in blue text.

### Enter Search Keyword

Enter keywords to use for your basic search. The system obtains basic search results by matching the keywords that you enter with the Course or Program Title, Course and Program Description, Course and Program Code, Learning Type, Class Code, Location State Code, Location Name, and Keywords defined for learning.



Click to search for learning using the keyword you entered. The results are displayed on the [Find Learning Page](#).

### Advanced Search

Instead of searching by basic keyword, you can click this link to access the [Advanced Search Page](#) where you can enter more specific search criteria.

## My Learning Tile

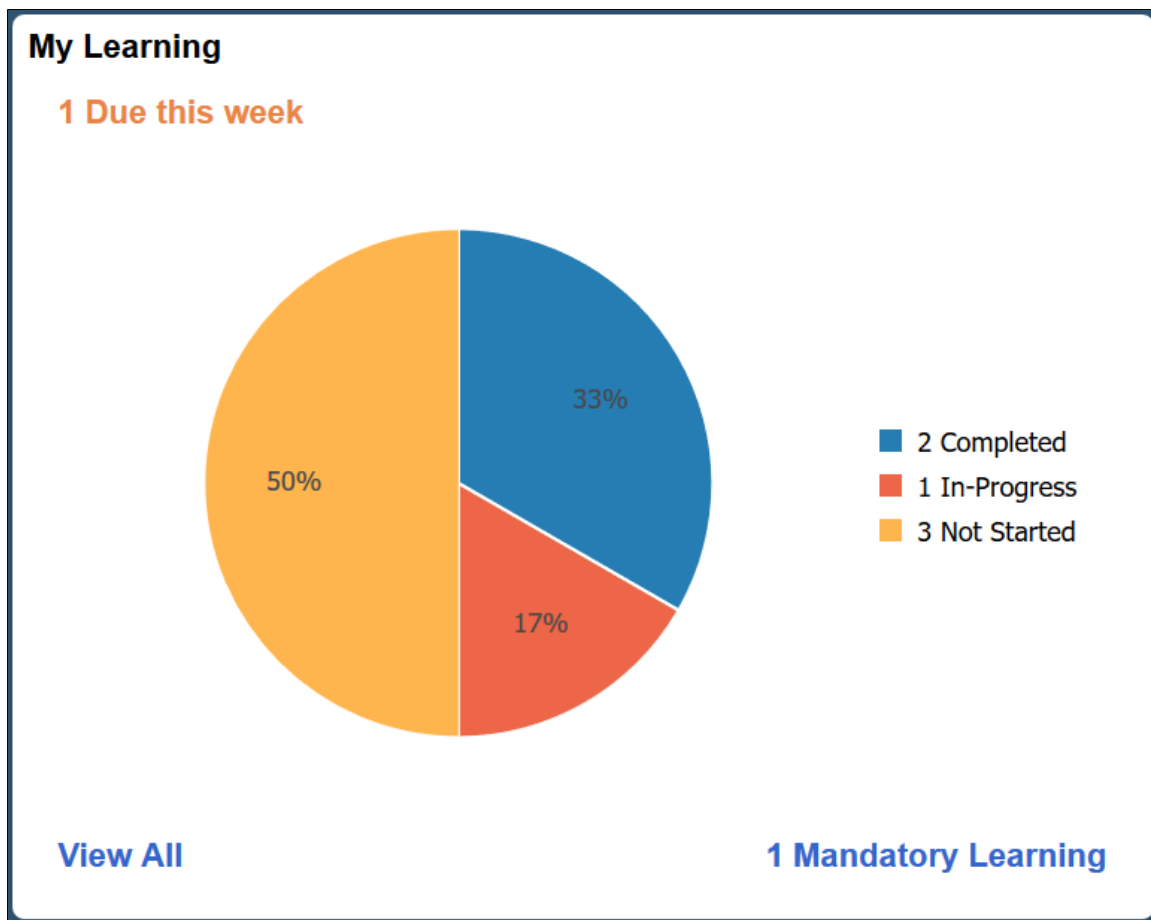
Use the My Learning tile (LM\_MYCOURSES\_FL\_GBL) to access the My Learning page.

### Navigation

The My Learning tile is delivered as part of the Learning dashboard.

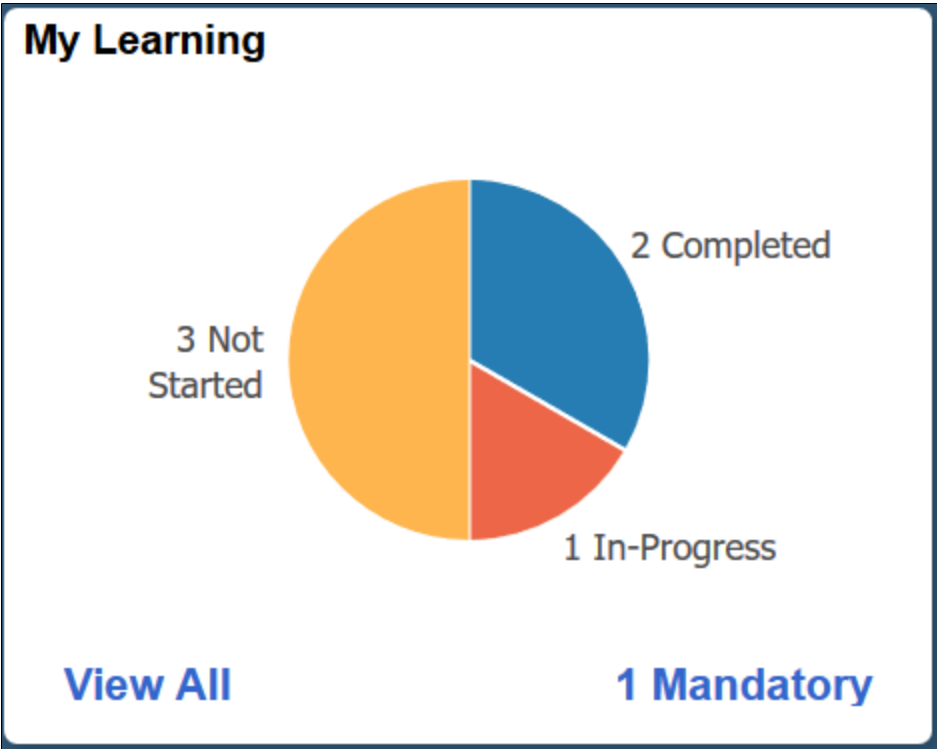
**Image: (Tablet) My Learning tile**

This example illustrates the My Learning tile as seen on a tablet.



**Image: (Smartphone) My Learning tile**

This example illustrates the My Learning tile as seen on a smartphone.



Click the ‘View All’ hyperlink in this tile to access the [My Learning Page: Current Tab](#). This tile also displays the following dynamic learning information:

<b>(number) Due this week</b>	Displays the number of courses that are approaching due date in the current week.
<b>Enrolled Courses pie chart</b>	<p>Displays a learning pie chart with slice value in percentages of courses in In-Progress and Not Started statuses.</p> <p>This information appears only when there are course to which the learner is enrolled. No Enrolled Learning appears when there are no enrollments. A legend with the actual number of courses in each status is also available.</p>
<b>View All</b>	Click the View All hyperlink to access the My Learning: Current tab which lists all the courses in which the learner is enrolled.
<b>(number) Mandatory Learning</b>	Click the (number) Mandatory Learning hyperlink to directly access the My Learning: Current tab with the filter applied to list only the mandatory courses.

**Plans and Objectives Tile**

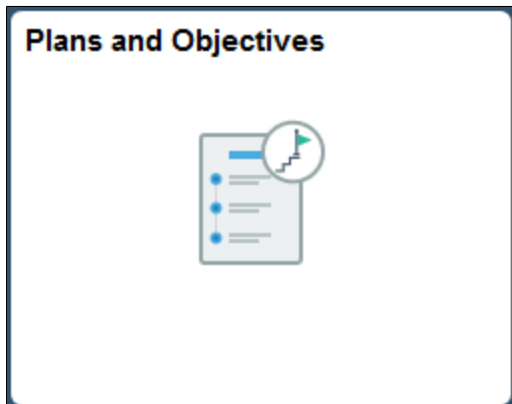
Use the Plans and Objectives tile (LM\_NAVCOLL\_PLN\_OBJ\_TL\_FL) to access a collection of components used to manage learning plans and objectives.

## Navigation

The Plans and Objectives tile is delivered as part of the Learning dashboard.

### Image: Plans and Objectives tile

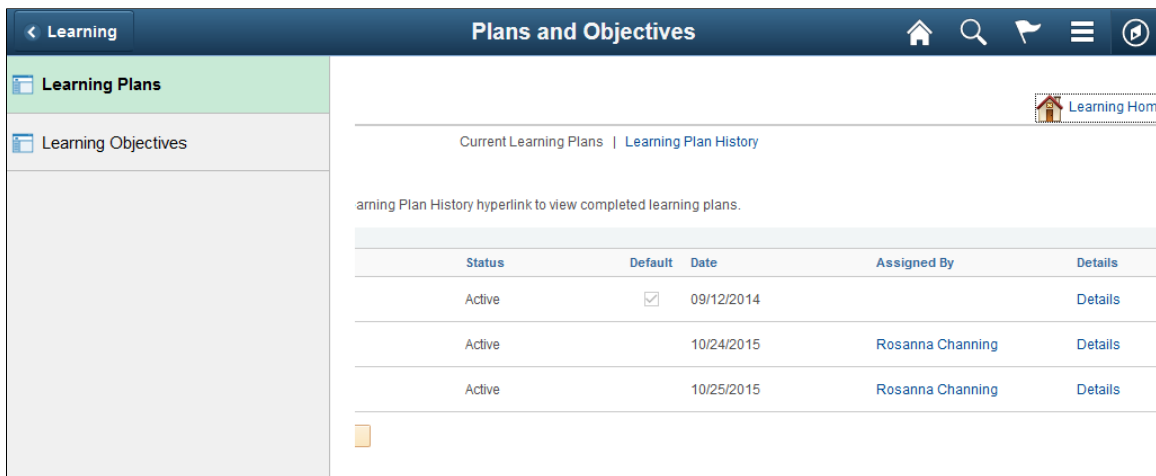
This example illustrates the Plans and Objectives tile.



Click this tile to access the Plans and Objectives application start page.

### Image: Plans and Objectives application start page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Plans and Objectives application start page.



This navigation collection enables you to manage your learning plans and objectives from one location. The left panel of this page lists components under two categories:

- Learning Plans
- Learning Objectives

The right panel displays the component selected in the left panel.

## Learning Plans Pages

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans Page</a>	LM_LPLN	Create and update personal learning plans.
<a href="#">Learning Plans - Learning Plan History Page</a>	LM_LPLN	Review completed personal learning plans.

## Learning Objectives Pages

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Learning Objectives - Current Objectives Page</a>	LM_OBJV_LRNR	Review current learning objectives.
<a href="#">Learning Objectives - Objectives History Page</a>	LM_OBJV_LRNR_HIST	Review completed learning objectives.

## Announcements Tile

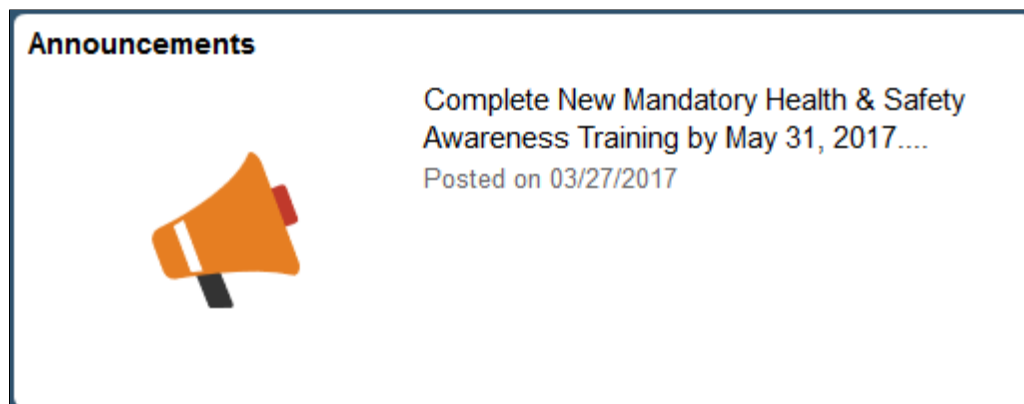
Use the Announcements tile (LM\_ANNUNCEMNT\_FLU\_GBL) to access a list of learning-related announcements.

### Navigation

The Announcements tile is delivered as part of the Learning dashboard.

### Image: Announcements tile

This example illustrates the Announcements tile.



This tile displays a preview of the text of your most recent announcement along with the date on which it was posted. Click anywhere on this tile to access the [Announcements Page](#) where you can view a list of learning-related announcements.

## Survey Page

Use the Survey page (LM\_SURVEY\_FL) to gather learner feedback on the effectiveness of a particular learning component.

A survey can be defined in the Survey Definition page. Once it is created/defined in the Survey Definition page, it can be attached to a class as a survey learning component. When a learner is enrolled to this class, the survey learning component can be launched from the My Learning page.

### Navigation

The survey learning component is launched from the learner's My Learning page.

### Image: Survey Page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Survey page.

< My Course Progress Survey

Feedback Survey

Submit Cancel

Feedback for the Data Mining Session

The results from this survey will be used to improve up on the session and its usefulness for the attendees.

\* Did this session address your questions?

☐ Yes

☐ No

☐ Almost

\* What could be improved in this session?

☐ Style of Delivery

☒ Content of the session

☒ Infrastructure

☐ No Improvements needed

Do you have any other comments?

### Related Links

[Creating Survey Learning Components](#)

[Adding Learning Components to Classes](#)

## Finding Learning Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface

This topic discusses how to use the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface to search for learning.



## Pages Used to Find Learning

<b><i>Page Name</i></b>	<b><i>Definition Name</i></b>	<b><i>Usage</i></b>
<u>Find Learning Tile</u>	LM_FND_LRN_GPLT_FL_GBL	Search for learning.
<u>Advanced Search Page</u>	LM_FND_LRN_ADV_SCF	Search for learning using advanced criteria.
<u>Find Learning Page</u>	LM_FND_LRN_RSLT_FL	View the results of your learning search.
<u>Find Learning - Course Page</u>	LM_CRS_DTL_FL	View enrollment options for a course.
<u>Find Learning - Details Page</u>	LM_CRS_DTL_FL	View detailed information for a course.
<u>Enrollment Page</u>	LM_ACT_ENRL_SS_FL	Enter payment details and select associated programs for automatic registration.
<u>Offering Details Page</u>	LM_ACT_DETAILS_SCF	View details for a specific course offering.
<u>Program Page</u>	LM_PRG_DETAIL_FLU	View details and register for a program.

## Advanced Search Page

Use the Advanced Search page (LM\_FND\_LRN\_ADV\_SCF) to search for learning using advanced criteria.

### Navigation

Click the Advanced Search link on the Find Learning tile.

**Image: Advanced Search page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Advanced Search page.

**Cancel**

Click to return to the Find Learning tile.

**Search**

Click to search for learning based on the entered criteria.

**Learning Category**

Enter a value to find learning within a specific category.

Categories make finding learning easier by breaking learning up into logical units.

**Type**

Enter a value to find learning of a specific type.

**Location**

Enter a value to find learning being offered at a specific location.

Advanced search returns all learning that has one or more schedules sessions at the location you enter.

**Starts between**

Enter a date range in these fields to search for learning taking place within a specific time frame.

**Title**

Enter a value to find learning by title.

**Course/Program Code**

Enter a value to find learning with a specific course or program code.

**Description**

Enter a value to find learning by description.

**Instructor**

Enter a value to find learning taught by a specific instructor.

**Language**

Enter a value to find classes taught in a specific language.

---

**Note:** If you search using this field, your search results will include only classes because you do not specify a language for programs.

---

### Learning Objective

Enter a value to find learning associated with a specific objective.

You achieve objectives when you successfully complete learning items. Objectives can be skills, competencies, or other learning goals that might be associated with different learning.

### Clear

Click to remove values from all fields on the Advanced Search page.

## Find Learning Page

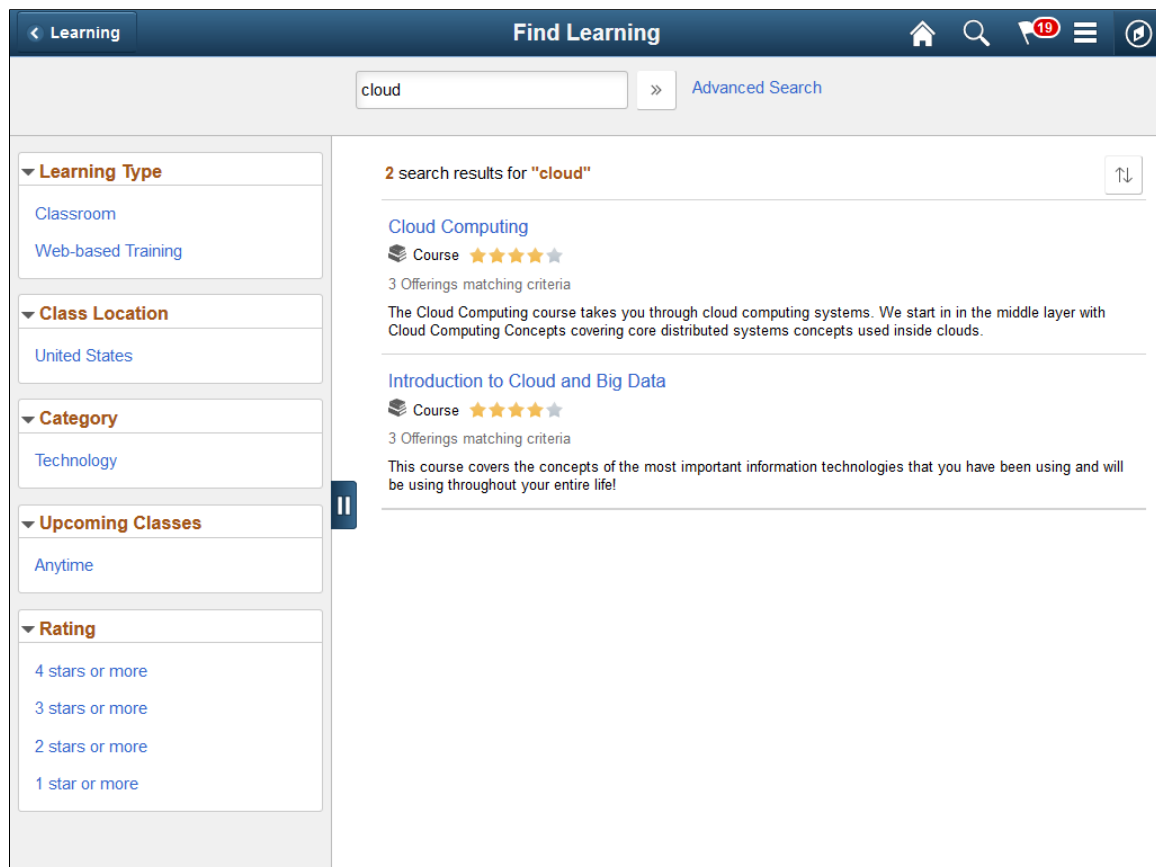
Use the Find Learning page (LM\_FND\_LRN\_RSLT\_FL) to view the results of your learning searches.

### Navigation

Click the Search button on the Find Learning tile or the Advanced Search page.

### Image: Find Learning page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Find Learning page.



## Enter Search Keyword

Enter keywords to use for your basic search.



(Search)

Click to search for learning using the keyword you entered.

## Advanced Search

Instead of searching by basic keyword, you can click this link to access the [Advanced Search Page](#) where you can enter more specific search criteria.

## Search Results

This section of the page displays all of the courses and programs that meet your search parameters. The number of results displayed is limited by the number entered in the Maximum Rows Returned for Search field on the Install Defaults page.

---

**Note:** The number of search results listed represents the number of courses and programs that meet your search criteria, not the number of offerings.

---



(Sort)

By default, the system sorts the search results by relevance. Click the Sort button to change how the search results are sorted. You can sort by:

- Title: Select to sort search results alphabetically by title.
- Type: Select to sort search results by type (course or program). Search results are sorted alphabetically within these two learning types.
- Relevance: Select to sort search results by relevance, which is the default sort order.

Each search result includes the following information:

- Title of the learning
- An icon and descriptor indicating whether the learning is a course or a program.
- Star rating
- For courses, the number of class offerings matching your search criteria.
- Description of the learning.

If you are already registered for a program or enrolled in a course listed in the search results, the system displays a message indicating that you are *Already Registered* or *Already Enrolled*. For courses and programs that are already included in your learning plan, the system displays a message indicating that the learning is *Already Planned*.

Click a course in the search results to access the [Find Learning - Course Page](#) where you can review enrollment options for the course.

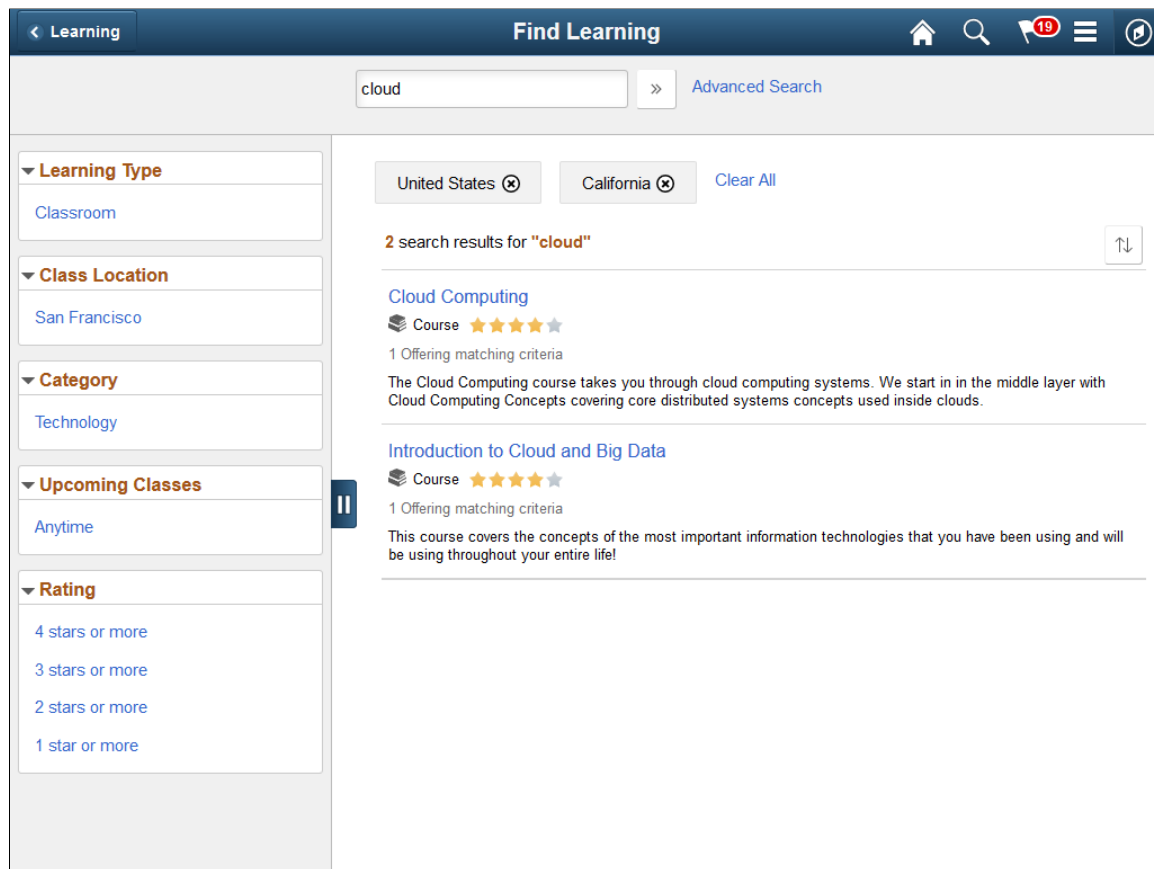
## Facets

The left panel of the page enables you to quickly filter your search results by learning type, class location, category, upcoming classes and rating. When you click a facet link, the system displays only the learning associated with the link that you select.

Some facet links are hierarchical, meaning that once you select one, additional links become available that enable you to filter the search results further. For example, if you select the United States Class Location facet link, you can then select Class Location facet links for individual states. Other facet links are not hierarchical and do not make additional, more specific facet links available when you click them.

### Image: Example of search results filtered using the Class Location facet

This example illustrates filtering search results using the Location facet. In this example, the user first selected the United States facet link and then drilled down further by selecting the California facet link.



(Remove Facet Filter)

Click to remove a facet filter from the search results.

**Clear All**

Click to remove all facet filters from the search results.

## Find Learning - Course Page

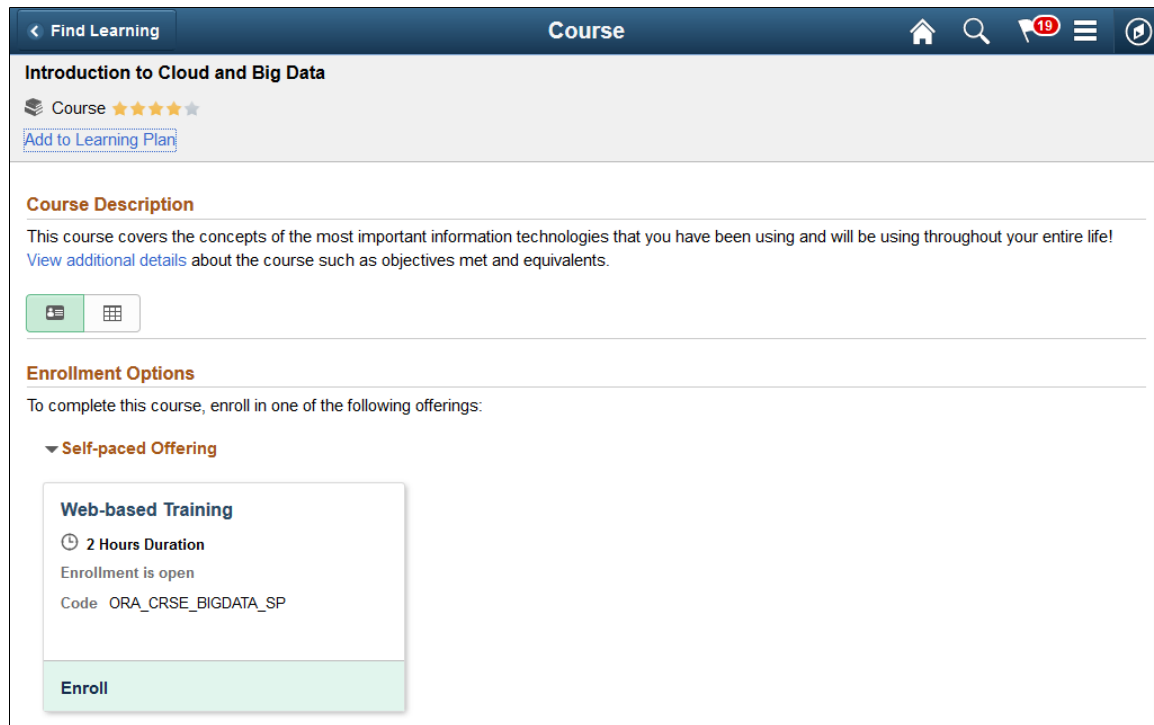
Use the Find Learning - Course page (LM\_CRS\_DTL\_FL) to view enrollment options for a course.

### Navigation

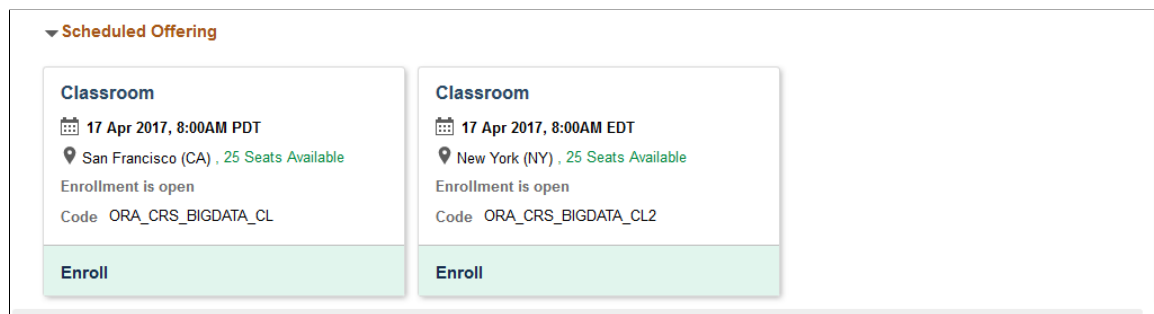
Click a course in the search results of the Find Learning page.

**Image: Card view of the Find Learning - Course page (1 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls for the card view of the Find Learning - Course page.

**Image: Card view of the Find Learning - Course page (2 of 2)**

This example illustrates the fields and controls for the card view of the Find Learning - Course page.



The Course page lists the self-paced and scheduled offerings for the course you selected from the Find Learning search results. If you meet the prerequisites for this course, you can enroll in offerings from this page. If you have not met the prerequisites, a message appears explaining that you must meet the prerequisites of the course before enrolling, and you are not allowed to take enrollment actions. Click the View Additional Details details link to view prerequisites for the course.

Click a card to access the Offering Details Page for the course offering.

**Add to Learning Plan**

Click to add the course to your default learning plan.

If you are enrolled in the course, this link is replaced with text to indicate that you are *Already Enrolled*.

## View Additional Details

Click to access the [Find Learning - Details Page](#) where you can view detailed information for a course.



Click to access the card view of the Find Learning - Course page. This is the default view when you access the page.



Click to access the grid view of the Find Learning - Course page.

### Image: Grid view of the Find Learning - Course page (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls for the grid view of the Find Learning - Course page.

**Find Learning** **Course**

**Introduction to Cloud and Big Data**

Course ★★★★★

[Add to Learning Plan](#)

**Course Description**

This course covers the concepts of the most important information technologies that you have been using and will be using throughout your entire life! [View additional details](#) about the course such as objectives met and equivalents.

**Enrollment Options**

To complete this course, enroll in one of the following offerings:

**Self-paced Offering**

1 row

Delivery method/Code	Enrollment Close Date/Pre-requisite	Enroll
Web-based Training ORA_CRSE_BIGDATA_SP	Enrollment is open	<a href="#">Enroll</a>

### Image: Grid view of the Find Learning - Course page (2 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls for the grid view of the Find Learning - Course page.

**Scheduled Offering**

2 rows

Delivery method/Code	Start Date-Time/Location	Enrollment Close Date/Pre-requisite	Enroll
Classroom ORA_CRS_BIGDATA_CL	17 Apr 2017, 8:00AM PDT San Francisco (CA) , 25 Seats Available	Enrollment is open	<a href="#">Enroll</a>
Classroom ORA_CRS_BIGDATA_CL2	17 Apr 2017, 8:00AM EDT New York (NY) , 25 Seats Available	Enrollment is open	<a href="#">Enroll</a>



Click to access the [Offering Details Page](#) page for the course offering.

## Enrolled Learning

This section appears only if you are already enrolled in one or more offerings for this course.

**Launch**

Click to launch the course offering. For compliant content, this button opens the [<Compliant Content> Page](#).

---

**Note:** If you click a card or the Go button for a course in which you are already enrolled, you access the [My Course Progress Page](#) instead of the [Offering Details Page](#).

---

## Self Paced Learning

This section lists the self-paced offerings available for the course. Click an offering to access the [Offering Details Page](#) where you can view detailed information about the offering.

**Enroll**

Click to enroll yourself in the self-paced offering. The system displays the Enrollment Confirmation page. Click Return to Search to return to the [Find Learning Page](#). Click Go to Course to access the [My Course Progress Page](#).

**Launch**

Click to simultaneously enroll yourself in the self-paced offering and launch it.

## Scheduled Learning

This section lists the scheduled offerings available for the course. Click an offering to access the [Offering Details Page](#) where you can view detailed information about the offering.

**Enroll**

Click to enroll yourself in the scheduled offering. The system displays the Enrollment Confirmation page. Click Return to Search to return to the [Find Learning Page](#). Click Go to Course to access the [My Course Progress Page](#).

## Find Learning - Details Page

Use the Find Learning - Details page (LM\_CRS\_DTL\_FL) to view detailed information for a course.

**Navigation**

Click the View Additional Details link on the Course page.



## Image: Find Learning - Details

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Find Learning - Details page.

Details

▼ Abstract

Smartphones are one of the most influential devices that we use in our everyday lives. Smartphones consist of the most advanced hardware and software technologies that exist in the world, all combined together into a miraculous single easy-to-use portable system.

These lectures focus on the specifications, hardware modules, and OS (Operating System) iOS & Android that enable smartphones to perform various features and functionalities. Since there are so many smartphone types, in the lectures, three smartphones were selected and compared. The lecture covers the specifications of the Samsung Galaxy S6 edge, LG G4, and the iPhone 6 plus, which are among the most popular recently released smartphones in the world!

With this new knowledge on Cellular Networks, Wi-Fi, Bluetooth, Platform, OS (Operating System), Chipsets, CPU (Central Processing Unit), GPU (Graphics Processing Unit), Display, Location & Navigation system, and new Wireless Charging systems, you will be able to analyze, design, and plan new smartphones for the future.

▼ Objectives Met

- Analytical Thinking
- Technical Knowledge

▼ Prerequisites

**Recommended Prerequisites**

Data Science Basics

**OR**

Data Mining

### Abstract

This section displays a description of the course.

### Objectives Met

This section displays the learning objectives met by the course.

### Prerequisites

This section displays required or recommended prerequisites for the course.

### Equivalents

This section displays equivalent courses or objectives for the course.

### Notes and Attachments

This section displays notes and attachments associated with the course.

## Enrollment Page

Use the Enrollment page to enter payment details and select associated programs for automatic registration.

### Navigation

Click the Enroll button on the Course page.

### Image: Enrollment page (internal learner)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Enrollment page for an internal learner.

Cancel

Enrollment

Submit

**Business Fundamentals II**

**Job Selection**

Please select the job you wish to associate with this enrollment.

\*Job Title

**Associated Programs**

The following programs are associated with "Business Fundamentals II". Would you like to register these programs as a part of enrollment?

Title	Type	Register
Business Management	Certification	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes
General Engineering Level 04 Certification	Certification	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes
Business Management	Certification	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes

## Image: Enrollment page (external learner)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Enrollment page for an external learner.

Cancel

Enrollment

Submit

Business Fundamentals II

Payment Detail

Cost 125.00 USD

\*Payment Method

Check

\*Check Number

1234

\*Bank

World Bank

\*Routing Number

999999999

\*Check Issue Date

10/31/2016

Check Expiration Date

Associated Programs

The following programs are associated with "Business Fundamentals II". Would you like to register these programs as a part of enrollment?

Title	Type	Register
Business Management	Certification	Yes
General Engineering Level 04 Certification	Certification	Yes
Business Management	Certification	Yes

**Note:** For internal learners, this page appears after clicking the Enroll button only if the *Auto-Register based on Enrollment* field on the [Learning Environment - Defaults Page](#) is set to a value that requires learners to confirm automatic registration.

For external learners, the Payment Detail section of this page appears whenever payment details are required. The Associated Programs section of this page appears for external learners only if the *Auto-Register based on Enrollment* field on the [Learning Environment - Defaults Page](#) is set to a value that requires learners to confirm automatic registration.

## Job Selection

This section appears only for learners with multiple jobs.

### Job Title

Select the job for which you want to enroll in the course offering.

## Payment Detail

Use this section to select a payment method. The system only displays this section if the requester is an external learner. The payment methods that you can select depend on the setup of the customer organization to which the requester belongs. You can select only one payment method for a learner. The

system does not allow partial payment by two different payment method types. You cannot change the payment method after the enrollment or registration is complete.

**Payment Method**

Select a payment method. Values are:

*Cash:* Select to pay with cash for the class or program fee. The system handles cash transactions for enrollments or registrations the same way as check transactions, except that you are not prompted to enter any additional information.

*ChargeBack:* Select to pay with a chargeback.

*Check:* Select to pay with a check. Enter check information in the fields that appear:

- Check Number
- Bank
- Routing Number
- Check Issue Date
- Check Expiration

*Credit Card:* Select to pay with a credit card. Enter credit card information in the fields that appear:

- First Name
- Last Name
- Credit Card Type
- Credit Card Number
- Credit Card Expiration Month
- Credit Card Expiration Year
- Email Address
- Country
- Address Line 1
- Address Line 2
- City
- State
- Postal Code

*Purchase Order:* Select to pay with a purchase order. Enter a value in the PO Number field that appears.

*Training Units:* Select to pay with training units. Enter a value in the Training Unit Pool Number field that appears.

## Associated Programs

### Registration

Set this switch to *Yes* for each associated program that you want to automatically register for when you submit your enrollment.

### Submit

Click to submit the enrollment using the payment details and associated programs that you selected.

## Offering Details Page

Use the Offering Details page LM\_ACT\_DETAILS\_SCF) to view details for a specific course offering.

### Navigation

Click a course card in the card view of the Find Learning - Course page.

Click the Go button in the grid view of the Find Learning - Course page.

### Image: Offering Details page (1 of 2)

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Offering Details page.

The screenshot shows a web interface for the 'Introduction to Cloud and Big Data' course. The page is titled 'Offering Details' and contains the following information:

- Code:** ORA\_CRS\_BIGDATA\_CL
- Delivery Method:** Classroom
- Contact Person:** Luis Martinez
- Primary Instructor:** Allan Martin
- Available Seats:** 25

The **Syllabus** section lists three sessions, each with a 'More' link:

- Smartphone Emerging Technologies (Required)**  
Session  
These lectures focus on the specifications, hardware modules, and OS (Operating System) iOS & Android that enable smartphones to perform various features and functionalities. Since there are so many smartphone types, in the lectures, three smartphones were selected and compared.
- Big Data, Cloud Computing & CDN (Required)**  
Session  
Cloud Computing enables us to easily use software as well as processing platforms and computing infrastructure (that are not equipped on our computers and smartphones) from any location through Internet services. Big Data provides us with new intelligence from massive data sets, which can help in situation/condition/status analysis and decision making.
- Internet of Things & Augmented Reality (Required)**  
Session  
IoT is a new emerging technology domain which will be used to connect all objects through the Internet for remote sensing and control.

## Offering Details

This section displays detailed information about the course offering.

## Syllabus

This section displays the learning components for the course offering along with a detailed description.

### More

Click to view scheduling information for session learning components.

### Image: Example of an expanded session learning component

This is an example of an expanded session learning component on the Offering Details page.

**Smartphone Emerging Technologies (Required)**  
 Session  
 These lectures focus on the specifications, hardware modules, and OS (Operating System) iOS & Android that enable smartphones to perform various features and functionalities. Since there are so many smartphone types, in the lectures, three smartphones were selected and compared.  
**Schedule**  
 Session 1  
 Date/Time 17 Apr 2017, 8:00AM to 12:00PM PDT  
 Facility Headquarters, HQ101, HQ 101, San Francisco (CA), USA  
[Less](#)

### View Map

Click this button to view a map of a session's location.

## Payment

This section appears only for course offerings in which you are already enrolled. It displays the payment details for the course offering.

### Image: Example of the Payment section of the Offering Details page

This example illustrates the Payment section of the Offering Details page.

**Payment**  
 Payment Method ChargeBack  
 Amount Paid 125.000 USD  
 Account 650125  
 Split % 100  
 Project TRAINING  
 Department 27000

## Program Page

Use the Program page (LM\_PRG\_DETAIL\_FLU) to view details and register for a program

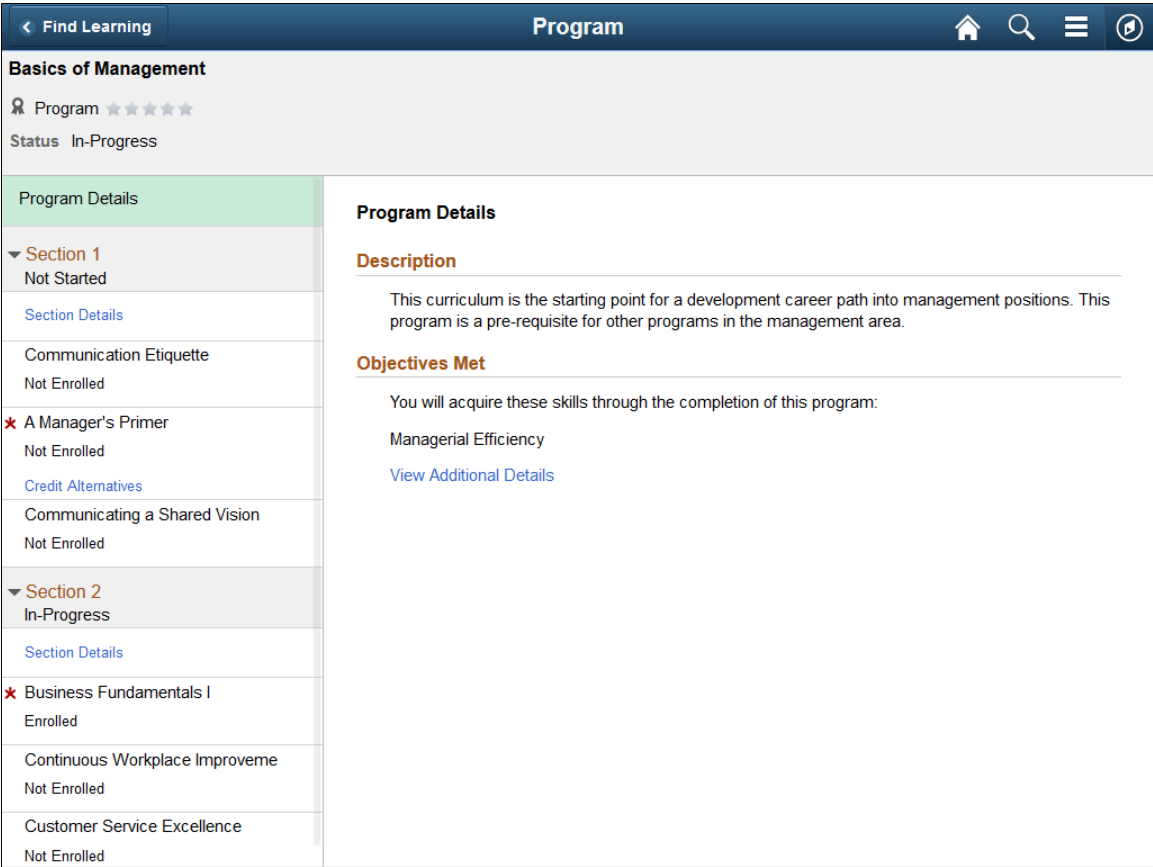
### Navigation

Click a program in the search results of the Find Learning page.

Click a program on the My Courses page.

Image: Program page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Program page.



**Add to Plan** Click to add the program to your default learning plan. This action is available only for programs that are not on your learning plan and for which you are not currently registered.

If you are registered for the program, this link is replaced with text to indicate that the program is *In-Progress*.

**Register** Click this button to register for the program.

**Drop** Click to drop the program.

**Note:** This action is available only when you access a registered program from the My Learning page. See [Managing Learning Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface](#).

The left pane of the page displays collapsible sections for the program along with the courses that comprise each section.

**Program Details** Click to display program details in the right pane of the page.

**Note:** This information is displayed in the right pane when you first access the page.

**View Additional Details**

Click to view more information about the program including the program code, price, drop charge, and contact.

**Section Details**

Click to view detailed information about a section including section requirements and instructions.

**Credit Alternatives**

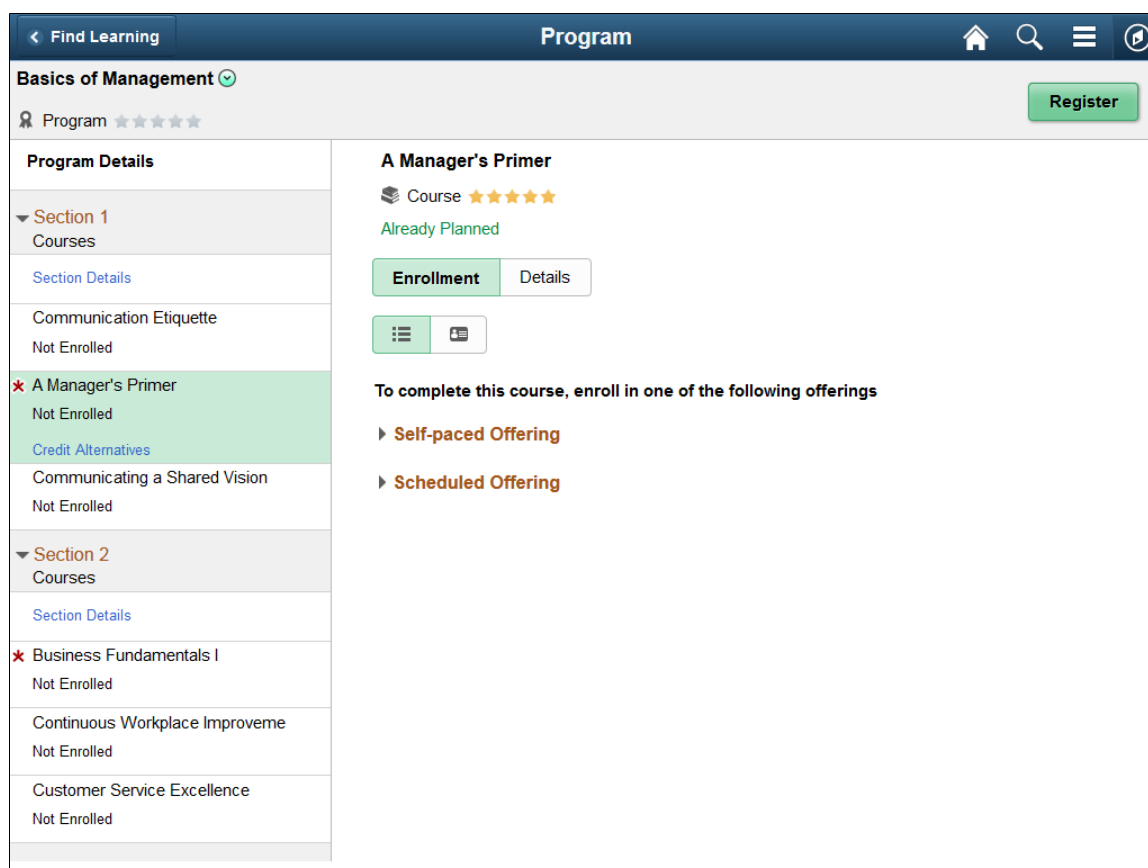
Click to view information about alternative methods you can use to receive credit for the course.

**Viewing Course Information**

Click a course in the left pane to display information about it in the right pane.

**Image: Example of the Program page with a course selected in the left pane**

This example illustrates how the Program page displays information for a course.



With a course selected in the left pane, the right pane of the page functions exactly the same as the Course page. See the documentation for the [Find Learning - Course Page](#) and [Find Learning - Details Page](#).

---

## Managing Learning Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface

This topic describes how to use the PeopleSoft Fluid Interface to manage your current, planned, and completed learning.



## Pages Used to Manage Learning

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">My Learning Tile</a>	LM_MYCOURSES_FL_GBL	Access the My Learning page.
<a href="#">My Learning Page: Current Tab</a>	LM_MYCOURSES_FL	Manage your current learning.
<a href="#">My Learning Page: Planned Tab</a>	LM_MYCOURSES_FL	Manage your planned learning.
<a href="#">My Learning Page: History Tab</a>	LM_MYCOURSES_FL	Manage your completed learning.
<a href="#">My Course Progress Page</a>	LM_ACT_DTLS_FL	View enrollment information for a course offering.
<a href="#">My Course Progress - Details Page</a>	LM_ACT_DTLS_FL	View detailed course information for an offering.
<a href="#">Recertification Programs Page</a>	LM_LRNR_RECERT_FLU	Select a recertification program.
<a href="#">&lt;Compliant Content&gt; Page</a>	LM_SCORM_12_FLU	Access compliant content for a course offering.

## My Learning Page: Current Tab

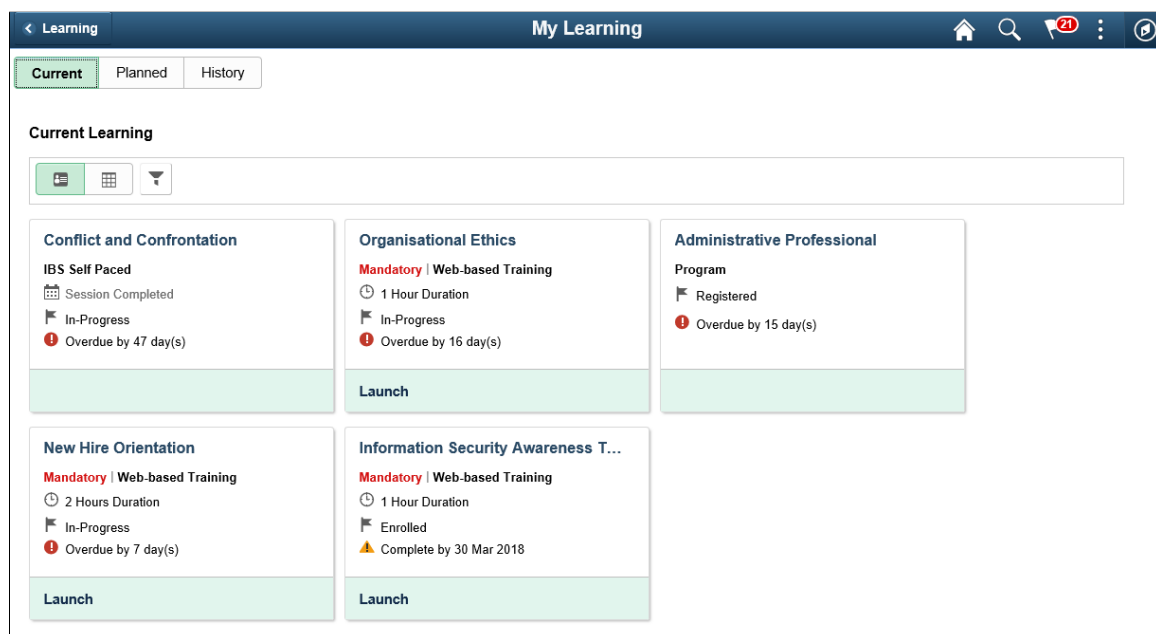
Use the My Learning page: Current tab (LM\_MYCOURSES\_FL) to manage your current learning.

### Navigation

Click the My Learning tile on the Learning dashboard.

### Image: Card view of the My Learning page: Current tab

This example illustrates the card view of the My Learning page: Current tab.



This view of the tab displays cards for all the courses and programs in which you are currently enrolled or registered. It also displays your requested courses and programs that have not yet been approved or declined.

Click a card to access more detailed information for a course or program. Click a course card to access the [My Course Progress Page](#). Click a program card to access the [Program Page](#).



Click to access the card view of the My Learning page: Current tab. This is the default view when you access the tab.



Click to access the grid view of the My Learning page: Current tab.



Click to open a page where you choose filter criteria for the list of learning. Filter options are:

- Type
- Complete by
- Status

### Image: Grid view of the My Learning page: Current tab

This example illustrates the grid view of the My Learning page: Current tab.

My Learning				
<div> <div>Learning</div> <div>Current Planned History</div> </div>				
<div> <div>Current Learning</div> <div> <div>Grid View</div> <div>Filter</div> </div> </div>				
5 rows				
Title/Status/Date	Mandatory	Type/Duration	Next Activity/Location	Action
Conflict and Confrontation In-Progress Enrolled on 16 Nov 2017	No Overdue by 48 day(s)	IBS Self Paced	Headquarters	>
Organisational Ethics In-Progress Enrolled on 12 Nov 2017	Yes Overdue by 17 day(s)	Web-based Training 1 Hour		Launch >
Administrative Professional Registered Registered on 21 Dec 2017	Overdue by 16 day(s)	Program		>
New Hire Orientation In-Progress Enrolled on 12 Nov 2017	Yes Overdue by 8 day(s)	Web-based Training 2 Hours		Launch >
Information Security Awareness Training Enrolled Enrolled on 12 Nov 2017	Yes	Web-based Training 1 Hour	Complete by 30 Mar 2018	Launch >

This view of the tab displays a grid that lists all the courses and programs in which you are currently enrolled or registered.

For each learning item, the tab displays the following information:

- Title
- Mandatory learning item or not

- Learning type
- Current learning status

In addition, the tab displays the following information if it is defined for the learning:

- Number of required courses (programs only)
- Course duration (courses only)
- Date by which you must complete the learning

### Drop

Click to drop the program or course.

### Launch

Click to launch web-based content for a course. For compliant content, this button opens the [Compliant Content](#) Page.

This link is inactive for courses with a status of *Pending Approval*.



Click to access more detailed information for a course or program. Click for a course to access the [My Course Progress](#) Page. Click for a program to access the [Program](#) Page.

## My Learning Page: Planned Tab

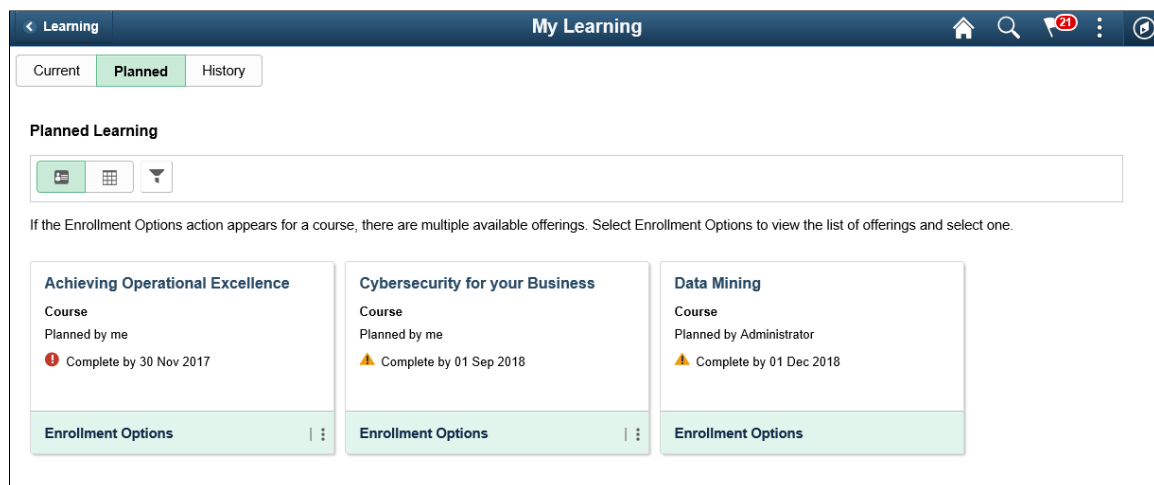
Use the My Learning page: Planned tab (LM\_CRS\_DTL\_FL) to manage your planned learning.

### Navigation

Click the Planned tab on the My Learning page.

### Image: Card view of the My Learning page: Planned tab

This example illustrates the card view of the My Learning page: Planned tab.



**Note:** If you have no learning items in your learning plan, this tab displays the Find Learning button. Click it to access the [Find Learning](#) Page.

This view of the tab displays cards for the courses and programs included on all of your learning plans.

Click a card to access more detailed information for a course or program. Click a course card to access the [My Course Progress Page](#). Click a program card to access the [Program Page](#).



Click to access the card view of the My Learning page: Planned tab. This is the default view when you access the tab.



Click to access the grid view of the My Learning page: Planned tab.



Click to open a page where you choose filter criteria for the list of learning. Filter options are:

- Type
- Due In
- Planned by



Click and select *Remove from Plan* to remove a course or program from your learning plan.

### Image: Grid view of the My Learning page: Planned tab

This example illustrates the grid view of the My Learning page: Planned tab.

My Learning				
<div> <div>Learning</div> <div>Current Planned History</div> </div>				
<div> <div>Planned Learning</div> <div> <div>Grid View</div> <div>Filter</div> </div> </div>				
If the Enrollment Options action appears for a course, there are multiple available offerings. Select Enrollment Options to view the list of offerings and select one.				
Title/Type	Mandatory	Completion Due Date	Action	Remove from Plan
Achieving Operational Excellence Course Planned by me	No	30 Nov 2017	Enrollment Options	Remove
Cybersecurity for your Business Course Planned by me	No	01 Sep 2018	Enrollment Options	Remove
Data Mining Course Planned by Administrator	No	01 Dec 2018	Enrollment Options	

This view of the tab displays a grid that lists the courses and programs included on all of your learning plans.

For each learning item, the tab displays the following information:

- Title
- Mandatory learning item or not
- Learning type

- Planned by
- Learning due date

**Enroll**

This action appears for courses with only one offering. Click it to enroll in the course offering.

**Register**

This action appears for programs. Click it to register for a program.

**Enrollment Options**

This action appears for courses with more than one available offering. Click to access the [Find Learning - Course Page](#) where you can select the offering that you want to enroll in.

**Remove**

Click to remove a course or program from your learning plan.



Click to access more detailed information for a course or program. Click for a course to access the [My Course Progress Page](#). Click for a program to access the [Program Page](#).

## My Learning Page: History Tab

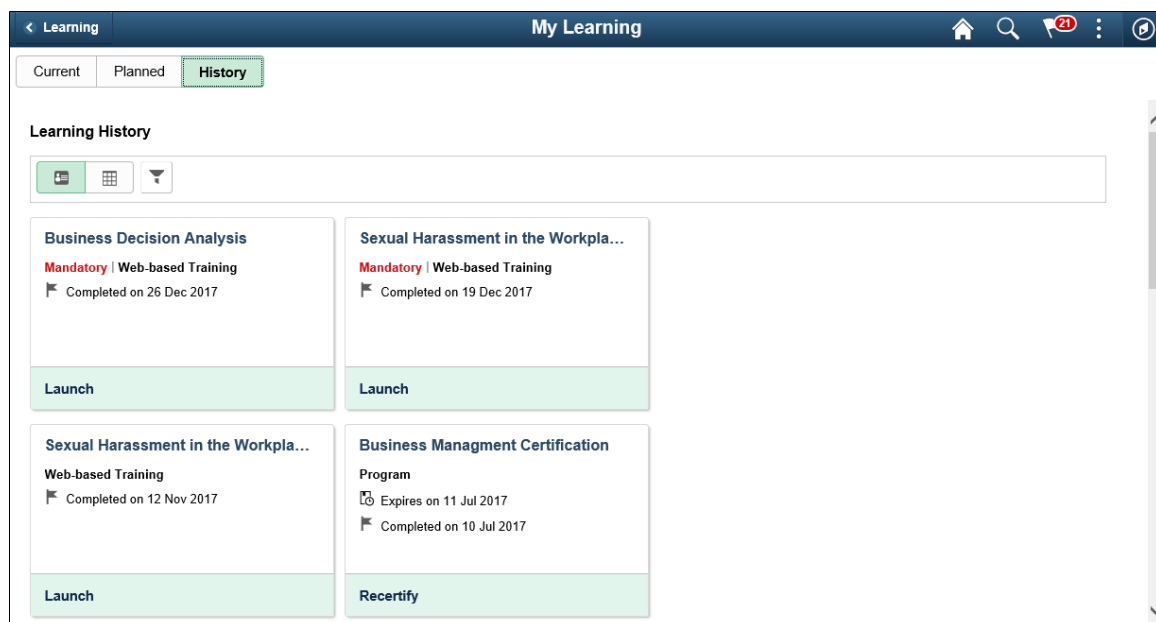
Use the My Learning page: History tab (LM\_CRS\_DTL\_FL) to manage your completed learning.

**Navigation**

Click the History tab on the My Learning page.

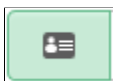
**Image: Card view of the My Learning page: History tab**

This example illustrates the card view of the My Learning page: History tab.



This view of the tab displays a card view of the courses and programs that you have completed. Each card displays the following information:

Click a card to access more detailed information for a course or program. Click a course card to access the [My Course Progress Page](#). Click a program card to access the [Program Page](#).



Click to access the card view of the My Learning page: History tab. This is the default view when you access the tab.



Click to access the grid view of the My Learning page: History tab.



Click to open a page where you choose filter criteria for the list of learning. Filter options are:

- Type
- Completed In

### Image: Grid view of the My Learning page: History tab

This example illustrates the grid view of the My Learning page: History tab.

Title/Type	Mandatory	Status	Status Date	Score	Action
Business Decision Analysis Web-based Training	Yes	Completed	26 Dec 2017	Not Evaluated	Launch
Sexual Harassment in the Workplace Web-based Training	Yes	Completed	19 Dec 2017	Not Evaluated	Launch
Sexual Harassment in the Workplace Web-based Training	No	Completed	12 Nov 2017	Not Evaluated	Launch
Business Management Certification Program Valid till 11 Jul 2017		Completed	10 Jul 2017	Not Applicable	Recertify
Presentation Skills using Data Analysis Web-based Training	No	Completed	09 Jul 2017	Not Evaluated	Launch
Entrepreneurship and Technology Management Classroom	No	Dropped	12 Nov 2017	Not Evaluated	

For each learning item, the tab displays the following information:

- Title
- Mandatory learning item or not
- Learning type
- Learning status with completion date, if applicable

In addition, the card displays the following information if it is defined for the learning:

- Score (scored courses only)

- Expiration date (certification programs only)

**Launch**

Click to launch web-based content for a course.

**Recertify**

This action appears only for certification programs that are eligible for recertification. Click it to access the [Recertification Programs Page](#).



Click to access more detailed information for a course or program. Click for a course to access the [My Course Progress Page](#). Click for a program to access the [Program Page](#).

## My Course Progress Page

Use the My Course Progress page(LM\_ACT\_DTLS\_FL) to view enrollment information for a course offering.

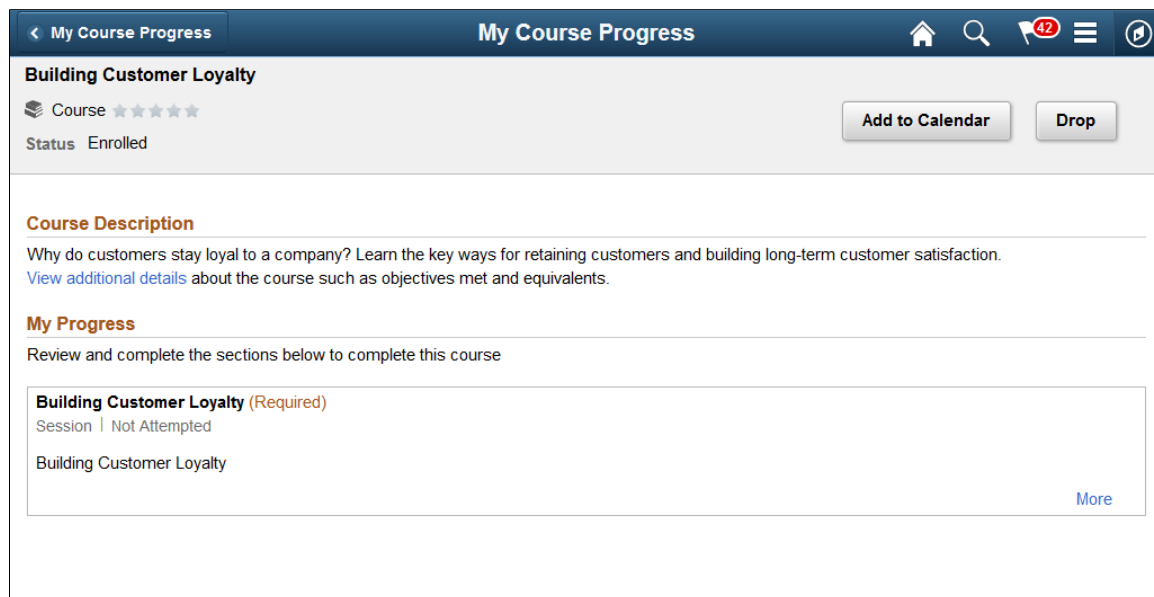
**Navigation**

Click a card or the Go button for a course on the My Learning page.

Click the Go to Course button after enrolling in a course from the Find Learning - Course page.

**Image: My Course Progress page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the My Course Progress page.

**Add to Calendar**

This button is available for offerings with upcoming sessions or webcasts. Click it to download a calendar entry for the learning component in .ics format.

**Note:** Clicking this button on a device running the iOS operating system accesses the device's calendar application directly.

**Drop**

Click to drop the course offering.

**Course Description**

This section displays a short description of the course.

**View Additional Details**

Click to access the [My Course Progress - Details Page](#) where you can view more detailed information about the course offering.

**My Progress**

This section displays the learning components for the course offering.

**More**

Click to expand a learning component to view detailed information about it.

**View Map**

Click this button to view a map of a session's location.

**Launch**

Click to launch a survey, test, or web-based learning component.

**Update**

Click to update the status of an Assignment learning component.

**My Course Progress - Details Page**

Use the My Course Progress - Details page (LM\_ACT\_INF\_SCF) to view detailed course information for an offering.

**Navigation**

Click the View Additional Details link on the My Course Progress page.



## Image: My Course Progress - Details page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the My Course Progress - Details page.

Details	
<b>General Details</b>	
Code	EX CUST LOYALTY ILT 01
Delivery Method	External Vendor Scheduled
Last Date to Drop	30 Dec 2002
Price Per Seat	150 USD
Enrollment Confirmation Number	1009
<b>Objectives Met</b>	
<b>Payment Details</b>	
<b>Notes and Attachments</b>	

### General Details

This section displays general information for the course offering including its code, delivery method, last date to drop, price per seat, and enrollment confirmation number.

### Objectives Met

This section displays the learning objectives met by the course.

### Prerequisites

This section displays required or recommended prerequisites for the course.

### Equivalents

This section displays equivalent courses or objectives for the course.

### Payment Details

This section displays payment information for the course.

### Notes and Attachments

This section displays notes and attachments associated with the course.

## Recertification Programs Page

Use the Recertification Programs page (LM\_LRNR\_RECERT\_FLU) to select a recertification program.

### Navigation

Click the Recertify link on the My Learning page: History tab.

### Image: Recertification Programs page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Recertification Programs page. You can find definitions for the fields and controls later on this page.



This page displays a list of recertification programs available for a completed certification program. Click a program to access the [Program Page](#) where you can view more details about the program and register for it.

## <Compliant Content> Page

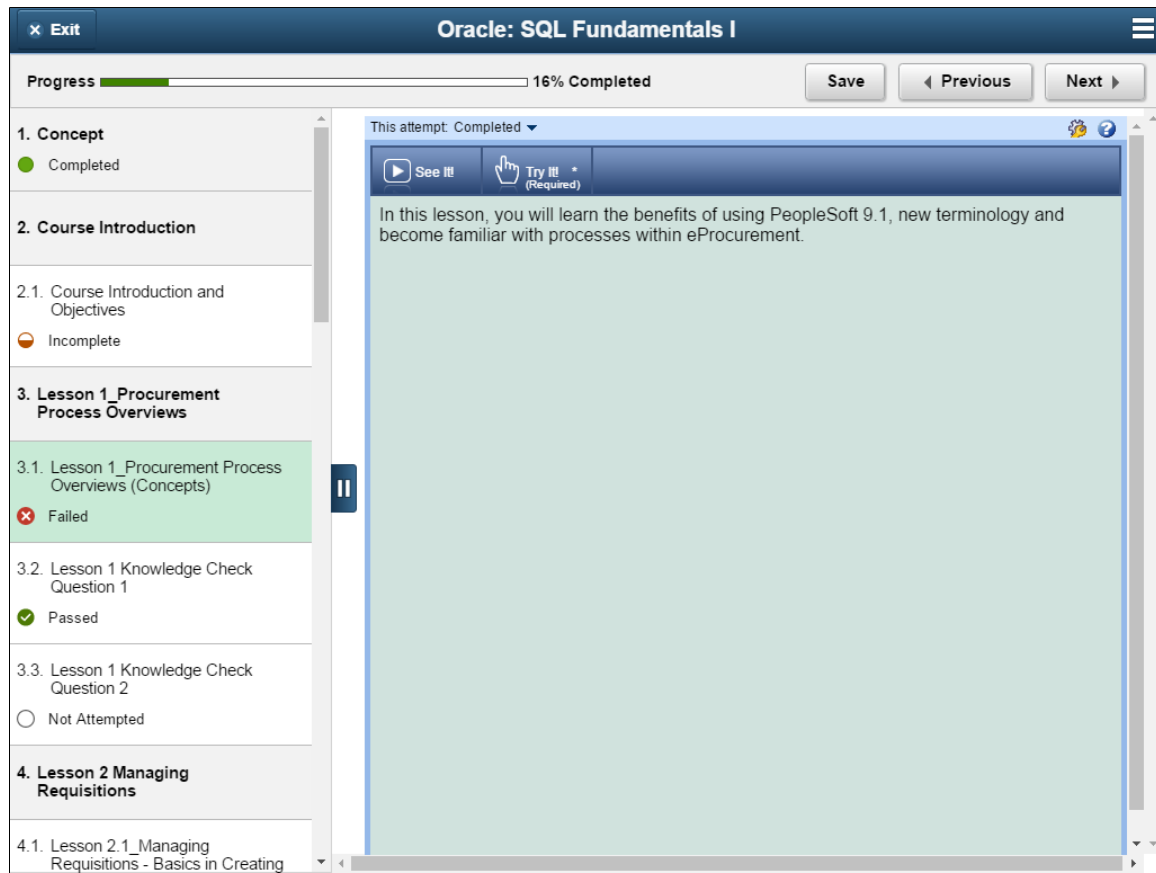
Use the <Compliant Content> page (LM\_SCORM\_12\_FLU) to access compliant content for a class.

### Navigation

Click the Launch button on the My Learning or Find Learning - Course page for a course offering with compliant content.

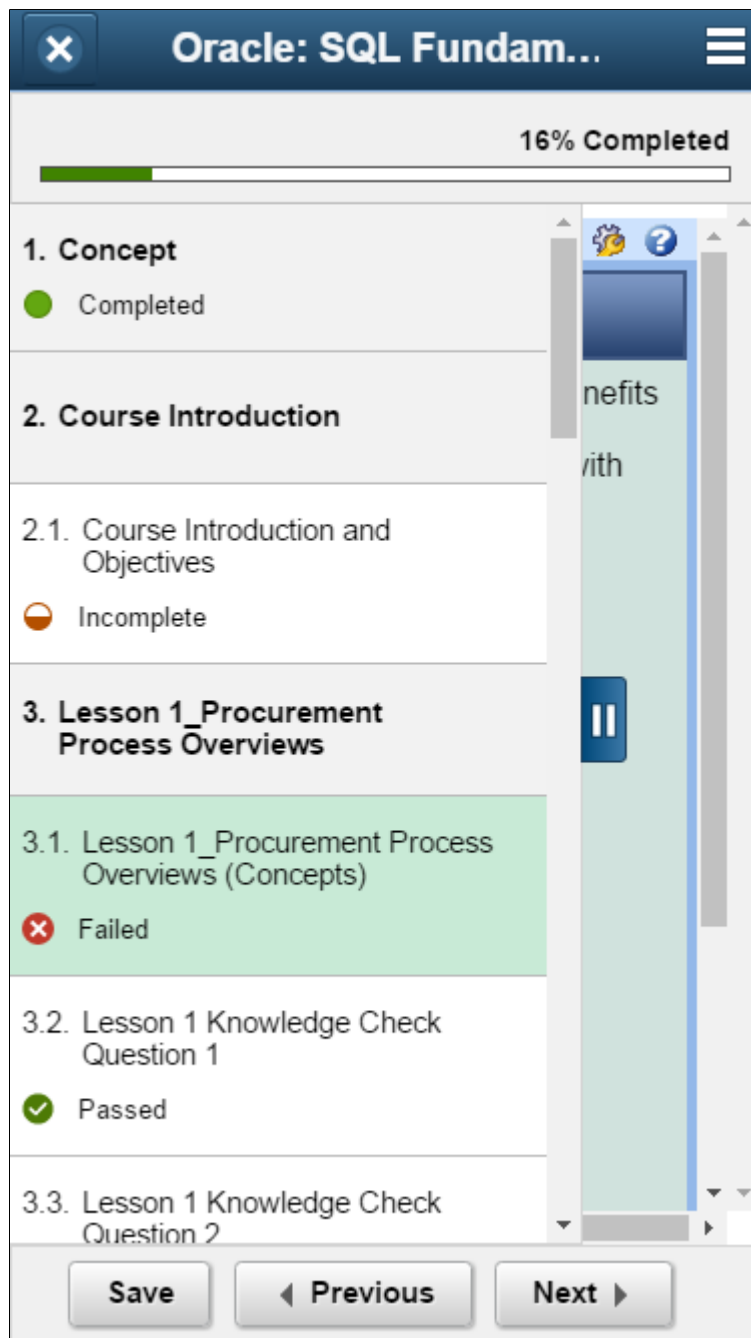
**Image: (Tablet) <Compliant Content> page**

This example illustrates compliant content on the tablet.



**Image: (Smartphone) <Compliant Content> page**

This example illustrates compliant content on the smartphone.

**Exit**

Click this button to return to the Current Enrollments or Class page.

**Progress**

This bar displays the percentage of the class that the learner has completed. The system calculates this percentage based on all chapters and subchapters for the class that have a status. The system considers Passed, Failed, and Completed statuses as complete for the purposes of calculating class progress.

---

**Note:** If the learning component's overall status is set to Completed, the Progress bar shows a completion percentage of 100% regardless of how many chapters have a status of Completed, Passed, and Failed.

---

The collapsible left panel of this page displays the chapters and subchapters for the compliant content. The system displays the current status of each chapter and subchapter that contains compliant content. Status values are:



Not Attempted

Unknown (SCORM 2004 only)



Incomplete



In Progress



Browsed



Completed



Passed

---

**Note:** If a score is associated with passing a chapter or subchapter the system displays it next to this icon.

---



Failed

Click an item in the left panel to display its associated content in the right panel.

### **Save**

Click this button to refresh the status and score of the chapters and subchapters for the compliant content. In addition, if the Bookmark Tracking Enabled check box is selected on the [Content Page](#), clicking this button saves the learner's current location in the compliant content.

### **Previous, Next, and Finish**

Click these buttons to move back and forth between different chapters and subchapters.

For the last chapter or subchapter of content, this button appears instead of the Next button. Click it to save the completed compliant content and return to the previous page from which you launched the content.

## Working with Announcements Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface

This topic discusses the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface pages used to view learning-related announcements.

### Pages Used to Work with Announcements

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Announcements Tile</a>	LM_ANNUNCEMNT_FLU_GBL	Access a list of learning-related announcements.
<a href="#">Announcements Page</a>	LM_ANNUNCEMNT_FLU	View a list of learning-related announcements.
<a href="#">Announcements - Details Page</a>	LM_ANNOUNCMNT_DFLU	View the full text of an announcement.

### Announcements Page

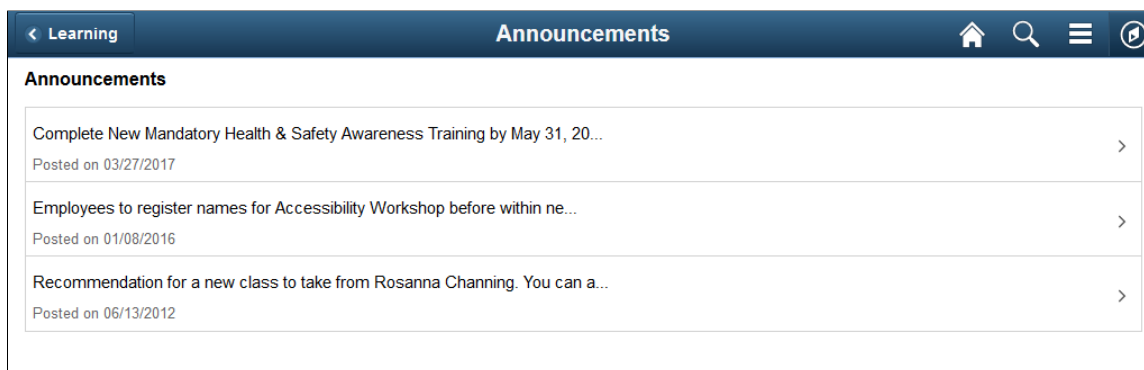
Use the Announcements page (LM\_ANNUNCEMNT\_FLU) to view a list of learning-related announcements.

#### Navigation

Click the Announcements tile.

#### Image: Announcements page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Announcements page.



This page displays a list of your announcements. You can preview the text of each announcement along with the date on which it was posted. Click an announcement to access the [Announcements - Details Page](#) where you can view the full text of the announcement.

### Announcements - Details Page

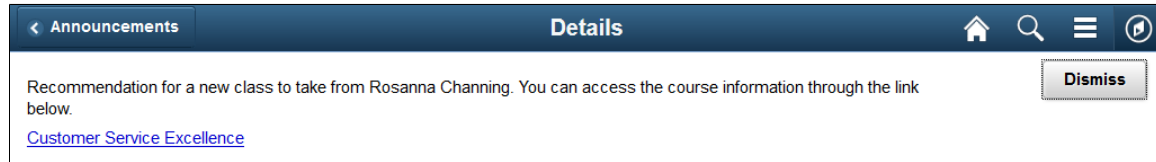
Use the Announcements - Details page (LM\_ANNOUNCMNT\_DFLU) to view the full text of an announcement.

## Navigation

Click an announcement on the Announcements page.

### Image: Announcements - Details page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Announcements - Details page.



This page enables you to view the full text of an announcement along with any relevant links.

### Dismiss

Click to remove the announcement from your list of announcements. The user who created the announcement determines whether this button is available.

For more information on announcements, see [Creating and Sending Ad Hoc Notifications and Announcements](#).

## Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface for Manager Self-Service

This topic discusses the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface pages for manager self-service.

### Pages Used to Perform Manager Self-Service Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Manager Self-Service Home Page</a>	LM_HR_MGR_SELF_SERVICE_FLU_GBL	Access manager self-service transactions.
<a href="#">Team Learning Tile</a>	LM_MSS_TILE_FLU	Access a collection of frequently-used team learning management components.
<a href="#">My Team's Learning Page</a>	LM_HR_CUR_LRNG_FLU	View learning items for your direct reports
<a href="#">&lt;Learning Item&gt; Page</a>	LM_HR_ACT_SECF (for classes) LM_HR_CI_SECF (for courses) LM_HR_SL_SECF (for supplemental learning) LM_HR_PRG_SECF (for programs)	View detailed information about a learning item.

<b><i>Page Name</i></b>	<b><i>Definition Name</i></b>	<b><i>Usage</i></b>
Learning Compliance Tile	LM_PG_FLU	Access the Learning Compliance page. This tile does not display any learning data.
<u>Learning Compliance Page</u>	LM_PG_FLU	View a pivot grid of learner statuses for a particular class, course, or program that you choose.
<u>Approvals Tile (Fluid Approvals)</u> <u>Approvals Tile (MAP Approvals)</u>	HMAP_APPR_TILE_FL	Review pending and historical approval requests that are associated with the logged-in user.

## Manager Self-Service Home Page

Use the Manager Self-Service home page to access manager self-service transactions. The cref for this page is LM\_HR\_MGR\_SELF\_SERVICE\_FLU\_GBL.

### Navigation

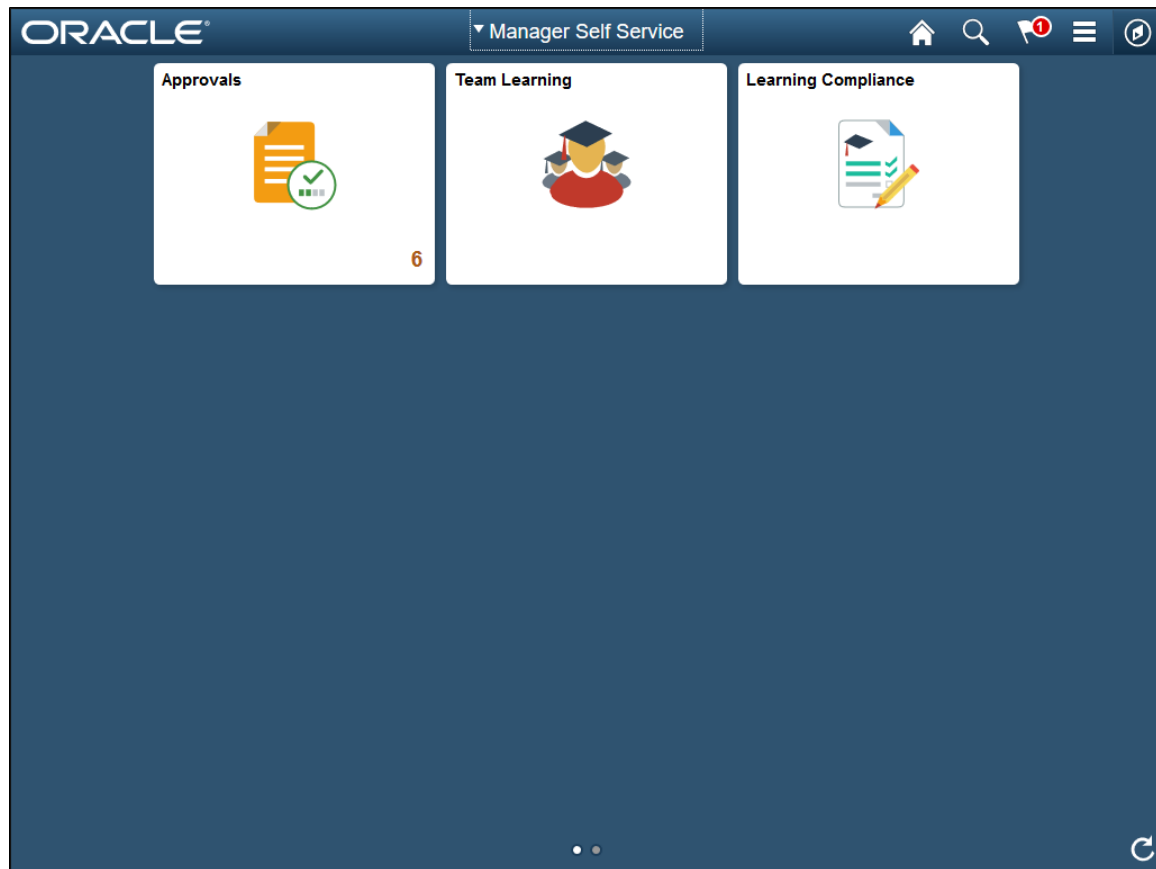
On a mobile device, the fluid home appears when you first sign in. On a desktop or laptop, access the fluid home by selecting Fluid Home under the main menu. The default home page title appears at the top of the home page.

If the Manager Self-Service home page is not your default home page, click the title of the default home page and select Manager Self-Service from the list that appears.



### Image: Manager Self-Service home page

This example illustrates the Manager Self-Service home page.



#### Team Learning

Click this tile to access a collection of frequently-used team learning management components.

#### Learning Compliance

Click this tile to view a pivot grid of learner statuses for a particular class, course, or program that you choose.

#### Approvals

Click to review pending and historical approval requests.

## Team Learning Tile

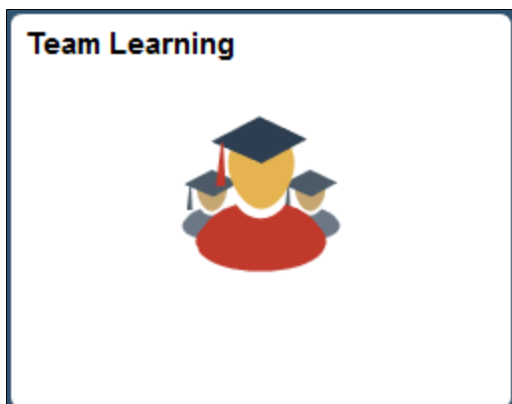
Managers use the Team Learning tile (LM\_MSS\_TILE\_FLU) to access a collection of frequently-used team learning management components.

### Navigation

The Team Learning tile is delivered as part of the Manager Self-Service fluid home page.

**Image: Team Learning tile**

This example illustrates the Team Learning tile.



Click anywhere on this tile to access the Team Learning application start page.

**Image: Team Learning application start page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Team Learning application start page.

The screenshot shows the "Team Learning" application start page. The top navigation bar includes "Manager Self Service" and "Team Learning". The left sidebar contains a navigation menu with the following items: "View Team Learning", "Team Members", "Find Learning", "Update Team Learning", "Certification Status", "Team Learning Objectives", "Supplemental Learning", and "Team Learning Plans". The main content area is titled "My Team's Learning" and includes a "View Learning" button and a "Required Only" toggle switch. Below this is a table listing team members and their learning plans.

Name / Job Title	Title	Required	Status	Due Date
Daryl Reese Analyst-Financial	Conflict and Confrontation		Planned	09/09/20
Mei Lee Accountant	Communication Etiquette		Planned	11/01/20
Edmund Donahue Manager-Accounting	Account Management		Planned	12/01/20
Vicki Zinn Accountant	Communication Etiquette		Planned	03/31/20
Christelle Stevenson Manager-Accounting	Coping with Stress		Planned	03/31/20
Daryl Reese Analyst-Financial	Coping with Stress		Planned	03/31/20
Edmund Donahue Manager-Accounting	Coping with Stress		Planned	03/31/20

This navigation collection enables managers to access frequently-used team learning components from one location. The left panel of this page lists the components you can access. The right panel displays the component selected in the left panel.

## Team Learning Pages

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>My Team's Learning Page</u>	LM_HR_CUR_LRNG_FLU	View learning items for your direct reports
<u>Team Members Page</u>	LM_MANAGER_HM	View team members.
<u>Find Learning Page</u>	LM_FND_LRN_PG	Search for classes, courses, and programs; add items to team learning plans; enroll and register team members in classes and programs; and submit learning requests for team members.
<u>Team Learning Page</u>	LM_MGR_GRP_CURNT	Review learning for team members.
<u>Team Certification Status Page</u>	LM_MGR_CERT_STATUS	Review certification status for team members.
<u>Team Learning Objectives - Current Objectives page</u>	LM_OBJV_MTM	Review current learning objectives for team members.
<u>Team Learning Objectives - Objectives History page</u>	LM_OBJV_MTM_HIST	Review completed learning objectives for team members.
<u>Add Supplemental Learning Page</u>	LM_ADHC_MGR_HM	Select the team members for which you want to add supplemental learning.
<u>Team Learning Plans - Current Learning Plans Page</u>	LM_LPLN_MGR	Review current learning plans for team members.
<u>Team Learning Plans - Learning Plan History Page</u>	LM_LPLN_MGR	Review completed learning plans for team members.

## My Team's Learning Page

Use the My Team's Learning Page page (LM\_HR\_CUR\_LRNG\_FLU) to view learning items for your direct reports.

### Navigation

Click the Team Learning tile.

Click View Team Learning in the left pane of the Team Learning application start page.















**Image: Team Learning - My Team's Learning page**

This example illustrates the Team Learning - My Team's Learning page.

### My Team's Learning

All Team Members
View Learning

Required Only
☐ No

	Name / Job Title	Title	Required	Status	Due Date
	Daryl Reese Analyst-Financial	Conflict and Confrontation		Planned	09/09/20
	Mei Lee Accountant	Communication Etiquette		Planned	11/01/20
	Edmund Donahue Manager-Accounting	Account Management		Planned	12/01/20
	Vicki Zinn Accountant	Communication Etiquette		Planned	03/31/20
	Christelle Stevenson Manager-Accounting	Coping with Stress		Planned	03/31/20
	Daryl Reese Analyst-Financial	Coping with Stress		Planned	03/31/20
	Edmund Donahue Manager-Accounting	Coping with Stress		Planned	03/31/20

**View Learning**

In the field to the left of this button, select the team member whose learning you want to view. When you click the View Learning button, the page displays only the learning items associated with the selected team member. You can select *All Team Members* to view the learning items associated with all the members of your team.

**Required Only**

Set this switch to *Yes* to display only the required learning items associated with your team members.



Click to sort the displayed learning items by Name, Job Title, Learning Title, Status, or Due Date.

The learning items in the grid can be classes, courses, programs, or supplemental learning. Click a learning item to open the [Learning Item Page](#), where you can view more details about a learning item.

## <Learning Item> Page

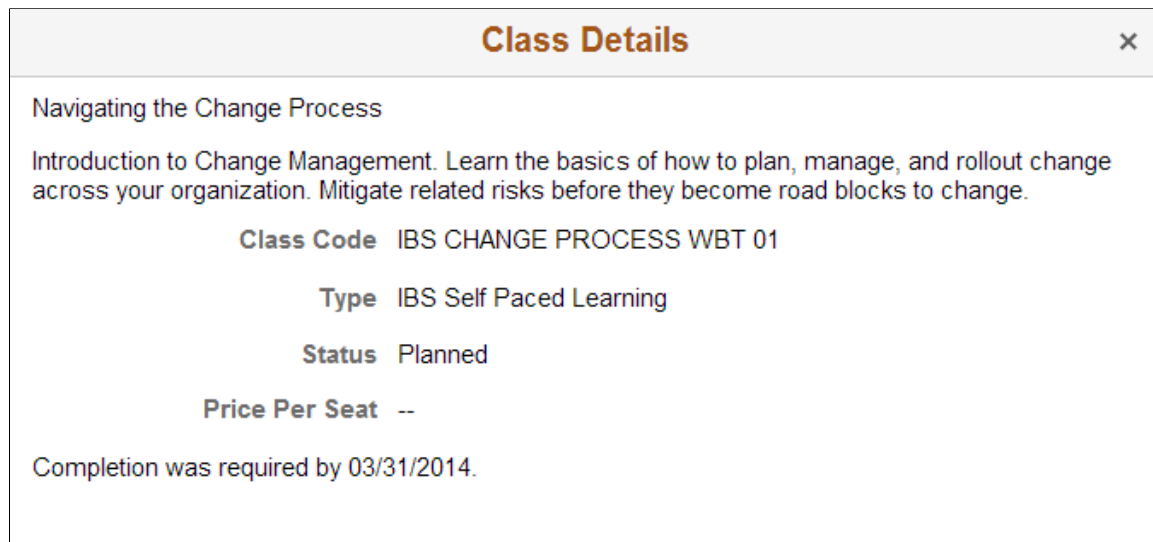
Use the <Learning Item> page ( LM\_HR\_ACT\_SECF for classes, LM\_HR\_CI\_SECF for courses, LM\_HR\_SL\_SECF for supplemental learning, and LM\_HR\_PRG\_SECF for programs) to view detailed information about a learning item.

### Navigation

Click a learning item on the Team Learning - My Team's Learning page.

### Image: <Learning Item> page

This example illustrates the <Learning Item> page for a class. Notice that the page title is Class Details.



The screenshot shows a web page titled "Class Details" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The main content area contains the following information:

- Class Title:** Navigating the Change Process
- Description:** Introduction to Change Management. Learn the basics of how to plan, manage, and rollout change across your organization. Mitigate related risks before they become road blocks to change.
- Class Code:** IBS CHANGE PROCESS WBT 01
- Type:** IBS Self Paced Learning
- Status:** Planned
- Price Per Seat:** --
- Completion:** Completion was required by 03/31/2014.

The page name varies according to the type of learning item:

- For classes, the title is Class Details.
- For catalog items, the title is Learning Item Details
- For supplemental learning, the title is Learning Activity Details.
- For programs, the title is Program Details.

## Learning Compliance Page

Use the Learning Compliance page (LM\_PG\_FLU) to view a pivot grid of learner statuses for a particular class, course, or program that you choose.

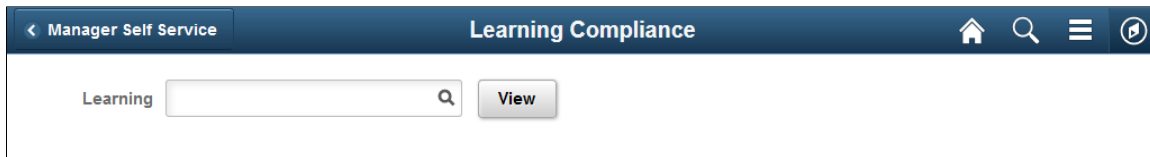
The pivot grid shows data for one learning item at a time. Therefore, when the page first appears, it displays a field for identifying a learning item. The pivot grid appears after the user selects a learning item.

### Navigation

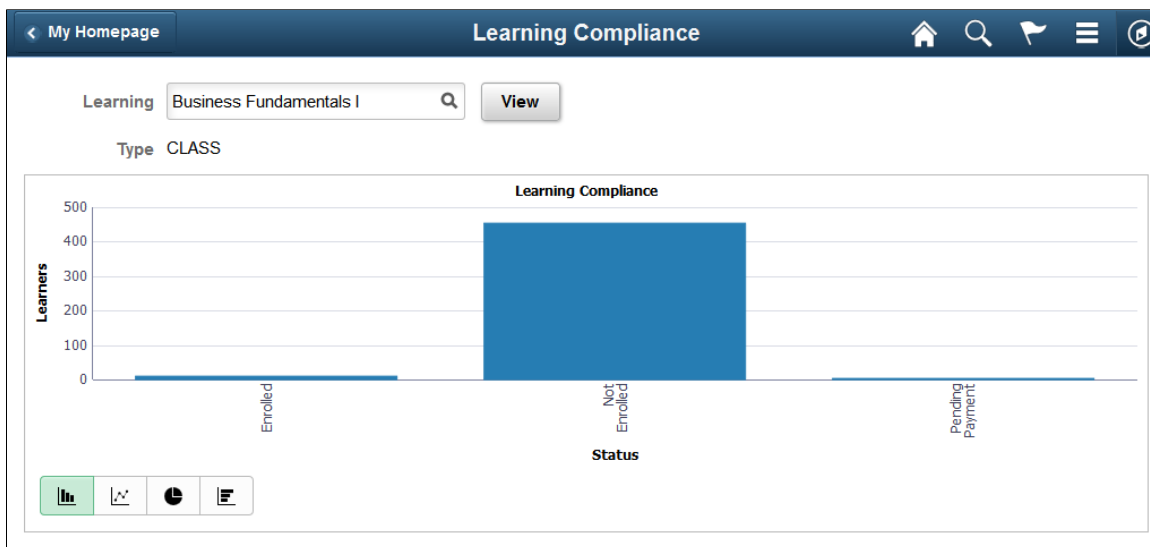
Click the Learning Compliance tile.

**Image: Learning Compliance page as it initially appears**

This example illustrates the Learning Compliance page as it initially appears. No pivot grid appears until the user selects a learning item and clicks the View button.

**Image: Learning Compliance page with a pivot grid**

This example illustrates the Learning Compliance page with a pivot grid.



The pivot grid on this page is the same as the one that is accessed from the [Learning Compliance Pagelet](#).

---

## Approving Learning Transactions Using Fluid Approvals

This topic describes how to approve learning transactions using Fluid Approvals.

See also [Using PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface Self-Service Approval Transactions](#).

## Pages Used to Approve Learning Transactions Using Fluid Approvals

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Pending Approvals - Class Enrollment Page</a>	EOAWMA_TXNHDTL_FL	Approve a class enrollment request.
<a href="#">Class Information Page</a>	LM_ITM_DTL1_FL	View additional information about a class.
<a href="#">Scheduled Sessions Page</a>	LM_SES_DTL1_FL	View the scheduled sessions for a class.

<b><i>Page Name</i></b>	<b><i>Definition Name</i></b>	<b><i>Usage</i></b>
<u>Pending Approvals - Program Registration Page</u>	EOAWMA_TXNHDTL_FL	Approve a program registration request.
<u>Program Information Page</u>	LM_PROG_DTL1_FL	View additional information about a program.
<u>Section Requirements Page</u>	LM_PRG_SCN1_FL	View the section requirements for a program.
<u>Pending Approvals - Supplemental Learning Page</u>	EOAWMA_TXNHDTL_FL	Approve a supplemental learning request.
<u>Supplemental Learning - Program Information Page</u>	LM_PRG_SUP1_FL	View information about any programs associated with a supplemental learning request.
<u>Course Information Page</u>	LM_ACT_SUP1_F	View information about any courses associated with a supplemental learning request.
<u>Objectives Page</u>	LM_OBJ_SUP1_FL	View information about any objectives associated with a supplemental learning request.

## Pending Approvals - Class Enrollment Page

Use the Pending Approvals - Class Enrollment page (EOAWMA\_TXNHDTL\_FL) to approve a class enrollment request.

### Navigation

On the Manager Self-Service home page, click the Approvals tile to access the Pending Approvals page. Then click a class enrollment request entry on the Pending Approvals page.

## Image: Pending Approvals - Class Enrollment page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Pending Approvals - Class Enrollment page.

**Pending Approvals** **Class Enrollment**

Edmund Donahue  
Manager-Accounting

**Approve** **Deny**

**Enrollment Summary**

Class Code CL\_Distr Sys\_7

Course Name Distributed systems

Course Description deals with the major recent developments in distributed systems technology. It explains the principles of distributed systems such as communication, naming, synchronization, replication, fault tolerance, and security using examples and case studies.

Type Classroom

Start Date 01/11/17

Cost 300 USD

Drop Charge 100 USD

**Class Information**

Class Information >

Scheduled Sessions >

Approver Comments

## Approval Options

The approval options on this page are common to all fluid approval transactions, as described in the documentation for the [Pending Approvals - Learning Page \(MAP Approvals\)](#).

### Approve and Deny

Use these buttons to take action on the requested approval.

### Approver Comments

Enter any comments related to the approval action you take.

### Approval Chain

Click this item to open the Approval Chain page, where you can review information about all approvers for the transaction.

## Enrollment Summary

This section of the page displays the following information for the class:

- Class Code
- Course Name
- Description
- Type (delivery method)



- Start Date
- End Date
- Duration
- Cost
- Drop Charge

---

**Note:** If any of these parameters are not defined for a class, they are not displayed in the Enrollment Summary.

---

## Class Information

### Class Information

Click to view additional information about the class on the [Class Information Page](#).

### Scheduled Sessions

Click to view the scheduled sessions for the class on the [Scheduled Sessions Page](#).

---

**Note:** If there are no scheduled sessions for the class being requested, this item does not appear on the page.

---

## Class Information Page

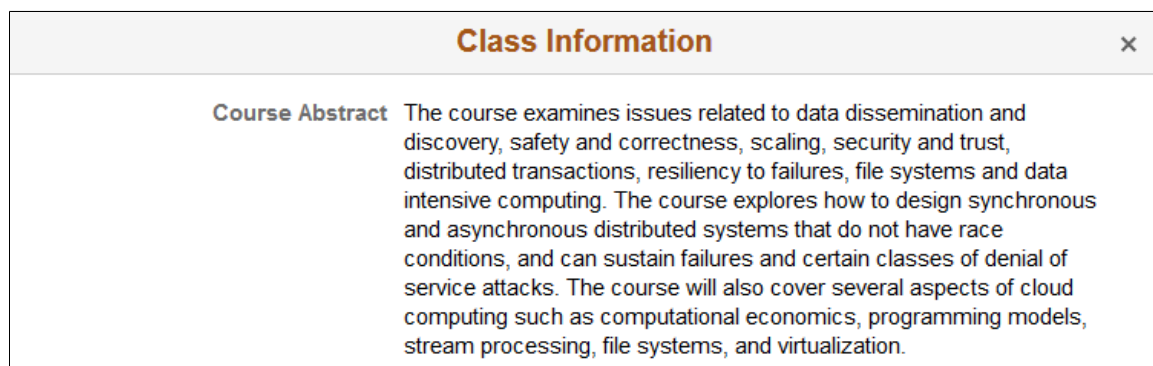
Use the Class Information page (LM\_ITM\_DTL1\_FL) to view additional information about a class.

### Navigation

Click the Class Information item on the Pending Approvals - Class Enrollment page.

### Image: Class Information page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Class Information page.



This page displays the following class information:

- Course Abstract
- Objectives Met

- Required Prerequisites
- Recommended Prerequisites

---

**Note:** This information is defined at the course level. If any of this information is not defined for a course, it does not appear when you click Class Information.

---

## Scheduled Sessions Page

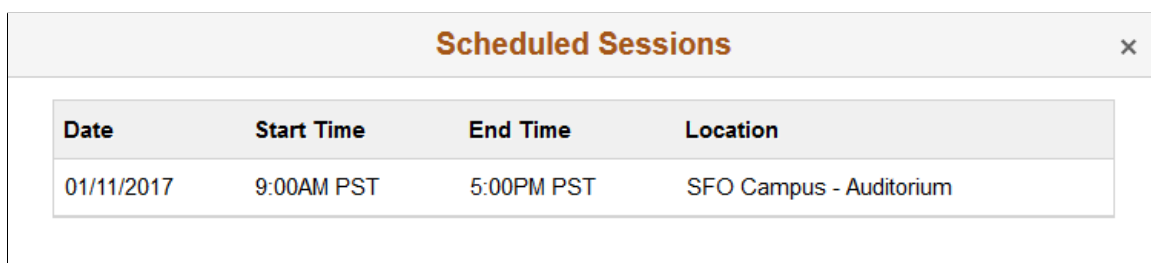
Use the Scheduled Sessions page (LM\_SES\_DTL1\_FL) to view the scheduled sessions for a class.

### Navigation

Click the Scheduled Sessions item on the Pending Approvals - Class Enrollment page.

### Image: Scheduled Sessions page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Scheduled Sessions page.



Scheduled Sessions			
Date	Start Time	End Time	Location
01/11/2017	9:00AM PST	5:00PM PST	SFO Campus - Auditorium

This page lists all of the scheduled sessions for the class being requested. For each session, the page displays:

- Start Date
- Start Time
- End Time
- Location

## Pending Approvals - Program Registration Page

Use the Pending Approvals - Program Registration page (EOAWMA\_TXNHDTL\_FL) to approve a program registration request.

### Navigation

On the Manager Self-Service home page, click the Approvals tile to access the Pending Approvals page. Then click a program registration request entry on the Pending Approvals page.

## Image: Pending Approvals - Program Registration page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Pending Approvals - Program Registration page.

**Pending Approvals** **Program Registration**

Shawn Quilligan  
Analyst-Financial

**Approve** **Deny**

**Program Summary**

Program Code CU\_Bus Mgmt

Program Name Basics of Business Management

Description This curriculum is the starting point for a development career path into management positions. This program is a pre-requisite for other programs in the management area.

Type Curriculum

**Program Information**

Program Information >

Section Requirements >

**Approver Comments**

Approval Chain >

## Approval Options

The approval options on this page are common to all fluid approval transactions, as described in the documentation for the [Pending Approvals - Learning Page \(MAP Approvals\)](#).

### Approve, Deny, and Pushback

Use these buttons to take action on the requested approval.

### Approver Comments

Enter any comments related to the approval action you take.

### Approval Chain

Click this item to open the Approval Chain page, where you can review information about all approvers for the transaction.

## Program Summary

This section of the page displays the following information for the program:

- Program Code
- Program Name
- Description
- Type (*Certification* or *Curriculum*)

- Validity

---

**Note:** The Validity field appears only for certifications that have a validity period defined.

---

## Program Information

### Program Information

Click to view additional information about the program on the [Program Information Page](#).

### Section Requirements

Click to view the section requirements for the program on the [Section Requirements Page](#).

---

**Note:** If there are no section requirements defined for a program, this item does not appear on the page.

---

## Program Information Page

Use the Program Information page (LM\_PROG\_DTL1\_FL) to view additional information about a program.

### Navigation

Click the Program Information item on the Pending Approvals - Program Registration page.

### Image: Program Information page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Program Information page.

The screenshot shows a web page titled "Program Information" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The page content is organized into four sections:

- Abstract:** The Curriculum allows you to develop core business skills. You can then build on these by selecting one or two specialist areas including advertising, business economics, business information systems, human resources, international business, marketing, real estate and development, and sustainability.
- Contact:** Moira Vaxhauler
- Objectives Met:** You will acquire these skills through the completion of this program:
  - Department Administration
- Recommended Prerequisites:** To be better prepared for Basics of Business Management it is recommended that you complete these prerequisite
  - Business Fundamental 1

This page displays the following program information:

- Abstract
- Contact (program coordinator)
- Objectives Met

- Required Prerequisites
- Recommended Prerequisites

---

**Note:** If any of this information is not defined for a program, it does not appear on the page.

---

## Section Requirements Page

Use the Section Requirements page (LM\_PRG\_SCN1\_FL) to view the section requirements for a program.

### Navigation

Click the Section Requirements item on the Pending Approvals - Program Registration page.

### Image: Section Requirements page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Section Requirements page.

Section Requirements			
Section Name	Course / Program Name	Required	Credit Allowed
Required Section	Presentation Skills	Yes	No
Required Section	Presenting with Microsoft PowerPoint	No	No
Required Section	Business Fundamentals I	Yes	No
Elective Section	Accounting Fundamental I	No	No
Elective Section	Introduction to PeopleSoft HRMS	No	No

This page displays the following section requirement information:

- Section Name
- Course or Program Name
- Required (yes or no)
- Credit Allowed

## Pending Approvals - Supplemental Learning Page

Use the Pending Approvals - Supplemental Learning page (EOAWMA\_TXNHDTL\_FL) to approve a supplemental learning request.

### Navigation

On the Manager Self-Service home page, click the Approvals tile to access the Pending Approvals page. Then click a supplemental learning request entry on the Pending Approvals page.

## Image: Pending Approvals - Supplemental Learning page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Pending Approvals - Supplemental Learning page.

**Pending Approvals** **Supplemental Learning**

Edmund Donahue  
Manager-Accounting

**Approve** **Deny**

**Supplemental Learning Summary**

Title Sales Forecast and Target Setting

Description This course aims to develop knowledge and understanding of forecasting sales and setting sales targets for your own area of responsibility. The course includes how to collect and use information to develop a sales forecast.

Type External Learning

Start Date 05/04/15

End Date 05/06/15

Study Hours 24

Institution Alpha Institute of Sales Training

Location San Francisco, CA

Provided By Alpha Institute of Sales

**Supplemental Learning Details**

- Program Information >
- Course Information >
- Objectives >

## Approval Options

The approval options on this page are common to all fluid approval transactions, as described in the documentation for the [Pending Approvals - Learning Page \(MAP Approvals\)](#).

### Approve, Deny, and Pushback

Use these buttons to take action on the requested approval.

### Approver Comments

Enter any comments related to the approval action you take.

### Approval Chain

Click this item to open the Approval Chain page, where you can review information about all approvers for the transaction.

## Supplemental Learning Summary

This section of the page displays the following information for the supplemental learning:

- Title
- Description
- Start Date
- End Date

- Institution
- Location
- Provided By
- Supervised By
- Travel Hours
- Study Hours
- Currency Code
- Education Units
- Price
- Instructions

---

**Note:** If any of these fields are not defined for a supplemental learning, they do not appear in the Supplemental Learning Summary.

---

## Supplemental Learning Details

### Program Information

Click to view information about the programs associated with the supplemental learning on the [Supplemental Learning - Program Information Page](#).

---

**Note:** TheProgram Information item is available only if programs have been added to the supplemental learning.

---

### Course Information

Click to view information about the courses associated with the supplemental learning on the [Course Information Page](#)

---

**Note:** TheCourse Information item is available only if courses have been added to the supplemental learning.

---

### Objectives

Click to view information about the objectives associated with the supplemental learning on the [Objectives Page](#).

---

**Note:** TheObjectives item is available only if objectives have been added to the supplemental learning.

---

## Supplemental Learning - Program Information Page

Use the Supplemental Learning - Program Information page (LM\_PRG\_SUP1\_FL) to view information about any programs associated with a supplemental learning request.

### Navigation

Click the Program Information item on the Pending Approvals - Supplemental Learning page.

**Image: Supplemental Learning - Program Information page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Supplemental Learning - Program Information page.

Program Information		✕	
Program Name	Program Description		
Product Sales Rep 23	This certification is intended for employees newly assigned to product sales position. It includes basic courses required for all product sales reps.		

This page displays the following information for programs associated with the supplemental learning:

- Program Name
- Program Description

**Course Information Page**

Use the Course Information page (LM\_ACT\_SUP1\_FL) to view information about any courses associated with a supplemental learning request.

**Navigation**

Click the Course Information item on the Pending Approvals - Supplemental Learning page.

**Image: Course Information page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Course Information page.

Course Information		✕	
Course Name	Course Description		
Sales Forecasting for Managers	All new Sales Managers should take this course within the first month of their new position. This course will cover sales team management, forecasting, coaching, and mentoring.		

This page displays the following information for courses associated with the supplemental learning:

- Course Name
- Course Description

**Objectives Page**

Use the Objectives page (LM\_OBJ\_SUP1\_FL) to view information about any objectives associated with a supplemental learning request.



## Navigation

Click the Objectives Information item on the Pending Approvals - Supplemental Learning page.

### Image: Objectives page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Objectives page.

Objectives <span>×</span>			
Objective Code	Objective Name	Description	Proficiency
S127	Sales Management	Sales management includes a detailed understanding of the products and services offered by the company and the ability to assess and forecast market demand and manage the company's resources to meet this demand.	

This page displays the following information for objectives associated with the supplemental learning:

- Objective Code
- Objective Name
- Description
- Proficiency

## Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface for Instructor Self-Service

This topic discusses the tiles and pages associated with the Learning Instructor home page.

### Pages Used to Perform Instructor Self-Service Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<a href="#">Learning Instructor Home Page</a>	LM_INSTR_WORKCENTER_FLU_GBL	Access instructor self-service transactions.
<a href="#">View Schedule Tile</a>	LM_VIEW_SCHEDULE	Access the View Schedule page where you can view and filter teaching schedules, and launch webcasts.
<a href="#">Mark Grades and Attendance Tile</a>	LM_MARKS_GRADES_AND_ATTENDANCE	Access the Mark Grades and Attendance page.
<a href="#">Mark Grades and Attendance Page</a>	LM_ROSTER_SRCH	Mark grades and attendance for your class rosters.

<i><b>Page Name</b></i>	<i><b>Definition Name</b></i>	<i><b>Usage</b></i>
<a href="#">Instructor Preference Tile</a>	LM_INSTR_PREFERENCE	Access the Instructor Preferences page where you can update your personal teaching preference information.

## Learning Instructor Home Page

Use the Learning Instructor home page (LM\_INSTR\_WORKCENTER\_FLU\_GBL) to access instructor self-service transactions.

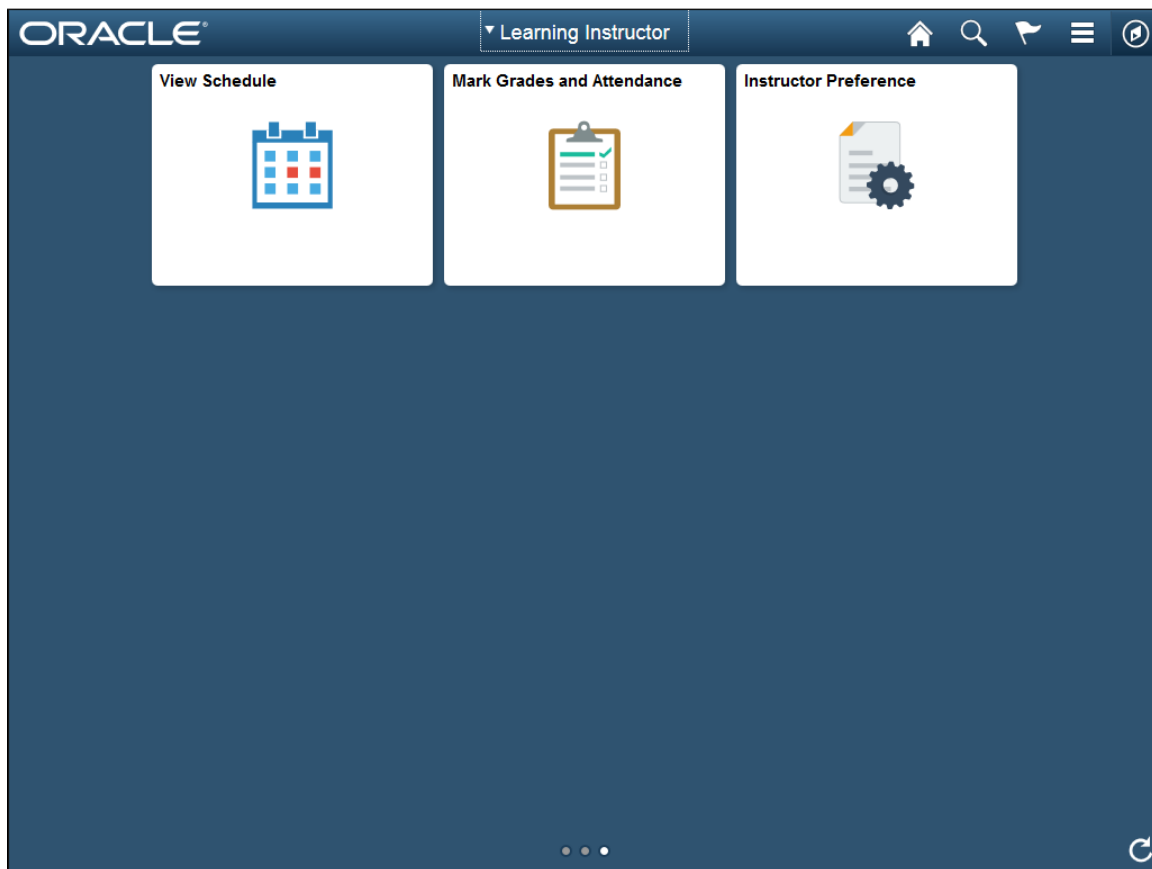
### Navigation

The fluid home appears when you first sign in. The default home page title appears at the top of the home page.

If the Learning Instructor home page is not your default home page, click the title of the default home page and select Learning Instructor from the list that appears.

### Image: Learning Instructor home page

This example illustrates the Learning Instructor home page.



## View Schedule Tile

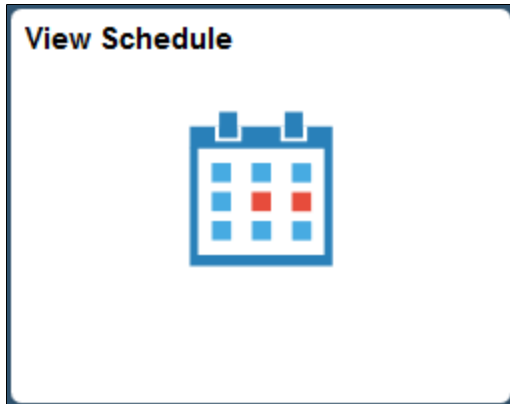
Use the View Schedule tile (LM\_VIEW\_SCHEDULE) to access the View Schedule page where you can view and filter teaching schedules, and launch webcasts.

### Navigation

The View Schedule tile is delivered as part of the Learning Instructor fluid home page.

### Image: View Schedule tile

This example illustrates the View Schedule tile.



Click this tile to access the [View Schedule page](#).

## Mark Grades and Attendance Tile

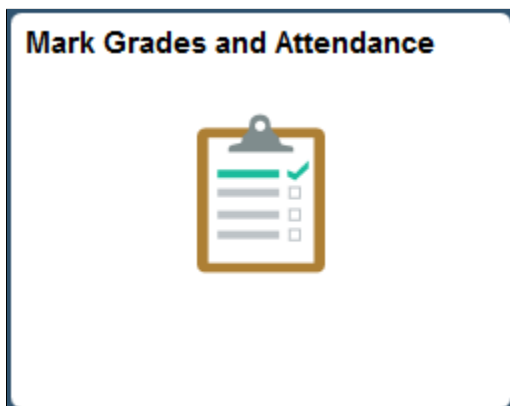
Use the Mark Grades and Attendance tile (LM\_MARKS\_GRADES\_AND\_ATTENDANCE) to access the Mark Grades and Attendance page.

### Navigation

The Mark Grades and Attendance tile is delivered as part of the Learning Instructor fluid home page.

### Image: Mark Grades and Attendance tile

This example illustrates the Mark Grades and Attendance tile.



Click this tile to access the [Mark Grades and Attendance Page](#).

## Mark Grades and Attendance Page

Use the Mark Grades and Attendance page (LM\_ROSTER\_SRCH) to mark grades and attendance for your class rosters.

### Navigation

Click the Mark Grades and Attendance tile on the Learning Instructor home page.

### Image: Mark Grades and Attendance page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Mark Grades and Attendance page.

**Mark Grades and Attendance**

**Search for Classes**

Title  Class Code

Learning Type  Confirmation

Language  Instructor

Class Status  Learner

Location  Employee ID

From Start Date  Through Start Date

**Learning Classes** [Personalize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | [Print](#) | [Calendar](#) First 1 of 1 Last

Title	Class Code	Type	Start Date	Enrolled	
Business Fundamentals I	Business Fundamentals 1-12	External Vendor Scheduled	03/02/2015	0	<input type="button" value="Roster"/>

This page functions exactly the same as the [Administer Class Roster Page](#), but with the current user defined in the Instructor field.

## Instructor Preference Tile

Use the Instructor Preference tile (LM\_INSTR\_PREFERENCE) to access the Instructor Preferences page where you can update your personal teaching preference information.

### Navigation

The Instructor Preference tile is delivered as part of the Learning Instructor fluid home page.

**Image: Instructor Preference tile**

This example illustrates the Instructor Preference tile.



Click this tile to access the [Instructor Preferences Page](#).

---

## Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface for Talent Administrator Self-Service

This topic discusses the tiles and pages associated with the Talent Administrator home page.

### Pages Used to Perform Talent Administrator Self-Service Using the PeopleSoft Fluid User Interface

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Talent Administrator Home Page</a>	LM_LEARNING_ADMIN_FLU_GBL	Access talent administrator self-service transactions.
<a href="#">Enterprise Learning Tile</a>	LM_ENTERPRISE_LEARNING	Access a collection of frequently-used enterprise learning administrative components.
<a href="#">Reports Tile</a>	LM_REPORTS	Access a collection of learning and financial reports.
<a href="#">Manage Notifications Tile</a>	LM_MANAGE_NOTIFICATIONS	Access a collection of frequently-used notification management components.

### Talent Administrator Home Page

Use the Talent Administrator home page (LM\_LEARNING\_ADMIN\_FLU\_GBL) to access talent administrator self-service transactions.

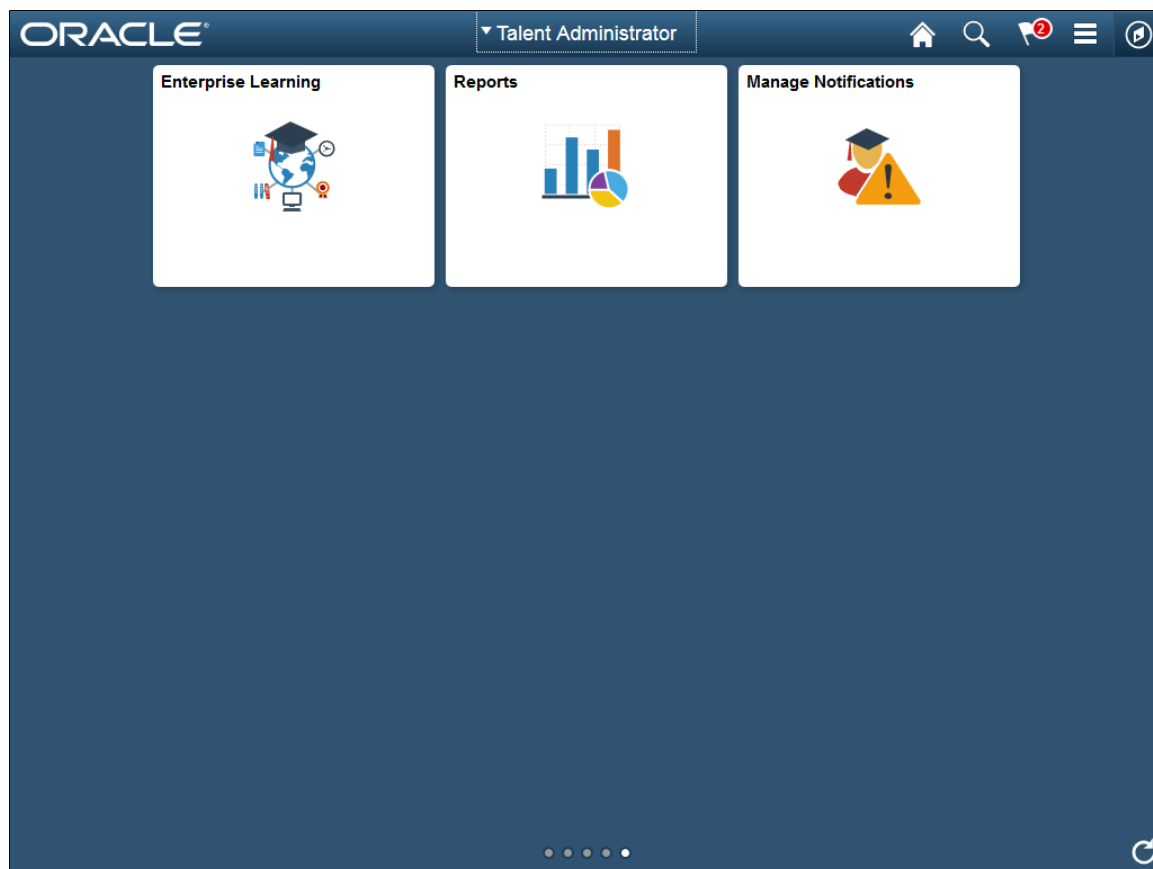
## Navigation

The fluid home appears when you first sign in. The default home page title appears at the top of the home page.

If the Talent Administrator home page is not your default home page, click the title of the default home page and select Talent Administrator from the list that appears.

### Image: Talent Administrator home page

This example illustrates the Talent Administrator home page.



## Enterprise Learning Tile

Use the Enterprise Learning tile (LM\_ENTERPRISE\_LEARNING) to access a collection of frequently-used enterprise learning administrative components.

### Navigation

The Enterprise Learning tile is delivered as part of the Talent Administrator fluid home page.

### Image: Enterprise Learning tile

This example illustrates the Enterprise Learning tile.



Click this tile to access the Enterprise Learning application start page.

### Image: Enterprise Learning application start page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Enterprise Learning application start page.

A screenshot of the Enterprise Learning application start page. The page has a dark blue header with "Talent Administrator" on the left and "Enterprise Learning" in the center. On the right of the header are icons for home, search, notifications (2), menu, and a user profile icon. Below the header is a navigation pane on the left with a list of links: "Auto Mark Class Completion", "Waitlist Threshold", "Process Calendar", "Learner Tasks" (expanded), "Enroll Learners" (highlighted), "Administer Class Rosters", "Administer Program Rosters", "Maintain Approvals", "View All Learning", "Add Supplemental Learning", "Monitor Approvals", "Manage Reviews", "Learner Groups", and "Learning Resources". The main content area is titled "Enroll Learners - Find Requester". It contains a search instruction: "Search for the individual requesting enrollment by entering criteria into at least one field. Find the name of the requester in the search results and 'Select' to go to the next step in the enrollment process. To view information about the requester, select the Name hyperlink." Below this is a "Requester Search" section with a table of input fields: "Requester's First Name", "Requester's Last Name", "Requester's AC Name", "Employee ID", "\*Organization Type" (dropdown), "Business Unit", "Organization Name", and "Job Title". There are "Search" and "Reset" buttons at the bottom of the search section.

This navigation collection enables administrators to access frequently-used Enterprise Learning components from one location. The left panel of this page lists three run control components, and additional components collected under three categories:

- Learner Tasks

- Learner Groups
- Learning Resources
- Catalog
- Financial Info
- Mass Enroll
- User Profiles

The right panel displays the component selected in the left panel.

## Run Control Pages

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Auto Mark Class Completion Page</u>	LM_AUTOATTD_RUNCTL	Run the Auto Mark Class Completion process.
Waitlist Threshold Page	LM_WLT_TRHLD_NOTIF	Run the Waitlist Threshold process.
Process Calendar	LM_CALENDAR_RNCTL	Run the Process Calendar process.

## Learner Task Pages

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Enroll Learners - Find Requester Page</u>	LM_CALL_CENTER_REQ	Search for the individual who is making the enrollment request.
<u>Administer Class Roster Page</u>	LM_ROSTER_SRCH	Find and select class rosters for managing enrollment details, or for marking grades and attendance.
<u>Administer Program Rosters Page</u>	LM_PRG_RSTR_SRCH	Search for and access program rosters to administer.
<u>Maintain Approvals Page</u>	LM_PEN_TRN_REQ	Maintain class, program, and supplemental learning records that require approval.
My Learning - Find Learners Page	LM_ADM_FND_LRN	Search for and select the learner whose transcript you want to review.
<u>Supplemental Learning - Find Learners Page</u>	LM_ADM_FND_LRN	Find and select the learner for whom to report supplemental learning
"Monitor Approvals Page" (PeopleSoft 9.2: Approval Framework)	EOAW_ADM_MON_SRC	Search approval processes and perform mass reassignments.



<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Manage Reviews Page</u>	LM_RTG_MGRV_REVWS	Manage reviews entered for classes and programs.

## Learner Groups Pages

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Maintain Learner Groups Page</u>	LM_LG_SEARCH	Search for or define new learner groups
<u>Populate Learner Groups Page</u>	LM_LRNRGRP_RUNCNTL	Build learner groups by running the Build Learner Group process (LM_LRNRGRP_AE).
<u>Maintain Queries Page</u>	LM_LG_QUERY	Associate learner group query technical names with user-friendly names.

## Learning Resources Pages

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Equipment Page</u>	LM_EQP_TBL	Define equipment.
<u>Material Page</u>	LM_MTRL_TBL	Define materials.
<u>Facility Page</u>	LM_FCLTY_TBL	Define a facility.
<u>Facilities Calendar: Monthly Page</u>	LM_MONTHLY_VIEW	View facility scheduling by month.
<u>Session Templates Page</u>	LM_TMPL	Create session templates of common class session characteristics.
<u>Training Region Page</u>	LM_TRNG_REGION	Define training regions.

## Catalog Pages

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Maintain Categories - Basic Data Page</u>	LM_CATG_BSC_PG	Define basic category information, such as name, description, status, and owner.
<u>Course Details: Basic Data Page</u>	LM_CI_BASICDTA_PG	Define basic item information, such as description and course code.
<u>Delivery Method Page</u>	LM_DMTHD_BAS_DATA	Define detailed data for the delivery method that is associated with a particular catalog ID.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Maintain Classes - Class Details Page</u>	LM_ACT	Define the class in terms of such things as minimum and maximum attendees, size of the waitlist, last enrollment date, drop dates and penalties for drops, and fees and reminders.
<u>Quick Create Classes Page</u>	LM_CNT_TMPL_LAUNCH	Create a single class by loading class and catalog data from an external file, or by defining the data manually.
<u>Catalog Import Page</u>	LM_CT_LOAD	Quickly import multiple classes into the system.
<u>Maintain Programs - Details Page</u>	LM_PRG_PG	Define general program information and details.
<u>Maintain Keywords Page</u>	LM_KWRD_PG	Create keywords to use when searching the learning catalog.
<u>Define Supplemental Learning - Details Page</u>	LM_ADHC_SETUP_PG	Create or modify supplemental learning types.

## Financial Info Pages

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<u>Maintain Purchase Orders Page</u>	LM_PURCHASE_ORDERS	View information for a customer's current purchase orders, and add new purchase orders.
<u>Maintain Training Units Page</u>	LM_TU_ITEMS	View information for purchased training units and add training units to a training unit pool.
<u>Review Subledger Page</u>	LM_SUBLEDGER_INQ	Review current and historical transactions for a specific subledger group.
<u>Process Payment Details Page</u>	LM_RUNCTL_FI_ENRL	Post enrollment and registration transactions to a subledger.
<u>Export Accounting Entry to GL Page</u>	LM_RUNCTL_GL_INTFC	Export chargeback transactions from a subledger to the general ledger in the financials system.

## Mass Enroll Pages

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Process Mass Enrollment Page</a>	LM_MASS_ENRL_RNCTL	Process mass enrollment requests.
<a href="#">Review Mass Enrollment Requests Page</a>	LM_MASS_RQST_DET	Review mass enrollment requests, delete pending requests, and view reports for processed requests.

## User Profiles Pages

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Usage</b>
<a href="#">Person Info Page</a>	LM_PERSON_INT	Define information about an internal learner.
<a href="#">Profile Info Page</a>	LM_PERSON	Define information about an external learner.
<a href="#">Instructor Page</a>	LM_INSTR	Define an internal or external learner as an instructor. Specify instructor preferences, qualifications, cost, and other important data.

## Reports Tile

Use the Reports tile (LM\_REPORTS) to access a collection of learning and financial reports.

### Navigation

The Reports tile is delivered as part of the Talent Administrator fluid home page.

### Image: Reports tile

This example illustrates the Reports tile.



Click this tile to access the Reports application start page.

## Image: Reports application start page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Reports application start page.

The screenshot shows the 'Reports' application start page. The left navigation pane has a 'Financial Reports' section expanded, with 'General Ledger Detail' selected. The main content area is titled 'General Ledger Detail' and includes a 'Run Control ID' of 'PS'. There are links for 'Report Manager' and 'Process Monitor', and a 'Run' button. Below this is a 'Report Request Parameter(s)' section with the following fields:
 

- \*Subledger ID (with a search icon)
- Export Date (with a calendar icon)
- Learner Name (with a search icon)
- Class Code (with a search icon)
- Program Code (with a search icon)
- Journal ID (with a search icon)
- Journal Date (with a calendar icon)

 At the bottom of this section is a 'Save' button. To the right of the parameter section are 'Add' and 'Update/Display' buttons. The top of the page has a 'Talent Administrator' breadcrumb and a 'Reports' title, along with standard navigation icons and a 'New Window | Personalize Page' link.

This navigation collection enables administrators to access ELM reporting components from one location. The left panel of this page lists the reporting components collected under two categories:

- Learning Reports
- Financial Reports

The right panel displays the component selected in the left panel.

For a complete list of the ELM reports accessible from this application start page, see [PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management Reports: A to Z](#).

## Manage Notifications Tile

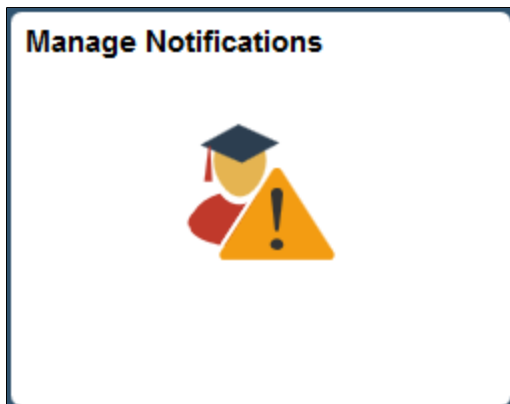
Use the Manage Notifications tile (LM\_MANAGE\_NOTIFICATIONS) to access a collection of frequently-used notification management components.

### Navigation

The Manage Notifications tile is delivered as part of the Talent Administrator fluid home page.

### Image: Manage Notifications tile

This example illustrates the Manage Notifications tile.



Click this tile to access the Manage Notifications application start page.

### Image: Manage Notifications application start page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Manage Notifications application start page.

A screenshot of the "Manage Notifications" application start page. The page has a dark blue header with the title "Manage Notifications" and navigation icons. A left sidebar contains a "Notification Templates" section with sub-items: "Configure Notifications" and "Ad hoc Notify and Announce". The main content area is titled "Notification Template Definition" and contains several form fields: "\*Template Name" (LM\_ACT\_INST\_RMNDR), "\*Status" (Active), "\*Notification Category" (Catalog-related), "Data Source" (Delivered), "\*Description" (Class Start Reminder - Instructor), "Instructional Text" (Used with the Class Start Notification process for instructors.), "\*Sender" (User), "Email", "Subject" (Class Start Reminder for "%CI\_LONG\_NAME"), and "Message Text" (This is a reminder for your upcoming class.<p>Course: %CI\_LONG\_NAME<br>Class Code: %ACT\_CODE<p>). There is a checkbox for "Send Email as HTML" and a section for "Include Attachments" with checkboxes for Class, Facility, Program, and Equipment. At the bottom, there is a "Template Variables" section with a list of variables and their descriptions.

Variable Name	Description
%ACT_CODE	Class Code
%CI_LONG_NAME	Course Long Name

This navigation collection enables administrators to access notification management components from one location. The right panel displays the component selected in the left panel.

**Pages Accessible from the Manage Notifications Application Start Page**

<b><i>Page Name</i></b>	<b><i>Definition Name</i></b>	<b><i>Usage</i></b>
<u>Notification Template Definition Page</u>	LM_NOTIF_TMPL	Modify and create notification templates.
<u>Configure Notification Events Page</u>	LM_NOTIF_CONFIG	Modify notification events.
<u>Ad Hoc Notify and Announce Page</u>	RUNCTL_NOTIF_ADHOC	Send and post all ad hoc notifications and announcements with posting dates up to and including the current date.

# Managing Ratings and Reviews

## Analyzing Ratings

### Page Used to Analyze Ratings

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Analyze Ratings Page</u>	LM_RTG_ANZ_RATINGS	Analyze ratings for classes and programs.

### Analyze Ratings Page

Use the Analyze Ratings page (LM\_RTG\_ANZ\_RATINGS) to analyze ratings for a particular class or program and to review or flag the comments provided by the learners for the class or program.

#### Navigation



Enterprise Learning >Analyze Ratings


#### Image: Analyze Ratings page


This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Analyze Ratings page.


**Analyze Ratings**

**Filter Ratings** ?

Ratings From   Ratings To  

\*Ratings Value: All 

\*Learning Code: IBS ACCT MGMT ILT 01  Account Management

**Ratings** ? Personalize | Find |  First 1-2 of 2 Last

Average Rating	Total Ratings	Title	Code	Type	Instructor	Location	Learning Environment
★★★★★	3	Account Management	IBS ACCT MGMT ILT 01	IBS Scheduled Learning	Peter Schaefer	San Francisco, CA	Sales
★★★★★	0	Account Management	IBS ACCT MGMT ILT 01	IBS Scheduled Learning			North America

#### Filter Ratings

##### Ratings From and Ratings To

Enter a starting and end dates of the learning you want to analyze.

##### Ratings Value

Enter the rating value of the learning you want to analyze.

##### Learning Code

Enter a value here to analyze learning with a specific learning code. This is a required value. You can search for a learning

code by 'Learning Type', 'Learning Environment' and 'Learning Title' using the Advanced Search criteria from the learning code look up. If you specify a value for Ratings From or Ratings To, the system displays only the learning codes that have ratings submitted in the specified date range. If you do not specify a value for Ratings From or Ratings To, the system displays all learning codes.

### **View Results**

Click to view the learning in the Ratings group box that matches your filter criteria.

### **Reset**

Click to clear all the fields in the Filter Ratings group box and the results in the Ratings group box.

## **Ratings**

### **View Average Rating for Current Results**

Click to access the Review Details page where you can view the average combined rating of the results displayed in the Ratings group box.

### **Average Rating**

Displays the average rating for each learning item.

### **Total Ratings**

Displays the number of ratings for each learning item

### **Title**

Displays the title of each learning item. Click to access the Class Details or Program Details page for the learning item.

### **Code**

Displays the learning code for each learning item.

### **Type**

Displays the learning type for each learning item.

### **Instructor**

Displays the name of the instructor for instructor-led learning items. Click the name to view more details about the instructor.

### **Location**

Displays the location of learning items that were offered at a specific location. Click the location to view more details about it.

### **Learning Environment**

Displays the learning environment for each learning item.

## **Related Links**

[Course Details Modal Page](#)

[Program Details Page](#)



# Managing Reviews

## Page Used to Manage Reviews

Page Name	Definition Name	Usage
<u>Manage Reviews Page</u>	LM_RTG_MGRV_REVWS	Manage reviews entered for classes and programs.

## Manage Reviews Page

Use the Manage Reviews page (LM\_RTG\_MGRV\_REVWS) to manage reviews entered for classes and programs.

### Image: Manage Reviews page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Manage Reviews page.

**Manage Reviews**

Filter Reviews ?

Created From  By Created To  By 'Reviewed' All 'Flagged by User' All 'Visibility' All Learner Julie Dyer

View Results Reset

'Sort By' Newest First Go

Personalize Find 1-7 of 7 First Last

Reviewed	Flagged	Visibility	Review Text	Action
<input type="checkbox"/>			Business Management Reviewed by Julie Dyer on 12/21/2011 <b>Flagged 1 time by 1 user</b>	Unhide
<input type="checkbox"/>			Product Sales Rep 1 Reviewed by Julie Dyer on 12/21/2011 The classwork for this certification was valuable.	Hide
<input type="checkbox"/>			Communication Etiquette Reviewed by Julie Dyer on 12/21/2011 Excellent!	Hide
<input type="checkbox"/>			Business Fundamentals I Reviewed by Julie Dyer on 12/21/2011 This didn't provide me with any new information. Hopefully the second course is better.	Hide

## Filter Review

### Created From and Created To

Enter a creation date range for which you want to manage reviews.

### Reviewed

Select whether you want to manage reviews that have already been reviewed. Values are:

- *All*: Select to manage all reviews.
- *No*: Select to manage reviews that do not have the Reviewed check box selected.
- *Yes*: Select to manage reviews that have the Reviewed check box selected.

**Flagged by User**

Select whether you want to manage flagged reviews. Values are:

- *All*: Select to manage flagged and unflagged reviews.
- *No*: Select to manage unflagged reviews.
- *Yes*: Select to manage flagged reviews.

**Visibility**

Select whether you want to manage hidden reviews. Values are:

- *All*: Select to manage both hidden and unhidden reviews.
- *Hidden*: Select to manage hidden reviews.
- *Unhidden*: Select to manage unhidden reviews.

**Learner**

Enter a value here to manage reviews entered by a specific learner.

**View Results**

Click to populate the Reviews group box based on the filter criteria you selected.

**Reset**

Click to clear all the fields in the Filter Review group box and the results in the Reviews group box.

**Reviews****Sort By**

Select how you want to sort the reviews. Values are *Learner*, *Newest First*, and *Oldest First*.

**Reviewed**

Select to indicate that the review has undergone review. If you click the Hide or Unhide buttons for a review, the system selects this check box.

**Flagged**

Displays an icon for reviews that have been flagged by another user. If you click the Hide button for a review and save the page, this icon appears for the review. If you click the Unhide button for a review and save the page, the system removes this icon for the review.

**Visibility**

Displays an icon for hidden reviews. The system automatically hides reviews that have been flagged a number of times equal to or greater than the threshold defined in the Auto Hide Reviews after field on the Install Defaults - General page.

If you click the Hide button for a review and save the page, this icon appears for the review. If you click the Unhide button for a review and save the page, the system removes this icon for the review.

**Review Text**

Displays information about the review including the learning item name, the user who reviewed it, the date of the review, and the text of the review. You can click the name of the reviewer to access the Learner Information page.

**Action**

Click the Hide button in this column to hide a review. Click the Unhide button to make a hidden review visible. When you click the Unhide button, the system removes the Flagged icon from a review.

If you click the Hide or Unhide buttons for a review, the system selects the Reviewed check box for it.

**Related Links**

[Review Details Page](#)

[Maintaining Learning Records and Objectives Using Employee Self Service](#)

[Install Defaults - General Page](#)



# Working with the Text Catalog

---

## Understanding the Text Catalog

This topic provides an overview of the text catalog and lists common elements.

The text catalog, which is used by several PeopleSoft Enterprise applications, stores standard text that appears on the self-service pages, including page labels, field labels, button names, links, page instructions, and warnings. You can modify the text by using the Text Catalog feature.

Entries in the text catalog feature are context-sensitive, meaning that a particular piece of text on a page can vary depending upon the page's usage or context. In Enterprise Learning Management, you can define different text for self-service pages according to learning environment.

## Text Catalog Keys

Context-sensitivity is accomplished through the use of keys that enable the application to retrieve applicable text catalog entries.

Although you can have multiple versions of the same text, you do not have to set up a separate entry for every possible scenario. You can create one generic entry where all key values are blank, and then add entries for the situations that vary from the norm. Blank key values function as wildcards.

---

**Warning!** When the system looks for a match, it stops searching if the search keys narrow the possible choices to a single row—the lower-order search keys are ignored. If you do not set things up correctly, the system may return the wrong results. Plan ahead before making changes, particularly for complex scenarios. Random changes can lead to errors that are difficult to debug later.

---

You can test changes by using the Test Text Catalog page. To test an entry, enter the text ID that is associated with the text, plus any combination of key values, and click the Test button to view the text that the system retrieves for the keys values you entered.

## Text IDs

To update a text entry, you need its ID. Use the Display Text ID option on the Configure Text Catalog page to find this information. When you activate this option, the text IDs appear in place of the corresponding text on self-service pages and warnings.

To view the correct text IDs, you need to create the conditions that cause the page or warning to appear. For example, you might need to sign in as a user who is assigned to a particular learning environment.

---

**Note:** You may want to activate this option, print a copy of the self-service pages, and then deactivate it. This provides a hardcopy reference of all the text IDs used on each self-service page.

---

## Common Elements Used in this Topic

### Text ID

The unique identifier that you entered to access entries in the text catalog.

### Effective Date

The date on which a particular text catalog entry becomes active. Delivered text is defined as system data in the Enterprise Learning Management database and has an effective date of 1/1/1900.

---

**Important!** To prevent future updates to Enterprise Learning Management from overwriting any text entries that you add or modify, use a later effective date when you add new text entries, and insert a new effective date when you modify delivered text.

---

## Setting Up the Text Catalog

### Pages Used to Work with the Text Catalog

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<a href="#">Configure Text Catalog Page</a>	HR_SSTEXT_CFG	Configure the text catalog for an application.
<a href="#">Maintain Text Catalog Page</a>	HR_SSTEXT_TEXT	Define text catalog entries, and associate with context-sensitive keys.
<a href="#">Maintain Text Catalog: HTML View Page</a>	HR_SSTEXT_HTML	View text catalog entries as HTML.
<a href="#">Self-Service Text Translation: Descriptions Page</a>	HR_SSTEXT_LANG	Select and describe the languages into which a text catalog entry is translated.
<a href="#">Self-Service Text Translation: Catalog Text Page</a>	HR_SSTEXT_LANG2	Enter translations for text catalog entries
<a href="#">Test Text Catalog Page</a>	HR_SSTEXT_TEST	Test the text retrieval for a text ID, using any combination of key values.
<a href="#">Text Catalog - View All Keys Page</a>	HR_SSTEXT_ALLKEYS	View versions and context-key entries for a particular text ID and effective date combination.

## Configure Text Catalog Page

Use the Configure Text Catalog: General page (HR\_SSTEXT\_CFG) to configure the text catalog for an application.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Text Catalog > Configure Text Catalog > Configure Text Catalog

### Image: Configure Text Catalog page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Configure Text Catalog page.

Configuration				
General   Key 1   Key 2   Key 3   Key 4				
Object Owner ID	Sub ID	Description	Allow Cache	Display Text Id
Enterprise Learning Management		ELM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+				

### General Tab

Use this tab to configure options that affect the operation of the text catalog within Enterprise Learning Management.

#### Object Owner ID

This field identifies the application for which you are configuring text catalog options. Many PeopleSoft Enterprise applications use the text catalog feature. You can use this field to add or remove applications from the text catalog.

#### Allow Cache

Select this check box to load the entire contents of the text catalog into cache upon access to the application. This enhances system performance because the system does not have to do a database call every time it needs to retrieve a text catalog entry.

#### Display Text ID

Select to have the system identifiers of the text entry appear instead of the corresponding text. You can use this option to find out which text ID corresponds to a particular piece of text that you want to modify.

### Key 1 Tab

Use the Key 1 tab to define a context key.

### Image: Configure Text Catalog: Key 1 tab

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Configure Text Catalog: Key 1 tab.

Configuration			
General   Key 1   Key 2   Key 3   Key 4			
Object Owner ID	Sub ID	Key 1 Prompt Table	Key 1 Field Name
Enterprise Learning Management		LM_LE_VW2	LM_LE_ID
+			

#### Sub ID

This field enables you to subcategorize within object owner classes. For example, within Enterprise Learning Management,

you can create a Sub ID for different areas within the application, like self service and administration. You can then use this value when searching for text id objects on the Maintain Text Catalog component. This key would be useful when there are more than 300 text id objects and users need a way to further refine their search. It is used as part of the search parameters on the text catalog setup pages.

### **Key 1 Prompt Table**

Select the object name of the prompt table that defines the values by which the text catalog is partitioned for an application. The values in this prompt table appear when a text catalog entry is defined and modified. You select the value that pertains to the context in which the entry appears on self-service pages or notifications.

For example, Enterprise Learning Management provides a context key for learning environments. The related prompt table is the LM\_LE\_VW table, which contains the values for your organization's learning environments.

### **Key 1 Field Name**

Select the field in the prompt table that contains the value that appears in the prompt list for this key. The context key that is delivered with Enterprise Learning Management prompts for the learning environment values stored in the LM\_LE\_ID field in the LM\_LE\_VW table.

---

**Note:** If you enter a value for the prompt table, you must also enter a value for the field name in the same row.

---

### **Key 2, Key 3, and Key 4 Tabs**

The Key 2, Key 3, and Key 4 tabs are identical in appearance and usage to the Key 1 page.

## **Maintain Text Catalog Page**

Use the Maintain Text Catalog page (HR\_SSTEXT\_TEXT) to define text catalog entries, and associate with context-sensitive keys.

### **Navigation**

Set Up ELM > Text Catalog > Maintain Text Catalog > Maintain Text Catalog



## Image: Maintain Text Catalog page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Text Catalog page.

**Maintain Text Catalog**  
Enterprise Learning Management

Text ID: LECR\_MGRCERT\_TITLE      Sub ID:      Usage: Page Title

Description: Team Certification Status

Effective Date: 01/01/1900      Find | View All      First 1 of 1 Last

Context Keys and Text: Find | View All      First 1 of 1 Last

Learning Environment ID:      Text: Team Certification Status

[View/Edit as HTML](#)

### Usage

The place where the entry is used: *Email Body, Email Subject, Error/Warning, Field Label, Grid/Scroll Heading, Groupbox Title, Hyperlink/Button, Page Instructions, or Page Title*. The only text entries that you cannot modify are translate values and error messages that appear in Microsoft Windows error boxes. You can use this field to search the Maintain Text Catalog page when you don't have the text ID, but you do have the specific text.

## Context Keys and Text

The context key fields that appear on this page are determined by the text catalog configuration for the application. Use the context keys to target the message or text to a particular audience or specify the conditions under which the text is appropriate.

---

**Note:** A blank value for any key is a wildcard and means that the entry appears in all contexts of the key.

---

For example, the previous page shot shows a configuration of a page title. The title text that is defined in the text box applies to all learning environments.

For each text ID and effective date combination, define a complete wildcard entry in which you leave all key fields blank. This entry, known as the root entry, is the default text entry that's used when no key value is specified.

### View/Edit as HTML

Click to view and edit the HTML tags if the text will appear in an HTML area on the page.

## Text Substitution

The text strings that are substituted for specific tokens, such as %1 and %2, are different for each application that uses substitution in the text catalog. They are delivered with the application.

Token substitution in the text catalog works in the same way as in the PeopleTools Message Catalog. You supply the values for the tokens in a PeopleCode function call at runtime. The values are replaced by parameters in the PeopleCode when the text is rendered on the application pages. To use this feature, you must know PeopleCode.

If you want to update the delivered text IDs such that the substitution tokens take on a different meaning or are resequenced, you also need to make corresponding changes to the PeopleCode that calls the text catalog feature retrieval functions, since this copies supplier values to use in place of the tokens.

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/uad57f868-3c26-45a1-bba7-3c75b5cd46fd

## Maintain Text Catalog: HTML View Page

Use the Maintain Text Catalog: HTML View page (HR\_SSTEXT\_HTML) to view text catalog entries as HTML.

### Navigation

Click the View/Edit as HTML link on the Maintain Text Catalog page.

### Image: Maintain Text Catalog: HTML View page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Maintain Text Catalog: HTML View page.

### Text Style

Select the style to apply to the text. After you apply a style (for example, *PABOLDTEXT* or *PAERRORETEXT*) to a text entry, the HTML View page region shows how the text will appear on self-service pages.

## Self-Service Text Translation: Descriptions Page

Use the Self-Service Text Translation: Descriptions page (HR\_SSTEXT\_LANG) to select and describe the languages into which a text catalog entry is translated.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Text Catalog > Translate Text Catalog > Self-Service Text Translation > Descriptions

### Image: Self-Service Text Translation: Descriptions page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Self-Service Text Translation: Descriptions page.

Use this page to view a text catalog entry and the languages into which it is translated. The Collapse all Languages and Expand All Languages enable you to control the way the list of languages appears. You can add and remove languages on this page, but you cannot enter translation text.

## Self-Service Text Translation: Catalog Text Page

Use the Self-Service Text Translation: Catalog Text page (HR\_SSTEXT\_LANG2) to .

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Text Catalog > Translate Text Catalog > Self-Service Text Translation > Catalog Text

### Image: Self-Service Text Translation: Catalog Text page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Self-Service Text Translation: Catalog Text page.

Use this page to enter translations into the text catalog. The Collapse all Languages and Expand All Languages enable you to control the way the list of languages and translation entries appears. You can add and remove languages on this page and view the text you are translating.

## Test Text Catalog Page

Use the Test Text Catalog page (HR\_SSTEXT\_TEST) to test the text retrieval for a text ID, using any combination of key values.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Text Catalog > Invoke Text Catalog API

**Image: Test Text Catalog page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Test Text Catalog page.

The screenshot shows the 'Test Text Catalog' page with the following elements:

- Set Application Context** section:
  - Object Owner ID:
  - Sub ID:
  - Text ID:  with a search icon
  - Effective Date:  with a calendar icon
  - Language Code:
  - Link: [View all effective dates and context keys for this Text ID](#)
- Context Keys** section:
  - Learning Environment ID:  with a search icon
  - Test button:
  - Use Cache checkbox: ☐
- Substitution Text and Style** section:
  - Substitute Text 1:
  - Substitute Text 2:
  - Substitute Text 3:
  - Substitute Text 4:
  - Substitute Text 5:
  - Text Style:
- "Best Fit" Text** section: (empty)

This page enables you to enter parameters for testing how the entries in the text catalog appear on self-service pages, given a set of parameters that you enter.

To test the text retrieval:

1. Enter the text ID for the text.
2. (Optional) Enter values for any key fields.
  - If you leave all key fields blank, the system returns the root text when you click the Test button.
  - If you enter values for key fields, the system searches for the text with the best fit.

3. (Optional) Enter values in one or more of the Substitution Variable fields.

When you click the Test button, the system replaces the variable (%1, %2, %3, %4, and %5) in the text entry with the value that you enter here.

4. (Optional) Select a text style to see the returned text rendered in a particular HTML style.

This features helps you visualize how the text appears on the self-service page. Values are *PAAADDITIONALINSTRUCTIONS*, *PABOLDTEXT*, *PAERRORTEXT*, *PAPAGEINSTRUCTIONS*, and *PAPAGETITLE*.

5. Click the Test button.

The text entry that best matches the search criteria and context keys for the selected text ID appears.

## Text Catalog - View All Keys Page

Use the Text Catalog - View All Keys page (HR\_SSTEXT\_ALLKEYS) to View versions and context-key entries for a particular text ID and effective date combination.

### Navigation

On the Maintain Text Catalog page or the Test Text Catalog page click the link labeled View all effective dates and context keys for this Text ID.

### Image: Text Catalog - View All Keys page

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Text Catalog - View All Keys page.

Text Catalog - View All Keys	
LELM	Sub ID
Text ID LECR_CERT_STTS	
Versions	
Effective Date	view keys
01/01/1900	<a href="#">view keys</a>
<a href="#">Return</a>	

The Versions group box lists all effective-dated versions of the selected text ID.

Click the View Keys link to list each set of context keys that is associated with the selected version. Click the language link to view the text that is associated with the context keys for the indicated language.

## Appendix A

# Reviewing Delivered Learner Group Queries

---

## Learner Organization Queries

The following table lists all queries and criteria with learner *organization* parameters.

<b>Query Name</b>	<b>Criteria</b>	<b>Description</b>
LM_LG_A_LEARNER_ORGANIZATION	Department ID, Business Unit, Region, State, Learning Environment, Preferred Language	Group learners by department, region, state, within a learning environment and language preference
LM_LG_A_LRNR_ORGANIZATION_1	Department ID, Business Unit, Region	Group learners by department and regulatory region.
LM_LG_A_LRNR_ORGANIZATION_2	Region, Learning Environment	Group learners by regulatory region, and learning environment.
LM_LG_A_LRNR_ORGANIZATION_3	Department ID, Business Unit	Group learners by department. For department reporting.
LM_LG_A_LRNR_ORGANIZATION_4	Department ID, Business Unit, State	Group learners by department and state.
LM_LG_A_LRNR_ORGANIZATION_5	Organization ID, State	Group learners by organization/customer and state. For customer reporting.
LM_LG_A_LEARNER_LE	Learning Environment	Group learners by learning environment

---

## Learner Job Code Queries

The following table lists all queries and criteria with learner *learning environment* parameters.

<b>Query Name</b>	<b>Criteria</b>	<b>Description</b>
LM_LG_A_JOB_CODE	Learner Job Code	Group learners by job code
LM_LG_A_JOB_CODE_1	Job Code, Region	Group learners by job code and regulatory region
LM_LG_A_JOB_CODE_2	Job Code, State	Group learners by job code and state
LM_LG_A_JOB_CODE_3	Job Code, Learning Environment	Group learners by job code within a learning environment

## Learner Course Queries

The following table lists all queries and criteria with learner *course* parameters.

<b>Query Name</b>	<b>Criteria</b>	<b>Description</b>
LM_LG_A_CATALOG_ITEM_1	Department, Business Unit, Course Code, Enrollment Status, Start Date, End Date	Group learners in a department and business unit with specific enrollment status in a class (course code) in a given start date range.
LM_LG_A_CATALOG_ITEM_2	Course Code, Learning Environment, Enrollment Status, Start Date, End Date	Group learners in a learning environment with specific enrollment status in a class (course code) in a given start date range.

## Learner Missing Training Queries

The following table lists all queries and criteria with learner *missing training* (by *course code* or *program code*) parameters. These queries identify learners who have not completed a particular training item. That is, the course is not on the learner's plan, or if it is on the learner's plan, it has a status other than *completed*.

<b>Query Name</b>	<b>Criteria</b>	<b>Description</b>
LM_LG_A_MISSING_TRAINING_1	Course Code, Start Date From, Start Date To, Learning Environment, State	Group learners who have not enrolled or planned a particular class (course) in a date range, belonging to a learning environment and state.
LM_LG_A_MISSING_TRAINING_2	Course Code, Start Date From, Start Date To, Department, Business Unit, Learning Environment	Group learners who have not enrolled or planned a particular class (course) in a date range, belonging to a department.

## Learner Program Queries

The following table lists all queries and criteria with learner *program* parameters.

<b>Query Name</b>	<b>Criteria</b>	<b>Description</b>
LM_LG_A_PROGRAM	Program ID, Status, Registered Date From, Registered Date To, Learning Environment	Learners in a particular learning environment who have a certain status for a program, and who were registered within the date range you specify.
LM_LG_A_MISSING_PROGRAM	Program ID, Business Unit, Department, Learning Environment, Completed Date From, Completed Date To	Learners in a particular learning environment, department, and business unit who have not completed a program within the date range you specify.



# Workflow Notifications and Attachments

---

## Class Workflow Notifications

This topic lists the delivered workflow notifications the system uses to send out automatic class notifications to learners, instructors, and administrators. With the exception of the Course update notification, which is sent realtime, use the Class Notifications page to generate the class workflow notifications.

The delivered workflow notifications include:

- Class reminder.
- Class reminder - instructor.
- Minimum enrollment met alert.
- Learning period expiration.
- Course update.
- Class scheduled for instructor.

### Related Links

[Sending Class Notifications](#)

## Class Reminder

This topic describes the delivered Class Reminder workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	The current date is either equal to the class reminder date or to the start date minus the reminder days, depending on how you set it up in the Start Reminder group box on the Class Details page.
<b>Action Description</b>	Reminds enrolled learners that the class is scheduled to start soon.
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_ACT_RMNDER
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

### Related Links

[Defining Class Details](#)

## Class Reminder - Instructor

This topic describes the delivered Class Reminder - Instructor workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	The current date is either equal to the class reminder date or to the start date minus the reminder days, depending on how you set it up in the Start Reminder group box on the Class Details page.
<b>Action Description</b>	Reminds class instructors that the class is scheduled to start soon.
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_ACT_INST_RMNDR
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

## Minimum Enrollment Met Alert

This topic describes the delivered Minimum Enrollment Met Alert workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	When the minimum enrollment for the class has not been met. Minimum enrollment is set in the Enrollment group box of the Class Details page.
<b>Action Description</b>	Alerts the class administrator and class owner that the minimum enrollment has not been met for a class. This notification helps the administrator decide whether to cancel the class due to low enrollment. This notification is not sent out if the minimum enrollment has been met.
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_ACT_MINEN
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

### Related Links

[Defining Class Details](#)

## Learning Period Expiration

This topic describes the delivered Learning Period Expiration workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	When the number of days before the learning period end date has been met as defined in the Send Warning field on the Class Details page, or when the class end date has been met, as defined on the Class Details page, which ever comes first.
<b>Action Description</b>	Alerts the learner that the learning period of a class in which the learner is enrolled is going to expire in a given number of days. This is useful in alerting learners who have not yet completed their learning, since they may not have access to the learning components after the learning period expires.

<b>Template Name</b>	LM_ACT_LRNP
----------------------	-------------

<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch
------------------------	-------

### Related Links

[Defining Class Details](#)

## Course Update

This topic describes the delivered Course Update workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	A course is modified.
----------------------------	-----------------------

<b>Action Description</b>	Alerts the course owner that the item definition has been updated.
---------------------------	--

<b>Template Name</b>	LM_CS_CI_UPDATE
----------------------	-----------------

<b>Processing Type</b>	Realtime Transaction
------------------------	----------------------

### Related Links

[Creating Courses](#)

## Class Scheduled for Instructor

This topic describes the delivered Class Scheduled for Instructor workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	An instructor is assigned to teach a session of a class.
----------------------------	--

<b>Action Description</b>	Alerts an instructor that she has been assigned to teach a session of a class.
---------------------------	--

<b>Template Name</b>	LM_ACT_INST_SCHED
----------------------	-------------------

<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch
------------------------	-------

---

## Learning Objectives Workflow Notifications

This topic lists the delivered workflow notifications the system uses to send out automatic objectives notifications to administrators. The delivered workflow notifications include:

- Competency table update.
- Person competency update.
- OBJV rating models.

## Competency Table Update

This topic describes the delivered Competency Table Update workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	Run the competency synch messages.
<b>Action Description</b>	<p>Notifies the Application Message Administrator when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Updates are made successfully.</li> <li>• Add message is received and record already exists.</li> <li>• Change message is received and records do not exist.</li> <li>• Delete notification is received.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_OBJV_COMPETENCY
<b>Processing Type</b>	Realtime Transaction

### Related Links

[Understanding Objective and Profile EIPs](#)

## Person Competency Update

This topic describes the delivered Person Competency Update workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	Run the person competency synch messages.
<b>Action Description</b>	<p>Notifies the Application Message Administrator when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Message is successfully processed.</li> <li>• Delete message is received and error is not processed.</li> <li>• Person does not exist in Enterprise Learning Management and error message is not processed.</li> <li>• Competency code is not defined in Enterprise Learning Management and error message is not processed.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_OBJV_PERSON_COMPETENCY
<b>Processing Type</b>	Realtime Transaction

### Related Links

[Understanding Objective and Profile EIPs](#)

## OBJV Rating Models

This topic describes the delivered OBJV Rating Models workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	Run the rating model synch messages.
<b>Action Description</b>	Notifies the Application Message Administrator when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A new rating model is successfully added.</li> <li>• A subscription was unsuccessful due to an action being something other than update.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_OBJV_RATING_MODELS
<b>Processing Type</b>	Realtime Transaction

### Related Links

[Understanding Objective and Profile EIPs](#)

---

## Curricula and Certification Workflow Notifications

This topic lists the delivered workflow notifications the system uses to send out automatic program notifications to learners whenever there is a relevant registration status change for a curriculum or certification registration. Use the Enrollment Notifications page to generate these notifications.

The delivered workflow notifications includes:

- Program registration approval.
- Program registration approval to manager.
- Program registration confirmation notice.
- Program completion notice.
- Program registration drop notice.
- Program registration denied.
- Program pending payment.
- Coordinator assignment notification.
- Certification issue.
- Certification reissue.
- Certification warning.
- Certification expiration.
- Certification revocation.
- Certification waiver.

- Registration incomplete.

## Related Links

[Sending Enrollment, Registration, and Waitlist Notifications](#)

## Program Registration Approval

This topic describes the delivered Program Registration Approval workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	Learner registers for the program and the program requires approval. Also generated when training units or purchase order is used as the payment method, the program requires payment approval, and the training unit pool or purchase order has an owner assigned.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alerts the learner that registration for the program is pending approval.</li> <li>• Provides the learner with the program name, program code, registration confirmation number, and registration status.</li> <li>• Directs the learner to the My Learning page for more details.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_REG_PEAP_LRNR
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

## Related Links

[Enroll Learners - Payment Details Page](#)

[Process Mass Enrollment Page](#)

## Program Registration Approval to Manager

This topic describes the delivered Program Registration Approval to Manager workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	Learner registers for the program and the program requires approval.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alerts the manager that she or he must approve this registration request.</li> <li>• Provides the manager with learner's name, program name, program code, confirmation number, and registration status.</li> <li>• Directs the manager to the Maintain Approvals page to approve or decline the request.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_REG_PEAP_MGR
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

## Related Links

[Enroll Learners - Payment Details Page](#)

[Process Mass Enrollment Page](#)

## Program Registration Confirmation Notice

This topic describes the delivered Program Registration Confirmation Notice workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	A learner, manager, or administrator registers learner for a program and learner is successfully registered or an administrator updates a learner's program status to Register.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Confirms learner's program registration.</li> <li>• Provides the learner with program name, program code, confirmation number, and registration status.</li> <li>• Directs the learner to the My Learning page for more details.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_REG_CONF
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

## Related Links

[Enroll Learners - Payment Details Page](#)

[Process Mass Enrollment Page](#)

[View Certification Roster Page](#)

[Maintain Approvals Page](#)

## Program Completion Notice

This topic describes the delivered Program Completion Notice workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	Learner completes the program.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Confirms learner's completion of the program.</li> <li>• Provides the learner with program name, program code, confirmation number, and registration status.</li> <li>• Informs the learner that her or his learning history will be updated to reflect the accomplishment.</li> <li>• Directs the learner to the My Learning page for more details.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_REG_COMP
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

## Program Registration Drop Notice

This topic describes the delivered Program Registration Drop Notice workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	A learner, manager, or administrator drops a program registration.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Alerts the learner that her or his registration for the program has been dropped.</li><li>Provides the learner with program name, program code, confirmation number, and registration status.</li></ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_REG_DROP
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

### Related Links

[View Certification Roster Page](#)

## Program Registration Denied

This topic describes the delivered Program Registration Denied workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	An approver denies a registration.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Alerts the learner that her or his registration for the program has been denied.</li><li>Provides the learner with program name, program code, confirmation number, and registration status.</li></ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_REG_DENIED
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

### Related Links

[View Certification Roster Page](#)

[Maintain Approvals Page](#)

## Program Pending Payment

This topic describes the delivered Program Pending Payment workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	Learner registers in a program using Cash or Check as payment method.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Alerts the learner that registration for the program is pending payment.</li></ul>



- Provides learner with the program code, program name, confirmation number and registration status.

<b>Template Name</b>	LM_REG_PEPA_LRNR
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

### Related Links

[Enroll Learners - Payment Details Page](#)

[Process Mass Enrollment Page](#)

## Coordinator Assignment Notification

This topic describes the delivered Coordinator Assignment Notification workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	The administrator assigns the instructor as a coordinator for a program.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Informs the instructor that she or he has been assigned coordinator for the certification program.</li> <li>• Provides instructor with program name and program code.</li> <li>• Refers instructors to the Instructor Schedule page for details.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_LECR_COORD_RMNR
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

### Related Links

[Maintain Programs - Details Page](#)

## Certification Issue

This topic describes the delivered Certification Issue workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	An administrator issues a certification using a status of Complete.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alerts the learner that her or his certification has been issued.</li> <li>• Provides the learner with the certification name.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_LECR_CERT_ISSUE
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

### Related Links

[View Certification Roster Page](#)

## Certification Reissue

This topic describes the delivered Certification Reissue workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	An administrator reissues a certification using a status of Reissue.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Alerts the learner that her or his certification for the program has been reissued.</li><li>Provides the learner with the certification name.</li></ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_LECR_CERT_REISSUE
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

### Related Links

[View Certification Roster Page](#)

## Certification Revocation

This topic describes the delivered Certification Revocation workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	An administrator changes the status of a certification to Revoked.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Alerts learner that her or his certification has been revoked.</li><li>Provides learner with program name and reason code.</li><li>Provides learner with the full name of the administrator who take the action.</li></ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_LECR_CERT_REVOKE
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch.

### Related Links

[View Certification Roster Page](#)

## Certification Waiver

This topic describes the delivered Certification Waiver workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	An administrator changes the status of a certification to Waived, or adds new supplemental learning for a certification.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Alerts learner that her or his certification has been waived.</li><li>Provides learner with program name.</li></ul>

<b>Template Name</b>	LM_LECR_CERT_WAIVER
<b>Processing Type</b>	Manually processed by administrator using the View Certification Roster page (Enterprise Learning, Learner Tasks, Administer Program Rosters, Administer Program Rosters).

### Related Links

[View Certification Roster Page](#)

## Registration Incomplete

This topic describes the delivered Registration Incomplete workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	An administrator changes the status of a program to Not Completed or the learner fails to complete the certification prior to the target completion date and the learner is marked Not Completed. In the second case, you must run the Program Status Updates process before the notification can be sent.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Notifies learner that her or his status for the certification is now incomplete because it was not completed by the target completion date.</li> <li>• Provides learner with program name, program code, confirmation number, and registration status.</li> <li>• Directs learners to My Learning page for more details about this certification.</li> </ul>

<b>Template Name</b>	LM_REG_INCO
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

### Related Links

[Updating Certification Registration Statuses](#)

---

## Certification Reminder and Warning Workflow Notifications

This topic lists the delivered workflow notifications the system uses to send out automatic program notifications to learners whenever there is a reminder or warning for a certification. Schedule these notifications through the Program Notifications page.

The delivered workflow notifications include:

- Certifications expiration reminder.
- Certifications completion warning.
- Recertifications expiration reminder.

- New program requirement update.

## Related Links

[Sending Program Notifications](#)

## Certifications Expiration Reminder

This topic describes the delivered Certifications Expiration Reminder workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	The current date is equal to learner's certification expiration date minus the number of days set in Expiration Warning Period field on the Program Details page.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reminds the learner that a program will soon expire.</li> <li>• Provides the learner with program name, program code, and expiration date.</li> <li>• Directs the learner to the Certification Status page to register for the recertification program.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_LECR_EXPR_RMNDR
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

## Related Links

[Program Notifications Page](#)

## Certifications Completion Warning

This topic describes the delivered Certifications Completion Warning workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	The current date is equal to learner's target completion date minus the number of days set in Completion Warning Period field on the Program Details page.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reminds learner of the upcoming deadline for the certification.</li> <li>• Provides learner with program name, program code, and target completion date.</li> <li>• Warns learner that failure to complete all requirements by the due date will result in an incomplete and require a new registration.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_LECR_COMP_RMNDR
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

## Related Links

[Program Notifications Page](#)

## Recertifications Expiration Reminder

This topic describes the delivered Recertifications Expiration Reminder workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	The current date is equal to learner's recertification date minus the number of days set in Recertification Warning Period field on the Program Details page.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reminds learner of the upcoming deadline for the recertification.</li> <li>Provides learner with program name, program code, and recertification deadline.</li> <li>Warns learner that failure to complete appropriate recertification by the deadline will result in expiration of certification and require full certification again.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_LECR_RECERT_RMNDR
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

## Related Links

[Program Notifications Page](#)

## New Program Requirement Update

This topic describes the delivered New Program Requirement Update workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	An administrator updates the requirements of a certification and selects the option to update the learner's certification record.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alerts learner that new program requirements have been added to her or his certification.</li> <li>Provides learner with program name.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_LECR_CERT_UPDATE
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch
<b>Process Name</b>	LM_CERT_UPD

---

## Enrollment Workflow Notifications

This topic lists the delivered workflow notifications that the system uses to send out automatic enrollment notifications to learners whenever there is a relevant enrollment status change for a class enrollment.

With the exception of the Waitlist Threshold Met Notification, which is generated through the Run Waitlist Notification page, the enrollment notifications listed here are generated through the Enrollment Notifications page.

The delivered workflow notifications include:

- Enrollment pending approval.
- Pending approval to manager or owner.
- Approver not found.
- Class pending approval dropped.
- Enrollment pending payment.
- Enrollment waitlisted.
- Insufficient balance.
- Enrollment confirmation.
- Class completion.
- Class incomplete.
- Class cancellation.
- Class cancellation - instructor.
- Supplemental learning complete.
- Supplemental learning denied.
- Supplemental learning pending approval.
- Supplemental learning denied - learner.
- Supplemental learning dropped.
- Class enrollment denied
- Enrollment dropped.
- Waitlist threshold met.

## Enrollment Pending Approval

This topic describes the delivered Enrollment Pending Approval workflow notification.

### Trigger Description

Learner enrolls in a class or a manager or administrator enrolls a learner in a class that requires manager or administrator approval, and someone other than the required approver does the enrollment.

### Action Description

- Alerts the learner that enrollment in the class is pending approval.

- Provides the learner with the class name, class code, delivery method type, start and end dates, confirmation number, and enrollment status.
- Directs the learner to the My Learning page for more details.

**Template Name** LM\_ENRLMT\_PDAPPRV\_ILT

**Processing Type** Batch

### Related Links

[Enroll Learners - Payment Details Page](#)

[Process Mass Enrollment Page](#)

## Pending Approval to Manager or Owner

This topic describes the delivered Pending Approval to Manager or Owner workflow notification.

### Trigger Description

- Learner enrolls in a class, or an administrator enrolls a learner in a class, and the class requires manager approval.
- Learner enrolls in a class, or a manager or administrator enrolls a learner in a class, training units or purchase order is used as the payment method, the class requires payment approval, and the training unit pool or purchase order has an owner assigned.

### Action Description

- Alerts the manager, training unit pool owner, or purchase order owner that she or he must approve this enrollment request.
- Provides the manager, training unit pool owner, or purchase order owner with the learner's name, class name, class code, delivery method type, start and end dates, confirmation number, and enrollment status.
- Directs the manager to the Maintain Approvals page to approve or decline the enrollment request.

**Template Name** LM\_PDAPPRV\_MGR\_ILT

**Processing Type** Batch

### Related Links

[Enroll Learners - Payment Details Page](#)

[Process Mass Enrollment Page](#)

## Approver Not Found

This topic describes the delivered Approver Not Found workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	An approval is required, but no approver is found.
<b>Action Description</b>	Alerts the Approval Administrator to the required approval.
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_APPRV_MSNG
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

## Class Pending Approval Dropped

This topic describes the delivered Class Pending Approval Dropped workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	The status of a class enrollment changes from pending approval to dropped.
<b>Action Description</b>	Alerts the approver responsible for approving or denying the enrollment that the class was dropped.
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_ENRLMT_DPDNED_MGR
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

## Enrollment Pending Payment

This topic describes the delivered Enrollment Pending Payment workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	Learner enrolls in a class, or a manager or administrator enrolls a learner in a class, and cash or check is used as the payment method during enrollment.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alerts the learner that enrollment in the class is pending payment.</li> <li>Provides the learner with the class name, class code, confirmation number, and enrollment status.</li> <li>Directs the learner to the My Learning page for more details.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_ENR_PEPA_LRNR
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

### Related Links

[Enroll Learners - Payment Details Page](#)

[Process Mass Enrollment Page](#)

## Enrollment Waitlisted

This topic describes the delivered Enrollment Waitlisted workflow notification.



**Trigger Description**

- Learner enrolls in a class, or a manager or administrator enrolls a learner in a class, and the learner is added to the class waitlist because the class is full.
- Manager, administrator, training unit pool owner, or purchase order owner approves a learners enrollment request for a class, and the learner is added to the class waitlist because the class is full.

**Action Description**

- Alerts the learner that she or he has been added to the waitlist.
- Provides the learner with the class name, class code, delivery method type, start and end dates, confirmation number, enrollment status, waitlist priority number, and last drop date.
- Directs the learner to the My Learning page for more details.

**Template Name**

LM\_ENRLMT\_WTLIST\_ILT

**Processing Type**

Batch

**Related Links**[Enroll Learners - Payment Details Page](#)[Process Mass Enrollment Page](#)[Class Roster Page](#)[Maintain Approvals Page](#)**Insufficient Balance**

This topic describes the delivered Insufficient Balance workflow notification.

**Trigger Description**

A seat opens up in a class and the system attempts to enroll a waitlisted learner, but there are insufficient funds in the training unit pool or purchase order. The learner remains waitlisted.

**Action Description**

- Alerts the learner that enrollment in the class failed due to insufficient funds in the training unit pool or purchase order.
- Provides the learner with the class code and class title.

**Template Name**

LM\_ENR\_INSUF\_BAL

**Processing Type**

Batch

**Related Links**[Class Roster Page](#)[\(FRA\) Learner Roster Page](#)

## Enrollment Confirmation

This topic describes the delivered Enrollment Confirmation workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Learner enrolls in a class, or a manager or administrator enrolls a learner in a class, and the learner's enrollment status is enrolled.</li> <li>Manager, administrator, training unit pool owner, or purchase order owner approves a learners enrollment request for a class.</li> <li>System enrolls a waitlisted learner or an administrator manually enrolls a waitlisted learner.</li> </ul>
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Confirms the learner's class enrollment.</li> <li>Provides the learner with the class name, class code, delivery method type, start and end dates, confirmation number, enrollment status, and last drop date. If one-step launch and enroll is enabled for the delivery method type, this notification provides the learner with a link to launch the class.</li> <li>Directs the learner to the My Learning page for more details.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_ENRLMT_CONF_ILT
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

### Related Links

[Enroll Learners - Payment Details Page](#)

[Process Mass Enrollment Page](#)

[Class Roster Page](#)

[Maintain Approvals Page](#)

## Class Completion

This topic describes the delivered Class Completion workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	Learner completes a class.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Confirms the learner's completion of the class.</li> <li>Provides the learner with the class name, class code, delivery method type, start and end dates, confirmation number, enrollment status, and completion date.</li> <li>Directs the learner to the My Learning page for more details.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_ENRLMT_CMPL_ILT

**Processing Type**

Batch

**Class Incomplete**

This topic describes the delivered Class Incomplete workflow notification.

**Trigger Description**

Learner fails to complete the class within the allotted time-frame.

**Action Description**

- Alerts the learner that she or he did not complete the class.
- Provides the learner with the class name, class code, delivery method type, start and end dates, confirmation number, and enrollment status.
- Directs the learner to the My Learning page for more details.

**Template Name**

LM\_ENRLMT\_INCO\_ILT

**Processing Type**

Batch

**Class Cancellation**

This topic describes the delivered Class Cancellation workflow notification.

**Trigger Description**

A class is cancelled.

**Action Description**

- Alerts the learner that his or her enrollment is dropped because the class is cancelled.
- Provides the learner with the class name, class code, delivery method type, start and end dates, confirmation number, and enrollment status.

**Template Name**

LM\_ENRLMT\_CNCLD\_ILT

**Processing Type**

Batch

**Related Links**

[Defining Class Details](#)

**Class Cancellation - Instructor**

This topic describes the delivered Class Cancellation - Instructor workflow notification.

**Trigger Description**

A class is cancelled.

**Action Description**

- Alerts the instructor that the class is cancelled.

- Provides the instructor with the class name, class code, delivery method type, and start and end dates.

<b>Template Name</b>	LM_ACT_INST_CNCLD
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

## Supplemental Learning Complete

This topic describes the delivered Ad Hoc Learning Complete workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	Learner completes supplemental learning.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Confirms the learner's completion of the supplemental learning.</li> <li>• Provides the learner with the supplemental learning name and type, the start date, and the end date.</li> <li>• Lists the classes, programs, and objectives for which the learner has been waived.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_ADHC_COMPL
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

## Supplemental Learning Denied

This topic describes the delivered Supplemental Learning Denied workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	One of the approvers denies a request to receive credit for supplemental learning.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alerts the learner that the supplemental learning is denied.</li> <li>• Provides the learner with the supplemental learning name and type, the start date, and the end date.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_ADHC_DENIED
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

### Related Links

[Defining Class Details](#)

## Supplemental Learning Pending Approval

This topic describes the delivered Ad Hoc Learning Pending Approval workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	Learner enrolls in supplemental learning or a manager or administrator enrolls a learner in supplemental learning that
----------------------------	--

	requires manager or administrator approval, and someone other than the required approver does the enrollment.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alerts the approver that enrollment in the supplemental is pending approval.</li> <li>Provides the approver with the learner, the supplemental learning name and type, and a link to approve or deny the request.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_ADHC_PDAPPRV
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

## Supplemental Learning Dropped

This topic describes the delivered Supplemental Learning Dropped workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	A manager or administrator changes the status of supplemental learning to dropped.
<b>Action Description</b>	Alerts the learner that his or her supplemental learning has been dropped.
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_SUPP_DPD
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

## Class Enrollment Denied

This topic describes the delivered Class Enrollment Denied workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	One of the approvers denies a class enrollment.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alerts the learner that the class enrollment that she or he requested is denied.</li> <li>Provides the learner with the class name, class code, delivery method, the start date, and the end date.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_ENRLMT_DENIED
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

### Related Links

[Defining Class Details](#)

## Enrollment Dropped

This topic describes the delivered Enrollment Dropped workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Learner drops a class, or a manager or administrator drops a learner's enrollment in a class.</li> <li>Manager, administrator, training unit pool owner, or purchase order owner denies an enrollment request from a learner.</li> </ul>
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alerts the learner that she or he is dropped from the class.</li> <li>Provides the learner with the class name, class code, delivery method type, start and end dates, confirmation number, and enrollment status.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_ENRLMT_DPDNED_ILT
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

### Related Links

[Enroll Learners - Payment Details Page](#)

[Process Mass Enrollment Page](#)

[Class Roster Page](#)

[Maintain Approvals Page](#)

## Waitlist Threshold Met Notification

This topic describes the waitlist threshold met notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	The threshold number for waitlisted learners for a class is met.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alerts the administrator of the class's primary learning environment that the threshold number for waitlisted learners for a class has been exceeded.</li> <li>Provides the administrator with the class title and code, and a link to the roster.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_WAIT_THRESHOLD
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

---

## Mass Enrollment Workflow Notifications

This topic lists the delivered workflow notifications that the system uses to send out automatic notifications to learners and requesters whenever you select the corresponding notification options during mass enrollment. The delivered workflow notifications include:

- Learner unsuccessful enrollment in class.
- Learner unsuccessful registration in program.

- Mass enrollment class results to requester.
- Mass enrollment program results to requester.

## Learner Unsuccessful Enrollment in Class

This topic describes the delivered Learner Unsuccessful Enrollment in Class workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	Administrator processes a mass enrollment request, and the Notify Learner option was selected on the Enroll Learners - Mass Enrollment page during mass enrollment.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alerts the learner that his or her enrollment in the class was unsuccessful.</li> <li>• Provides the learner with the class name, class type, start and end dates, and the location, city, and state in which the class is to take place.</li> <li>• Lists the reason enrollment in the class was unsuccessful.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_LRNR_UNSUCC_ACTIVITY
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

### Related Links

[Enroll Learners - Mass Enrollment Page](#)

## Learner Unsuccessful Registration in Program

This topic describes the delivered Learner Unsuccessful Registration in Program workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	Administrator processes a mass enrollment request, and the Notify Learner option was selected on the Enroll Learners - Mass Enrollment page during mass enrollment.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alerts the learner that their registration in the program was unsuccessful.</li> <li>• Provides the learner with the program name, program type, and program code.</li> <li>• Lists the reason that registration was unsuccessful.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_LRNR_UNSUCC_PROGRAM
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

### Related Links

[Enroll Learners - Mass Enrollment Page](#)

## Mass Enrollment Class Results to Requester

This topic describes the delivered Mass Enrollment Class Results to Requester workflow notification.

**Trigger Description**

Administrator processes a mass enrollment request, and the Notify Requester option was selected on the Enroll Learners - Mass Enrollment page during mass enrollment.

**Action Description**

- Alerts the requester that the mass enrollment request has been processed.
- Provides the requester with the class name, class type, start and end dates, and the facility, city, and state in which the class is to take place.
- Lists the total number of successful and unsuccessful enrollments in the class.

**Template Name**

LM\_MASS\_RQSTR

**Processing Type**

Batch

**Related Links**

[Enroll Learners - Mass Enrollment Page](#)

## Mass Enrollment Program Results to Requester

This topic describes the delivered Mass Enrollment Program Results to Requester workflow notification.

**Trigger Description**

Administrator processes a mass enrollment request, and the Notify Requester option was selected on the Enroll Learners - Mass Enrollment page during mass enrollment.

**Action Description**

- Alerts the requester that the mass enrollment request has been processed.
- Provides the requester with the program name, program type, and program code.
- Lists the total number of successful and unsuccessful registrations in the program.

**Template Name**

LM\_MASS\_RQSTR\_PROGRAMS

**Processing Type**

Batch

**Related Links**

[Enroll Learners - Mass Enrollment Page](#)



## Learning Request Notifications

This topic lists the delivered workflow notifications that the system uses to send out notifications to learners and requesters to indicate the status of a learning request. The delivered workflow notifications include:

- Class already exists.
- New class offered.
- No class will be offered.
- Threshold Met Notification.

### Related Links

[Generating Notifications for Learning Requests](#)

### Class Already Exists

This topic describes the delivered Learning Request Class Already Exists workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	Administrator selects Send Notifications - Exists as the Group Action on the Administer Learning Requests page.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alerts the requester that the learning request will be fulfilled with an existing class.</li> <li>• Provides the requester with the class name, class code, and delivery method, and links to enroll in the class or remove the learning request from the Learning Home page.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_LRQ_EXISTACT
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch.

### New Class Offered

This topic describes the delivered Learning Request New Class Offered workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	Administrator selects Send Notifications - New Offered as the Group Action on the Administer Learning Requests page.
<b>Action Description</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alerts the requester that the learning request will be fulfilled with a new class.</li> <li>• Provides the requester with the class name, class code, and delivery method, and links to enroll in the class or remove the learning request from the Learning Home page.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_LRQ_NEWACT

**Processing Type**

Batch.

**No Class Will Be Offered**

This topic describes the delivered Learning Request No Class Will Be Offered workflow notification.

**Trigger Description**

*Send Notifications — Declined* is selected as the Group Action on the Administer Learning Requests page.

**Action Description**

- Alerts the requester that the requested class will not be offered.
- Provides the requester with the class name and a link to remove the learning request from the Learning Home page.

**Template Name**

LM\_LRQ\_NOACT

**Processing Type**

Batch.

**Threshold Met Notification**

This topic describes the delivered Learning Request Threshold Met workflow notification.

**Trigger Description**

The threshold number of seats for a specific course have been requested.

**Action Description**

- Alerts the administrator of the class's primary learning environment that the threshold has been met for the specified course.
- Provides the requester with the number of seats, the course name, and a link to the Administer Learning Request page.

**Template Name**

LM\_LRQ\_THRESHOLD\_MET

**Processing Type**

Batch

---

**DIF Request Notifications**

This topic lists the delivered workflow notifications that the system uses to send out notifications to DIF request approvers to indicate that the status of a DIF request is still pending. Use the DIF Request Notifications page to generate the DIF request workflow notifications.

**Pending DIF Approval Reminder**

This topic describes the delivered Pending DIF Approval Reminder workflow notification.

<b>Trigger Description</b>	One or more DIF requests has a status of pending after the specified number of DIF Request Reminder Days.
<b>Action Description</b>	Alerts the approver assigned to the DIF request that the status of the request is pending.
<b>Template Name</b>	LM_PDAPPRV_DIF
<b>Processing Type</b>	Batch

## Attachment Location Uniform Resource Locators (URLs)

You can modify URL definitions through the portal navigation PeopleTools > Utilities > Administration > URLs. This table shows the URLs that are included in Enterprise Learning Management that you can use to control the storage location of specific types of attachments:

<b>URL Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Default Storage Location</b>
FILEDB	Controls the storage location of course attachments.	record://PSFILE_ATTDET
LM_ACT_ATCH	Controls the storage location of class attachments.	record://PS_FILE_ATTDET
LM_CI_ATCH	Controls the storage location of course attachments.	record://PS_FILE_ATTDET
LM_EQP_ATCH	Controls the storage location of equipment attachments.	record://PS_FILE_ATTDET
LM_FCLTY_ATCH	Controls the storage location of facility attachments.	record://PS_FILE_ATTDET
LM_NOTIF_ADHOC_ATT	Controls the storage location of ad hoc notification attachments.	record://PSFILE_ATTDET
LM_ROOM_ATCH	Controls the storage location of room attachments.	record://PS_FILE_ATTDET
LM_INSTR_ATCH	Controls the storage location of instructor attachments.	record://PS_FILE_ATTDET
LM_LT_FILE_ATTACH	Controls the storage location of launch and track course structure file attachments.	record://LM_LEL_FILES

**Note:** Your system configuration determines the size of the files that you can attach to classes, equipment, facilities, rooms, instructors, and courses.

Unresolved content reference to:../\_bp\_common/resource\_PeopleToolsTitlesForCross-References.dita#u0f3a4471-4c4b-40d1-ac5a-a0b09ed54f30/uad57f868-3c26-45a1-bba7-3c75b5cd46fd



# Understanding Enterprise Learning Management Security

---

## Understanding Roles and Permission Lists

You control access to Enterprise Learning Management pages, menus, and processes through the use of roles and permission lists. Permission lists also control the types of updates a user can make to a learner's enrollment or registration status, such as dropping learners, approving enrollments, and updating a learner's certification status. For example, permission list LMLELM7090 permits users to revoke a learner's certification status.

PeopleSoft delivers 17 predefined roles created with PeopleTools functionality, including internal learner, external learner, instructor, learning catalog administrator, and enrollment administrator. A user can have multiple roles; the privileges available to the user are cumulative. You can reconfigure the delivered roles onsite, making it possible for you to implement practically any security model for your business environment.

In addition to using roles and permission lists to define system access, you use learning environments and learner groups to control access to the catalog, classes, and programs.

See [Catalog Hierarchy](#).

---

**Note:** The following roles pertain exclusively to Enterprise Learning Management and are not to be confused with similarly named roles that are delivered with PeopleSoft Catalog Management.

---

The delivered roles are as follows:

- LMLELM ELM User
- LMLELM Enrollment Admin.
- LMLELM External Learner
- LMLELM External Learning Admin
- LMLELM French Enh
- LMLELM Instructor
- LMLELM Instructor Manager
- LMLELM Internal Learner
- LMLELM Learning Admin.
- LMLELM Learning Catalog Admin.

- LMLELM Learning Env Admin.
- LMLELM Learning Finance Admin.
- LMLELM Learning Resource Admin.
- LMLELM Manager
- LMLELM Profile Administrator
- LMLELM Roster Administrator
- LMLELM Technical Administrator

---

## Renaming Roles and Permission Lists Using Security Codes

### Page Used to Rename Roles and Permission Lists Using Security Codes

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Usage</i>
<u>Security Group Page</u>	LM_SEC_GRP	Add updated names for roles and permission lists

## Understanding Security Groups

Oracle delivers the following security groups:

<i>Security Group</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Role/Permission List</i>	<i>Value</i>
1	Roster Administrator	Role	LMLELM_Roster_Administrator
2	Instructor	Role	LMLELM_Instructor
3	Enrollment Admin	Role	LMLELM_Enrollment_Admin
4	Administrator Pagelets	Permission List	LMLELM1350
5	Instructor Preferences	Permission List	LMLELM3300
6	Program Approve	Permission List	LMLELM7010
7	Program Complete	Permission List	LMLELM7020
8	Program Decline	Permission List	LMLELM7030
9	Program Drop	Permission List	LMLELM7040
10	Program Expire	Permission List	LMLELM7050
11	Program Not Complete	Permission List	LMLELM7060

<b>Security Group</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Role/Permission List</b>	<b>Value</b>
12	Program Registered	Permission List	LMLELM7070
13	Program Reissue	Permission List	LMLELM7080
14	Program Revoke	Permission List	LMLELM7090
15	Program Waive	Permission List	LMLELM7100
16	Program Warning	Permission List	LMLELM7110
17	Activity Enroll	Permission List	LMLELM7200
18	Activity Approve	Permission List	LMLELM7210
19	Activity to Learning Request	Permission List	LMLELM7240
20	Activity to New Activity	Permission List	LMLELM7250
21	Activity Drop	Permission List	LMLELM7260
22	Learning Administrator	Role	LMLELM_Learning_Admin

ELM PeopleCode uses the roles and permission lists included in these delivered security roles to determine whether tasks such as enrollment drops or program recertifications are allowed. The PeopleCode references the security codes rather than the roles and permission lists themselves. This is so that when you rename one of these roles or permission lists, you do not have to search for every reference to the role or permission list and replace it with the new name. Instead, you simply add the new name to the associated security code.

For example, if you renamed the LMLELM\_Enrollment\_Admin role CompInitial\_Enrollment\_Admin, you would:

1. Access the [Security Group Page](#) for security group 3 (Enrollment Admin), which is associated with the LMLELM\_Enrollment\_Admin role.
2. Add a row for the new role name, CompInitial\_Enrollment\_Admin.

## Security Group Page

Use the Security Group page (LM\_SEC\_GRP) to add updated names for roles and permission lists.

### Navigation

Set Up ELM > Security Group

**Image: Security Group Page**

This example illustrates the fields and controls on the Security Group page.

The screenshot shows the 'Security Group' page. At the top, there is a title 'Security Group' in blue. Below it, the text 'Security Group 3' is displayed. Underneath, 'Security Type' is followed by 'Role'. The '\*Description' field contains the text 'Enrollment Admin'. Below these fields is a table with the following structure:

Security Group		Personalize	Find	First	1 of 1	Last
	*Role	Description				
1	LMLELM_Enrollment_Admin	Enrollment Administrator				

**Role**

Enter the role that you want to associate with the security group.




# Third Party Images Provided with Sample Data

---







## Using Third Party Images Provided with Sample Data




The PeopleSoft ELM demo database includes sample images that are provided under a restricted use license for demonstration purposes only, such as product demonstrations and conference room pilots. The specific images are listed below. If you want to use these sample images in a production environment, you must contact the image owners directly to purchase the images. You can find contact information for the owners in the [Licensing Notes for Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management \(ELM\) 9.2](#) document on [My Oracle Support](#).

Oracle does not provide a license for you to use the sample images in your production environments or for other non-demonstration uses.


<b>Image</b>	<b>Owner</b>	<b>Owner's Media ID for Image</b>
	Corbis	42-15416904
	Corbis	42-15419640
	Corbis	42-15510354

<b><i>Image</i></b>	<b><i>Owner</i></b>	<b><i>Owner's Media ID for Image</i></b>
	Corbis	42-15511230
	Corbis	42-15511248
	Corbis	42-15512014
	Corbis	42-15837270
	Corbis	42-15909321
	Corbis	42-16540035







<b><i>Image</i></b>	<b><i>Owner</i></b>	<b><i>Owner's Media ID for Image</i></b>
	Corbis	42-16544887
	Corbis	42-16587757
	Corbis	42-16588263
	Corbis	42-16730446
	Corbis	42-16948889
	Corbis	42-17109039

<b><i>Image</i></b>	<b><i>Owner</i></b>	<b><i>Owner's Media ID for Image</i></b>
	Corbis	42-17323377
	Corbis	42-17378619
	Corbis	42-17580047
	Corbis	42-17761614
	Corbis	42-17764509
	Corbis	42-18084846
	Corbis	42-18326569








<b><i>Image</i></b>	<b><i>Owner</i></b>	<b><i>Owner's Media ID for Image</i></b>
	Corbis	42-19506591
	Corbis	42-19644350
	Corbis	42-19644410
	Corbis	42-19714687
	Corbis	42-19719862
	Corbis	42-19745360


<b><i>Image</i></b>	<b><i>Owner</i></b>	<b><i>Owner's Media ID for Image</i></b>
	Corbis	42-19879403
	Corbis	42-19951608
	Corbis	42-20065440
	Corbis	42-20067841
	Corbis	42-20325219
	Corbis	42-21090639





<b><i>Image</i></b>	<b><i>Owner</i></b>	<b><i>Owner's Media ID for Image</i></b>
	Corbis	42-21853427
	Corbis	42-21853967
	Corbis	42-21856100
	Corbis	42-21856843
	Corbis	42-22430646
	Corbis	42-22448051

<b><i>Image</i></b>	<b><i>Owner</i></b>	<b><i>Owner's Media ID for Image</i></b>
	Corbis	42-22519894
	Corbis	42-22566189
	Corbis	42-22940690
	Corbis	42-22996268
	Corbis	42-23037341
	Corbis	42-23057108







<b><i>Image</i></b>	<b><i>Owner</i></b>	<b><i>Owner's Media ID for Image</i></b>
	Corbis	42-23069629
	Corbis	42-23069644
	Corbis	42-23086103
	Corbis	42-23086138
	Corbis	42-23086157
	Corbis	42-23086176
	Corbis	42-23551267






<b><i>Image</i></b>	<b><i>Owner</i></b>	<b><i>Owner's Media ID for Image</i></b>
	Corbis	42-23727006
	Corbis	42-23837212
	Corbis	42-23955787
	Corbis	42-25135780
	Corbis	42-25460622
	Corbis	42-25839097




<b><i>Image</i></b>	<b><i>Owner</i></b>	<b><i>Owner's Media ID for Image</i></b>
	Corbis	42-25844996
	Corbis	42-25846155
	Corbis	42-26000040
	Corbis	42-26113364
	Corbis	42-27894293
	Corbis	42-29578554

<b><i>Image</i></b>	<b><i>Owner</i></b>	<b><i>Owner's Media ID for Image</i></b>
	Corbis	42-30300465
	Corbis	42-30300479
	Corbis	42-30300966
	Corbis	42-30531293
	Corbis	42-30894913
	Corbis	42-30957372
	Corbis	42-31802711







<b><i>Image</i></b>	<b><i>Owner</i></b>	<b><i>Owner's Media ID for Image</i></b>
	Corbis	42-32046570
	Corbis	42-32119422
	Corbis	42-32119436
	Corbis	42-33085161
	Corbis	42-33085173
	Corbis	42-33858855







<b><i>Image</i></b>	<b><i>Owner</i></b>	<b><i>Owner's Media ID for Image</i></b>
	Corbis	42-34880353
	Corbis	42-35908297
	Corbis	42-35908315
	Corbis	42-35908324
	Corbis	42-35908337
	Corbis	42-35908343


<b><i>Image</i></b>	<b><i>Owner</i></b>	<b><i>Owner's Media ID for Image</i></b>
	Corbis	42-36105176
	Corbis	42-36528221
	Corbis	42-41358010
	Corbis	42-42982065
	Corbis	42-43601080
	Corbis	42-43676463






<b><i>Image</i></b>	<b><i>Owner</i></b>	<b><i>Owner's Media ID for Image</i></b>
	Corbis	42-45515806
	Corbis	42-46380915
	Corbis	42-46415347
	Corbis	42-46415383
	Corbis	42-46415420
	Corbis	42-46703418








<b><i>Image</i></b>	<b><i>Owner</i></b>	<b><i>Owner's Media ID for Image</i></b>
	Corbis	42-46703429
	Corbis	42-46703433
	Corbis	42-47561281
	Corbis	42-48516807
	Corbis	42-50376686
	Corbis	42-52972097

<b><i>Image</i></b>	<b><i>Owner</i></b>	<b><i>Owner's Media ID for Image</i></b>
	Corbis	42-55678597
	Corbis	42-56457867
	Corbis	42-56874130
	Corbis	42-58283545
	Corbis	42-58751045
	Corbis	42-58751106

<b><i>Image</i></b>	<b><i>Owner</i></b>	<b><i>Owner's Media ID for Image</i></b>
	Corbis	42-58751107
	Corbis	42-58751108
	Corbis	42-59953365
	Corbis	42-60708885
	Corbis	42-61567500
	Corbis	42-64059939
	Corbis	42-66684379

<b><i>Image</i></b>	<b><i>Owner</i></b>	<b><i>Owner's Media ID for Image</i></b>
	Corbis	42-67005084
	Corbis	42-67005114
	Corbis	42-67005124
	Corbis	42-67005600
	Corbis	42-67260525
	Corbis	42-67260686
	Corbis	42-67261195

<b><i>Image</i></b>	<b><i>Owner</i></b>	<b><i>Owner's Media ID for Image</i></b>
	Corbis	42-67261862
	Corbis	42-67264904
	Corbis	42-67265290
	Corbis	42-69374895
	Corbis	42-71219811



# Helpful Hints

---

## Sending Data from AICC-Compliant Content

This topic provides recommended solutions to one of the more common issues encountered by PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management (ELM) customers.

---

**Note:** Do not construe the information provided here as consulting or implementation advice for your specific industry or your individual organization. You should adapt or disregard this information based on the needs of your organization. Oracle does not guarantee that the information included here will work as intended within your customized environment.

---

Some customers have had issues with AICC-compliant content that does not send data correctly to ELM. If you encounter similar issues, first check with your content vendor to see what kind of logging functionality that it provides. Some content vendors include logging utilities with their content that will capture AICC transactions. A number of vendors use Java for communication with learning management systems. Using Java Console in the browser may reveal the AICC data that is being passed. If no logging utility is available and the Java Console does not reveal the AICC data, you can add the following code to ELM to output statuses and scores into a flat file.

For AICC, open record WEBLIB\_LM\_ELM, field LM\_ISCRIPT, FieldFormula PeopleCode event and add the following (there are two distinct places where you must place this code):

```
/**
 *IScript which will be called for AICC-HACP communication
 */
Function IScript_HACP_COMM()
    <****Testing Code *****/
    &sep = Char(13) | Char(10);
    Local string &s = "error=0" | &sep | "version=1.2" | &sep | "aicc_data=[core]" |>
    &sep | "student_ID=aicc-user01" | &sep | "student_name=PS,TB" | &sep | "Output_fil=>
e=" | &sep | "credit=C" | &sep | "lesson_location=" | &sep | "lesson_mode=sequentia=>
1" | &sep | "lesson_status=Not Attempted" | &sep | "path=" | &sep | "score=" | &sep=>
| "time=00:23:15";

    %Response.SetContentType("text/plain");
    %Response.WriteLine(&s);
    Return;
    /*****End of Testing code *****/>

    /*****New Code For Capture*****/
    Local File &DummyFile = GetFile("c:\\temp\\output.txt", "A", %FilePath_Absolute)>
;
    &DateTime = %Datetime;
    &DummyFile.WriteLine(&DateTime);
    &DummyFile.WriteLine("-----Begin Request Param List-----");
    &parameter_array = %Request.GetParameterNames();
    For &i = 1 To &parameter_array.len
        &parameter_name = &parameter_array [&i];
        &parameter_value = %Request.GetParameter(&parameter_name);
        &DummyFile.WriteLine(&parameter_name | " = " | &parameter_value);
    End-For;
    &DummyFile.WriteLine("-----End Request Param List-----");
```

```

/*Get the command , session id and the AICC_Data from the input and pass it for =>
processing */
Local string &str_Command = %Request.GetParameter("command");
Local string &str_SessionId = %Request.GetParameter("session_id");
Local string &str_AiccData = Unencode(%Request.GetParameter("AICC_Data"));

/*Extract the Enrollment Id , LC id and the AU Id */
Local LEM_UTILITIES:Utility &hacpCommUtil = create LEM_UTILITIES:Utility();
Local array of string &ar_SplitArr = &hacpCommUtil.SplitString(&str_SessionId, "=>
:", 0, 0);
Local number &nbr_EnrollmentId;
Local number &nbr_LCId;
Local string &str_AUId;
If (&ar_SplitArr.Len <> 3) Then
    &nbr_EnrollmentId = &hacpCommUtil.TEST_ENROLLMENT_ID;
    &nbr_LCId = 1;
    &str_AUId = "1";
Else
    &nbr_EnrollmentId = Value(&ar_SplitArr [1]);
    &nbr_LCId = Value(&ar_SplitArr [2]);
    &str_AUId = &ar_SplitArr [3];
End-If;
Local LEM_COMM:CommHandler &aiccObj = create LEM_COMM:CommHandler(&hacpCommUtil,&
&hacpCommUtil.AHACP, &nbr_EnrollmentId, &nbr_LCId, &str_AUId);
Local LEM_UTILITIES:StringHashtable &hsh_TrackHash = Null;
Local string &str_HACPResponse = "";
/*Depending on the command, call the appropriate methods */
Evaluate Upper(&str_Command)
When "GETPARAM"
    /*For query, get the Tracking data for the given SCO and enrollment id */
    &hsh_TrackHash = &aiccObj.GetTrackingData();
    /*If no tracking data was found, return a 'invalid sessionid error */
    If (&hsh_TrackHash = Null) Then
        &str_HACPResponse = &aiccObj.FormHACPResponse("3", "");
    Else
        /*Form the Response String */
        &str_HACPResponse = &aiccObj.FormHACPResponse("0", &aiccObj.FormAiccData(&
hsh_TrackHash));
    End-If;
    Break;

When "PUTPARAM"
    /*For update, Update the existing tracking data for the given SCO and enrollm=>
ent id and write out
    errorcode of 0
    */
    If (&nbr_EnrollmentId <> &hacpCommUtil.TEST_ENROLLMENT_ID) Then
        /*Populate a hashtable with the new data */
        Local LEM_UTILITIES:StringHashtable &hsh_NewTrackHash = &aiccObj.ParseAicc=>
Data(&str_AiccData);
        If (&hsh_NewTrackHash <> Null) Then
            /*Calculate total time and populate that value also */
            &hsh_TrackHash = &aiccObj.GetTrackingData();
            Local string &str_TotalTime;
            try
                &str_TotalTime = &hacpCommUtil.AddTime(&hsh_NewTrackHash.Get("cmi.co=>
re.session_time"), &hsh_TrackHash.Get("cmi.core.total_time"));
            catch Exception &ex
                &str_TotalTime = &hsh_NewTrackHash.Get("cmi.core.session_time");
            end-try;
            &hsh_NewTrackHash.Put("cmi.core.total_time", &str_TotalTime);
            &hsh_TrackHash = &aiccObj.UpdateTrackingData(&hsh_NewTrackHash);
        End-If;
    End-If;
    /*Form the response string */
    &str_HACPResponse = &aiccObj.FormHACPResponse("0", "");
    Break;

```



```

When "EXITAU"
    Local LEM_DB:DBManager &dbObj = create LEM_DB:DBManager(create LEM_UTILITIES:⇒
Utility());
    Local string &str_ScoId = &str_AUId;
    Local LEM_UTILITIES:Utility &dispMenuUtilObj = create LEM_UTILITIES:Utility()⇒
;
    If &dispMenuUtilObj.LOGOUT Then
        If &dbObj.DidLessonLogOut(&nbr_EnrollmentId, &nbr_LCId, &str_ScoId) Then
            &dbObj.UpdateLessonLogOut(&nbr_EnrollmentId, &nbr_LCId, &str_ScoId);
        End-If;
    End-If;
    /*Form the response string */
    &str_HACPResponse = &aiccObj.FormHACPResponse("0", "");
    Break;

When-Other /*Invalid command */
    &str_HACPResponse = &aiccObj.FormHACPResponse("1", "");
    Break;

End-Evaluate;

/*****New Code for Capture*****/
&DummyFile.WriteLine("-----Begin HACP Response-----");
&DummyFile.WriteLine(&str_HACPResponse);
&DummyFile.WriteLine("-----End HACP Response-----");
&DummyFile.WriteLine("");
&DummyFile.WriteLine("");
&DummyFile.WriteLine("");
&DummyFile.Close();

%Response.SetContentType("text/plain");
%Response.Write(&str_HACPResponse);

End-Function;

```

The file output.txt captures statuses and scores that the content passes into the LM\_TRACK\_STUDENT record. Please note that the system creates this file on the application server machine. You should adjust the path if you are running the application server on UNIX. If this approach works with your content, but you'd like a bit more information coming back, ask your global support center analyst for the extended version of the code.

For Sharable Content Object Reference Model (SCORM) data, you can enable JavaScript pop-ups that give you detailed information about communication between ELM and the content. To enable pop-ups, go to the Application Designer and open HTML object LM\_SCORM\_API\_JS\_1. On line 6, set var debug = 5, and save. You do not need to restart the application or web server. You will need to navigate away from the launch page and come back to it and relaunch the content for the pop-ups to begin appearing. Once you complete troubleshooting, set the debug variable back to 0 in the LM\_SCORM\_API\_JS\_1 object.

---

## Troubleshooting Tracking Data Issues

This topic provides recommended solutions to one of the more common issues encountered by PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management (ELM) customers. It discusses how to resolve issues associated with:

- Separate Communication and ELM servers.
- Separate Communication server and ELM server ports.

---

**Note:** Do not construe the information provided here as consulting or implementation advice for your specific industry or your individual organization. You should adapt or disregard this information based on the needs of your organization. Oracle does not guarantee that the information included here will work as intended within your customized environment.

---

## Separate Communication and ELM Servers

Some customers set the Communication Server for L&T option to a server that is separate from the ELM web server. In this situation, you must ensure that tracking information, such as completion status or score, is written to the ELM database.

To ensure that tracking information is written to the ELM database, first, try setting the Communication Server for L&T option to the same server and port as the ELM web server. Once this simple scenario works, set the Communication Server for L&T option to another web server and port that is configured to communicate with the ELM application server.

---

**Note:** There is currently a documented issue with using a port number on the second server that's different than the ELM web server number. Until this issue is resolved, set the port numbers on your ELM application server and Communication server to the same value.

---

## Separate Communication Server and ELM Server Ports

Some customers set the Communication Server for L&T option to a different port than the ELM server. One issue that can arise with this configuration is that course tracking data does not make it to the ELM database.

PeopleTools clarified that the behavior observed with the single web server and two WebLogic domains is working as designed. The course tracking data issue has more to do with the way that the Microsoft Internet Explorer browser functions. Because both servers are running on the same machine, the cookies created by the first server are automatically shared with the second server. To prevent this sharing and to enable both course tracking and the ability for learners to log in to the application from an email link, we suggest two options.

Both options provide a way to avoid the sharing of cookies. Both PeopleTools and ELM support teams will fully support either option. Please note that the following options are also applicable to load-balanced environments.

- Option 1: Two physical web servers.
- Option 2: One physical web server running two WebLogic domains on two separate ports.

Option 1 has these advantages:

- Performance
- Redundancy
- Long-term stability (insulation from any possible inconsistencies).

Option 2 requires some network manipulation. You can give your web server machine two domain names in the DNS server in order to differentiate the two URLs from one another. You'll need to add a DNS name for the second web server for port 7003 so that all the URLs for this port will use this new name

instead of the original name of the first web server. Adding a new name ensures that the browser will not share cookies, and you will not see the course tracking data issue.

Alternatively, you can recreate the web server running on port 7003 to include the domain name. In other words, instead of `http://<web_server_name>:7003`, you would use a URL similar to this: `http://<web_server_name>.peoplesoft.com:7003`. Using this alternative web address should prevent the browser from sharing cookies as well.

The advantage of Option 2: Because Option 2 uses the same web server, it is less expensive than Option 1. The disadvantages of Option 2:

- If the whole web server goes down, both sites go down.
- More configuration effort is involved.
- Potential for volatility exists due to software changes.



# Enterprise Learning Management Reports

## PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management Reports: A to Z

The table in this topic lists the PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management reports, sorted by report ID.

For more information about running these reports, refer to:

- The corresponding topic in this product documentation.
- .
- .
- .

For samples of these reports, see the [Report Samples](#) that are published with this online documentation.

### Learning Reports

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
LM_CNRPT Class Component Structure	Lists all of the individual lessons (SCOs) contained within a specific SCORM or AICC compliant web-based, test, or survey learning component. This report allows the administrator to confirm that the compliant course content has been loaded with correct list and sequence of lessons.	Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > Class Component Structure > Class Component Structure	LM_LEL_RNCTL_CNTNT
LM_DIF_BAL DIF Balance Report	Lists DIF balances for a configurable subset of employees. (BI Publisher)	Enterprise Learning > Learner Reports > DIF Balance Report > DIF Balance Report	LM_RUNCTL_DIF
LM_EDU_ASSMT Educational Assessment	Produces external learner educational assessment data for the <i>Bilan Pédagogique</i> (BI Publisher).	Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > Educational Assessment	LM_RUNCTL_EDU_ASMT
LM_PRGRP Learning Component Progress	Lists all learners enrolled in a class and their completion progress in the class's learning components.	Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > Learning Component Progress > Learning Component Progress	LM_RUN_ACTPROG

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
LM_RTG_RPT Review Ratings Report	Lists ratings related information for classes and programs based on filter criteria as selected on the run control page (BI Publisher).	Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > Review Rating Report	LM_RTG_RPT
LM_STATS Class Component Progress	Lists the lesson title, lesson status, and lesson score for each lesson (SCO) completed for each learner within a SCORM or AICC compliant self-paced learning component.	Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > Class Component Progress > Class Component Progress	LM_LEL_RNCTL_STDNT
LM001 Learning Plan Transcript by Organization	Sorted by organization, lists learners' course information, including enrollment status, passing status, and grades. (BI Publisher)	Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > Transcript by Organization > Transcript by Organization	RUNCTL_LM001
LM002 Learning Plan Transcript	Lists complete transcript for all learning completed by one learner. It includes learners' course information, including enrollment status, passing status, and grades. (BI Publisher)	Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > Learner Transcript > Learner Transcript	RUNCTL_LM002
LMCATGRE Learning Component Report	Lists classes and their learning components associated with a single course or all courses within a category.	Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > Class Components > Class Components	RCTL_BLND_ACT_RPT
LMCERTCMP Certificate of Completion	Lists a certificate of completion for a class or program.	Click the Print Certificate Completion icon on the My Learning page.	LM_LEARNING_HM
LMCOMPRT Completion Report - by Organization	Lists the learners within a department or customer organization who have completed a course, and the enrollment status, passing status, and grade for each learner.	Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > Item Completion > Item Completion	RCTL_ENRT_COMP_RPT
LMCRTCMP Certification Completions	Lists the learners who have completed a specific certification. The report shows completion date, expiration date and recertification date.	Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > Certification Status > Certification Status	LM_RUNCTL_CRTCMP
LMCURCMP Curriculum Completions	Lists the learners who have completed a specific curriculum.	Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > Curriculum Completions > Curriculum Completions	LM_RUNCTL_CURCMP

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
LMHSTYRT Learning History by Department (Cost Center)	Lists completed learning for learners within a specific department.	Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > History by Department > History by Department	RCTL_ENRT_HSTY_RPT
LMMASDRT Mass Enrollment Status Report	Lists the results of a processed mass enrollment request, including successful and unsuccessful enrollments and registrations. (BI Publisher)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enterprise Learning &gt; Mass Enrollments &gt; Review Mass Enrollment Request &gt; Mass Enrollment Requests</li> <li>Click the All or Error buttons on the Review Mass Enrollment Requests.</li> </ul>	LM_MASS_RQST_DET
LMPRGREG Program Roster	Lists all the learners registered for a specific program. You can run the report for a curriculum or a certification within a specified date range. The report shows learner's name, organizations, registration status and date completed (if the status is Completed). (BI Publisher)	Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > Program Roster > Program Roster	LM_RUNCTL_PRGREG
LMPRQRPT Prerequisite Report - by Class	Lists the status of prerequisites for each learner within a class. This report helps the instructor determine which learners have completed prerequisites for a given class.	Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > Prerequisite Status > Prerequisite Status, ,	LM_RUN_PRQ_RPT
LMROSTRT Class Roster	Lists all learners enrolled for a class. You can run the report by course, class code, enrollment status and class date range.	Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > Class Roster > Class Roster	RCTL_ENRT_ROST_RPT
LMTRANRT Class Transcripts - Grades	Lists the enrollment status, passing status, and grade for all learners within a class.	Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > Class Transcripts > Class Transcripts	RCTL_ENRT_TRNS_RPT
LMREGAUD Compliance Report	Lists manual changes made to learners' program registration status. For a selected program, lists the learner's name, the new status, the date of the status change, and name of the user who updated the status.	Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > Certification Compliance > Certification Compliance	LM_RUNCTL_REGAUD

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
LMSURVEY Survey Report	Lists detailed survey results in PDF format.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enterprise Learning &gt; Learning Reports &gt; Survey Report</li> <li>Click the Survey Report link in the Survey Results pagelet in the Learning Home.</li> </ul>	LM_SURVEY_PG
LMTPOBJV Training Plan Report	Lists the demand for training for a selected company or learning environment. Lists the enrollment records by class, including the learner's name, company, enrollment date, and other data. For learning requests, lists the number of seats requested. Report data is sorted by global objective.	Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > Training Plan > Training Plan	LM_TRNG_PLAN_RCTL
LMTPLNBG Training Report - Budget	Provides the same information as the Training Plan Report, but sorted by department. Also compares training budgets by department to forecasted costs.	Enterprise Learning > Learning Reports > Training Plan > Training Plan	LM_TRNG_PLAN_RCTL

## Related Links

[Understanding Training Plans](#)

## Financial Reports

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
LMBO001 General Ledger Detail	Lists the transactions written to the general ledger for each subledger group.	Enterprise Learning > Financial Reports > General Ledger Detail > General Ledger Detail Report	LM_RUNCTL_LMBO001
LMBO002 Payment Update	Lists the transactions in which payment information has been modified since they were posted to the subledger or exported to the general ledger.	Enterprise Learning > Financial Reports > Payment Updates > Payment Update Report	LM_RUNCTL_LMBO002
LMBO003 External Payment	Lists the cash, check, and charge transactions for each customer organization.	Enterprise Learning > Financial Reports > External Payment > External Payment Report	LM_RUNCTL_LMBO003



<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
LMBO004 Training Unit Pool Usage	Lists details of training unit pool usage for each customer organization.	Enterprise Learning > Financial Reports > Training Unit Pool > Training Unit Pool Usage	LM_RUNCTL_LMBO004
LMBO005 Training Unit Expiration	Lists details for training unit pools for each customer organization, including purchase and expiration dates, number of training units purchased, and amount paid.	Enterprise Learning > Financial Reports > Training Unit Expiration > Training Unit Expiration	LM_RUNCTL_LMBO005
LMBO006 External Customer Payment Pending	Lists all pending payment enrollments and registrations for each customer organization.	Enterprise Learning > Financial Reports > Payment Pending > Payment Pending	LM_RUNCTL_LMBO006
LMBO007 Purchase Order Usage	Lists the details of purchase order usage for each customer organization.	Enterprise Learning > Financial Reports > Purchase Order Usage > Purchase Order Usage Report	LM_RUNCTL_LMBO007
LMBO008 Purchase Order Balance	Lists current balances and expiration dates of purchase orders for each customer organization.	Enterprise Learning > Financial Reports > Purchase Order Balance > Purchase Order Balance Report	LM_RUNCTL_LMBO008

